

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>6</b>
	What Is A Tabletop Role-Playing Game? . . . . .	6
	What Makes Rise Different? . . . . .	8
<b>2</b>	<b>The Universe</b>	<b>13</b>
	Magic is Common . . . . .	13
	Personal Power Comes From Great Deeds . . . . .	13
	The Four Elements of Existence . . . . .	14
	Deities and Afterlives . . . . .	15
	Secrets of the Universe . . . . .	15
	Planes . . . . .	20
	Plane Descriptions . . . . .	22
	Creatures and Objects . . . . .	23
<b>3</b>	<b>Characters</b>	<b>25</b>
	General Overview . . . . .	25
	Attributes . . . . .	26
	Species . . . . .	27
	Combat Statistics . . . . .	31
	Resources . . . . .	32
	Size and Weight . . . . .	33
	Calculation Guidelines . . . . .	35
	Character Creation . . . . .	36
	Alignment . . . . .	38
	Personal Appearance . . . . .	39
	Backgrounds . . . . .	40
	Character Advancement and Gaining Levels . . . . .	41
<b>4</b>	<b>Adventuring</b>	<b>43</b>
	Defining the Undefined . . . . .	43
	Making Checks . . . . .	43
	Resting . . . . .	45
	Communication and Languages . . . . .	45
	Ability Mechanics . . . . .	46
	Spells and Rituals . . . . .	48
	Common Magical Effects . . . . .	50
	Breaking Objects . . . . .	51
	Poison . . . . .	52
<b>5</b>	<b>Combat</b>	<b>54</b>
	Making Attacks . . . . .	54

Taking Damage . . . . .	55
Vital Wounds . . . . .	56
Combat Time . . . . .	57
Movement and Positioning . . . . .	59
Aerial Movement . . . . .	61
Universal Abilities . . . . .	62
Vision and Light . . . . .	66
Obstacles and Cover . . . . .	66
Awareness and Surprise . . . . .	67
Special Combat Rules . . . . .	68
<b>6 Classes</b>	<b>69</b>
How Classes Work . . . . .	69
Class Description Format . . . . .	70
Barbarian . . . . .	70
Cleric . . . . .	76
Druid . . . . .	87
Fighter . . . . .	96
Monk . . . . .	102
Paladin . . . . .	108
Ranger . . . . .	113
Rogue . . . . .	120
Sorcerer . . . . .	128
Warlock . . . . .	134
Wizard . . . . .	141
<b>7 Skills</b>	<b>147</b>
Skill Overview . . . . .	147
Awareness (Per) . . . . .	148
Balance (Dex) . . . . .	149
Climb (Str) . . . . .	150
Craft (Int) . . . . .	151
Creature Handling (Per) . . . . .	152
Deception (Per) . . . . .	153
Deduction (Int) . . . . .	153
Devices (Int) . . . . .	154
Disguise (Int) . . . . .	154
Endurance (Con) . . . . .	155
Flexibility (Dex) . . . . .	155
Intimidate (Varies) . . . . .	156
Jump (Str) . . . . .	156
Knowledge (Int) . . . . .	157
Medicine (Int) . . . . .	158
Perform (Dex) . . . . .	158
Persuasion (Per) . . . . .	159
Profession (Varies) . . . . .	160
Ride (Dex) . . . . .	161
Sleight of Hand (Dex) . . . . .	161
Social Insight (Per) . . . . .	162
Stealth (Dex) . . . . .	162
Survival (Per) . . . . .	163

Swim (Str) . . . . .	164
<b>8 Items and Equipment</b>	<b>165</b>
Wealth and Item Ranks . . . . .	165
Using Items . . . . .	166
Weapons . . . . .	168
Magic Weapons . . . . .	179
Armor . . . . .	186
Magic Armor . . . . .	190
Magic Apparel . . . . .	195
Magic Apparel Descriptions . . . . .	201
Magic Implements . . . . .	213
Consumables . . . . .	221
Tools, Goods, and Mounts . . . . .	228
<b>9 Combat Styles</b>	<b>234</b>
Combat Style List . . . . .	234
Maneuver Lists . . . . .	234
Blunt Force . . . . .	235
Dirty Fighting . . . . .	238
Ebb and Flow . . . . .	240
Flurry of Blows . . . . .	242
Herald of War . . . . .	244
Mobile Assault . . . . .	246
Penetrating Precision . . . . .	248
Rip and Tear . . . . .	250
Unbreakable Defense . . . . .	252
<b>10 Mystic Spheres</b>	<b>254</b>
Magic Sources . . . . .	254
Spell Lists . . . . .	255
Aeromancy . . . . .	259
Aquamancy . . . . .	266
Astromancy . . . . .	273
Channel Divinity . . . . .	282
Chronomancy . . . . .	287
Cryomancy . . . . .	294
Electromancy . . . . .	300
Enchantment . . . . .	305
Fabrication . . . . .	312
Photomancy . . . . .	319
Polymorph . . . . .	325
Prayer . . . . .	334
Pyromancy . . . . .	338
Revelation . . . . .	344
Summoning . . . . .	352
Telekinesis . . . . .	357
Terramancy . . . . .	362
Thaumaturgy . . . . .	367
Toxicology . . . . .	371
Umbramancy . . . . .	376
Verdamancy . . . . .	381

Vivimancy . . . . .	388
Universal . . . . .	394
<b>A Glossary</b>	<b>397</b>
<b>B Reference</b>	<b>405</b>
Ability Tags . . . . .	405
Circumstances and Debuffs . . . . .	406
Traits . . . . .	408
<b>C Feats</b>	<b>411</b>
Gaining Feats . . . . .	411
Feat Mechanics . . . . .	412
Feat Descriptions . . . . .	415
Other Feat Rules . . . . .	439
<b>D Optional Rules</b>	<b>440</b>
Attributes . . . . .	440
Epic Fates . . . . .	440
Classes . . . . .	444
Alternate Play Styles . . . . .	445
<b>E Uncommon Species</b>	<b>448</b>
Animal Hybrid . . . . .	448
Automaton . . . . .	448
Awakened Animal . . . . .	450
Changeling . . . . .	450
Dragon . . . . .	451
Drow . . . . .	452
Dryaidi . . . . .	453
Eladrin . . . . .	454
Harpy . . . . .	455
Incarnation . . . . .	457
Kit . . . . .	458
Naiadi . . . . .	458
Oozeborn . . . . .	459
Sapling . . . . .	461
Tiefling . . . . .	463
Vampire . . . . .	464
<b>F Ship Combat</b>	<b>467</b>
Ship Statistics . . . . .	467
Ship Resources and Strain . . . . .	467
Taking Ship Damage . . . . .	468
Repairing Ships . . . . .	468
Ship Attributes . . . . .	469
Ship Size . . . . .	470
Ship Movement . . . . .	470
Ship Armor . . . . .	470
Ship Weapons . . . . .	470
Ship Enhancements . . . . .	471
Ships Fighting Non-Ships . . . . .	471

Ships and Gunpowder . . . . .	471
Crew Roles . . . . .	473

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

Rise is a tabletop role-playing game. This chapter explains what that means, and how Rise is different from other existing games.

### What Is A Tabletop Role-Playing Game?



In tabletop role-playing games like Rise, you play a specific character of your own design. Your character can try to do anything you can imagine in a world that the game master, or GM, creates. Of course, you won't always succeed. The details of your character's capabilities are defined in the pages ahead; when you're done creating a character, it will have a personality of its own, along with strengths, weaknesses, and special abilities. Usually, your character will go on adventures with other characters, each of which is played by other players. Together, you will create and experience a story with the Game Master, or GM, who defines the universe that the player characters inhabit.

#### Describing Actions

---

Most of the time, when you're playing a game of Rise, you simply describe what you want your character to do. For example, you can say that your character steps out of their room in the inn and walks over to knock on a friend's door. Although Rise has rules that could govern some aspects of that scenario, such as an Awareness check to see if your friend notices you knocking, you wouldn't usually reference those rules explicitly. Even in the unlikely scenario that your friend doesn't notice you knock the first time, you can just knock again, so there's no point in worrying about the details. If something seems reasonable, it probably is, and you don't need to worry about the fiddly bits.

Sometimes, when you describe what your character tries to do, the action has a narratively relevant chance of failure. Instead of knocking on the door to say hi, you might only have time to bang on it once to warn your sleeping friend about an attack from assassins. In that case, there's some chance that your friend is sleeping too deeply to notice the noise the first time you knock. You could try knocking again, just like in the first scenario, but in this scenario that failure would cost you valuable time to survive the attack. In that scenario, you would roll a die to determine whether you succeed in your action - or in this case, whether your friend would succeed in their attempt to notice you.

#### Using Specific Abilities

---

Instead of describing broadly what you want to have happen, you might choose one of a list of clearly defined abilities that your character can use. Every character has specific abilities unique to them, such as a wizard's spells known. There are also a number of simple abilities that anyone can use, such as the [dirty trick](#) or [trip](#) abilities. These universal abilities attempt to adequately describe a wide variety of reasonable improvised actions that you might try to use in combat.

Explicitly defined abilities have rules for determining what happens when you use them. Some abilities, such as attacks in combat, require rolling dice to determine how effective they are. Of course, you can use your character's abilities at any time, not just in combat. Abilities such as the [create water](#) or [distant hand](#) spells can be used to solve other kinds of problems entirely.

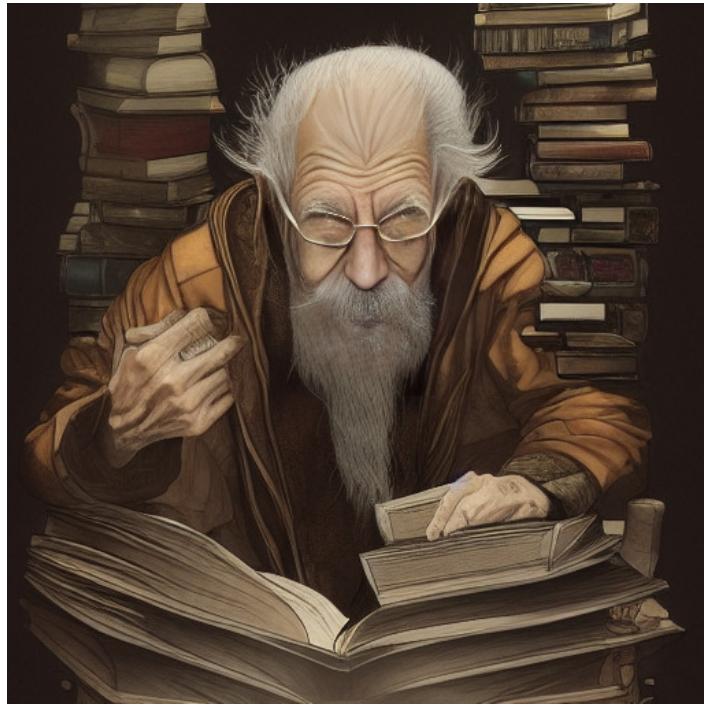
#### Rolling Dice

Eventually, you'll have to determine whether something succeeds or fails. This can happen as part of using a specific ability that tells you exactly what to roll, or because you tried to narrate your character taking an action that has a dramatically relevant chance of failure. In either case, you'll roll a single ten-sided die, also known as 1d10. You'll add some modifier that represents how skilled your character is at the particular thing that they are trying to do. At the GM's discretion, they may also give the roll an extra bonus or penalty based on the circumstances that your character is in. If your die roll is high enough, your character succeeds at whatever they were trying to do. Otherwise, your character fails, which may sometimes have additional consequences.

In Rise, it's entirely possible for characters to be so skilled that they succeed at what they are trying to do even if you roll a 1. Likewise, there are tasks that are so obviously impossible for your character that they cannot possibly succeed. In those cases, there's no reason to roll! Of course, the GM is the final arbiter of whether rolling is necessary. They may have information that the players do not.

In some cases, you roll multiple dice at once. A collection of dice is called a [dice pool](#). Dice pools are written with the number of dice, followed by "d", followed by the size of dice to roll. For example, 2d6 means you roll two six-sided dice.

## Why Use So Many Rules?



Tabletop role-playing games attempt to create rules to define how their universe works. Some games are intentionally vague or minimalist about their rules, which can be fun! Simple games are easy to start playing, and they try to avoid getting in the way of good role-playing. However, Rise takes a different approach. It spends a lot of effort - and words - attempting to define an internally

consistent universe, and creating a large number of specific abilities that can be used in that universe. There are a few important advantages to taking this approach: establishing expectations, supporting multiple play styles, and assisting the GM.

## Establishing Expectations

Different people can have very different ideas about what is realistic - or narratively appropriate - in a made-up fantasy universe. To some people, kicking in the tavern door and starting a brawl is just some good clean fun, and you'll take a few good punches and then laugh about it later that evening over drinks. But to other people, that might sound like a good way to find yourself imprisoned for the foreseeable future with all of your possessions confiscated by the town guard. Another interpretation of that scenario might see the brawler seriously injured with a broken bottle in the eye, leaving them partially blinded for weeks - or indefinitely.

All of those ideas are valid, and they each match the narrative of a particular type of story. However, it's important that everyone sitting at a table and playing a game agrees about what to expect. Players can get confused or frustrated when their actions have consequences that feel arbitrary or unfair. Generally, games are more fun if everyone in the game shares a common set of expectations and conventions. Otherwise, games can devolve into disagreements about what is or isn't reasonable.

One way to establish these expectations is to use a rules system like Rise that defines some expectations explicitly. If the scenario above happened in Rise, the last outcome of an incapacitating blow to the eye shouldn't normally be possible, since the rules explicitly define how injury works. Knowing what is and isn't possible can help give players and GMs a useful set of guardrails for what they try to do in the universe. It's relatively easy to get everyone to agree about simple things that regular human people have experience with, like how difficult it is to climb a tree. However, Rise is full of superhuman people and monsters, and eventually you'll need to figure out how far a barbarian as strong as Hercules can throw a bear. Having a single authoritative resource to consult can cut off long disagreements about details that are difficult or impossible to determine objectively.

Of course, different games played with a flexible rules system like Rise can have very different tones and themes. Either of the first two scenarios in the tavern are still plausible in different games, and a GM can use house rules to make vital wounds have more long-term consequences if they want. Using a rules system like Rise can help, but it is not the full answer by itself. The GM and players always share responsibility for establishing expectations about what genre a game will be, and conforming to those expectations to the extent that it makes the game more fun.

## Supporting Multiple Play Styles



Some people deeply enjoy the process of role-playing itself. They enjoy the process of getting into a character and speaking in their voice, exploring their needs and desires, and building a narrative for them over time. These people often do not need the confines of a robust rules system, and can play equally well in games with minimal rules or none at all.

Other people do not enjoy role-playing as an end in itself, or even at all. However, they may still enjoy the *game* aspect of a role-playing game. Instead of playing a character for their personality and backstory, they may play a character for their unique mechanics and tactical advantages.

Still other people may be interested in role-playing as a concept, but find it daunting. The blank page in front of you when you start painting a picture or writing an essay can be daunting, and that first step is often the hardest to take. Giving people a clearly defined set of abilities and specific tools for interacting with the world can enhance creativity by providing a safe space for interaction and experimentation. Even if you don't enjoy or feel confident in speaking in your character's voice, you can still engage with the narrative aspects of the adventure by casting a relevant spell or making a relevant skill check. People in this middle ground can sometimes enjoy deeper role-playing games while being feeling lost in role-playing games with minimal or nonexistent rules.

One of the joys - and challenges - of Rise is drawing together people with very different desires and play styles to share a single experience. Rules-free role-playing games and tactical wargames can both have a narrower appeal than rules-heavy role-playing games like Rise, which try to provide something for everyone. You can run games with deep role-players alongside tactical gamers, and it can be a lot of fun. It does place a greater burden on the GM to provide the right ratio of content to keep everyone happy, and it

does require the players to be patient when their preferred playstyle is put in the background to support the needs of other players. A well-blended game can also draw people out of their comfort zones slowly and safely over time as they observe and start to enjoy the playstyles of the other players in the game.

## Assisting the GM

The Game Master carries an extra weight of responsibility to shape the flow of the game. Creating narratively consistent universes, appropriate challenges, and engaging storylines out of thin air is deeply challenging. If this job is too difficult, no one will want to do it, and then no one will play the game! Making the GM's job easier is a critical component of any role-playing game.

There are several ways that Rise can make the GM's job easier. It provides information about the mechanics and tropes of the universe that the game takes place in, which helps establish expectations and resolve disputes that might come up during the game. It will provide a clear narrative foundation for the world and the characters in that world, which minimizes the up-front work required to run a game, once that section of the book is more complete. It will provide a wealth of pre-packaged challenges appropriate for players of any power level or play style, and advice for how to use those challenges appropriately, once that section of the book is more complete. The GM-focused sections are currently the most unfinished part of Rise, and this will be a more useful guide before Rise is done.

## What Makes Rise Different?

If you haven't played other tabletop role-playing games, feel free to skip this section. If you have, you may wonder what makes Rise unique in a crowded sea of games. Rise has five fundamental principles that differentiate it from other TTRPGs: minimal resource management, simultaneous combat, optional complexity, unbounded scaling, and a bounded action economy.

### Minimal Resource Management

Many games make use of resources like mana, spell slots, or timed cooldowns to limit how often characters can use their abilities. These systems have fundamental problems that undercut the fun and flow of a TTRPG, and Rise essentially does not use resources to limit character ability usage. In Rise, characters can cast spells or use special attacks any number of times in a row without consuming resources.

Some systems have resources that are designed to ebb and flow in the course of a typical combat. You might expend mana to use a powerful spell, and then regain mana over time by using weaker spells or fulfilling certain conditions. Alternately, you might use a spell and then wait some number of in-game turns before you can use that same spell again. This can be fiddly to track and hard to recover from if you forget what happened to your resource pool, which is why this approach is more common in video games than in TTRPGs. More importantly, this system has no clear way to handle ability usage outside of combat. It effectively gives unlimited ability usage when time is no obstacle, but only in an awkward and convoluted way. This category of system is unsuitable for Rise

because it is too fiddly in combat and doesn't make sense out of combat.

Some systems have finite-use resources that are tied to the expenditure of in-game time, such as taking long rests, or session breaks. You might spend a spell slot to use a powerful spell, and then be unable to cast that spell again until your character rests for some period of time. This can be manageable from a complexity perspective if the number of unique resources is small. However, it can get dangerously convoluted if characters have a large number of separate or partially interchangeable resource pools, such as using separate pools for individual spell levels.

The real problem is that this limitation requires you to make your decisions based on not just the current situation, but also on your prediction of all future situations you will encounter before you have the opportunity to rest. This contributes significantly to the tactical complexity of deciding each individual action in combat, which slows down the pace of the game. It is also punishing to newer players who have less experience with the metagaming required to deduce how many resources an individual fight is worth. This strategic complexity is compounded if hit points are treated as an additional resource, since you now have to trade off the potential impact of one limited resource against another limited resource.

Optimization of resource usage can be unintuitive and out of character, but failure to correctly manage your resources can leave you with no useful abilities remaining. This concern can be exacerbated if some characters are extremely resource-intensive while others have no meaningful resources to track. No one likes being forced to hide from a difficult fight or take only insignificant actions while your more resource-savvy or resource-independent allies continue using dramatic and powerful abilities. It can also add stress to the party dynamics when one character frequently asks for long rests after fights because they expended resources and no one else needs to rest. This category of system is unsuitable for Rise because it creates complexity in ways that detract from the fun and narrative of a game instead of adding to it.

Rise does not use resources to limit normal actions in combat. The vast majority of spells, special martial attacks, and other abilities that affect enemies or your environment can be used any number of times. There are a small number of abilities with one-round cooldowns, and a universal ability that can only be used once per short rest. However, there is no time tracking in the system longer than "next round". Small cooldowns are a fine-grained balancing tool that allow characters to have powerful abilities which would have detrimental effects for the game if they could be used every turn.

Rise does use a single universal resource, called "fatigue", that recovers based on long rests. This allows some opportunity for characters to invest extra effort into specific difficult fights, and to become tired after a long day. Normal damage taken during a fight is easily recovered after a ten minute rest. This means that you typically don't have to track state between fights. However, a GM can prevent that rest time with multiple sequential fights to increase difficulty and drama.

Overall, Rise uses resource limitations very sparingly. This allows it to gain some of their benefits while avoiding the detrimental

effects that come from making resource limitations a fundamental part of the system.

## Simultaneous Combat



In most TTRPGs, combat takes place in a series of turns. When your turn comes up, you take all of your actions, and then you wait through everyone else's turn until your turn comes again. This system has one foundational disadvantage: it is very, very slow. Rise uses a simultaneous combat system that dramatically increases the pace of combat.

Imagine a typical 4-5 player game with 1-2 enemy groups using a traditional turn-based initiative system. In this scenario, you have to wait through about 5 turns before it comes back to your turn. This number can increase significantly in large-scale fights. Each of those 5 or so turns can meaningfully change the battlefield situation on its own by moving, weakening, or defeating various enemies and allies. The state of the battlefield at the end of last turn is often drastically different than the state of that battlefield at the start of your new turn. Player coordination can be challenging, since they must coordinate in the specific order assigned by the initiative system, and enemy turns can intervene to ruin coordinated plans.

In theory, every player should accurately track the unfolding battlefield state through each of the intervening turns. That would mean everyone would know what to do when their turn comes up. In practice, many players find that difficult or impossible. Instead, at the start of each of their turns, they ask or try to figure out how the situation has changed. Not everyone asks this explicitly, but it must always be analyzed anew.

Once a player understands the current battlefield state, they can finally decide their actions. This typically involves both movement and any number of sequential attacks, so there are many factors to consider. Everyone else must wait and do nothing while this

happens. Once the active player has decided their actions, those actions must be fully rolled and resolved before combat can proceed. Even the next player in the initiative order may not be able to make accurate plans during this time, since the die rolls can change those plans. All of this combines to make even short combats take an hour or more, and six-person adventuring groups can feel dangerously bloated.

Rise works differently. Combat in Rise is broken up into two phases: the movement phase and the action phase. During the movement phase, all creatures move simultaneously, and no attacks are possible. Characters can declare certain simple reactive movements like “stay adjacent to this enemy” to ensure that they end up in a reasonable position regardless of enemy actions. If the movements of characters conflict in impossible ways, initiative checks can temporarily force a linear order of resolution. Each player declares their own actions in an arbitrary order as soon as they decide them, so people are not forced to wait and do nothing while slower players contemplate their choices. Player coordination is easy, since all actions are happening together.

During the action phase, players resolve their actions sequentially, but in an arbitrary order of the players’ choice. This allows slower players to make their decisions when they are ready, while allowing faster players to resolve their actions first. Since movement during the action phase is rare, and enemies cannot unexpectedly move, players are typically able to decide their actions much more quickly and easily even when they have a large number of unique abilities to choose from. Once all players have resolved their actions, they learn what their enemies did. Those actions all resolve simultaneously, so enemy actions cannot interrupt player actions and vice versa. Attackers are always responsible for rolling instead of using “saving throws” or similar mechanics that force defenders to roll dice. All of this means that players can choose and resolve their actions simultaneously and efficiently, minimizing total time spent in combat while still allowing significant tactical complexity.

The start of each phase still requires a general assessment from all acting players about the current state of the battlefield, which takes just as much time as the assessment in a classic initiative system. However, the time required for this tactical analysis only increases marginally as the number of players and enemies in the game increases. This allows Rise to handle large player counts or large enemy hordes without becoming glacially slow. Combat in Rise flows by quickly, making it much easier to balance time between combat and non-combat encounters within the same game session - or to run through multiple separate, individually challenging combats without sacrificing the pace and energy of the game.

## Optional Complexity

Many games operate at a consistent level of complexity. Many rules-light games are always simple, and many rules-dense games are always complex. This is a perfectly reasonable design philosophy. Among other benefits, it makes it easy to know what to expect from the game, which helps give the game a well-defined niche.

Rise is designed to allow players to choose their own level of

complexity. This broadens its potential audience by allowing people with very different play styles or tolerances for complexity to enjoy the same game together. This goal is manifested in several key ways in Rise’s design:

- Core gameplay is designed to be simple.
- Character creation is deeply interconnected.
- Complexity is not tied to narrative roles.
- Character power does not require complexity.

## Simple Core Gameplay

The core gameplay loop must be simple. You can contribute in combat by relying on one or two standard attacks that you use in all circumstances. In narrative situations, you can just roll the skills you have trained, and ignore other options. Engaging with the system more deeply than that is a choice, not a requirement.

## Interconnected Character Creation

Character creation and build optimization is a better place to store complexity. Creating a Rise character involves a number of decisions, each of which can have nuanced ramifications on other aspects of the system. If you are just trying to build a character that matches a desired narrative, you can generally approach each decision in isolation.

For example, you can decide that your character is intelligent and agile but not very strong or durable, because that is the concept you want. That decision has consequences, such as changing how many trained skills you have and what your defenses are. If you approach each decision sequentially, each one is relatively easy to make, and doesn’t require deep system knowledge. On the other hand, trying to mathematically optimize a character requires thinking about many aspects of the system at once. This results in a system that is easy to learn but hard to master.

Even for simple characters, the process of character creation is still one of the most complicated aspects of Rise. That is why Rise provides (or will provide, once that section is done) an extensive selection of premade characters for a wide variety of narrative archetypes. Each premade character includes advice for how to play that character and level them up. The premade characters make the system more accessible to people who don’t want to deal with the complexity of creating a character from scratch.

## Complexity and Narrative

Complexity and simplicity should not be directly connected to a character’s concept or narrative.<sup>4</sup> For example, it would be a bad idea to define a system where martial characters are simple and spellcasters are complicated. Both of those are rich and evocative narrative constructs. Many people who don’t enjoy complexity will want to play spellcasters, and many people who enjoy complexity will want to play martial characters. Gameplay complexity must be more finely tuned and localized than those sweeping strokes.

In Rise, gameplay complexity is generally generated by acquiring a large number of increasingly situational abilities. Every class has some archetypes that grant additional abilities known and some archetypes that grant additional passive abilities. If you like having a lot of unique abilities, you can have a high Intelligence to

maximize your insight points, and focus on learning spells and maneuvers that attack your enemies or have situational effects. If you like minimizing complexity, you can instead choose archetypes or learn spells that simply grant you passive benefits, and focus on one or two standard attacks that you specialize in. Some feats give you new abilities and new circumstances to pay attention to that make you more effective, while others simply increase your passive statistics and defenses.

Rise specifically handles complexity for martial characters and spellcasters slightly differently. Martial characters in Rise typically have fairly simple individual abilities. However, they can use those abilities with a variety of meaningfully different weapons. A martial character with four unique attacks and three different weapons has twelve different options in combat. In addition, martial characters can typically make better use of universal abilities, such as shoving and grappling.

Spellcasters have more complex and varied individual abilities. They also tend to have more abilities that have significant narrative effects. However, their abilities are more isolated. There is no spellcaster equivalent of martial weapons that would multiply their number of distinct abilities in combat. The result of this design is that both martial characters and spellcasters can be very simple or very complicated. However, they approach complexity in different ways, ensuring that they feel narratively distinct.

## Complexity and Power

All of this customization of complexity would be mostly pointless if complexity was strongly correlated with character power. If exceptionally complicated or hyper-specialized characters were obviously and consistently more effective than other characters, it would push everyone to use those characters. Rise structures the tradeoffs between gaining raw power and gaining additional options balanced enough that neither is always superior.

There will always be some benefit from build optimization and system mastery. Players who are deeply familiar with Rise will be able to build characters with more relevant strengths and fewer relevant weaknesses. However, the gap between optimized characters and “normal” characters is limited. There will always be specific contexts where one character’s mechanics are superior to another’s. For example, a specialized defensive melee character may excel in a duel in a confined space. However, it may be irrelevant against cavalry archers on an open field. Characters in Rise cannot drastically change their capabilities each day, so they will always have moments to shine and moments of weakness.

## Unbounded Scaling



Some systems use bounded bonuses for accuracy or other game statistics. Bounded scaling means that every character of the same power level - or in some systems, of any power level - has a similar chance of success with any given skill check or attack roll. This can frequently cause narratively inappropriate and even comical events, and Rise explicitly rejects this philosophy.

Imagine a typical party of four players, with one character being exceptionally skilled at a particular task. Perhaps the rogue is exceptionally skilled at lying, or a barbarian is exceptionally skilled at climbing. If “exceptionally skilled” only means that they have a +5 bonus on a d20 compared to +0 from the rest of the party, the exceptionally skilled character will only get the best result in the party half the time. The other half of the time, some other character with no relevant skills will meet or exceed the skilled character’s result - sometimes by a dramatic margin. When failure compared to rank amateurs happens this often, it becomes hard to take seriously the idea that any character can be exceptionally skilled at anything.

Rise characters can have dramatic statistical differences between each other, even at low levels. It uses a d10 as the fundamental die, which makes every bonus more significant. In addition, a 1st-level character can easily reach a +6 bonus with a skill check that is particularly relevant to their character. This means that a skilled character can beat a party of rank amateurs 80% of the time, and at higher levels their success becomes completely guaranteed. Likewise, the difference in Mental defense between a powerful sorcerer and a cowardly rogue can allow mind-affecting attacks to almost always hit a rogue while almost never hitting the sorcerer. These statistical differences do not always grow with level, but they remain significant at every level.

One advantage of systems with bounded scaling is that it is easier to guarantee that every character is relevant in any situation. Even

if your character has no useful abilities of any kind, you might sometimes succeed on important actions through sheer luck. However, this design philosophy often breaks the symmetry between magical and non-magical characters. Magical characters can often use extremely specific and powerful abilities that are impossible for nonmagical characters to duplicate. If magical characters also have similar odds of success with all generic mechanics of the game, they will almost certainly have far more influence over the narrative of the game than any nonmagical character can hope to match.

The philosophy of Rise is that it's okay for some characters to be irrelevant in specific contexts. It's good to give people time in the spotlight where their character's abilities help solve the specific problem that the group is facing when no other character could. Rise encourages that, and makes it impossible for one character to be relevant in *all* contexts. Each character has their own strengths and weaknesses, and if you try to be good at everything, you'll fall behind people who specialize in a particular area. This will naturally rotate the spotlight between different characters, allowing each player to feel relevant and important in turn.

This dramatic scaling is also used to govern the power of characters over time, in addition to the power of characters relative to each other. Rise attempts to model a massive power range for player characters. They are expected to start their journeys at level 1 as little more than commoners, and by level 21 they are effectively demigods who can alter the fate of entire worlds. This is a critical part of the narrative fabric of Rise, and it is reflected in the statistics and abilities of characters. If a level 1 kobold posed even a tiny threat to a level 21 character, the mechanics of the game would sabotage the purported narrative of power and growth. In Rise, overall character power doubles approximately every two to three levels. The system takes some care to avoid bloating numbers to unwieldy levels on this journey, and the use of the d10 as the standard die helps immensely.

## Bounded Action Economy

It is dangerous to give characters too many actions each turn. Each additional action a character can take increases how difficult it is for a player to decide what to do on their turn. In addition, each additional action increases the complexity of the change between the start of the turn and the end of the turn. This is especially risky with Rise's simultaneous initiative system, which combines the actions taken by all characters into a single resolution process.

Rise places significant limitations on how many relevant actions each character can take on their turn. Generally, characters can only move during the movement phase and then take one significant action each turn. Some characters can use a minor action to accomplish something useful. However, that essentially marks the end of action economy scaling, even up to the maximum level.

Detrimental effects that could deny actions are also heavily limited. Total action denial effects are only usable by high level characters, and even then they only work against weak enemies or enemies that have already been significantly damaged. Taking actions is fun, and sitting quietly while everyone else does things can be very frustrating. Similarly, completely removing an enemy's ability to

act can easily remove the tension from a fight before it's actually over.

# Chapter 2

## The Universe

Rise does not attempt to define a single geography with specific countries and locations that is shared between all games. It is common for GMs to define their own setting when running a game, and that freedom is important. However, the universe of Rise does differ in a number of important ways from the real world. The fundamental assumptions that Rise makes about the world are listed below. These fundamental elements are ambiguous about some details, and GMs are encouraged to fill in those details as they see fit. Of course, a GM has absolute power, and can create a world that changes any number of these assumptions. However, doing so can significantly change the tone of the game and create logical inconsistencies, so it should be done carefully.

### Magic is Common

The world of Rise is a magical place. Many people are capable of using magic to perform feats that would be impossible in the real world. Not everyone is capable of magic, of course. As an overly broad generalization, it's reasonable to assume that about a quarter of the civilized people in the world have some ability to use magic. In some societies, such as a feudal human-dominated society with a large number of commoners and serfs, the percentage of people with magic can be much lower. However, this is balanced by the existence of other societies that tend to be much more magical, such as societies ruled by gnomes and elves. Even in low-magic societies, everyone knows that magic exists, and almost everyone has observed or been personally affected by magic at some point in their lives.

People can have magical abilities for a wide variety of reasons. There are three main categories to explain why people can access magic: intrinsic magic, learned magic, and gifted magic. Each class with magical abilities belongs to one of these groups. Characters with magical feats are free to choose any of those three explanations for their feats. The explanation does not have to be the same as for any other magical abilities they possess. For example, a cleric may be gifted their magical cleric abilities because they worship a particular deity, but they may also be naturally telepathic.

Some people are simply intrinsically magical. They may require training and experience to improve their natural magical talents, but they had magical capabilities before doing any training. This intrinsic magic can come from magical ancestry, unusual birth circumstances, magical experimentation, exposure to powerful magic,

simple random chance, or any number of other sources. This is the standard explanation for sorcerers. In addition, this is the most common explanation for the magical abilities of monsters.

Some people gain access to magic through personal training or research. These people find ways to tap into some pre-existing magical property of the universe and manipulate it at their command. This is the standard explanation for monks, rangers with the Beastmaster archetype, rogues with the Bardic Music archetype, and wizards.

Some people are gifted magic by their association with powerful magical entities or forces. They offer worship, allegiance, or their souls, and are granted magical power in exchange. This is the standard explanation for clerics, druids, paladins, and warlocks.

### Personal Power Comes From Great Deeds



The average person in the world of Rise is not particularly more or less capable than the average person in the real world. Training can

help people improve their skills, but as in the real world, anyone who tries to improve themselves through training and practice eventually reaches an upper limit to their potential. However, unlike in the real world, people in Rise can reach beyond their ordinary limitations. By defeating powerful foes and performing great deeds that influence the world around them, people can gain levels, which allows them to reach new heights of power. At high levels, people can perform clearly superhuman feats that would be impossible for ordinary humans, even without the influence of magic.

People in Rise wouldn't usually talk about "levels" as a discrete concept ranging from 1 to 21. They would perceive the world as a spectrum, and the specific divisions would be more subtle. However, they would be aware that some people are fundamentally stronger and more skilled than others. Individual scholars or scholastic groups may create their own concepts in-universe to categorize and explain the phenomenon of levels, since the growth of personal power over time is observable and studiable. However, those in-universe concepts would never exactly replicate the metagame concept of a level.

It is common for people in positions of political power to also wield unusually large amounts of personal power. High level individuals can be savvier, wiser, and more persuasive than any ordinary human. They are more likely than low-level individuals to be able to gain political power through whatever means they see fit, and more likely to maintain their hold on that power. In addition, political power can grant further opportunities for performing great deeds, which helps those in power to gain levels and stay ahead of any competition.

The fastest path to acquiring personal power does not come from pursuing political power. It comes from adventuring. Adventurers can defeat powerful monsters, help towns in need, and otherwise have a significant personal influence on the world. In the process of these adventures, they can amass personal power much more rapidly than ordinary people. Of course, adventuring also has an unusually high risk of death. Even worse, people who die while adventuring often leave their corpse in the middle of nowhere - in a monster's stomach - which prevents them from being resurrected without incredibly rare magic. Adventurers must constantly seek out new challenges to test their limits, or else they will stagnate and stop acquiring personal power, so it is never a sustainable long-term activity. There are many people in the world who were adventurers at some point in their past, and everyone is familiar with the concept, but active adventurers are still unusual.

## The Four Elements of Existence

The four elements that define existence in Rise are body, life, mind, and soul. Body and mind are fundamental elements, with simple and obvious effects. Life and soul are energetic elements, with more subtle and cosmic effects.

### Physical Elements: Body and Life

Something has a body if its existence is physical. If something has a body, it is called corporeal. This is usually fairly simple: trees, humans, and rocks all have bodies. Not everything with a body

can be easily touched or seen. Clouds and gases are still corporeal, though they are **intangible**.

**Life** is the ability of the body to change and adapt over time. If something has life, it is called alive. Humans and trees are alive, but rocks are lifeless, and corpses are dead. Living things are constantly changing, and require input and output from their environment to maintain equilibrium. They almost always breathe, eat, sleep, and perform similar body maintenance activities.

Lifeless things do not need to perform those tasks, and their bodies typically persist unchanged without outside intervention. Some lifeless things exist in a state of gradual decay instead of permanent stasis. In either case, their bodies are defined by inert consistency rather than change and equilibrium.

### Mental Elements: Mind and Soul

Something has a mind if it can understand aspects of its environment and react to it. If something has a mind, it is called intelligent. This is defined broadly, and not every intelligent creature is sentient or self-aware. Humans and other animals are intelligent, but trees and rocks are mindless.

A mind is a separate entity from a body. When an intelligent living creature dies, its mind can persist after the body's destruction. The brain is a tool which anchors and connects a mind to a body, not the fundamental mechanism which creates the mind. Damage to a brain can inhibit the connection between a mind and a body, diminishing a creature's functional intelligence, but it does not directly damage or alter the mind.

Soul is the ability of the mind to change and adapt over time. If something has a soul, it is called ensouled. Humans and other animals are ensouled, but artificial constructs like golems are soulless. Ensouled things are able to change their manner of thinking and personality over time. Some soulless things can learn and retain information, and can be quite intelligent, but they cannot change their method of thought or fundamental opinions. If you lock a human and an intelligent artificial construct in a room for twenty years, the human's mind would emerge fundamentally changed and possibly insane, while the construct would simply have gained information that it had been in a room for twenty years.

### Energetic Elements: Life and Soul

Life cannot exist independently of a body, and soul cannot exist independently of a mind. They are elements defined by change and adaptation. This may explain why they have such intrinsic power in Rise. Life and soul are the underlying power behind most superhuman effects in Rise.

### Examples

- Some creatures are created when creatures die, but their minds refuse to pass on to the appropriate afterlife. These creatures have neither body nor life. They have a mind, and may or may not have a soul. This includes allips, ghosts, and wraiths.
- Some creatures are formed from planar essence to act as an embodiment of the plane's identity. These creatures have a

body, but no life. They have a mind, but no soul. This includes angels, demons, and elementals.

- Some creatures are magically granted a semblance of life by animating an inanimate object. These creatures have a body, but no life. They have a mind, but no soul. This includes golems, skeletons, and zombies.
- Some creatures are able to move independently, but their responses to their surroundings are entirely instinctual, without any ability to form thoughts or make decisions. These creatures have a body and are alive. They have neither mind nor soul. This includes oozes, plants, and extremely simple animals like ants.
- When creatures die and their minds travel to the appropriate afterlife, they gain new bodies formed from the planar essence of their new home. These creatures have a body, but no life. They have both a mind and a soul.

## Deities and Afterlives



When a humanoid creature dies in Rise, they know beyond a shadow of a doubt that they will go to an afterlife. Most likely, they know exactly which afterlife they will go to, either as a result of their alignment or their worship of a particular deity. In that afterlife, they will live again for as long as they want, though they cannot leave without being magically resurrected. People are confident that this is true because deities have told them so, and deities are provably real. Also, rare and powerful magic can be used to communicate with people in their afterlife, or even to physically travel to an afterlife plane.

It is an undisputed fact that Rise is filled with a wide variety of deities of varying power and influence. They divinely empower their clerics to act on their behalf. Many people know, through some chain of connections, someone who chose to become a cleric and

was quickly rewarded with divine magic far beyond anything they could previously do on their own. Everyone has heard legends of deities intervening more directly in the world even without a cleric, though these stories are rare and few have experienced them firsthand.

There are nine distinct afterlife planes, with one plane for each alignment combination. Each of those planes is divided into layers. Some of those layers are reserved for deities, with major deities claiming layers that are entirely their own and multiple minor deities sharing territory within a single layer. The remaining layers have no specific associated deity. People can travel between the layers, though the specific mechanisms for traversing layers are different for each afterlife plane. Most people do not know this level of detail about afterlife planes, and a commoner would simply be confident that they will go where they belong.

It is well known that the afterlife planes for evildoers are much harsher than the other afterlife planes. The three evil afterlife planes are collectively referred to as the Abyss. Demons stalk those planes, tormenting evildoers for their own sadistic reasons. One of the reasons that some people worship evil deities is to gain a promise of safety, since evil deities protect their worshippers from demonic torment in the afterlife. It is also said that demons only torment the weak-willed, and that those who escape demonic torments are free to live in hedonistic luxury. There is truth in this, though there are far more people who are confident that they would rule proudly in the Abyss than people who succeed.

A list of specific well-known deities is given in Table 2.1: Deities. Of course, the GM may introduce new major deities, and the many minor deities worshipped by monsters are not listed here.

## Secrets of the Universe



**Table 2.1: Deities**

Deity	Alignment	Domains
Gregory, warrior god of mundanity	Lawful good	Law, Protection, Strength, War
Guftas, horse god of justice	Lawful good	Good, Law, Strength, Travel
Lucied, paladin god of justice	Lawful good	Destruction, Good, Protection, War
Simor, fighter god of protection	Lawful good	Good, Protection, Strength, War
Ayala, naiad god of water	Neutral good	Life, Magic, Water, Wild
Pabs Beerbeard, dwarf god of drink	Neutral good	Good, Life, Strength, Wild
Rucks, monk god of pragmatism	Neutral good	Good, Law, Protection, Travel
Vanya, centaur god of nature	Neutral good	Good, Strength, Travel, Wild
Brushtwig, pixie god of creativity	Chaotic good	Chaos, Good, Trickery, Wild
Camilla, tiefling god of fire	Chaotic good	Fire, Good, Magic, Protection
Chavi, wandering god of stories	Chaotic good	Chaos, Knowledge, Trickery
Chort, dwarf god of optimism	Chaotic good	Good, Life, Travel, Wild
Ivan Ivanovitch, bear god of strength	Chaotic good	Chaos, Strength, War, Wild
Krunch, barbarian god of destruction	Chaotic good	Destruction, Good, Strength, War
Sir Cakes, dwarf god of freedom	Chaotic good	Chaos, Good, Strength
Mikolash, scholar god of knowledge	Lawful neutral	Knowledge, Law, Magic, Protection
Raphael, monk god of retribution	Lawful neutral	Death, Law, Protection, Travel
Declan, god of fire	True neutral	Destruction, Fire, Knowledge, Magic
Mammon, golem god of endurance	True neutral	Knowledge, Magic, Protection, Strength
Kurai, shaman god of nature	True neutral	Air, Earth, Fire, Water
Amanita, druid god of decay	Chaotic neutral	Chaos, Destruction, Life, Wild
Antimony, elf god of necromancy	Chaotic neutral	Death, Knowledge, Life, Magic
Clockwork, elf god of time	Chaotic neutral	Chaos, Magic, Trickery, Travel
Diplo, doll god of destruction	Chaotic neutral	Chaos, Destruction, Strength, War
Lord Khallus, fighter god of pride	Chaotic neutral	Chaos, Strength, War
Celeano, sorcerer god of deception	Chaotic neutral	Chaos, Magic, Protection, Trickery
Murdoc, god of mercenaries	Chaotic neutral	Destruction, Knowledge, Travel, War
Ribo, halfling god of trickery	Chaotic neutral	Chaos, Trickery, Water
Tak, orc god of war	Lawful evil	Law, Strength, Trickery, War
Theodolus, sorcerer god of ambition	Neutral evil	Evil, Knowledge, Magic, Trickery
Daeghul, demon god of slaughter	Chaotic evil	Destruction, Evil, Magic, War

There are many mysteries in the universe of Rise. This section gives a glimpse into some of the underlying truths, though few characters in the universe would understand such details.

## Power Ultimately Derives From Life and Soul

When most creatures are born, they enter existence with life and a new soul. These energetic elements have great intrinsic power.

The more powerful the life, the more the body can change. The body of an elephant is much stronger than that of an ant. However, elephants and ants have similarly weak life energy, because the ability of their body to change and adapt to circumstances is limited. Humans can have greater life energy, as their bodies can undergo significant changes to adapt to their training and circumstances. Dragons represent the pinnacle of immense life energy. Their bodies undergo vast changes in power and shape over their lives. Similarly, the more powerful the soul, the more the mind can change.

Mechanically, life energy justifies a creature gaining levels that increase its physical abilities, and soul energy justifies a creature gaining levels that increase its mental abilities. Life energy is often associated with mundane abilities, and soul energy is often associ-

ated with magical abilities. That relationship is not strictly followed, since some mundane abilities are mental and some magical abilities are physical.

## Variable Intrinsic Power

Not all lives and souls are equal in power. Most humanoid creatures and magical creatures have only a moderate amount of life and soul energy. They can train, fight, and learn, and this will increase their power. However, they will eventually reach limits that they cannot surpass. Some extraordinary individuals seem to be nearly limitless. They can change their minds and bodies to extreme degrees, acquiring vast power in the process.

Mechanically, this is represented by creatures gaining levels, but only up to a certain point. Player characters can gain levels without limit (unless the GM defines a level cap for their specific campaign). They also often level up much faster than other characters in the same universe who have similar experiences. If everyone in the universe of Rise acquired limitless power at the same rate as player characters, the world would be filled with superhuman demigods and country-destroying monsters. The fundamental limits of life and soul provide a narrative justification for a more traditional fantasy universe. They allow Rise to have grizzled old war veterans

and mass-murdering monsters who are still only level 5 or so.

### Transferring Power: Death and Sublimation

The intrinsic power of life and soul can be transferred. Life cannot exist without a body, and soul cannot exist without a mind. When a creature dies, its life and soul are shattered and vulnerable in the moments after death. With no body to anchor it, the life energy sublimates into pure energy. A strong mind can retain control of its soul, and travel intact to the appropriate afterlife. However, weak minds quickly break without being anchored to a body, allowing their souls to sublimate as well.

If creatures present at the death have a life or soul that is strong enough, they can consume part of this energy to enact changes in their own bodies or minds. This is a common method of power acquisition for adventurers and monsters, who often slay powerful foes. Certain rituals can also be used to feed on the powers of death more effectively. This can be used to benefit the ritual participants, or by demons and evil deities who feed on deaths offered to them in ritual sacrifices by their cultists.

Transferring a power through death is deeply inefficient. Under normal circumstances, only a fraction of the energy released in this way can be claimed. Some energy infuses the area, which can give rise to magical phenomena at areas of mass death or the death of particularly powerful entities. The leftover energy is claimed by Nature, the deity who draws power from the life and death of all things, and the Reapers, who ensure that souls are taken to their appropriate afterlife.

### Transferring Power: Connection

A soul's power can be transferred without the inefficiency of death. Commonly, it is simply freely given through love and emotional connection in the form of soul motes. Creatures who love each other naturally share small portions of their souls with each other. Over time, deeply connected creatures, such as old married couples, can mix their souls so fully that they become virtually indistinguishable.

Voluntary soul sharing does not have to be perfectly symmetric, of course. Tyrants can earn soul motes through the enforced fear and subservience that they create in their underlings. Worship is another method of transferring soul motes, and many deities fundamentally derive power from the combined soul motes willingly given by their legions of worshippers. In exchange, deities can use their power to protect their worshippers, either through divinely empowered clerics or more rarely through direct intervention. More mundanely, adventurers who save a town from a dire threat may earn soul shards freely granted from the gratitude of its inhabitants.

### Soul Motes and Splinters

Souls can be subdivided into lesser pieces. There are two forms of lesser soul pieces: motes and splinters.

Soul motes are emitted from souls unconsciously, like light is emitted from a torch. It is possible for a soul that emits a large number of soul motes to diminish if it does not receive any in exchange. For example, a minor underling who pledges their life to an uncaring leader might give away far more soul motes than they receive in exchange. Most people have enough interpersonal

relationships to avoid this danger, but completely isolated people who are neither loved nor hated, but simply ignored, may diminish in this fashion. Even with this risk, the process of emitting soul motes is not harmful or individually significant in any way. In addition, individual soul motes are far too small to be manipulated or used by magical effects.

Soul splinters are created in a much more dramatic fashion. When a soul undergoes significant trauma that shakes its will and sense of self, it may splinter, losing a chunk of its soul. Of course, death is one of the greatest traumas of all, and almost all souls splinter to some degree when they die.

Soul splinters can be consumed or manipulated in a variety of ways. For example, skeletons and zombies are animated by splintering a soul that originally inhabited a corpse. The splinter is used to give the corpse a crude imitation of sentience - just enough to obey orders, but not enough to think for itself.

### Potential and Acquired Power

The strength of a creature's life and soul determine the limits of its ability to progress. Many monsters reach the limit of their potential by the time they reach adulthood, and are unable to develop further. However, many humanoid creatures never discover their true limits, because they have never had the necessary experiences to develop their potential. A well-trained soldier will easily defeat a commoner in battle, but this does not mean that the soldier's life or soul is necessarily stronger. It simply means they have progressed farther towards their potential.

In a typical campaign setting, it's reasonable to assume that 20% of the humanoid population can reach 5th level, 2% can reach 10th level, and 0.2% can reach 15th level. Of course, most people don't have the life experiences necessary to reach their maximum potential. All player characters are assumed to have exceptional potential, and are able to reach 21st level, unless the GM says otherwise. Legendary monsters of epic proportions may even be able to surpass that limit.

### Mysteries of the Soul

The mysteries of differing soul strength have no clear and consistent explanation. In broad terms, the strength of a creature's soul usually correlates to its emotional and intellectual potential, as well as its force of will. Humanoid creatures and dragons are unusually mentally capable - not just in raw intelligence, but also in empathy, determination, and capacity for belief - and correspondingly have unusually strong souls. There are individual exceptions that suggest that this is not the entire dimension of what causes strong and weak souls. Some animals have unusually strong souls for no known reason, causing them to develop over time into their "dire" variants. Dire animals, who have gained levels by feeding on soul splinters, are more aggressively malevolent than normal animals, though they show no greater signs of general intelligence. Perhaps there is simply an element of randomness in the creation of each new soul.

The fundamental mysteries of souls and their sharing is not widely known in the universe of Rise. Individual elements of this truth are widely known, such as the observation that people can become stronger by slaying monsters, but monsters do not

seem to grow dramatically in power by killing people. Strange phenomena can occur where death occurred, and old battlegrounds are often haunted by naturally occurring undead. Learned scholars may understand that the civilized species like humans seem to have unusually strong souls, and that this is related to their capacity for drastic personal growth. They may identify the general phenomena surrounding soul splinters, but not soul motes.

Some powerful and unusual entities, such as deities and demon princes, know particular elements of how life energy and soul energy can be transferred. All demons are generally aware that they can feed on sublimating soul splinters from souls in evil afterlife planes as they break down over time, though they do not understand the exact mechanics of this transfer. They attempt to torment weaker souls to accelerate this breakdown, and avoid souls that are too strong to break. However, they are unaware of the subtler aspects of soul sharing, such as willing soul mote transfer between loved ones. Powerful deities know more about souls than any other entities as a result of being worshipped and maintaining the existence of their personal afterlife planes. In exceptionally rare occasions they may see fit to share that knowledge if it serves their purposes.

## Soul-Fuelled Phenomena

The peculiar nature of souls causes a wide variety of strange and unique effect in the Rise universe.

### Deities

Deities are among the most obvious phenomena that are fundamentally created by the energy of souls. When hordes of living creatures pay homage to the same entity, that entity can feed on that outpouring of worship and become incredibly powerful if it has a strong enough soul. The history of Rise is full of minor deities and demigods who either lack a sufficient base of worshippers to become a true deity or who lack a strong enough soul to effectively use the worship they receive.

Not every powerful entity with an immensely powerful soul is a deity. Deities are, by definition, worshipped. They depend on receiving energy through soul motes granted by worship. Since all deities share this constraint, they are all vulnerable to anything which would disrupt this flow of power. This encourages deities to find common ground with each other to ensure that they all succeed, even when their own ideologies and personal beliefs are violently opposed. As a result, deities have developed a shared body of elaborate conventions and constraints that govern their interventions in mortal realms. Any deity that violates these rules risks being declared anathema by all other deities, which would devastate their ability to acquire worshippers.

The most consistent constraint that deities operate under is that their primary method of intervention in mortal affairs must come through their followers, rather than independently. They freely share a portion of their power with their most dedicated followers, granting them extraordinary abilities. In most societies, these empowered worshippers are called clerics.

A deity with enough power can claim territory within the afterlife

plane associated with its alignment. The claimed territory becomes a Divine Realm under the deity's control. Deities have extraordinary power within their Divine Realm, and can reshape it as they see fit. However, they must expend a significant amount of energy to maintain their territory against entropy. As a result, deities are always hungry to gain additional followers, and only successful deities expend the effort to claim any territory at all.

Any souls that worship a deity with will be reborn within that deity's Divine Realm in the appropriate afterlife plane, even if that plane does not match their personal alignment. This is both a reward for worshippers and a way for deities to accumulate energy. When a soul in an afterlife eventually loses the will to maintain its individual existence, its mind breaks and the soul sublimates into energy. Normally, this energy becomes part of the afterlife plane. However, if this sublimation happens within a deity's Divine Realm, they can claim that power for themselves. This allows deities to eventually reclaim the energy they invested in their clerics. For deities with the power to maintain a Divine Realm, the energy they gain in this way significantly exceeds the energy they gain from ordinary soul motes. However, since this often requires centuries before breaking even, new and minor deities are unable to maintain their own Divine Realms.

### Nature



Nature itself has an immensely vast soul, but although people can worship Nature, it is not a deity because it does not depend on mortal worship for its power. Nature claims the greatest tithe of every unclaimed death - every predator hunting a prey, every swatted fly. The energy released by each of these deaths is individually tiny. However, the combined energy released by billions of deaths over millennia dwarfs the power of any other individual entity in the Rise universe.

Nature lacks a coherent anthropomorphic representation, and its

will is almost never brought to bear in any organized way. Druids are granted power by Nature, but they need not agree to any particular ideology, and their usage of that power is virtually never policed or revoked by Nature itself in the way that a misbehaving cleric might be punished by their deity. Nature welcomes a diversity of viewpoints, for it is itself almost infinitely diverse. It has a wealth of power, so it does not need to jealously hoard its gifts like deities must.

People who worship nature do not have any special territory in an afterlife reserved for them, since Nature claims no part of any afterlife. The afterlife planes are where Nature's power is weakest, and it can claim no tithe of any deaths there, since the planes themselves absorb any energy released. Instead, devoted worshippers of Nature may have their souls reincarnated instead of going to a normal afterlife. This gift is not granted to all worshippers, and indeed many would prefer to go to a normal afterlife.

Every plane that is not the Astral Plane or an afterlife plane is a manifestation of Nature's power in some sense, and it claims deaths that occur on any of those planes. The four Elemental Planes - Air, Fire, Earth, and Water - are the grandest manifestations of Nature's power.

## Pact Magic

Entities of great power can make pacts with mortals. In these pacts, the mortals offer their soul to the entity for a period of time after death, and the entity who becomes their soulkeeper. In exchange, the soulkeeper grants the mortal energy from its own supply. The soulkeeper's goal is to have the mortal gain a great wealth of its own energy in its life, and then to break the will of the soul while it is in the soulkeeper's clutches. If the soulkeeper succeeds, it gains the ability to harvest the energy released by the mortal's entire soul, just like deities can do within their Divine Realms. This is a vast wealth of energy compared to the normal shards extracted from death and worship, and it annihilates the mortal's soul, preventing it from travelling to its normal afterlife.

Successful soulkeepers can therefore amass great power. However, it is a risky business, much like adventuring is for mortals. If the mortal resists the soulkeeper's torments during its time in the afterlife, it may take its entire soul intact to its normal afterlife. When this happens, the soulkeeper loses the bounty of the soul, all of the energy it originally invested in the mortal, and time it wasted trying to break the mortal's spirit. This is particularly likely if the mortal dies soon after making the pact, so soulkeepers must choose their mortal partners wisely.

Failing to break a mortal's spirit is not the worst thing that can happen to an overly successful soulkeeper. It may attract attention from more powerful entities within its own plane. When a soulkeeper is killed, ownership of the soul is transferred to whatever killed it. This means that soulkeepers with active contracts - especially active contracts with mortals who are nearing death after a long life - are extremely attractive targets for anyone who wants to steal the reward of the soul.

Demons are the most common soulkeepers. They are more likely than any other type of creature to meet the four main prerequisites for offering soul pacts. First, they have sufficient raw energy to

make soul pacts. Second, they have enough understanding of magic and souls to transfer power through the pact. Third, they have the patience to wait until the mortal dies to claim their reward. Fourth, they have the ambition and risk tolerance to take the gamble of being a soulkeeper and risk not being able to reclaim the energy they invest.

There is nothing that prevents a deity from becoming a soulkeeper. On very rare occasions, deities may make a pact and become a soulkeeper for a non-worshipper. Mortals that gain power in this way are called favored souls. However, being a soulkeeper is risky. Few deities would risk the possibility of losing their energy entirely when they could instead use that energy to more safely empower a cleric. In addition, being known for making soul pacts can discourage people from voluntarily worshipping the deity.

## Ambient Magic and Magical Creatures

The world of Rise is full of strange creatures that have superhuman strength or magical abilities, like minotaurs and manticores. It is common knowledge that such creatures are typically found only in distant wilderness or in deep dungeons. In general, the farther you get from civilization, the more powerful the monsters in the area become, and the more likely you are to encounter strange magical phenomena. Small towns seem to cause a subtle warding effect, and powerful monsters in the area will typically avoid them. Even monsters that lack the intellectual capacity to understand complex causation chains like "if I attack the town, they may send powerful warriors to hunt me down" will typically avoid interacting with civilization unless necessary.

All of this can be explained by the release of life energy when things die. The constant cycle of life and death in nature produces a great wealth of energy. Most of it is claimed by Nature itself, but some spills out at the location of each death. This energy lingers and can build up over time in the form of ambient magic. Many monsters can instinctively feed on this ambient energy. In addition, predatory monsters can feed on the energy released by their own kills. This naturally allows them to build their power to near the limit of their potential by the time they are adults.

Civilization disrupts the natural cycles of life and death, reducing the soul energy present in an area. Although humanoid creatures have powerful souls, they die less frequently, and the vast majority of the soul energy of their death moves with them to their afterlife. From the perspective of creatures that feed on ambient magic, civilized areas stand out as a dead zone.

Since educated people in the universe of Rise can observe that monsters tend to avoid civilization if they study the phenomenon, they may have their own theories about why this is true. Reasonable theories that might have truth to them in some contexts could include "monsters have evolved to instinctively avoid civilization to avoid death from monster hunters", "druids magically discourage monsters from entering civilization so they don't get killed", or "monsters have to kill other strong monsters to get stronger, so they try to avoid areas that don't have any powerful prey".

# Planes

The universe of Rise is divided into planes. A plane is a distinct realm of existence. Except for the connections between planes through planar rifts, each plane is effectively an isolated universe, and different planes can obey different fundamental laws. For example, the Material Plane has gravity that exerts a consistent acceleration in a single absolute direction. However, the Astral Plane has subjective gravity, where each creature on the plane chooses the direction that gravity pulls it in, if any.

## General Cosmology

The planes of Rise are divided up into groups.

**Primal Planes:** The primal planes are manifestations of the basic building blocks of the universe. Each plane in this group is predominantly composed of a single element or type of energy. There are four primal planes: Air, Earth, Fire, and Water.

**Aligned Planes:** The four aligned planes are manifestations of the four alignments. The Celestial Heavens is good-aligned, the Abyss is evil-aligned, Ordus is law-aligned, and Discord is chaos-aligned.

When mortal creatures die, their souls travel to an appropriate location on an aligned plane, where they gain new planeforged bodies and live again. If they pledged their soul to a deity in life, that deity can take ownership over their soul in death, and the soul is reborn within that deity's territory and under their protection. Otherwise, they appear on the aligned plane that most closely reflects their primary alignment in life.

For details about aligned planes, see Aligned Planes, page 22.

**Nexus Planes:** The nexus planes are composite planes with a number of distinct environments and filled with creatures of myriad alignments. Nexus planes comprise the majority of civilization across all planes. They do not have their own unique planar essence, and no planar creatures are native to nexus planes. There are two nexus planes: the Material Plane and the Astral Plane.

**Demiplanes:** These planes are small, fragmentary realms that are greatly limited in their scope. There is no specific list of demiplanes, and they share few common properties. Most demiplanes were created for particular purposes by beings of great power, though some simply came into existence through unknown means.

## Planar Rifts



Normally, there are boundaries between different planes that prevent direct passage between them. However, planar rifts are places where these boundaries have weakened, making interplanar travel easier. A planar rift joins a specific location on one plane to a specific location on a different plane. Most planar rifts lead to and from the Astral Plane, which is the space between the other planes (see The Astral Plane, page 23).

Most planar rifts still require the use of magic, such as the [plane shift](#) ritual, to actually cross between planes. Some especially large rifts enable physical travel between planes without the use of any magic.

## Planar Traits

### Gravity Direction

The direction of gravity on a plane can take one of the following forms:

- **Fixed Gravity:** Gravity points in a fixed direction and with a fixed strength at all locations on the plane. Almost all planes with a fixed gravity have a perfectly flat surface.
- **Absolute Directional Gravity:** Gravity points in a consistent direction according to a rule that applies equally to everything on the plane, but which is not in a fixed direction. For example, a plane filled with floating spheres where gravity always points towards the closest sphere has absolute directional gravity.
- **Subjective Gravity:** Each creature on the plane chooses the direction of gravity for that creature. The plane has no gravity for unattended objects and mindless creatures. A creature on the plane can control its own gravity.

### Control Gravity

Usage time: **Minor action** while on a subjective gravity plane.

Make a Willpower check with a difficulty value of 10. Success means that you choose the direction of gravity that applies to you on the current plane. Alternately, you can choose for gravity to not apply to you.

Failure means you gain a +2 bonus to the next *control gravity* ability you use on this plane. This bonus stacks with itself and lasts until you succeed at a *control gravity* ability on this plane.

### Gravity Strength

The strength of gravity on a plane can take one of the following forms:

- Normal Gravity: Gravity is about the strength of Earth.
- No Gravity: There is no gravity on the plane. The range limits of ranged weapons are quadrupled.
- Light Gravity: Gravity is about half the strength of Earth. The weight of all items is halved. The range limits of ranged weapons are doubled.
- Heavy Gravity: Gravity is about twice the strength of Earth. Creatures take a -2 penalty to Strength and Dexterity-based checks. The weight of all items is doubled. The range limits of ranged weapons are halved, to a minimum of 5 feet.
- Extreme Gravity: Gravity is about four times the strength of Earth. Creatures take a -4 penalty to Strength and Dexterity-based checks. The weight of all items is quadrupled. The range limits of ranged weapons are reduced to one quarter of the normal value, to a minimum of 5 feet.

### Light

Various planes are illuminated in different ways.

- Fixed Source: There is a single constant source of light on the plane.
- Mobile Source: There is a single source of light on the plane that moves around it, illuminating different parts of the plane at different times.
- None: There is no natural source of light on the plane. Other sources of light, such as torches, function normal.

### Limits

The behavior of a plane at its limits can vary widely. Some planes have different behaviors at different limits depending on their shape.

- Astral Gate: If you reach the limits of the plane, you find a planar gate to the Astral Plane.
- Barrier: If you reach the limits of the plane, you find an impassable barrier. The barrier takes the form of a substance relevant to the plane's nature. It may be possible to dig tunnels into the barrier to some depth, but there is nothing behind the barrier. As you progress past the limit, the barrier becomes increasingly difficult to break through, and eventually it becomes completely impenetrable.

- Looped: If you go beyond the limits of the plane, you wrap around to the opposite side of the plane. There is no obvious transition point or perception of transportation when this occurs - the shape of the plane simply connects to itself. On very small planes, this can allow you to see your own back, though looped planes of that size are rare.
- Infinite: The plane has no limits. This is extremely rare.

### Planar Connectivity

Different planes have different degrees of connection to other planes.

- Isolated: The plane is difficult to reach or leave. It has no permanent planar rifts, and temporary rifts are rare or nonexistent.
- Stable Connected: The plane has multiple permanent planar rifts. However, temporary rifts are rare.
- Unstable Connected: The plane has no permanent planar rifts, but temporary rifts are common.
- Conduit: The plane has a large number of permanent planar rifts, and temporary rifts are common.

### Shape

The shape of a plane defines the shape of its core surface, and what happens if you travel beyond that surface.

- Flat Surface: The plane consists of a flat surface generally made of earth or similar material. Most activity and civilization on the plane happens on this surface. It is usually possible to construct tunnels into a flat surface plane to some depth, depending on the size of the plane.
- Hollow Sphere: The plane consists of a hollow sphere with an outer boundary generally made of earth or similar material. Most activity and civilization on the plane happens on the inner surface of the sphere or in the vast open space between. Some hollow sphere planes have an outer surface that can also be accessed, but in most planes it is impossible to leave the interior of the sphere.
- Solid Sphere: The plane consists of a solid sphere generally made of earth or similar material. Most activity and civilization on the plane happens on the surface of the sphere. It is possible to construct tunnels into a solid sphere plane, but it may become increasingly difficult to traverse the plane as you approach the center of the sphere. In general, the limit of a solid sphere plane is located at ten times the radius of the plane's primary sphere.
- Uniform: The plane has no well-defined surface or ground layer. Some uniform planes have no ground or solid obstacles, while others are composed almost entirely of ground and firmament. Uniform planes almost always still have limits of some kind.

### Planeforged Creatures

A planeforged is a type of creature that is fundamentally composed of the essence of one or more planes. The vast majority of planeforged creatures are composed of only a single plane. When a planeforged dies, its essence returns to its native plane or planes.

Weak planeforged lose their independent identity and become part of the core composition of the plane once more. Strong planeforged can retain their identity and reform from that raw material given time, making them difficult or impossible to kill completely. In either case, planeforged cannot be resurrected by soul-based magic such as the [resurrection](#) spell.

## Plane Descriptions

### Primal Planes

#### The Plane of Air

The Plane of Air is a soaring landscape unencumbered by gravity or ground. The vast expanses of empty air are littered with clouds and unpredictable winds. Any inhabitants of the plane must adapt to a highly mobile lifestyle. A number of towns and structures have been built in the plane using raw materials brought from other planes. They sail through the air at the whims of the wind, and are occasionally battered by intersections with other wind streams.

The Plane of Air has the following planar traits:

- Gravity strength: No gravity
- Light: Fixed source, from a sun outside the limits of the plane
- Limits: Barrier, formed from wind currents which push back with such force that nothing can travel far.
- Planar connectivity: Unstable connected
- Shape: Hollow sphere with a radius of about 2,000 miles.

#### The Plane of Earth

The Plane of Earth is a titanically large body of earth and stone. A labyrinthine series of mostly airless tunnels weave their way through the plane, connecting the few cities. The plane is a major source of valuable gems, diamonds, and rare metals like mithral, but the dense rock and airless environment make successful mining difficult. In addition, earthquakes periodically reshape the environment by collapsing old tunnel systems and constructing new ones. Some cities have been carved out in vast underground rooms reinforced to survive the earthquakes.

The Plane of Earth has the following planar traits:

- Gravity direction: Fixed
- Gravity strength: Normal
- Light: None, though cities tend to be well-lit
- Limits: Barrier, formed from increasingly dense rock that eventually becomes so hard that no known material or magic can damage it.
- Planar connectivity: Stable connected
- Shape: Hollow sphere with a radius of about 500 miles.

#### The Plane of Fire

The Plane of Fire is an endless searing inferno. The plane's essence is highly combustible, allowing fires to burn indefinitely without any obvious fuel. However, the intensity of flames on the plane are highly uneven, as the plane generates fuel in various locations that shift over time. Some pockets on the surface are devoid of natural fuel, allowing the construction of trading hubs where the

few inhabitants of the plane who are not naturally immune to fire can survive.

The Plane of Fire has the following planar traits:

- Gravity direction: Fixed
- Gravity strength: Normal
- Light: None, though the constant fires provide sufficient illumination in most locations on the plane
- Limits: Barrier, formed from fires which burn so fiercely that further travel becomes physically impossible, even for creatures immune to fire.
- Planar connectivity: Unstable connected
- Shape: Flat surface, in a disc with a radius of about 2,000 miles.

#### The Plane of Water

The Plane of Water is an impossibly vast ocean. Powerful currents sweep through the ocean, but much of it is calm, and many forms of aquatic life abound in the water. The Plane of Water is the most densely populated Primal Plane, both by sentient creatures and monsters. Magnificent underwater cities are carved from huge rocks that float peacefully suspended in the water. Though there is no sun, simple creatures akin to plankton form the base of the food chain by feeding directly on the plane's essence.

The Plane of Water has the following planar traits:

- Gravity strength: No gravity
- Light: None, though bioluminescent creatures like plankton are extremely common, making many parts of the plane well-lit
- Limits: Barrier, formed from water currents which push back with such force that nothing can travel far.
- Planar connectivity: Stable connected
- Shape: Hollow sphere with a radius of about 1,000 miles.

### Aligned Planes

#### The Celestial Heavens

The Celestial Heavens are beautiful and majestic. Mountains rise dramatically out of misty clouds, trees are massive and laden with delicious fruit, and buildings surpass the wildest dreams of mortal architects. A serene blue sky gives way to a night so lit by stars that it is almost as bright as the day.

#### The Abyss

The Abyss is a hellscape of fire, brimstone, and distant screaming. With the exception of the great palaces of demon princes, the buildings that exist are designed for defense rather than aesthetics. The terrain is typically rocky and dull, and most of the color belongs to carcasses left behind after violent battles.

All manner of nightmarish creatures stalk the Abyss. The best known of these creatures are demons and devils. Demons are formed when mortal souls are splintered by trauma. The soul splinters drift into the Astral Plane, and from there are guided to the Abyss by ancient astral currents. When they arrive in the Abyss, its planar essence envelops them in new planeforged body, much like dead souls gain new bodies in their proper afterlife.

Newly formed demons, known as demonspawn, are barely functional creatures. They are driven entirely by the primal emotion that separated the soul splinter from its original soul, such as rage, grief, or pain. This makes them functionally insane, and they are almost always driven to lash out at everything around them. Rage-born demons violently attack anything they see, pain-born demons try to lessen their pain by sharing it, and so on. When they succeed in their attacks, they can feed on the trauma they inflict, strengthening their soul. Unfortunately, this does not generally make them more sane, since they only feed on the same urges that created them.

Demonspawn instinctively avoid attacking other demonspawn, since they can find no gratification for their urges in attacking such small, broken souls. Instead, they hunt creatures with complete souls, which generally means attacking the afterlife bodies of evil-aligned creatures who went to the Abyss for their afterlife. The greatest feast, however, comes from attacking mortal souls, which are much easier to splinter. Demonic incursions into other planes are devastating but fortunately rare.

Unlike demons, devils are native to the Abyss itself. They are far more intelligent and organized than demons, but also far less numerous. Devils rule vast territories within the Abyss, using demons as their foot soldiers to protect and enlarge their territorial claims.

The only competition with devils for rulership of the Abyss comes from the evil deities and greater demons. Evil deities are fairly simple to deal with. They have absolute dominion over their own territory, so invading their lands is pointless. In addition, since their territorial limits come from their divine power rather than force of arms, they have little ability to expand or even exert significant influence outside of their own lands. As a result, devils and greater demons alike mostly ignore the deities.

Greater demons are much more troublesome. On rare occasions, demonspawn are so successful in their attacks that they claim soul splinters outside the scope of their original urges. This typically happens when demons find and break mortal souls. When this happens, the demonspawn gains a more complete soul, and becomes a little more sane. Often, this simply entices other demonspawn to attack and destroy the wayward demon. However, if the demon survives the attacks from its allies and repeats this process, it can grow in power.

Demons who have expanded their soul beyond a single soul splinter are called greater demons. Eventually, the demon can gain something resembling a complete soul from all of the splinters it has collected, making it a demon prince. Though more sane and functional than demonspawn, these more developed demons are no less evil. Both greater demons and demon princes have enough skill with splintering and manipulating souls to make pacts with warlocks. In addition, demon princes have the power to command armies of demonspawn and greater demons, allowing them to claim territory like devils do.

## Ordus

Ordus is a masterpiece of logical organization. It is the most consistently civilized of the aligned planes, and the cities are exquisitely planned. However, laws are enforced with extreme severity. Out-

side of the cities, even the natural territories are cleanly and simply divided. A forest of evenly spaced trees might border a field in a sharp, clean transition along a perfectly straight line.

## Discord

Discord is a wild maelstrom. Much of the plane can be freely reshaped with only minimal force of will. By working together, its inhabitants can create vast cities from thin air, though they can be destroyed with similar ease. Beyond the shaped spaces, the terrain is constantly changing. A field might grow trees that are consumed by a forest fire and then fall into chasms newly formed by an earthquake in a matter of minutes.

## Nexus Planes

**The Material Plane:** The Material Plane is the plane that most Rise adventures begin on. The surface of the plane is a massive sphere with a radius of about 4,000 miles. It is the most familiar to most humanoid creatures.

The Material Plane has the following planar traits:

- Gravity direction: Absolute Directional, pointing to the center of the sphere
- Gravity strength: Normal
- Light: Mobile Source, from a sun and moon outside of the plane's limits
- Limits: Looped
- Planar connectivity: Isolated
- Shape: Solid Sphere, with a radius of about 4,000 miles.

**The Astral Plane:** The Astral Plane is the space between the other planes. It is a necessary intermediate destination for virtually all planar journeys, as all planar rifts lead to and from the Astral Plane. Most activity on the Astral Plane occurs in a space called the Inner Astral Plane, a massive but finite region where all planar rifts on the Astral Plane appear. However, unlike all other planes, the Astral Plane has no known limits to its extent, and may in fact be infinite. The area outside the Inner Astral Plane is known as the Deep Astral Plane, and few venture into those sparsely populated realms. The Deep Astral Plane has magical turbulence that interferes with long-range communication and transportation magic, making exploration difficult.

The Astral Plane has the following planar traits:

- Directional gravity: Subjective
- Gravity strength: Normal
- Light: Fixed Source, from the infinite reaches of the Deep Astral Plane
- Limits: Infinite
- Planar connectivity: Conduit
- Shape: Uniform

## Creatures and Objects

In the world of Rise, creatures and objects are meaningfully different. Many abilities only affect creatures or objects. The difference between a creature and an object is defined as being agency. Creatures have agency, and objects do not. This is not the same as sentience or life, which either creatures or objects may have.

For example, skeletons are nonsapient, nonliving creatures. Conversely, trees are nonsapient, living objects. Some rare magic items can be made intelligent by magic, making them sapient, nonliving objects. Some unintelligent animals and magical beasts like ants and giant spiders are nonsapient, living creatures.

There are two types of creatures that break these rules: constructs and indwelt.

## Constructs

---

Constructs are creatures that are made of nonsapient matter. Their inanimate bodies are given a semblance of life and sentience by some form of magic. Like other creatures, they can move and follow instructions. However, they lack agency and cannot make the independent decisions. They are **mindless**, making them immune to [Compulsion](#) and [Emotion](#) effects. Constructs lack a soul and cannot be resurrected by any means if they are destroyed.

Constructs are considered to be both creatures and objects, and are affected by abilities which affect either. They are not alive, and they do not need to eat, drink, or sleep. They are always considered to be [attended](#) by themselves, so they are never affected by abilities that only affect unattended objects, even while unconscious.

Constructs are not affected by the Medicine skill, and do not normally remove [vital wounds](#) when they take a [long rest](#). Instead, their vital wounds must be repaired manually. This functions like like [accelerate recovery](#) ability from the Medicine skill, except that it uses an appropriate Craft skill and raw materials appropriate to the construct's construction.

## Indwelt

---

Indwelt are creatures that are made of nonsapient matter. Their inanimate bodies are awakened to life by connection to an external soul. They have agency and true intelligence like normal creatures.

The soul of an indwelt has no connection to the matter that composes its body. This contrasts with undead, which always maintain a connection between a body and its original soul. As a result, an indwelt's connection to its physical body is weak. If an indwelt is killed, it can be resurrected, but its previous body is not considered its corpse in the same way that a human's dead body is. This means it cannot be resurrected by magic that uses the corpse of the deceased creature.

Indwelt are considered to be both creatures and objects, and are affected by abilities which affect either. They are alive if their base matter is alive, but not if their base matter is dead or inorganic. If they are alive, they need to eat, drink, and sleep. They are always considered to be [attended](#) by themselves, so they are never affected by abilities that only affect unattended objects, even while unconscious.

# Chapter 3

## Characters

This chapter describes how individual characters in Rise are defined, including their statistics. If you plan on playing a premade character, the information in this chapter will still be useful so you can understand how your character works, but you can skip the Character Creation section at the end. For context about how characters act in combat, see Combat, page 54. For context about how characters act more generally, see Adventuring, page 43.

Some of the information in this chapter won't fully make sense until you've read future chapters. You can either skim past terms you don't yet understand or look them up as you go along.

### General Overview

#### Species

Each character has a species. The eight common species are human, dwarf, elf, gnome, half-elf, half-orc, halfling, and orc. For details, see Species, page 27.

#### Attributes

There are six fundamental attributes: Strength, Dexterity, Constitution, Intelligence, Perception, and Willpower. These have broad effects on many aspects of your character's statistics. For details, see Attributes, page 26.

#### Combat Statistics

There are five main combat statistics: accuracy, defenses, hit points, and damage resistance. For details about these statistics are calculated and used, see Combat Statistics, page 31.

- Accuracy: This affects how likely you are to hit with attacks.
- Damage resistance: This affects how much damage you can shrug off easily.
- Defenses: These affects how likely you are to avoid being hit by attacks.
- Hit points: This affects how much damage you can take without vital injury. Some special abilities have detrimental effects on you if they make you lose hit points, but not if they only make you lose damage resistance.
- Power: This affects how much damage you deal with attacks. You have two types of power: **magical** ✨ power and

**mundane** power.

#### Resources

There are four main resources: attunement points, encumbrance, fatigue, and insight points. For details about these resources are calculated and used, see Resources, page 32.

- Attunement points: This affects how many spells and items you can benefit from simultaneously.
- Encumbrance: This affects your Strength-based and Dexterity-based checks. It typically comes from wearing armor.
- Fatigue: This affects your accuracy and checks. It typically comes from using special abilities.
- Insight points: This affects how many special abilities you know, such as spells and maneuvers.

#### Size and Weight

A character's size category has a variety of implications on their statistics. The limits of a character's carrying capacity are similarly measured in similar weight categories. For details, see Size and Weight, page 33.

#### Narrative Customization

A character also has an alignment, age, appearance, and similar traits that anchor them in the world. Generally, these do not have any mechanical effects, but they are an important part of designing a complete character. For details, see Alignment, page 38, Personal Appearance, page 39, and Backgrounds, page 40.

#### Classes

Each character has at least one class. A character's class has a significant influence on their special abilities and narrative style. The eleven classes are briefly summarized below. For details about classes, see the Classes chapter, page 69.

- Barbarians are primal warriors who draw power from their physical prowess and unfettered emotions.
- Clerics are divine spellcasters who draw power from their veneration of a single deity.
- Druids are nature spellcasters who draw power from their veneration of the natural world.

- Fighters are highly disciplined warriors who excel in physical combat of any kind.
- Monks are agile masters of “ki” who hone their personal abilities to strike down foes and perform supernatural feats.
- Paladins are divinely empowered warriors who exemplify a particular alignment.
- Rangers are skilled hunters who bridge the divide between nature and civilization.
- Rogues are skillful and versatile characters known for their ability to strike at their foe’s weak points in combat.
- Sorcerers are arcane spellcasters who draw power from their inherently magical nature.
- Warlocks are pact spellcasters who draw their power from a sinister deal made with infernal creatures.
- Wizards are arcane spellcasters who study magic to unlock its powerful secrets.

## Skills

Skills represent the myriad of talents that people can have, such as cooking or swimming. Each character is trained in a certain number of skills from their class and Intelligence.

The twenty-six skills are summarized below. For details about skills, see the Skills chapter, page 147.

- Awareness: This represents your ability to observe things which you might otherwise fail to notice.
- Balance: This represents your ability to maintain your balance and poise in difficult circumstances.
- Climb: This represents your ability to climb obstacles.
- Craft: This represents your ability to construct objects from raw materials.
- Creature Handling: This represents your ability to influence non-sapient creatures.
- Deception: This represents your ability to lie or otherwise mislead people without being caught.
- Deduction: This represents your ability to make logical deductions based on evidence.
- Devices: This represents your ability to manipulate mechanical devices such as locks, traps, and other contraptions.
- Disguise: This represents your ability to create disguises to conceal the appearance of creatures or objects.
- Endurance: This represents your ability to persevere through physical trials.
- Flexibility: This represents your ability to escape bindings and move through small areas by contorting your body.
- Intimidate: This represents your ability to intimidate and coerce people into doing what you want.
- Jump: This represents your ability to jump.
- Knowledge: This represents your understanding of particular aspects of the world.
- Medicine: This represents your practical understanding of how to tend to the wounds of living creatures.
- Perform: This represents your ability to create particular forms of entertainment.
- Persuasion: This represents your ability to convince people

to think what you want them to.

- Profession: This represents your practical understanding of a particular profession.
- Ride: This represents your ability to ride and control horses and other mounts.
- Sleight of Hand: This represents your ability to pick pockets, palm objects, and perform other feats of legerdemain.
- Social Insight: This represents your ability to read body language and emotion.
- Stealth: This represents your ability to escape detection while moving or taking large-scale actions.
- Survival: This represents your ability to take care of yourself and others in the wilderness, including the ability to follow tracks.
- Swim: This represents your ability to swim.

## Attributes

Each character has six **attributes**: Strength (Str), Dexterity (Dex), Constitution (Con), Intelligence (Int), Perception (Per), and Willpower (Wil). These attributes have a wide range of effects on a character’s core statistics.

Each attribute represents a character’s raw talent in that area. A 0 in an attribute represents average human capability. That doesn’t mean that every commoner has a 0 in every attribute; not everyone is average, after all. Player characters have an average attribute higher than 0 because they are exceptional individuals. For details about determining your attributes, see Step 4 of Character creation, page 37.

Your attributes can increase after character creation, such as by reaching level 3 (see Character Advancement and Gaining Levels, page 41). Increasing your attributes generally changes all of their effects appropriately.

### Strength (Str)

Strength measures your muscle and physical power. Characters with a high Strength tend to have strong offensive capabilities with nonmagical abilities, and prefer wearing heavier armor. It has the following effects:

- Strength determines how much you can carry (see Weight Limits, page 34). You generally need a Strength of at least 1 to wear heavy body armor.
- You add your Strength to your **mundane power** (see Power, page 32).
- You add your Strength to your level to determine your **accuracy** with **Brawling** attacks (see Brawling Accuracy, page 32).
- A very high Strength can allow you to use **Heavy** weapons in one hand (see Weapon Tags, page 168).
- If your Strength is positive, you reduce your **encumbrance** from **armor** by an amount equal to your Strength (see Encumbrance, page 33).
- You add your Strength to Strength-based **skills**: Climb, Jump, and Swim (see Skills, page 147).

## Dexterity (Dex)

Dexterity measures your hand-eye coordination, agility, and reflexes. Characters with a high Dexterity tend to have strong defensive capabilities, and prefer wearing lighter armor. It has the following effects:

- You add your Dexterity to your Armor defense. This bonus can be reduced if you use medium or heavy armor (see Table 8.11: Armor and Shields, page 188).
- You add your Dexterity to your Reflex defense.
- You add your Dexterity to Dexterity-based skills: Balance, Flexibility, Ride, Sleight of Hand, and Stealth (see Skills, page 147).

## Constitution (Con)

Constitution represents your health and stamina. Characters with a high Constitution tend to have strong defensive capabilities. It has the following effects:

- Your Constitution increases your [hit points](#), as defined by your class (see Classes, page 69).
- You add your Constitution to your [fatigue tolerance](#) (see Fatigue, page 33).
- You add your Constitution to your Fortitude defense.
- You add your Constitution to the Constitution-based skill: Endurance (see Skills, page 147).

## Intelligence (Int)

Intelligence represents how well you learn and reason. Characters with a high Intelligence tend to have more options and special abilities. It has the following effects:

- If your Intelligence is positive, you gain a number of [trained skills](#) equal to your Intelligence (see Trained Skills, page 147).
- You add your Intelligence to the number of [insight points](#) you gain (see Insight Points, page 33).
- You add your Intelligence to Intelligence-based skills: Craft, Deduction, Disguise, Knowledge, and Medicine (see Skills, page 147).

Creatures incapable of complex cognition and speech, like animals, have an Intelligence of -6 or lower. Creatures capable of speech have an Intelligence of at least -5.

## Changing Intelligence

When your Intelligence permanently increases, you also permanently gain an additional insight point and trained skill. Temporary Intelligence modifiers, such as from magic items, do not affect your insight points or trained skills.

## Perception (Per)

Perception describes your ability to observe and be aware of your surroundings. Characters with a high Perception tend to have strong offensive capabilities. It has the following effects:

- You add your Perception to your level to determine your [accuracy](#) with almost all attacks (see Accuracy, page 31).

- You add your Perception to Perception-based skills: Awareness, Creature Handling, Social Insight, and Survival (see Skills, page 147).

## Willpower (Wil)

Willpower represents your ability to endure mental hardships. Characters with a high Willpower tend to be better at attacking with and defending against magical abilities. It has the following effects:

- You add your Willpower to your [magical power](#) (see Power, page 32).
- You add your Willpower to your Mental defense.

## Species

Each character has a species. There are seven common species described below. At the GM's discretion, you may be able to play a character with a more unusual species (see Uncommon Species, page 448).

### Humans



Humans are the most common and least rigidly defined of all Rise species. They are not the smartest, the strongest, or the most durable of the civilized races. They have no supernatural senses or impossible talents; anything a human can do, a member of another species could do at least as well. Despite their limitations, humans are practically universal, and their civilizations are the most powerful and numerous of all.

The success of humanity comes from one core strength: their adaptability, both individually and as a whole. Individual humans can learn new skills with surprising ease compared to other species, and they often have a breadth of talent that few can rival. The relatively short human lifespan prevents their society from stagnating

under the guidance of elders whose wisdom is now hundreds of years out of date. When radical changes sweep the world, humans can adapt where other species would founder.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** See the Versatile ability.

#### Special Abilities:

- *Skilled*: Humans gain an additional trained skill (see Skills, page 147).
- *Versatile*: Humans gain a +1 bonus to any attribute. This cannot increase that attribute above 4 when attributes are initially determined (see Attributes, page 26). That attribute can later be increased above 4, such as by the attribute bonus at level 3 (see Character Advancement and Gaining Levels, page 41).

**Automatic Language:** Common, any two common languages or one rare language (see Communication and Languages, page 45).

## Dwarves



Dwarves are short, stout, and sturdy. It has been said that the first dwarf was carved from stone, and the similarities have been noted by many. All dwarves naturally have beards, and the vast majority keep them long and elegantly maintained.

Most dwarves live underground in mining communities. These communities can grow to massive size, and dwarven kings can rule vast underground cities. The dwarven fascination with strong drink is legendary, though somewhat misleading. Their natural resilience means they need stronger drinks to even notice the effects, so other species tend to gain an exaggerated impression of dwarven drunkenness when they try to drink dwarven ale.

**Size:** Medium.

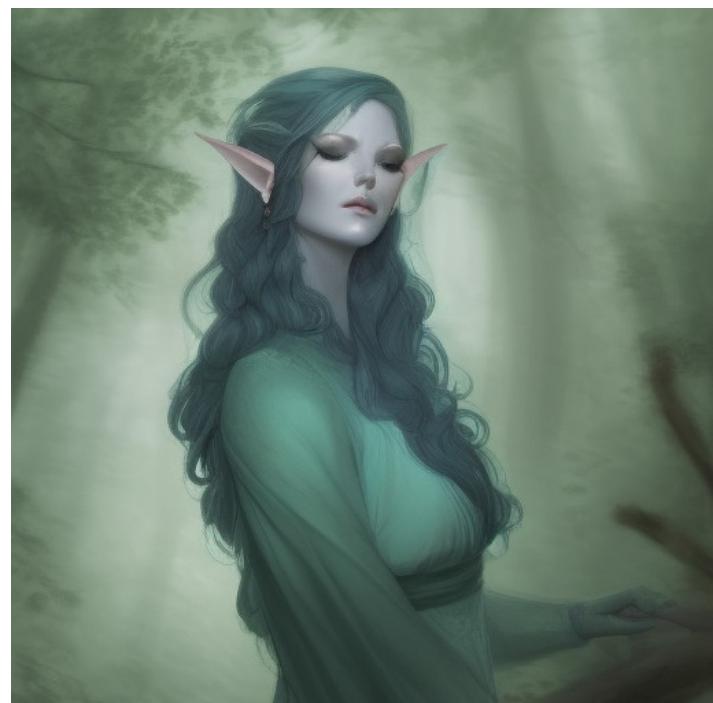
**Attributes:** +1 Constitution, +1 Willpower, -1 Dexterity.

#### Special Abilities:

- *Darkvision*: Dwarves have darkvision with a 60 foot range, allowing them to see in complete darkness (see Darkvision, page 408).
- *Depth Sense*: Dwarves can intuitively sense their approximate depth underground as naturally as a human can sense which way is up.
- *Earthen Crafting*: Dwarves gain a +2 bonus to the Craft (metal) and Craft (stone) skills.
- *Slow and Steady*: Dwarves have a -10 foot penalty to their speed with all movement modes. However, wearing heavy body armor does not reduce a dwarf's speed (see Armor Usage Classes, page 186). In addition, a dwarf's land speed cannot be more than 10 feet slower than their base speed, even while slowed (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) or under similar effects. This does not affect movement through difficult terrain and similar effects, since those affect movement cost rather than your character's intrinsic movement speed.

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Dwarven, any one common language (see Table 4.1: Common Languages, page 45).

## Elves



Elves are tall, lithe, and graceful. They tend to have an air of confidence at all times, and even their mistakes seem intentional. Elves have the longest lifespan of any civilized species, and even comparatively young elves carry a weight of experience that can be daunting for non-elves.

For millenia, elves were the most powerful civilization above ground, while dwarves claimed the underground. More recently, humans have usurped elves as the most powerful civilization above ground, while dwarves have kept their claim. This history, com-

bined with their natural differences, has created an ancient rivalry between elves and dwarves that sometimes manifests as outright hatred.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** -1 Constitution, either +1 Dexterity or +1 Perception.

#### Special Abilities:

- *Elven Serenity*: Elves gain a +1 bonus to Mental defense.
- *Keen Senses*: Elves gain a +2 bonus to the Awareness skill (see Awareness, page 148).
- *Low-light Vision*: Elves have low-light vision, allowing them to see clearly in shadowy illumination (see Low-light Vision, page 409).
- *Sure-Footed*: Elves gain a +2 bonus to the Balance and Stealth skills (see Balance, page 149, and Stealth, page 162).
- *Trance*: Elves do not sleep, and are immune to magical ✨ effects that would cause them to sleep. Instead of sleeping, elves can trance for 4 hours. An elf in trance may make Perception-based checks at a -5 penalty. Elves must still avoid strenuous activity for 8 hours to heal and gain other benefits of taking a long rest.

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Elven, any one common language (see Table 4.1: Common Languages, page 45).

## Gnomes



Gnomes are the smallest, most magical, and most short-lived of the civilized species. Their large eyes and heads give even adult gnomes almost child-like proportions. Fae blood runs in the blood of all gnomes, and gnome societies have many traditions and rituals that seem superstitious to outsiders. However, these rituals have a purpose, and gnomes understand that failing to appease the hidden powers in the world can have dangerous consequences.

Most gnomes live in forests, but they can be found in remote areas all over the world. Gnomish settlements are almost always overseen by minor fae, such as dryads, who protect the settlement. In many cases, the settlements were originally built around a site of mystic power, though some settlements have outlived their original protectors.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** -1 Strength, either +1 Constitution or +1 Intelligence.

#### Special Abilities:

- *Fae Light* ✨:

#### Fae Light

Usage time: Standard action.

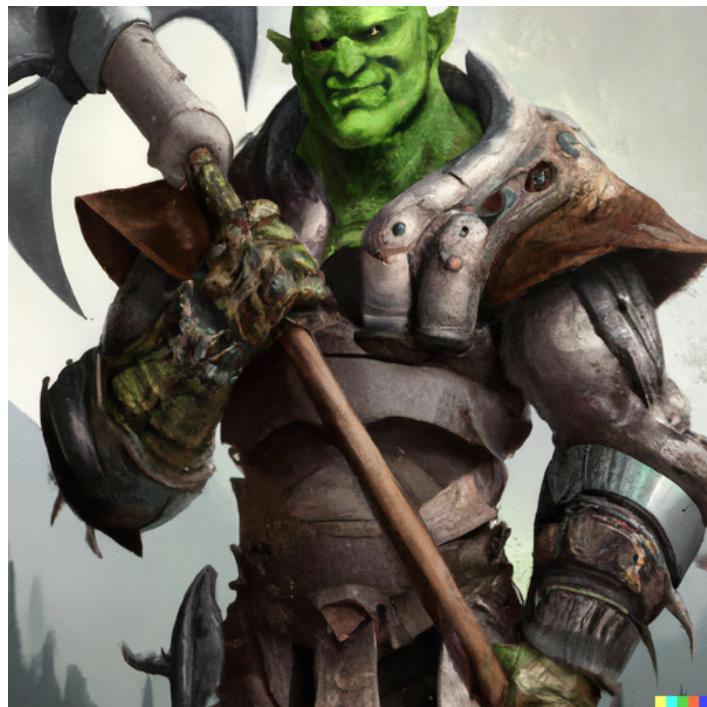
A Tiny glowing orb appears at a location within Medium (60 ft.) range. It sheds pale, bright illumination in a Small (15 ft.) radius, and shadowy illumination in a Medium (30 ft.) radius. The orb is intangible, and cannot be moved once placed.

This ability lasts until you use it again or until you dismiss it.

- *Magic Affinity*: Gnomes gain an additional insight point. They can only spend this insight point to learn magical ✨ abilities, such as spells.
- *Short Stature*: Gnomes gain a +3 bonus to the Stealth skill.
- *Tinkerer*: Gnomes gain a +2 bonus to one Craft skill of their choice (see Craft, page 151).

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Gnome, either Sylvan or any one common language (see Table 4.1: Common Languages, page 45).

## Half-Elves



Half-elves carry both human and elven heritage. They are caught between two worlds, with neither the unconscious grace of elves nor the limitless adaptability of humans. However, they have their own unique forms of versatility based on their understanding of both worlds.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Diplomatic:* Half-elves gain a +2 bonus to the Persuasion skill.
- *Keen Senses:* Half-elves gain a +2 bonus to the Awareness skill (see Awareness, page 148).
- *Low-light Vision:* Half-elves have low-light vision, allowing them to see clearly in shadowy illumination (see Low-light Vision, page 409).
- *Versatile:* Half-elves only need to spend one insight point to gain access to an additional class (see Multiclass Characters, page 69).

**Automatic Language:** Common, Elven, any two common languages or one rare language (see Communication and Languages, page 45).

## Half-orc

Half-orcs carry both human and orcish heritage. They have much of the brute strength of orcs, but tempered by human adaptability. While half-elves are often welcome in both human and elvish societies, half-orcs tend to face more challenges navigating both human and orc societies.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** +1 Strength, either -1 Intelligence or -1 Perception.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Darkvision:* Half-orcs have darkvision with a 60 foot range, allowing them to see in complete darkness (see Darkvision, page 408).
- *Intimidating:* Half-orcs gain a +2 bonus to the Intimidate skill (see Intimidate, page 156).
- *Physical Instincts:* Half-orcs gain an additional insight point. They can only spend this insight point to learn mundane abilities, such as combat styles and maneuvers.

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Orcish, any one common language.

## Halflings



Halflings stand at about half the height of a human, but have generally human-like proportions. They tend to be plucky, adventurous, and outgoing. Of all species, halflings have the fewest halfling-only communities. Instead, halfling groups tend to live in the gaps between the “big people”, especially in large cities.

**Size:** Medium.

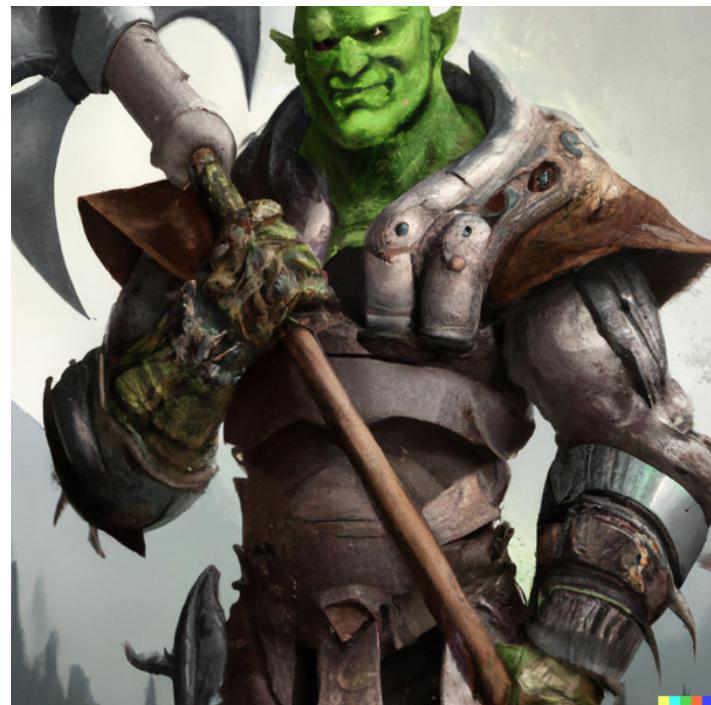
**Attributes:** -1 Strength, either +1 Dexterity or +1 Willpower.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Nimble Combatant*: Halflings gain a +1 bonus to Reflex defense.
- *Short Stature*: Halflings gain a +3 bonus to the Stealth skill.
- *Stout-Hearted*: Halflings gain a +1 bonus to Mental defense.
- *Sure-Footed*: Halflings gain a +2 bonus to the Balance skill (see Balance, page 149).

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Halfling, any one common language (see Table 4.1: Common Languages, page 45).

## Orcs



Orcs are tall, physically imposing green-skinned humanoids with a reputation for brutishness. The orcs that interact with human civilization must content with prejudice, especially in rural areas. This is partially inspired by their less civilized cousins who live in more violent environments, and partially a simple reaction to their raw physical presence.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** +1 Strength, -1 Intelligence, -1 Perception, either +1 Dexterity or +1 Constitution.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Darkvision*: Orcs have [darkvision](#) with a 60 foot range, allowing them to see in complete darkness (see Darkvision, page 408).
- *Intimidating*: Orcs gain a +3 bonus to the Intimidate skill (see Intimidate, page 156).
- *Raw Strength*: Orcs gain a +1 bonus to their Strength for the purpose of determining their weight limits (see Weight Limits, page 34).

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Orcish.

## Combat Statistics

### Accuracy

Your accuracy with an [attack](#) is the number that you add to the [attack roll](#) (see Attack Rolls, page 54). Your base accuracy is equal to half the sum of your level and Perception. Many abilities can also modify your accuracy.

## Brawling Accuracy

Some abilities have the [Brawling](#) tag. Your base accuracy with those abilities is equal to half the sum of your level and Strength. Most Brawling abilities are listed at Special Combat Abilities, page 63.

## Damage Resistance

Your [damage resistance](#) measures how much damage you can shrug off without any effects. For details about how damage resistance is used, see Taking Damage, page 55.

You do not intrinsically have any damage resistance. Wearing armor can significantly increase your damage resistance (see Armor, page 186). In addition, some class abilities and magic items can also increase it.

## Defenses

When you are attacked, your defenses determine the value that the attacker needs to get on the attack roll in order to hit you (see Attack Rolls, page 54). The four defenses are described below.

- **Armor defense (AD):** Your Armor defense protects you from normal physical attacks, such as attempts to hit you with a sword. It is the most commonly used defense.
- **Reflex defense:** Your Reflex protects you from physical attacks that armor does not help against, such as pit traps or bolts of lightning.
- **Fortitude defense:** Your Fortitude defense protects you from attacks you have to physically endure or resist, such as poisons and life-draining spells.
- **Mental defense:** Your Mental defense protects you from attacks you have to mentally endure or resist, such as terrifying creatures and magical mind manipulation.

Your defenses are calculated in the following way:

- *Armor:* Half level + Dexterity (modified depending on equipped armor) + defense bonuses from equipped body armor and shield
- *Fortitude:* Half level + Constitution + class defense bonus
- *Reflex:* Half level + Dexterity + class defense bonus
- *Mental:* Half level + Willpower + class defense bonus

Each defense may also have various bonuses or penalties applied by special abilities.

## Hit Points

Your [hit points](#) measure how hard you are to seriously injure or kill. For details about how hit points are used, see Taking Damage, page 55.

The way you calculate your hit points is defined by your class (see Classes, page 69). Increasing your level and Constitution will increase your hit points.

**What Hit Points Represent:** Hit points represent a combination of durability, luck, divine providence, and sheer determination, depending on the nature of the creature being damaged. When lose hit points from an orc with a greataxe, the axe did not literally carve into your skin without affecting your ability to fight. Instead,

you avoided the worst of the blow, but it bruised you through your armor, the effort to dodge the blow fatigued you, or it barely nicked you through sheer luck – and everyone's luck runs out eventually.

## Power

Your [power](#) is a general representation of how strong your abilities are. You have two types of power: your [magical](#) ✨ abilities, and your [mundane](#) abilities. If you gain a bonus to your [power](#), and it does not specify which type of power it affects, it affects both your [magical power](#) and your [mundane power](#).

Your mundane power is equal to your Strength + half your level. Similarly, your magical power is equal to your Willpower + half your level. If this total is negative, you subtract that value from the damage you deal, ignoring the stated power scaling on the ability. For example, a strike with a broadsword would normally deal 1d6 damage +1 per 2 power. A level 1 character with a -2 Strength would deal 1d6 - 2 damage, to a minimum of 0.

Many abilities have stronger effects depending on your [power](#), especially damaging abilities. For example, you gain a +1 bonus to your [weapon damage](#) for every 2 power you have (see Strikes, page 62).

## Resources

### Attunement Points

Many special abilities and magic items only function as long as a creature attunes to them. For details, see Attunement, below.

Your [class](#) gives you a certain number of attunement points. You gain additional attunement points as you gain levels (see Character Advancement and Gaining Levels, page 41). A small number of abilities can also grant additional [attunement points](#).

### Attunement

Abilities that require attunement to function have the [Attune](#) tag. Attuning to an ability typically require investing a single [attunement point](#). You can release your attunement to an effect as a [free action](#), which typically ends the effect completely. This allows you to use that attunement point to attune to a different effect. You can never attune to the same ability more than once. Two abilities are considered the same if they have the same name.

Normally, the creature using the attuned ability must attune to it. In the special case of [rituals](#), any number of ritual participants can attune to the ability, and the ability lasts as long as any participant is still attuned to it. There are two special subtypes of attunement abilities: deep attunements and targeted attunements.

**Deep Attunement:** This ability require investing two attunement points instead of only one. In addition, releasing a deep attunement does not immediately return the invested attunement points. Instead, they only return after you finish a [short rest](#). Deep attunements are identified as [Attune \(deep\)](#).

**Targeted Attunement:** This ability requires attunement from the target instead of the creature using the ability. If it targets

multiple creatures, each target must attune to its own version of the effect. When a target releases its attunement, the effect only ends for it, not for any other targets. Targeted attunements are identified as [Attune](#) (target).

## Encumbrance

Your encumbrance is a value that represents how much you are burdened by your armor (see Armor, page 186). You apply your encumbrance as a penalty to all Strength-based and Dexterity-based checks you make. If your Strength is positive, you reduce your encumbrance by an amount equal to your Strength. This cannot reduce your encumbrance below 0.

## Fatigue

Throughout the day, you can become fatigued by your exertions both in and out of combat. While [hit points](#) are easy to restore, reducing your [fatigue level](#) generally requires a [long rest](#). Fatigue is still easier to recover from than [vital wounds](#).

### Fatigue Level

Your [fatigue level](#) measures how fatigued you are. A number of abilities and attacks can cause you to increase your fatigue level. The most common abilities that increase your fatigue level are the *desperate exertion*, *recover*, and *sprint* abilities. All of those abilities are described in Universal Abilities, page 62.

### Fatigue Tolerance

Becoming slightly fatigued is not immediately detrimental. Your fatigue level can be as high as your Constitution without suffering any consequences (minimum 0). This value is called your [fatigue tolerance](#). Your [class](#) gives you a bonus to your fatigue tolerance, and some abilities can also modify it.

### Fatigue Penalty

You take a penalty to [accuracy](#) and [checks](#) equal your [fatigue level](#) – your [fatigue tolerance](#) (minimum 0). This penalty is called your [fatigue penalty](#).

### Exhaustion

When your [fatigue penalty](#) reaches –5, you fall [unconscious](#) until your fatigue penalty is reduced below –5. Generally, this means that you are unconscious for 8 hours.

### Recovering From Fatigue

When you finish a [long rest](#), your [fatigue level](#) is restored to 0 (see Resting, page 45). There are no other ways to reduce your fatigue level.

### Paying Fatigue Costs

Some abilities indicate that they cost a certain number of fatigue levels. That means that you increase your fatigue level by the given amount after the ability resolves. This means you do not suffer a [fatigue penalty](#) from that extra fatigue while using the ability. You can even use abilities that cause you to drop unconscious from fatigue.

## Insight Points

You can spend [insight points](#) to gain new special abilities. Your [class](#) gives you a certain number of insight points, and you gain a bonus (or penalty) to that number of insight points equal to your Intelligence. You gain additional attunement points as you gain levels (see Character Advancement and Gaining Levels, page 41). Some abilities can also grant insight points.

Every class has at least one way to spend [insight points](#) to learn additional abilities. These options are listed below.

- Barbarian: Combat styles, exotic weapons, and maneuvers
- Cleric: Mystic spheres and spells
- Druid: Mystic spheres, spells, and wild aspects
- Fighter: Battle tactics, combat styles, and maneuvers
- Fighter: Combat styles, ki manifestations, and maneuvers
- Paladin: Mystic spheres and spells
- Ranger: Combat styles, hunting styles, and maneuvers
- Rogue: Bardic performances, combat styles, maneuvers, and trained skills
- Sorcerer: Mystic spheres and spells
- Warlock: Mystic spheres and spells
- Wizard: Metamagic, mystic spheres, and spells

In addition, there are two ways that every character can spend insight points. First, you can spend two [insight points](#) to become a [multiclass](#) character (see Multiclass Characters, page 69). Second, you can spend two [insight points](#) to gain proficiency with [exotic weapons](#) from a single [weapon group](#) that you are already proficient with.

## Size and Weight

### Size Categories

Your size affects your [space](#) in combat, your speed with any [movement modes](#) that depend on your size category's [base speed](#), your attributes, and how noticeable you are (see Stealth, page 162). These effects are shown on Table 3.1: Size Categories. Size categories are also relevant for determining weight (see Weight Limits, page 34).

### Space

A creature's [space](#) is the area its body occupies while fighting. All humanoid species take up a 5-ft. by 5-ft. space in combat, which is a single [square](#). Normally, other creatures can't be in the space you occupy. Most creatures have a space significantly larger than the physical space their body occupies because they need room to maneuver in combat.

Exceptionally large creatures can often attack at some distance from their core body thanks to long arms or other appendages. This is represented by making their space larger than their body alone would require. Even Colossal creatures can still only make melee attacks against adjacent foes - or more often, against smaller creatures sharing space with them.

**Table 3.1: Size Categories**

Size	Space <sup>1</sup>	Base Speed	Weight Limits <sup>2</sup>	Reflex	Stealth	Weapons	Example Creature
Fine	1/4 ft.	10 ft.	-4 Str	+4	+20	—	Fly
Diminutive	1/2 ft.	10 ft.	-3 Str	+3	+15	—	Mouse
Tiny	1 ft.	20 ft.	-2 Str	+2	+10	—	Rat
Small	2-1/2 ft.	20 ft.	-1 Str	+1	+5	—	Cat
Medium	5 ft.	30 ft.	—	—	—	—	Human
Large	10 ft.	40 ft.	+1 Str	-1	-5	—	Ogre
Huge	20 ft.	50 ft.	+2 Str	-2	-10	Massive (10)	Hill giant
Gargantuan	40 ft.	60 ft.	+3 Str	-3	-15	Massive (15)	Roc
Colossal	80+ ft.	80 ft.	+4 Str	-4	-20	Massive (20)	Great wyrm red dragon

1 Creatures can vary in space. These are simply typical values.

2 This modifies Strength only for the purpose of determining a creature's weight limits (see Weight Limits, page 34).

## Base Speed

Each size category has a [base speed](#) that indicates how far creatures of that size category can generally move. Most [movement modes](#) use a speed equal to the base speed for a creature's size category. For context about movement in combat, see Movement and Positioning, page 59.

## Other Effects

A creature's size affects some additional skills and abilities. For example, larger creatures have a penalty to the Stealth skill (see Common Stealth Modifiers, page 162). The effects of unusual size are described in those skills and abilities. Unusually large or small creatures also have other special rules apply to them, as described below.

## Very Small Creatures

**Space:** If a creature takes up less than a single square of space, you can fit multiple creatures in that square. Ignoring flight, you can fit four Small creatures in a square, twenty-five Tiny creatures, 100 Diminutive creatures, or 400 Fine creatures. If the creatures can fly, the number of creatures that can fit into a space increases drastically.

**Movement:** Creatures two size categories smaller than you are not considered obstacles and do not hinder your movement.

## Very Large Creatures

**Space:** Very large creatures take up multiple squares. Anything which affects a single square the creature occupies affects the creature.

**Movement:** Creatures two size categories larger than you are not considered obstacles and do not hinder your movement.

**Massive Weapons:** Creatures that are Huge or larger have [Massive weapons](#), as shown in Table 3.1: Size Categories.

## Weight Limits

Your Strength determines how much you can carry or push, as shown in Table 3.2: Weight Limits by Strength. Your weight limits are measured in terms of how many objects or creatures of a given [weight category](#) that you can carry or push at once (see Weight

**Table 3.2: Weight Limits by Strength**

Strength	Carrying Capacity	Push/Drag
-9	Fine x8	Diminutive x8
-8	Diminutive x2	Tiny x2
-7	Diminutive x4	Tiny x4
-6	Diminutive x8	Tiny x8
-5	Tiny x2	Small x2
-4	Tiny x4	Small x4
-3	Tiny x8	Small x8
-2	Small x2	Medium x2
-1	Small x4	Medium x4
0	Small x8	Medium x8
1	Medium x2	Large x2
2	Medium x4	Large x4
3	Medium x8	Large x8
4	Large x2	Huge x2
5	Large x4	Huge x4
6	Large x8	Huge x8
7	Huge x2	Gargantuan x2
8	Huge x4	Gargantuan x4
9	Huge x8	Gargantuan x8
10	Gargantuan x2	Colossal x2
11	Gargantuan x4	Colossal x4
12	Gargantuan x8	Colossal x8
13	Colossal x2	Colossal x16
14+ <sup>1</sup>	—	—

1 To calculate the weight limits for a creature with epic Strength, double the number of objects it can carry and drag for every point of Strength beyond 13.

Categories, page 35). The limit of how much you can hold in your hands or on your body without suffering any penalties is called your [carrying capacity](#). If you need to move more weight than that, you can push or drag objects or creatures up your pushing and dragging limit as a standard action (see Manipulating Objects, page 166). When you do, you move the weight 5 feet.

In general, it is not meaningful to consider the weight of any objects with a weight category lighter than your maximum weight category. If it matters, you can treat eight objects of one weight category as having an equivalent weight to a single object that is

one weight category heavier.

**Large Creatures:** Unusually large or small creatures gain a bonus to their Strength for the purpose of determining their weight limits. For details, see Table 3.1: Size Categories, page 34.

**Multi-Legged Creatures:** The figures on Table 3.2: Weight Limits by Strength are for bipedal creatures. A creature with four or more legs can carry, push, or drag twice as many objects as a bipedal creature of the same Strength.

## Weight Categories

Weight is generally measured in [weight categories](#) rather than pounds or kilograms. Weight categories use the same terms as [size categories](#), as shown in Table 3.3: Weight Categories, page 35. In general, a creature's weight category is the same as its size category.

Objects and creatures can also be either [lightweight](#) or [heavyweight](#). Lightweight objects and creatures have a weight category that is one category lighter than their size category. Heavyweight objects and creatures have a weight category that is one category heavier than their size category.

Objects that occupy only a small percentage of the space appropriate for their size category, such as swords, are usually lightweight. Objects that fully occupy the space appropriate for their size category, like boulders, are usually heavyweight.

**Table 3.3: Weight Categories**

Weight Category	Falling Damage Die <sup>1</sup>	Average Weight
Fine	—	1 oz.
Diminutive	—	1/2 lb.
Tiny	1d2	2 lb.
Small	1d6	15 lb.
Medium	1d10	125 lb.
Large	2d6	1,000 lb.
Huge	2d10	8,000 lb.
Gargantuan	3d10	64,000 lb.
Colossal	5d10	512,000 lb.

1. See Falling Damage, below.

## Falling Damage

A falling creature or object descends by 300 feet at the end of each phase. If it hits an obstacle while falling, it and the obstacle it lands on each take bludgeoning damage.

This falling damage is based on the weight category of the falling object or creature. Each weight category has an associated falling damage die listed in Table 3.3: Weight Categories, page 35. For every 10 feet of the fall, the falling damage die is rolled once, to a maximum fall distance of 300 feet. If the total fall distance was less than 10 feet, no falling damage is dealt. For example, a Medium creature falling 50 feet would take 5d10 falling damage.

If you fall intentionally, you treat your fall as being 10 feet shorter. Creatures and objects with a Fine or Diminutive weight category have no falling damage dice and cannot cause falling damage.

# Calculation Guidelines

This explains some general guidelines to follow when calculating character statistics.

## Stacking Rules

Usually, modifiers stack with each other, meaning that you add or subtract all of the modifiers to get the final result. However, some modifiers do not stack with each other, as described below. When bonuses don't stack with each other, you only apply the largest bonus. Likewise, when penalties don't stack with each other, you only apply the largest penalty.

- Effects from abilities with the same name do not stack.
- Enhancement bonuses do not stack with each other.
- If a creature gains the same condition multiple times, the effects do not stack, but each instance of the condition is tracked separately. The creature must remove all instances of the condition before the effects are removed.
- Multiple [magical](#) ✨ effects that change a creature's [size category](#) do not stack. If multiple magical effects both increase and decrease size, size increases offset size decreases on a one-for-one basis to determine the creature's final size.
- If you have two separate abilities which grant you a special sense with a particular range, such as [darkvision](#) or [blindsight](#), you sum the range from both abilities to find your total range with that sense.

## Minimum and Maximum Modifiers

Some bonuses specify that they cannot increase the value beyond a given point. These bonuses must always be applied last, and cannot be combined with other bonuses to exceed the maximum value. If multiple bonuses specify different maximum values, use the lower maximum value. If a bonus with a maximum value is applied to a value that already exceeds the maximum value the bonus can provide, simply ignore the bonus and its maximum value.

Similarly, some abilities have a minimum total modifier. The minimum is applied after all other modifiers.

## Doubling and Halving

If you double any in-game value twice, it becomes three times as large. An additional doubling would make it four times as large, and so on. Likewise, if you halve any in-game value twice, it becomes one-third as large. For example, if you have two different abilities that double your [power](#) with an attack, you triple your power with that attack.

This also applies to calculations using real-world values, such as movement and distance, as long as you're calculating the effects of abilities. For example, if you have two different abilities that double your range with a spell, your total range with that spell is three times the spell's normal range.

## Doubling Damage

If you double your damage with a dice pool, you roll the same number of dice and modify the result. This is different from a

**critical hit**, which changes the number of dice you roll. As a result, if you get a **critical hit** with a double-damage attack, you roll twice as many dice and then double the result, which typically means you deal 4x your normal damage.

## Changing Statistics

Your modifiers and defenses can change for many reasons. In general, all changes take effect immediately.

It is not normally possible for a character to lose access to resources that require them to make choices, such as insight points or trained skills. If a character does somehow lose the prerequisites for choices they have made, such as if their Intelligence is permanently reduced, they immediately lose relevant abilities until they are within their new limits.

## Rounding

In general, if you encounter a fractional number, you round it down. For negative numbers, this means rounding it away from 0, not towards 0.

# Character Creation

Creating a character involves a mixture of thematic and mechanical decisions that will work together to create a fun character that is rewarding to play. As mentioned earlier in this chapter, there are four core systems for customizing your character's mechanics: class, attributes, skills, and species. In addition, there are five core thematic considerations when creating a character: concept, personality, motivation, background, and appearance.

These decisions are described below in an order that makes sense for many characters, and full details for each decision are given after this initial list. It is essentially a sandwich, with narrative decisions wrapped around a central core of your character's mechanical components. However, you can make several of these decisions in any order, and you may find it easier to create a character in a different way. The only real limitation is that your skills should generally be the last mechanical choice you make, since they are strongly affected by your class and attributes.

1. Character concept: Describe your character with a short, simple phrase that captures their essence.
2. Motivation and goal: Describe what your character wants.
3. Species: Define your character's species.
4. Attributes: Define your character's fundamental physical and mental potential.
5. Class archetypes: Define your character's source of power.
6. Insight points: Learn new abilities.
7. Skills: Define your character's areas of non-combat expertise.
8. Personality: Describe how your character acts and reacts to the world.
9. Background: Describe what made your character become who they are now.
10. Appearance: Describe what your character looks like.
11. Alignment: Describe your character's moral compass.
12. Name: Choose a name.

## Step 1: Character Concept

Fundamentally, who is your character? You should think of a short phrase that describes the core concept behind the character you will create. It's best to think in broad strokes when creating a character concept. Your concept should be more than just a factual description of your species or what you do. It should be something that makes you memorable. Some sample character concepts are given below for inspiration.

- Pragmatic wanderer
- Artistic pixie
- Mushroom-obsessed hermit
- Bumbling do-gooder
- Dim-witted bodyguard
- Cowardly storyteller
- Bear-barian
- Parsimonious law enforcer
- Peaceful naturalist
- Trigger-happy pyromaniac
- Heroic, simple-minded warrior
- Friendly necromancer
- Chaotic speed demon
- Pompous ex-noble
- Sarcastic mercenary
- Battle-scarred priest
- Ambitious arcane prodigy
- Charismatic musician
- Aloof scholar
- Blunt-spoken warrior
- Crazed prophet
- Polite warrior
- World-weary pirate
- Devout cultist
- Con artist with a heart of gold

## Step 2: Motivation and Goal

Why does your character put in all of the effort that adventuring requires? They probably have a goal that they are trying to achieve, or an ideal that they are trying to embody. Writing down a specific goal or ideal can be helpful as an anchor point when defining the character.

## Step 3: Species

It's often convenient to make your species your first mechanically relevant choice. Your species can have a strong effect on your personality and narrative, but it has a relatively small effect on your character's play style. It's also easier to know your species before you choose your attributes, since your species can slightly modify your attributes.

Choose one of the eight common species options, or talk with your GM about choosing an uncommon species (see Uncommon Species, page 448). Record any specific abilities the species gives you on your character sheet, but if this is your first mechanical choice, you won't be able to finalize any of your statistics yet. You

should also choose the languages that you can speak, since that is influenced by your species (see Communication and Languages, page 45).

## Step 4: Attributes

Your attributes are a good option for your second mechanically relevant choice. They have a large impact on your character's strengths and weaknesses, so it's useful to know them as soon as possible. They're also much easier to understand and finalize than your class archetypes.

There are two common ways for you to determine your attribute scores: using a predefined set of scores, or using a point buy system. Once you have chosen your attributes and applied your species modifier to attributes (if any), you should record in your character sheets the various effects that your attributes have on your statistics.

### Predefined Attribute Scores

This is the simplest method. Choose one of the following sets of attribute values and distribute them as you choose among your attributes:

- Standard: 3, 2, 2, 1, 0, 0
- Specialized: 4, 2, 1, 0, 0, 0
- Balanced: 2, 2, 2, 1, 1, 0

### Attribute Point Buy

With this method, you can fully control your attribute scores to precisely match what you want to be able to do. All your attribute scores start at 0. You get 8 points to distribute among your attributes. Attributes can be bought according to the costs on Table 3.4: Attribute Point Costs. The listed cost is the total cost required to gain the listed attribute.

**Table 3.4: Attribute Point Costs**

Attribute	Cumulative Point Cost
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	5

### Attribute Penalties

You can voluntarily take penalties to your attributes. If you reduce an attribute by a total of  $-1$ , you gain an additional trained skill (see Trained Skills, page 147). If you reduce an attribute by a total of  $-2$ , you instead gain an additional insight point (see Insight Points, page 33). You cannot gain these benefits from reducing more than two attributes below 0 in this way. In addition, you can never reduce an attribute below  $-2$  in this way, including any attribute modifiers from your species.

## Step 5: Class and Class Archetypes

This is the most complicated choice you have to make for your character. It requires the most reading in the Classes chapter to

understand what your options are and which classes and class archetypes are interesting to you. Class details can be found in Classes, page 69.

You should choose one of the eleven classes, and then any one of the five archetypes within that class. You gain the rank 1 ability from that archetype. You should also choose the weapon groups that you have access to, since that is influenced by your class (see Weapon Groups, page 168).

When you reach levels 2 and 3, you'll choose new archetypes from the same class, becoming rank 1 in each of those archetypes as well. After that, you won't gain any more new archetypes when you gain levels. Instead, you'll just increase your rank in the three archetypes you already have.

If you are particularly adventurous, this is also when you should choose if you want to be a multiclass character. Multiclass characters can gain archetypes from multiple classes. This does not increase the number of archetypes you know, so it does not directly increase your power. However, multiclass characters can be more specialized or more versatile than single-class characters, and can represent unusual character concepts. For details, see Multiclass Characters, page 69.

## Step 6: Insight Points

Once you have chosen your class archetypes, attributes, and species, you know how many insight points you have, and can choose how to spend them. Don't forget to record on your character sheet how you spent each insight point. Otherwise, you might get confused later about why you have more spells known than you normally would.

In some circumstances, you might want to delay spending your insight points until you are higher level. For example, a fighter/sorcerer multiclass character who wants to have both spells and maneuvers can't have access to both spells and maneuvers at level 1, so they wouldn't be able to spend insight points on both spells and maneuvers. You aren't forced to spend all of your insight points, so you can save them up for later. You can also talk to your GM about spending them at level 1 and then retraining those insight points once you are higher level.

## Step 7: Skills

You should choose which skills you have as trained skills (see Skills, page 147). Your class gives you a certain number of trained skills from among its class skills. The class skills for each class are summarized in Table 7.1: Class Skills, page 148.

There are other ways to become trained in skills that are not part of your class. If your Intelligence is positive, you gain additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence. You can also spend insight points to gain one trained skill per insight point (see Insight Points, page 33). Some abilities can grant additional trained skills.

If you are untrained in a skill, your bonus with that skill is equal to half of its associated attribute (if any). If you are trained in a skill, your bonus with that skill is equal to  $3 +$  the higher of its associated attribute (if any) and half your level. Many abilities can increase or decrease your bonus with particular skills.

The number of skills you can have trained, and which skills those are, depend on every preceding step, so it's a good place to finish.

Sometimes, you might have more trained skills than you know what to do with, especially if you are still figuring out the details of your character concept. You aren't forced to decide all of your trained skills at level 1, so you can save them up and choose more trained skills when you level up. You can also talk to your GM about letting you decide your trained skills on the fly during the first game session or two based on what actions you take during the session. This can be a fun way to figure out what your character's personality is through the process of playing them.

## Step 8: Starting Equipment

When you create a character, they can start with some basic items. Items have [item ranks](#) that indicate the approximate rank that characters can reasonably get access to them. Typically, you can start with a single rank 1 item, up to three rank 0 items, and a standard adventuring kit. Individual campaigns or character backstories may significantly change what starting equipment is available, so check with your GM.

## Step 9: Personality

How does your character behave? You should decide, in broad terms, what your character's personality is. This will change over time, especially as you start playing the character in the game, so you don't need to define everything perfectly. However, having a general sense of how your character behaves is helpful.

For most games, it's important to have a personality that can tolerate working with others in a group. A character that is excessively aloof, moody, or obnoxious can make the game more difficult to enjoy for everyone. Likewise, a character who tries to speak for everyone or who repeatedly steals the spotlight from others can be frustrating to work with. You should figure out the right balance with your fellow players and your GM.

## Step 10: Background

What happened in their character's past to make them the way that they are? What were their parents like, and where are they now? You don't have to have all of the answers when you first create a character, but it's good to have some idea. The richer your backstory, the more the GM can weave that into the narrative of the current story. Sometimes, it's fun to take a break from saving the world to go visit someone's grandma. For details about suggested backgrounds that have a strong effect on the game world, see [Backgrounds](#), page 40.

## Step 11: Appearance

What does your character look like? What would someone's first impression of them be? This can be helpful for understanding how other characters in the game world - or even monsters - would react to you.

## Step 12: Alignment

Your character's alignment reflects their moral character: are they more inclined to good or evil, and to chaos or order? Alignments are described in more detail at [Alignment](#), page 38.

## Step 13: Name

What is your character's name? This choice can influence the tone your character will set in the game. If your name is Sir Patty Cakes or Shanky, the game is likely to be lighter and sillier in tone. Fancy fantasy-appropriate names like Ayala or Theodolus tend to push the game in a slightly more serious direction, especially if you make the daring choice to include a canonical last name. As always, stay in tune with what the GM and the other players are expecting.

## Alignment

A creature's general moral and personal attitudes can be represented by its alignment: lawful good, neutral good, chaotic good, lawful neutral, neutral, chaotic neutral, lawful evil, neutral evil, or chaotic evil.

Alignment is a tool for developing your character's perspective. Like a character's class, it is intended to provide a canvas to inspire creativity, not a narrow window to constrain identity. Each alignment represents a broad range of personality types or personal philosophies, so two characters of the same alignment can still be quite different from each other. In addition, few people are completely consistent.

## Aligned Characters

Alignment is a spectrum, not a binary. Some characters are defined as being "good" or "evil", but this is a broad definition with a great deal of variation. Only angels and demons are "pure" good or evil.

Approximately half of the general population of the world is neutral between good and evil, with a quarter being good and another quarter being evil. This does not mean that a quarter of people are all saintly do-gooders and another quarter are all psychotic murderers. It would be more accurate to say "good" people are simply the most altruistic quarter of the population. There are a rare few saints, but all good characters have some amount of selfishness in particular contexts. Likewise, evil characters may act altruistically in some situations still having a fundamentally selfish nature.

A similar ratio exists for law and chaos. This means that the overall population follows the ratios given in [Table 3.5: Aligned Population Ratios](#). Of course, these populations are not distributed equally in the world. In general, humanoid civilization tends to have more good and lawful characters, and monsters tend to be more chaotic and evil. The GM can give more context about how alignment is used in their specific world. Of course, the GM can also redefine good and evil itself, so talk with them if alignment is important to you or your character.

Monsters have their typical alignments listed in their description. Even monsters who are listed as "always good" or "always evil"

are not *maximally* good or evil – just good or evil enough to fall into that quartile. Many evil monsters can be perfectly reasonable if they are capable of speech, and will uphold bargains that serve their interests. Likewise, good monsters have their own objectives, and will not simply do whatever an adventuring party asks of them.

**Table 3.5: Aligned Population Ratios**

Alignment	Good	Neutral	Evil
<b>Lawful</b>	6.25%	12.5%	6.25%
<b>Neutral</b>	12.5%	25%	12.5%
<b>Chaotic</b>	6.25%	12.5%	6.25%

## Good vs. Evil

Distinguishing good from evil is a deeply complex task. In a universe where angels, demons, and deities exist and interact with the affairs of mortals, being able to clearly define good and evil is important. For the purposes of Rise, good and evil are strictly defined according to the intentions of one's actions, not their eventual outcomes. Good intentions are altruistic, and evil intentions are selfish.

This model for good and evil has limited value as a moral system for the real world, and it neglects several dimensions of morality that people might consider important. It is intentionally vague about what constitutes “other beings”, and reasonable characters might disagree about how to consider the needs of non-humanoid living things like plants and animals. However, is a useful way to define alignment as a character trait and roleplaying tool. Good characters have recognizably different behaviors from evil characters, but they are not so intrinsically opposed that they can't coexist in the same group of adventurers. Evil characters may cause you problems if you get in their way, but no civilized area would allow simply killing evil on sight.

**Good:** Good intentions are altruistic. They are based on respect and empathetic consideration for other beings.

A good character will try to learn what other beings want or need so they can help most effectively. They might try to keep everyone's spirits up with cameraderie and good humor, donate money whenever possible to help those in need, or dedicate their life to punishing criminals and protecting the innocent. Good characters may have significant disagreements about what actions are best, and not all care about some lofty “greater good”. Some believe that self-sacrifice is noble, while many would say that it does more harm than good to neglect your own needs. There are many interpretations of altruism.

Even an action with good intentions may have disastrous consequences. Unintentionally causing harm does not make a character evil, but good characters pay attention to the effects their actions have in practice. If a good character caused harm, intentionally or otherwise, they would try to rectify their mistake.

**Evil:** Evil intentions are selfish. They come from prioritizing one's own desires when that conflicts with the knowable needs and desires of other beings.

An evil character will generally not care what other beings want

or need unless they personally benefit from that knowledge. They might betray allies, break laws or abuse legal loopholes to gain an advantage, or bully other creatures into doing their bidding. Evil characters may take actions that help others and can even work effectively as a team, but their ultimate motivation is to help themselves or make themselves feel better, not to help others.

**Neutral:** Characters that are neutral between good and evil are neither consistently altruistic nor consistently selfish. Most neutral characters behave altruistically in some ways and selfishly in other ways – either at different times, or about different aspects of life. They often have strong bonds to particular individuals who they care about selflessly, but are not altruistic in a general sense.

Intentions that do not involve other beings are neither good nor evil. Similarly, actions taken to meet one's own mandatory needs are neither good nor evil. Wild animals may act primarily out of self-interest, but since they generally lack the capacity to recognize the needs and desires of other beings, they are considered neutral rather than good or evil.

## Law vs. Chaos

**Law:** Lawful characters value consistency. They obey rules that guide their actions. Some lawful characters draw their rules from external forces, such as serving a particular master or following the legal laws of the land. Other lawful characters follow rules they make for themselves.

**Chaos:** Chaotic characters value flexibility and freedom. They make decisions based on what they think or feel at the time, even if it is inconsistent with their previous statements or actions.

**Neutral:** Characters that are neutral between law and chaos are neither exceptionally consistent nor exceptionally inconsistent. They tend to be generally consistent but may change their minds under the right circumstances. Non-sapient beings such as animals are neutral rather than lawful or chaotic.

## Personal Appearance

### Age

The typical age for each species is listed in Table ??: Typical Ages. The Adulthood column indicates the minimum age for adulthood. Most adventurers are somewhere between adulthood and middle age.

If you are old, you take a -2 penalty to [checks](#) based on Strength, Dexterity, Constitution, and Perception. However, you gain a +2 bonus to [checks](#) based on Intelligence and Willpower. If you are venerable, these modifiers change to -4 and +4 respectively. In general, player characters should not start as old or venerable age, but the GM can always allow it for specific campaigns if they want.

When you reach venerable age, the GM secretly rolls your maximum age, which is the number from the Venerable column on Table ??: Typical Ages plus the result of the dice roll indicated on the Maximum Age column on that table. They record the result. If you reach your maximum age, you die of age-related illnesses or frailty at some time during that year.

**Table 3.6: Species Age**

Species	Adulthood	Middle Age	Old	Venerable	Maximum Age
Human	18 years	35 years	55 years	70 years	+4d10 years
Dwarf	40 years	125 years	190 years	250 years	+2d% years
Elf	110 years	175 years	250 years	350 years	+4d% years
Gnome	14 years	30 years	50 years	80 years	+1d% years
Half-elf	25 years	60 years	90 years	125 years	+6d10 years
Half-orc	16 years	30 years	45 years	60 years	+2d10 years
Halfling	22 years	50 years	75 years	100 years	+1d% years

**Table 3.7: Typical Height and Weight**

Species	Average Height	Average Weight
Human	5' 5"	150 lb.
Dwarf	4' 2"	160 lb.
Elf	5' 8"	140 lb.
Gnome	3' 4"	50 lb.
Half-elf	5' 6"	140 lb.
Half-orc	5' 10"	200 lb.
Halfling	3' 1"	50 lb.

## Height and Weight

The typical height and weight for each species is listed in Table 3.7: Typical Height and Weight, page 40. The average man from each species is slightly taller and heavier than the average woman, but this is not a restriction for player characters.

## Backgrounds

Each character has a history from before the current campaign. This can include their childhood, family, previous occupations, and more. Backgrounds generally do not have direct effects on a character's statistics. Narratively, a background explains a character's statistics, not defines them. However, a character's background can still have a significant influence on how they interact with the world.

Backgrounds can be summarized as a set of benefits and flaws. If you choose a background benefit, you must also choose a flaw. Some backgrounds internally provide both benefits and flaws. These are called mixed backgrounds, and taking them does not change how many benefit or flaw backgrounds you can choose. You generally shouldn't have more than one benefit and one flaw, or a single mixed background.

Not every character should have a specific background with effects listed here. These backgrounds can significantly change how a character relates to the world. It's fine to have a simpler background to put more focus on other aspects of your character's narrative journey.

At the GM's discretion, backgrounds can also be acquired during a campaign. For example, successfully performing a heroic and extremely public feat might give the whole party the benefits of the Folk Hero background. Conversely, a party who is defeated in battle may find themselves with the Indebted background, as the victors decide to spare them - with a price.

Many backgrounds, especially background benefits, are only relevant in some area where your reputation could plausibly be known. If you're deep in the Astral Plane, nobody will care that you were a folk hero back home. The GM should ensure that backgrounds are usually relevant, and your reputation may spread more broadly through the course of a campaign.

### Background Benefits

**Criminal Connections:** You have a reputation in criminal circles as a trustworthy partner in crime. This reputation is not generally known outside of that domain, so law enforcement will not generally cause you problems. You know how to reliably identify and contact other criminals, at least in a significant local area. They will generally be helpful, though they may still charge a fair price for any direct assistance.

**Folk Hero:** You are known generally by most common folk as a heroic and benevolent figure, at least in a significant local area. This reputation could be well-earned or built on deception. In either case, it is widely believed. Common people will generally try to be helpful whenever you need it, as long as you act appropriately to match the tales.

**Guild Member:** You are a member of a major trade guild. This could be based on your abilities with a particular Craft skill, your class, or some other abilities you have that are common enough in the world to merit a trade guild. The GM can provide more guidance about what guilds exist. In general, the more advanced and civilized the world is, the more niche guilds exist. Your guild will have a presence in any major city and some minor ones. People will generally be more willing to believe that you can perform tasks relevant to your guild membership. In addition, fellow guild members will be more helpful when you need it.

**Mysterious Heirloom:** You have a family heirloom that you must keep safe. In the right hands, it would probably have great value or importance, but most people would dismiss it as a simple trinket or oddity.

**Landed:** You have a family estate that you can live in comfortably, including people who work the land and maintain the house. It is well equipped for most types of training, research, or other long-term work you and your allies might need to do. You do not have sole ownership of the estate, so selling it or otherwise attempting to directly gain value from it would be complicated and risky. However, it is a safe refuge when you need it.

**Noble:** Your family is at least minor nobility. This can change

people's reactions to you and allow you to more easily access events and important people in high society.

## Background Flaws

**Escapee:** You have escaped from some private individual or institution who is very interested in your return. This could be because you were a slave, because of something unique about your heritage, or any other reason. The people who want your return will invest time and resources into pursuing you wherever it is feasible, including hiring bounty hunters to track you down and bring you back.

**Indebted:** Thanks to your own past mistakes or your family's actions, you owe a significant debt. Directly paying off the debt would require at least a rank 3 wealth item (1,000 gp). The creditor may require you to make smaller recurring payments, or may compel you to perform tasks for them to pay down your debt over time. They can generally be negotiated with to a limited degree, but if the relationship turns sour, this flaw may switch to the Escapee flaw.

**Nemesis:** Someone specifically wants you to suffer due to your shared history. You will have to avoid directly confronting them, at least at first. They and their allies are stronger than you in a direct conflict, at least at first, and directly attacking them is almost certainly illegal. Unlike the Escapee and Wanted flaws, your nemesis will not generally try to kill you or physically harm you. Instead, they will act to subvert your goals, either directly or through agents. Anything you seem to want, they will do their best to thwart.

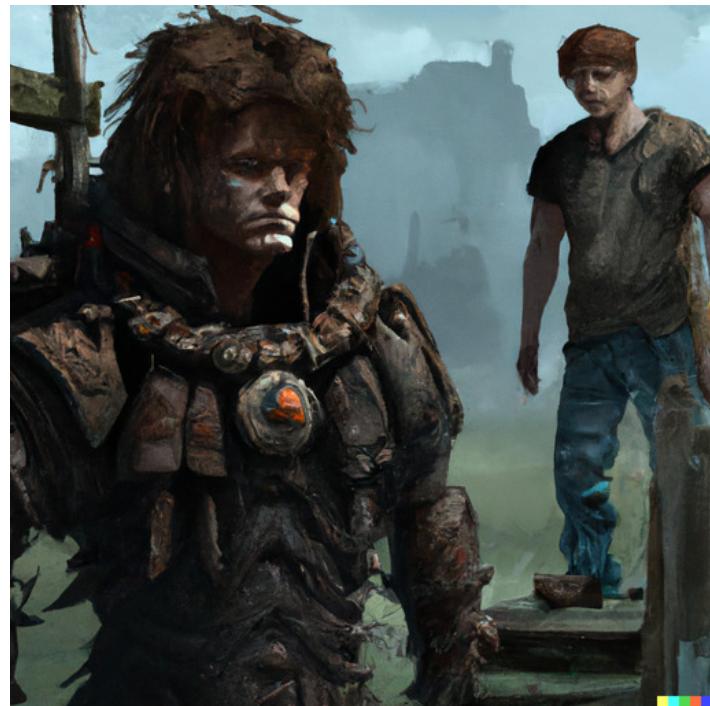
**Repulsive:** You are personally noxious, odorous, grotesque, or otherwise unpleasant to see and spend time with. The cause could be injury, disease, a powerful curse, or some other reason. This negatively affects almost everyone's reactions to you, which makes social interactions more difficult. In addition, any living creature who can see, hear, or smell you is unable to benefit from a **short rest** or **long rest**. Even if you can find loyal travelling companions, they still have their limits, forcing you to camp alone.

**Wanted:** You are wanted for serious crimes in some major area. This flaw does not require that there are posters with your name in every city, but the area where you are wanted must be important to the campaign. You will have to avoid identification by both law enforcement and even common people while in that area, and in other areas that may be aware of those details. In addition, bounty hunters may pursue you wherever you go. You may be innocent of the charges, but if so, it would be hard to prove your innocence.

## Mixed Backgrounds

**Scion:** You are in the line of inheritance for an important throne or noble house. You are not the designated heir, but some small distance removed, such as a third child. If the obstacles to your inheritance were cleared, you could become powerful and wealthy. However, you may also be a target for people trying to ensure their own inheritance, or simply using you to manipulate your family. As an important figure, your family or related people may try to place restrictions on your actions to ensure your safety.

# Character Advancement and Gaining Levels



As you accomplish challenges and defeat foes, you gain experience. If you have enough experience, you gain a level. You gain some abilities at specific levels, as described in Table 3.8: Character Advancement and Gaining Levels.

When you gain a level, the following things happen:

- Your **hit points** increase (see Hit Points, page 32).
- You gain an additional **archetype rank** (see Archetypes, page 69).
- Your **accuracy** may increase (see Accuracy, page 31).
- At even levels, **magical power** and **mundane power** each increase by 1 (see Power, page 32).
- At even levels, your bonus with **trained skills** increases (see Trained Skills, page 147).
- At even levels, all of your **defenses** increase by 1 (see Defenses, page 32).

In addition, some irregular advancements happen at specific levels:

- At 3rd level, and every 6 levels thereafter, you increase any two of your **attributes** by 1 (see Attributes, page 26).
- At 4th level, and every 3 levels thereafter, your maximum **archetype rank** increases (see Archetype Ranks, page 69).
- At 4th level and 7th level, you gain an additional **insight point** (see Insight Points, page 33).
- At 5th level and 8th level, you gain an additional **attunement point** (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- At 6th level, and every 6 levels thereafter, you gain a **legacy item** upgrade (see Legacy Items, page 42).

These effects are summarized in Table 3.8: Character Advance-

ment and Gaining Levels, which also defines the experience required to gain each level.

**Table 3.8: Character Advancement and Gaining Levels**

Level	Max Rank <sup>1</sup>	Bonus <sup>2</sup>	Special	XP
1st	1	—	—	0
2nd	—	+1	—	10
3rd	—	+1	+1 to two attributes	25
4th	2	+2	+1 insight point	45
5th	—	+2	+1 attunement point	70
6th	—	+3	Legacy item: rank 3	100
7th	3	+3	+1 insight point	140
8th	—	+4	+1 attunement point	200
9th	—	+4	+1 to two attributes	300
10th	4	+5	—	450
11th	—	+5	—	700
12th	—	+6	Legacy item: ranks 5 and 3	1,000
13th	5	+6	—	1,400
14th	—	+7	—	2,000
15th	—	+7	+1 to two attributes	3,000
16th	6	+8	—	4,500
17th	—	+8	—	7,000
18th	—	+9	Legacy item: ranks 7 and 5	10,000
19th	7	+9	—	14,000
20th	—	+10	—	20,000
21st	—	+10	+1 to two attributes	30,000

1. See Archetype Ranks, page 69.

2. This bonus applies to your magical ✨ power, mundane power, trained skills, and defenses.

At your GM's discretion, you may also change some of the choices you have made about your character when you level up. For example, you could change one of your trained skills for a different skill, change which weapon groups you are proficient with, or change the [mystic spheres](#) you have access to (and corresponding spells). The GM may ask for a specific narrative justification for the change, require spending in-game time to retrain, or disallow changing some fundamental aspects of your character.

## Legacy Items

Over time, items associated with places and people of great power gain magical properties. This process takes place for you as you gain levels in addition to in the world as a whole.

At 6th level, you choose a nonmagical weapon, body armor, shield, apparel item, or implement you own. That item becomes a [legacy item](#). You choose a single magic item property of rank 3 or lower, and your legacy item gains that property. You do not have to [attune](#) to your legacy item to gain its benefits. However, for each [deep attunement](#) property that your legacy item has, you reduce your maximum [attunement points](#) by one.

The property must be appropriate for the category of item you chose: weapon, armor, apparel, or implement. You do not have to precisely match the location of an apparel item, just the category. For example, you can choose an amulet as your legacy item and give it the effect of the *boots of translocation*, or apply the effects

of a *hardblock shield* to your body armor.

**Legacy Item Body Armor:** Body armor that is chosen as a legacy item has a special damage reduction calculation. Its rank for the purpose of determining its damage resistance multiplier is equal your highest rank in any archetype, if that is higher than the rank of the magical properties on the item. For details, see Magic Armor Damage Resistance, page 190.

**Legacy Item Scaling:** Your legacy item increases in power as you gain levels. At 12th level, you can add an additional item property to your weapon. The item property must be rank 5 or lower. At 18th level, you can change the properties on your legacy item, and the maximum rank of both properties increases by 2, to a maximum of rank 7. This is summarized below.

- 6th level character: One property with max rank 3
- 12th level character: One property with max rank 5, one property with max rank 3
- 18th level character: One property with max rank 7, one property with max rank 5

**Losing Your Legacy Item:** If you lose your legacy item, you must retrieve it to regain its power. There are rituals to facilitate this retrieval such as [seek legacy](#) and [retrieve legacy](#). If your legacy item is [destroyed](#), you can designate a new item of the same type to be your legacy item, causing it to gain all of your legacy item abilities. Designating a new item in this way requires taking a [long rest](#) while holding or wearing the replacement item.

**Unique Legacy Items:** Legacy items are fundamentally a reflection of the character who wields them. Their effects can be more unusual and complex than abilities on normal magic items, and they can have a larger effect on the way that character interacts with the world. As a player, you can work with your GM to create custom magical effects of an appropriate power that are a better reflection of your character's personality and powers than the magic item abilities that exist.

# Chapter 4

## Adventuring

This chapter describes how to play Rise outside of combat situations. It also provides general advice about how Rise games are typically run. For information about how characters are defined, including their statistics, see Characters, page 25. To run combat scenarios, see Combat, page 54.

### Defining the Undefined

This book does not attempt to include specific rules for every aspect of a realistic world. Unless defined otherwise - or if it's not worth the effort to look up Rise's exact rules in the flow of a game - you should assume that the universe works more or less like the real world does, and as long as everyone agrees that something is reasonable, it's not worth worrying about in more detail.

For example, Rise does not have specific rules for how long it takes to eat a meal, the arc that a thrown ball takes through the air, or how much extra weight a well-made chandelier can hold without breaking. It's possible to imagine situations where each of those might be important to a game, however, so you'll have to guess what would be reasonable as obscure situations arise. The Game Master has the final word when defining ambiguities like this.

### Resolving Ambiguity

When the rules are ambiguous about how they apply to you and no other creature, you decide how to resolve that ambiguity. For example, if an ability causes you to remove one of your vital wounds, and you have more than one vital wound, you choose which vital wound is removed. When the rules are ambiguous in any other situation, the GM decides how to resolve that ambiguity. This includes situations where multiple creatures are relevant and situations where no particular creature is relevant.

### Making Checks

Checks are required to perform actions that have a chance of failure where the difficulty is not measured by the defense of another creature or object. For example, climbing a wall or remembering an obscure piece of trivia may require a check.

To make a check, roll 1d10 and add your modifier with the check. You compare that result to a **difficulty value** that represents the difficulty of the task. The more difficult the task, the higher the

difficulty value will be. If your result is equal to or higher than the **difficulty value**, the check succeeds. This usually means you accomplish a task successfully. Otherwise, the check fails. This usually means that nothing happens, though sometimes there are specific consequences for failure.

#### Critical Success

---

If your check result is at least 10 higher than the **difficulty value**, your check is a **critical success**. Some checks have a special effect on a critical success. For example, a critical success while climbing means you move twice as quickly (see Climb, page 150).

#### Standard Difficulty Values

---

Most checks are made against a fixed **difficulty value** that represents how hard the task is. Detailed rules for determining difficulty values in specific circumstances can be found in the Expanded Skills chapter from the Tome of Guidance. However, most of the time, it's not worth the effort to consult charts and tables to figure out how hard a task is. Instead, you can estimate it based on the guidelines below.

- DV 0 - Easy: Only an exceptionally incompetent or impaired person could possibly fail a DV 0 check. For example, this includes walking on rough ground without tripping (Balance) or noticing that a yelling, red-faced person is angry (Social Insight).
- DV 5 - Average: A typical human with no relevant skills should still succeed at a DV 5 check without much issue. However, it would be possible to fail in a stressful situation where time is limited if the person had no relevant training. For example, this includes climbing a ladder (Climb) or hearing the topic of a nearby conversation in a crowded bar (Awareness).
- DV 10 - Hard: A typical human with no relevant skills might succeed at a DV 10 check, but only if they were very lucky or had a lot of time on their hands. An experienced practitioner might fail infrequently in stressful circumstances, but a world-class expert would never fail. For example, this includes swimming in fast-moving water (Swim) or providing first aid to mitigate a barely lethal wound (Medicine).
- DV 15 - Very Hard: Only an experienced practitioner could succeed at a DV 15 check, and they would still need to get lucky if they were in a rush. Even a world-class expert at the

peak of real-world human potential could fail, but only rarely. For example, this includes picking a well-made lock (Devices) or holding your breath for eight minutes while staying still (Endurance).

- DV 20 - Almost Impossible: A world-class expert like an Olympic medalist could succeed at a DV 20 check if they were lucky or patient. Succeeding consistently at tasks of this difficulty requires superhuman capabilities. For example, this includes climbing a weathered natural rock wall without equipment (Climb) or squeezing through a space with a diameter of only half a foot (Flexibility).
- DV 25+- Impossible: No real-world human can succeed at a DV 25 check. This sort of feat is only possible for high-level Rise characters who have explicitly surpassed ordinary limitations. For example, this includes running at full speed along a slack rope (Balance) or climbing a sheer glass pane (Climb).

## Trying Again

You can think of checks as being broadly divided into two categories: checks that give you information, and checks that cause a change in the world around you. In general, you can retry checks that change your environment indefinitely until you succeed. The only major limiting factor to those checks is that failure sometimes also changes your environment in ways that may punish your failure or make it impossible to retry the check. For example, if you are trying to climb a cliff, you can keep trying until you succeed, but you may take [falling damage](#) from falling off while halfway up the cliff.

You generally cannot retry checks that give you information unless the situation changes in a way that is relevant to your check. This often takes the form of giving you new information. For example, if you've already examined a creature to determine whether they are disguised, you can't just keep staring that creature to make sure. However, if you splash the creature with water which washes away some makeup, you can try again now that you have more information.

In addition, checks that require a free action to make can never be made more than once for the same purpose within a round.

## Opposed Checks

An opposed check involves multiple creatures competing to get the highest result. In case of a tie, all tied creatures roll again to break the tie. Usually, the creature with the highest result succeeds, while all other creatures either fail completely or simply succeed less effectively depending on the situation.

Some opposed checks involve multiple creatures using the same skill to see who does the best job. For example, a climbing race up a wall might involve each participant rolling a Climb check, or you might make a Strength check to hold a door closed while another creature tries to shove it open. Alternately, it can involve creatures rolling opposite skills. For example, if you are trying to hide, you roll a Stealth check opposed by the Awareness check of any creatures who could notice you.

Not all opposed checks require all participants to roll at the same time. For example, a creature who creates a disguise rolls the Disguise check at the time that the disguise is created. A creature who tries to notice the disguise would roll their Awareness check at the time they see the disguised creature.

## Hidden Checks

The GM can always make checks on your character's behalf without telling you. Generally, this is used for observation-based skills. For example, it's very suspicious if the GM tells you to make an Awareness check and then tells you that you don't see anything interesting. One of the ways a GM can avoid that is by simply rolling a check on behalf of your character and only telling you the result if you succeed.

## Helping On Checks

You can help an [ally](#) make a check. To help an ally, you make a check of the same type against a [difficulty value](#) that is 5 lower than the regular difficulty value. This has the same requirements, including time and physical contact, as the check would have if you made it yourself. For example, to help an ally climb a cliff, you must be able to touch your ally to guide them up. Success means that the ally gains a +2 bonus to the check.

Multiple creatures can try to help the same person. At the GM's discretion, there may be a practical limit to how many people can assist with the same task. The bonus from multiple creatures helping does not stack. It just makes it more likely that the helping attempt will succeed.

## Checks for Timed Tasks

For every 5 points by which you beat the [difficulty value](#) to accomplish a timed task, the time required is usually halved. This only applies for tasks that have a base time requirement of at least one minute, if the GM agrees that it is relevant, and if there are no other specific ways in which your result is improved with higher check results.

## Resting



When you have a moment to relax, you can rest to regain some of your expended resources. There are two main types of rests: a **short rest** and a **long rest**. The benefits of taking a short rest or long rest happen automatically after you spend enough time avoiding strenuous activity. You do not have to declare that you are using the “short rest” or “long rest” ability. Resting at night is often combined with sleeping, but you can rest at any time without sleeping.

### Short Rest

Resting for ten minutes is considered a **short rest**. When you finish a short rest, you gain the following benefits.

- Your **hit points** become equal to your maximum hit points.
- Your current **damage resistance** becomes equal to your maximum damage resistance.
- You regain any **attunement points** you released from **deep attunement** effects (see Deep Attunement, page 32).
- You remove all **conditions** affecting you.
- Some other abilities have specific effects that last until you finish a short rest.

### Long Rest

Resting for eight hours is considered a **long rest**. When you finish a long rest, you gain the following benefits.

- You remove one of your vital wounds (see Removing Vital Wounds, page 57). The Medicine skill can increase this healing (see Accelerate Recovery, page 158).
- Your **fatigue level** becomes 0.
- Some other abilities have specific effects that last until you finish a long rest.

You can take multiple long rests consecutively to recover from extensive vital wounds.

### Sleep and Fatigue

A typical creature needs a minimum of 6 hours of sleep for every 18 hours spent awake, and a minimum of 50 hours of sleep every week. You can stay awake beyond those limits with the Endurance skill (see Stay Awake, page 155).

## Communication and Languages

**Literacy:** All characters with an Intelligence of -2 or higher are presumed to be literate, allowing them to read and write any language they speak. Each language has an alphabet, though sometimes several spoken languages share a single alphabet.

**Language Rarity:** Some languages are widely spoken in the world, while others are only encountered in unusual circumstances. Common languages are summarized on Table 4.1: Common Languages, below. Rare languages are summarized on Table 4.2: Rare Languages, below. Rare languages are more difficult to learn, and are usually only spoken by unusual creatures.

**Learning Languages:** Learning a language is a time-consuming process, and most characters only know a few languages based on their species. You can learn two common languages or one rare language in place of training a skill (see Skills, page 147). In addition, you can talk to your GM about knowing an additional language based on your character’s personal background.

**Table 4.1: Common Languages**

Language	Typical Speakers	Alphabet
Common	Civilized creatures	Common
Draconic	Dragons, kobolds	Draconic
Dwarven	Dwarves	Dwarven
Elven	Elves	Elven
Giantish	Ogres, giants	Dwarven
Gnoll	Gnolls	Common
Gnome	Gnomes	Dwarven
Goblin	Goblins, hobgoblins	Dwarven
Halfling	Halflings	Common
Orcish	Orcs	Dwarven

**Table 4.2: Rare Languages**

Language	Typical Speakers	Alphabet
Abyssal	Evil planeforged	Abyssal
Aquan	Water-based creatures	Elemental
Auran	Air-based creatures	Elemental
Celestial	Good planeforged	Celestial
Ignan	Fire-based creatures	Elemental
Sylvan	Dryads, faeries	Elven
Terran	Earth-based creatures	Elemental
Undercommon	Drow	Elven

# Ability Mechanics

## Magical and Mundane Abilities

There are two types of abilities: magical abilities and mundane abilities.

**Magical Abilities:** A **magical** ✨ ability is an ability fundamentally composed of or fuelled by magic. Magical abilities often have effects that would be impossible without magical intervention. Examples include **spells**, a dragon's ability to fly, and a paladin's ability to smite foes. Abilities that are magical in nature are indicated with a ✨ in their name. Abilities that are not magical are **mundane**.

**Mundane Abilities:** A **mundane** ability has some form of natural explanation and does not fundamentally originate from a magical source. Examples include weapon attacks, a dragon's frightful presence, and a barbarian's rage. Unless otherwise indicated, all abilities are mundane in nature. Abilities that are not mundane are **magical** ✨.

## Targets

Almost all abilities affect targets. A target of an ability is a creature directly affected by the ability in some way. Many abilities affect targets within a specific **range**.

## Targeted Abilities

Some abilities allow you to choose specific targets. There can be restrictions on the targets of the ability, such as "a creature or object" or "an **ally**". These abilities are called **targeted** abilities.

## Area Abilities

Some abilities affect all valid targets within a given area. There can be restrictions on the targets of the ability, such as "all creatures" or "all **enemies**". However, you cannot individually choose to include or exclude specific targets. These abilities are not **targeted** abilities.

## Invalid Targets

You can always attempt to use an ability on an invalid target. If the target is still invalid when the ability resolves, the ability automatically fails and has no effect on the target.

## Primary and Secondary Targets

Some abilities that affect multiple targets distinguish between their primary and secondary targets. For example, the **chain lightning** spell affects secondary targets within a small radius around a primary target. If an ability does not mention secondary targets, all of its targets are primary targets.

Unless otherwise specified, abilities have the same effect on their primary and secondary targets. However, **line of effect** for secondary targets is always measured from the primary target, rather than from the ability's source. **Line of sight** is still measured from the ability's source. This can allow you to hit secondary targets behind walls if you can still see them or otherwise target them, and if there is no obstacle separating from the primary target.

## Range

Many abilities can only affect targets or areas within a given **range** of you. For abilities that affect specific targets, all targets must be within the range. For abilities that affect an area within a range, the area's **point of origin** must be within the range (see Point of Origin, page 66). There are five common ranges: Short (30 ft.) range, Medium (60 ft.) range, Long (90 ft.) range, Distant (120 ft.) range, and Extreme (180 ft.) range. Unless otherwise noted, all abilities with a range require both **line of sight** and **line of effect** to the point of origin or to all targets.

## Touch

Some abilities specify that you must touch a target. You can only touch creatures that are adjacent to you. Touching a creature that is not an **ally** requires an attack against the target's Reflex defense, which is usually mentioned as part of the ability's description. Some creatures cannot be touched, such as **incorporeal** and **intangible** creatures.

## Area

Some abilities affect targets within an area. All areas have a **point of origin**, an area shape, a measurement of their size in feet, and an area type (see Point of Origin, page 66).

## Area Shapes

**Cone:** A cone extends from the point of origin in a quarter-hemisphere, up to the given length. A square is affected by a cone if it is within the cone's 90 degree arc and all of the square's points of intersection are no more than the cone's length away from the cone's point of origin.

**Cylinder:** A cylinder extends out from the point of origin in a circle, up to the given radius. Cylinders also have a specific height. Unless otherwise specified, a cylinder's height is the same as its radius.

**Line:** A line extends from the point of origin in a straight line, up to the given length. Lines also have a specific width and height. Unless otherwise specified, a line-shaped ability affects an area 5 feet wide and 5 feet high. The affected squares are chosen such that they stay close to the chosen line as possible. All squares affected by a line must be contiguous, so every square is adjacent to another affected square, disregarding diagonals.

If a line-shaped effect has its area increased, only the length of the line increases unless otherwise noted.

**Sphere:** A sphere extends from the point of origin in all directions. Any ability which only specifies a radius for its area is sphere-shaped.

**Wall:** A wall is like a line, except that its width is not defined in squares. Narratively, all walls have a nonzero width. Mechanically, walls are considered to have no width and simply occupy the boundary between squares. Like lines, some walls are shapeable.

All walls share the following common properties unless their description says otherwise. A wall's height is equal to half its length for straight walls, or half its radius for circular walls, to a

minimum of 10 feet high. The entire wall is considered to be a single object, and is attacked and destroyed as a single unit. All of a wall's defenses are 0, but like other objects, they are immune to critical hits. Most abilities that create walls indicate how many hit points the wall has. If an ability does not specify a wall's hit points, it does not have hit points and cannot be destroyed with damage.

If you create a wall within a space too small to hold it, it fills as much of the space as possible, starting from the middle of the chosen space. This can allow you to completely block off small tunnels.

Walls can normally be created within or adjacent to occupied squares, but not within solid objects. If a wall has hit points, it cannot be created inside the space of a single creature, but it can be created between two adjacent creatures.

## Area Size

The area affected by many abilities falls into one of six sizes. Each size defines the extent to which the ability extends out from its origin, whether as a radius or as a length. Many abilities have specific sizes, as given in the ability description.

**Tiny:** Tiny areas extend 5 feet from their point of origin.

**Small:** Small areas extend 15 feet from their point of origin.

**Medium:** Medium areas extend 30 feet from their point of origin.

**Large:** Large areas extend 60 feet from their point of origin.

**Huge:** Huge areas extend 120 feet from their point of origin.

**Gargantuan:** Gargantuan areas extend 240 feet from their point of origin.

## Area Types

**Burst:** A burst ability has an immediate effect on all valid targets within an area. If an ability does not explicitly specify its area type, it is normally a burst effect. However, abilities that create wall-shaped areas are always zones.

**Emanation:** An emanation ability has effects within an area for the duration of the ability. It emanates from a specific creature or object, rather than a location. If that creature or object moves, the emanation moves with it.

**Zone:** A zone ability has effects within an area for the duration of the ability. Unless otherwise noted, it does not move after being created.

When casting an area ability, you select the point where the ability originates. The point of origin of an ability is always a grid intersection. When determining whether a given creature is within the area of an ability, count out the distance from the point of origin in squares just as you do when moving a character or when determining the range for a ranged attack. The only difference is that instead of counting from the center of one square to the center of the next, you count from intersection to intersection.

You can count diagonally across a square, but remember that every second diagonal counts as 2 squares of distance. If the far edge of a square is within the ability's area, anything within that square is within the ability's area. If the ability's area only touches the near edge of a square, however, anything within that square is

unaffected by the ability.

## Ability Durations

An ability's duration determines how long its effect lasts. Abilities can have one of several different kinds of durations.

If an ability targets creatures or objects directly, the effects travel with the subjects for the ability's duration, even if the subjects go outside the ability's initial range. If an ability creates or summons objects or creatures, they last for the duration of the ability, and are capable of moving outside the ability's initial range. Such effects can sometimes be destroyed prior to when their duration ends.

## Attuned Abilities

Many abilities last as long as a creature attunes to them. For details, see Attunement, page 32.

## Conditions

Many abilities impose conditions on their targets. A condition lasts until it is removed. You can remove conditions by taking a short rest or using the recover ability (see Recover, page 64). There are several other abilities that can also remove conditions.

## Sustained Abilities

Sustained abilities have the Sustain tag. They last as long as you take an action to sustain them each round. The type of action required is always specified in the ability's tag, such as "Sustain (standard)" for a standard action, or in the ability's description.

At the start of each action phase, the ability is dismissed unless you take the appropriate action to sustain the ability. This happens before your normal turn, so you and your allies can't gain the benefits of a sustained ability without you sustaining it.

Some sustained abilities include "attuneable" in the tag before the action type. When you use or sustain that ability, you can choose to attune to it. If you do, it gains the Attune tag and loses the Sustain tag, so it stays active as long as you stay attuned to it.

Taking an action to sustain an ability only allows you to sustain a single use of that ability. However, you can sustain multiple separate abilities at once if you have available actions. You can never sustain the same ability more than once.

You can normally only sustain an ability for up to 5 minutes. Sustaining an ability beyond that point is strenuous, and requires an Endurance check (see Endurance, page 155).

## Permanent Abilities

Some abilities last permanently. Such abilities never expire on their own, but can be dismissed or removed by other abilities appropriately.

## Combining Effects

Abilities do not generally affect the way another abilities function. However, sometimes multiple effects can be in conflict on a creature. If one effect makes another effect irrelevant or impossible, the latter effect is ignored. If two effects both conflict with each other, the most recent effect takes precedence, and the other is ignored.

Unless otherwise noted, two different uses of the same ability are always considered to be conflicting with each other.

All abilities will still have as much of their effect as possible. It is possible for an ability to be partially effective in this way.

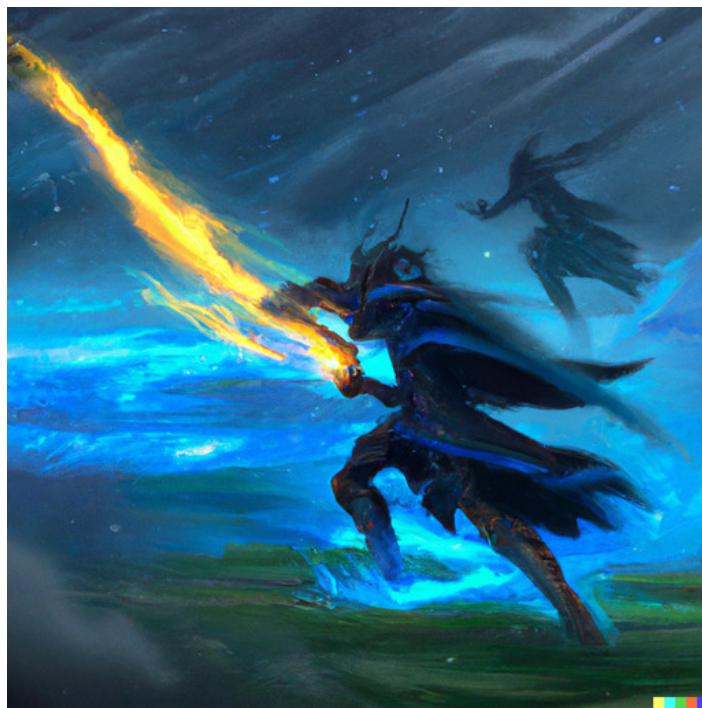
## Suppressing Abilities

Abilities can be **suppressed** by effects such as the **suppress magic** spell. While an ability is suppressed, it has no effect. However, if it stops being suppressed, its effects continue as if they had not been interrupted.

## Ability Tags

Many abilities have tags that describe the nature of the ability. Many of these tags have no game effect by themselves, but they govern how the ability interacts with spells, other abilities, unusual creatures, and so on. For a list of ability tags, see Ability Tags, page 405.

## Spells and Rituals



Spells and rituals are **magical** ✨ abilities. Each spell and ritual has a name, a rank, and a specific effect. Spells are easy to use once they have been memorized, while rituals are complex magical ceremonies that must be followed precisely. In general, spells are useful in combat, while rituals tend to have more narrative effects. Abilities which only affect spells do not affect rituals, and vice versa.

Every spell and ritual belongs to a specific **mystic sphere** (see Mystic Spheres, page 254). Mystic spheres are thematically related collections of spells and rituals.

## Learning Spells

Most characters gain access to spells through a class archetype. Each spellcasting class has an archetype which grants the ability to cast spells. The archetype will define a specific number of mystic spheres that you gain access to, and spells that you learn. Your rank in that archetype determines the maximum rank of spells and rituals that you can learn and use.

When you gain access to a mystic sphere, you also automatically learn all **cantrips** from that mystic sphere. Cantrips are minor spells which are easy to learn.

## Learning Rituals



Rituals are too complex to be memorized like spells. Instead, you scribe them into a ritual book which you physically carry with you. The spellcasting archetype of a class does not intrinsically grant access to rituals. Instead, most spellcasting classes can grant access to rituals through a second archetype, and only if you choose that ability.

The number of rituals you know is not as rigidly defined as the number of spells. When you learn how to perform rituals, that ability will also allow you to scribe some rituals into your ritual book for free. However, you can also scribe new rituals into your ritual book. This expends precious magical ink with a value equal to a permanent item of the ritual's rank (see Table 8.2: Item Ranks, page 165). Typically, scribing a new ritual requires access to another ritual book containing that ritual.

It is easiest to learn and perform rituals from **mystic spheres** that you have access to. You can learn and perform rituals from mystic spheres that you do not have access to, but this comes with several requirements and limitations:

- Your **magic source** must include the mystic sphere that the ritual belongs to.

- You treat the ritual as if it was one rank higher than its actual rank. This means you must have access to higher rank spells to perform it. This does not affect the cost required to scribe the ritual into a ritual book.
- The ritual requires double the normal [fatigue](#) level to perform.
- The ritual requires twice as long to perform.

## Casting Spells

To cast a spell, you must have that spell memorized, or you must be using a wand which grants knowledge of that spell (see Magic Implements, page 213).

## Performing Rituals

To perform a ritual, you must have a ritual book containing the ritual and the material components required for the ritual, if any. All rituals require both [verbal components](#) and [somatic components](#) (see Casting Components, page 49). Unlike spells, rituals can be performed as a group, with any number of ritual participants.

## Ritual Participants

Creatures can participate in rituals even if they are unable to perform rituals themselves. A creature that helps perform a ritual is called a ritual participant, and the creature performing the ritual is called the ritual leader.

Each ritual imposes some number of [fatigue](#) levels on its participants. The ritual leader can allocate those fatigue levels among the participants. Normally, a ritual participant can only contribute [fatigue levels](#) up to a maximum of their [fatigue tolerance](#). If a participant has access to the same [magic source](#) as the ritual, they can contribute any number of [fatigue levels](#) (until they drop unconscious). Creatures willing to fatigue themselves generally tire at a rate no faster than one fatigue level per ten minutes spent performing the ritual.

The steps required to participate in rituals can be complex. Ritual participants must be given specific instructions for the actions they must perform during a ritual by a creature who knows how to perform the ritual. A creature cannot participate in rituals unless it can speak at least one language and has the fine motor control required to perform the [somatic components](#) of rituals.

## Changing Ritual Participation

Non-leading participants can freely start or stop participating in a ritual in progress. However, the ritual as a whole cannot be paused and restarted once in progress. If a ritual stops having a leader, it ends with no effect. The ritual leader can transfer their leadership to another creature. The new leader must also meet all requirements to perform the ritual themselves. Changing ritual participation and leadership is usually done when performing extraordinarily long or demanding rituals.

## Attunement Rituals

Rituals with the [Attune](#) tag require a single ritual participant to [attune](#) to the ritual's effect. Any ritual participant can attune to the effect, but only one ritual participant can attune to the effect

unless otherwise noted in the ritual's description. For details, see Attunement, page 32.

## Categories of Magic

### Magic Sources

There are four [magic sources](#) that characters can use to cast spells and perform rituals: arcane (cast by sorcerers and wizards), divine (cast by clerics and paladins), nature (cast by druids), and pact (cast by warlocks). Each magic source has a set of associated [mystic spheres](#) (see Mystic Spheres, below).

**Characters with Multiple Magic Sources:** Multiclass characters can have access to multiple magic sources. The [mystic spheres](#), spells, and rituals that character knows are tracked separately for each source of magic that character has access to.

### Mystic Spheres

A [mystic sphere](#) is a collection of thematically related magical effects that includes both [spells](#) and [rituals](#). Each [mystic sphere](#) can be associated with any number of [magic sources](#). The [mystic spheres](#) are listed at Mystic Spheres, page 254.

## Casting Components

Unless otherwise noted, all spells require [verbal components](#) to cast or perform. In addition, spells from the arcane and pact mystic sources require [somatic components](#). Rituals require both verbal components and somatic components. You cannot start casting a spell or performing a ritual without all required components. If you lose those components before the ability resolves, the spell fails with no effect.

To provide the verbal component for a spell or ritual, you must speak in a strong voice with a volume at least as loud as ordinary conversation. To provide the somatic component for a spell or ritual, you must make a precise series of movements with at least one free hand. These movements involve your whole arm in addition to gestures with your fingers.

## Dismissal

Many abilities can intentionally be ended early if you [dismiss](#) it. When an ability is dismissed, all of its lingering effects immediately end. Unless otherwise noted, all [magical](#) ✤ abilities with a duration can be dismissed, but [mundane](#) abilities cannot be dismissed. This includes [conditions](#), brief effects, and other abilities with more specific durations. You can dismiss abilities as a [free action](#) that requires only mental effort.

## Resurrecting the Dead

Several rituals have the power to restore dead characters to life.

When a living creature dies, its soul departs its body, travels through the Astral Plane, and goes to abide on the appropriate plane or Divine Realm. This process is enforced by the Reapers, who escort souls to ensure they reach their intended destinations. Bringing a creature back from the dead means retrieving their soul and returning it to their body.

**Deterioration of the Soul:** While dead, souls gradually lose their cohesion and independent sense of self. A typical creature can maintain its existence in the afterlife for a number of years equal to 5 times the sum of its level and Willpower. This can vary significantly for individual creatures, and being tormented in the afterlife can significantly reduce this time.

**Preventing Resurrection:** Enemies can take steps to make it more difficult for a character to be returned from the dead. Except for **true resurrection**, every ritual to raise the dead requires a body, so keeping or destroying the body is an effective deterrent. The **soul bind** ritual prevents any sort of revivification unless the soul is first released.

**Involuntary Resurrection:** A soul cannot be returned to life if it does not wish to be. A soul infallibly knows the name, alignment, and patron deity (if any) of the character attempting to revive it and may refuse to return on that basis.

## Functioning Like Other Spells

Many spells and rituals say they “function like” some other spell or ritual, often with some noted changes. Except as otherwise noted, they retain all of the original effects and targets of the spell. However, they do not have the same rank upgrades as the original spell or ritual.

## Impossible Spells and Rituals

When you try to use a spell or ritual in an impossible way, the ability fails with no effect. This most commonly happens if you attempt to declare an invalid target for a spell.

# Common Magical Effects

## Delayed and Repeated Effects

Some abilities cause an effect to happen in a future round, or in all subsequent rounds. These abilities often say that they happen “during your action”. When you act during each action phase, you can decide when that effect happens, including before and after all of your other actions. For example, you could resolve the trigger first to see the results before deciding your actions, or you could act before the trigger to push another creature into a relevant area.

You must still complete all of your actions, including these triggers, as part of your single turn. You can’t resolve a trigger, then let your allies take actions, then take your own action afterwards.

## Resurrection

Some abilities can return dead creatures to life. This is called resurrection.

A creature has no hit points or damage resistance when it returns to life. It is cured of all **vital wounds**, **conditions**, and other negative effects, but the body’s shape is unchanged. Any missing or irreparably damaged limbs or organs remain missing or damaged. The creature may therefore die shortly after being resurrected if its body is excessively damaged. Some resurrection abilities can restore more damaged corpses to life, as indicated in their descriptions.

Coming back from the dead is an ordeal. The creature’s maximum **fatigue tolerance** is reduced by 1. This penalty lasts for thirty days, or until the creature gains a level. If this would reduce a creature’s maximum fatigue tolerance below 0, the creature cannot be resurrected.

Resurrection is always voluntary. If a dead creature’s soul refuses to return to life, no effect can compel it to be resurrected. Similarly, if a dead creature’s soul has been subsumed into the planar essence of its afterlife plane, it has already been resurrected, or the soul is otherwise inaccessible, resurrection is impossible.

Although you can resurrect creatures who have died of old age, it is usually pointless. They will die again before long from some malady resulting from their advanced age.

## Shapeshifting

When a creature shapeshifts, its physical body completely transforms into a different shape. It generally retains all of its original statistics and abilities, with the following exceptions. Some specific abilities that cause a creature to shapeshift have additional effects.

- The creature’s size changes to match the new form. This can change the creature’s **base speed**, Reflex defense, and other statistics as normal (see Size Categories, page 33).
- The creature’s **mundane** movement modes and natural weapons are replaced with the movement modes and natural weapons of its new shape.
- If the new shape is not normally capable of speech, the creature cannot speak. This may prevent it from casting spells with **verbal components** and using similar abilities.
- The creature is limited by the number of **free hands** present in the new form. In addition, it cannot gain more free hands by shapeshifting than it originally had in its base form. Even if you shapeshift to a form with many hands, you do not have the mental coordination necessary to use them all effectively.
- Any special properties that a creature had that were originally a result of its pure physical composition change to match its new form. For example, a ghost would stop being **incorporeal** if it shapeshifted.

All of a shapeshifted creature’s equipment that is physically incompatible with the creature’s new shape meld into its body. This does not break **attunement**, and the creature still gains the benefit of any magical properties of melded items. However, it does not gain the benefit of nonmagical properties from melded items. For example, a creature that shapeshifts into an amorphous gas would still benefit from all attuned effects from its equipped items, such as *boots of speed*. However, it would gain no benefit to its Armor defense or damage resistance from any melded body armor, and it would not be able to attack with any of its melded weapons. Items exceeding a creature’s **carrying capacity** are not melded, and simply fall to the ground in place.

When a shapeshifted creature dies, it returns to its original form.

## Teleportation

Some abilities can **teleport** creatures or objects. When you are teleported, you move through the Astral Plane and arrive at a new

location. You can be teleported between two different locations on the same [plane](#), or between two different locations on different planes. If for some reason you cannot access the Astral Plane, you cannot be teleported.

Anything being teleported must have both [line of sight](#) and [line of effect](#) to its destination. In addition, the destination of the teleportation must be an unoccupied location on a stable surface. That surface must be able to support the weight of the teleporting creature or object. If any of these conditions is not met, the teleportation fails without effect. Some teleportation abilities are less restricted, as indicated in their description.

In general, you can teleport up slopes that are no more than 45 degrees. Steeper slopes prevent you from seeing stable ground to teleport to it. The GM can provide guidance for individual slopes, which may be easier or harder to navigate with teleportation.

## Teleportation Noise

Creatures and objects that are teleported make a sound when they depart and arrive. This noise is caused by the displacement of air (or other substances) created by the teleportation. The base [difficulty value](#) of an Awareness check to hear this sound for a Medium creature or object is 10. This difficulty value changes based on the size of the teleported creature or object:

- Fine: 30
- Diminutive: 25
- Tiny: 20
- Small: 15
- Medium: 10
- Large: 5
- Huge: 0
- Gargantuan: -5
- Colossal: -10

## Carrying Objects

When a creature is teleported, it can bring along equipment and held objects as long as two conditions are met. First, the combined weight of the objects cannot exceed the creature's maximum [carrying capacity](#) (see Weight Limits, page 34). If a creature is teleported while carrying more than its maximum carrying capacity, all excess objects are left behind, starting with the heaviest object and proceeding in order of weight.

Second, no object can extend more than two feet away from the creature's body. Any objects that extend beyond that distance are left behind. For example, a creature wearing handcuffs will arrive at its teleportation destination still wearing the handcuffs. However, a creature that is tied to a post by a long rope will arrive at its teleportation destination without the rope.

## Astral Beacon

Some abilities allow long-distance teleportation, such as the [overland teleportation](#) ritual. This sort of teleportation is much easier if you are travelling to an [astral beacon](#). The specific effects of an astral beacon are defined in the teleportation ability being used. An astral beacon covers an area, rather than a single point in space.

Each astral beacon has a unique name. The name represents the beacon's precise location in the Astral Plane, so no two beacons can have identical names. For example, astral beacons created by rituals have their name defined by the precise color of ritual inks, details of drawn patterns, timing and inflection of ritual incantations, and similar subtleties.

It is possible, though unlikely, to find astral beacons simply by wandering in the Astral Plane. They are similar in size and shape to [scrying sensors](#), but their appearance is visually distinct (for creatures who can see [invisible](#) objects). Inspecting a beacon can reveal the location it points to, and destroying the beacon in the Astral Plane removes the astral beacon entirely. This is generally considered a hostile act, and may have consequences.

## Horizontal Teleportation

Some planes have a curved primary surface. On those planes, "horizontal" teleportation isn't objectively horizontal. Instead, it is horizontal relative to the surface of the plane.

## Breaking Objects

There are two main ways of breaking objects. You can deal damage to objects with attacks, similarly to how you can deal damage to creatures. Alternately, you can attempt to sunder the object with sheer strength.

### Damaging Objects

Objects have [hit points](#) and [damage resistance](#) like creatures. However, non-creature objects treat all damage they take as [environmental damage](#) (see Environmental Damage, page 56). That means that all damage they take is reduced by their [damage resistance](#) without subtracting from the remaining value of their damage resistance.

An object becomes [broken](#) if its [hit points](#) are reduced to 0 (see Broken and Destroyed Objects, page 51). Objects cannot gain [vital wounds](#). Objects are also not normally subject to [critical hits](#).

### Sundering Objects

As a standard action, you can attempt to break an object with raw strength instead of damage. This requires two hands. When you sunder an object, make a Strength check. The [difficulty value](#) of the check is equal to the object's [damage resistance](#), +5 for each [weight category](#) above Diminutive.

## Broken and Destroyed Objects

An object that is reduced to 0 [hit points](#) becomes [broken](#). You can destroy an object by causing it to lose additional hit points equal to ten times its maximum hit points, or by succeeding at a check to sunder the object by 10.

**Broken Objects:** Broken objects cannot be used for their intended purpose, but still retain enough of their original form to be repaired without too much work. For example, a broken wall lies in pieces on the ground and no longer blocks passage, but can be repaired with far less effort than would be required to create a

wall from scratch. Magic items that are broken retain their magical properties once fixed. Broken (but not destroyed) objects can be repaired with the Craft skill (see Craft, page 151).

**Destroyed Objects:** Destroyed objects have been damaged beyond hope of any sort of repair short of crafting the object again from raw materials. For example, a destroyed wall is reduced to dust or small, useless chunks of rubble. Magic items that are destroyed irrevocably lose their magical properties. The remains of a destroyed object generally occupy a space one size category smaller than the original object. Destroyed objects can be rebuilt with the Craft skill, but it requires significant time and investment.

## Relative Damage Resistance

When an object would take damage from a [strike](#), if the [damage resistance](#) of the attacking object or creature is lower than the damage resistance of the defender, the attacking object or creature takes the damage instead. For example, if you try to break a stone wall with a wooden club, the club will break instead of the wall.

## Breaking Equipment

Normally, a character's equipment cannot be damaged or otherwise affected by attacks. This includes worn items, anything held in your hands, and anything in a secure storage like a small backpack. Such items are considered [attended](#). They are unaffected by damage caused by area effects, and cannot be targeted individually. Some abilities can specifically target [attended](#) objects, as indicated in their descriptions.

## Loose Equipment

Some items are explicitly [loose equipment](#). Loose equipment does not gain the protections listed above while worn as equipment. It can be individually targeted by attackers, and is affected by area effects just like any other object in the area.

# Poison

Poisons are organic substances that are dangerous to living creatures. They can deal damage or inflict debilitating effects. Some effects which are not literally poisonous, such as animal venom or fungal spores, are considered poisons. Poisons are not [conditions](#), and cannot be removed by abilities that remove conditions (see Conditions, page 47). Common poisons are listed in Table 8.16: Consumables, page 221. You can use the Craft (poison) skill to create poisons (see Crafting Items, page 151).

## Poison Effects

When you come in contact with a poison, you become [poisoned](#). As soon as you become poisoned, and at the end of each subsequent round, the poison makes an attack against your Fortitude defense. On a hit, the poison progresses to its next stage. On a critical hit, the poison progresses by two stages at once, to a maximum of the third stage. On a miss, you make progress towards removing the

poison entirely. Once the poison misses you three times, you stop being poisoned.

If you become poisoned again by the same poison, it does not intensify the effects of the poison. However, it cancels any progress you had made towards removing the poison. A poison is considered the same if it has the same name. If you are affected by multiple different poisons with the same name, but different accuracy bonuses, use the highest accuracy bonus.

Poisons have no effect on non-living creatures.

## Poison Stages

Poison effects are divided into stages. Becoming poisoned does not have any ill effects until the poison progresses to its first stage.

Many poisons have a Stage 1 effect. This effect happens as soon as the poison's attack first succeeds against you. Some poisons also have a Stage 3 effect.

## Poison Accuracy

A poison's accuracy depends on the way it was applied. Item-based poisons have a specific accuracy listed in their description. This accuracy does not depend on the skill of the creature inflicting the poison.

Poisons inflicted by creature abilities use the creature's [accuracy](#). They may also have additional modifiers listed in the ability's description. For monsters, the poison's accuracy will be listed in the monster description.

## Poison Transmission

There are three ways that poisons can be contracted.

**Contact:** A contact poison affects any creature that touches it with bare skin.

**Ingestion:** An ingestion poison affects any creature that eats, drinks, or breathes it, depending on the type of poison. Ingestion poisons have no effect when touched or used to coat weapons.

**Injury:** An injury poison affects any creature that loses [hit points](#) from something bearing the poison. Almost all injury poisons take liquid form, and are typically used to coat weapons.

## Poison Forms

There are four forms of poison.

**Gas:** Gaseous poisons are difficult to store, but easy to affect foes with. Unless otherwise noted, a gas poison can be thrown within Short (30 ft.) range, and affects a Tiny (5 ft.) radius.

**Liquid:** Liquid poisons are the most common type of poison. Liquid poisons can be used to coat weapons, slipped into food, or simply thrown at foes. A dose of a liquid poison is usually about one ounce of the poison. Unless otherwise noted, a liquid poison has the [Thrown \(15/30\)](#) weapon tag.

**Pellet:** Some rare poisons come in small, solid pellets or cubes. Typically, these pellets contain a powerful liquid poison that becomes inert quickly after being exposed. Pellet poisons are typically applied by being slipped into food.

**Powder:** Poison in powder form cannot be used to coat weapons, but can be slipped into food or thrown at foes. Unless otherwise noted, a powder poison has the [Thrown \(5/10\) weapon tag](#).

## Coating Weapons with Poison

---

As a standard action, you can coat a weapon with a single dose of a liquid contact-based or injury-based poison. The next time a creature takes damage from a [strike](#) using that weapon, the struck creature comes in contact with the poison. This removes one dose of the poison from the weapon. Coated poisons expire and lose their effectiveness after ten minutes.

An injury-based poison has no effect if the strike does not cause the struck creature to lose [hit points](#), but the dose is still removed from the weapon. For this reason, injury-based poisons are typically applied to secondary weapons that can be used after the subject is already weakened.

A weapon can hold up to three poison doses of the same poison. Mixing different poison types on the same weapon is ineffective, as each poison dilutes the others. Only the highest rank poison on the weapon has any effect.

## Poison Materials

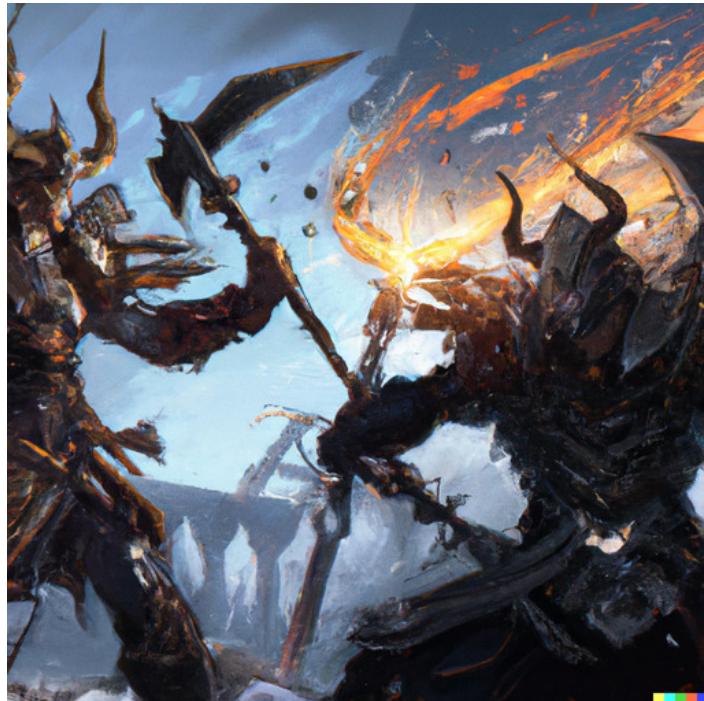
---

Creating a poison requires special materials. The type of materials required, and how those materials can be acquired, depend on the type of poison:

- *Alchemical:* Alchemical poisons require alchemical materials. These normally can't be found in nature. In unusual circumstances, these components can be synthesized from natural chemicals or magical materials. This takes an hour of work, and requires a Craft (alchemy) check equal to  $10 + \text{twice the poison's rank}$ .
- *Plant:* Plant-based poisons can typically be harvested by making a Survival check to search in appropriate terrain. This usually takes an hour of work. The [difficulty value](#) of this check is usually equal to  $10 + \text{twice the poison's rank}$ .
- *Venom:* Venom requires an appropriate body part from a creature – often, poison it naturally produces. This usually takes a minute of work. Harvesting a body part from a creature requires a Medicine or Survival check equal to  $5 + \text{twice the poison's rank}$ .

# Chapter 5

## Combat



### Making Attacks



The world of Rise can be a harsh one, and not all disagreements can be resolved peacefully. At some point, you will be forced to enter combat. This chapter explains how combat works in Rise. The combat rules also generally cover situations where time and precise positioning are important, even if they do not involve violence.

### Attack Rolls

To make an attack, roll 1d10 and add your [accuracy](#) with the attack. Each attack specifies one or more relevant [defenses](#) which are used to avoid the attack. There are four defenses: Armor, Fortitude, Reflex, and Mental. Most attacks are made against exactly one defense, which is indicated in the attack's description.

If the result of your attack roll meets or exceeds the defense of the creature or object you are attacking, the attack hits. If your result is 1 or 2 lower than the defender's defense, you get a [glancing blow](#) (see below). Otherwise, the attack misses.

### Glancing Blows

When you would miss on a damaging attack by 2 or less, you instead get a [glancing blow](#). A glancing blow deals half damage. It also does not have any special effects other than immediate damage, unless those effects would also happen on a miss. Non-damaging

attacks cannot cause glancing blows.

A glancing blow is neither a hit nor a miss. However, some abilities trigger on both glancing blows and missed attacks, such as a *hardblock shield*.

## Exploding Attacks

When you make an attack roll, if you roll a 10 on the d10, the die **explodes**. That means you roll it again and add both values to determine your total. If you roll a 10 on the extra roll, you keep rolling until it stops exploding and add all of the rolls together.

The number you need to roll to explode is called your **explosion target**. It is normally 10, but some effects can reduce your explosion target. For example, if your explosion target is reduced by 2, you explode when you roll an 8, 9, or 10. Effects which reduce your explosion target do not affect bonus dice rolled for exploding attacks.

## Critical Hits

If your attack result is at least 10 higher than your target's defense, your attack is a **critical hit**. Damaging attacks normally deal double damage on a critical hit. Some non-damaging attacks also have special effects on a critical hit.

For every additional increment of 10 by which you beat the target's defense, the effect of a critical hit is repeated, if applicable. For example, if you get a double critical with attack that has a critical hit effect of "The condition must be removed an additional time.", the condition must be removed two additional times. As normal, two doublings become a tripling, so a double critical hit with a damaging attack would roll triple the damage dice.

The damage multiplier from a critical hit is multiplicative with all other damage modifiers, including attacks that say they deal double damage. Typically, you roll damage dice twice for a critical hit and sum both results, along with doubling any flat modifiers. If this would require you to roll an inconveniently large number of dice, you can just multiply the result from your normal damage dice instead.

Objects are not normally subject to critical hits.

## Weapon Damage

Some abilities deal damage based on the weapon you use the ability with. Typically, this will simply involve making a **strike** (see Strikes, page 62).

Weapon damage dice are defined in the Equipment chapter (see Weapons, page 168). You gain a bonus to your weapon damage equal to half your **power** see (see Power, page 32). Strikes are typically **mundane**, so you would use your **mundane power**. However, you might use your **magical power** instead for magical ✨ strikes.

## Extra Damage

Some abilities add **extra damage** to your damaging attacks. Extra damage generally works in the same way as damage that is inherently part of the attack. It is halved on a glancing blow, doubled on critical hits, and so on.

There are two main differences between extra damage and an attack's base damage. First, extra damage is not **weapon damage**. Second, any individual target of an attack can only take **extra damage** once from that attack.

For example, the **corrosive grasp** spell deals damage immediately, and again during your next action. Because both of those damage instances are caused by a single attack roll, extra damage only applies to the first damage instance. However, a **wall of fire** would apply extra damage each time a creature passes through it, since a separate attack is made for each instance of damage.

Most sources of extra damage do not have a specific damage type. The extra damage normally has the same damage type as the attack's base damage. If extra damage has a specific damage type, it uses that damage type instead of any of the attack's normal damage types.

## Weak Strikes

Some abilities make weak strikes, which deal less damage than normal strikes. When you make a weak strike, you halve flat damage bonuses, such as from your **power**. Weak strikes do not halve flat damage penalties, such as if you have a negative **power**.

## Taking Damage

Taking damage from attacks reduces your **damage resistance**, and then your **hit points**, before finally inflicting **vital wounds**. To calculate your damage resistance and hit points, see Combat Statistics, page 31. This section explains those concepts in more detail.

When you are dealt damage, the damage first reduces your **damage resistance** (see Damage Resistance, page 32). Any damage in excess of your remaining damage resistance causes you to lose that many **hit points** (see Hit Points, page 32). Hit points and damage resistance function in the same way, but damage resistance can protect you from debilitating attacks that only work if they make you lose hit points. If you are dealt damage that reduces your hit points below 0, you gain one or more **vital wounds** (see Negative Hit Points, page 55).

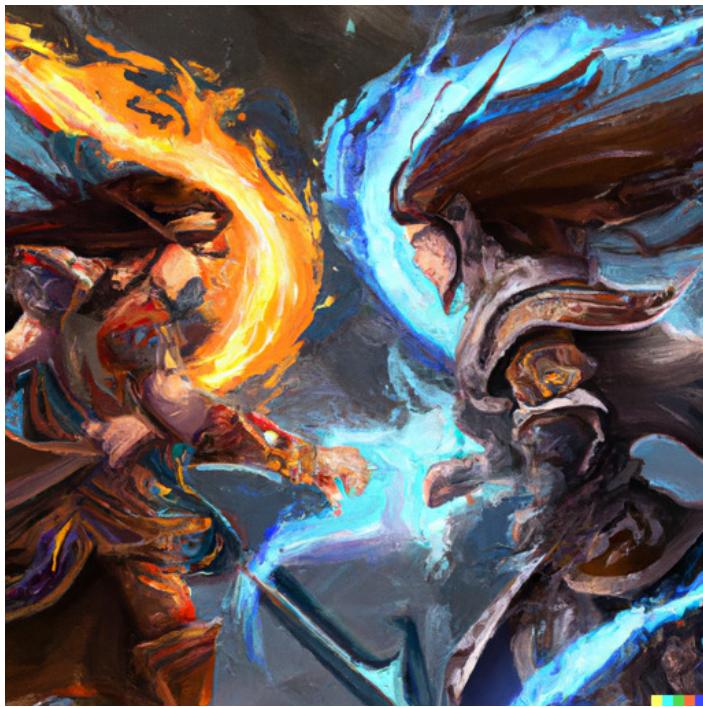
Monsters typically do not gain vital wounds like player characters do. Instead, they simply die or fall unconscious when they reach 0 hit points.

## Negative Hit Points

You can have negative hit points, but only briefly. When your hit points drop below 0, you gain a **vital wound** (see Vital Wounds, page 56). You gain an additional vital wound for each increment of your full maximum hit points that you reach in negative hit points.

If you would regain **hit points** while you have negative hit points, you first reset your hit points to 0 before applying the healing. In addition, your hit points are reset to 0 at the end of the round if they are still negative. This is checked after applying all healing and damage that takes place at the end of the round. This also resets the vital wound thresholds that you have suffered, so you will immediately suffer a vital wound if your hit points go negative during the next round.

## Damage Types



There are four main damage types: energy, physical, poison, and psychic. Energy and physical damage have additional subtypes, and are much more common than poison or psychic damage.

### Damage Subtypes

Physical damage has four subtypes: acid damage, bludgeoning damage, piercing damage, and slashing damage. Energy damage has three subtypes: cold damage, electricity damage, and fire damage. Psychic damage has no subtypes.

Damage of a particular subtype is also considered damage of its primary type. For example, if you are [impervious](#) to [physical damage](#), that applies against bludgeoning damage because bludgeoning damage is a subtype of [physical damage](#).

Some damage types have special properties, as described below.

**Cold:** Abilities that deal cold damage can freeze liquids and have similar effects appropriate to a sudden drop in temperature.

**Electricity:** Abilities that deal electricity damage can ignite nonmagical fires if they damage combustible objects.

**Fire:** Abilities that deal fire damage provide light equivalent to a torch for their duration. Abilities without a duration create a [brief](#) burst of torchlight. While underwater, they deal half damage and have no nondamaging effects.

### Multiple Damage Types

Some attacks deal damage that has multiple damage types. Defensive abilities such as defense bonuses or damage immunities apply against an attack only if they apply to all damage types dealt by the attack.

### Special Damage Types

---

Subdual damage and environmental damage are separate from the standard damage types, like fire damage or energy damage. It is possible for damage to be both environmental damage and subdual damage.

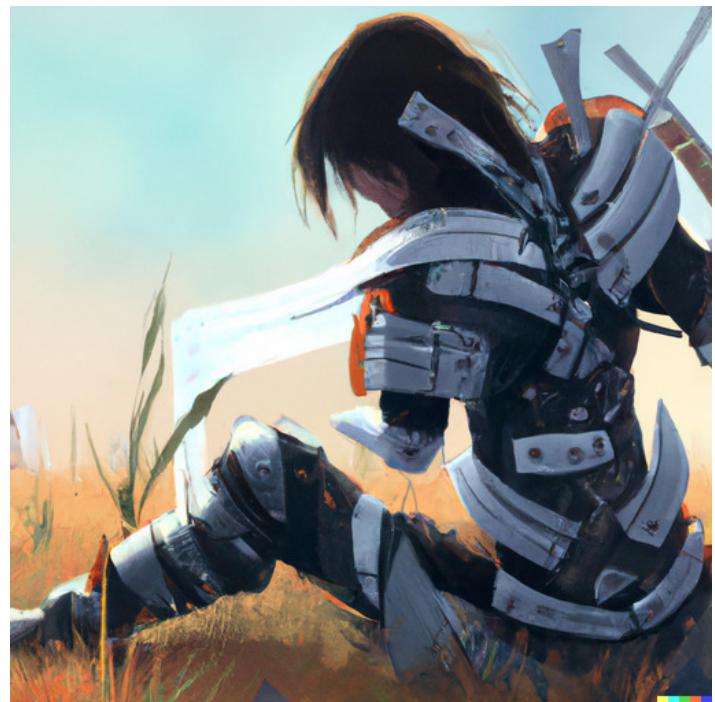
### Environmental Damage

Some abilities and environmental effects deal environmental damage. Environmental damage is never dealt as the result of a successful attack roll. Environmental damage works in the same way as normal damage, except that environmental damage is reduced by your [damage resistance](#) without subtracting from its remaining value. Any environmental damage in excess of a creature's damage resistance causes the creature to lose hit points just like normal damage.

### Subdual Damage

Some attacks and environmental effects deal subdual damage. Subdual damage works in the same way as normal damage, except it cannot inflict [vital wounds](#). If an attack that deals subdual damage would inflict a vital wound, the target increases its [fatigue level](#) by three instead. Whenever you make a [strike](#), you can choose to deal subdual damage instead of normal damage. If you do, you deal half damage with the strike.

## Vital Wounds



A [vital wound](#) represents serious damage to your body. Each [vital wound](#) has a specific detrimental effect on you. You gain vital wounds when your [hit points](#) go negative (see Negative Hit Points, page 55).

To determine the effect of a [vital wound](#), make a [vital roll](#) and find the corresponding effect in Table 5.1: Vital Wound Effects. The

effect of the vital wound lasts until you remove that vital wound. The effects of vital wounds stack with each other, even if you roll the same effect twice for different vital wounds.

## Vital Rolls

To make a [vital roll](#), roll 1d10. You take a penalty to this roll equal to twice the number of [vital wounds](#) you already have, not counting the vital wound you are rolling for. This includes vital wounds that have no specific vital wound effect. The result determines the effect of the [vital wound](#), as listed in Table 5.1: Vital Wound Effects, page 57. Vital wound effects from vital rolls below 1 are lethal if untreated, but the Medicine skill can be used to prevent you from dying (see Medicine, page 158). This roll is not a [check](#), so you can't affect it with abilities like [desperate exertion](#).

**Table 5.1: Vital Wound Effects**

Vital Roll	Effect
-6 or less	You immediately die
0–5	You are unconscious, and you die after one minute
1	You are unconscious while you have less than half hit points
2	You take a -1 penalty to accuracy
3	You have a -5 foot penalty to your speed with all movement modes
4	Your maximum damage resistance is halved
5	You take a -2 penalty to your fatigue tolerance
6	You take a -1 penalty to all defenses
7	You take a -2 penalty to your Fortitude defense
8	You take a -2 penalty to your Reflex defense
9	You take a -2 penalty to your Mental defense
10 or more	No extra vital wound effect

## Removing Vital Wounds

Vital wounds take time to heal. Whenever you finish a [long rest](#), you remove one of your vital wounds. If you have multiple vital wounds, you may choose the order in which your vital wounds are removed.

## Combat Time

This section explains how time passes in combat.

### Rounds

Combat takes place in a series of [rounds](#), which represent about six seconds of time. Each round of a combat is divided into two [phases](#): the movement phase and the action phase (see Phases, page 57). After both phases are complete, the round ends and the next round begins.

### Actions

You can take actions in combat to defeat your foes. There are three types of actions: [standard actions](#), [minor actions](#), and [free actions](#).

In addition, you can use [movement](#) during the movement phase (see Movement and Positioning, page 59).

### Standard Actions

Most significant activities require a [standard action](#). This includes attacking with a weapon, casting a [spell](#), and using many special abilities. Using a standard action generally takes about three seconds of time within the game, and it requires most of your attention during that time.

You can take one standard action during the [action phase](#) of each round.

### Minor Actions

Some special abilities that take a small amount of time or attention require a [minor action](#). You can take a minor action in the middle of other actions. You cannot use a [minor action](#) during the [movement phase](#).

You can take one minor action during the [action phase](#) of each round. In addition, you can choose to replace your standard action during the action phase with an additional minor action. However, you cannot use the same minor action twice in a single round unless an ability specifies otherwise.

### Free Actions

Some activities that take very little time or attention require a [free action](#). You can take a free action in the middle of other actions.

You can take any number of free actions per round, within reason. There is no intrinsic distinction between a free action and something that isn't listed as requiring an action at all. However, some free action abilities specify a limit on how often they can be used. For example, manipulating objects is a free action, but you can only manipulate an object as a free action once per round (see Manipulating Objects, page 166).

### Phases

There are two [phases](#) in each round: a [movement phase](#) and an [action phase](#). Each phase specifies the types of actions that can be taken during that phase. As a special case, [free actions](#) may be taken during any phase.

Phases does not represent a specific amount of time. In the narrative universe of Rise, movements and actions are intertwined and can happen simultaneously, just as in real life. Phases are simply a useful abstraction to keep combat organized.

### The Movement Phase

During the [movement phase](#), you can make one [movement](#). The most common movement is the [hustle](#) ability, which allows you to move a distance equal to your [speed](#). For details, see Movement and Positioning, page 59.

### The Action Phase

During the [action phase](#), you can take one [minor action](#) and one [standard action](#). Alternately, you can make a [movement](#) or take an additional [minor action](#) in place of your standard action. Most of the time, you will simply take a single standard action.

## Resolving Actions

Actions in combat are partially sequential, and partially simultaneous. You and your [allies](#) who can see or otherwise communicate with each other generally act as a single allied group. One at a time, each person in the allied group declares their actions, rolls all relevant dice, and applies the results appropriately. You can freely choose the order in which people act within the allied group, as long as everyone agrees with the order chosen. If one of your allies acts before you, you can learn the result of their action before deciding your own action. For example, if they knock an enemy [prone](#) (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*), that enemy would suffer the appropriate defense penalties against your attacks.

Although your actions resolve sequentially within your allied group, they resolve simultaneously with the actions of anyone outside your allied group. Essentially, you locally resolve the effects of your actions within your allied group, but those actions do not globally resolve until later. This means that you cannot interrupt enemy actions, even by killing them. Generally, you won't know what actions your enemies will take until after you have already resolved your action. However, their actions will resolve as if they had acted before you, not after you. This goes both ways, of course. You can freely decide your actions without knowing what your enemy is doing because their actions cannot interrupt yours.

Once all allied groups have locally resolved their actions, the results of all of those actions is announced. Then, each allied group updates their own status to reflect the actions that all of the other allied groups took during the same phase. When resolving these effects, assume that actions outside of your allied group resolve before actions inside of your allied group, as long as they don't alter the effects of your own actions. For example, you cannot avoid an enemy attack simply by moving away from them. However, an enemy's attack does not interrupt your movement - even if it knocks you unconscious. You simply fall unconscious at your new location after the movement.

Once all of the actions have been globally resolved, the phase ends. In a typical combat, this just means that the GM will tell you what the monsters did to you after you tell the GM what you did to them.

With this system, it's possible for two combatants to kill each other during the same phase, leaving both dead! This might seem strange if you're used to other games which always resolve one action at a time. However, this situation is not uncommon in fantasy fiction, and it's certainly possible in real life.

## Delayed and Repeated Effects

Some abilities cause additional attacks or effects "during your next action" or "during each of your subsequent actions". Your action happens when you take your turn during the [action phase](#). You can choose when those effects happen during that turn. Typically, you would resolve them first so you know their results, but you can do that after your other actions if you want. You can't split those automatic effects from your other actions in the turn order, just like you can't take your [minor action](#) separately from your

standard action.

## Swift Abilities

Abilities with the [Swift](#) tag resolve differently from most actions. Swift abilities resolve before all non-Swift abilities, so they can change the results of your enemy's actions. However, Swift abilities are always simple, and cannot interrupt actions or make attack rolls. Generally, they change defenses or recover [hit points](#) or [damage resistance](#). You declare Swift abilities during your normal turn within your allied group, and you don't have to go first within your group or do anything special to use them.

For example, the [total defense](#) ability gives you a bonus to your defenses during the current phase. That ability has to resolve before your enemies attack you during that phase, or else it would be pointless. Some abilities have only part of their effect resolve early. For example, the [reckless attack](#) ability immediately reduces your defenses, which affects attacks made against you during the current phase, and makes a [strike](#) with the normal timing.

## Action Resolution Summary

1. Round begins - "start of round" resolve globally
2. Movement phase begins - "start of phase" effects resolve globally
3. Movements resolve globally, using [initiative](#) checks when strictly necessary
4. Movement phase ends - "end of phase" effects resolve globally
5. Action phase begins - "start of phase" effects resolve globally
6. [Swift](#) abilities resolve globally
7. Actions of your allied group resolve locally
8. Actions of other allied groups resolve locally
9. Actions of each allied group are announced, and resolve globally
10. Action phase ends - "end of phase" effects resolve globally
11. Round ends - "end of round" effects resolve globally

## Deciding Action Order

Try not to spend too much time the exact order of everyone's actions within your allied group. Most of the time, the exact order doesn't matter. It's generally fine to just start rolling dice if you already know what you're going to do, and just act in the order that people decide their actions. The GM can help resolve situations where this is ambiguous.

## Multi-Group Battles

Sometimes, there might be more than two groups in a battle. This works in basically the same way as a two-sided battle. Each allied group resolves sequentially with itself, but simultaneously with all enemy groups. It's possible for two different groups to attack and kill the same creature, which wastes some of their actions. That's a natural consequence of not coordinating effectively.

## Simultaneous Damage and Healing

If you regain hit points or damage resistance and take damage simultaneously, apply all damaging effects before applying any

healing effects. This means you gain and apply the effects of any vital wounds before you are healed. Most healing abilities are *Swift*, so this situation should be uncommon.

## Conflicting Actions

Sometimes, actions that occur in the same phase can be mutually impossible. Almost all conflicting actions are the result of competing movements. When actions conflict, each creature involved rolls an *initiative* check. Your initiative modifier is equal to your Dexterity.

Starting from the highest check result and continuing to the lowest, each creature immediately resolves its chosen action. Creatures that resolve their action afterward accomplish as much of their intended action as possible before being blocked or otherwise prevented. For example, if three different creatures attempt to move into the same space, only the creature with the highest initiative check would actually enter that space. The other two creatures would take their intended path, but they would interrupt their movement when they cannot proceed farther, generally because they run into the space occupied by the first creature.

In general, directly conflicting actions are rare. Most movements do not conflict - even reactive movements, such as when one creature attempts to follow a withdrawing creature. In that case, no initiative check is necessary. Both creatures simply move as far as they can, and the creatures' relative movement speeds determine who is more successful.

This does make it possible for creatures to be “stranded” out of melee range of any attackers. Player characters are normally allowed to break this symmetry by reactively using the *sprint* ability, while monsters cannot sprint. This can help prevent melee characters from feeling stuck or useless. In addition, the *charge* universal ability can be helpful in such cases.

# Movement and Positioning

This section describes how creatures move and position themselves when time and location are important to measure precisely.

## Movements

During each *movement phase*, you can make one *movement*. You can spend your *standard action* during the *action phase* to make another movement. Typically, if you move during the action phase, you would *sprint* to move at double speed (see *Sprint*, page 64).

When a creature makes a movement, it travels a distance in feet equal to its *speed* with one *movement mode*. Almost all creatures have a land speed, which represents their ability to move across mostly flat terrain. For details about other forms of movement, such as flying and swimming, see *Movement Modes*, page 59.

You can take *free actions* and *minor actions* in the middle of movement. For example, you can walk up to a door, open it, and continue through the door (see *Manipulating Objects*, page 166).

## Movement Modes

---

A *movement mode* is a method of moving from one location to another. The most common movement mode is a land speed, which allows creatures to move across the ground. In addition, some abilities grant creatures the ability to move in unusual ways. These forms of movement are described here.

Unless otherwise noted, all creatures have a land speed equal to the base speed for their size (see *Size Categories*, page 33). Creatures that are *multipedal* gain a +10 foot bonus to their land speed.

Some creatures have movement modes that are slower than their base speed for various reasons. A creature's speed with any given movement mode can never be slower than 5 feet. Some effects can still prevent a creature from using their movement modes at all, such as being *immobilized* (*-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds*).

**Burrowing:** A creature with a burrow speed can move through the ground at the indicated speed in any direction, even vertically. Unless otherwise noted, the creature can only burrow through dirt and loose earth, not rock or harder substances. It does not leave behind a usable tunnel for other creatures.

**Climbing:** A creature with a climb speed can move a distance equal to its climb speed while climbing. It must still make a Climb check to move in challenging conditions, such as slippery walls (see *Climb*, page 150).

**Flying:** A creature with a fly speed can fly through the air at the indicated speed. Flying is more complicated than some other movement modes. For details, see *Aerial Movement*, page 61.

**Gliding:** A creature with a glide speed can glide through the air at the indicated speed. Gliding is more complicated than some other movement modes. For details, see *Aerial Movement*, page 61.

**Land:** A creature with a land speed can move across the ground at the indicated speed.

**Swimming:** A creature with a swim speed can move a distance equal to its swim speed while swimming. It must still make a Swim check to move in challenging conditions, such as stormy seas (see *Swim*, page 164).

## Combining Movement Modes

You can move using multiple different movement modes in the same phase in any order. For every 5 feet of speed that you use, you reduce your remaining speed with that movement mode and all movement modes that have an equal or greater remaining speed.

For example, assume you have a 10 foot climb speed, a 20 foot swim speed, and a 40 foot land speed. If you swim 10 feet, you could still climb 10 feet, swim 10 feet, or walk 30 feet as part of the same movement. Swimming an additional 10 feet would prevent you from climbing, but you could still walk 20 feet.

## Jumping

---

Creatures with legs can jump as part of movement. When you jump, choose a destination square where your jump ends. Landing at a

precise location within a square may require a check with the Jump skill (see Jump, page 156).

A jump's maximum horizontal distance is normally equal to 5 feet per 2 Strength. If you are trained with the Jump skill, the distance is instead equal to 5 feet per Strength, to a minimum of 5 feet. If you have a running start of at least 15 feet, you also add a quarter of your [base speed](#) to that distance. A jump's maximum vertical height is equal to half your maximum horizontal distance.

You must be touching a solid surface to jump. Jumping off of terrain that is not solid ground, such as a wall, halves your jump distance and may require a Jump check (see Jump, page 156). If your jump distance would be less than 5 feet, you normally cannot jump meaningfully at all. The GM can decide whether that makes sense in a particular situation.

If your destination square is in midair, you do not start falling until the next phase (see Falling Damage, page 35). This allows you to jump during the movement phase and act in midair during the action phase. Narratively, this represents you timing your jump so you can take a useful action while jumping. You don't just hover in midair.

## Jumping Speed Limits

The maximum distance that you can travel by jumping is equal to your remaining land speed during the current phase. This distance is measured only for the farthest extent that you travel from your starting location, not for a round trip or for the entire distance travelled along the arc of your jump. For example, if your land speed is thirty feet and you get a ten-foot running start, you can jump no more than twenty feet forward, or fifteen feet forward and five feet vertically, and so on. If your jump distance is extremely high and your land speed is low, you may need to use the [sprint](#) ability to make use of your full jumping potential (see Sprint, page 64).

## Measuring Movement

For simplicity, all movement in combat is measured in five-foot increments. While it is possible to be more precise than that, it's generally not worth the complexity.

**Squares:** Area is commonly measured in 5-ft. by 5-ft. spaces called [squares](#). A single square represents the area occupied by a single humanoid creature in combat. Sometimes, movement and distance are represented by the number of squares travelled. A 30-ft. movement is the same thing as moving six squares.

**Diagonals:** When measuring distance, the first diagonal counts as five feet of movement, and the second counts as ten feet of movement. The third costs five feet, the fourth costs ten feet, and so on. You can move diagonally past corners and enemies.

## Movement Abilities

Almost all creatures can use these abilities to move around a battlefield. Many movement abilities are reactive, allowing you to move automatically in response to the movement of other creatures. For example, you can try to follow a creature wherever it goes

that round. In all cases, if you run out of movement speed before accomplishing your intended task, you simply stop where you ran out of movement.

The most common types of reactive movements are the *block*, *follow*, and *withdraw* abilities, which are described below. However, you can come up with other reactive movements. The main requirement is that a reactive movement must have a simple criteria for determining how you move based on easily observable events. Secondarily, reactive movements should be simple to resolve. If you find yourself rolling a lot of initiative checks to get through the movement phase, you're probably trying to make overly complicated movements.

**Hustle:** As a [movement](#), you can use the *hustle* ability to move. This is the most common movement ability.

### Hustle

Usage time: Standard action.

Choose a path that you want to travel. You travel that path, up to the limit of your relevant movement speed.

**Block:** As a [movement](#), you can use the *block* ability to prevent a creature from entering a particular area.

### Block

### Swift

Usage time: Standard action.

When you use this ability, choose a creature you can see. During the current phase, whenever that creature attempts to move from a space adjacent to you into another space adjacent to you, you can attempt to block its movement. This includes a creature whose path takes it through two consecutive spaces adjacent to you, even if neither the creature's location at the start of the phase nor its intended location at the end of the phase are adjacent to you. When you do, make an opposed [initiative](#) check against the target. If you beat it on the initiative check, it must spend additional movement equal to one of your relevant movement speeds to move from its space. If it cannot, it stops moving. This represents you automatically repositioning yourself to block its movement.

If a creature has the ability to move through your space, such as if it uses the [overrun](#) ability, it can ignore this additional movement cost. If multiple creatures are able to block the same creature from moving, it must pay both additional movement costs, which generally keeps it stuck in place.

**Follow:** As a [movement](#), you can use the *follow* ability to follow a creature as it moves.

**Follow**

Usage time: Standard action.

Choose a creature you can see, and the maximum distance you want to follow at. During the current phase, you automatically move such that your distance to the target is no greater than your desired follow distance, up to the limit of your relevant movement speed.

If the target uses an ability that makes it impossible for you to follow its movement, such as teleporting or disappearing from your sight, it is harder for you to follow its movement. If you can see its destination, such as if it teleported to a different location within your [line of sight](#), you must beat the target on an opposed [initiative](#) check. Success means that you can follow its movement normally. If you fail at the initiative check, or if you cannot tell where the target went, you complete your movement as if the creature was still at the location where it disappeared.

**Withdraw:** As a [movement](#), you can use the *withdraw* ability to keep away from creatures as they move.

**Withdraw**

Usage time: Standard action.

This ability functions like the *follow* ability, except that you specify a minimum distance between you and the target instead of a maximum distance. In addition, you can specify multiple targets and try to keep away from all of them.

**Movement Impediments**

**Difficult Terrain:** Some terrain is hard to move through, like thick bushes or a swamp. If a square is [difficult terrain](#), it increases the movement cost required to move out of the square by 5 feet.

If a square is considered difficult terrain for multiple reasons, the cost increases stack. For example, a square in a swamp that also has thick bushes blocking your passage would cost 10 extra feet of movement to leave.

**Obstacles:** An obstacle is anything that gets in your way. Enemies and large solid objects like walls completely block your movement. If you can get past an obstacle, like a low wall, that square is treated as difficult terrain. Some obstacles require a [check](#) to bypass, such as an Balance check (see Balance, page 149).

**Squeezing:** In some cases, you may have to squeeze into or through an area that isn't as wide as the space you take up. You can squeeze through or into a space that is at least half as wide as your normal space. While [squeezing](#) (-2 [Armor](#) and [Ref](#)), you move at half speed, and you take a -2 penalty to your Armor and Reflex defenses. You can squeeze into tighter spaces with the Flexibility skill.

Creatures that take up multiple squares take up half their normal number of squares while squeezing. For example, a Large creature who normally takes up four spaces takes up two spaces while squeezing.

**Accidentally Squeezing:** Sometimes a character ends its movement while moving through a space where it's not normally allowed to stop. When that happens, the character is squeezing in the space until it can move. If squeezing is impossible, the creature immediately moves to the closest available space. Try not to do this.

**Undergrowth:** Vines, roots, bushes, and similar plants that can obstruct sight are common in forested areas. These small plants can impede movement in large quantities. There are two kinds of undergrowth: [light undergrowth](#) and [heavy undergrowth](#).

**Light Undergrowth:** Light undergrowth provides [concealment](#).

**Heavy Undergrowth:** Heavy undergrowth provides [concealment](#) and is [difficult terrain](#), which increases the movement cost required to move out of each square by 5 feet.

**Forced Movement**

Some abilities can physically move you against your will. Effects that limit movement speed, such as [difficult terrain](#), similarly limit the distance you can be moved by forced movement effects. There are two kinds of forced movement: [push](#) effects and [knockback](#) effects. Unless otherwise noted, all forced movement effects move the target in a single straight horizontal line.

**Push Effects**

A creature affected by a [push](#) effect is being pushed by a constant force. If it encounters another creature or a solid obstacle during the movement, the forced movement effect ends without causing additional harm to the creature or the obstacle. Similarly, if a creature being pushed stops being supported and would fall, it falls instead of being pushed further. This can allow creatures pushed off the edge of a cliff to grab the edge of the cliff.

**Knockback Effects**

A creature affected by a [knockback](#) effect is thrown backwards by a single point of impact. If it encounters another creature or a solid obstacle during the movement, it and the obstacle each take 1d6 damage per 10 feet of movement remaining. A creature moving as a result of a knockback effect does not have to be supported during the movement by solid ground. This can allow you to knockback creatures off of cliffs without allowing them to save themselves.

**Aerial Movement**

Creatures with a fly speed or glide speed can move in midair to some degree. In order to use a fly speed or glide speed, a creature must not be carrying weight in excess of its maximum [carrying capacity](#) (see Weight Limits, page 34). In addition, it must not have any [encumbrance](#) (see Encumbrance, page 33).

While in midair, land-based creatures cannot move to defend themselves effectively. Whenever a creature moves with a fly speed or glide speed, it takes a -4 penalty to its Armor and Reflex defenses until it lands on solid ground. This penalty does not apply to creatures who are native to the air, such as birds and creatures with no defined land speed.

A flying or gliding creature must make a [movement](#) using its fly or glide speed during both the [movement phase](#) and the

action phase. If it does not move during a phase, it falls by 300 feet at the end of that phase (see Falling Damage, page 35). Floating creatures do not fall in this way.

## Gliding

A creature with a glide speed uses a **movement** to fall slowly while controlling its direction. When it glides, it moves up to its glide speed in any horizontal direction. It also must descend 10 feet. This descent does not count against its distance moved during the movement.

In order to glide, a creature must be able to fall. Since floating creatures cannot fall, they also cannot glide. Gliding is impossible in areas without gravity, such as the Astral Plane (see Planes, page 20).

## Flight

A creature with a fly speed can use a **movement** to move up to its fly speed in any direction, even vertically. It can also remain in place, though it must still make a **movement** each phase to avoid falling.

**Height Limit:** Most abilities that grant a fly speed also have a height limit for the maximum height you can reach with that fly speed. This height measures your maximum distance above a supporting object. The object must be at least two size categories larger than you, and it must be free-standing and capable of supporting your weight. It can be up to 5 feet away from you horizontally, which allows you to fly up cliffs and similar structures. You can fly above surfaces like water as long as they are thick enough to support your weight.

While you are above your maximum height with a fly speed, you have a **glide speed** equal to your fly speed.

# Universal Abilities

All creatures can use the following abilities.

## Strikes

A **strike** is the most common type of attack. There are three kinds of strikes: melee, projectile, and thrown. Many abilities allow you to make one or more strikes. Whenever you make a strike, you can choose which kind of strike to make.

Your **accuracy** with a strike adds the accuracy modifier from the weapon you are attacking with. Your **damage** with a strike is normally equal to your **weapon damage** with the weapon you hit with (see Weapon Damage, page 55).

There are many special rules that can modify how you make strikes. For example, **dual strikes** allow you to attack with two weapons instead of one. The rules for strikes listed here simply define the normal behavior.

### Basic Strike – Melee

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Armor using a weapon against anything adjacent to you. You must have **line of effect** to the target.

**Hit:** You deal the target **weapon damage** from the weapon.

### Basic Strike – Projectile

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Armor using a **Projectile** weapon against anything that you have **line of effect** to. If the target is adjacent to you, you take a -4 accuracy penalty. If the target is at **long range** from you, your accuracy takes a -4 **longshot** penalty (see Weapon Range Limits, page 168).

**Hit:** You deal the target **weapon damage** from the weapon.

### Basic Strike – Thrown

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Armor using a non-**Projectile** weapon against anything that you have **line of effect** to. If the weapon has the **Thrown** weapon tag, use its defined **range limits**. Otherwise, your range limits are 10/20, and you take a -2 accuracy penalty since you are not **proficient** with that usage of the weapon (see Weapon Proficiency, page 168). If the target is at **long range** from you, your accuracy takes a -4 **longshot** penalty (see Weapon Range Limits, page 168).

**Hit:** You deal the target **weapon damage** from the weapon.

## Dual Strikes

If you are wielding two weapons, you can attack with both at the same time whenever you make a **strike**. This is called a **dual strike**. You need a Dexterity of at least 1 to make a dual strike. In addition, you cannot use a shield to make dual strikes, even if you are proficient with using it as a weapon.

When you make a dual strike, you make a separate attack with each weapon. Each attack deals its full **weapon damage** if it hits. You make the attacks sequentially, so you can direct the second attack at a different target depending on the results of the first attack.

Although a dual strike makes two attack rolls, it is still considered to be a single attack. Even if you hit a target with both weapons, you still only apply special effects of the attack once. This includes **extra damage**, any **conditions** caused by the strike, and so on. Each target hit by either weapon still suffers those full special effects, just like other attacks that can hit multiple targets.

Dual-wielding has three downsides.

- You cannot get a **glancing blow** with either weapon while attacking with two weapons at once (see Glancing Blows, page 54). If you would miss by 1 or 2, it is considered a full miss instead of a glancing blow.
- You take a -1 accuracy penalty with both attacks. If your Dexterity is 4 or higher, this penalty is removed.

- For each non-Light weapon you dual-wield with, you take an additional -1 accuracy penalty with both attacks. Each Heavy weapon instead imposes a -2 penalty.

Some abilities check if you hit or miss with a **strike**. While dual-wielding, you can both hit and miss with the same strike if you hit with one weapon and miss with the other.

## Secondary Strike Targets

Some abilities allow you to make strikes that affect secondary targets in addition to the primary target or targets. You make the same attack roll and damage roll against all targets of the strike. For example, weapons with the Sweeping weapon tag can make attacks against secondary targets that are close to the primary target. If a strike has multiple primary targets, you must choose a single creature to be treated as the primary target for the purpose of all abilities that reference secondary targets.

Multiple abilities that cause a strike to affect secondary targets stack normally unless noted otherwise.

## Special Combat Abilities

This section lists combat abilities that all characters can use. Many of these abilities are **Brawling** abilities. You use your Strength instead of your Perception to determine your base accuracy with Brawling abilities (see Accuracy, page 31).

**Table 5.2: Special Combat Abilities**

Ability	Brief Description	Tags
Charge	Move and attack	—
Desperate Exertion	Reroll with a +2 bonus	—
Dirty Trick	Impose penalty on a foe	Size-Based
Escape Grapple	Stop being grappled	Brawling
Grapple	Start grappling with a foe	Brawling, Size-Based
Maintain Grapple	Continue grappling with a foe	Brawling, Swift
Overrun	Move through foe's space	Brawling, Size-Based
Recover	Regain HP and DR, remove conditions	Swift
Shove	Move a foe	Brawling, Size-Based
Sprint	Move at double speed	—
Total Defense	Gain +2 to defenses	Swift
Throw	Throw a held object	—
Trip	Trip a foe	Brawling, Size-Based

### Charge

Usage time: Standard action.

After you use this ability, you briefly take a -2 penalty to all defenses. This ability does not have the **Swift** tag, so it does not affect attacks made against you during the current phase.

Move up to your speed in a single straight line. At the end of your movement, you can make a melee **strike** from your new location.

### Desperate Exertion

Usage time: Triggered (see text).

Cost: Two fatigue levels.

You reroll any attack or check you just made and gain a +2 bonus. You can decide to use this ability after you learn whether the original roll succeeded or failed. You can even use it after you learn what the effects of a successful attack or check would be, if that is information you could normally learn if it succeeded. However, you must use it before using any other abilities or ending your turn.

You cannot use this to affect rolls that are not attacks or checks, such as vital rolls. You cannot use this ability multiple times to affect the same roll.

### Dirty Trick

Size-Based

Usage time: Standard action.

When you use this ability, you must describe the kind of dirty trick you are performing. For example, you can pull a creature's pants down, throw sand, or otherwise use your environment to attack. The same creature can be affected by multiple dirty tricks, but each must apply a different penalty.

Make a attack with a free hand against the Reflex defense of one creature you touch.

On a hit, the target briefly suffers a -2 penalty to one defense of your choice: Armor, Fortitude, Reflex, or Mental. You choose the defense, which must be appropriate for the action you described.

### Escape Grapple

Brawling

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack against any number of creatures that you are grappled by. Since this is a **Brawling** ability, you use your Strength instead of your Perception to determine your accuracy. You can also entirely replace your normal accuracy with the Flexibility skill (see Flexibility, page 155).

The defense of each creature is equal to the result of the attack it made with its *maintain grapple* ability, or 0 if it did not use that ability. For each target, if you hit that target with this attack, it stops being grappled by you and you stop being grappled by it.

<b>Grapple</b>	Brawling, Size-Based	<b>Recover</b>	Swift
Usage time: Standard action.			Usage time: Standard action.
Make an attack with a free hand against the Fortitude and Reflex defenses of one creature you <b>touch</b> . Since this is a <b>Brawling</b> ability, you use your Strength instead of your Perception to determine your <b>accuracy</b> .			After you use this ability, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by two, and you cannot use it again until you finish a short rest. You remove all <b>conditions</b> affecting you. Then, you regain all of your <b>damage resistance</b> and half of your total <b>hit points</b> . Because this ability has the <b>Swift</b> tag, the removed conditions do not affect you during the current phase.
On a hit against both defenses, you and the target are <b>grappled</b> by each other. For details, see Grappling, page 65. On a critical hit, you also control the grapple (see Controlling a Grapple, page 65).			
<b>Maintain Grapple</b>	Brawling, Swift	<b>Shove</b>	Brawling, Size-Based
Usage time: <b>Free action</b> once per round while you are grappling another creature.			Usage time: Standard action normally, or <b>movement</b> while grappling.
Make an attack against each creature that you are grappling (see Grappling, page 65). Since this is a <b>Brawling</b> ability, you use your Strength instead of your Perception to determine your <b>accuracy</b> . This attack has no immediate effect. The result of this roll determines how difficult it is for a creature to escape the grapple during the current round using the <i>escape grapple</i> ability. If you do not use this ability while you are in a grapple, then creatures can easily escape the grapple with the <i>escape grapple</i> ability.			If you are grappling or being grappled by a creature, this ability affects all creatures grappling with you (see Grappling, page 65). Otherwise, choose one creature adjacent to you.
<b>Overrun</b>	Brawling, Size-Based	Make an attack with a free hand against the Fortitude defense of each target. Since this is a <b>Brawling</b> ability, you use your Strength instead of your Perception to determine your <b>accuracy</b> . You must be able to <b>touch</b> each target, but unlike normal for touch abilities, you don't have to beat their Reflex defense. If a target is not able to use any of its movement speeds, such as if it is being carried by a flying creature, its defense is treated as 0.	
Usage time: <b>Movement</b> or standard action.			On a hit, you can move up to half your movement speed. During this movement, you can <b>push</b> each target 5 feet for each 5 feet that you move. If you push a target so it stops being adjacent to you, you stop being able to push it further. On a critical hit, or if the target is at least two size categories smaller than you, your movement speed is not halved.
Cost: One <b>fatigue level</b> if used as a movement. No cost when used as a standard action.			
Move up to your movement speed in a straight line. You can try to move directly through creatures in your way during this movement. Each creature in your way can choose to avoid you, allowing you to pass through its square unhindered. If a creature does not attempt to avoid you, you make an attack vs. Fortitude against it. Since this is a <b>Brawling</b> ability, you use your Strength instead of your Perception to determine your <b>accuracy</b> .			
If you move into a creature's space with this ability, but you do not move out of it, you and the creature are usually considered <b>squeezing</b> (-2 <i>Armor and Ref</i> ) as long as you continue sharing space (see Squeezing, page 61).			
On a hit, you can move through each target's space. On a miss, you end your movement immediately.			
<b>Sprint</b>		You can use this ability in the middle of a phase after noticing that your movement is insufficient to keep up with an enemy's reactive movement (see Movement Abilities, page 60).	
			You can immediately take another <b>movement</b> . For the duration of that movement, you double your speed with all movement modes.

**Throw****Brawling**

Usage time: Standard action.

You throw an object or creature you hold in at least one hand. Your normal throwing distance for an arbitrary object is equal to 15 feet plus 5 feet per 2 Strength. If the target's **weight category** is equal to the maximum weight category you can lift normally, your throwing distance is halved (see Weight Categories, page 35). You cannot throw objects too heavy for you to lift normally, even if you can push or drag them.

In order to throw an unwilling creature, it must already be **grappled** by you, and you must make an attack against its Fortitude defense. Since this is a **Brawling** ability, you use your Strength instead of your Perception to determine your **accuracy**.

Some objects are much easier or harder to throw than others. Weapons with the **Thrown** weapon tag can be thrown up to their range limits. If an object is easy to throw, such as a small dense sphere, you can throw it up to quadruple your normal throwing distance. Likewise, a feather or extremely fragile object may be difficult to throw more than a few feet. The GM can provide guidance about throwing unusual objects.

If you throw the target at a creature or object, you can make an attack roll to hit with it, as the *thrown strike* ability. That attack roll is rolled separately from the attack roll to throw an unwilling creature, if any.

**Total Defense****Swift**

Usage time: Standard action.

You gain a +2 bonus to your **defenses** this round. Because this ability has the **Swift** tag, this improves your defenses against attacks made against you during the current round.

**Trip****Brawling, Size-Based**

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a melee attack using a free hand or a weapon with the Tripping tag against a creature's Fortitude and Reflex defenses (see Weapon Tags, page 168). If you attack with a weapon, you add the weapon's accuracy bonus, if any, to the attack. However, this is not a **strike**, so abilities like the **Sweeping** weapon tag have no effect on this attack.

On a hit, the target becomes **prone** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*). In addition, if you made the attack with a Tripping weapon and the attack also beat the target's Armor defense, you deal the target **weapon damage** based on your weapon. You cannot get a **glancing blow** with this attack, and this damage is not doubled if you get a **critical hit**. This is not a **strike**, so abilities that improve your strikes do not affect this ability.

**Grappling**


---

A grappling creature is physically struggling with at least one other creature. While grappling, you suffer certain penalties and restrictions, as described below. Other than these restrictions, you can act normally.

- One of your hands cannot be used for any purposes other than grappling. This prevents humanoid creatures from taking any actions which would require having two free hands, such as attacking with **Heavy** weapons. Monsters without hands must generally use an appropriate appendage, if possible.
- You take a -2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses. This penalty is removed if you control the grapple (see below).
- You cannot move unless you **push** all creatures grappling you, such as with the **shove** ability (see **Shove**, page 64). In addition, you cannot **push** a creature grappling with you so it stops being adjacent to you. However, you can use the **shove** ability to affect creatures you are grappling with as a **movement** instead of as a standard action.
- You can use the **escape grapple** and **Maintain Grapple** abilities to stop or continue grappling (see Special Combat Abilities, page 63).

**Controlling a Grapple**

Normally, when you use the **grapple** ability, neither creature controls the grapple. If you get a critical hit against every grapple participant, you control the grapple.

If you control a grapple, you gain two benefits. First, you do not take the normal -2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses for being in a grapple. Second, you can escape the grapple as a **free action**, without having to use the normal **escape grapple** ability.

To take control of an existing grapple, you can use the **grapple** ability. If you hit against the controlling creature, no creature has control of the grapple. On a critical hit against each participant, you gain control of the grapple.

## Vision and Light



Some creatures have [darkvision](#) or other extraordinary senses, but most creatures need light to see by. In an area of [bright illumination](#), all characters can see clearly.

Creatures can see only dimly into areas that have [shadowy illumination](#). Everything in the area has [concealment](#). This allows creatures in the area to make Stealth checks to hide even if they don't have [cover](#) (see [Stealth](#), page 162).

In an area with [brilliant illumination](#), creatures can see clearly just like an area with bright illumination. In addition, no shadows exist within an area of brilliant illumination. This makes many effects from the [umbramancy](#) mystic sphere difficult or impossible to use.

In areas of total darkness, creatures without [darkvision](#) or some other form of supernatural vision are [blinded](#) (*50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref*).

### Emitting Light

Some items and abilities emit light. Any effect which creates bright or brilliant illumination in an area also creates enough light for [shadowy illumination](#) in twice that area.

For example, a simple torch emits [bright illumination](#) in a Small (15 ft.) radius. That means it also creates [shadowy illumination](#) between 15 feet and 30 feet from the torch in a dark room.

### Attacking Unseen Foes

You can make [targeted](#) attacks against creatures and objects you cannot see. To do so, you choose a 5-foot square and make the attack against that square. You have a [50% miss chance](#) with the attack. Otherwise, you hit a random valid target in that square with your attack, if one exists.

## Concealment

Concealment represents anything which makes it more difficult to see your target, such as [shadowy illumination](#). All [targeted](#) attacks against a creature or object with concealment from you have a [20% miss chance](#). Generally, this means that you roll 1d10, and the attack misses on a 1 or 2. Determining concealment works similarly to determining cover. You must use the same [points of origin](#) and [target square](#) when determining concealment that you would use to determine cover.

**Determining Concealment:** There are two things that can cause a creature to be concealed: poor lighting, and intervening obstacles that block sight. Determining concealment from obstacles that block sight works the same way as determining cover (see [Cover](#), page 66).

Determining concealment from lighting conditions is simpler, since it ignores lighting conditions between you and the target. If your [target square](#) is in lighting that provides concealment, the target has concealment. Otherwise, it does not.

## Obstacles and Cover

In a battle, you may not be able to perfectly see all of your opponents. When obstacles get in the way, they may make some attacks impossible. Almost all abilities, including [strikes](#), must have [line of sight](#) and [line of effect](#). Smaller obstacles may simply provide [cover](#) instead of making attacks impossible. This section explains how to deal with obstacles and related limitations.

### Point of Origin

When you make an attack, you have to determine the [point of origin](#). For [targeted](#) attacks, which are the most common, the point of origin is a grid intersection of your choice that is touching your space. For area attacks, the point of origin depends on the shape of the area and whether it has a defined [range](#).

If an area attack has a defined range, the point of origin is a single grid intersection of your choice within that range. Cones, lines, and walls without a range use a grid intersection of your choice that is touching your space, just like targeted attacks. Cylinders and spheres without a range are unusual, since they radiate from your whole body instead of a single point. When determining their total size, treat every grid intersection touching your space as a point of origin. When determining cover and similar effects, only use the grid intersection that is closest to the target.

### Cover

Cover represents any obstacle that physically prevents you from striking your target, such as a tree or intervening creature. A creature or object behind cover gains a +2 bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses. If an attack would miss or [glance](#) the defense of a creature or object behind cover, the attack is instead applied to the obstacle instead of to the intended target. In the case of area attacks, this cannot cause an individual creature or object to be targeted or attacked twice by the same ability. This can protect creatures

behind cover from attacks that deal damage on a miss (see Glancing Blows, page 54). In addition, a creature behind cover can hide (see Stealth, page 162).

Cover is only relevant if the attacker has [line of effect](#) to its target (see Line of Effect, page 67). If you don't have line of effect, you generally can't attack the target at all, so the defense bonuses from cover don't matter.

## Measuring Cover

To measure cover for a particular attack, draw a cone from the attack's point of origin to the two closest corners of the target's space. For creatures that occupy multiple 5 ft. squares, that these must be corners where the target's space ends, not just grid intersections touching squares the target occupies. The defender can choose between equally distant corners. If there are any obstacles in that cone, the target has cover.

Your [allies](#) do not provide cover for attacks you make, as long as you are able to see or hear each other to coordinate. In addition, obstacles only provide cover if the relevant part of the obstacle is no more than one size category smaller than the target. You should ignore any irrelevant parts of the obstacle that are outside of the cone. For example, although a tree might be Gargantuan or Colossal if you include all of its leaves and branches, most trees are only a Medium size obstacle at ground level, since only their trunk is relevant. The rules typically ignore the complexity of three-dimensional space, so you'll have to estimate what would provide reasonable cover in some cases.

## Improved Cover

Cover of the same type generally doesn't stack; a creature behind two trees is not substantially more protected than a creature behind a single tree. However, exceptionally well covered creatures, such as a creature behind an arrow slit in a castle, may gain a +4 benefit to Armor and Reflex defenses rather than the normal +2 at the GM's discretion.

## Line of Sight

Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, you cannot target a creature, object, or location that you do not have line of sight to. Line of sight measures whether you can see things, not whether you can touch or reach them.

A line of sight is a straight, unblocked path between an attacker and a target. To measure line of sight for a particular attack, draw a line between any grid intersection touching your [space](#) and any grid intersection touching the target's space. If you're targeting a particular point, you would naturally draw the line to that point instead. If this line is not blocked by any obstacles that impede sight, you have line of sight to your target.

## Line of Effect

Almost all abilities, including [strikes](#), must have a [line of effect](#) to function. Line of effect measures whether physical passage is possible between two locations, regardless of any sight obstacles.

For example, a pane of glass would block line of effect, but not line of sight.

Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, you cannot target a creature, object, or location that you do not have line of effect to. In addition, abilities that affect an area do not affect targets that the ability does not have line of effect to.

A line of effect is a straight, unblocked path between an attacker and a target. To measure line of sight for a particular attack, draw a line between the attack's [point of origin](#) and any grid intersection touching the target's space. If you're targeting a particular point, you would naturally draw the line to that point instead. If this line is not blocked by any obstacles that make physical passage impossible, you have line of effect to your target.

## Destroying Barriers

Some abilities deal damage to both creatures and objects. If a physical barrier is [broken](#) by an ability, that barrier does not affect the ability's line of effect. For example, a thin curtain of silk normally blocks line of effect. However, an ability that destroyed the curtain would have its full effect on everything behind the curtain.

## Inside Creatures

Creatures block line of effect to the inside of their own bodies. As a result, you cannot use an ability that takes effect inside a creature unless you are also inside the creature. This restriction applies even if there is no physical barrier to the inside of the creature. For example, you cannot place the [point of origin](#) for an area inside a creature's mouth, even if the creature has its mouth open at the time.

## Awareness and Surprise

In combat, creatures are sometimes not fully aware of danger, which makes them less able to defend against it. A creature can be described as either [aware](#), [unaware](#) (-6 *Armor and Ref*), or [partially unaware](#) (50% miss chance, -2 *Armor and Ref*) of an attack against it. Normally, creatures are aware of all attacks against them in combat. This causes no special bonuses or penalties.

Sometimes, creatures are fully [unaware](#) (-6 *Armor and Ref*) that they are in danger from attack. This typically happens as a result of stealth, but it can also happen as a result of sudden treachery. A creature takes a -6 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses against attacks that it is unaware of. After being attacked, an unaware creature typically stops being fully unaware of future attacks.

A creature that knows that it is in danger and is attempting to defend itself, but does not know the exact location or nature of its attackers, is [partially unaware](#) (50% miss chance, -2 *Armor and Ref*). For example, a creature that is already in combat that is attacked by a previously unseen foe is partially unaware of the attack. Similarly, a creature that just barely fails to beat an opponent's Stealth check may hear an ominous sound that makes it partially aware of danger without knowing the exact location of any attackers.

## Surprise Attacks

Sometimes, creatures are not aware that combat is taking place when the combat starts. This most commonly happens with ambushes. Any creature that is not aware of the combat continues taking whatever actions it would normally be taking until it becomes aware of the combat. It is usually *unaware* (*-6 Armor and Ref*) of all until that point, though unusually vigilant or perceptive creatures may be *partially unaware* (*50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref*).

If a surprise attack begins a combat, the creatures who initiate the attack can choose which phase to start in. Generally, they should start in *action phase*, though sometimes the *movement phase* is more advantageous for the attackers.

## Special Combat Rules

### Mounted Combat

**Horses in Combat:** Warhorses and warponies can serve readily as combat steeds. Light horses, ponies, and heavy horses, however, are frightened by combat. At the start of each round, you must make a *difficulty value* 10 Ride check to control such a horse. Success means you can act normally that round, directing the horse's movements as if it was trained for combat. Failure means that the horse acts of its own volition that round, usually fleeing in panic.

**Space:** A horse (not a pony) is a Large creature, and thus takes up a space 10 feet (2 squares) across. While mounted, you share your mount's space completely. Anyone who is close enough to hit your mount can attack either you or your mount.

In the case of abnormally large mounts (two or more size categories larger than you), you may not completely share space. Such situations should be handled on a case-by-case basis, depending on the nature of the mount.

**Flying Mounts:** Flying mounts are harder to ride and control than terrestrial mounts. The *difficulty value* for all Ride checks on a mount using a fly speed is increased by 10.

**Combat while Mounted:** With a *difficulty value* 5 Ride check, you can guide your mount with your knees so as to use both hands to attack or defend yourself. This is a free action.

If your mount is moving in the current phase, you take a -2 accuracy penalty with ranged strikes. If your mount uses the *sprint* ability, this penalty increases to -4 (see Sprint, page 64).

**If Your Mount Falls in Battle:** If your mount falls, you fall to the ground with it.

**If You Are Dropped:** If you are knocked unconscious, you fall from your mount to the ground, which may cause you to take *falling damage*. If you have a military saddle, you stay on your mount instead. In either case, the mount acts according to its nature. Most mounts flee combat without a rider.

### Allies and Enemies

Each creature you interact with in Rise is either an *ally*, an *enemy*, or neither. Some beneficial abilities only affect allies, and some offensive abilities only affect enemies.

You can choose how you consider each creature at the start of each *phase*. You cannot consider yourself an *ally* or an *enemy*. While you are *unconscious*, you treat all creatures as *allies*.

Some abilities exclusively target allies or enemies, but it might seem appropriate for them to include objects as well in a particular situation. The GM can decide whether that makes sense. For example, a fighter can normally use the *whirlwind* maneuver to hit all adjacent enemies, and they might want to use that maneuver to destroy a number of objects surrounding them. A GM might decide that it's fine to use that maneuver to damage several large objects at once, but the fighter couldn't individually attack fifty specific gold pieces out of a large pile.

**Allies:** An ally is any creature you consider an ally who also considers you an ally. If you consider someone an ally, but they do not consider you an ally, they are not your ally. Allies can move through your *space*.

**Enemies:** An enemy is any creature who you consider to be an enemy. Enemies cannot move through your *space*.

**Neutral Parties:** A neutral party is any creature who is neither an ally nor an enemy. You treat all creatures you have not declared an opinion of as neutral parties. Neutral parties can move through your *space*.

# Chapter 6

## Classes

A character's class represents their fundamental source of power. Classes help establish a clear narrative for your character, including a justification for their special abilities and a sense of how they fit into the larger world. They often provide unique actions with specific effects, such as spells and martial maneuvers. They can also grant statistical benefits or even change how the characters interact with normal game rules.

Classes are flexible enough to allow significant customization. Your class is intended to be a jumping off point for creativity that is less intimidating than a blank canvas, not a limitation on the possible character concepts you can be. Two characters with the same class can have very different specialties, narratives, and play styles.

### How Classes Work

When you first create a character, you choose a class. Each class grants some basic class features to all members of that class. In addition, each class has a number of [archetypes](#) that grant more powerful and specific abilities.

#### Base Class

Your class grants you a specific set of benefits. They are listed under the heading "Base Class Effects". If you have multiple classes, you only gain these benefits for one of your classes, which is called your [base class](#).

#### Archetypes

Each class has five class archetypes. An archetype is a collection of thematically related abilities. For example, barbarians have the Battlerager archetype, which grants abilities related to being angry and flying into a rage in combat.

#### Archetype Ranks

You have an [archetype rank](#) associated with each of your archetypes. Each ability from an archetype has a minimum rank required to gain the ability. When you gain a rank in an archetype, you gain all abilities associated with that rank. In addition, some of your existing abilities may increase their power based on your rank in that archetype.

At 1st level, you choose a single archetype from your class (or classes). You become rank 1 in that archetype, and you do not have any other archetypes. At 2nd and 3rd level, you choose an additional archetype from your class or classes. Each time, you become rank 1 in that archetype.

After 3rd level, you never gain additional archetypes. Instead, at each level, you increase your rank in one of your existing archetypes. Each [archetype rank](#) has a minimum level, as shown on Table 6.1: Archetype Ranks by Level. The minimum level is included in each class table as a reminder. In practice, this means that you have to increase all of your ranks evenly instead of specializing in a single archetype.

**Table 6.1: Archetype Ranks by Level**

Archetype Rank	Minimum Level
1	1
2	4
3	7
4	10
5	13
6	16
7	19

#### Duplicate Archetypes

Clerics and paladins have an identical Divine Magic archetype. You cannot gain two archetypes with the same name.

#### Multiclass Characters

You can spend two [insight points](#) to become a [multiclass](#) character (see [Insight Points](#), page 33). If you do, choose a class you don't already have. You gain the following benefits relating to that class.

- You choose whether the class becomes your [base class](#). If your base class changes, you lose all benefits of your original base class, and instead gain the benefits of your new base class.
- If the class has any special class abilities which are not part of an archetype, such as a warlock's *soul pact* ability, you gain those abilities.
- Whenever you gain a new archetype, you may choose an archetype from any class you belong to.

You may gain access to multiple classes in this way, spending two [insight points](#) for each class.

## Late Multiclassing

If you have multiple archetypes when you become a multiclass character, you may exchange any number of your existing archetypes for that many archetypes from your new class. However, you must always have at least one archetype from your [base class](#).

The GM can decide whether you are allowed to become a multi-class character after level 1. Multiclassing can significantly change your character's abilities. That may not be narratively appropriate for all campaigns. In general, the higher level you are before multiclassing, the stronger the narrative justification should be.

## Class Description Format

Each class is described from the perspective of a member of that class, using "you" in the description.

**Class Table:** Each class's table describes the special abilities a member of that class gains at each rank of each of that class's archetypes.

**Alignment:** Some classes require specific alignments (see Alignment, page 38). Most classes allow characters of any alignment.

**Skills:** Each class has specific [skills](#) that members of that class are typically good at (see Skills, page 147). These skills are called [class skills](#). For details, see Trained Skills, page 147.

**Defenses:** Each class grants bonuses to specific defenses.

**Weapon Proficiencies:** This indicates the types of weapons that members of this class are proficient with.

**Armor Proficiencies:** This indicates the types of armor that members of this class are proficient with.

**Other Special Abilities:** Some classes have abilities shared by all members of the class that are not part of an archetype, such as a druid's *druidic language* ability.

**Archetypes:** The abilities associated with each of the three archetypes the class has.

## Barbarian



Barbarians are primal warriors who fight using raw physical prowess and unfettered emotions. Most barbarians originate from the outskirts of civilization, where the societal constraints of civilization are less present. Of course, becoming a barbarian is no secret rite. The only thing that is required is a willingness to fully experience one's emotions and channel them into physical betterment. This path evokes ancient memories from a time when physical supremacy was sufficient for victory, before the complexity of organized warfare. Anyone can discover that path for themselves.

Barbarians are famous for their furious battlerage. Anger is one of the easiest emotions to channel into the violence of battle. It is a common starting point for new barbarians. However, any emotion can be used as a source of primal power, as long as it is sufficiently intense.

Barbarians and monks have a curious relationship. Members of both classes place a great importance on physical excellence, and believe that the mind and body must work together to maximize potential. However, a typical monk sees emotions as a tool at best and an obstacle at worst. They value serenity and control over their mind and body. From the perspective of a barbarian, monks completely surrender to civilization's taming and placating influences, and abandon their primal heritage.

Rangers and druids are natural allies of barbarians, since all three groups prefer to live at the edges of civilization. However, each has different reasons for their preference. Barbarians enjoy the freedom of the frontier. However, they are often too social to live as hermits in the deep wilderness. Druids prefer nature to civilization ideologically, and rangers are best able to fulfill their responsibilities on the frontier.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Table 6.2: Barbarian Progression**

Rank (Level)	Battleforged Resilience	Battlerager	Outland Savage	Primal Warrior	Totemist
1 (1)	Instant recovery	Rage	Outlandish weaponry, savage precision	Primal maneuvers	Totem animal
2 (4)	Battle-scarred	Fearless anger	Versatile savagery	Augmented maneuvers	Animal instincts
3 (7)	Resilient strike	Enraged strike	Savage rush	Primal maneuvers+	Feral strike
4 (10)	Primal resilience	Primal brawn	Primal agility	Augmented maneuvers+	Totem animal+
5 (13)	Limitless recovery	Insensible anger	Savage precision+	Primal maneuvers+	Feral explosion
6 (16)	Battle-scarred+	Unwavering rage	Endless rush	Augmented maneuvers+	Animal instincts+
7 (19)	Unbloodied resilience	Titanic rage	Primal rush	Primal maneuvers+	Totem animal+

**Archetypes:** Barbarians have the Battleforged Resilience, Battlerager, Outland Savage, Primal Warrior, and Totemist archetypes.

## Base Class Effects

If you choose barbarian as your [base class](#), you gain the following benefits.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your [defenses](#): +4 Fortitude, +3 Reflex, +2 Mental.

### Hit Points

You have 10 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- *Level 7:* 24 hit points + four times your Constitution, plus 4 hit points per level beyond 7.
- *Level 13:* 50 hit points + eight times your Constitution, plus 8 hit points per level beyond 13.
- *Level 19:* 100 hit points + fifteen times your Constitution, plus 15 hit points per level beyond 19.

### Resources

You have the following [resources](#):

- Two [attunement points](#), which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A [fatigue tolerance](#) equal to 4 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of [insight points](#) equal to your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Four [trained skills](#) from among your [class skills](#), plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons and any two other weapon groups.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light and medium armor.

### Class Skills

You have the following [class skills](#):

- *Strength:* Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity:* Balance, Flexibility, Ride.
- *Constitution:* Endurance.
- *Intelligence:* Medicine.
- *Perception:* Awareness, Creature Handling, Deception, Persuasion, Survival.
- *Other:* Intimidate.

## Battleforged Resilience

This archetype improves your durability in combat.

### Rank 1 – Instant Recovery

You can use the [recover](#) ability as a [minor action](#). When you do, you do not remove any [conditions](#) affecting you.

### Rank 2 – Battle-Scarred

You gain a bonus equal to three times your rank in this archetype to your [hit points](#) (see Hit Points, page 32). In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to your [vital rolls](#) (see Vital Wounds, page 56).

### Rank 3 – Resilient Strike

#### Resilient Strike

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a melee [strike](#) with 1d4 [extra damage](#). You also briefly gain a +4 bonus to defenses against damaging attacks.

Rank 4: The extra damage increases to 1d10.

Rank 5: The extra damage increases to 3d6.

Rank 6: The extra damage increases to 3d10.

Rank 7: The extra damage increases to 5d10.

### Rank 4 – Primal Resilience

You gain a +1 bonus to your Constitution.

### Rank 5 – Limitless Recovery

You can use the [recover](#) ability any number of times between short rests. In addition, when you use it as a standard action, you only increase your [fatigue level](#) by one.

### Rank 6 – Battle-Scarred+

The hit point bonus increases to four times your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 7 – Unbloodied Resilience

While you have at least half your maximum hit points remaining, you cannot gain [conditions](#). Recovering hit points above this value does not automatically remove any conditions you already have.

## Battlerager

This archetype grants you a devastating rage, improving your combat prowess.

### Rank 1 – Rage

For most barbarians, this represents entering a furious rage. Some barbarians instead enter a joyous battle trance or undergo a partial physical transformation into a more fearsome form.

#### Rage

Emotion, Sustain (free)

Usage time: [Free action](#) while not already in a rage.

When you use this ability, you gain [damage resistance](#) equal to half your maximum hit points. In addition, for the duration of this ability, you gain the following benefits and drawbacks:

- Your current damage resistance can increase beyond your normal maximum.
- You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with melee and thrown [strikes](#).
- You reduce your [explosion target](#) by 1 (see Exploding Attacks, page 55).
- You take a -2 penalty to your Armor and Reflex defenses.
- You are [enraged](#) (*must attack*).

When this ability ends for any reason, you increase your [fatigue level](#) by one, and you lose damage resistance equal to the amount you gained when you used this ability. If this would reduce your damage resistance below 0, the excess loss has no effect.

### Rank 2 – Fearless Anger

You are immune to being [frightened](#) (-2 *Mental*, -2 *accuracy vs. source*) and [panicked](#) (-4 *Mental*, *cannot attack source*).

### Rank 3 – Enraged Strike

#### Enraged Strike

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a melee [strike](#). The strike deals double [weapon damage](#) against any creature that dealt damage to you during the previous round.

Rank 4: You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with the strike.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 6: The strike deals triple weapon damage instead of double weapon damage.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

### Rank 4 – Primal Brawn

You gain a +1 bonus to your Strength.

### Rank 5 – Insensible Anger

You ignore all [vital wound](#) effects except for unconsciousness and death. Each vital wound still causes the normal -2 penalty to [vital rolls](#).

## Rank 6 – Unwavering Rage

You are immune to [Compulsion](#) and [Emotion](#) attacks during your [rage](#) ability.

## Rank 7 – Titanic Rage

When you use your *rage* ability, you can grow by one [size category](#), to a maximum of Huge. Increasing your size gives you a +1 bonus to Strength for the purpose of determining your [weight limits](#), a -1 penalty to your Reflex defense, and a -5 penalty to Stealth. It also increases your [base speed](#) (see [Size Categories](#), page 33). Since this is a [mundane](#) ability, it stacks with other size-increasing effects.

## Outland Savage

This archetype improves your mobility and combat prowess with direct, brutal abilities.

### Rank 1 – Outlandish Weaponry

You can gain proficiency with [exotic weapons](#) from [weapon groups](#) that you are already proficient with at the cost of one [insight point](#) per weapon group (see [Exotic Weapons](#), page 168).

### Rank 1 – Savage Precision

Your base accuracy with [Brawling](#) abilities is equal to the higher of your Strength and Dexterity, plus half your level (see [Special Combat Abilities](#), page 63).

### Rank 2 – Versatile Savagery

Choose one of the following [weapon tags](#) (see [Weapon Tags](#), page 168): [Grappling](#), [Mounted](#), [Thrown](#) (30/60), or [Tripping](#). You may treat all non-projectile weapons you use as if they had the chosen weapon tag. If you choose the [Thrown](#) weapon tag, it does not affect your [natural weapons](#). Whenever your rank in this archetype increases, you can change which weapon tag you chose with this ability.

### Rank 3 – Savage Rush

#### Savage Rush

Usage time: Standard action.

Move up to your movement speed. During this movement, you can pass through spaces occupied by your [enemies](#) as if they were unoccupied. At the end of this movement, you may make a melee [strike](#).

Rank 4: You can make a second melee strike at any point during your movement. You cannot include the same creature or object as a target of both strikes.

Rank 5: Your [weapon damage](#) with both strikes is doubled.

Rank 6: You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with both strikes.

Rank 7: Your weapon damage with both strikes is tripled.

### Rank 4 – Primal Agility

You gain a +1 bonus to your Dexterity.

### Rank 5 – Savage Precision+

You gain a +2 [accuracy](#) bonus with those abilities.

### Rank 6 – Endless Rush

You gain a +10 foot bonus to your [land speed](#).

### Rank 7 – Primal Rush

You can use the [sprint](#) ability during the [movement phase](#) without increasing your [fatigue level](#). After you use this ability, you briefly cannot use it again.

## Primal Warrior

This archetype grants you abilities to use in combat and improves your physical skills.

### Rank 1 – Primal Maneuvers

You can channel your primal energy into ferocious attacks. You gain access to one of the following [combat styles](#): *dirty fighting*, *herald of war*, or *unbreakable defense*. In addition, you gain access to any combat style of your choice (see Combat Styles, page 234). You may spend [insight points](#) to gain access to one additional combat style per insight point. You can only learn primal [maneuvers](#) from primal combat styles that you have access to.

You learn two rank 1 primal [maneuvers](#). You may spend [insight points](#) to learn one additional maneuver per insight point. Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, using a maneuver requires a [standard action](#).

When you gain access to a new [rank](#) in this archetype, you can exchange any number of maneuvers you know for other maneuvers, including maneuvers of a higher rank.

**Advancement:** Some primal maneuvers also increase in power in unique ways based on your rank in this archetype, as indicated in their descriptions.

### Rank 2 – Augmented Maneuvers

You gain the ability to customize your primal maneuvers. For each rank 1 primal maneuver you know, choose one augment from the list below and apply it to that maneuver. Augments scale in power with your “excess rank”. Your excess rank with a maneuver is equal to your rank in this archetype minus the rank of the maneuver.

Whenever you increase your rank in this archetype, you can change your augments. However, you must still apply them to rank 1 primal maneuvers.

**Finishing Maneuver:** You gain an accuracy bonus equal to twice your excess rank against creatures who are at less than their maximum [hit points](#). You can only apply this augment to maneuvers which cause you to make a melee [strike](#).

**Mighty Maneuver:** You take an accuracy penalty equal to 4 - your excess rank but the strike deals double [weapon damage](#). If your excess rank is at least 5, this becomes an accuracy bonus. You can only apply this augment to maneuvers which cause you to make a [strike](#).

**Precise Maneuver:** You gain an accuracy bonus equal to your excess rank.

**Reckless Maneuver:** You gain an accuracy bonus equal to twice your excess rank. However, you [briefly](#) take a -4 penalty to your defenses after you use the maneuver. You can only apply this augment to maneuvers which cause you to make a melee [strike](#).

**Widened Maneuver:** The area affected by your chosen maneuver doubles. If your excess rank is at least 4, the area triples instead. You can only apply this augment to maneuvers that affect an area.

### Rank 3 – Primal Maneuvers+

You learn an additional primal maneuver. In addition, you gain access to rank 3 primal maneuvers.

### Rank 4 – Augmented Maneuvers+

You can also choose an augment for each of your rank 3 primal maneuvers.

### Rank 5 – Primal Maneuvers+

You gain access to rank 5 primal maneuvers.

### Rank 6 – Augmented Maneuvers+

You can also choose an augment for each of your rank 5 primal maneuvers.

### Rank 7 – Primal Maneuvers+

You learn an additional primal maneuver. In addition, you gain access to rank 7 primal maneuvers.

## Totemist

This archetype allows you to embody the spirits of apex predators to improve your combat ability.

### Rank 1 – Totem Animal

You choose a totem animal that represents you. Each totem animal grants you abilities that are associated with that animal.

**Bear:** You gain a bonus equal to three times your rank in this archetype to your maximum [hit points](#). In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to your Fortitude defense.

**Crocodile:** Once per round, when you damage a creature with a melee [strike](#), you can use this ability to [push](#) it into any space adjacent to you. This is a [Size-Based](#) ability, so it has no effect on creatures that are two or more size categories larger than you.

**Eagle:** You gain [low-light vision](#), allowing you to see in [shadowy illumination](#) (see [Low-light Vision](#), page 409). In addition, you reduce your [longshot penalty](#) by 1 (see [Weapon Range Limits](#), page 168).

**Lion:** You gain a +1 bonus to [accuracy](#) as long as you have an [ally](#) adjacent to you.

**Shark:** You gain a +2 bonus to [accuracy](#) against creatures within Short (30 ft.) range of you that are below their maximum hit points.

**Wolf:** At the start of each round, you may choose one of your [allies](#). That ally gains a +1 bonus to [accuracy](#) during that round as long as it is adjacent to you.

### Rank 2 – Animal Instincts

You gain a +2 bonus to your Reflex defense. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to your [vital rolls](#) (see [Vital Wounds](#), page 56).

### Rank 3 – Feral Strike

#### Feral Strike

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a melee or thrown [strike](#). You reduce your [explosion target](#) with the attack by 5, which makes it much more likely to [explode](#) (see [Exploding Attacks](#), page 55).

Rank 4: You also get a +2 accuracy bonus for the purpose of determining whether you get a [critical hit](#) with the strike.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

Rank 6: If you get a [critical hit](#), your [weapon damage](#) with the attack is doubled.

Rank 7: Your weapon damage with the attack is always doubled.

### Rank 4 – Totem Animal+

The benefit from your *totem animal* ability improves.

**Bear:** The hit point bonus increases to four times your rank in this archetype. In addition, the Fortitude bonus increases to +2.

**Crocodile:** If the creature loses [hit points](#) from the strike, you can also knock it [prone](#) (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) or enter

a grapple with it (see [Grappling](#), page 65). This is a [Size-Based](#) ability.

**Eagle:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Awareness skill. In addition, you are immune to being [dazzled](#) (20% miss chance, *no special vision*) and [blinded](#) (50% miss chance, *-2 Armor and Ref*).

**Lion:** The accuracy bonus applies as long as an ally is within Short (30 ft.) range of you.

**Shark:** The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

**Wolf:** The accuracy bonus applies as long as the ally is within Short (30 ft.) range of you.

### Rank 5 – Feral Explosion

Whenever you [explode](#) with an attack roll, you gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the attack (see [Exploding Attacks](#), page 55). As normal, this bonus does not stack with itself, even if you explode multiple times with the same attack roll.

### Rank 6 – Animal Instincts+

The defense bonus increases to +4.

### Rank 7 – Totem Animal+

The benefit from your *totem animal* ability improves further.

**Bear:** The hit point bonus increases to five times your rank in this archetype. In addition, the Fortitude bonus increases to +3.

**Crocodile:** The creature does not have to lose hit points for you to knock it prone or grapple it.

**Eagle:** The longshot penalty reduction increases to 2. In addition, the Awareness bonus increases to +6.

**Lion:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Shark:** The accuracy bonus increases to +6.

**Wolf:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

# Cleric



Clerics are divine spellcasters who draw power from their worship of a single deity. The powers of any individual cleric can vary greatly depending on their deity, and the specific aspects of that deity they choose to emulate. Many clerics have exceptional healing or oratory talents, which are powerful tools in spreading the influence of their deity.

Deities are a constant background presence in the world of Rise. Commoners acknowledge the influence of many deities on their life, and offer gifts or prayers to each deity according to their purview. Clerics are the primary conduits through which deities answer these prayers. In exchange for their mighty divine power, clerics are charged with serving the deity's interests in the world.

Clerics are the most common spellcasting class in the world. The path to becoming a cleric is easier than for any other spellcasting class except for sorcerers, and unlike sorcerers, clerics require no special birthright. Many clerics have responsibilities to their deity that preclude adventuring. For example, some clerics provide healing services to anyone who enters their temple.

Adventuring clerics can exist for a variety of reasons. They may be charged to help spread knowledge of their deity, and becoming well-known as an adventurer can serve that end. Alternately, they may simply be charged by their deity to grow their personal power. Deities need powerful clerics to maximize their influence on the mortal world.

Paladins and druids are closely related to clerics, since all three draw power from their veneration of external entities. However, the specific nature of each connection is quite different. Clerics can always be confident that they serve their deity's best interests. In contrast, paladins and druids have no oversight and unclear responsibilities. This makes them unreliable allies at best and

ideological foes at worst.

Druids and clerics have a degree of intrinsic tension. Clerics generally want to expand the worship of their specific deity. That task is easiest in civilized areas where many potential worshippers can be found. However, it is contrary to the typical druidic preference against civilization.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Clerics have the Divine Magic, Divine Spell Mastery, Domain Influence, Healer, and Preacher archetypes.

## Base Class Effects

If you choose cleric as your [base class](#), you gain the following benefits.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your [defenses](#): +3 Fortitude, +2 Reflex, +4 Mental.

### Hit Points

You have 8 hit points + your Constitution, plus 1 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- *Level 7:* 18 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 7.
- *Level 13:* 35 hit points + five times your Constitution, plus 5 hit points per level beyond 13.
- *Level 19:* 70 hit points + ten times your Constitution, plus 10 hit points per level beyond 19.

### Resources

You have the following [resources](#):

- Three [attunement points](#), which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A [fatigue tolerance](#) equal to 3 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of [insight points](#) equal to 2 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Four [trained skills](#) from among your [class skills](#), plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light and medium armor.

### Class Skills

You have the following [class skills](#):

- *Intelligence:* Deduction, Knowledge (arcana, local, religion, planes), Medicine.
- *Perception:* Awareness, Deception, Persuasion, Social Insight.
- *Other:* Intimidate.

**Table 6.3: Cleric Progression**

Rank (Level)	Divine Magic ✶	Divine Spell Mastery ✶	Domain Influence	Healer ✶	Preacher
1 (1)	Divine spells	Metamagic	Domain gifts	Divine aid	Denounce the heathens
2 (4)	Divine spells+	Turn undead	Domain aspect	Healer's grace	Persuasive certainty
3 (7)		Experienced spellcaster	Domain aspect+	Vital restoration	Bless the worthy
4 (10)	Divine spells+	Metamagic+	Domain essences	Called to the needy	Inspiring oration
5 (13)		Attunement point	Miracle	Healer's grace+	Condemn the fearful
6 (16)		Experienced spellcaster+	Domain masteries	Revivify	Inspiring oration+
7 (19)	Divine spells+	Metamagic+	Miracle+	Called to the needy+	Convert the irresolute

## Special Class Abilities

### Deity

You must worship a specific deity to be a cleric. For details, see Table 2.1: Deities, page 16.

### Seek Guidance ✶

You can seek guidance from your deity through a ten minute ritual or prayer. This provides a vision, emotional instinct, or other guidance on how you can best serve your deity's interests. You cannot ask specific questions of your deity, and this is not a general method for sharing information. Deities tend to disapprove of clerics who seek guidance to solve mortal problems that they should be able to deal with themselves. You are generally informed what your current responsibilities are, such as "tend to the wounded who enter my temple" or "do battle with those who serve evil".

## Divine Magic ✶

This archetype grants you the ability to cast divine spells. All abilities from this archetype are magical ✶.

### Rank 1 – Divine Spells ✶

Your deity grants you the ability to use divine magic. You gain access to one divine *mystic sphere*, plus the *universal* mystic sphere (see Divine Mystic Spheres, page 254). You may spend *insight points* to gain access to one additional divine *mystic sphere* per two *insight points*. You can only learn divine spells from divine *mystic spheres* that you have access to.

You automatically learn all *cantrips* from each of your *mystic spheres*. In addition, you learn two rank 1 divine *spells*. You can also spend *insight points* to learn one additional rank 1 spell per *insight point*.

Divine spells require *verbal components* to cast (see Casting Components, page 49). Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting any spell requires a *standard action*. For details about *mystic spheres* and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page ??.

When you gain access to a new *mystic sphere* or spell *rank*, you can forget any number of spells you know to learn that many new spells in exchange, including spells of the higher rank.

**Advancement:** The maximum rank of divine spells that you can learn is equal to your rank in this archetype. Divine spells also increase in power in unique ways based on your rank in this archetype, as indicated in their descriptions.

### Rank 2 – Divine Spells+ ✶

You learn an additional divine spell.

### Rank 4 – Divine Spells+ ✶

You learn an additional divine spell.

### Rank 7 – Divine Spells+ ✶

You learn an additional divine spell.

## Divine Spell Mastery

This archetype improves the divine spells you cast. You must have the Divine Magic archetype from the cleric class to gain the abilities from this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are magical .

### Rank 1 – Metamagic

You learn how to further refine your spellcasting abilities. Choose two metamagic abilities from the list below.

Some metamagic abilities affect specific spells. You can only choose spells with a rank no higher than your rank in this archetype. In addition, you cannot choose the same spell with more than two metamagic abilities.

**Distant Spell:** Choose a divine spell you know with a standard range: Short (30 ft.), Medium (60 ft.), Long (90 ft.), Distant (120 ft.), or Extreme (180 ft.). You increase that spell's range to the next standard range category, to a maximum of Extreme range. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

**Mystic Sphere:** You gain access to an additional divine mystic sphere, including all cantrips from that sphere. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Precise Spell:** Choose a divine spell you know. You gain a +1 bonus to accuracy with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

**Rituals:** You gain the ability to perform divine rituals to create unique magical effects (see Spells and Rituals, page 48). The maximum rank of divine ritual you can learn or perform is equal to the maximum rank of divine spell that you can cast. In addition, you automatically learn one free divine ritual of each rank you have access to, including new ranks as you gain access to them. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Widened Spell:** Choose a divine spell you know with a standard area: Small (15 ft.), Medium (30 ft.), Large (60 ft.), Huge (90 ft.), or Gargantuan (120 ft.). You increase that spell's area to the next standard area category, to a maximum of a Gargantuan area. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

### Rank 2 – Turn Undead

#### Turn Undead

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against all undead creatures within a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each target is turned by you as a condition. This functions as if the target is frightened (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you, but creatures that are immune to being frightened are still affected. Once this effect ends, the creature becomes immune to this effect until it finishes a short rest.

**Critical hit:** As above, and each target with no remaining damage resistance takes energy damage equal to half its maximum hit points. After taking this damage, it cannot take this damage again until it finishes a short rest.

This attack's accuracy increases by +2 for each rank beyond 2.

### Rank 3 – Experienced Spellcaster

You gain a +1 bonus to accuracy with spells.

### Rank 4 – Metamagic+

You gain an additional metamagic ability.

### Rank 5 – Attunement Point

You gain an additional attunement point.

### Rank 6 – Experienced Spellcaster+

The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

### Rank 7 – Metamagic+

You gain two additional metamagic abilities.

## Domain Influence

This archetype grants you divine influence over two domains of your choice.

### Rank 1 – Domain Gifts

You choose two domains which represent your personal spiritual inclinations. You must choose your domains from among those your deity offers. The domains are listed below.

Each domain has a corresponding *domain gift*. A domain gift is a passive ability that reinforces your ability to embody your domain. You gain the *domain gift* for both of your domains (see Cleric Domain Abilities, page 82).

- Air
- Chaos
- Death
- Destruction
- Earth
- Evil
- Fire
- Good
- Knowledge
- Law
- Life
- Magic
- Protection
- Strength
- Travel
- Trickery
- War
- Water
- Wild

### Rank 2 – Domain Aspect

Each domain has a corresponding *domain aspect*. A domain aspect is an active ability that allows you to exert the influence of your domain in the world. You gain the *domain aspect* ability for one of your domains (see Cleric Domain Abilities, page 82).

### Rank 3 – Domain Aspect+

At rank 3, you gain the *domain aspect* for another one of your domains.

### Rank 4 – Domain Essences

Each domain has a corresponding *domain essence*. You gain the *domain essence* for both of your domains (see Cleric Domain Abilities, page 82).

### Rank 5 – Miracle ✨

You can request a *miracle* as a standard action.

### Miracle ✨

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: Three *fatigue levels*, and you cannot use it again for a week. You mentally specify a request to your deity, and your deity fulfills that request in the manner it sees fit. At your deity's discretion, this can emulate the effects of any divine spell or ritual, or have any other effect of a similar power level.

Miracles are most effective when your request is directly related to your deity's domains and general purview. They do not have to be extremely specific, since deities prefer to have leeway to act as they see fit, but they should not be overly broad or vague. If the deity has a direct interest in your situation, the miracle may be of even greater power.

If you perform an extraordinary service for your deity, you may gain the ability to request an additional miracle, at your deity's discretion.

### Rank 6 – Domain Masteries

Each domain has a corresponding *domain mastery*. You gain the *domain mastery* for both of your domains (see Cleric Domain Abilities, page 82).

### Rank 7 – Miracle+ ✨

Your *miracle* ability does not increase your fatigue level. In addition, you can perform two miracles per week instead of only one.

**Healer** ★

This archetype grants you healing abilities. All abilities from this archetype are **magical** ★.

**Rank 1 – Divine Aid** ★**Divine Aid** ★

Swift

Usage time: Standard action.

Choose yourself or one living **ally** you touch. The target regains 1d8 hit points +1 per power. In addition, if the target is an **ally**, it gains a +2 bonus to vital rolls and all defenses this round.

Normally, this healing cannot increase the target's hit points above half its maximum hit points. If you increase your **fatigue level** by one, you can ignore this limitation.

Rank 2: The bonus healing increases to 1d6 per 3 power.

Rank 3: The base healing increases to 2d8.

Rank 4: The bonus healing increases to 1d8 per 3 power.

Rank 5: The base healing increases to 4d8.

Rank 6: The bonus healing increases to 1d8 per 2 power.

Rank 7: The base healing increases to 6d8.

**Revify** ★

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: Four **fatigue levels**.

Choose one intact corpse you touch. If it belongs to a creature that has been dead for no more than 1 minute, that creature is **resurrected** (see Resurrection, page 50). After using this ability, you cannot use it again until you finish a **long rest**.

**Rank 7 – Called to the Needy** ★

This ability no longer requires **line of sight** or **line of effect**, and the range increases to Extreme (180 ft.) range.

**Rank 2 – Healer's Grace** ★

You gain a +1 bonus to all defenses. Whenever you attack or deal damage to a living creature, you **briefly** lose this bonus.

**Rank 3 – Vital Restoration** ★**Vital Restoration** ★

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: Three **fatigue levels**.

Choose yourself or one living **ally** you touch. The target removes one of its **vital wounds**.

Rank 5: If the target's level is at least two levels lower than your level, you do not increase your fatigue level when you use this ability.

Rank 7: The target can remove an additional **vital wound**.

**Rank 4 – Called to the Needy** ★

At the end of each round, you automatically learn the identity and location of each living **ally** within Long (90 ft.) range of you that lost **hit points** during that round. In addition, you can choose to **teleport** to any one of those allies. You arrive in the unoccupied square on solid ground closest to that ally.

**Rank 5 – Healer's Grace+** ★

The defense bonus increases to +2.

**Rank 6 – Revify** ★

## Preacher

This archetype grants you the ability to inspire your allies and denounce or even convert your foes.

### Rank 1 – Denounce the Heathens

#### Denounce the Heathens

Emotion

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** within a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Persuasion skill.

**Hit:** Each target is **briefly stunned** (-2 defenses).

Rank 3: Each target with no remaining **damage resistance** is stunned as a **condition** instead of only briefly.

Rank 5: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.

Rank 7: Each target is stunned as a condition regardless of whether it has remaining damage resistance.

### Rank 2 – Persuasive Certainty

You gain a +3 bonus to the Persuasion skill. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to your Mental defense.

### Rank 3 – Bless the Worthy

#### Bless the Worthy

Emotion, Swift

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: One **fatigue level**.

You and all **allies** within a Large (60 ft.) radius from you each regain 2d6 **damage resistance**. In addition, each ally affected by more than one **condition** can remove one of those conditions.

Rank 4: The recovery increases to 3d6.

Rank 5: The recovery increases to 4d6.

Rank 6: The recovery increases to 4d8.

Rank 7: The recovery increases to 5d10.

### Rank 4 – Inspiring Oration

Your **allies** who can hear you in a fight gain a +1 bonus to their Mental defense. You must generally say inspiring words every few rounds to grant your allies this effect, though they can be brief, so this does not take an action.

### Rank 5 – Condemn the Fearful

#### Condemn the Fearful

Emotion

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** within a Huge (90 ft.) radius from you. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Persuasion skill.

**Hit:** Each target is **frightened** (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) of you as a **condition**.

Rank 7: Each target with no remaining **damage resistance** is **panicked** (-4 Mental, cannot attack source) by you instead of frightened.

### Rank 6 – Inspiring Oration+

The defense bonus increases to +2.

### Rank 7 – Convert the Irresolute

#### Convert the Irresolute

Emotion

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Persuasion skill.

**Hit:** The target is **stunned** (-2 defenses) until it finishes a **long rest**. At the end of that time, if its Willpower is 0 or lower and it is at least 3 levels lower than you, it changes its mind and begins worshipping your deity permanently if it is capable of doing so.

## Cleric Domain Abilities

These domain abilities can be granted by the *domain influence* cleric archetype.

### Air Domain

If you choose this domain, you add the *aeromancy* mystic sphere to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 254). In addition, you add the Jump skill to your list of class skills.

**Gift ✶:** You gain a +10 foot bonus to your maximum horizontal jump distance (see Jump, page 156). This increases your maximum vertical jump distance normally. In addition, you take half damage from falling damage.

**Aspect ✶:** You gain a *glide speed* equal to the *base speed* for your size (see Gliding, page 62).

**Essence ✶:**

#### Speak with Air ✶

Attune

Usage time: Standard action.

You can speak with and command air within a Huge (90 ft.) radius *zone* from your location. You can ask the air simple questions and understand its responses. If you command the air to perform a task, it will do so to the best of its ability until this effect ends. You cannot compel the air to move faster than 50 mph.

After you use this ability on a particular area of air, you cannot use it again on that same area for 24 hours.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Gargantuan (120 ft.) radius.

**Mastery ✶:** You gain a *fly speed* equal to the *base speed* for your size with a maximum height of 60 feet (see Flight, page 62). As a *free action*, you can increase your *fatigue level* by one to ignore this height limit until the end of the round.

### Chaos Domain

**Gift ✶:** You reduce your *explosion target* by 1 (see Exploding Attacks, page 55).

**Aspect:** You are immune to *Compulsion* attacks.

**Essence ✶:**

#### Twist of Fate ✶

Usage time: Standard action.

An improbable event occurs within Distant (120 ft.) range. You can specify in general terms what you want to happen, such as “Make the bartender leave the bar”. You cannot control the exact nature of the event, though it always beneficial for you in some way. After using this ability, you cannot use it again until you finish a *long rest*.

**Mastery ✶:** The reduction from this domain’s gift increases to 3.

### Death Domain

**Gift:** You gain a +1 bonus to accuracy against creatures that are below their maximum hit points. You can also automatically identify whether creatures you see are below their maximum hit points.

**Aspect:** The bonus from this domain’s gift increases to +2.

**Essence ✶:**

#### Speak with Dead ✶

Attune

Usage time: Standard action.

Choose a corpse within Short (30 ft.) range. The corpse must have died no more than 24 hours ago. It regains a semblance of life, allowing you to speak with it as if it were the creature the corpse belonged to. The creature is able to refuse to speak with you, though you can attempt to persuade it to speak normally, and some creatures may be more willing to talk if they know they are already dead. The corpse must have an intact mouth to be able to speak. This ability ends if 24 hours have passed since the creature died.

**Mastery:** The bonus from this domain’s gift increases to +3.

### Destruction Domain

**Gift:** You gain a +1 bonus to your *power* with all abilities.

**Aspect ✶:**

#### Destructive Strike ✶

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a *strike*. You do not gain the normal weapon damage bonus of +1 per two power. Instead, you gain *extra damage* equal to 1d4 per 3 power (minimum 1d4). You use the higher of your *magical power* and your *mundane power* to determine your damage with this ability (see Power, page 32). This strike deals double damage to objects.

Rank 4: The extra damage increases to 1d6 per 3 power.

Rank 5: Your *weapon damage* is doubled.

Rank 6: The extra damage increases to 1d8 per 3 power.

Rank 7: The extra damage increases to 1d8 per 2 power.

**Essence ✶:**

#### Lay Waste ✶

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all *unattended* objects in a Medium (30 ft.) radius. You may freely exclude any number of 5-ft. cubes from the area, as long as the resulting area is still contiguous.

**Hit:** For each target, if its *damage resistance* is lower than your *power*, it crumbles into a fine powder and is irreparably destroyed.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.

**Mastery:** The bonus from this domain’s gift increases to +2.

## Earth Domain

If you choose this domain, you add the *terramancy* mystic sphere to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 254).

**Gift:** You gain a +2 bonus to your Fortitude defense.

**Aspect:** You gain a bonus equal to three times your rank in the Domain Mastery archetype to your damage resistance.

**Essence ✨:**

### Speak with Earth ✨

Attune

Usage time: Standard action.

You can speak with earth within a Huge (90 ft.) radius zone from your location. You can ask the earth simple questions and understand its responses.

After you use this ability on a particular area of earth, you cannot use it again on that same area for 24 hours.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Gargantuan (120 ft.) radius.

**Mastery:** The defense bonus increases to +3, and the damage resistance bonus increases to four times your rank in the Domain Mastery archetype.

## Evil Domain

**Gift ✨:**

### Willing Sacrifice ✨

Swift

Usage time: Free action once per round.

Choose an ally adjacent to you. Whenever you lose hit points this round, that ally loses half of those hit points in place of you. You are both considered to have lost hit points from the attack for the purpose of any special effects from the attack.

**Aspect ✨:** You can use this domain's domain gift to target any ally within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Essence ✨:**

### Compel Evil ✨

Compulsion

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. Creatures who have strict codes prohibiting them from taking evil actions, such as paladins devoted to good, are immune to this ability.

**Hit:** The target takes an evil action as soon as it can. Once it takes the evil action, this effect ends. You have no control over the act the creature takes, but circumstances can make the target more likely to take an action you desire. After this effect ends, the target becomes immune to this effect until it finishes a short rest.

You gain a +2 bonus to accuracy with the attack for each rank beyond 4.

**Mastery ✨:** You can use your domain gift to redirect your hit

point loss to an adjacent unwilling creature. You cannot target the same unwilling creature more than once with this ability between short rests.

## Fire Domain

If you choose this domain, you add the *pyromancy* mystic sphere to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 254).

**Gift:** You are impervious to fire damage.

**Aspect ✨:** Your abilities cannot deal fire damage to your allies.

**Essence ✨:**

### Speak with Fire ✨

Attune

Usage time: Standard action.

You can speak with and command fire within a Huge (90 ft.) radius zone from your location. You can ask the fire simple questions and understand its responses. If you command the fire to perform a task, it will do so do the best of its ability until this effect ends. You cannot compel the fire to move farther than 30 feet in a single round. Fire that ends the round on non-combustable materials usually goes out, depending on the circumstances.

After you use this ability on a particular area of fire, you cannot use it again on that same area for 24 hours.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Gargantuan (120 ft.) radius.

**Mastery ✨:** Whenever you deal fire damage, you also treat that damage as being pure energy damage. This can help you deal damage to enemies that are highly resistant to fire damage. Your allies are still immune to fire damage that you convert in this way. In addition, you become immune to fire damage.

## Good Domain

**Gift ✨:** Whenever an adjacent ally suffers a vital wound, you may gain a vital wound instead. You gain a +2 bonus to the vital roll of each vital wound you gain this way. The original target suffers any other effects of the attack normally.

**Aspect ✨:** This domain's domain gift affects any ally within a Medium (30 ft.) radius emanation from you.

**Essence ✨:**

<b>Compel Good</b> ★	Compulsion
Usage time: Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. Creatures who have strict codes prohibiting them from taking good actions, such as paladins devoted to evil, are immune to this ability.	
<b>Hit:</b> The target takes a good action as soon as it can. Once it takes the good action, this effect ends. You have no control over the act the creature takes, but circumstances can make the target more likely to take an action you desire. After this effect ends, the target becomes immune to this effect until it finishes a short rest.	
You gain a +2 bonus to accuracy with the attack for each rank beyond 4.	
<b>Mastery</b> ★: Once per round, when an ally within a Medium (30 ft.) radius emanation from you would lose hit points, you may lose those hit points instead. The target suffers any other effects of the attack normally, though it is not treated as if it lost hit points from the attack for the purpose of special attack effects.	
<b>Knowledge Domain</b>	
If you choose this domain, you add all Knowledge skills to your cleric class skill list.	
<b>Gift:</b> You gain an additional trained skill (see Trained Skills, page 147).	
<b>Aspect:</b> Your extensive knowledge of all methods of attack and defense grants you a +1 bonus to your Fortitude, Reflex, and Mental defenses.	
<b>Essence</b> ★:	
<b>Share Knowledge</b> ★	
Usage time: Standard action.	
Make a Knowledge check of any kind. Your allies within a Large (60 ft.) radius learn the results of your check. Creatures believe the information gained in this way to be true as if they it had seen it with their own eyes.	
You cannot alter the knowledge you share with this check in any way, such as by adding or withholding information.	
Rank 6: You gain a +3 bonus to the Knowledge check.	
<b>Mastery:</b> You gain a +1 bonus to accuracy with all attacks. In addition, you can use your share knowledge ability to affect all creatures, not just your allies.	

## Law Domain

**Gift** ★: When you roll a 1 on an attack roll, it is treated as if you had rolled a 6. This does not affect bonus dice rolled for exploding attacks (see Exploding Attacks, page 55).

**Aspect:** You gain a +2 bonus to your Mental defense.

**Essence** ★:

<b>Compel Law</b> ★	Compulsion
Usage time: Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures within a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.	
<b>Hit:</b> Each target is unable to break the laws that apply in the area, and any attempt to do so simply fails. The laws which are applied are those which are most appropriate for the area, regardless of whether you or any other creature know those laws.	
When you use this ability, you also gain the condition. If this condition is removed from you, it is also removed from all other affected creatures. In areas under ambiguous or nonexistent government, this ability may have unexpected effects, or it may have no effect at all.	
You gain a +1 bonus to accuracy with the attack for each rank beyond 4.	

**Mastery** ★: When you roll a 1 or a 2 on an attack roll or check, it is treated as if you had rolled a 6.

## Life Domain

**Gift:** You gain a +1 bonus to your vital rolls (see Vital Wounds, page 56).

**Aspect:** You gain a bonus equal to three times your rank in the Domain Mastery archetype to your hit points.

**Essence** ★: At the end of each round, if you became unconscious from a vital wound during that round, you can use one magical ★ ability that removes vital wounds on yourself without taking an action. You cannot affect any other creatures with this ability.

**Mastery:** The vital roll bonus increases to +2, and the hit point bonus increases to four times your rank in the Domain Mastery archetype.

## Magic Domain

If you choose this domain, you add the thaumaturgy mystic sphere to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 254).

**Gift:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Knowledge (arcana) skill (see Knowledge, page 157).

**Aspect** ★: You learn an additional divine spell from a mystic sphere you have access to.

**Essence** ★: You gain a +1 bonus to your power with magical ★ abilities.

**Mastery** ★: The power bonus increases to +2.

## Protection Domain

**Gift** ★:

**Divine Protection** ★

Swift

Usage time: Free action once per round.

Choose an ally adjacent to you. It gains a +1 bonus to all defenses this round.

A creature that sees an attack against an ally protected in this way can observe that you are the cause of the protection with a difficulty value 5 Awareness check. While this ability is active, you cannot be affected by other creatures using this ability on you.

**Aspect:** You gain a bonus equal to three times your rank in the Domain Mastery archetype to your damage resistance (see Damage Resistance, page 32).

**Essence** ★: The target of your *divine protection* ability also takes no extra damage from critical hits.

**Mastery:** The bonus from your *divine protection* ability increases to +2. In addition, the damage resistance bonus from this domain's gift increases to four times your rank in the Domain Mastery archetype.

**Strength Domain**

If you choose this domain, you add the Climb and Swim skills to your cleric class skill list.

**Gift:** You gain a +2 bonus to the Climb and Swim skills.

**Aspect** ★: You can increase your Strength.

**Divine Strength** ★

Attune

Usage time: Can be triggered when you finish a long rest.

You gain a +1 enhancement bonus to your Strength.

**Essence** ★: You gain a +1 bonus to your Strength for the purpose of determining your weight limits (see Weight Limits, page 34). In addition, when you use at least two free hands to carry burdens, you can carry implausibly cumbersome loads without worrying about volume limits, and without incurring damage to the carried objects as a side effect of transportation. For example, you could pick up an entire house if you had enough Strength, even though a house would normally fall apart under the strain if you tried to pick it up.

**Mastery:** You lose access to the *divine strength* ability. Instead, you simply gain a +1 bonus to your Strength.

**Travel Domain**

If you choose this domain, you add the *astromancy* mystic sphere to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 254). In addition, you add the Knowledge (nature), Survival, and Swim skills to your cleric class skill list.

**Gift:** You gain a +10 foot bonus to your land speed while you use the *sprint* ability (see Sprint, page 64). This speed bonus is doubled as normal from sprinting.

**Aspect** ★: You can ignore difficult terrain from inanimate natural sources, such as heavy undergrowth.

**Essence** ★:

**Dimensional Travel** ★

Usage time: Standard action.

**Cost:** One optional

glossyermfatigue level. If you pay this cost, the ability becomes abilitytagSwift.

You teleport up to 1 mile in any direction. You do not need line of sight or line of effect to your destination, but you must be able to clearly visualize it.

Rank 6: The maximum distance increases to 5 miles.

**Mastery** ★: When you would move using one of your movement speeds, you can teleport the same distance instead. This does not change the total distance you can move, but you can teleport in any direction, including vertically. Being grappled or otherwise physically constrained does not prevent you from teleporting in this way.

You can even attempt to move to locations outside of line of sight and line of effect, up to the limit of your remaining movement speed. If your intended destination is invalid, the distance you tried to teleport is taken from your remaining movement, but you suffer no other ill effects.

**Trickery Domain**

If you choose this domain, you add the Deception, Disguise, and Stealth skills to your cleric class skill list.

**Gift:** You gain a +2 bonus to the Deception, Disguise, and Stealth skills.

**Aspect** ★: Any magical abilities which detect lies are unable to detect lies you speak. In addition, magical Compulsion effects cannot affect your speech in any way. This means you can still talk and lie normally even while dominated (*must obey commands*), though you cannot control the rest of your body.

**Essence** ★:

<b>Compel Belief</b> ★	Compulsion, Sustain (minor)
Usage time: Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You must also choose a belief that the target has. The belief may be a lie that you told it, or even a simple misunderstanding (such as believing a hidden creature is not present in a room). If the creature does not already hold the chosen belief, this ability automatically fails.	
<b>Hit:</b> The target continues to maintain the chosen belief, regardless of any evidence to the contrary. It will interpret any evidence that the falsehood is incorrect to be somehow wrong – an illusion, a conspiracy to deceive it, or any other reason it can think of to continue believing the falsehood. At the end of the effect, the creature can decide whether it believes the falsehood or not, as normal. After this effect ends, the target becomes immune to this effect until it finishes a <a href="#">short rest</a> .	

You gain a +1 bonus to [accuracy](#) with the attack for each rank beyond 4.

**Mastery** ★: You are undetectable to all [magical](#) ★ abilities. They cannot detect your presence, sounds you make, or any actions you take. For example, a scrying sensor created by a [Scrying](#) effect would be unable to detect your presence, and a creature with magical [darkvision](#) would not be able to see you without light.

## War Domain

**Gift:** You gain proficiency with an additional [weapon group](#) of your choice. In addition, you gain proficiency with an additional [usage class](#) of armor. You must be proficient with light armor to become proficient with medium armor, and you must be proficient with medium armor to become proficient with heavy armor.

**Aspect:** You gain a +1 [accuracy](#) bonus with [strikes](#).

**Essence:** You gain a +1 bonus to your Armor defense.

**Mastery:** The bonus from this domain's aspect increases to +2.

## Water Domain

If you choose this domain, you add the [aquamancy](#) mystic sphere to your list of divine mystic spheres (see [Mystic Spheres](#), page 254). In addition, you add the Flexibility and Swim skills to your cleric [class skill](#) list.

**Gift:** You gain a +2 bonus to the Flexibility and Swim skills.

**Aspect** ★: You can breathe water as easily as a human breathes air, preventing you from drowning or suffocating underwater.

**Essence** ★:

<b>Speak with Water</b> ★	Attune
Usage time: Standard action.	
You can speak with and command water within a Huge (90 ft.) zone from your location. You can ask the water simple questions and understand its responses. If you command the water to perform a task, it will do so do the best of its ability until this effect ends. You cannot compel the water to move faster than 30 feet per round.	

After you use this ability on a particular area of water, you cannot use it again on that same area for 24 hours.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Gargantuan (120 ft.) radius.

**Mastery** ★: Your body becomes partially aquatic, allowing you to manipulate it more easily. The bonuses from this domain's gift increase to +10. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses.

## Wild Domain

If you choose this domain, you add the [verdamancy](#) mystic sphere to your list of divine mystic spheres (see [Mystic Spheres](#), page 254). In addition, you add the Creature Handling, Knowledge (nature), and Survival skills to your cleric [class skill](#) list.

**Gift:** You gain an additional [trained skill](#) (see [Trained Skills](#), page 147).

**Aspect** ★: You gain one *wild aspect*, as the druid ability from the Shifter archetype (see [Shifter](#), page 91). You cannot spend [insight points](#) to learn additional wild aspects. The aspect's effect improves based on your rank in the Domain Mastery archetype. If you already have that ability, you simply learn an additional wild aspect, and the aspect's effect continues to scale with your Shifter archetype rank.

**Essence** ★: You learn an additional *wild aspect*.

**Mastery** ★: When you use your aspect ability from this domain, you can take on two wild aspects at once, gaining the full benefits of both. When you do, you increase your [fatigue level](#) by two. This hybrid wild aspect only lasts for ten minutes, at which point you choose which single wild aspect remains active.

## Ex-Clerics

If you grossly violate the code of conduct required by your deity, you lose all spells and magical cleric class abilities. You cannot regain those abilities until you atone for your transgressions to your deity.

# Druid



Druids are nature spellcasters who draw power from their veneration of the natural world. They worship Nature herself, the over-deity who guides and nurtures all living things. Nature grants her followers influence over her domain in gratitude for their service.

All druids value the continuation of life - in the abstract, universal sense, not the specific sense. Predation is a critical part of the natural world, and most druids have no prohibitions against killing. Life as a whole, across all species and levels of sentience, must continue. The worst nightmare of all druids is a dead world, inhabited only by rocks and memories of the life that once existed.

Individual druids have a great variety of opinions and interpretations about which aspects of Nature's domain are most important. Some druids treat all forms of life as equal. Others draw distinctions between different forms of life, such as prioritizing the needs of highly sentient or highly complex life over others. Of course, many druids don't dwell on philosophical questions about the precise value of Nature's various aspects. They focus more on practical maintenance of the natural world according to their own instincts. Nature's domain is immense, and her guidance is virtually nonexistent.

Many druids avoid or actively reject overly developed civilization. The details and causes of this aversion can be source of great disagreement between different druids. Civilization tends to displace or kill natural life. It replaces the vibrant diversity of life in a forest with a comparatively bland and homogeneous subset of species. In general, druids who value all forms of life equally and consider diversity to be intrinsically valuable tend to reject civilization most strongly. On the other hand, druids who value life according to its sentience or complexity are typically more tolerant

of civilization.

Most druids belong to a specific druidic circle. Druidic circles are groups of druids that share a similar philosophy. Like druids, druidic circles have highly varied structures. Some druidic circles function as communes where all members live together, either nomadically or in a specific area of land claimed by the circle. Others simply have annual meetings to discuss critical matters, with many of the circle's members living in isolation at all other times.

Since druids tend to be more isolated than most, their attachment to druidic circles may seem odd to outsiders. There are many reasons for this tradition, but foremost among them is the importance of continuity of knowledge in the absence of advanced civilization. Druids are unlikely to simply go to a library in a city to gain important knowledge about the natural world. Instead, they must learn from someone who has the knowledge they lack. This means they need access to wise elders who are willing to pass on what they know. Their wisdom must be kept alive between generations through oral traditions. Druidic circles provide a place for this knowledge transfer to occur, and offer a path to welcoming new druids into the fold.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Druids have the Elementalist, Nature Magic, Nature Spell Mastery, Shifter, and Wildspeaker archetypes.

## Base Class Effects

If you choose druid as your [base class](#), you gain the following benefits.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your [defenses](#): +3 Fortitude, +2 Reflex, +4 Mental.

### Hit Points

You have 8 hit points + your Constitution, plus 1 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- *Level 7:* 18 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 7.
- *Level 13:* 35 hit points + five times your Constitution, plus 5 hit points per level beyond 13.
- *Level 19:* 70 hit points + ten times your Constitution, plus 10 hit points per level beyond 19.

### Resources

You have the following [resources](#):

- Three [attunement points](#), which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A [fatigue tolerance](#) equal to 3 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of [insight points](#) equal to 2 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).

**Table 6.4: Druid Progression**

Rank (Level)	Elementalist ✶	Nature Magic ✶	Nature Spell Mastery ✶	Shifter	Wildspeaker ✶
1 (1)	Elemental spell, elemental strike	Nature spells	Metamagic	Wild aspects	Natural servant
2 (4)	Elemental balance	Nature spells+	Plant channeling	Shift body	Animal speech
3 (7)	Elemental influence, elemental power		Experienced spellcaster	Shifting strike	Nature's ally
4 (10)	Elemental spell+, elemental strike+	Nature spells+	Metamagic+	Animal shape	Natural attunement
5 (13)	Elemental control		Attunement point	Shift body+	Animal speech+
6 (16)	Elemental power+		Experienced spellcaster+	Cleansing shift	Nature's ally+
7 (19)	Elemental balance+	Nature spells+	Metamagic+	Animal shape+, hybrid aspect	Natural attunement+, natural servant+

- Five trained skills from among your class skills, plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons, Scimitars, and Sickles.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light armor and leather lamellar.

### Class Skills

You have the following class skills:

- *Strength*: Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity*: Balance, Ride, Stealth.
- *Constitution*: Endurance.
- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Knowledge (dungeoneering, nature).
- *Perception*: Awareness, Creature Handling, Deception, Persuasion, Survival.
- *Other*: Intimidate.

### Elementalist ✶

This archetype grants you influence over four elements that define the natural world: air, earth, fire, and water. All abilities from this archetype are magical ✶.

#### Rank 1 – Elemental Spell ✶

If you have access to nature magic, you learn a spell from any of the mystic spheres associated with the four elements: *aeromancy*, *aquamancy*, *pyromancy*, or *terramancy*. You do not have to have access to that mystic sphere. As normal, you can change which spell you learn with this ability as you gain access to new spell ranks.

#### Rank 1 – Elemental Strike ✶

If you do not have access to nature magic, you gain the ability to make a strike imbued with elemental force.

##### Elemental Strike ✶

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a **strike**. Damage dealt by the strike is bludgeoning and fire damage in addition to its normal damage types.

Rank 2: You add half your Strength to your magical power to determine your total power with this strike.

Rank 3: You no longer gain the normal weapon damage bonus of +1 per two power. Instead, you gain 1d4 extra damage per 3 power (minimum 1d4).

Rank 4: The extra damage increases to 1d6 per 3 power.

Rank 5: The **weapon damage** is doubled.

Rank 6: The extra damage increases to 1d8 per 3 power.

Rank 7: The extra damage increases to 1d8 per 2 power.

#### Rank 2 – Elemental Balance ✶

You gain a benefit from each of the four elements.

- Air: You gain a **glide speed** 10 feet slower than the **base speed** for your size.
- Earth: You gain a +1 bonus to your Fortitude defense.

- Fire: You are **impervious** to fire damage.
- Water: You gain a **swim speed** 10 feet slower than the **base speed** for your size.

### Rank 3 – Elemental Influence

#### **Elemental Influence**

Sustain (standard)

Usage time: Standard action.

You can speak with air, earth, fire, and water within a Huge (90 ft.) **zone** from your location. You can ask the elements simple questions and understand their responses. Each element has different limitations on its memory and awareness, as described below.

Air, earth, and water are only able to give information about what they touch. This includes the general shapes, sizes, and locations of creatures and objects they interacted with, but not any details about color or subjective appearance. Fire is also able to give information about anything illuminated by its light, allowing it to report more detailed information like color. It is still unable to make meaningful subjective judgments like a creature would.

- Air: Air can remember events up to an hour ago on a very calm day or only a few minutes ago on a windy day. Moving air is aware of events near where it blew through, not necessarily in your current location.
- Earth: Earth can remember events up to a year ago, but its awareness is extremely limited. It can only remember very large events, such as giant creatures tearing up the terrain, earthquakes, or major construction. Earth can tell you whether there exist underground tunnels within the area, but any sort of detailed mapping is beyond its ability to communicate.
- Fire: Fire can remember everything it touched and consumed since it started burning. Individual pieces of a very large fire, such as a particular burning tree in a forest fire, are not aware of the behavior of the entirety of the fire. However, the fire on burning tree could tell you how it got to the tree and everything it burned along the way, including the event that started the forest fire.
- Water: Water can remember events up to a day ago in a very calm pool or only a few minutes ago in a turbulent river. Moving water is aware of events near where it moved through, not necessarily in your current location.

### Rank 3 – Elemental Power

You gain a +1 bonus to your **power** with all abilities.

### Rank 4 – Elemental Spell+

You learn an additional spell with this ability.

### Rank 4 – Elemental Strike+

If you do not have access to nature magic, your melee strikes with the **elemental strike** ability gain the **Long** weapon tag, allowing you to attack targets up to 10 feet away from you (see Weapon Tags, page 168).

### Rank 5 – Elemental Control

When you use your **elemental influence** ability, you can also command the elements to move as you desire. Each element has different limitations on its ability to move, as described below.

- Air: You can change the wind speed of air by up to 50 miles per hour. If you reduce the air's speed to 0 and then increase it again, you can change the direction the air blows.
- Earth: You can reshape earth or unworked stone at a rate of up to one foot per round.
- Fire: You can make fire leap up to 30 feet between combustible materials, suppress fire so it smolders without being extinguished, or snuff out fire entirely.
- Water: You can change the speed of water by up to 30 feet per round. If you reduce the water's speed to 0 and then increase it again, you can change the direction the water flows.

### Rank 6 – Elemental Power+

The power bonus increases to +2.

### Rank 7 – Elemental Balance+

Your benefits from each element improve.

- Air: You gain a **fly speed** 10 feet slower than the **base speed** for your size with a maximum height of 15 feet (see Flight, page 62). As a **free action**, you can increase your **fatigue level** by one to ignore this height limit until the end of the round.
- Earth: The bonus to your Fortitude defense increases to +2.
- Fire: You are immune to fire damage.
- Water: You gain a +10 foot bonus to your swim speed.

## Nature Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast nature spells. All abilities from this archetype are **magical** .

### Rank 1 – Nature Spells

Your connection to nature grants you the ability to use nature magic. You gain access to one nature **mystic sphere**, plus the **universal** mystic sphere (see Nature Mystic Spheres, page 254). You may spend **insight points** to gain access to one additional nature **mystic sphere** per two **insight points**. You can only learn nature spells from nature mystic spheres that you have access to.

You automatically learn all **cantrips** from each of your mystic spheres. In addition, you learn two rank 1 nature **spells**. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional rank 1 spell per insight point.

Nature spells require **verbal components** to cast (see Casting Components, page 49). Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting any spell requires a **standard action**. For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page ??.

When you gain access to a new **mystic sphere** or **spell rank**, you can forget any number of spells you know to learn that many new spells in exchange, including spells of the higher rank.

**Advancement:** The maximum rank of nature spells that you can learn is equal to your rank in this archetype. Nature spells also increase in power in unique ways based on your rank in this archetype, as indicated in their descriptions.

### Rank 2 – Nature Spells+

You learn an additional nature spell.

### Rank 4 – Nature Spells+

You learn an additional nature spell.

### Rank 7 – Nature Spells+

You learn an additional nature spell.

## Nature Spell Mastery

This archetype improves the nature spells you cast. You must have the Nature Magic archetype from the cleric class to gain the abilities from this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are **magical** .

### Rank 1 – Metamagic

You learn how to further refine your spellcasting abilities. Choose two metamagic abilities from the list below.

Some metamagic abilities affect specific spells. You can only choose spells with a rank no higher than your rank in this archetype. In addition, you cannot choose the same spell with more than two metamagic abilities.

**Distant Spell:** Choose a nature **spell** you know with a standard **range**: Short (30 ft.), Medium (60 ft.), Long (90 ft.), Distant (120 ft.), or Extreme (180 ft.). You increase that spell's range to the next standard range category, to a maximum of Extreme range. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

**Mystic Sphere:** You gain access to an additional nature **mystic sphere**, including all **cantrips** from that sphere. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Precise Spell:** Choose a nature **spell** you know. You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

**Rituals:** You gain the ability to perform nature rituals to create unique magical effects (see Spells and Rituals, page 48). The maximum **rank** of nature ritual you can learn or perform is equal to the maximum **rank** of nature spell that you can cast. In addition, you automatically learn one free nature ritual of each rank you have access to, including new ranks as you gain access to them. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Widened Spell:** Choose a nature **spell** you know with a standard **area**: Small (15 ft.), Medium (30 ft.), Large (60 ft.), Huge (90 ft.), or Gargantuan (120 ft.). You increase that spell's area to the next standard area category, to a maximum of a Gargantuan area. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

### Rank 2 – Plant Channeling

Whenever you cast a spell, you may choose a Small or larger living plant within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. If you do, the spell takes effect as if you were in the plant's location. This affects your **line of effect** for the ability, but not your **line of sight** (since you still see from your normal location). Since an ability's range is measured from your location, this can allow you to affect targets outside your normal range.

### Rank 3 – Experienced Spellcaster

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with spells.

**Rank 4 – Metamagic+ ✨**

You gain an additional metamagic ability.

**Rank 5 – Attunement Point ✨**

You gain an additional attunement point.

**Rank 6 – Experienced Spellcaster+ ✨**

The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Rank 7 – Metamagic+ ✨**

You gain two additional metamagic abilities.

**Shifter**

This archetype grants you the ability to embody aspects of the natural world in your own form.

**Rank 1 – Wild Aspects ✨**

You gain the ability to embody an aspect of an animal or of nature itself. Choose two wild aspects from the list below. You can also spend [insight points](#) to learn one additional *wild aspect* per insight point.

As a [standard action](#), you can gain the effects of one wild aspect that you know. You cannot change your wild aspect more than once per round. That effect lasts until you activate a different wild aspect you know or until you dismiss it.

The abilities in the list below describe the effects of the aspect. Your appearance also changes to match the aspect's effects, but the nature of this change is not described. Different druids change in different ways. For example, one druid might grow brown fur when using the Form of the Bear, while another might instead change their face to become broader and more bear-shaped when embodying the same aspect. You choose how your appearance changes when you gain a wild aspect. This change cannot be used to gain an additional substantive benefit beyond the effects given in the description of the aspect.

Many wild aspects grant natural weapons. See [Natural Weapons](#), page 168, for details about natural weapons.

**Form of the Bear ✨**

Usage time: Standard action.

You gain a +2 bonus to your Fortitude defense and a +1 bonus to your vital rolls. In addition, your mouth and hands transform, granting you a bite and two claw [natural weapons](#) (see Table 8.7: Natural Weapons, page 177).

Rank 3: The Fortitude defense bonus increases to +3.

Rank 5: The vital roll bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The Fortitude defense bonus increases to +4.

**Form of the Bull ✨**

Usage time: Standard action.

You can move your full movement speed when you push a creature with the [shove](#) ability even if you do not get a critical hit (see [Shove](#), page 64). In addition, your head transforms, granting you a gore [natural weapon](#) (see Table 8.7: Natural Weapons, page 177).

Rank 3: You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the [shove](#) ability.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

Rank 7: When you push a creature with the [shove](#) ability, the pushed creature also takes [weapon damage](#) from your gore natural weapon. This damage cannot be combined with other effects that deal damage with a shove.

**Form of the Constrictor ✶**

Usage time: Standard action.

You gain a +2 bonus to accuracy with the *grapple* ability and all grapple actions (see Grapple, page 64). In addition, you can contort your body, allowing it to act as a free hand for the purpose of using the *grapple* ability and grapple actions even if you do not have a free hand. Finally, you gain a bite natural weapon (see Table 8.7: Natural Weapons, page 177).

**Rank 3:** When you grapple a creature with the *grapple* ability, they also take weapon damage from your bite natural weapon.

**Rank 5:** The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

**Rank 7:** When you grapple a creature with the *grapple* ability, you automatically take control of the grapple (see Controlling a Grapple, page 65).

**Form of the Fish ✶**

Usage time: Standard action.

You gain a swim speed 10 feet slower than the base speed for your size. In addition, you gain a bite natural weapon (see Table 8.7: Natural Weapons, page 177).

**Rank 3:** You can breathe water as easily as a human breathes air, preventing you from drowning or suffocating underwater.

**Rank 5:** You gain a +10 foot bonus to your swim speed.

**Rank 7:** You are immune to magical ✶ effects that restrict your mobility.

**Form of the Hawk ✶**

Usage time: Standard action.

You gain low-light vision, allowing you to see in shadowy illumination (see Low-light Vision, page 409). In addition, you gain a +3 bonus to the Awareness skill.

**Rank 3:** You grow wings, granting you a glide speed equal to the base speed for your size (see Gliding, page 62).

**Rank 5:** The skill bonuses increase to +5.

**Rank 7:** You gain a fly speed equal to the base speed for your size with a maximum height of 60 feet (see Flight, page 62). As a free action, you can increase your fatigue level by one to ignore this height limit until the end of the round.

**Form of the Hound ✶**

Usage time: Standard action.

You gain a bite natural weapon (see Table 8.7: Natural Weapons, page 177). In addition, you have the ability to move on all four limbs. When doing so, you become multipedal and have no free hands (see Multipedal, page 409). This gives you a +10 foot bonus to your land speed and a +5 bonus to the Balance skill. In addition, your bite gains the Heavy weapon tag.

When not using your hands to move, your ability to use your hands is unchanged. You can descend to four legs and rise up to stand on two legs again as part of movement.

**Rank 3:** You gain the scent ability.

**Rank 5:** You gain an additional +10 bonus to scent-based Awareness checks (see Awareness, page 148).

**Rank 7:** You can run on three limbs instead of four, allowing you to retain one free hand while multipedal.

**Form of the Monkey ✶**

Usage time: Standard action.

You gain a climb speed 10 feet slower than the base speed for your size. In addition, you gain a bite natural weapon (see Table 8.7: Natural Weapons, page 177).

**Rank 3:** You grow a tail that you can use as a free hand for the purpose of climbing.

**Rank 5:** You gain a +10 foot bonus to your climb speed.

**Rank 7:** You can use the creature climb ability against creatures only one size category larger than you instead of two size categories larger than you.

**Form of the Mouse ✶**

Usage time: Standard action.

You gain a +3 bonus to the Flexibility and Stealth skills. In addition, you gain a bite natural weapon (see Table 8.7: Natural Weapons, page 177).

**Rank 3:** When you use this wild aspect, you can choose to shrink by one size category, to a minimum of Tiny. In addition, if you shapeshift into this form with the animal shape ability, you can shrink by two size categories instead of only one.

**Rank 5:** The skill bonuses increase to +5.

**Rank 7:** When you use this wild aspect, you can choose to shrink by up to two size categories instead of only one.

**Form of the Viper** ★

Usage time: Standard action.

You do not need to use **free hands** to climb (see Climb, page 150). In addition, you gain a bite **natural weapon** (see Table 8.7: Natural Weapons, page 177). When a creature takes damage from your bite **natural weapon**, it is **poisoned** (see Poison, page 52). Its stage 1 effect makes the target **briefly stunned** ( $-2$  defenses). Its stage 3 effect makes the target stunned while the poison lasts.

Rank 3: You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with all poisons.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Form of the Wolf** ★

Usage time: Standard action.

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** against creatures that are adjacent to both you and one of your **allies**. In addition, you gain a bite **natural weapon** (see Table 8.7: Natural Weapons, page 177).

Rank 3: You gain the **scent** ability.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus applies even if you are not adjacent to a creature, as long as one of your allies is adjacent to the creature.

**Myriad Form** ★

Usage time: Standard action.

If you have Disguise as a **trained skill**, you gain a +3 bonus to it. Otherwise, you are treated as being trained in that skill.

Rank 3: When you use this wild aspect, you can choose to grow or shrink by one **size category** (see Size Categories, page 33). If you increase your size, you are slightly clumsy in your new size, and you take a -10 foot penalty to your speed with all of your **movement modes**.

Rank 5: You can disguise yourself as a **standard action** (see Disguise, page 154).

Rank 7: When you use this wild aspect, you can choose to grow or shrink by up to two **size categories** instead of only one.

**Photosynthesis** ★

Usage time: Standard action.

As long as you are in natural sunlight, you regain hit points equal to half your **power** at the end of each round. This cannot heal you above half your maximum **hit points**.

Rank 3: You do not gain hunger or thirst while in natural sunlight. When you leave natural sunlight, you continue gaining hunger or thirst at your normal rate, ignoring any time you spent in natural sunlight.

Rank 5: The healing from this wild aspect increases to be equal to your **power**.

Rank 7: When you finish a **short rest** while you are in natural sunlight, you can remove a **vital wound**. When you do, you increase your **fatigue level** by four.

**Plantspeaker** ★

Usage time: Standard action.

Your speed is not reduced when moving in **heavy undergrowth**. In addition, you can ignore **cover** and **concealment** from plants whenever doing so would be beneficial to you, as the plants move out of the way to help you. This prevents you from suffering penalties on your attacks, and also prevents creatures from using cover or concealment from plants to hide from you.

Rank 3: You gain a +1 bonus to your **Armor** and **Reflex defenses** while standing in **undergrowth**.

Rank 5: All **light undergrowth** within a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you is treated as **difficult terrain** for your enemies.

Rank 7: The radius of difficult terrain increases to Large (60 ft.).

**Rank 2 – Shift Body** ★**Shift Body** ★

**Attune**

Usage time: Can be triggered when you finish a **long rest**.

When you use this ability, choose a physical **attribute**: Strength, Dexterity, or Constitution (see Attributes, page 26). You gain a +1 **enhancement bonus** to that attribute.

**Rank 3 – Shifting Strike**

**Shifting Strike** ★

Usage time: Standard action.

Choose Armor, Reflex, or Fortitude defense. Make a strike against that defense with a *natural weapon*.

Rank 4: You can choose to deal double *weapon damage* with the strike. If you do, you take a -4 accuracy penalty.

Rank 5: You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with the strike.

Rank 6: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Rank 4 – Animal Shape** ★

Whenever you activate a *wild aspect* that represents a specific animal, you can fully shapeshift to match that animal's shape. This cannot increase your *size category*, but you can shrink by one size category if it is appropriate for that animal. You may choose to reshape any body armor you wear as barding to fit the animal instead of melding it into your form. The armor regains its normal shape if you take it off. For details about shapeshifting, see Shapeshifting, page 50.

**Rank 5 – Shift Body+** ★

This ability loses the *Attune* tag. Instead, it lasts until you use it again.

**Rank 6 – Cleansing Shift** ★

Whenever you activate a new *wild aspect*, you can also remove one condition.

**Rank 7 – Animal Shape+** ★

You may either grow or shrink by one *size category* when you shapeshift with this ability, regardless of whether it would normally be appropriate for that animal.

**Rank 7 – Hybrid Aspect** ★

When you use your *wild aspect* ability, you can take on two aspects at once, gaining the full benefits of both. When you do, you increase your *fatigue level* by two. This hybrid aspect only lasts for ten minutes, at which point you choose which single aspect remains active.

**Wildspeaker** ★

This archetypes deepens your connection to animals and plants, and allows you to call animals to aid you in combat. All abilities from this archetype are *magical* ★.

**Rank 1 – Natural Servant** ★

You can use the *natural servant* ability. This ability requires spending one hour performing rituals in a natural area.

**Natural Servant** ★

*Attune* (deep)

Usage time: One hour of rituals in a natural area.

An animal native to the local environment appears to help you. It follows your directions to the best of its ability as long as you remain in its natural environment. If you leave the animal's natural habitat, it remains behind and this effect ends.

Your magical connection to the animal improves its resilience and strength in combat. The animal's statistics use the values below, except that each animal also gains a special ability based on the environment you are in. Animals are unable to understand complex concepts, so their ability to obey convoluted instructions is limited.

- Its *size category* is Medium, and its *base speed* is 30 feet.
- It has no *resources*, and it cannot use abilities that increase its *fatigue level*.
- Its *hit points* are equal to the standard value for your level and base class (see Base Class Abilities, above).
- Its *damage resistance* is equal to half its hit points, ignoring any *enhancement bonuses* to hit points.
- Each of its *defenses* is equal to  $5 + \text{half your level}$ .
- Its *accuracy* is equal to half the sum of your level and Perception.
- Its *power* is 0.
- It does not make *vital rolls*, but it automatically drops unconscious if it gains a *vital wound*. If it gains three vital wounds, it dies.
- It automatically shares the benefits of all of your *enhancement bonuses* to hit points and damage resistance.

Rank 3: The animal's *power* becomes equal to your *magical power*, which increases its *weapon damage* as normal (see Weapon Damage, page 55).

Rank 4: The animal gains a +1 *accuracy* bonus with *strikes*.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 6: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

Rank 7: The animal's *weapon damage* is doubled. However, the accuracy bonus is reduced to +2.

The special ability of the animal that appears depends on your environment, as described below. You may choose a different animal native to that environment that is similar in size and type, but that does not change the animal's statistics. For example, your *natural servant* in an aquatic environment may be a fish or seal instead of a shark. Unusual environments may have different animals than the standard animals listed below.

- Aquatic: A shark appears that has a 30 foot **swim speed** and no land speed. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- Arctic: An arctic fox appears that has no penalties for being in cold environments. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- Desert: A hyena appears that has no penalties for being in hot environments. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- Mountain: A goat appears that can move up or down steep slopes without slowing its movement. It has a ram **natural weapon**.
- Forest: A wolverine appears that has two additional **hit points**. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- Plains: A wolf appears that has the **scent** ability. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- Swamp: A crocodile appears that has a 20 foot **land speed** and a 30 foot **swim speed**. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- Underground: A dire rat appears that has **low-light vision**. It has a bite **natural weapon**.

### Rank 2 – Animal Speech

<b>Animal Speech</b> 	<b>Sustain</b> (minor)
Usage time: Standard action.	
Choose an animal within Long (90 ft.) range. You can speak to and understand the speech of the target animal, and any other animals of the same species.	
This ability does not make the target any more friendly or cooperative than normal. Wary and cunning animals are likely to be terse and evasive, while stupid ones tend to make inane comments and are unlikely to say or understand anything of use.	

### Rank 3 – Nature's Ally

You and your **allies** within a Huge (90 ft.) radius **emanation** from you are under nature's protection. Animals will not willingly attack protected creatures, and will automatically attempt to help if the protected creatures are in mortal danger. For example, if you are attacked while in a forest, nearby birds might start harassing your foes, at the GM's discretion. If any protected target attacks a creature that this ability protects you from, this ability is **suppressed** until you finish a **long rest**.

### Rank 4 – Natural Attunement

Your **natural servant** gains an **attunement point**. This attunement point is shared among any creatures you summon with your **natural servant** ability. In addition, you can cast **Attune** spells on your **natural servant** if it is within Short (30 ft.) range of you. When you do, the natural servant attunes to the spell instead of you, as if the spell was an **Attune** (target) spell.

### Rank 5 – Animal Speech+

When you use this ability, you may target any living creature that knows at least one language. If you target a non-animal in this way, you do not gain the ability to speak with and understand the speech of other creatures of the target's species.

### Rank 6 – Nature's Ally+

This ability also protects you and your allies from plant anomalies, elemental planeforged, and all summoned creatures.

### Rank 7 – Natural Attunement+

Your natural servant gains an additional attunement point.

### Rank 7 – Natural Servant+

You may choose to have a Large natural servant appear instead of a Medium natural servant.

## Ex-Druids

A druid who ceases to revere nature or who changes to a prohibited alignment loses all **magical**  druid class abilities. They cannot thereafter gain levels as a druid until they atone for their transgressions.

# Fighter



Fighters are highly disciplined warriors who excel in physical combat of any kind. They have a deep mastery of the implements and strategies of battle thanks to their extensive training. Other martial characters may be physically stronger or capable of strange and improbable tricks, but fighters are unmatched as battlefield champions.

Each fighter has a different area of specialization, but most fighters have some amount of battlefield control. They can guard their allies, impede the movement of their foes, or give battle commands to their allies to guide them. This makes fighters invaluable in large-scale battles, and they are the most common class found in organized military forces. The regimented nature of army life tends to drive away many people used to more freedom, but fighters are often compatible with the discipline found in armed forces.

More broadly, fighters are the most common class in many civilized settings. A fighter's training requires no secret wisdom, and it can be self-taught or guided by a mentor. Many people undergo some battle training regardless of their ultimate path in life, leading them to discover that they may enjoy it for its own sake.

Monks are closely related to fighters, since both classes use training and discipline to improve themselves. However, monks focus more on mental control and exploring the supernatural powers that come from tapping into the body's potential. In contrast, fighters have a more grounded approach, and focus more on practical knowledge that can be directly applied to physical combat. A typical monk would consider fighters to be overly limited in their focus on day-to-day combat, while a typical fighter would consider monks to be wasting their training with mysticism and esoteric nonsense.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Fighters have the Combat Discipline, Equipment

Training, Martial Mastery, Sentinel, and Tactician archetypes.

## Base Class Effects

If you choose fighter as your [base class](#), you gain the following benefits.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your defenses: +4 Fortitude, +2 Reflex, +3 Mental.

### Hit Points

You have 8 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- *Level 7:* 20 hit points + three times your Constitution, plus 3 hit points per level beyond 7.
- *Level 13:* 40 hit points + six times your Constitution, plus 6 hit points per level beyond 13.
- *Level 19:* 80 hit points + twelve times your Constitution, plus 12 hit points per level beyond 19.

### Resources

You have the following [resources](#):

- Two [attunement points](#), which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A [fatigue tolerance](#) equal to  $4 + \text{your Constitution}$ . Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of [insight points](#) equal to  $1 + \text{your Intelligence}$ . You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Three [trained skills](#) from among your [class skills](#), plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons and any two other weapon groups.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light, medium, and heavy armor.

### Class Skills

You have the following [class skills](#):

- *Strength:* Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity:* Balance, Flexibility, Ride.
- *Constitution:* Endurance.
- *Intelligence:* Craft, Medicine.
- *Perception:* Awareness, Deception, Persuasion.
- *Other:* Intimidate.

**Table 6.5: Fighter Progression**

Rank (Level)	Combat Discipline	Equipment Training	Martial Mastery	Sentinel	Tactician
1 (1)	Disciplined reaction	Exotic weapon training, weapon training	Martial maneuvers	Protect	Battle tactics
2 (4)	Enduring discipline	Equipment efficiency	Augmented maneuvers	Threatening influence	Shifting stance
3 (7)	Disciplined strike	Armor expertise	Martial maneuvers+	Guarding strike	Coordinated assault
4 (10)	Cleansing discipline	Weapon expertise	Augmented maneuvers+	Stalwart sentinel	Battle tactics+
5 (13)	Enduring discipline+	Equipment efficiency+	Martial maneuvers+	Protect+	Shifting stance+
6 (16)	Vital discipline	Weapon training+	Augmented maneuvers+	Threatening influence+	
7 (19)	Inevitable discipline	Armor expertise+	Martial maneuvers+	Demanding challenger	Battle tactics+, hybrid battle tactics

## Combat Discipline

This archetype allows you to improve your defenses and resist conditions.

### Rank 1 – Disciplined Reaction

Whenever you gain a [condition](#), you briefly ignore its effects.

### Rank 2 – Enduring Discipline

You gain a +1 bonus to your Mental defense, [vital rolls](#), and [fatigue tolerance](#).

### Rank 3 – Disciplined Strike

#### Disciplined Strike

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a [strike](#) with 1d6 extra damage. You cannot get a critical hit with this strike.

**Miss:** Half damage.

Rank 4: The extra damage increases to 1d10.

Rank 5: The [weapon damage](#) is doubled.

Rank 6: The extra damage increases to 2d10.

Rank 7: The [weapon damage](#) is tripled.

### Rank 4 – Cleansing Discipline

#### Cleansing Discipline

[Swift](#)

Usage time: Standard action. You can increase your [fatigue level](#) by one to use this ability as a [minor action](#) instead.

Remove all [conditions](#) affecting you. Because this ability has the [Swift](#) tag, the removed condition does not affect you during the current phase. In addition, you briefly become immune to all conditions.

### Rank 5 – Enduring Discipline+

The bonuses increase to +2.

## Rank 6 – Vital Discipline

You briefly ignore the vital wound effect of each vital wound you gain. While a vital wound is delayed in this way, you do not suffer any effects from its specific vital wound effect, but you still consider it when calculating your penalties to [vital rolls](#).

### Rank 7 – Inevitable Discipline

Your [strikes](#) get a [glancing blow](#) if they miss by 5 or less, rather than only if they miss by 2 or less.

## Equipment Training

This archetype improves your combat prowess with weapons and armor.

### Rank 1 – Exotic Weapon Training

You can gain proficiency with [exotic weapons](#) from [weapon groups](#) that you are already proficient with at the cost of one [insight point](#) per weapon group (see [Exotic Weapons](#), page 168).

### Rank 1 – Weapon Training

#### Weapon Training

Usage time: One hour of training with a weapon.

You become proficient with the specific weapon you trained with. This does not grant you proficiency with its weapon group, or with other weapons of its type. If you would already be proficient with that weapon without this ability, you gain a +1 accuracy bonus with it. If the weapon is an exotic weapon that you are not already proficient with, you take a -1 accuracy penalty with it. This ability's effect is permanent.

### Rank 2 – Equipment Efficiency

You gain an additional [attunement point](#). You can only use this attunement point to [attune](#) to magic weapons and magic armor.

### Rank 3 – Armor Expertise

You reduce the [encumbrance](#) of body armor you wear by 1, and you gain a special ability based on the [usage class](#) of your body armor.

- Light: You gain a +10 foot bonus to your land speed.
- Medium: You add your full Dexterity to your Armor defense, rather than only half your Dexterity like normal for medium armor. However, the maximum Armor defense bonus you can gain from Dexterity is +4. Using a medium armor shield also does not reduce your Dexterity bonus to Armor defense, but using a heavy armor shield still removes it entirely.
- Heavy: You gain a +1 bonus to your Armor, Fortitude, and Mental defenses.

### Rank 4 – Weapon Expertise

While you are wielding a weapon, you gain a +1 bonus to your accuracy.

### Rank 5 – Equipment Efficiency+

You can use the [item attunement](#) ability to attune to weapons and armor as a [minor action](#) (see [Item Attunement](#), page 167).

### Rank 6 – Weapon Training+

Whenever you use this ability, you can choose one of the following weapon tags: [Impact](#), [Keen](#), [Long](#), [Parrying](#), [Resonating](#), or [Sweeping](#) (1). You treat that weapon as if it had the chosen weapon tag.

If you use this ability to train with the same weapon again, you can change its weapon tag, but it loses the previous weapon tag.

If you would add [Sweeping](#) (1) to a weapon that already has the [Sweeping](#) weapon tag, you increase its [Sweeping](#) value instead.

### Rank 7 – Armor Expertise+

The encumbrance reduction increases to 2, and you gain an additional special ability based on the usage class of your body armor.

- Light: You take no damage from [glancing blows](#) or misses caused by abilities that affect an area and attack your Armor or Reflex defense. This does not protect you from any non-damaging effects of those abilities, or from abilities that affect multiple specific targets without affecting an area.
- Medium: You gain a +2 bonus to your Fortitude, Reflex, and Mental defenses, up to a maximum equal to your Armor defense.
- Heavy: Your armor's bonus to your damage resistance also applies to your hit points. This includes the multiplier from special materials or magic armor, but does not include any [enhancement bonuses](#) provided by the armor's special effects.

## Martial Mastery

This archetype grants you special abilities to use in combat.

### Rank 1 – Martial Maneuvers

You can channel your martial prowess into dangerous attacks. You gain access to one of the following [combat styles](#): *blunt force*, *penetrating precision*, or *rip and tear*. In addition, you gain access to any combat style of your choice (see Combat Styles, page 234). You may spend [insight points](#) to gain access to one additional combat style per insight point. You can only learn martial maneuvers from martial combat styles that you have access to.

You learn two rank 1 martial maneuvers. You may spend [insight points](#) to learn one additional maneuver per insight point. Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, using a maneuver requires a [standard action](#).

When you gain access to a new rank in this archetype, you can exchange any number of maneuvers you know for other maneuvers, including maneuvers of a higher rank.

**Advancement:** Some martial maneuvers also increase in power in unique ways based on your rank in this archetype, as indicated in their descriptions.

### Rank 2 – Augmented Maneuvers

You gain the ability to customize your martial maneuvers. For each rank 1 martial maneuver you know, choose one augment from the list below and apply it to that maneuver. Augments scale in power with your “excess rank”. Your excess rank with a maneuver is equal to your rank in this archetype minus the rank of the maneuver.

Whenever you increase your rank in this archetype, you can change your augments. However, you must still apply them to rank 1 martial maneuvers.

**Counter Maneuver:** You gain an accuracy bonus equal to twice your excess rank against creatures who made a [strike](#) against you during the previous round. You can only apply this augment to maneuvers which cause you to make a [strike](#).

**Debilitating Maneuver:** You gain an accuracy bonus equal to twice your excess rank. However, you cannot get a [critical hit](#). You can only apply this augment to maneuvers which deal damage and can inflict a condition.

**Defensive Maneuver:** You gain a bonus to your Armor defense equal to half your excess rank (minimum 1) when you use the maneuver. This is an [Swift](#) effect, so it protects you from attacks against you during the current phase. You can only apply this augment to maneuvers which cause you to make a [strike](#).

**Mighty Maneuver:** You take an accuracy penalty equal to 4 - your excess rank but the strike deals double [weapon damage](#). If your excess rank is at least 5, this becomes an accuracy bonus. You can only apply this augment to maneuvers which cause you to make a [strike](#).

**Precise Maneuver:** You gain an accuracy bonus equal to your excess rank.

### Rank 3 – Martial Maneuvers+

You learn an additional martial maneuver. In addition, you gain access to rank 3 martial maneuvers.

### Rank 4 – Augmented Maneuvers+

You can also choose an augment for each of your rank 3 martial maneuvers.

### Rank 5 – Martial Maneuvers+

You gain access to rank 5 martial maneuvers.

### Rank 6 – Augmented Maneuvers+

You can also choose an augment for each of your rank 5 martial maneuvers.

### Rank 7 – Martial Maneuvers+

You learn an additional martial maneuver. In addition, you gain access to rank 7 martial maneuvers.

## Sentinel

This archetype improves your ability to protect your allies in combat and control the battlefield.

### Rank 1 – Protect

<b>Protect</b>	Swift
Usage time: <b>Free action</b> once per round.	
Choose yourself or an <b>ally</b> adjacent to you. The target gains a bonus to its Armor defense this round. If you choose yourself, the bonus is +1. Otherwise, the bonus is +2.	
A creature that sees an attack against an ally protected in this way can observe that you are the cause of the protection with a <b>difficulty value</b> 5 Awareness check. While this ability is active, you cannot be affected by other creatures using this ability on you.	

### Rank 2 – Threatening Influence

Your **enemies** move at half speed while within a Small (15 ft.) radius **emanation** from you. This it does not affect creatures who are moving in a straight line directly towards you. It also has no effect on enemies that are able to move through your space freely, such as **incorporeal** or very large creatures.

### Rank 3 – Guarding Strike

<b>Guarding Strike</b>	
Usage time: Standard action.	

Make a **strike**.

**Damaging Hit:** The target is goaded (*-2 accuracy vs. non-goading creatures*) by you as a **condition**.

Rank 4: You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with the strike.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 6: The strike deals double **weapon damage**.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

### Rank 4 – Stalwart Sentinel

You gain a +1 bonus to your Armor defense and **vital rolls**.

### Rank 5 – Protect+

The Armor defense bonus increases to +3 on an ally, or +2 on yourself.

### Rank 6 – Threatening Influence+

The area affected by this ability increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from you.

### Rank 7 – Demanding Challenger

Each creature that is suffering penalties for being **goaded** (*-2 accuracy vs. non-goading creatures*) by you takes an additional -2 accuracy penalty against creatures other than you.

## Tactician

This archetype helps you lead your allies in combat with tactical abilities that allow you to adapt to different circumstances.

### Rank 1 – Battle Tactics

You can lead your allies using tactics appropriate for the situation. Choose two battle tactics from the list below. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional *battle tactic* per **insight point**.

You can initiate a *battle tactic* as a **minor action**. When you initiate a battle tactic, you choose whether to use visual cues like gestures, auditory cues like shouts, or both to communicate your tactic with your allies. Your *battle tactics* affect yourself and your **allies** who can either see or hear your efforts.

All *battle tactics* have the **Sustain** (free) tag, so they last as long as you **sustain** them (see Sustained Abilities, page 47). You cannot sustain multiple battle tactics simultaneously, and any existing *battle tactics* end as soon as you activate another battle tactic.

<b>Break Through</b>	Sustain (free), Swift
Usage time: <b>Minor action</b> .	
Each target gains a +2 accuracy bonus with the <i>overrun</i> and <i>shove</i> abilities (see Special Combat Abilities, page 63).	
Rank 4: The bonus increases to +3. Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.	

<b>Dogpile</b>	Sustain (free), Swift
Usage time: <b>Minor action</b> .	
Each target gains a +2 accuracy bonus with the <i>grapple</i> and <i>Maintain Grapple</i> abilities (see Special Combat Abilities, page 63).	
Rank 4: The bonus increases to +3. Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.	

<b>Duck and Cover</b>	Sustain (free), Swift
Usage time: <b>Minor action</b> .	
Each target gains a +1 bonus to its Armor defense against ranged <b>strikes</b> .	
Rank 4: The bonus also applies against any attacks that a target has <b>cover</b> from. Rank 7: The bonus increases to +2.	

<b>Group Up</b>	Sustain (free), Swift
Usage time: Minor action.	
Each target that is adjacent to at least one other target gains a +1 bonus to its Armor defense.	
Rank 4: Each target affected by the Armor defense bonus also gains a +1 bonus to its Mental defense. Rank 7: The bonuses increase to +2.	

<b>Stand Your Ground</b>	Sustain (free), Swift
Usage time: Minor action.	
Each target that ends the movement phase without changing its location gains a +1 bonus to its Armor defense until its location changes.	
Rank 4: Each target affected by the Armor defense bonus also gains a +1 bonus to its Fortitude defense. Rank 7: The bonuses increase to +2.	

<b>Hold The Line</b>	Sustain (free), Swift
Usage time: Minor action.	
Your enemies move at half speed while adjacent to any two targets.	
Rank 4: The effect persists for an additional five feet of the enemy's movement after they stop being adjacent to two targets. Rank 7: The extra length increases to 10 feet.	

<b>Shifting Stance</b>	Sustain (free), Swift
Usage time: Minor action.	
You gain one of the following benefits: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Offense: You gain +1 accuracy against adjacent enemies.</li> <li>• Defense: You gain a +1 bonus to your Armor defense.</li> <li>• Support: One adjacent ally gains a +1 accuracy bonus.</li> </ul> This effect immediately ends if you use this ability again.	

<b>Keep Moving</b>	Sustain (free), Swift
Usage time: Minor action.	
Each target that ends the movement phase at least twenty feet away from where it started the round gains a +1 bonus to its Armor defense this round.	
Rank 4: Each target affected by the Armor defense bonus also gains a +1 bonus to its Reflex defense. Rank 7: The bonuses increase to +2.	

<b>Coordinated Assault</b>	
Usage time: Standard action.	
You can move up to half your land speed. You can push one adjacent ally along to match your movement. Then, you can make a strike. You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with the strike for each of your allies that is adjacent to the target, to a maximum of +3.	
Rank 4: If you have at least two allies adjacent to you, the strike deals double weapon damage.	
Rank 5: The strike always deals double weapon damage.	
Rank 6: If you have at least two allies adjacent to you, the strike deals triple weapon damage.	
Rank 7: The strike always deals triple weapon damage.	

<b>Lead From the Front</b>	Sustain (free), Swift
Usage time: Minor action.	
Each target other than you gains a +1 accuracy bonus against creatures that you are adjacent to.	
Rank 4: The bonus also applies against creatures within Short (30 ft.) range of you. Rank 7: The bonus increases to +2.	

<b>Rush</b>	Sustain (free), Swift
Usage time: Minor action.	
Each target gains a +5 foot bonus to its land speed during any phase that it takes the sprint action.	
Rank 4: The speed bonus increases to +10 feet. Rank 7: The speed bonus increases to +15 feet.	
<b>Rank 4 – Battle Tactics+</b>	
You learn an additional battle tactic.	
<b>Rank 5 – Shifting Stance+</b>	
The bonus for each stance increases to +2.	
<b>Rank 7 – Battle Tactics+</b>	
You learn an additional battle tactic.	
<b>Rank 7 – Hybrid Battle Tactics</b>	

You can activate and sustain two different battle tactics simultaneously as part of the same action. Bonuses from multiple battle tactics, such as the bonus to Armor defense from the duck and cover and group up abilities, do not stack. However, each creature can benefit from both battle tactics at once.

# Monk



Monks are agile masters of “ki” who hone their personal abilities to strike down foes and perform supernatural feats. They undergo extensive training to control their mind and body in unison, using each to improve the other. The techniques required to become a monk are strange and unintuitive, and only a legendary few can discover them on their own. Instead, most monks are trained at monasteries, where they learn how to master themselves long before they turn their attention to besting others in combat.

Unlike every other class capable of magical feats, monks draw their power entirely from themselves. They have learned to tap into the life energy within their bodies, use it to cause dramatic effects in the world around them, and then reclaim that energy instead of letting it dissipate into the world. This process is deeply dangerous if misapplied, which is why the training required to become a monk is so rigorous. Expend one’s life energy without being able to reclaim it is a fast path to inadvertent death.

Monks are famous for their ability to fight completely unarmed, and for their tendency to use unusual weapons that few non-monks use. This is more a matter of tradition than any necessity. Some monks prefer more common weapons, and any fighter could learn how to use monk weapons given time to train with them. However, the monk weapons are well suited to the fighting styles that monks learn as part of their training.

The combat training for monks often consists of dueling other monks, and rarely involves fighting non-humanoid monsters. As a result, they often try to trip, grapple, or distract their foes in combat. These strategies are all most effective against humanoid opponents.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Monks have the Airdancer, Esoteric Warrior, Ki, Perfected Form, and Transcendent Sage archetypes.

## Base Class Effects

If you choose monk as your [base class](#), you gain the following benefits.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your [defenses](#): +2 Fortitude, +4 Reflex, +3 Mental.

### Hit Points

You have 8 hit points + your Constitution, plus 1 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- *Level 7:* 18 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 7.
- *Level 13:* 35 hit points + five times your Constitution, plus 5 hit points per level beyond 13.
- *Level 19:* 70 hit points + ten times your Constitution, plus 10 hit points per level beyond 19.

### Resources

You have the following [resources](#):

- Three [attunement points](#), which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A [fatigue tolerance](#) equal to 4 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of [insight points](#) equal to 1 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Five [trained skills](#) from among your [class skills](#), plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons and monk weapons.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light armor.

### Class Skills

You have the following [class skills](#):

- *Strength:* Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity:* Balance, Flexibility, Perform, Ride, Stealth.
- *Constitution:* Endurance.
- *Intelligence:* Deduction, Medicine.
- *Perception:* Awareness, Creature Handling, Deception, Persuasion, Social Insight, Survival.
- *Other:* Intimidate.

**Table 6.6: Monk Progression**

Rank (Level)	Airdancer	Esoteric Warrior	Ki	Perfected Form	Transcendent Sage
1 (1)	Float like air, move like wind	Esoteric maneuvers	Ki barrier, ki energy	Unarmed warrior, unhindered agility	Feel the flow of life
2 (4)	Evasion	Augmented maneuvers	Ki manifestations	Perfect precision	Transcend frailty
3 (7)	Aerial strike	Esoteric maneuvers+	Invested strike	Perfect body	Transcend uncertainty
4 (10)	Heart of air+	Augmented maneuvers+	Ki barrier+	Unarmed warrior+, unhindered freedom	Transcend emotion
5 (13)	Evasion+	Esoteric maneuvers+	Ki manifestation+	Perfect precision+	Transcend mortality
6 (16)	Float like air+, move like wind+	Augmented maneuvers+	Ki power	Perfect body+	Feel the flow of life+, transcend frailty+
7 (19)	Airdance	Esoteric maneuvers+	Endless ki, ki barrier++	Unarmed warrior+, unhindered agility+	Inner transcendence

## Airdancer

This archetype improves your acrobatic ability and mobility in combat.

### Rank 1 – Float Like Air

Your maximum jumping height is equal to your maximum horizontal jump distance, rather than half that distance (see Jumping, page 59).

### Rank 1 – Move Like Wind

You gain a +10 foot bonus to your land speed.

### Rank 2 – Evasion

You take no damage from glancing blows or misses caused by abilities that affect an area and attack your Armor or Reflex defense. This does not protect you from any non-damaging effects of those abilities, or from abilities that affect multiple specific targets without affecting an area. If you have the *evasion* rogue ability with the same effect as this ability, you also gain a +2 bonus to your Armor and Reflex defenses against area attacks.

### Rank 3 – Aerial Strike

#### Aerial Strike

Usage time: Standard action.

You jump and move as normal for the jump (see Jumping, page 59). In addition, you can make a strike with +1d4 extra damage at any point during that jump. This extra damage is doubled against each creature that you are directly above when you make the strike.

Rank 4: The extra damage increases to 1d8.

Rank 5: The extra damage increases to 2d6.

Rank 6: The extra damage increases to 2d10.

Rank 7: The extra damage increases to 4d6.

(see Flight, page 62). You cannot walk in the air, but you can continue jumping or remain in place. The air holds you until the end of the current round, at which point you fall normally. After you land on air in this way, you briefly cannot do so again.

### Rank 5 – Evasion+

This ability also protects you from area attacks against your Fortitude and Mental defenses.

### Rank 6 – Float Like Air+

Your maximum jumping height increases to twice your maximum horizontal jump distance.

### Rank 6 – Move Like Wind+

The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.

### Rank 7 – Airdance ✨

You gain a fly speed equal to your base speed with a height limit of 30 feet (see Flight, page 62). While flying, you can jump as if you were on solid ground, allowing you to rapidly gain height and change directions unexpectedly.

## Rank 4 – Heart of Air+ ✨

When you jump, you can land in midair as if it was solid ground. Your landing location has a height limit of 30 feet, like a fly speed

## Esoteric Warrior

This archetype improves your combat prowess with unusual abilities you can use in combat.

### Rank 1 – Esoteric Maneuvers

You can perform a wide variety of unusual attacks. You gain access to one of the following **combat styles**: *dirty fighting*, *flurry of blows*, or *mobile assault*. In addition, you gain access to any combat style of your choice (see Combat Styles, page 234). You may spend **insight points** to gain access to one additional combat style per insight point. You can only learn esoteric **maneuvers** from esoteric combat styles that you have access to.

You learn two rank 1 esoteric **maneuvers**. You may spend **insight points** to learn one additional maneuver per insight point. Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, using a maneuver requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **rank** in this archetype, you can exchange any number of maneuvers you know for other maneuvers, including maneuvers of a higher rank.

**Advancement:** Some esoteric maneuvers also increase in power in unique ways based on your rank in this archetype, as indicated in their descriptions.

### Rank 2 – Augmented Maneuvers

You gain the ability to customize your esoteric maneuvers. For each rank 1 esoteric maneuver you know, choose one augment from the list below and apply it to that maneuver. Augments scale in power with your “excess rank”. Your excess rank with a maneuver is equal to your rank in this archetype minus the rank of the maneuver.

Whenever you increase your rank in this archetype, you can change your augments. However, you must still apply them to rank 1 esoteric maneuvers.

**Counter Maneuver:** You gain an accuracy bonus equal to twice your excess rank against creatures who made a **strike** against you during the previous round. You can only apply this augment to maneuvers which cause you to make a **strike**.

**Debilitating Maneuver:** You gain an accuracy bonus equal to twice your excess rank. However, you cannot get a **critical hit**. You can only apply this augment to maneuvers which deal damage and can inflict a **condition**.

**Mighty Maneuver:** You take an accuracy penalty equal to  $4 - \text{your excess rank}$  but the strike deals double **weapon damage**. If your excess rank is at least 5, this becomes an accuracy bonus. You can only apply this augment to maneuvers which cause you to make a **strike**.

**Mobile Maneuver:** You can walk up to 5 feet per excess rank before or after using your chosen maneuver, up to a maximum distance equal to your land speed. You cannot apply this augment to maneuvers that already allow you to move using one of your movement modes.

**Precise Maneuver:** You gain an accuracy bonus equal to your excess rank.

### Rank 3 – Esoteric Maneuvers+

You learn an additional esoteric maneuver. In addition, you gain access to rank 3 esoteric maneuvers.

### Rank 4 – Augmented Maneuvers+

You can also choose an augment for each of your rank 3 esoteric maneuvers.

### Rank 5 – Esoteric Maneuvers+

You gain access to rank 5 esoteric maneuvers.

### Rank 6 – Augmented Maneuvers+

You can also choose an augment for each of your rank 5 esoteric maneuvers.

### Rank 7 – Esoteric Maneuvers+

You learn an additional esoteric maneuver. In addition, you gain access to rank 7 esoteric maneuvers.

**Ki**

This archetype grants you unusual abilities based on tapping into your inner ki. If you have any **encumbrance**, you lose the benefit of all abilities from this archetype.

**Rank 1 – Ki Barrier** ★

While you are not wearing other body armor, you gain a ki barrier around your body. This functions like body armor that provides a +2 bonus to your Armor defense and has no **encumbrance**. It also provides a bonus to your **damage resistance** equal to four times your rank in this archetype.

You can also use a **free hand** to wield the barrier as a shield. This functions like a buckler, granting you a +1 bonus to your Armor defense, except that you do not need to be proficient with light armor. Since this bonus comes from a shield, it does not stack with the benefits of using any other shield.

**Rank 1 – Ki Energy** ★

Whenever you make a **strike**, you can choose to treat it as a **magical** ★ ability. This allows you to use your **magical power** to determine your damage instead of your **mundane power** (see Power, page 32). In addition, that strike does not deal **physical damage** or any physical damage subtypes. If the strike would normally deal one or more subtype of energy damage, the damage is of those types. Otherwise, all damage dealt by the strike is **energy damage**. You can still use **maneuvers** that require specific damage types, as long as you meet the requirements before this damage type conversion.

**Rank 2 – Ki Manifestations** ★

You can channel your ki to temporarily enhance your abilities. Choose two *ki manifestations* from the list below. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional *ki manifestation* per insight point.

After you use a *ki manifestation*, you **briefly** cannot use a *ki manifestation* again.

**Abandon the Fragile Self** ★

Swift

Usage time: Free action.

You can negate one **condition** that would be applied to you this phase. In exchange, you take a -2 penalty to **defenses** this phase.

Rank 4: The defense penalty is reduced to -1.

Rank 6: The defense penalty is removed.

**Burst of Blinding Speed** ★

Usage time: Free action.

You gain a +10 foot bonus to your land speed this phase.

Rank 4: You can also ignore **difficult terrain** this phase.

Rank 6: The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.

**Calm the Inner Tempest** ★

Usage time: Free action.

You gain a +4 bonus to the Endurance skill this round (see Endurance, page 155).

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +12.

**Extend the Flow of Ki** ★

Usage time: Free action.

Your melee **strikes** gain the **Long** weapon tag this round, allowing you to attack targets up to 10 feet away from you (see Weapon Tags, page 168).

Rank 4: You can attack enemies up to 15 feet away from you.

Rank 6: You can attack enemies up to 20 feet away from you.

**Flash Step** ★

Usage time: See text.

You can use this ability as part of movement with your land speed. You **teleport** horizontally instead of moving normally. If your **line of effect** to your destination is blocked, or if this teleportation would somehow place you inside a solid object, your teleportation is cancelled and you remain where you are.

Teleporting a given distance costs movement equal to twice that distance. For example, if you have a 30 foot movement speed, you can move 10 feet, teleport 5 feet, and move an additional 10 feet before your movement ends.

Rank 4: The movement cost to teleport is reduced to be equal to the distance you teleport.

Rank 6: You can use this ability to move even if you are **immobilized** (-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds) or **grappled**.

**Flurry of a Thousand****Cuts** ★

Usage time: Free action.

When you make a **strike** this round, you roll the attack roll twice and take the higher result. However, you cannot get a **critical hit** or **glancing blow** with strikes.

Rank 4: You also gain a +1 **accuracy** bonus with strikes.

Rank 6: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Hear the Rustling Wings** ★

Usage time: Free action.

You gain a +4 bonus to the Awareness skill this round (see Awareness, page 148).

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +12.

**Kindle the Living Flame** ★

Usage time: Free action.

Your **strikes** deal fire damage in addition to their other damage types this round.

Rank 4: You also gain +1d4 extra damage with strikes.

Rank 6: The extra damage increases to +1d6.

**Leap of the Heavens** ★

Usage time: Free action.

You gain a +10 foot bonus to your maximum horizontal jump distance (see Jumping, page 59). This increases your maximum vertical jump distance normally.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +20 feet.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +30 feet.

**Rest Atop the Precipice** ★

Usage time: Free action.

You gain a +4 bonus to the Balance skill this round (see Balance, page 149).

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +12.

**Scale the Highest Tower** ★

Usage time: Free action.

You gain a +4 bonus to the Climb skill this round (see Climb, page 150).

Rank 4: The Climb bonus increases to +8.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +12.

**Shelter from Falling Rain** ★

Swift

Usage time: Free action.

You gain a +2 bonus to your defenses against ranged **strikes**. However, you take a -2 penalty to your defenses against melee **strikes**.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +4.

**Step Between the Mystic Worlds** ★

Swift

Usage time: Free action.

All attacks against you have a 20% **failure chance** this round. However, your attacks also have a 20% failure chance this round.

Rank 4: The failure chance for attacks against you increases to 25%.

Rank 6: The failure chance for attacks against you increases to 30%.

**Thread the Eye of the Storm** ★

Usage time: Free action.

You reduce your **longshot penalty** with thrown weapons by 1 this round (see Weapon Range Limits, page 168).

Rank 4: The penalty reduction increases to 2.

Rank 6: The penalty reduction increases to 3.

**Surpass the Mortal Limits** ★

Swift

Usage time: Free action.

You can add your Willpower to all **checks** you make this phase that are based on Strength, Dexterity, or Constitution. However, you take a -2 penalty to Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution checks during the next round.

Rank 4: You also gain a +2 bonus to those checks while this effect lasts.

Rank 6: The penalty during the next round is removed.

**Rank 3 – Invested Strike** ★**Invested Strike** ★

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: One **fatigue level** (see text).

Make a **strike** that deals double **weapon damage**. The strike must target a single creature within Short (30 ft.) range, with no secondary targets.

Whether or not the target takes damage, it becomes invested with your ki. This does not cause it any ill effects. If it dies or falls unconscious, or you take a **short rest**, your ki returns to you. When it does, you reduce your **fatigue level** by one.

Rank 4: You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with the strike.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 6: The strike deals triple **weapon damage** instead of double weapon damage.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

**Rank 4 – Ki Barrier+ ★**

The damage resistance bonus increases to five times your rank in this archetype, and the Armor defense bonus increases to +3.

**Rank 5 – Ki Manifestation+ ★**

You learn an additional *ki manifestation*.

**Rank 6 – Ki Power ★**

You gain a +1 bonus to your *magical power*.

**Rank 7 – Endless Ki ★**

After using a *ki manifestation*, you can use a different *ki manifestation* after the end of the current round. You still cannot use the same *ki manifestation* in two consecutive rounds.

**Rank 7 – Ki Barrier++ ★**

The damage resistance bonus increases to seven times your rank in this archetype.

**Perfected Form**


---

This archetype improves the perfection of your physical body through rigorous training.

**Rank 1 – Unarmed Warrior**

You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the punch/kick **natural weapon**, and you deal 1d4 damage with it (see Natural Weapons, page 168). In addition, you treat that weapon as having the **Light** weapon tag, which allows you to make dual strikes with it more easily (see Dual Strikes, page 62).

**Rank 1 – Unhindered Agility**

You gain a +1 bonus to your Armor defense while you have no **encumbrance**.

**Rank 2 – Perfect Precision**

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with attacks using weapons from the monk weapons **weapon group**, natural weapons, and to any attack using one or more **free hands**. This does not include abilities that simply use **somatic components**. In addition, you can use your Dexterity instead of your Strength to determine your base accuracy with **Brawling** abilities (see Special Combat Abilities, page 63).

**Rank 3 – Perfect Body**

Choose a physical **attribute**: Strength, Dexterity, or Constitution (see Attributes, page 26). You gain a +1 bonus to that attribute.

**Rank 4 – Unarmed Warrior+**

Your punch/kick damage increases to 1d6.

**Rank 4 – Unhindered Freedom**

While you have no **encumbrance**, you are immune to being slowed (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*), immobilized (*-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds*), and paralyzed (*cannot move*).

**Rank 5 – Perfect Precision+**

The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Rank 6 – Perfect Body+**

The bonus applies to all physical attributes, not just the one you chose.

**Rank 7 – Unarmed Warrior+**

Your punch/kick damage increases to 1d10.

**Rank 7 – Unhindered Agility+**

The defense bonus increases to +2.

## Transcendent Sage

This archetype grants you abilities to ignore debilitating effects and sense life energy.

### Rank 1 – Feel the Flow of Life ✨

You become so attuned to the natural energy of life that you can sense it even when sight fails you. You gain [lifesense](#) with a 120 foot range, allowing you to sense the location of living creatures without light (see [Lifesense](#), page 409). In addition, you gain [lifesight](#) with a 30 foot range, allowing you to see living creatures without light (see [Lifesight](#), page 409).

### Rank 2 – Transcend Frailty

You gain a bonus to your [damage resistance](#) equal to three times your rank in this archetype. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to your [vital rolls](#) (see [Vital Wounds](#), page 56).

### Rank 3 – Transcend Uncertainty

You are immune to being [stunned](#) ( $-2$  defenses) and [confused](#) ( $-2$  defenses, randomly attack or defend).

### Rank 4 – Transcend Emotion

You are immune to [Emotion](#) attacks. In addition, you are immune to being [frightened](#) ( $-2$  Mental,  $-2$  accuracy vs. source) and [panicked](#) ( $-4$  Mental, cannot attack source).

### Rank 5 – Transcend Mortality ✨

You are no longer considered a living creature for the purpose of attacks against you. This means that attacks which only affect living creatures have no effect against you. In addition, you no longer take penalties to your attributes for aging, and cannot be magically aged. You still die of old age when your time is up.

### Rank 6 – Feel the Flow of Life+ ✨

The range of your [lifesense](#) increases by 240 feet, and the range of your [lifesight](#) increases by 60 feet.

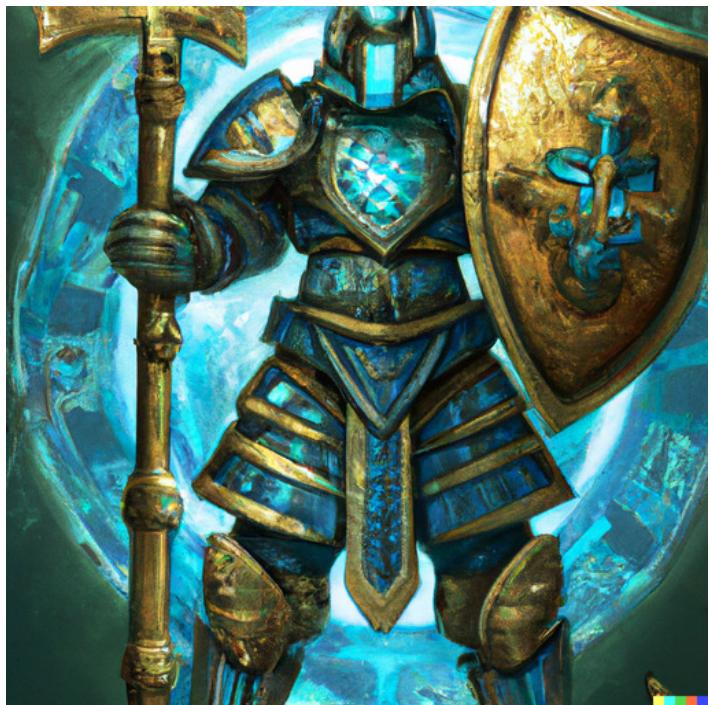
### Rank 6 – Transcend Frailty+

The damage resistance bonus increases to four times your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 7 – Inner Transcendence

You are immune to [conditions](#).

## Paladin



Paladins are divinely empowered warriors who exemplify a particular alignment. They can shift easily between physical combat and spellcasting depending on the situation. Many paladins can heal themselves and their allies, and can share their divine connection with those nearby, making them a beacon on a battlefield.

The scope of each alignment is quite broad, so even paladins of the same alignment can be as diverse in personality and morality as any other class. Paladins of law tend to be the most homogeneous in their beliefs, but even they may have stark disagreements about the rightful code to follow, and in what circumstances a personal or universal code of ethics can supercede the law in a specific territory.

Paladins are both famous and infamous for their dedication, and for their tendency to exhort those around them to act according to the paladin's ideals. There is some truth to the stereotype of the stony-faced paladin who regards any form of compromise as unacceptable. However, few of those overly zealous paladins make their way into adventuring parties. Only paladins who understand the necessity of working as an effective team with others who do not share their ideals are likely to have any success adventuring. For some paladins, this is a compromise they grudgingly make in the pursuit of the greater good - or the greater evil. Others perceive no conflict at all, and eagerly work with those of opposed alignments with the goal of demonstrating the superiority of their moral compass by example.

Of all spellcasting classes, paladins are in some ways the most limited. They have access to a relatively small number of mystic spheres. However, they are also the only spellcasting class that can naturally use heavy armor, and they have some unique abilities that can make them powerful frontline casters.

Paladins and fighters share a similar ability to influence a battle-

**Table 6.7: Paladin Progression**

Rank (Level)	Devoted Paragon	Divine Magic 	Divine Spell Expertise	Stalwart Guardian	Zealous Warrior
1 (1)	Aligned aura	Divine spells	Divine spell versatility	Lay on hands	Smite
2 (4)	Aligned immunity	Divine spells+	Divine conduit	Stalwart resilience	Detect anathema
3 (7)	Paragon power		Experienced spellcaster	Stalwart defense	Fearless zeal
4 (10)	Aligned aura+	Divine spells+	Divine spell versatility+	Lay on hands+	Zealous fixation
5 (13)	Aligned immunity+		Attunement point	Stalwart resilience+	Pass judgment
6 (16)	Paragon power+		Experienced spellcaster+	Stalwart defense+	Zealous offense
7 (19)	Aligned aura++	Divine spells+	Divine conduit+	Lay on hands+	Zealous pursuit

field at a large scale while being difficult to kill. Their methods and ideology may be different, but they can often work together easily and effectively. It is more difficult to characterize the relationship between paladins and other classes, since so much depends on the paladin's alignment and personal interpretation of that alignment. Paladins of law typically despise barbarians and rogues, while paladins of chaos distrust the rigid mentality common to monks and fighters. Warlocks are deeply suspicious of paladins of good, though paladins of good tend to be more forgiving than other paladins. Paladins of evil despise druids who have too much respect for the sanctity of life. All paladins may have strong feelings about clerics depending on the alignment of that cleric's deity.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Paladins have the Devoted Paragon, Divine Magic, Divine Spell Expertise, Stalwart Guardian, and Zealous Warrior archetypes.

## Base Class Effects

If you choose paladin as your [base class](#), you gain the following benefits.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your [defenses](#): +4 Fortitude, +2 Reflex, +3 Mental.

### Hit Points

You have 8 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- *Level 7:* 20 hit points + three times your Constitution, plus 3 hit points per level beyond 7.
- *Level 13:* 40 hit points + six times your Constitution, plus 6 hit points per level beyond 13.
- *Level 19:* 80 hit points + twelve times your Constitution, plus 12 hit points per level beyond 19.

### Resources

You have the following [resources](#):

- Two [attunement points](#), which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).

- A [fatigue tolerance](#) equal to 4 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of [insight points](#) equal to 1 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Three [trained skills](#) from among your [class skills](#), plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons and any two other weapon groups.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light, medium, and heavy armor.

### Class Skills

You have the following [class skills](#):

- *Dexterity:* Ride.
- *Constitution:* Endurance.
- *Intelligence:* Deduction, Knowledge (local, religion), Medicine.
- *Perception:* Awareness, Deception, Persuasion, Social Insight.
- *Other:* Intimidate.

### Special Class Abilities

#### Devoted Alignment

You are devoted to a specific alignment. You must choose one of your alignment components: good, evil, lawful, or chaotic. The alignment you choose is your devoted alignment. Your paladin abilities are affected by this choice. Your alignment cannot be changed without extraordinary repurcussions.

## Devoted Paragon

This archetype deepens your connection to your alignment, granting you an aura and improving your combat abilities.

### Rank 1 – Aligned Aura

Your devotion to your alignment affects the world around you, bringing it closer to your ideals. You constantly radiate an aura in a Medium (30 ft.) radius *emanation* from you. You can create the aura as a *free action*, and it lasts until it is dismissed. Creating the aura has the *Swift* ability tag.

Whenever you create the aura, you can choose which creatures within the area are affected by the aura. You can choose whether it affects any combination of yourself, your *allies*, your *enemies*, and other creatures. The effect of the aura depends on your devoted alignment, as described below.

**Chaos:** Each target reduces its *explosion target* by 2 (see Exploding Attacks, page 55). However, each target also suffers a -1 accuracy penalty on attacks that do not explode.

**Evil:** Each target suffers a -1 penalty to its Armor defense as long as it is affected by at least one *condition*.

**Good:** Whenever a targeted *ally* would gain a *vital wound*, you may gain a *vital wound* instead. You gain a +2 bonus to the *vital roll* of each *vital wound* you gain this way. The target suffers any other effects of the attack normally.

**Law:** Whenever a target rolls a 1 on an attack roll, the attack roll is treated as a 5. This does not affect bonus dice rolled for exploding attacks (see Exploding Attacks, page 55).

### Rank 2 – Aligned Immunity

Your devotion to your alignment grants you immunities.

*Chaos:* You are immune to being *slowed* (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) and *immobilized* (*-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds*).

*Evil:* You are immune to being *charmed* (*friendly with charmer*) and *goaded* (*-2 accuracy vs. non-goaded creatures*).

*Good:* You are immune to *Curse* attacks and being *dominated* (*must obey commands*).

*Law:* You are immune to being *stunned* (*-2 defenses*) and *confused* (*-2 defenses, randomly attack or defend*).

### Rank 3 – Paragon Power

You gain a +1 bonus to your *power* with all abilities.

### Rank 4 – Aligned Aura+

The effect of your *aligned aura* becomes stronger, as described below. In addition, the area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius *emanation* from you.

**Chaos:** The accuracy penalty is removed.

**Evil:** The penalty applies to all defenses.

**Good:** When a targeted *ally* would lose *hit points*, you may lose those hit points instead. This causes you to suffer any special effects of the attack that trigger on taking damage or losing hit points, while the target does not. The target suffers any other effects of the attack normally.

**Law:** The effect triggers on rolling either a 1 or a 2.

### Rank 5 – Aligned Immunity+

This immunity is shared with your *allies* within the area of your *aligned aura*.

### Rank 6 – Paragon Power+

The power bonus increases to +2.

### Rank 7 – Aligned Aura++

The effect of your *aligned aura* reaches its full power, as described below. In addition, the area increases to a Huge (90 ft.) radius *emanation* from you.

**Chaos:** The accuracy bonus increases to +6.

**Evil:** The penalty increases to -2.

**Good:** The *vital roll* bonus increases to +10.

**Law:** The effect triggers on rolling anything less than a 5. In addition, it affects bonus dice rolled for exploding attacks.

## Divine Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast divine spells. All abilities from this archetype are magical .

### Rank 1 – Divine Spells

Your devotion to your alignment grants you the ability to use divine magic. You gain access to one divine *mystic sphere*, plus the *universal* mystic sphere (see Divine Mystic Spheres, page 254). You may spend *insight points* to gain access to one additional divine *mystic sphere* per two *insight points*. You can only learn divine spells from divine mystic spheres that you have access to.

You automatically learn all *cantrips* from each of your mystic spheres. In addition, you learn two rank 1 divine *spells*. You can also spend *insight points* to learn one additional rank 1 spell per *insight point*.

Divine spells require *verbal components* to cast (see Casting Components, page 49). Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting any spell requires a *standard action*. For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page ??.

When you gain access to a new *mystic sphere* or *spell rank*, you can forget any number of spells you know to learn that many new spells in exchange, including spells of the higher rank.

**Advancement:** The maximum rank of divine spells that you can learn is equal to your rank in this archetype. Divine spells also increase in power in unique ways based on your rank in this archetype, as indicated in their descriptions.

### Rank 2 – Divine Spells+

You learn an additional divine spell.

### Rank 4 – Divine Spells+

You learn an additional divine spell.

### Rank 7 – Divine Spells+

You learn an additional divine spell.

## Divine Spell Expertise

This archetype improves the divine spells you cast. You must have the Divine Magic archetype from the paladin class to gain the abilities from this archetype.

### Rank 1 – Divine Spell Versatility

You learn a spell from one of the mystic spheres that are unique to divine spellcasters: *channel divinity* or *prayer*. You do not have to have access to that mystic sphere. As normal, you can change which spell you learn with this ability as you gain access to new spell ranks.

### Rank 2 – Divine Conduit

Whenever you cast a *targeted* spell that does not have the *Attune* or *Sustain* tags, you may target an additional creature adjacent to you with the spell.

### Rank 3 – Experienced Spellcaster

You gain a +1 bonus to *accuracy* with spells.

### Rank 4 – Divine Spell Versatility+

You learn an additional spell with this ability.

### Rank 5 – Attunement Point

You gain an additional *attunement point*.

### Rank 6 – Experienced Spellcaster+

The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

### Rank 7 – Divine Conduit+

You can target any number of creatures adjacent to you with this ability instead of only one additional creature.

## **Stalwart Guardian**

This archetype grants you healing abilities and improves your defensive prowess.

### Rank 1 – Lay on Hands ✨

#### **Lay on Hands ✨**

Swift

Usage time: Standard action.

Choose yourself or a living ally you touch. The target regains 1d8 hit points +1 per power. In addition, it removes all poisons and diseases affecting it, and it briefly becomes immune to poisons and diseases. This immunity and removal can only affect poisons and diseases with a rank no more than two ranks higher than your rank in this archetype.

Normally, this healing cannot increase the target's hit points above half its maximum hit points. If you increase your fatigue level by one, you can ignore this limitation.

Rank 2: The bonus healing increases to 1d6 per 3 power.

Rank 3: The base healing increases to 2d8.

Rank 4: The bonus healing increases to 1d8 per 3 power.

Rank 5: The base healing increases to 4d8.

Rank 6: The bonus healing increases to 1d8 per 2 power.

Rank 7: The base healing increases to 6d8.

### Rank 2 – Stalwart Resilience

You gain a bonus to your damage resistance equal to three times your rank in this archetype. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to your vital rolls (see Vital Wounds, page 56).

### Rank 3 – Stalwart Defense

You gain a +1 bonus to your Armor, Fortitude, and Mental defenses.

### Rank 4 – Lay on Hands+ ✨

In addition to regaining hit points, you can cause the target to either remove a condition or a vital wound. If a vital wound is removed in this way, you increase your fatigue level by three.

### Rank 5 – Stalwart Resilience+

This bonus increases to four times your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 6 – Stalwart Defense+

The bonus to Fortitude and Mental defense increases to +2.

### Rank 7 – Lay on Hands+ ✨

When you use this ability on a creature other than yourself, it also targets you.

## **Zealous Warrior**

This archetype improves your combat prowess, especially against foes who do not share your devoted alignment.

### Rank 1 – Smite ✨

#### **Smite ✨**

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a strike. You add half your Strength to your magical power to determine your total power with this strike (see Power, page 32). If the target has your devoted alignment, you take energy damage equal to half your power with this strike (minimum 1).

Rank 2: You add your full Strength instead of half your Strength.

Rank 3: You no longer gain the normal weapon damage bonus of +1 per two power. Instead, you gain 1d4 extra damage per 3 power (minimum 1d4).

Rank 4: The extra damage increases to 1d6 per 3 power.

Rank 5: The weapon damage is doubled.

Rank 6: The extra damage increases to 1d8 per 3 power.

Rank 7: The extra damage increases to 1d8 per 2 power.

### Rank 2 – Detect Anathema ✨

#### **Detect Anathema ✨**

Detection

Usage time: Minor action.

You know the number of creatures within a Large (60 ft.) cone from you that have the alignment opposed to your devoted alignment. This does not give you any specific information about the location of those creatures. Since this is a Detection ability, it can penetrate some solid obstacles (see Detection, page 405).

Rank 3: You also learn the location of all creatures with that alignment.

Rank 5: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.

Rank 7: The area increases to a Gargantuan (120 ft.) radius.

### Rank 3 – Fearless Zeal

You are immune to being frightened (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) and panicked (-4 Mental, cannot attack source).

### Rank 4 – Zealous Fixation ✨

Whenever you deal damage to a creature, you ignore all miss chances against that creature with your attacks until you finish a short rest.

### Rank 5 – Pass Judgment ✨

**Pass Judgment** ★

Usage time: Minor action.

Choose one creature within Distant (120 ft.) range. You always gain the benefit of your *zealous fixation* ability against that creature. In addition, the target is treated as if it had the alignment opposed to your devoted alignment for the purpose of all abilities. This only affects its alignment along the alignment axis your devoted alignment is on. For example, if your devoted alignment was evil, a chaotic neutral target would be treated as chaotic good. This effect lasts until you treat that creature as an ally, or until you dismiss this ability.

You can use this ability to do battle against foes who share your alignment, but you should exercise caution in doing so. Persecution of those who share your ideals can lead you to fall and become an ex-paladin.

**Rank 6 – Zealous Offense**

You gain a +1 bonus to your accuracy.

**Rank 7 – Zealous Pursuit** ★**Zealous Pursuit** ★

Usage time: Minor action.

Cost: You briefly cannot use this ability again.

You teleport up to Distant (120 ft.) range into an unoccupied space on solid ground adjacent to one creature of your choice affected by your *zealous fixation* ability. You do not need line of sight or line of effect to the creature. If multiple valid destination spaces exist, you teleport into the one closest to your original location. If no valid destination spaces exist, this ability fails with no effect.

**Ex-Paladins**

If you cease to follow your devoted alignment, you lose all magical★ paladin class abilities. If you atone for your misdeeds and resume the service of your devoted alignment, you can regain your abilities.

**Ranger**

Rangers are skilled hunters who bridge the divide between nature and civilization. They are typically most at home on the frontiers, keeping monsters and civilized groups from interfering with each other. Different rangers may have more personal affinity for civilization or for monsters.

Like druids and monks, rangers are seldom self-taught. Just as rangers occupy a middle space between society and the wilds beyond it, their abilities are a complex combination of training, experience, and gifts freely granted by Nature herself. The vast majority of people who might attempt to learn how to be a ranger on their own would focus too much on only one aspect of a ranger's abilities. These people might find the path to becoming a fighter, druid, or rogue instead.

Rangers draw their core power from their training, which includes extensive experience with weapons and armaments like a fighter. However, they also study the natural world and the environment around them. This study is more focused on practical knowledge about survival and hunting than the more reverent study of druids. During this wilderness experience, some rangers forge a deep bond with a single animal who follows them everywhere. This bond is intensified by Nature's influence, and has a hint of her magic in it. Others shy away from that level of commitment or find no meaning in it, and prefer a more solitary hunt.

Traditionally, a ranger's training occurs under an experienced ranger leader. Some rangers train small packs of new recruits at once, while others prefer to oversee a single apprentice. There are many ways that a would-be ranger might find a mentor, but no single certain way. Rangers in the wild do not tend to maintain long-term societal bonds like druidic circles, so there are fewer obvious ways to easily find an experienced mentor. Without druidic magic

**Table 6.8: Ranger Progression**

Rank (Level)	Beastmaster	Boundary Warden	Huntmaster	Scout	Wilderness Warrior
1 (1)	Animal companion	Know your enemy, know your weapons	Quarry	Keen vision	Wild maneuvers
2 (4)	Beast bond	Experienced guide	Hunting styles	Blindsight	Augmented maneuvers
3 (7)	Tag-team takedown	Banestrike	Tracker	Ambush	Wild maneuvers+
4 (10)	Animal companion+	Know your enemy+	Quarry+	Skirmisher	Augmented maneuvers+
5 (13)	Beast bond+	Experienced guide+	Flexible hunting style	Keen vision+	Wild maneuvers+
6 (16)	Survival bond	Steadfast warden	Tracker+	Perceive weakness	Augmented maneuvers+
7 (19)	Animal companion+	Know your enemy+	Quarry+	Blindsight+	Wild maneuvers+

for long-distance communication, rangers struggle to maintain cohesion across the vast territories that they patrol, so they typically make no attempt to do so.

Rangers are sometimes employed by a government to keep its borders safe from monsters. They may also be found as bounty hunters, using their skills to hunt prey within civilization instead of at its edges. Still others live among druidic circles. More than any other class, rangers struggle to find a place to fully call home, and may wander between widely varied walks of life for years at a time. They are caught between worlds, and only some rangers find peace in that division.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Rangers have the Beastmaster, Boundary Warden, Huntmaster, Scout, and Wilderness Warrior archetypes.

## Base Class Effects

If you choose ranger as your [base class](#), you gain the following benefits.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your [defenses](#): +3 Fortitude, +4 Reflex, +2 Mental.

### Hit Points

You have 8 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- *Level 7:* 20 hit points + three times your Constitution, plus 3 hit points per level beyond 7.
- *Level 13:* 40 hit points + six times your Constitution, plus 6 hit points per level beyond 13.
- *Level 19:* 80 hit points + twelve times your Constitution, plus 12 hit points per level beyond 19.

### Resources

You have the following resources:

- Two [attunement points](#), which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A [fatigue tolerance](#) equal to 4 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).

- A number of [insight points](#) equal to 1 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Five [trained skills](#) from among your [class skills](#), plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons, any one of bows, crossbows, and thrown weapons, and any one other weapon group.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light armor and leather lamellar.

### Class Skills

You have the following [class skills](#):

- *Strength:* Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity:* Balance, Flexibility, Ride, Stealth.
- *Constitution:* Endurance.
- *Intelligence:* Craft, Deduction, Knowledge (dungeoneering, nature), Medicine.
- *Perception:* Awareness, Creature Handling, Deception, Persuasion, Survival.
- *Other:* Intimidate.

## Beastmaster

This archetype improves your connection to animals, allowing you to control and command them in battle.

### Rank 1 – Animal Companion ✶

You can use the *animal companion* ability. This ability requires 8 hours of training and attunement which the target must actively participate in. You can compel a wild animal to undergo this training by sustaining the *command* ability from the Creature Handling skill (see Command, page ??).

#### Animal Companion ✶

**Attune (deep), Emotion**

Usage time: 8 hours of training, which the target must actively participate in.

Choose a non-elite Medium or smaller animal *ally* that you *touch*. Its level must not exceed your level. The target serves as a loyal companion to you. It follows your directions to the best of its ability.

Your magical connection to the animal improves its resilience and strength in combat. Its combat statistics are replaced with the values below. All other aspects of the animal, such as its speed and natural weapons, are unchanged. Animals are unable to understand complex concepts, so their ability to obey convoluted instructions is limited. Generally, your animal companion acts immediately before or after your action in combat, though the GM may decide that it acts separately in specific circumstances.

- Its size category is Medium, and its *base speed* is 30 feet.
- It has no *resources*, and it cannot use abilities that would increase its fatigue level.
- Its *hit points* are equal to the standard value for your level, base class, and Constitution (see Base Class Abilities, above).
- Its *damage resistance* is equal to half its hit points, ignoring any *enhancement bonuses* to hit points.
- Each of its *defenses* is equal to  $5 + \text{half your level}$ .
- Its *accuracy* is equal to half the sum of your level and Perception.
- Its *power* is 0.
- It does not make *vital rolls*, but it automatically drops unconscious if it gains a *vital wound*. If it gains three vital wounds, it dies.
- It automatically shares the benefits of all of your *enhancement bonuses* to hit points and damage resistance.

Rank 3: The animal's *power* becomes equal to your *magical power*, which increases its *weapon damage* as normal (see Weapon Damage, page 55).

Rank 4: The animal gains a +1 *accuracy* bonus with *strikes*.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 6: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

Rank 7: The animal's *weapon damage* is doubled. However, the accuracy bonus is reduced to +2.

### Rank 2 – Beast Bond

You gain a +3 bonus to the Creature Handling skill. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to *vital rolls*, and your *animal companion* can remain conscious after suffering a single vital wound (see Vital Wounds, page 56).

### Rank 3 – Tag-Team Takedown

As a standard action, you can use the *tag-team takedown* ability. When you use this ability, your animal companion generally waits until after you attack to make its own attack.

#### Tag-Team Takedown

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a *strike* with 1d4 extra damage. Your *animal companion* gains the same extra damage this round against each damaged creature.

Rank 4: The extra damage increases to 1d8.

Rank 5: The extra damage increases to 2d8.

Rank 6: The extra damage increases to 3d10.

Rank 7: The extra damage increases to 5d10.

### Rank 4 – Animal Companion+ ✶

Your animal companion gains an *attunement point*. In addition, it gains a +1 bonus to its *defenses*.

### Rank 5 – Beast Bond+

The Creature Handling bonus increases to +6. In addition, your animal companion can remain conscious after suffering two vital wounds, and it does not die until it has five vital wounds.

### Rank 6 – Survival Bond

Whenever you regain *hit points* or *damage resistance*, your animal companion also regains that many hit points or damage resistance. If the healing ability had any limit, such as only healing up to half your maximum hit points, that limit also applies to your animal companion.

### Rank 7 – Animal Companion+ ✶

Your animal companion gains an additional attunement point. In addition, its bonuses to defenses increases to +2.

## Boundary Warden

This archetype improves your ability to guard the boundaries between civilization and nature.

### Rank 1 – Know Your Enemy

Whenever you finish a *short rest*, you can choose a creature type: aberration, animal, animate, dragon, humanoid, magical beast, monstrous humanoid, planeforged, or undead. You gain a +1 bonus to *accuracy* against creatures of that type. In addition, whenever you see a creature of that type, you intuitively know what effects it is *vulnerable* (*-4 defenses*) to. This benefit lasts until you choose a different creature type with this ability.

### Rank 1 – Know Your Weapons

You can gain proficiency with *exotic weapons* from *weapon groups* that you are already proficient with at the cost of one *insight point* per weapon group (see Exotic Weapons, page 168).

### Rank 2 – Experienced Guide

You and your *allies* who can see or hear you can ignore *difficult terrain* from inanimate natural sources, such as *heavy undergrowth*. In addition, any group you are part of can travel at full speed through difficult terrain during overland travel.

### Rank 3 – Banestrike

#### Banestrike

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a *strike*. If the target is *vulnerable* (*-4 defenses*) to the strike, or if the target is subject to your *know your enemy* ability and has no remaining *damage resistance*, the strike deals double *weapon damage*.

Rank 4: You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with the strike.

Rank 5: The strike deals triple weapon damage instead of double weapon damage.

Rank 6: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

### Rank 4 – Know Your Enemy+

The accuracy bonus increases to +2. In addition, you can choose two creature types instead of one.

### Rank 5 – Experienced Guide+

You and your *allies* who can see or hear you can ignore *difficult terrain*.

### Rank 6 – Steadfast Warden

You gain a +2 bonus to your Fortitude defense. In addition, your *allies* who can see or hear you gain a +1 bonus to their Fortitude defense.

### Rank 7 – Know Your Enemy+

You also gain a +1 bonus to all defenses against creatures of your chosen types. In addition, you can choose three creature types instead of two.

## Huntmaster

This archetype grants you and your allies abilities to hunt down specific foes.

### Rank 1 – Quarry

#### Quarry

Attune, Subtle

Usage time: Minor action.

Choose a creature you can see. That creature becomes your quarry. You and your allies within the same range are called your hunting party. Your hunting party gains a +1 bonus to accuracy against your quarry.

### Rank 2 – Hunting Styles

You learn specific hunting styles to defeat particular quarries. Choose two hunting styles from the list below. You can also spend insight points to learn one additional hunting style per insight point. When you use your quarry ability, you may also use one of your hunting styles. Each hunting style ability lasts as long as the quarry ability you used it with.

#### Anchoring ✨

Usage time: Can be triggered when you use quarry.

As long as your quarry is adjacent to any member of your hunting party, it cannot travel extradimensionally. This prevents all teleportation effects.

Rank 4: This effect instead applies if your quarry is within Medium (60 ft.) range of any member of your hunting party.

Rank 6: This effect instead applies if your quarry is within Distant (120 ft.) range of any member of your hunting party.

#### Coordinated Stealth

Usage time: Can be triggered when you use quarry.

Your quarry takes a -4 penalty to Awareness checks to notice members of your hunting party.

Rank 4: The Awareness penalty increases to -8.

Rank 6: The Awareness penalty increases to -12.

#### Cover Weaknesses

Usage time: Can be triggered when you use quarry.

The accuracy bonus against your quarry is replaced with a +1 bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses against your quarry's attacks.

Rank 4: The defense bonus applies to all defenses.

Rank 6: The defense bonus increases to +2.

#### Decoy

Usage time: Can be triggered when you use quarry.

If you are adjacent to your quarry, it takes a -2 accuracy penalty on attacks against members of your hunting party other than you.

Rank 4: The penalty increases to -3.

Rank 6: The penalty increases to -4.

#### Lifesdeal ✨

Usage time: Can be triggered when you use quarry.

As long as your quarry is adjacent to any member of your hunting party, it cannot regain hit points or damage resistance.

Rank 4: This effect instead applies if the target is within Medium (60 ft.) range of any member of your hunting party.

Rank 6: This effect instead applies if your quarry is within Distant (120 ft.) range of any member of your hunting party.

#### Martial Suppression

Usage time: Can be triggered when you use quarry.

As long as your quarry is adjacent to at least two members of your hunting party, it takes a -1 accuracy penalty with mundane attacks.

Rank 4: The penalty increases to -2.

Rank 6: The penalty increases to -3.

#### Mystic Suppression

Usage time: Can be triggered when you use quarry.

As long as your quarry is adjacent to at least two members of your hunting party, it takes a -1 penalty to accuracy with magical ✨ attacks.

Rank 4: The penalty increases to -2.

Rank 6: The penalty increases to -3.

#### Solo Hunter

Usage time: Can be triggered when you use quarry.

Your hunting party other than you gains no benefit from your quarry ability. In exchange, you gain a +1 bonus to your defenses against your quarry.

Rank 4: The accuracy bonus from your quarry ability increases to +2.

Rank 6: The defense bonus increases to +2.

**Swarm Hunter**

Usage time: Can be triggered when you use [quarry](#).

When you use your *quarry* ability, you can target any number of creatures to be your quarry.

Rank 4: As a [free action](#), you can declare one creature you see to be your quarry in addition to any existing creatures.

Rank 6: You can add any number of creatures as a free action instead of only one.

**Wolfpack**

Usage time: Can be triggered when you use [quarry](#).

While your quarry is adjacent to at least three members of your hunting party, those adjacent members gain an additional +1 accuracy bonus against it.

Rank 4: This effect instead applies if your quarry is adjacent to at least two members of your hunting party.

Rank 6: This effect instead applies if your quarry is adjacent to any member of your hunting party.

**Rank 3 – Tracker**

You gain a +3 bonus to the Survival skill. In addition, you gain a +10 bonus to follow tracks left by your quarry.

**Rank 4 – Quarry+**

This ability now has the [Sustain](#) (attuneable, free) tag instead of the [Attune](#) tag (see Sustained Abilities, page 47).

**Rank 5 – Flexible Hunting Style**

You can change which *hunting style* you have active as a minor action.

**Rank 6 – Tracker+**

The Survival bonus increases to +6. In addition, the bonus to follow tracks from your quarry increases to +20.

**Rank 7 – Quarry+**

The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Scout**

This archetype improves your senses and overall scouting ability.

**Rank 1 – Keen Vision**

You reduce your longshot penalty by 1. You gain [low-light vision](#), allowing you to see in [shadowy illumination](#) (see Low-light Vision, page 409). In addition, you gain [darkvision](#) with a 60 foot range, allowing you to see in complete darkness (see Darkvision, page 408). If you already have that ability, you increase its range by 60 feet.

**Rank 2 – Blindsight**

Your perceptions are so finely honed that you can sense your enemies without seeing them. You gain [blindsight](#) with a 120 foot range, allowing you to sense your surroundings without light (see Blindsight, page 408). If you already have the blindsense ability, you increase its range by 120 feet. In addition, you gain [blindsight](#) with a 30 foot range, allowing you to see without light (see Blindsight, page 408). If you already have the blindsight ability, you increase its range by 30 feet.

**Rank 3 – Ambush****Ambush**

Usage time: Standard action.

Move up to your speed and make a [strike](#) with a +2 accuracy bonus. The strike deals double damage to [unaware](#) (*-6 Armor and Ref*) targets.

Rank 4: The strike deals 1d4 [extra damage](#).

Rank 5: The extra damage increases to 1d8.

Rank 6: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

Rank 7: The extra damage increases to 2d10.

**Rank 4 – Skirmisher**

You gain a +10 foot bonus to your land speed.

**Rank 5 – Keen Vision+**

The longshot penalty reduction increases to 2. In addition, the range of your darkvision increases by 120 feet. Your darkvision is also not disabled in [bright illumination](#) or when you become [dazzled](#) (*20% miss chance, no special vision*).

**Rank 6 – Perceive Weakness**

You gain a +1 bonus to your [accuracy](#).

**Rank 7 – Blindsight+**

The range of your blindsense increases by 240 feet. In addition, the range of your blindsight increases by 60 feet.

## Wilderness Warrior

This archetype grants you abilities to use in combat and improves your physical skills.

### Rank 1 – Wild Maneuvers

You can channel your connection to the wilderness into dangerous attacks. You gain access to one of the following [combat styles](#): *flurry of blows*, *mobile assault*, or *penetrating precision*. In addition, you gain access to any combat style of your choice (see [Combat Styles](#), page 234). You may spend [insight points](#) to gain access to one additional combat style per insight point. You can only learn wild [maneuvers](#) from wild combat styles that you have access to.

You learn two rank 1 wild [maneuvers](#). You may spend [insight points](#) to learn one additional maneuver per insight point. Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, using a maneuver requires a [standard action](#).

When you gain access to a new [rank](#) in this archetype, you can exchange any number of maneuvers you know for other maneuvers, including maneuvers of a higher rank.

**Advancement:** Some wild maneuvers also increase in power in unique ways based on your rank in this archetype, as indicated in their descriptions.

### Rank 2 – Augmented Maneuvers

You gain the ability to customize your wild maneuvers. For each rank 1 wild maneuver you know, choose one augment from the list below and apply it to that maneuver. Augments scale in power with your "excess rank". Your excess rank with a maneuver is equal to your rank in this archetype minus the rank of the maneuver.

Whenever you increase your rank in this archetype, you can change your augments. However, you must still apply them to rank 1 wild maneuvers.

**Distant Maneuver:** The range of your chosen maneuver doubles. If your excess rank is at least 4, the range triples instead. You can only apply this augment to maneuvers that have a listed range.

**Mighty Maneuver:** You take an accuracy penalty equal to  $4 - \text{your excess rank}$  but the strike deals double [weapon damage](#). If your excess rank is at least 5, this becomes an accuracy bonus. You can only apply this augment to maneuvers which cause you to make a [strike](#).

**Mobile Maneuver:** You can walk up to 5 feet per excess rank before or after using your chosen maneuver, up to a maximum distance equal to your land speed. You cannot apply this augment to maneuvers that already allow you to move using one of your movement modes.

**Precise Maneuver:** You gain an accuracy bonus equal to your excess rank.

**Widened Maneuver:** The area affected by your chosen maneuver doubles. If your excess rank is at least 4, the area triples instead. You can only apply this augment to maneuvers that affect an area.

### Rank 3 – Wild Maneuvers+

You learn an additional wild maneuver. In addition, you gain access to rank 3 wild maneuvers.

### Rank 4 – Augmented Maneuvers+

You can also choose an augment for each of your rank 3 wild maneuvers.

### Rank 5 – Wild Maneuvers+

You gain access to rank 5 wild maneuvers.

### Rank 6 – Augmented Maneuvers+

You can also choose an augment for each of your rank 5 wild maneuvers.

### Rank 7 – Wild Maneuvers+

You learn an additional wild maneuver. In addition, you gain access to rank 7 wild maneuvers.

## Rogue



Rogues are exceptionally skillful characters known for their ability to strike at their foe's weak points in combat. It is dangerous to make any assumptions about rogues. They can be acrobatic fighters, charismatic tricksters, inspiring musicians, stealthy assassins, or all of the above. All rogues share a fundamental flexibility, preferring to use the right tools for the situation rather than solving all of their problems in the same way.

A rogue's power fundamentally comes from experience, but it is seldom the rigorous, structured training that a fighter or monk might undertake. More often, rogues develop their talents by following their instincts and seeing what works and what doesn't. They may have a natural gift for persuasion that they develop into a fine edge through years of charismatic conversations. The back alleys of cities are a natural training ground, where education comes in the form of evading or receiving punishments for misdeeds.

While most of a rogue's skills are intuitively understandable and mundane, bardic music is an odd exception. There is an underlying structure to the universe that some scholars call the Universal Harmony. Exceptionally talented performances can hit tones that resonate with the Universal Harmony, which amplifies the effects of the performance beyond mundane limits. This is always a simple amplification, taking effects that would be a natural result of the music and multiplying their effects. A humorous musical piece can become outrageously funny, and an ominous piece can become utterly terrifying, but the full complexity of true spellcasting cannot be replicated in this way.

Some rogues discover the effects of the Universal Harmony for themselves. There also exist bardic colleges that are dedicated to the study and replication of effects amplified in this way, and rogues may attend these colleges to deepen their skills. Officially,

bardic colleges train their attendees in musical theory and practical performance. Unofficially, many bardic colleges have recognized that many of their students have a variety of less reputable talents. These colleges may have night classes that train rogues in other skills, including effective deception and even assassination. They maintain a level of plausible deniability, but would-be rogues can often discover the truth and complete their training there.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Rogues have the Assassin, Bardic Music, Combat Trickster, Jack of All Trades, and Suave Scoundrel archetypes.

### Base Class Effects

If you choose rogue as your [base class](#), you gain the following benefits.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your [defenses](#): +2 Fortitude, +4 Reflex, +3 Mental.

#### Hit Points

You have 8 hit points + your Constitution, plus 1 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- *Level 7:* 18 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 7.
- *Level 13:* 35 hit points + five times your Constitution, plus 5 hit points per level beyond 13.
- *Level 19:* 70 hit points + ten times your Constitution, plus 10 hit points per level beyond 19.

#### Resources

You have the following [resources](#):

- Three [attunement points](#), which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A [fatigue tolerance](#) equal to 2 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of [insight points](#) equal to 2 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Six [trained skills](#) from among your [class skills](#), plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

#### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons, any one other weapon group, and Saps.

#### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light armor.

#### Class Skills

You have the following [class skills](#):

- *Strength:* Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity:* Balance, Flexibility, Perform, Ride, Sleight of Hand, Stealth.

**Table 6.9: Rogue Progression**

Rank (Level)	Assassin	Bardic Music	Combat Trickster	Jack of All Trades	Suave Scoundrel
1 (1)	Sneak attack	Bardic lore, bardic performances	Trick maneuvers	Dabbler	Confound
2 (4)	Evasion	Musical tolerance	Augmented maneuvers	Skill exemplar	Trick magic device
3 (7)	Darkstalker	Bardic training	Trick maneuvers+	Versatile attacker	Exploit distraction
4 (10)	Hide in plain sight	Virtuoso	Augmented maneuvers+	Dabbler+	What's that over there
5 (13)	Assassination, darkstalker+	Bardic performances+, musical tolerance+	Trick maneuvers+	Skill exemplar+	Trick magic device+
6 (16)	Evasion+	Bardic lore+	Augmented maneuvers+	Versatile attacker+	Master of deceit
7 (19)	Darkstalker+	All the world's a stage	Trick maneuvers+	Skill exemplar+	Nothing is real

- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Devices, Disguise, Knowledge (dungeoneering, engineering, items, local).
- *Perception*: Awareness, Deception, Persuasion, Social Insight.
- *Other*: Intimidate.

## Assassin

This archetype improves your agility, stealth, and combat prowess against unaware targets.

### Rank 1 – Sneak Attack

#### Sneak Attack

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a [strike](#) with a [Light](#) or [Compact](#) weapon against a creature within Short (30 ft.) range (see [Weapon Tags](#), page 168).

The strike deals 1d6 extra damage against each creature that is [unaware](#) ( $-6$  Armor and Ref) or [partially unaware](#) (50% miss chance,  $-2$  Armor and Ref) of your attack. You do not gain this damage against creatures that you are unable to score a [critical hit](#) against.

Rank 2: The extra damage also applies if the target is adjacent to one of your allies.

Rank 3: The extra damage increases to 1d10.

Rank 4: The extra damage increases to 2d8.

Rank 5: The extra damage increases to 4d8.

Rank 6: The extra damage increases to 6d8.

Rank 7: The extra damage increases to 8d10.

### Rank 2 – Evasion

You take no damage from [glancing blows](#) or misses caused by abilities that affect an area and attack your Armor or Reflex defense. This does not protect you from any non-damaging effects of those abilities, or from abilities that affect multiple specific targets without affecting an area.

### Rank 3 – Darkstalker

**Darkstalker**

Attune

Usage time: Standard action.

You become completely undetectable by your choice of one of the following sense groups:

- Blindsight and blindsight
- Darkvision
- Detection abilities
- Lifesense and lifesight
- Scent
- Scrying abilities
- Tremorsense and tremorsight

If you have access to any other more unusual senses, such as the *blood sense* ability from the Executioner feat, you may also choose one of those senses as a separate sense group.

**Rank 4 – Hide in Plain Sight**

You can use the *hide* ability without moving in a way that causes observers to lose sight of you. This does not remove the bonus that observers receive if you have no cover or concealment at all. After you hide in this way, you *briefly* cannot do so again.

**Rank 5 – Assassination****Assassination**

Usage time: Standard action.

You study a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range, finding weak points you can take advantage of. As a *brief* effect, whenever you make a *strike* against the target while it is adjacent to you and *unaware* (-6 Armor and Ref) of the attack, the strike deals maximum damage and automatically *explodes* regardless of what you roll.

**Rank 5 – Darkstalker+**

You can attune to this ability multiple times. Each time, you can choose a different sense group.

**Rank 6 – Evasion+**

This ability also protects you from area attacks against your Fortitude and Mental defenses.

**Rank 7 – Darkstalker+**

When you use this ability, you become undetectable by any number of the possible sense groups rather than only one.

**Bardic Music**

This archetype grants you the ability to inspire your allies and impair your foes with musical performances.

**Rank 1 – Bardic Lore**

You gain all Knowledge skills as *class skills*. In addition, you gain a bonus equal to your rank in this archetype to Knowledge skills that you are untrained in (see Trained Skills, page 147).

**Rank 1 – Bardic Performances** ★

You learn two *bardic performances* from the list below. You can also spend *insight points* to learn one additional bardic performance per *insight point*.

All *bardic performances* have the *Auditory* tag. When you use a *bardic performance* ability, you begin a performance using one of your Perform skills. You must use either an instrumental performance or a vocal performance, and not a visual performance. If you use a vocal performance, the bardic performance gains the *Speech* tag, preventing it from affecting creatures that do not speak the language you perform in. If you have a Perform *trained skill* that you can use to make an auditory performance, you gain a +1 bonus to *accuracy* with any *bardic performance* ability using that perform skill.

The names of bardic performances do not have to precisely match your actual performance. For example, you can use the *palliative poem* ability with a gentle song using Perform (wind instruments) or a distracting joke using Perform (comedy) instead of a poem.

Many bardic performances require you to sustain the performance as a *minor action*. If the targets stop being able to see or hear you, depending on the nature of your performance, the effect ends for them as if you had stopped sustaining the performance. However, targets do not stop being affected by your performance simply by travelling beyond the initial range of the bardic performance ability. Using a bardic performance ability with an immediate effect does not interfere with your ability to sustain other bardic performance abilities.

**Ballad of Belligerence** ★

*Auditory, Emotion, Sustain  
(minor)*

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** For the duration of your performance, the target is *enraged* (*must attack*). Every round, it must spend a standard action to make an attack.

The attack gains a +2 accuracy bonus for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Boastful Bravura</b> ★	Auditory
Usage time: Standard action.	
This ability affects all <b>enemies</b> within a Large (60 ft.) radius from you. You <b>briefly</b> gain a +4 accuracy bonus against each target.	
Rank 3: The area increases to a Huge (90 ft.) radius. Rank 5: The area increases to a Gargantuan (120 ft.) radius. Rank 7: The ability affects all enemies who can see or hear you.	
<b>Cadenza of Courage</b> ★	Auditory, Emotion, Sustain (minor)
Usage time: Minor action.	
Choose one <b>ally</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range. For the duration of your performance, the target gains a +1 <b>accuracy</b> bonus.	
Rank 3: The target also gains a +2 bonus to its Mental defense. Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2. Rank 7: The bonus to Mental defense increases to +4.	
<b>Cantata of Caution</b> ★	Auditory, Emotion, Sustain (minor)
Usage time: Minor action.	
Choose one <b>ally</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range. For the duration of your performance, the target gains a +1 bonus to its Armor and Reflex defenses.	
Rank 3: The bonus applies to all defenses. Rank 5: The bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses increases to +2. Rank 7: The bonus to Fortitude and Mental defenses also increases to +2.	
<b>Cleansing Counterpoint</b> ★	Auditory, Sustain (minor)
Usage time: Standard action.	
Choose one <b>ally</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target chooses one of its <b>conditions</b> . For the duration of your performance, the target ignores that effect.	
Rank 3: You can target an additional <b>ally</b> within range. Rank 5: If a target increases its <b>fatigue level</b> by one, it can remove the chosen effect permanently. Rank 7: This ability affects two conditions instead of one. A target must increase its fatigue level by two to remove both conditions.	
<b>Crashing Cacaphony</b> ★	Auditory
Usage time: Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all <b>enemies</b> in a Tiny (5 ft.) radius from you.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d10 bludgeoning damage. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
Rank 2: The damage increases to 2d6 bludgeoning damage. Rank 3: The area increases to a Small (15 ft.) radius. Rank 4: The damage increases to 3d6 bludgeoning damage. Rank 5: The area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius. Rank 6: The damage increases to 6d6 bludgeoning damage. Rank 7: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.	
<b>Dazzling Discordance</b> ★	Auditory
Usage time: Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Mental against all <b>enemies</b> within a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.	
<b>Hit:</b> For the duration of your performance, each target is <b>dazzled</b> ( <i>20% miss chance, no special vision</i> ).	
Rank 2: The area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius. Rank 3: You gain a +1 <b>accuracy</b> bonus with the attack. Rank 4: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius. Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2. Rank 6: The area increases to a Huge (90 ft.) radius. Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.	
<b>Dirge of Doom</b> ★	Auditory, Emotion
Usage time: Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d10 psychic damage.	
Rank 2: The damage increases to 2d6. Rank 3: The damage increases to 2d10. Rank 4: The damage increases to 4d6. Rank 5: The damage increases to 6d6. Rank 6: The damage increases to 5d10. Rank 7: The damage increases to 7d10.	

**Dizzying Ditty** ★Auditory, Compulsion,  
Sustain (minor)

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** For the duration of your performance, the target is stunned (-2 defenses) while it has no remaining damage resistance.**Critical hit:** The target is stunned even if it has damage resistance remaining.

You gain a +2 bonus to accuracy with the attack for each rank beyond 1.

**Palliative Poem** ★

Auditory, Swift

Usage time: Standard action.

Choose one living ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target regains 2d6 damage resistance and increases its fatigue level by one. In addition, it briefly gains a +2 bonus to its Mental defense.

Rank 2: The recovery increases to 2d10.

Rank 3: The recovery increases to 4d6.

Rank 4: The recovery increases to 6d6.

Rank 5: The recovery increases to 5d10.

Rank 6: The recovery increases to 7d10.

Rank 7: The recovery increases to 10d10.

**Frightening Fugue** ★Auditory, Emotion, Sustain  
(minor)

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target is frightened (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you for the duration of your performance.

You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the attack for each rank beyond 1.

**Partita of Provocation** ★

Auditory, Emotion

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against one enemy adjacent to you.

**Hit:** The target is goaded (-2 accuracy vs. non-gloating creatures) by you for the duration of your performance.

You gain a +2 bonus to accuracy with the attack for each rank beyond 1.

**Serenade of Serenity** ★Auditory, Emotion, Sustain  
(minor)

Usage time: Minor action.

For the duration of your performance, you and all allies within a Large (60 ft.) radius from you gain a +4 bonus to their defenses against Compulsion and Emotion attacks.

Rank 3: At the end of each round, each target removes all conditions caused by Compulsion and Emotion effects that were not applied during that round.

Rank 5: The area increases to a Huge (90 ft.) radius.

Rank 7: Each target is immune to Compulsion and Emotion attacks.

**Hypnotic Hymn** ★Auditory, Emotion, Sustain  
(minor)

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You take a -10 penalty to accuracy with this attack against creatures who have made an attack or been attacked since the start of the last round.

**Hit:** For the duration of your performance, the target is charmed (friendly with charmer) by you. This ability does not have the Subtle tag, so an observant target may notice it is being influenced.

You gain a +2 bonus to accuracy with the attack for each rank beyond 1.

**Intonation of Ingenuity** ★Auditory, Emotion, Sustain  
(minor)

Usage time: Minor action.

Choose one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. For the duration of your performance, the target gains a +1 bonus to checks.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.

**Stutterstep Staccato** ★

Auditory

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all **enemies** within a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** For the duration of your performance, each target is **slowed** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) while it has no remaining **damage resistance**.

**Critical hit:** The target is slowed even if it has damage resistance remaining.

Rank 2: The area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius.

Rank 3: You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with the attack.

Rank 4: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Huge (90 ft.) radius.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Vigorous Verse** ★

Auditory

Usage time: **Minor action**.

Choose one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. For the duration of your performance, the target gains a +4 bonus to its maximum **hit points**. In addition, it immediately gains that many hit points. When this effect ends, the target loses hit points equal to the hit points it gained this way.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +16.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +32.

**Rank 2 – Musical Tolerance**

You are **impervious** (+4 defenses) to **Auditory** attacks.

**Rank 3 – Bardic Training**

You gain an additional **trained skill** (see Trained Skills, page 147).

**Rank 4 – Virtuoso** ★

Once per round, you can **sustain** one bardic performance as a **free action** if it would normally require a **minor action**. You cannot sustain multiple instances of the same performance, but you can sustain two different performances.

**Rank 5 – Bardic Performances+** ★

You learn an additional bardic performance.

**Rank 5 – Musical Tolerance+**

You are **immune** to **Auditory** attacks.

**Rank 6 – Bardic Lore+** ★

You gain a +2 bonus to all Knowledge skills.

**Rank 7 – All the World’s a Stage** ★

Your targeted *bardic performance* abilities no longer have range limits. Instead, you can target any creatures who can see or hear you, even if you do not have **line of sight** or **line of effect**. You must still decide who you are intending to target, and attempting to target a nonexistent creature can cause the bardic performance to fail without effect. This does not affect area abilities, and it does not increase the number of targets you can choose.

## Combat Trickster

This archetype grants you abilities to use in combat and improves your combat prowess.

### Rank 1 – Trick Maneuvers

You can confuse and confound your foes in combat. You gain access to one of the following **combat styles**: *dirty fighting*, *ebb and flow*, or *mobile assault*. In addition, you gain access to any combat style of your choice (see Combat Styles, page 234). You may spend **insight points** to gain access to one additional combat style per insight point. You can only learn trick **maneuvers** from trick combat styles that you have access to.

You learn two rank 1 trick **maneuvers**. You may spend **insight points** to learn one additional maneuver per insight point. Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, using a maneuver requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **rank** in this archetype, you can exchange any number of maneuvers you know for other maneuvers, including maneuvers of a higher rank.

**Advancement:** Some trick maneuvers also increase in power in unique ways based on your rank in this archetype, as indicated in their descriptions.

### Rank 2 – Augmented Maneuvers

You gain the ability to customize your trick maneuvers. For each rank 1 trick maneuver you know, choose one augment from the list below and apply it to that maneuver. Augments scale in power with your "excess rank". Your excess rank with a maneuver is equal to your rank in this archetype minus the rank of the maneuver.

Whenever you increase your rank in this archetype, you can change your augments. However, you must still apply them to rank 1 trick maneuvers.

**Debilitating Maneuver:** You gain an accuracy bonus equal to twice your excess rank. However, you cannot get a **critical hit**. You can only apply this augment to maneuvers which deal damage and can inflict a **condition**.

**Finishing Maneuver:** You gain an accuracy bonus equal to twice your excess rank against creatures who are at less than their maximum **hit points**. You can only apply this augment to maneuvers which cause you to make a melee **strike**.

**Mighty Maneuver:** You take an accuracy penalty equal to 4 - your excess rank but the strike deals double **weapon damage**. If your excess rank is at least 5, this becomes an accuracy bonus. You can only apply this augment to maneuvers which cause you to make a **strike**.

**Mobile Maneuver:** You can walk up to 5 feet per excess rank before or after using your chosen maneuver, up to a maximum distance equal to your land speed. You cannot apply this augment to maneuvers that already allow you to move using one of your movement modes.

**Precise Maneuver:** You gain an accuracy bonus equal to your excess rank.

### Rank 3 – Trick Maneuvers+

You learn an additional trick maneuver. In addition, you gain access to rank 3 trick maneuvers.

### Rank 4 – Augmented Maneuvers+

You can also choose an augment for each of your rank 3 trick maneuvers.

### Rank 5 – Trick Maneuvers+

You gain access to rank 5 trick maneuvers.

### Rank 6 – Augmented Maneuvers+

You can also choose an augment for each of your rank 5 trick maneuvers.

### Rank 7 – Trick Maneuvers+

You learn an additional trick maneuver. In addition, you gain access to rank 7 trick maneuvers.

## Jack of All Trades

This archetype improves your skills and versatility.

### Rank 1 – Dabbler

You gain two additional **insight points**. In addition, you can spend insight points to gain one additional **trained skill** per insight point.

### Rank 2 – Skill Exemplar

You gain a +1 bonus to all skills. In addition, using the **desperate exertion** ability to affect a skill check only increases your fatigue level by one.

### Rank 3 – Versatile Attacker

You gain a +1 **accuracy** bonus.

### Rank 4 – Dabbler+

You gain an additional **insight point**.

### Rank 5 – Skill Exemplar+

The skill bonus increases to +3.

### Rank 6 – Versatile Attacker+

The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

### Rank 7 – Skill Exemplar+

The skill bonus increases to +5. In addition, once per **short rest** you can use the **desperate exertion** ability to affect a skill check without increasing your fatigue level.

## Suave Scoundrel

This archetype improves your deceptiveness and helps you make use of that talent in combat.

### Rank 1 – Confound

#### Confound

#### Compulsion

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Short (30 ft.) range. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Deception skill.

**Hit:** The target it is compelled to spend its next standard action doing nothing at all. After it takes this standard action, it becomes immune to this effect until it finishes a short rest.

Rank 3: You can target an additional creature within range.

Rank 5: The range increases to Long (90 ft.) range.

Rank 7: The maximum number of targets increases to 3.

### Rank 2 – Trick Magic Device ✨

You can use wands as if you were able to cast arcane spells. Your maximum spell rank is equal to your rank in this archetype. In addition, you gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to magic wands or apparel items.

### Rank 3 – Exploit Distraction

#### Exploit Distraction

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a **strike**. If the target gained a new **condition** this round, the strike deals double **weapon damage**. This does not apply if the creature was already suffering an identical condition when it gained the new condition.

Rank 4: The increased damage also applies if the target gained a new condition during the previous round, as long as it is still affected by that condition.

Rank 5: You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with the strike.

Rank 6: The strike deals triple weapon damage instead of double weapon damage.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

### Rank 4 – What's That Over There

**What's That Over There**

Compulsion

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Deception skill. In addition, choose a location on stable ground within range.

**Hit:** As a brief effect, the target is compelled to move to the location you chose if it can do so safely, and it cannot take any actions except to move to the location and look around at it. After this effect ends, the target becomes immune to it until it finishes a short rest.

Rank 6: You can target an additional creature within range.

**Rank 5 – Trick Magic Device+ ⚡**

You can use wands as if you were able to cast spells from all **magic sources**, not just arcane spells. In addition, you gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities granted to you by magic items. This includes spells cast from wands, the special strike you can make with a *surestrike* weapon, and other similar abilities. However, it does not include ordinary strikes or maneuvers that simply use a magic weapon.

**Rank 6 – Master of Deceit**

Whenever you make a Deception attack or check, you can roll twice and keep the higher result.

**Rank 7 – Nothing Is Real****Nothing Is Real**

Compulsion

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Short (30 ft.) range. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Deception skill.

**Hit:** The target is briefly convinced that nothing is real. It is unable to take any actions and is **unaware** (-6 Armor and Ref) of all attacks against it. After this effect ends, the target becomes immune to it until it finishes a short rest.

# Sorcerer



Sorcerers are arcane spellcasters who are inherently magical. They require no training or external sources to access their magical abilities. Many sorcerers intuitively used their magic to influence their surroundings long before they understood exactly what they were doing, or that they were tapping into powers others could not.

Of all classes, sorcerers are the most likely to be completely self-trained. Each sorcerer has a unique connection to their magical nature, and they often have idiosyncratic requirements or limitations. For example, a sorcerer may feel ravenously hungry after tapping into their powers, or they may need to spend time upside down each day to “recharge” their magic.

The gestures and incantations spoken by sorcerers are similarly diverse - if they require any spellcasting components at all. Some sorcerers channel their magic through martial arts and battle cries, and may be easily confused with barbarians or monks. Others believe their magic comes from external forces, such as nature spirits or strange entities that they imagine for themselves. Still others study magic extensively and imagine themselves to be wizards, but their conclusions are nonsensical and no one else can replicate their findings. The only certainty is that each sorcerer is unique.

The true cause of a sorcerer’s magic has more consistency than its expression. Sorcerers do not draw power from their life energy or any internal storage, like monks do. Instead, they directly manipulate the primal forces of the universe, as wizards do. Sorcerers are intrinsic conduits for that raw power, and they can deepen their connection with experience. A sorcerer’s nature is fundamentally their birthright, and it cannot be learned.

Of course, that doesn’t entirely explain why sorcerers are intrinsic conduits. No one knows exactly how to predict or explain sorcerous potential. However, sorcerers are much more common

**Table 6.10: Sorcerer Progression**

Rank (Level)	Arcane Magic	Arcane Spell Mastery	Draconic Magic	Innate Arcanist	Wild Magic
1 (1)	Arcane spells, mage armor	Metamagic	Draconic bloodline, draconic spells	Arcane infusion, innate magic	Wildspell
2 (4)	Arcane spells+	Desperate devastation	Draconic hide	Magic absorption	Chaotic insight
3 (7)	Mage armor+	Experienced spellcaster	Draconic scales	Implement freedom	Chaotic exertion
4 (10)	Arcane spells+	Metamagic+	Draconic precision	Arcane infusion+	Wildspell+
5 (13)		Attunement point	Energy immunity	Magic absorption+	Chaotic insight+
6 (16)	Mage armor+	Experienced spellcaster+	Draconic hide+	Implement freedom+	Chaotic exertion+
7 (19)	Arcane spells+	Metamagic+	Draconic precision+	Magic absorption++	Wildspell+

in bloodlines that have immortal ancestors. Most commonly, this means draconic ancestry, and some sorcerers specifically tap into their draconic potential. However, celestial or infernal heritage is also not unheard of, and even stranger ancestry is possible. In addition, sorcerers seem to be more common in areas that have been affected by powerful magic.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Sorcerers have the Arcane Magic, Arcane Spell Mastery, Draconic Magic, Innate Arcanist, and Wild Magic archetypes.

## Base Class Effects

If you choose sorcerer as your base class, you gain the following benefits.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your defenses: +3 Fortitude, +2 Reflex, +4 Mental.

### Hit Points

You have 6 hit points + your Constitution, plus 1 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- *Level 7:* 14 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 7.
- *Level 13:* 30 hit points + four times your Constitution, plus 4 hit points per level beyond 13.
- *Level 19:* 60 hit points + eight times your Constitution, plus 8 hit points per level beyond 19.

### Resources

You have the following resources:

- Four attunement points, which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A fatigue tolerance equal to 2 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of insight points equal to 2 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).

- Three trained skills from among your class skills, plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are not proficient with any type of armor.

### Class Skills

You have the following class skills:

- *Constitution:* Endurance.
- *Intelligence:* Deduction, Knowledge (arcana, planes).
- *Perception:* Awareness, Deception, Persuasion.
- *Other:* Intimidate.

## Arcane Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast arcane spells.

### Rank 1 – Arcane Spells+

Your innate talents grant you the ability to use arcane magic. You gain access to one arcane **mystic sphere**, plus the *universal* mystic sphere (see Arcane Mystic Spheres, page 254). You may spend **insight points** to gain access to one additional arcane **mystic sphere** per two **insight points**. You can only learn arcane spells from arcane mystic spheres that you have access to.

You automatically learn all **cantrips** from each of your mystic spheres. In addition, you learn two rank 1 arcane **spells**. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional rank 1 spell per insight point.

Arcane spells require both **verbal components** and **somatic components** to cast (see Casting Components, page 49). Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting any spell requires a **standard action**. For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page ??.

When you gain access to a new **mystic sphere** or **spell rank**, you can forget any number of spells you know to learn that many new spells in exchange, including spells of the higher rank.

**Advancement:** The maximum rank of arcane spells that you can learn is equal to your rank in this archetype. Arcane spells also increase in power in unique ways based on your rank in this archetype, as indicated in their descriptions.

### Rank 1 – Mage Armor+

#### Mage Armor+

Usage time: Standard action.

You create a translucent suit of magical armor on your body and over your hands. This functions like body armor that provides a +2 bonus to your Armor defense and has no **encumbrance**. It also provides a bonus to **damage resistance** equal to three times your rank in this archetype.

You can also use a **free hand** to wield the barrier as a shield. This functions like a buckler, granting you a +1 bonus to your Armor defense, except that you do not need to be proficient with light armor. Since this bonus comes from a shield, it does not stack with the benefits of using any other shield.

This ability lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it. In addition, it is automatically dismissed if you wear other body armor of any kind.

### Rank 6 – Mage Armor+

The damage resistance bonus increases to five times your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 7 – Arcane Spells+

You learn an additional arcane spell.

### Rank 2 – Arcane Spells+

You learn an additional arcane spell.

### Rank 3 – Mage Armor+

The damage resistance bonus increases to four times your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 4 – Arcane Spells+

You learn an additional arcane spell.

## Arcane Spell Mastery

This archetype improves the arcane spells you cast. You must have the Arcane Magic archetype from the sorcerer class to gain the abilities from this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are magical.

### Rank 1 – Metamagic

You learn how to further refine your spellcasting abilities. Choose two metamagic abilities from the list below.

Some metamagic abilities affect specific spells. You can only choose spells with a rank no higher than your rank in this archetype. In addition, you cannot choose the same spell with more than two metamagic abilities.

**Distant Spell:** Choose an arcane [spell](#) you know with a standard range: Short (30 ft.), Medium (60 ft.), Long (90 ft.), Distant (120 ft.), or Extreme (180 ft.). You increase that spell's range to the next standard range category, to a maximum of Extreme range. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

**Precise Spell:** Choose an arcane [spell](#) you know. You gain a +1 bonus to accuracy with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

**Powerful Spell:** Choose an arcane [spell](#) you know. You gain a +2 bonus to your magical power with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

**Widened Spell:** Choose an arcane [spell](#) you know with a standard area: Small (15 ft.), Medium (30 ft.), Large (60 ft.), Huge (90 ft.), or Gargantuan (120 ft.). You increase that spell's area to the next standard area category, to a maximum of a Gargantuan area. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

### Rank 2 – Desperate Devastation

Whenever you use the *desperate exertion* ability to affect a magical attack, you also roll all damage dice for the attack twice and keep the higher result. If you use that ability to affect an attack that already hit, and the reroll also hits, your damage dice are maximized instead.

### Rank 3 – Experienced Spellcaster

You gain a +1 bonus to accuracy with spells.

### Rank 4 – Metamagic+

You gain an additional metamagic ability.

### Rank 5 – Attunement Point

You gain an additional attunement point.

### Rank 6 – Experienced Spellcaster+

The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

### Rank 7 – Metamagic+

You gain two additional metamagic abilities.

## Draconic Magic

Not all sorcerers know the reason for their innate connection to magic. Some discover that they have draconic blood in their veins, and some of those sorcerers learn how to tap into their heritage. This archetype deepens your magical connection to your draconic ancestor and enhances your spellcasting. You must have the Arcane Magic archetype from the sorcerer class to gain the abilities from this archetype.

### Rank 1 – Draconic Bloodline

Choose a type of dragon from among the dragons on Table 6.11: Draconic Bloodline Types. You have the blood of that type of dragon in your veins. You are [impervious](#) to damage of the type dealt by that dragon's breath weapon.

**Table 6.11: Draconic Bloodline Types**

Dragon	Damage Type	Mystic Sphere
Black	Acid	Vivimancy
Blue	Electricity	Electromancy
Brass	Fire	Enchantment
Bronze	Electricity	Revelation
Copper	Acid	Terramancy
Gold	Fire	Photomancy
Green	Acid	Compulsion
Red	Fire	Pyromancy
Silver	Cold	Telekinesis
White	Cold	Cryomancy

### Rank 1 – Draconic Spells

If you already have access to your dragon's mystic sphere, you learn two spells from that sphere. Otherwise, you gain access to that mystic sphere, including all [cantrips](#) from that sphere.

### Rank 2 – Draconic Hide

You gain a bonus equal to three times your rank in this archetype to your [damage resistance](#).

### Rank 3 – Draconic Scales

You gain a +1 bonus to your Armor defense.

### Rank 4 – Draconic Precision

You gain a +1 bonus to [accuracy](#) with any spell that either deals damage of your dragon's damage type or is from your dragon's mystic sphere.

### Rank 5 – Energy Immunity

You become immune to your dragon's damage type.

### Rank 6 – Draconic Hide+

The damage resistance bonus increases to four times your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 7 – Draconic Precision+

The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

## Innate Arcanist

This archetype deepens your innate connection to arcane magic and improves your ability to defeat other spellcasters. You must have the Arcane Magic archetype from the sorcerer class to gain the abilities from this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are [magical](#) .

### Rank 1 – Arcane Infusion

You gain an [enhancement bonus](#) equal to twice your rank in this archetype to your [hit points](#) and [damage resistance](#). Because this is an enhancement bonus, it does not stack with other enhancement bonuses (see Stacking Rules, page 35).

### Rank 1 – Innate Magic

None of your arcane spells have [somatic components](#) or [verbal components](#).

### Rank 2 – Magic Absorption

Whenever another creature uses a [magical](#)  ability to attack you, if that ability does not have the [Attune](#) or [Sustain](#) tags, you can choose to absorb its energy. This does not reduce the ability's effect on you, but it allows you to use that ability as a standard action. When you use the ability, you choose the area and targets affected by it. In all other ways, the ability functions in the same way as when it was used on you, including its [accuracy](#) and [power](#). You cannot change its effects with your other abilities, including [desperate exertion](#).

Whenever you are attacked by a new magical ability, if you already have a stored ability, you choose whether to absorb the new ability or retain your currently absorbed ability. When you finish a [long rest](#), you lose all stored abilities.

### Rank 3 – Implement Freedom

You can gain the benefits of one magical implement, such as a staff or wand, without having to hold it in your hands. You must still have it on your person, such as in a pocket or strapped to your back, and you must still be attuned to it to gain its benefits. This ability only affects one implement at a time.

### Rank 4 – Arcane Infusion+

The enhancement bonuses increase to three times your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 5 – Magic Absorption+

You can store up to three magical abilities.

### Rank 6 – Implement Freedom+

You can gain the benefits of an additional magical implement with this ability. In addition, you gain an additional [attunement point](#). You can only use this attunement point to [attune](#) to magic implements.

### Rank 7 – Magic Absorption++ ✨

Whenever you absorb an attack with your *magic absorption* ability, if you have no stored abilities, that attack has no effect on you. Whenever you use a stored ability, you gain a +2 accuracy bonus with it for each other ability that you have stored.

### Wild Magic ✨

This archetype makes the magic you cast more chaotic, generally increasing its power at the cost of your control over your magic. You must have the Arcane Magic archetype from the sorcerer class to gain the abilities from this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are magical ✨.

### Rank 1 – Wildspell ✨

Whenever you cast a spell that does not have the **Attune** or **Sustain** tags, you may use this ability after making all other decisions for the spell (such as targets, intended area, and so on). When you do, you gain a +2 bonus to your **magical power** with the spell. In addition, roll 1d10 and apply the corresponding wild magic effect from Table 6.12: Wildspell Effects.

Some wild magic effects cannot be meaningfully applied to all spells. For example, changing the damage dealt by a spell does not affect spells that do not deal damage. Any wildspell effects that do not make sense for a particular spell have no effect. The rolled wild magic effect always applies to the round that you cast the spell, even if the spell doesn't have its normal effect immediately.

All wild magic effects only change the spell during the current round. In subsequent rounds, the spell has its normal effect.

**Table 6.12: Wildspell Effects**

Roll	Effect
1	The spell fails with no effect
2	When you attack with the spell, you roll twice and take the lower result
3	When you attack with the spell, you are a target of the attack in addition to any other targets
4	The spell's area is halved
5	The spell's area is doubled
6	Each target that resists damage from the spell takes energy <b>extra damage</b> equal to your <b>power</b> with the spell
7	Each target that loses hit points from the spell takes energy <b>extra damage</b> equal to your <b>power</b> with the spell
8	When you deal damage with the spell, you roll twice for the damage and take the higher result
9	When you attack with the spell, you roll twice for the attack roll and take the higher result
10	During your next action, the spell takes effect again with the same choices for all decisions, such as targets

### Rank 2 – Chaotic Insight ✨

You learn a spell that does not have the **Attune** or **Sustain** tags from any **mystic sphere**, even if you do not have access to that mystic sphere. The spell does not have to be from a mystic sphere on the arcane mystic sphere list. As normal, you can change which spell you learn with this ability as you gain access to new spell ranks.

### Rank 3 – Chaotic Exertion ✨

You gain a +2 bonus to the roll when you use the *desperate exertion* ability. This bonus stacks with the normal +2 bonus provided by that ability.

**Rank 4 – Wildspell+ ✨**

The power bonus increases to +3. In addition, if you use the *desperate exertion* ability on a spell affected by this ability, you can reroll the wild magic roll for that spell in addition to the normal effects of the *desperate exertion* ability. You do not gain any bonus to the wild magic reroll.

**Rank 5 – Chaotic Insight+ ✨**

You learn an additional spell with this ability.

**Rank 6 – Chaotic Exertion+ ✨**

Once per short rest, you can use the *desperate exertion* ability without increasing your fatigue level.

**Rank 7 – Wildspell+ ✨**

You replace your normal wild magic effects with the effects from the Table 6.13: Wildspell+ Effects table.

**Table 6.13: Wildspell+ Effects**

Roll	Effect
1	When you attack with the spell, you are a target of the attack in addition to any other targets
2	The spell deals half damage on a miss, but it takes a -2 accuracy penalty
3	The spell gains a +4 accuracy bonus, but it cannot get a critical hit
4	The spell's area is quadrupled, but you take a -2 accuracy penalty
5	The spell's area is doubled
6	Each target that resists damage from the spell takes energy extra damage equal to twice your power with the spell
7	Each target that loses hit points from the spell takes energy extra damage equal to twice your power with the spell
8	The spell deals maximum damage, but it deals no damage on a miss or glancing blow
9	The spell gains a +10 accuracy bonus, but you briefly cannot cast that spell again
10	During your next action, the spell takes effect again with the same choices for all decisions, such as targets

**Warlock**

Warlocks are pact spellcasters who draw power from a sinister deal made with infernal creatures. Their soulkeeper grants them access to great magical power. However, they must content with the whispers of demonic influence throughout their life, and they risk losing their immortal soul.

Most people view warlocks with suspicion, if not outright hostility. Few warlocks are noble individuals who undertook their pact out of some self-sacrificing necessity. Instead, warlocks are often power-hungry individuals who willingly fall under demonic influence to serve their own ends. Even warlocks who start out with good intentions can be led astray over the years. It takes great wisdom and mental fortitude to resist the constant pressure of a soulkeeper's twisted advice.

Warlocks are typically self-taught, or more accurately, educated by their soulkeeper in the use of their powers. It is not uncommon for warlocks to search for warlock mentors so they can master their powers without completely trusting their soulkeeper. These relationships are typically based on contracts and expectations of future services from the apprentice once their training is complete, just like a soul pact. A certain level of mistrust is common, and apprentices sometimes successfully betray their mentors, just like they hope to escape their soulkeeper's clutches. To minimize the danger of these relationships, warlock mentors almost never take more than a single apprentice at a time.

Clerics and warlocks have a complicated relationship. From a certain perspective, they both gain power in exchange for their service to a powerful extraplanar entity. Warlocks often enjoy emphasizing the similarity, which can be a useful rhetorical tool to mitigate anti-warlock prejudice. For their part, clerics tend to strongly disagree with this analogy.

**Table 6.14: Warlock Progression**

Rank (Level)	Blessings of the Abyss	Keeper of Forbidden Knowledge	Pact Magic	Pact Spell Mastery	Soulkeeper's Chosen
1 (1)	Abyssal rebuke	Eldritch secret, reader of hidden tomes	Pact spells, survival pact	Metamagic	Possession
2 (4)	Abyssal magic, resist the dark call	Unnatural insight	Pact spells+	Desperate pact	Empowering whispers
3 (7)	Banish to the abyss	Lore of corrupting power	Survival pact+	Experienced spellcaster	Exchange soul fragment
4 (10)	Hellfire	Eldritch secret+	Pact spells+	Metamagic+	Unwavering possession
5 (13)	Abyssal magic+, resist the dark call+	Unnatural insight+		Attunement point	Exchange vitality
6 (16)	Abyssal curse	Lore of corrupting power+	Survival pact+	Experienced spellcaster+	Empowering whispers+
7 (19)	Hellfire+	Eldritch secret+	Pact spells+	Metamagic+	Soul fountain

Rogues tend to get along better with warlocks than most classes do. Many rogues have a “do whatever works” attitude that helps them understand why warlocks would make a soul pact, even if they might not make the same pact themselves. In addition, rogues are generally flexible about their companions, and wouldn’t begrudge having a warlock in a group as long as the warlock doesn’t cause problems.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Warlocks have the Blessings of the Abyss, Keeper of Forbidden Knowledge, Pact Magic, Pact Spell Mastery, and Soulkeeper’s Chosen archetypes.

## Base Class Effects

If you choose warlock as your [base class](#), you gain the following benefits.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your [defenses](#): +3 Fortitude, +2 Reflex, +4 Mental.

### Hit Points

You have 8 hit points + your Constitution, plus 1 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- *Level 7:* 18 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 7.
- *Level 13:* 35 hit points + five times your Constitution, plus 5 hit points per level beyond 13.
- *Level 19:* 70 hit points + ten times your Constitution, plus 10 hit points per level beyond 19.

### Resources

You have the following resources:

- Three [attunement points](#), which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A [fatigue tolerance](#) equal to 3 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).

- A number of [insight points](#) equal to 2 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Four [trained skills](#) from among your [class skills](#), plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light armor.

### Class Skills

You have the following [class skills](#):

- *Dexterity:* Ride.
- *Intelligence:* Deduction, Disguise, Knowledge (arcana, planes, religion).
- *Perception:* Awareness, Deception, Persuasion, Social Insight.
- *Other:* Intimidate.

## Special Class Abilities

### Soul Pact

To become a warlock, you must make a pact with a creature capable of sharing its power with you. Such a creature must be 21st level, and must be a planeforged from a plane other than your own. You must make a sacrifice, the details of which are subject to negotiation, and offer a part of your immortal soul. In exchange, you gain the powers of a warlock. The creature you make the pact with is called your soulkeeper. Almost all warlocks make pacts with demons, though other soulkeepers are possible.

Offering your soul to an entity in this way grants it the ability to communicate with you in limited ways. This communication typically manifests as unnatural emotional urges or whispered voices audible only to you. Many soulkeepers use this influence to tempt their warlocks into greater evils, though the skill and subtlety of this influence can vary drastically between different soulkeepers.

Your pact specifies how much of your soul is granted to your soulkeeper, and the circumstances of the transfer. The most common arrangement is for a soulkeeper to gain possession of your soul immediately after you die. It will keep the soul for one decade per year of your life that you spend as a warlock. During that time, it will not prevent you from being resurrected. At the end of that time, if your soul remains intact, your soul will pass on to its intended afterlife. However, other arrangements are possible, and each warlock's pact can be unique.

The longer you spend in an afterlife that is not your own, the more likely you are to lose your sense of self and become subsumed by the plane you are on. Only a soul of extraordinary strength can maintain its integrity after decades or centuries in any plane. Of course, soulkeepers generally try to accelerate this process as much as possible with various forms of torture. Many warlocks seek power zealously while mortal to gain the mental fortitude necessary to keep their soul intact after death.

### Whispers of the Lost ✨

[✨] You hear the voices of souls that inhabit your soulkeeper's plane, linked to you through your soulkeeper. Choose one of the following types of whispers that you hear.

**Mentoring Whispers:** You hear the voice of a dead warlock whose soul is bound to the same soulkeeper as yours.

**Spiteful Whispers:** You hear the voices of cruel souls who berate you for your flaws and mistakes.

**Sycophantic Whispers:** You hear the voices of adoring souls who praise your talents and everything you do.

**Warning Whispers:** You hear the voices of paranoid and fearful souls warning you of danger, both real and imagined.

**Whispers of the Mighty:** Your soulkeeper forges the connection to your soul into a boon granted to any soul in the Abyss strong enough to claim it in battle. You hear the voice of whatever soul currently possesses the boon, which may change suddenly and unexpectedly.

### Blessings of the Abyss ✨

You can only choose this archetype if your soulkeeper is a demon. This archetype enhances your connection to the Abyss and allows you to channel its sinister power more directly. All abilities from this archetype are magical ✨.

#### Rank 1 – Abyssal Rebuke ✨

##### Abyssal Rebuke ✨

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Armor against up to two creatures or object within Short (30 ft.) range. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with this attack against any creature that attacked you during the previous round. If you suffered a vital wound from that attack, this bonus increases to +10.

**Hit:** 1d6 fire damage +1 per 2 power.

Rank 2: The base damage increases to 1d8.

Rank 3: The damage bonus from your power increases to be equal to your power.

Rank 4: The base damage increases to 2d6.

Rank 5: The damage bonus from your power increases to 1d6 per 2 power.

Rank 6: The base damage increases to 2d10.

Rank 7: The damage bonus from your power increases to 1d10 per 2 power.

#### Rank 2 – Abyssal Magic ✨

If you have access to pact magic, choose one of the following mystic spheres: *astromancy*, *enchantment*, *pyromancy*, or *summoning*. You gain access to that mystic sphere.

#### Rank 2 – Resist the Dark Call ✨

If you do not have access to pact magic, you gain a +2 bonus to your Mental defense.

#### Rank 3 – Banish to the Abyss ✨

**Banish to the Abyss** ★

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d8 fire damage +1 per power. If the target loses hit points from this damage, it is briefly teleported into the Abyss. At the end of the next round, it teleports back to its original location, or into the closest open space if that location is occupied. After it returns, it becomes immune to being teleported in this way until it finishes a short rest.

Rank 4: You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with the attack.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 6: The damage bonus from your power increases to 1d6 per 3 power.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Rank 4 – Hellfire** ★

You gain a +1 bonus to your magical power. In addition, whenever you use an ability that deals fire damage, you can change the type of the damage to be energy damage instead of fire damage. Any other aspects of the ability, including damage types other than fire, remain unchanged.

**Rank 5 – Abyssal Magic** ★

If you have access to pact magic, you learn an additional pact spell.

**Rank 5 – Resist the Dark Call** ★

If you do not have access to pact magic, you gain a +1 bonus to your Willpower.

**Rank 6 – Abyssal Curse** ★**Abyssal Curse** ★

## Curse

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature or object within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target is stunned (-2 defenses) until it finishes a short rest.

**Critical hit:** The effect lasts until this curse is removed.

Rank 7: You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the attack.

**Rank 7 – Hellfire** ★

The power bonus increases to +2. In addition, whenever you use an ability that deals fire damage, you can change that ability to deal damage of all types. Any other aspects of the ability remain unchanged.

**Keeper of Forbidden Knowledge** ★

This archetype grants you access to dangerous secrets revealed to you by your soulkeeper. All abilities from this archetype are magical ★.

**Rank 1 – Eldritch Secret** ★

You learn one secret of your choice from the following list. Each secret grants great power at a cost.

**Secret of Bloodforging:** While you are not wearing other body armor, your blood flows to the surface of your skin, manifesting a carapace around you. This functions like light body armor that provides a +4 bonus to your Armor defense and has no encumbrance. It also provides a +1 bonus to your vital rolls and a bonus equal to five times your rank in this archetype to your damage resistance. However, the recover ability no longer causes you to recover hit points or damage resistance (see Recover, page 64).

**Secret of Bloodsharing:** At the end of each round, if you dealt damage to a creature that caused it to lose hit points during that round, you regain hit points equal to 1d4 +1 per two power. You cannot regain more hit points in this way than the target lost from your attack. However, whenever you take damage, half of that damage is applied to your hit points directly, ignoring your damage resistance.

**Secret of Soul cursing:** Whenever you would inflict a condition on a creature that is not already under the effects of a Curse, that effect becomes a Curse on it instead of a condition. It is removed when the creature finishes a short rest. However, whenever you would gain a condition that you are not immune to, that effect becomes a Curse on you instead of a condition. If you were already affected by a Curse from this ability, the old Curse becomes a condition instead. Whenever you finish a short rest, you remove any Curse affecting you as a result of this ability.

**Rank 1 – Reader of Hidden Tomes** ★

You treat all Knowledge skills as class skills for you.

**Rank 2 – Unnatural Insight** ★

You gain up to two additional insight points. For each insight point you gain in this way, you take a -1 penalty to all skills other than Knowledge skills. For each insight point you choose not to gain in this way, you gain a +1 bonus to all Knowledge skills.

**Rank 3 – Lore of Corrupting Power** ★

You can choose to gain a +2 bonus to your power with all abilities. If you do, you take a -2 penalty to your Fortitude and Mental defenses. Otherwise, you gain a +2 bonus to your Mental defense.

**Rank 4 – Eldritch Secret** ★

The effect of your chosen secret improves.

**Secret of Bloodforging:** The bonus to damage resistance from the armor increases to seven times your rank in this archetype.

**Secret of Bloodsharing:** The healing increases to 1d6 +1 per power.

**Secret of Soul cursing:** You can convert conditions into Curse effects against creatures that already have a single Curse effect active on them.

#### Rank 5 – Unnatural Insight+

The maximum number of insight points you can gain with this ability increases to four.

#### Rank 6 – Lore of Corrupting Power+

If you chose the power bonus, it increases to +4. Otherwise, the defense bonus increases to +4.

#### Rank 7 – Eldritch Secret+

Your understanding of your chosen secret reaches its full potential.

**Secret of Bloodforging:** The bonus to damage resistance from the armor increases to ten times your rank in this archetype. In addition, the defense bonus increases to +6.

**Secret of Bloodsharing:** The healing increases to 1d8 plus 1d8 per 3 power.

**Secret of Soul cursing:** You can convert conditions into Curse effects with this ability regardless of the number of Curse effects active on the target.

## Pact Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast pact spells. All abilities from this archetype are magical .

#### Rank 1 – Pact Spells

Your soulkeeper grants you the ability to use pact magic. You gain access to one pact *mystic sphere*, plus the *universal* mystic sphere (see Pact Mystic Spheres, page 254). You may spend *insight points* to gain access to one additional pact *mystic sphere* per two *insight points*. You can only learn pact spells from pact *mystic spheres* that you have access to.

You automatically learn all *cantrips* from each of your *mystic spheres*. In addition, you learn two rank 1 pact *spells*. You can also spend *insight points* to learn one additional rank 1 spell per *insight point*.

Pact *spells* require both *verbal components* and *somatic components* to cast (see Casting Components, page 49). Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting any spell requires a *standard action*. For details about *mystic spheres* and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page ??.

When you gain access to a new *mystic sphere* or *spell rank*, you can forget any number of spells you know to learn that many new spells in exchange, including spells of the higher rank.

**Advancement:** The maximum rank of pact spells that you can learn is equal to your rank in this archetype. Pact spells also increase in power in unique ways based on your rank in this archetype, as indicated in their descriptions.

#### Rank 1 – Survival Pact

You gain a bonus to your *damage resistance* equal to your rank in this archetype.

#### Rank 2 – Pact Spells+

You learn an additional pact spell.

#### Rank 3 – Survival Pact+

The bonus increases to twice your rank in this archetype.

#### Rank 4 – Pact Spells+

You learn an additional pact spell.

#### Rank 6 – Survival Pact+

The bonus increases to three times your rank in this archetype.

#### Rank 7 – Pact Spells+

You learn an additional pact spell.

## Pact Spell Mastery

This archetype improves your ability to cast spells with the power of your dark pact. You must have the Pact Magic archetype to gain the abilities from this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are **magical** .

### Rank 1 – Metamagic

You learn how to further refine your spellcasting abilities. Choose two metamagic abilities from the list below.

Some metamagic abilities affect specific spells. You can only choose spells with a rank no higher than your rank in this archetype. In addition, you cannot choose the same spell with more than two metamagic abilities.

**Distant Spell:** Choose a pact [spell](#) you know with a standard range: Short (30 ft.), Medium (60 ft.), Long (90 ft.), Distant (120 ft.), or Extreme (180 ft.). You increase that spell's range to the next standard range category, to a maximum of Extreme range. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

**Precise Spell:** Choose a pact [spell](#) you know. You gain a +1 bonus to [accuracy](#) with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

**Powerful Spell:** Choose a pact [spell](#) you know. You gain a +2 bonus to your [magical power](#) with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

**Rituals:** You gain the ability to perform pact rituals to create unique magical effects (see Spells and Rituals, page 48). The maximum [rank](#) of pact ritual you can learn or perform is equal to the maximum [rank](#) of pact spell that you can cast. In addition, you automatically learn one free pact ritual of each rank you have access to, including new ranks as you gain access to them. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Widened Spell:** Choose a pact [spell](#) you know with a standard area: Small (15 ft.), Medium (30 ft.), Large (60 ft.), Huge (90 ft.), or Gargantuan (120 ft.). You increase that spell's area to the next standard area category, to a maximum of a Gargantuan area. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

### Rank 2 – Desperate Pact

You can use the *desperate exertion* ability without increasing your fatigue level. When you do, you suffer no immediate negative consequences. After 10 minutes, your maximum [hit points](#) will be reduced by a quarter until you complete a [long rest](#). Each time this penalty takes effect, you lose a quarter of your original maximum hit points, so using it four times would reduce your maximum hit points to 0. If your hit points are reduced below 0 in this way, you die.

### Rank 3 – Experienced Spellcaster

You gain a +1 bonus to [accuracy](#) with spells.

### Rank 4 – Metamagic+

You gain an additional metamagic ability.

### Rank 5 – Attunement Point

You gain an additional [attunement point](#).

### Rank 6 – Experienced Spellcaster+

The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

### Rank 7 – Metamagic+

You gain two additional metamagic abilities.

## Soulkeeper's Chosen ✨

This archetype enhances your connection to your soulkeeper, granting you abilities relating to your pact. All abilities from this archetype are **magical** ✨.

### Rank 1 – Possession ✨

You can allow your soulkeeper to possess you temporarily. This increases your power, but pushing yourself too hard can allow your soulkeeper to control you directly.

#### Possession ✨

**Sustain** (free), **Swift**

Usage time: **Free action**.

You gain the following benefits and drawbacks:

- You gain 1d4 **extra damage** with **magical** ✨ abilities.
- You gain a +4 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**. If you would be unconscious due to fatigue without this bonus, your soulkeeper directly controls all of your actions. Your soulkeeper's objectives may differ from your own, but except in very unusual circumstances, your soulkeeper is invested in continuing your life and ensuring your victory in difficult circumstances.
- You take a -2 penalty to your Fortitude and Mental defenses.
- You are unable to take **standard actions** that do not cause you to make **magical** ✨ attacks.
- At the end of each round, if you did not make a **magical** ✨ attack during that round, this ability ends.
- When this ability ends for any reason, you increase your **fatigue level** by one.

Rank 2: The extra damage increases to 1d6.

Rank 3: The extra damage increases to 1d8.

Rank 4: The extra damage increases to 1d10.

Rank 5: The extra damage increases to 2d6.

Rank 6: The extra damage increases to 3d6.

Rank 7: The extra damage increases to 4d6.

### Rank 2 – Empowering Whispers ✨

You gain an ability based on the type of whispers you hear with your *whispers of the lost* ability.

**Mentoring Whispers:** You gain an additional **insight point** (see Trained Skills, page 147).

**Spiteful Whispers:** Whenever you miss a creature with an attack, you **briefly** gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** against that creature. As normal, this bonus does not stack with itself, even if you miss the same creature multiple times.

**Sycophantic Whispers:** You gain a +2 bonus to your Mental defense.

**Warning Whispers:** You gain a +2 bonus to your Reflex defense.

**Whispers of the Mighty:** You gain a +2 bonus to your Fortitude defense.

### Rank 3 – Exchange Soul Fragment ✨

Your connection to your soulkeeper deepens, allowing you to send a fragment of your soul through the link in exchange for aid.

#### Exchange Soul Fragment ✨

**Swift**

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: One **fatigue level**.

You regain 1d10 **damage resistance** plus 1d6 per 3 power. In addition, you may remove a **condition** affecting you.

Rank 4: The bonus recovery increases to 1d8 per 3 power.

Rank 5: The base recovery increases to 2d8.

Rank 6: The bonus recovery increases to 1d8 per 2 power.

Rank 7: The base recovery increases to 4d8.

### Rank 4 – Unwavering Possession ✨

You are immune to being **stunned** (-2 **defenses**) and **confused** (-2 **defenses**, *randomly attack or defend*) during your *possession* ability.

### Rank 5 – Exchange Vitality ✨

Your connection to your soulkeeper deepens, allowing you to send a larger fragment of your soul through the link fragment in exchange for greater aid.

#### Exchange Vitality ✨

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: Three **fatigue levels**.

Remove one of your **vital wounds**.

### Rank 6 – Empowering Whispers+ ✨

The effect of the whispers you hear improves.

**Mentoring Whispers:** You gain an additional **insight point**.

**Spiteful Whispers:** The bonus from your *empowering whispers* ability increases to +2.

**Sycophantic Whispers:** You are immune to all **Emotion** attacks.

**Warning Whispers:** You are never **unaware** (-6 **Armor and Ref**) or **partially unaware** (50% miss chance, -2 **Armor and Ref**).

**Whispers of the Mighty:** You gain a +1 bonus to **vital rolls**.

### Rank 7 – Soul Fountain ✨

You reduce the fatigue you gain from using your **exchange soul fragment** and **exchange vitality** abilities by one.

# Wizard



Wizards are arcane spellcasters who study magic to unlock its powerful secrets. They have spent years studying the primal forces that define the universe. Their extensive research has revealed complicated ways in which those forces can be accessed and manipulated by mere mortals.

Wizards are almost never completely self-taught. The primal forces of the universe do not give up their power easily, and the methods used to access that power are unintuitive. Most wizards learn at arcane colleges or through direct mentorship by older, wiser wizards. Even wizard prodigies who learn alone have some access to the research performed by wizards over the centuries, generally in the form of massive books.

There are two fundamental principles of arcane magic that are shared by all wizards. The first principle is the creation of links between planes. A wizard can expend a small amount of energy to open an extremely small, extremely short-lived interdimensional gate that leads to a source of power. The destination for this gate depends on the *mystic sphere* the wizard are manipulating. As a simple example, *pyromancy* spells generally require gates to the Plane of Fire. Other spheres can be more complex. For example, *revelation* spells generally require gates that lead to prescient entities or extraplanar sites with powerful ambient magic.

The second principle is the manipulation of raw power accessed through these gates. Wizards learn how to create complex magical bindings that can store power and release it in highly specific ways. This allows them to create long-lasting effects that were fueled by extremely brief flashes of power.

Sorcerers are an endless fascination and source of frustration to wizards. While wizards must spend years or decades perfecting their art, sorcerers are able to easily and intuitively replicate the

same techniques for accessing and binding magical energy. This often makes younger wizards jealous. Wizards have spent centuries trying to understand how to mimic the shortcuts that sorcerers use, with little success. However, sorcerers lack the ability to perform complex arcane rituals that do not allow any simple shortcuts. Many older wizards regard this as a crippling weakness.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Wizards have the Arcane Magic, Arcane Spell Mastery, Alchemist, Arcane Scholar, and School Specialist archetypes.

## Base Class Effects

If you choose wizard as your **base class**, you gain the following benefits.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +2 Fortitude, +3 Reflex, +4 Mental.

### Hit Points

You have 6 hit points + your Constitution, plus 1 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- *Level 7:* 14 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 7.
- *Level 13:* 30 hit points + four times your Constitution, plus 4 hit points per level beyond 13.
- *Level 19:* 60 hit points + eight times your Constitution, plus 8 hit points per level beyond 19.

### Resources

You have the following **resources**:

- Four **attunement points**, which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A **fatigue tolerance** equal to 1 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of **insight points** equal to 3 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Three **trained skills** from among your **class skills**, plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are not proficient with any type of armor.

### Class Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Intelligence:* Craft, Deduction, Knowledge (all kinds, taken individually).
- *Perception:* Awareness, Deception, Persuasion.
- *Other:* Intimidate.

**Table 6.15: Wizard Progression**

Rank (Level)	Arcane Magic	Arcane Spell Mastery	Alchemist	Arcane Scholar	School Specialist
1 (1)	Arcane spells, mage armor	Metamagic	Alchemical toxins, portable workshop	Ritualist, spell knowledge	School specialization
2 (4)	Arcane spells+	Expert metamage, intricate spell	Alchemical discovery	Scholastic insight	School knowledge
3 (7)	Mage armor+	Experienced spellcaster	Alchemical precision, alchemical tolerance	Contingency	School resilience
4 (10)	Arcane spells+	Metamagic+	Alchemical discovery+	Scholastic insight+	School specialization+
5 (13)		Attunement point	Experienced quaffing, portable workshop+	Ritual leader	School knowledge+
6 (16)	Mage armor+	Experienced spellcaster+	Alchemical discovery+	Scholastic insight+	School resilience+
7 (19)	Arcane spells+	Metamagic+	Alchemical precision+, alchemical tolerance+	Contingency+	School specialization+

## Arcane Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast arcane spells.

### Rank 1 – Arcane Spells

Your extensive studies grant you the ability to use arcane magic. You gain access to one arcane *mystic sphere*, plus the *universal* mystic sphere (see Arcane Mystic Spheres, page 254). You may spend *insight points* to gain access to one additional arcane mystic sphere per two *insight points*. You can only learn arcane spells from arcane mystic spheres that you have access to.

You automatically learn all *cantrips* from each of your mystic spheres. In addition, you learn two rank 1 arcane *spells*. You can also spend *insight points* to learn one additional rank 1 spell per *insight point*.

Arcane spells require both *verbal components* and *somatic components* to cast (see Casting Components, page 49). Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting any spell requires a *standard action*. For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page ??.

When you gain access to a new *mystic sphere* or *spell rank*, you can forget any number of spells you know to learn that many new spells in exchange, including spells of the higher rank.

**Advancement:** The maximum rank of arcane spells that you can learn is equal to your rank in this archetype. Arcane spells also increase in power in unique ways based on your rank in this archetype, as indicated in their descriptions.

### Rank 1 – Mage Armor

### Mage Armor

Usage time: Standard action.

You create a translucent suit of magical armor on your body and over your hands. This functions like body armor that provides a +2 bonus to your Armor defense and has no *encumbrance*. It also provides a bonus to *damage resistance* equal to three times your rank in this archetype.

You can also use a *free hand* to wield the barrier as a shield. This functions like a buckler, granting you a +1 bonus to your Armor defense, except that you do not need to be proficient with light armor. Since this bonus comes from a shield, it does not stack with the benefits of using any other shield.

This ability lasts until you use it again or until you *dismiss* it. In addition, it is automatically dismissed if you wear other body armor of any kind.

### Rank 2 – Arcane Spells+

You learn an additional arcane spell.

### Rank 3 – Mage Armor+

The damage resistance bonus increases to four times your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 4 – Arcane Spells+

You learn an additional arcane spell.

### Rank 6 – Mage Armor+

The damage resistance bonus increases to five times your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 7 – Arcane Spells+

You learn an additional arcane spell.

## Arcane Spell Mastery

This archetype improves the arcane spells you cast. You must have the Arcane Magic archetype from the wizard class to gain the abilities from this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are magical.

### Rank 1 – Metamagic

You learn how to further refine your spellcasting abilities. Choose two metamagic abilities from the list below.

Some metamagic abilities affect specific spells. You can only choose spells with a rank no higher than your rank in this archetype. In addition, you cannot choose the same spell with more than two metamagic abilities.

**Distant Spell:** Choose an arcane [spell](#) you know with a standard range: Short (30 ft.), Medium (60 ft.), Long (90 ft.), Distant (120 ft.), or Extreme (180 ft.). You increase that spell's range to the next standard range category, to a maximum of Extreme range. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

**Mystic Sphere:** You gain access to an additional arcane [mystic sphere](#), including all [cantrips](#) from that sphere. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Precise Spell:** Choose an arcane [spell](#) you know. You gain a +1 bonus to [accuracy](#) with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

**Rituals:** You gain the ability to perform arcane rituals to create unique magical effects (see Spells and Rituals, page 48). The maximum [rank](#) of arcane ritual you can learn or perform is equal to the maximum [rank](#) of arcane spell that you can cast. In addition, you automatically learn one free arcane ritual of each rank you have access to, including new ranks as you gain access to them. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Widened Spell:** Choose an arcane [spell](#) you know with a standard area: Small (15 ft.), Medium (30 ft.), Large (60 ft.), Huge (90 ft.), or Gargantuan (120 ft.). You increase that spell's area to the next standard area category, to a maximum of a Gargantuan area. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time. Whenever you learn a new spell, you may change which of your spells this ability affects.

### Rank 2 – Expert Metamage

You can spend [insight points](#) to learn one additional metamagic ability per insight point.

### Rank 2 – Intricate Spell

Whenever you cast a spell, you can use this ability to make the spell's incantations more nuanced and complex. If you do, you gain a +1 accuracy bonus with the spell this round. However, you take a -2 penalty to your Armor and Reflex defenses this round. This defense penalty is [Swift](#).

### Rank 3 – Experienced Spellcaster

You gain a +1 bonus to [accuracy](#) with spells.

### Rank 4 – Metamagic+

You gain an additional metamagic ability.

### Rank 5 – Attunement Point

You gain an additional [attunement point](#).

### Rank 6 – Experienced Spellcaster+

The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

### Rank 7 – Metamagic+

You gain two additional metamagic abilities.

## Alchemist

This archetype improves your ability to use alchemy to create unusual concoctions to aid your allies and harm your foes.

### Rank 1 – Alchemical Toxins ✨

If you have access to arcane magic, you add the *toxicology* mystic sphere to your list of arcane mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 254).

### Rank 1 – Portable Workshop ✨

You carry materials necessary to refine low-grade alchemical items wherever you are. This includes any item created using Craft (alchemy), such as potions, elixirs, and alchemist's fire. Where you lack material components, you fill in with some of your own magic, allowing you to create items more easily. The items are just as effective when used as items created normally. However, they are less durable, since they are partially sustained by your magic. Items created with this ability deteriorate and become useless after 24 hours or after you finish a long rest, whichever comes first.

You can use this ability to create alchemical items with a rank up to your rank in this archetype (see Item Ranks, page 165). Creating an item in this way functions in the same way as crafting items normally, with the following changes. First, you do not require any raw materials or an alchemist's lab. Second, you can create up to five items with this ability with 5 minutes of work. Third, you can only maintain the existence of five items with this ability at once. If you try to create a sixth item, you must first dismiss another item created. This removes any lingering effects from the removed item, such as the protective qualities of an *antitoxin elixir*.

### Rank 2 – Alchemical Discovery ✨

You learn how to create alchemical items more effectively. You gain your choice of one of the following benefits. Each benefit can only be chosen once.

**Advanced Workshop:** You can use your *portable workshop* ability to create items with a rank up to one higher than your rank in this archetype.

**Aerodynamic Construction:** You double the range of thrown alchemical items you create. This does not affect alchemical items that are not designed to be thrown.

**Efficient Crafting:** When you craft an alchemical item without using your *portable workshop* ability, you treat it as if it was one rank lower than its actual rank for the purpose of determining its material requirements.

**Enduring Construction:** The duration of alchemical items you create is doubled. In addition, alchemical items that last for a fixed number of uses have that number of uses doubled.

**Expanded Construction:** The area affected by any alchemical item you create is doubled.

**Explosive Construction:** Whenever you create an alchemical item that deals damage, you can enhance its destructive potential. Attacks with the item reduce their *explosion target* by 2 (see Exploding Attacks, page 55). However, if the attacker rolls a 1 on the

attack roll, ignoring explosions, they suffer a *glancing blow* from the attack.

**Repetitive Construction:** Whenever you use your *portable workshop* ability, you can create two copies of the same alchemical item. This only counts as one item for the purpose of determining the number of items you can maintain with that ability.

### Rank 3 – Alchemical Precision ✨

You gain a +1 *accuracy* bonus with alchemical items.

### Rank 3 – Alchemical Tolerance ✨

You gain a +1 bonus to your Fortitude defense. In addition, you are immune to poisons.

### Rank 4 – Alchemical Discovery+ ✨

You gain an additional *alchemical discovery* ability.

### Rank 5 – Experienced Quaffing

You can drink up to two doses of potions, elixirs, and other drinkable alchemical items as part of the same standard action.

### Rank 5 – Portable Workshop+ ✨

The number of items you can simultaneously create and maintain with this ability increases to be equal to your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 6 – Alchemical Discovery+ ✨

You gain an additional *alchemical discovery* ability.

### Rank 7 – Alchemical Precision+ ✨

The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

### Rank 7 – Alchemical Tolerance+ ✨

The defense bonus increases to +2. In addition, you are immune to acid damage.

## Arcane Scholar

This archetype deepens your study of arcane magic. You have the Arcane Magic archetype from the wizard class to gain the abilities from this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are magical .

### Rank 1 – Ritualist

You gain the ability to perform arcane rituals to create unique magical effects (see Spells and Rituals, page 48). The maximum rank of arcane ritual you can learn or perform is equal to the maximum rank of arcane spell that you can cast. In addition, you automatically learn one free arcane ritual of each rank you have access to, including new ranks as you gain access to them.

### Rank 1 – Spell Knowledge

You learn an additional spell from any arcane mystic sphere that you have access to.

### Rank 2 – Scholastic Insight

You gain one of the following insights. Some insights can be chosen multiple times, as indicated in their descriptions.

**Esoteric Spell Knowledge:** You learn a single spell from any arcane mystic sphere. You do not need to have access to that mystic sphere. This does not grant you access to that mystic sphere for any other purposes. Whenever you gain access to a new mystic sphere or spell rank, you may choose a different spell with this ability.

You can choose this insight multiple times, learning an additional spell each time.

**Expanded Sphere Access:** You gain access to a new mystic sphere.

You cannot choose this insight multiple times.

**Memorized Sphere:** Choose a mystic sphere you have access to. You can perform rituals from that mystic sphere without having them written in your ritual book.

You can choose this insight multiple times, choosing a different mystic sphere each time.

**Sphere Specialization:** Choose a mystic sphere you have access to. You gain a +2 magical power bonus and a +1 accuracy bonus with abilities from that mystic sphere. This power bonus increases to +3 at rank 4, and to +4 at rank 7. In exchange, you must lose access to another mystic sphere you have. You must exchange all spells you know from that mystic sphere with spells from other mystic spheres you have access to.

You cannot choose this insight multiple times.

### Rank 3 – Contingency

You gain the ability to prepare a spell so it takes effect automatically if specific circumstances arise. Preparing a spell with this ability takes 5 minutes. When the preparation is complete, the spell has no immediate effect. Instead, it automatically takes effect when some specific circumstances arise. During the time required to cast the spell, you specify what circumstances cause the spell to take effect.

The spell can be set to trigger in response to any circumstances that a typical human observing you and your situation could detect.

For example, you could specify “when I fall at least 50 feet” or “when I take a vital wound”, but not “when there is an invisible creature within 50 feet of me” or “when I have only one hit point remaining.” The more specific the required circumstances, the better – vague requirements, such as “when I am in danger”, may cause the spell to trigger unexpectedly or fail to trigger at all. If you attempt to specify multiple separate triggering conditions, such as “when I take damage or when an enemy is adjacent to me”, the spell will randomly ignore all but one of the conditions.

If the spell needs to be targeted, the trigger condition can specify a simple rule for identifying how to target the spell, such as “the closest enemy”. If the rule is poorly worded or imprecise, the spell may target incorrectly or fail to activate at all. Any spells which require decisions, such as the dimension door spell, must have those decisions made at the time it is cast. You cannot alter those decisions when the contingency takes effect.

You can have only one spell with this ability active at a time. If you use this ability again with a different spell, the old contingency is removed.

### Rank 4 – Scholastic Insight+

You gain an additional scholastic insight.

### Rank 5 – Ritual Leader

Whenever you lead a ritual, it requires half the normal number of fatigue levels and half the normal time to complete, to a minimum of zero fatigue levels.

### Rank 6 – Scholastic Insight+

You gain an additional scholastic insight.

### Rank 7 – Contingency+

You may have two separate contingencies active at the same time. Each contingency may have separate triggering conditions. Only one contingency can trigger each round. If multiple contingencies would activate simultaneously, choose one to activate randomly.

## School Specialist ✨

This archetype improves your ability to cast spells from a particular school of magic while sacrificing some versatility. You have the Arcane Magic archetype from the wizard class to gain the abilities from this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are magical ✨.

### Rank 1 – School Specialization ✨

The arcane mystic spheres can be divided into six traditional schools of magic. Choose one of the following schools of magic. You are a specialist in your chosen school. You cannot gain access to any arcane mystic spheres outside of your specialized school, and you cannot learn spells or rituals from those spheres by any means. In exchange, you gain a benefit based on your specialized school.

**Abjuration:** The *telekinesis* and *thaumaturgy* mystic spheres. If you specialize in this school, you gain a bonus equal to three times your rank in this archetype to your *damage resistance*.

**Conjuration:** The *astromancy*, *fabrication*, and *summoning* mystic spheres. If you specialize in this school, you gain a +30 foot bonus to the *range* of arcane spells you cast.

**Evocation:** The *cryomancy*, *electromancy*, and *pyromancy* mystic spheres. If you specialize in this school, you gain a +2 bonus to your *magical power*.

**Illusion:** The *enchantment*, *photomancy*, and *umbramancy* mystic spheres. If you specialize in this school, you gain a +1 bonus to your *accuracy*.

**Transmutation:** The *chronomancy*, *polymorph*, and *terramancy* mystic spheres. If you specialize in this school, you gain a +2 bonus to your *Fortitude*, *Reflex*, or *Mental* defense. You can change which defense this bonus applies to as a *minor action*. This ability has the *Swift* tag, so it protects you from attacks during the current phase.

**Necromancy:** The *revelation* and *vivimancy* mystic spheres. If you specialize in this school, you gain a bonus equal to three times your rank in this archetype to your maximum *hit points*.

### Rank 2 – School Knowledge ✨

You learn an additional spell from any mystic sphere within your chosen school, even if you do not have access to that mystic sphere. If you already know at least one spell from all mystic spheres within your chosen school, you can instead gain an additional *attunement point*. You can only use this attunement point to *attune* to a spell from your chosen school.

### Rank 3 – School Resilience ✨

You gain a defensive ability based on your chosen school.

**Abjuration:** You are immune to *push* and *knockback* effects unless you choose to be affected.

**Conjuration:** You passively flicker into the Astral Plane, causing all *targeted* attacks against you to have a 10% *failure chance*.

**Evocation:** You are *impervious* to your choice of one of the following damage types: cold damage, electricity damage, or fire damage.

**Illusion:** You are immune to being *dazzled* (*20% miss chance, no special vision*) and *blinded* (*50% miss chance, -2 Armor and*

*Ref*).

**Transmutation:** You gain a +1 bonus to *vital rolls*.

**Necromancy:** You are *impervious* to attacks from creatures with less than half of their maximum hit points remaining.

### Rank 4 – School Specialization+ ✨

Your understanding of your chosen school improves.

**Abjuration:** The bonus to damage resistance increases to four times your rank in this archetype.

**Conjuration:** The range improvement increases to +60 feet.

**Evocation:** The power bonus increases to +3.

**Illusion:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Transmutation:** The defense bonus increases to +3.

**Necromancy:** The hit point bonus increases to four times your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 5 – School Knowledge+ ✨

You learn an additional spell from any mystic sphere within your chosen school, even if you do not have access to that mystic sphere. If you already know at least three spells from all mystic spheres within your chosen school, you can instead gain an additional *attunement point*. You can only use this attunement point to *attune* to a spell from your chosen school.

### Rank 6 – School Resilience+ ✨

Your defensive ability based on your chosen school improves.

**Abjuration:** You cannot be *grappled*.

**Conjuration:** The failure chance increases to 20%.

**Evocation:** You are *impervious* to cold damage, electricity damage, and fire damage.

**Illusion:** You are immune to *Emotion* and *Visual* attacks.

**Transmutation:** The vital roll bonus increases to +2.

**Necromancy:** You are *impervious* to attacks from creatures with any missing hit points and undead creatures.

### Rank 7 – School Specialization+ ✨

Your understanding of your chosen school reaches its full potential.

**Abjuration:** The bonus to damage resistance increases to five times your rank in this archetype.

**Conjuration:** The range improvement increases to +90 feet.

**Evocation:** The power bonus increases to +4.

**Illusion:** The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Transmutation:** The defense bonus increases to +4. In addition, you can change which defense the bonus applies to as a *free action* instead of as a *minor action*.

**Necromancy:** The hit point bonus increases to five times your rank in this archetype.

# Chapter 7

## Skills

Skills represent the myriad of talents that people can have, such as cooking or swimming. This chapter describes each skill, including common uses for those skills.

### Skill Overview

This section describes how you learn and use skills. Most skills are used to make [checks](#). For details about how checks are made, see Checks, page 43.

#### Trained Skills

You are trained in certain skills. Your [class](#) gives you a certain number of [trained skills](#) from among the [class skills](#) for that class. The class skills for each class are summarized in Table 7.1: Class Skills, page 148. When you gain trained skills by any other means, you can choose any skill, not just your class skills.

If your Intelligence is positive, you gain additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence. Some abilities can also grant additional trained skills.

#### Skill Modifiers

If you are untrained in a skill, your bonus with that skill is equal to its associated attribute (if any). If you are trained in a skill, your bonus with that skill is equal to  $3 + \text{half your level} + \text{its associated attribute}$  (if any). Many abilities can increase or decrease your bonus with particular skills.

#### Tasks

Each skill contains a brief description of how the skill is usually used. This description is followed by a series of specific ways in which the skills can be used. These tasks are simply examples, and do not list everything the skill can be used for. You should be creative with your skills, rather than only using the tasks explicitly listed.

#### Learning Languages

You can replace skill training from your class or Intelligence with learning languages. For each trained skill you forgo, you learn two [common languages](#) or one [rare language](#) (see Communication and Languages, page 45).

#### Improvising

---

Unlike maneuvers or spells, skills have a broad and ambiguous purview. They are not just a set of specific actions with precise rules. As a player, you should feel free to improvise actions that sound related to skills you have. However, you generally shouldn't use a skill to try to duplicate the effect of another ability, especially a combat ability. Skills are primarily intended to be useful out of combat, not to replace the power of maneuvers and spells.

**Table 7.1: Class Skills**

Skill	Bbn	Clr	Drd	Ftr	Mnk	Pal	Rgr	Rog	Sor	War	Wiz	Key Ability
Climb	C	—	C	C	C	—	C	C	—	—	—	Str
Jump	C	—	C	C	C	—	C	C	—	—	—	Str
Swim	C	—	C	C	C	—	C	C	—	—	—	Str
Balance	C	—	C	C	C	—	C	C	—	—	—	Dex
Flexibility	C	—	—	C	C	—	—	C	—	—	—	Dex
Perform	—	—	—	—	C	—	—	C	—	—	—	Dex
Ride	C	—	—	C	—	C	—	—	—	C	—	Dex
Sleight of Hand	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	C	—	—	—	Dex
Stealth	—	—	—	—	C	—	C	C	—	—	—	Dex
Endurance	C	—	C	C	C	C	C	—	—	—	—	Con
Craft	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	Int
Deduction	—	C	C	—	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	Int
Devices	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	C	—	—	—	Int
Disguise	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	C	—	—	—	Int
Knowledge	—	C	—	—	C	—	—	—	C	C	C	Int
Medicine	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	—	—	—	—	Int
Awareness	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	Per
Creature Handling	C	—	C	—	C	C	C	—	—	—	—	Per
Deception	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	Per
Persuasion	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	Per
Social Insight	—	C	—	—	C	C	—	C	—	C	—	Per
Survival	C	—	C	—	C	—	C	—	—	—	—	Per
Intimidate	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	Varies <sup>1</sup>
Profession	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	Varies <sup>1</sup>

C: class skill.

1. Any attribute could apply depending on how the skill is used.

## Awareness (Per)

The Awareness skill represents your ability to observe things which you might otherwise fail to notice. It can be used to observe hidden creatures and traps, as well as to identify fleeting or subtle sensations.

The Awareness skill governs the result regardless of the specific sense or senses used. It is most commonly used with sight and hearing, though other senses can be used, such as smell or touch. Whenever you make an Awareness check, you roll only once, and most creatures have the same Awareness modifier with all of their senses. However, the [difficulty value](#) of the check, and the information granted by success, can be very different between senses. For example, it is impossible to see through walls or without light, but that does not make hearing impossible.

### Common Awareness Tasks

**Identify Disguise:** If you succeed at an opposed Awareness vs. Disguise check, you can determine whether a creature or object is disguised.

**Identify Forgery:** If you succeed at an opposed Awareness vs. Craft check, you can determine whether an object is a forgery.

**Notice Hidden Creature:** If you succeed at an opposed Awareness vs. Stealth check, you can notice a hidden creature (see Stealth,

page 162). Success with a sight-based Awareness check means you can see the creature perfectly. Success with any other sense just means you know its exact location, and are still partially unaware (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref) of it.

**Notice Hidden Object:** If you succeed at an opposed Awareness vs. Craft or Devices check, you can notice hidden objects such as traps and secret doors.

**Notice Magic Trap:** If you succeed at an Awareness check, you can notice hidden magical effects such as traps. The [difficulty value](#) to is equal to  $15 + \text{twice the rank}$  of the ability.

**Notice Sleight of Hand:** If you succeed at an opposed Awareness vs. Sleight of Hand check, you can notice a creature's attempt to use the Sleight of Hand skill.

**Notice Subtle Effect:** If you succeed at an Awareness check, you can notice the general effects of a [Subtle](#) ability affecting you. The [difficulty value](#) to notice the effect when it is first applied to you is  $15 + \text{twice the rank}$  of the ability. In addition, you can make another check when the ability ends to notice that you feel normal again.

### Common Awareness Modifiers

While sleeping, you take a -10 penalty to the Awareness skill. You gain a +20 bonus to notice the presence of creatures and events that directly touch or damage you, such as a creature shoving you or

making a [strike](#) against you.

There are three common circumstances that can make Awareness checks more difficult: obstructions, distance, and similar background sensations. Minor obstructions, short distances, and slightly similar backgrounds increase the [difficulty value](#) by 2. Significant obstructions, long distances, and very similar backgrounds increase the DV by 5 or more. If a sensation is difficult to detect for multiple reasons, the difficulty modifiers stack.

The [difficulty value](#) of non-opposed checks changes depending on the size of the sensation. The difficulty value increases by 5 for each size category larger than Medium, and decreases by 5 for each size category smaller than Medium. Multiple sensations of the same type can also be treated as a single larger sensation, which makes them easier to detect. Non-visual sensations may not have a literal size category to rely on, so the GM can decide how this modifier applies.

## Balance (Dex)

The Balance skill represents your ability to maintain your balance and poise on unsteady surfaces. The base [difficulty value](#) to balance on a normal surface is 0. Generally, creatures only have to roll Balance checks if the surface is unsteady for some reason.

### Common Balance Tasks

**Agile Charge:** You can make a [difficulty value](#) 10 Balance check while using the [charge](#) ability to change directions while charging (see Charge, page 63). Success means you can make a single turn of up to 90 degrees during the movement.

**Maintain Balance:** If you take physical damage while on an unsteady surface, you must make a Balance [reactive check](#) based on the surface. Failure means that you fall [prone](#) (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*). You only need to make this check once per round, even if you take damage from more than one source.

**Rapid Stand:** You make a [difficulty value](#) 15 Balance check as a [movement](#) to stand up from a prone position. Success means that you stand up so quickly that you can immediately make another movement. Failure simply means that you stand up.

**Walk While Balancing:** When you move using your [land speed](#) on an unsteady surface, you must make an Balance check based on the surface. If you choose to move at half speed, you gain a +5 bonus to the check. Success means you move along the surface.

### Common Balance Modifiers

There are four common circumstances that make Balance checks more difficult: slippery, mobile, narrow, and uneven surfaces. Slightly impaired surfaces increase the [difficulty value](#) by 2. Significantly impaired surfaces increase the DV by 5 or more. If a surface is impaired for multiple reasons, the difficulty modifiers stack.

### Balance Difficulty Value Examples

DV	Examples
0	Sandy beach, typical forest floor, city street after rain
5	Support beam almost a foot wide, rope bridge, ankle-deep rapid river, frozen lake
10	Support beam four inches wide, knee-deep rapid river, oil spill
15	Support beam one inch wide, slack rope, waist-deep rapid river
20	Oil-covered slack rope

## Climb (Str)

The Climb skill represents your ability to climb obstacles. A creature that is climbing without a [climb speed](#) takes a -4 penalty to its [accuracy](#) and Armor and Reflex defenses.

### Common Climb Tasks

**Creature Climb:** As a standard action, you can make a Climb vs. Reflex attack against a creature you touch. This requires one [free hand](#), and the target must be two or more size categories larger than you. On a hit, you latch onto the target and can climb on it as if it was a surface with a [difficulty value](#) equal to its Reflex defense. The creature takes a -4 accuracy penalty with [strikes](#) against you.

**Grab Surface:** You can make a Climb check as part of movement to grab a surface that you are passing by. The [difficulty value](#) is 10 higher than normal for the surface if you were moving for reasons out of your control (such as if you are falling). Success means you grab onto the wall and interrupt your movement. This does not prevent you from taking [falling damage](#) appropriate for the distance you fell.

**Maintain Hold:** Whenever you take damage while climbing on a surface, suddenly acquire significantly more weight (such as by catching a falling character), or otherwise are significantly distracted, you must make a Climb check based on the surface. Failure means you fall off of the surface, and are [prone](#) ([half speed](#), -2 [Armor and Ref](#)) when you land.

**Move:** You can make a Climb check as a [movement](#) while you are touching a solid surface. This requires two [free hands](#), or one free hand if you take a -5 penalty. The [difficulty value](#) is based on the surface. Success means that you move along the surface, up to a maximum distance equal to the vertical size of your space (see [Size Categories](#), page 33). Critical success means the maximum distance you can move is doubled.

**Wallrun:** You can make a Climb check as part of your movement while you are touching a solid surface. The [difficulty value](#) is 10 higher than normal for the surface. Success means you can move using your [land speed](#) along the wall during the current phase. You move at half speed while going up. Failure means you fall. For every phase in which you use this ability on the same wall without reaching a stable stopping point, the DV increases by 5.

### Common Climb Modifiers

Slippery and mobile surfaces make Climb checks more difficult. If you can brace against multiple surfaces, such as in a corner or between two opposed walls, climbing can be significantly easier.

### Climb Difficulty Value Examples

DV	Surface or Activity	Example
0	Steep slope	A hill too steep to walk up
5	Large, sturdy hand and foot holds	Knotted rope, heavily damaged stone wall, ship's rigging
10	Small, sturdy hand and foot holds	Surface with pitons or carved holes, weathered stone wall
10	Inconsistent or unsteady hand and foot holds	Unknotted rope, unweathered natural rock, shoddy brick or brick wall
10	Only large hand holds	Tree limbs, pulling yourself up by your hands while dangling
15	Rough surface with few holds	Weathered natural rock face, quality wood or brick wall
20	Rough surface without holds	Quality stone wall
25	Smooth surface without holds	Window

### Climb Speed

Some creatures have a listed climb speed. A creature with a passive climb speed must still make a Climb check to climb on surfaces. However, the distance it can move if it succeeds on the Climb check is equal to its listed climb speed, regardless of its size or whether it gets a critical success.

## Craft (Int)

The Craft skills represent your ability to construct objects from raw materials. Like Knowledge, Perform, and Profession, Craft is actually a number of separate skills. You could have several Craft skills, each with a separate degree of training. Common Craft skills are listed below, with additional description for some skills. Other Craft skills exist in the universe, but are less generally useful for adventurers.

- Alchemy (Alchemist's fire, tanglefoot bags, potions)
- Bone
- Ceramics (Glass, pottery)
- Leather
- Manuscripts (Books, official documents, scrolls)
- Metal
- Poison
- Stone
- Textiles (Cloth, fabric)
- Wood

A Craft skill is specifically focused on physical objects. If nothing can be created by an endeavor, it probably falls under the heading of a Profession skill. Complex structures, such as buildings or siege engines, may require Knowledge (engineering) in addition to an appropriate Craft skill.

### Common Craft Tasks

**Create Item:** You can make a Craft check to create an item. For details, see Crafting Items, page 151.

**Create Forgery:** You can make a Craft check to create a false or defective version of an item. This functions like creating the item normally, except that you treat the item's [rank](#) as being one lower than it actually is (to a minimum of 0). Forgeries which have a function, such as a weapon, are always defective in some way which makes them unsuitable for sustained usage. However, a forgery may function once or twice to pass cursory inspection.

**Identify Forgery:** If you succeed at an opposed Craft vs. Craft check, you can determine whether an object is a forgery.

**Identify Item:** You can make a Craft check to identify any unusual properties or functions of a magic item or esoteric mundane item. The [difficulty value](#) is equal to 5 + twice the item's [rank](#). Items that are particularly common in a particular setting may be easier to identify, which can reduce the [difficulty value](#) by 2 or more. Success means that you know the item's general purpose, and how to activate its functions, including any magical effects. You also know the item's rank, which lets you estimate its value.

**Rebuild Item:** You can make a Craft check to repair a [destroyed](#) item. This functions like creating the item normally, except that you treat the item's [rank](#) as being one lower than it actually is (to a minimum of 0). Success means the item is restored to full hit points and functionality.

**Repair Item:** You can make a Craft check to repair a [broken](#) or damaged item. This takes as much time as creating an item two ranks lower than the item (to a minimum of 0), and does not require any raw materials other than the broken item. Success means the

item is restored to full hit points and functionality.

### Crafting Items

You can use the Craft skill to create an item by expending time and material components. Creating an item often requires multiple consecutive Craft checks. Success on a check means you make progress on completing the item. Failure means you failed to make progress, but can try again without penalty.

Each item takes a certain amount of working time to craft, as shown on Table 7.2: Craft Requirements, page 152. In addition, each item requires the expenditure of raw materials with a value equal to an item one rank lower than the item you are trying to craft (minimum rank 0). Note that raw materials for some items, particularly alchemical items, may be hard to come by in less civilized areas.

You can attempt to craft items from inferior or ad-hoc materials. The materials do not have to be well-suited to the item's construction, but they must be physically capable of performing any necessary actions. For example, you could construct a simple arrow-throwing trap from bent sticks or creatively strung rope, but not from sand. Generally, using ill-suited materials increases the [difficulty value](#) of the Craft check by at least 5, and it may negatively impact the item's function or longevity.

In order to craft an item, you must make a Craft check against the item's Craft [difficulty value](#), as shown on Table 7.2: Craft Requirements. If you succeed, you make progress on the item based on how long you spend crafting. For every 5 points by which you beat the Craft check, you accomplish twice as much work in the same amount of time. Once your total effective working time exceeds the time required to craft the item, you have finished the item.

All item creation requires artisan's tools to give the best chance of success. If improvised tools are used, the check may be made with a penalty of -5 or greater, or it may be impossible, depending on the tools available and the item to be crafted. For example, crafting a bow with improvised woodworking tools would impose a -5 penalty, but cutting a diamond without specialized tools is impossible.

The time and difficulty involved in crafting an item depends on the item's rank, as defined in Table 7.2: Craft Requirements.

**Table 7.2: Craft Requirements**

Item	Subskill	DV	Crafting Time <sup>1</sup>
Alchemical item	Alchemy	5 + twice rank	Eight hours
Body armor <sup>2</sup>	Varies	10 + twice rank	One month + one month per rank <sup>3</sup>
Exotic weapon	Varies	10 + twice rank	24 hours + 24 hours per rank
Shield or non-exotic weapon	Varies	5 + twice rank	24 hours + 24 hours per rank
Poison	Poison	5 + twice rank	Eight hours
Other item	Varies	5 + twice rank	24 hours per rank

1. For the purpose of crafting times, treat rank 0 items as having a rank of 1/2.
2. Unlike other items, body armor can have up to four crafters working simultaneously to complete the same armor.
3. Assuming eight-hour working days for each day of the month.

## Creature Handling (Per)

The Creature Handling skill represents your ability to influence non-sapient creatures. With it, you can convince them to do what you want or train them to follow commands. This skill has no effect on creatures with an Intelligence of -5 or higher.

### Common Creature Handling Tasks

Command	*Auditory,
<b>Compulsion, Sustain</b> (standard)	
Usage time: Standard action.	
Make a Creature Handling vs. Mental attack against a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. In addition, choose and state an action that the creature could take.	
<b>Hit:</b> The target is unable to take any actions except to use the <i>total defense</i> ability (see Universal Abilities, page 62).	
<b>Critical hit:</b> The target performs the chosen action if it is physically capable of performing it.	
You take a -10 accuracy penalty against an actively hostile target. You take a -5 penalty to accuracy with this attack if the target is not an animal, as normal for Creature Handling attacks and checks. If the target is damaged or feels that it is in danger, this effect is automatically ended.	

**Perform Trained Action:** You can make a **difficulty value** 5 Creature Handling check to convince an **ally** to perform an action it is already trained to perform.

**Teach Trick:** You can make a Creature Handling check to teach an **ally** a trick. A trick is a specific behavior that generally requires a single-word command, like “fetch” or “stay”. A creature can learn a maximum of two tricks per point of Intelligence it has above -10. Teaching a trick generally takes at least a week of intermittent training. Simple tricks have a **difficulty value** of 5, while complex tricks have a **difficulty value** of 10 or more.

### Common Creature Handling Modifiers

Animals are easier to handle than other kinds of creatures. You take a -5 penalty to your Creature Handling skill when using it to affect non-animals.

### Training Non-Domesticated Creatures

Although non-domesticated creatures of any type can be taught tricks with patience and training, they are not naturally obedient. When outside their trainer’s influence, or in stressful situations, they tend to revert to their natural behaviors. In general, even the most skilled trainers can only control one non-domesticated creature in battle.

In rare circumstances, a skilled trainer may temporarily gain the service of an elite monster. While acting at the behest of another creature using Creature Handling, elite monsters can only take one standard action or one elite action during each action phase, not both.

## Deception (Per)

The Deception skill represents your ability to lie or otherwise mislead people without being caught. Using a Deception check is part of conversation or other actions, so it requires no special action to perform.

### Common Deception Tasks

**Blend In:** If you succeed at an opposed Deception vs. Awareness check, you can avoid notice among a crowd of similar creatures. If you act or look significantly different from the creatures around you, observers gain a bonus to their Awareness check to notice you.

**Convey Hidden Message:** If you succeed at an opposed Deception vs. Social Insight check, you can convey a hidden message in the guise of an ordinary conversation. Failure means that an observer recognizes that a hidden message is being conveyed, and may even recognize what that message is. In general, you must already have a pre-established code or understanding with the intended recipients of your hidden message so they can grasp its true meaning more easily than outside observers.

**Distract:** If you succeed at an opposed Deception vs. Social Insight check, you can distract a creature you are talking with. This generally makes the distracted creature *briefly partially unaware* (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref) of you, which can allow you to hide or backstab them. Normally, the creature realizes that you tricked them once the distraction ends, which prevents them from being distracted again and may influence their behavior.

**Fascinate:** If you succeed at an opposed Deception vs. Social Insight check, you can keep attention focused on you during a conversation. This generally gives distracted creatures a -5 penalty to the Awareness and Social Insight skills to notice anything other than you. You repeat this check once per minute, with a cumulative -5 penalty for each minute that the distraction has lasted.

**Impersonate:** If you succeed at an opposed Deception vs. Social Insight check, you can impersonate another creature's mannerisms and speech patterns. If you are unable to replicate important aspects of the impersonation, such as the beautiful singing voice of a famous bard, you may suffer a penalty to the Deception check. This does not allow you to mimic a creature's appearance, which requires the Disguise skill.

**Lie:** If you succeed at an opposed Deception vs. Social Insight check, you can lie without giving any indication that you are lying. Failure means that the observer recognizes that you are intentionally lying. Even if you succeed at this check, you still need the Persuasion skill to believe or take actions based on your lies. This check only prevents a creature from recognizing the lie based on your body language and behavior.

When your overall intention is to mislead or conceal information in a conversation, you may need to make this check even if everything you are saying is technically true. Generally, using half-truths and similar trickery instead of bald-faced lies gives you a bonus to your Deception check, but a skilled observer can still see through your ruse.

## Deduction (Int)

The Deduction skill represents your ability to make logical deductions based on evidence. It includes both determining which facts and observations are relevant to use as evidence, and reaching conclusions based on that evidence. However, this skill cannot protect you from coming to inaccurate conclusions if you rely on inaccurate or incomplete facts and observations.

### Common Deduction Tasks

**Identify Surroundings:** You can make a Deduction check as a standard action to understand what aspects of your environment are important and why. This may require a successful Awareness check to locate hidden objects or subtle clues.

**Reach Conclusion:** You can combine information that you know to reach a specific conclusion. This may require other checks, such as Knowledge or Awareness checks, to ensure that you have enough information to work with. The time required to reach a conclusion can vary dramatically depending on how much evidence you have to work with and how easy the conclusion is to reach. You can reach simple conclusions immediately after learning all of the relevant information, but complicated scenarios might require days of study and analysis to eliminate all possibilities. In general, sifting through a mixture of helpful and misleading evidence increases the difficulty of the Deduction check and the time required to complete it.

## Devices (Int)

The Devices skill represents your ability to manipulate mechanical devices such as locks, traps, and other contraptions. With enough skill, you can even manipulate magical devices. Each device has a base [difficulty value](#) based on its complexity. Some tasks are much easier than others, and modify the difficulty value accordingly.

Many Devices checks require the use of thieves' tools, which contains items like lockpicks and precision cutting implements. If you do not have a proper set of tools, you may be able to improvise from your surroundings. Generally, this imposes a penalty of at least -5 to the Devices check.

### Common Devices Tasks

**Activate Device:** You can make a Devices check using thieves' tools to make a device perform a function it was designed to do, even if you lack the normal requirements. For example, you could tie or untie a knot, lock or unlock a lock without its key, or activate a trap without using its normal triggering mechanism (hopefully without being in its line of fire).

**Analyze Device:** You can make a Devices check to study a device and understand how it functions. The [difficulty value](#) to analyze a device is 5 lower than the device's base difficulty value.

**Break Device:** You can make a Devices check using thieves' tools to break a device. The device ceases to function in its intended way, and the sabotage is obvious to an observer. For example, you could jam a lock so it becomes unlocked and can never be locked again. Breaking a trap generally triggers the trap in an unpredictable way, which may be dangerous. The [difficulty value](#) to break a device is 2 lower than the device's base difficulty value.

**Create Bindings:** You can make a Devices check with a +5 bonus to create bindings from rope or similar materials. Binding a helpless foe in this way generally requires a minute of work, though tying up very large creatures may take longer. The [Flexibility difficulty value](#) to escape the binding is equal to your check result.

**Improvise:** You can make a Devices check to construct ad-hoc devices. This functions like creating the item with a Craft check (see Crafting Items, page 151), with two exceptions. First, the item is flimsy, and it breaks after being used once or twice. Second, the time requirement is dramatically reduced. It takes five minutes to make a device of up to Tiny size. You can make a Small device in the time required to make four Tiny devices, a Medium device in the time required to make four Small devices, and so on.

**Remove Device:** You can make a Devices check using thieves' tools to fully disable a device and remove it if possible. This can allow you to bypass traps without ever triggering them, and even take them with you if they are small and portable. Magical traps and large-scale physical traps, such as pit traps, are generally not portable. The [difficulty value](#) to remove a device is 5 higher than the device's base difficulty value.

## Disguise (Int)

The Disguise skill represents your ability to create disguises to conceal the appearance of creatures or objects. This skill does not help you act appropriately while disguised, which generally the Deception skill and may also require Social Insight.

Many Disguise checks require the use of a disguise kit, which contains items like makeup and false beards. If you do not have a proper kit, you may be able to improvise from your surroundings. Generally, this imposes a penalty of at least -5 to the Disguise check.

### Common Disguise Tasks

**Camouflage:** You can make an opposed Disguise vs. Awareness check to blend into your surroundings and avoid being noticed. This generally takes at least a minute of work to prepare your disguise to match your exact surroundings. It only protects you from visual observation, so you would generally need the Stealth skill to avoid being heard while moving (see Stealth, page 162).

**Change Appearance:** You can make an opposed Disguise vs. Awareness check using a disguise kit to change a creature's appearance. Generally, applying a disguise takes at least a minute, though complex makeup applications or clothing changes can take much longer. You take a penalty to the Disguise check based on how radical your changes are, especially to the creature's basic proportions.

**Emulate Appearance:** You can make a creature look like a different specific creature. This functions like the *change appearance* task, except that the result of your Disguise check can't exceed the result of an Awareness check you or someone helping you made to observe the creature you are trying to emulate.

## Endurance (Con)

The Endurance skill represents your ability to persevere through physical trials.

### Common Endurance Tasks

**Hold Breath:** You can make an Endurance check to hold your breath. While holding your breath, you must make an Endurance check at the end of every 5 rounds that you spend without taking any actions, or at the end of any round in which you take an action. The [difficulty value](#) starts at 0, and increases by 1 for each subsequent check until you breathe in air. Failure means that you try to breathe in air, and you gain a [vital wound](#) if there is no air available to breathe.

Essentially, you can fight while holding your breath for a number of rounds equal to your Endurance modifier with no risk of failure. If you stay still, you can hold your breath for a number of minutes equal to half your Endurance modifier with no risk of failure.

**Maintain Exertion:** Some activities are difficult to maintain indefinitely. For example, running at a dead sprint typically exhausts a creature in less than a minute. Even walking at a steady pace can become exhausting after hours without rest. You can make an Endurance check to continue performing a strenuous activity without rest.

Generally, this requires a [difficulty value](#) 5 Endurance check when you reach the point where an ordinary human might be forced to rest. If you succeed, you can maintain the exertion for the same length of time. At the end of that time, you must make another check with a difficulty value that is 5 higher. Each time you succeed, the difficulty value increases by 5. If you fail, you must rest. The details of how long you have to rest depends on the activity you were performing, at the GM's discretion.

**Stay Awake:** You can make an Endurance check to stay awake beyond healthy limits. A typical creature needs a minimum of 6 hours of sleep for every 18 hours spent awake, and a minimum of 50 hours of sleep every week. The [difficulty value](#) starts at 5, and increases by 5 for each subsequent check until you catch up on your missed sleep. Failure means you increase your [fatigue level](#) by three. You must make another check every 8 hours as long as you are still beyond your normal sleep limits.

## Flexibility (Dex)

The Flexibility skill represents your ability to escape bindings and move through small areas by contorting your body.

### Common Flexibility Tasks

**Escape Bindings:** As a standard action, you can make an Flexibility check to escape physical bindings. For simple restraints like nets and manacles, the [difficulty value](#) generally depends on the quality of the restraint. For complex restraints like carefully tied rope bindings, make an opposed Flexibility vs. Devices check against the creature that created the restraint.

**Escape Grapple:** As a standard action, you can make a Flexibility check to escape a grapple. For details, see Escape Grapple, page [63](#).

**Tight Squeeze:** You can make a Flexibility check to squeeze into spaces too small to normally fit you (see Squeezing, page [61](#)). A [difficulty value](#) 15 check allows you to move in a space that can fit your head and shoulders, but which is too tight to allow normal crawling. For a typical human, this means squeezing through a space about a foot and a half in diameter. A [difficulty value](#) 25 check allows you to move in a space that can fit your head, but not your shoulders.

## Intimidate (Varies)

The Intimidate skill represents your ability to intimidate and coerce people into doing what you want.

**Choosing an Attribute:** No attribute is a key attribute for Intimidate. However, depending on how you are trying to intimidate creatures, you can add any attribute's base value to your Intimidate check. For example, if you intimidate a creature by smashing a table and threatening to smash its head in, you can add your Strength to the Intimidate check. On the other hand, if you intimidate a creature by staring it down in a cold fury, you can add your Willpower to the Intimidate check.

### Common Intimidate Tasks

**Coerce:** You can make an Intimidate check to convince a creature to do what you want. This functions like a Persuasion check to form an agreement with a group, except that you do not apply a relationship modifier (see Persuasion, page 159). Generally, people dislike being coerced.

**Demoralize:**

**Demoralize**

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an Intimidate vs. Mental attack against a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** If the target has no remaining damage resistance, it is frightened (*-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source*) by you as a condition.

## Jump (Str)

The Jump skill represents your ability to jump. If you are trained in the Jump skill, you can jump farther than normal (see Jumping, page 59).

You do not make a Jump check to determine how far you can jump. Instead, you make Jump checks if you need to jump precisely, or in unusual circumstances.

### Common Jump Tasks

**Shortened Running Start:** You can make a difficulty value 15 Jump check when you jump after a 5 foot running start. Success means you treat your jump as if you had a 15 foot running start, which increases your maximum jumping distance.

**Wall Jump:** You can make a difficulty value 10 Jump check as part of movement to jump off of a wall you are adjacent to. This difficulty value increases by 5 for each time you have used this ability since landing on solid ground. Success means you can jump off of the wall. Failure means your jump fails, and your movement ends. Critical success means that you are treated as having a running start with the jump.

## Knowledge (Int)

The Knowledge skills represent your understanding of particular aspects of the world. Like the Craft, Profession, and Perform skills, Knowledge actually encompasses a number of separate skills. Knowledge represents a study of some body of lore, such an academic or even scientific discipline. Typical fields of study are listed below, but the GM may create additional fields or decide that some fields are irrelevant in a particular setting.

- Arcana (arcane spells, dragons, magical beasts)
- Dungeoneering (aberrations, caverns, oozes, spelunking, subterranean monsters)
- Engineering (architecture, buildings, bridges, fortifications, siege weapons)
- Items (magic items, artifacts, constructs)
- Local (myths and legends, laws and customs, history, nobility and royalty, nearby monsters)
- Nature (nature spells, animals, fae, monstrous humanoids, plants, terrain and climate)
- Planes (pact spells, the Primal Planes, the Aligned Planes, the Astral Plane, planeforged, magic related to the planes, extraplanar monsters)
- Religion (divine spells, undead, deities, mythic history, religious traditions, holy symbols)

### Common Knowledge Tasks

**Identify Monster:** You can make a Knowledge check to identify a monster and recall its special powers or vulnerabilities. Each monster notes in its description the specific information that you learn from a successful Knowledge check. In general, the [difficulty value](#) for basic information is equal to  $5 + \text{the monster's level}$ . Legendary monsters such as dragons can be much easier to recognize.

**Identify Item:** You can make a Knowledge check to identify any unusual properties or functions of a magic item or esoteric mundane item. The [difficulty value](#) is equal to  $5 + \text{twice the item's rank}$ . Items that are particularly common in a particular setting may be easier to identify, which can reduce the [difficulty value](#) by 2 or more. Success means that you know the item's general purpose, and how to activate its functions, including any magical effects. You also know the item's rank, which lets you estimate its value.

**Recall Information:** You can make a Knowledge check to remember information related to your field of study. The [difficulty value](#) varies depending on the difficulty of the question (see Standard Difficulty Values, page 43).

**Identify Magical Effect:** You can make a Knowledge check to identify the general nature of a magical effect that you observe. The [difficulty value](#) is generally equal to  $10 + \text{twice the effect's rank}$ . Unusually obscure or obvious magical effects can have higher or lower difficulty values.

You must use a Knowledge skill relevant to the magical effect. Arcane effects require Knowledge (arcana), divine effects require Knowledge (nature), nature effects require Knowledge (nature), and pact effects require Knowledge (planes). In some circumstances, other Knowledge skills could be used if they are directly relevant to

the magical effect. For example, Knowledge (dungeoneering) could be used to identify many spells from the [terramancy](#) mystic sphere.

## Medicine (Int)

The Medicine skill represents your practical understanding of how to tend to the wounds of living creatures. In order to use this skill to aid a creature, you must be able to see and touch it, and the creature must be alive.

Many Medicine checks require the use of a medical kit, which contains items like bandages and salves. If you do not have a proper kit, you may be able to improvise from your surroundings. Generally, this imposes a penalty of at least -5 to the Medicine check.

### Common Medicine Tasks

**Accelerate Recovery:** You can make a [difficulty value](#) 15 Medicine check using a medical kit to accelerate the recovery of up to four creatures from among yourself and your [allies](#) during a [long rest](#). Success means that each creature removes an additional vital wound (see [Removing Vital Wounds](#), page 57). For every 10 points by which you succeed, each creature removes an additional vital wound.

**First Aid:** As a standard action, you can make a Medicine check using a medical kit to prevent a creature from dying from a [vital wound](#) with a negative [vital roll](#). The [difficulty value](#) is equal to 10 for a vital roll of 0. The DV increases by 5 for each point by which the vital roll is below 0. Success means that the target treats the [vital roll](#) as a 1 instead of its original value. This changes the effect of the vital wound, generally preventing the target from dying. For details, see [Vital Wounds](#), page 56.

**Identify Affliction:** You can make a Medicine check to identify a poison, disease, or similar affliction currently affecting a creature. The [difficulty value](#) is equal to 5 + twice the [rank](#) of the poison or disease.

**Treat Disease:** With five minutes of work, you can make a Medicine check to treat a creature that is currently diseased. The next time it is attacked by its current disease, it can use your Medicine check or its Fortitude defense, whichever is higher.

**Treat Poison:** As a standard action, you can make a Medicine check to treat a creature that is currently poisoned. The next time it is attacked by its current poison, it can use your Medicine check or its Fortitude defense, whichever is higher.

## Perform (Dex)

The Perform skills represent your ability to create particular forms of entertainment. Like Craft, Knowledge, and Profession, Perform is actually a number of separate skills. You could have several Perform skills, each with a separate degree of training. Each of the nine categories of the Perform skill includes a variety of methods, instruments, or techniques, a small list of which is provided for each category below.

- Acting (drama, impersonation, mime)
- Comedy (buffoonery, limericks, joke-telling)
- Dance (ballet, waltz, jig)
- Keyboard instruments (harpsichord, piano, pipe organ)
- Oratory (epic, ode, storytelling)
- Percussion instruments (bells, chimes, drums, gong)
- Singing (ballad, chant, melody)
- String instruments (fiddle, harp, lute, mandolin)
- Wind instruments (flute, pan pipes, recorder, shawm, trumpet)

### Performance Types

In general, there are three types of performances: instrumental performances, visual performances, and vocal performances.

**Instrumental Performances:** These performances require an instrument of some sort to create sound, which always requires at least one hand to manipulate the instrument. They affect all creatures who can hear the performance.

**Visual Performances:** These performances require some sort of motion, such as juggling. They affect all creatures who can see the performance.

**Vocal Performances:** These performances use your voice to create sound. These are simpler to create than instrumental performances, since they don't require an instrument. However, vocal performances are always in a particular language. They affect all creatures who can hear the performance and understand the language the performance is in.

### Limitations while Performing

It takes a [minor action](#) to initiate and sustain a performance. While you are performing, you cannot cast spells. In addition, you take a -5 penalty to the Perform skill for any other performances. This penalty stacks, and applies separately for each simultaneous performance. For example, if you were playing a lyre, singing, and juggling balls with your feet, you would take a -20 penalty to all three performances. These limitations are in addition to any restrictions imposed by your method of performing, such as your hands being occupied playing an instrument.

You can otherwise act normally while performing, including attacking in combat, if doing so is physically possible.

**Performance Time:** In general, you can maintain a performance for up to an hour. After that time, you must finish a [short rest](#) before performing again.

### Common Perform Tasks

**Distract:** If you succeed at an opposed Perform vs. Social Insight check, you can distract a creature observing your performance. This generally makes the distracted creature **briefly partially unaware** (*50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref*) of you, which can allow you to hide or backstab them. Normally, the creature realizes that you tricked them once the distraction ends, which prevents them from being distracted again and may influence their behavior.

**Entertain:** You can make a Perform check to provide entertainment or to show off your skills.

**Earn Income:** You can make a Perform check to practice your trade and make a decent living. You earn about half your Perform check result in silver pieces per week of dedicated performance.

**Fascinate:** If you succeed at an opposed Perform vs. Social Insight check, you can keep attention focused on you while you perform. This generally gives distracted creatures a -5 penalty to the Awareness and Social Insight skills to notice anything other than you. You repeat this check once per minute, with a cumulative -5 penalty for each minute that the distraction has lasted.

## Persuasion (Per)

The Persuasion skill represents your ability to convince people to think what you want them to. Depending on how it is used, it represents a combination of verbal acuity, tact, argumentative ability, grace, etiquette, and personal magnetism. Using a Persuasion check usually takes at least a minute of sustained conversation.

Not all social interactions require Persuasion checks. Much of the time, being extraordinarily persuasive is unnecessary, and creatures can be convinced with normal, inartful conversation and good reasoning. Persuasion checks should only be used when your personal persuasiveness matters.

### Common Persuasion Tasks

**Compel Belief:** As part of conversation, you can make a Persuasion check to cause creatures to believe something you say to be true. If you are lying, you must also make a Deception check to avoid revealing the lie. The base **difficulty value** is equal to each creature's Mental defense. It is generally easier to convince creatures of things that are highly plausible or beneficial to them. Similarly, it is generally harder to convince creatures of things that are highly unlikely or detrimental to them.

**Form Agreement:** As part of conversation, you can make a Persuasion check to cause creatures to accept a deal or arrangement you propose. The base **difficulty value** is equal to each creature's Mental defense. It is generally easier to convince creatures if the deal is good for them, and harder if it is bad for them.

**Gather Information:** You can make a Persuasion check to gather information from people around you. The **difficulty value** is 5 for basic information, 10 for information that most people wouldn't know, and even higher for secrets or intentionally concealed information. This generally requires spending a few hours to meet a variety of people and learn what they know.

### Common Persuasion Modifiers

The difficulty value for all Persuasion checks is modified based on the relationship between characters in a conversation, as listed in Table 7.3: Persuasion Relationship Modifiers, page 160. Regardless of what you are saying, you are more likely to succeed when talking to a close friend than a sworn enemy.

**Table 7.3: Persuasion Relationship Modifiers**

Relationship	Difficulty Modifier
Intimate: Someone who with whom you have an implicit trust. Example: A lover or spouse.	-15
Friend: Someone with whom you have a regularly positive personal relationship. Example: A long-time buddy or a sibling.	-10
Ally: Someone on the same team, but with whom you have no personal relationship. Example: A cleric of the same religion or a knight serving the same king.	-5
Acquaintance (Positive): Someone you have met several times with no particularly negative experiences. Example: The blacksmith that buys your looted equipment regularly.	-2
Just Met: No relationship whatsoever. Example: A guard at a castle or a traveler on a road.	+0
Acquaintance (Negative): Someone you have met several times with no particularly positive experiences. Example: A town guard that has arrested you for drunkenness once or twice.	+2
Opposition: Someone who is part of a group that consistently works against your interests, with whom you have no personal relationship. Example: An outlaw (to a law-abiding person), a paladin of law (to an outlaw), or a soldier who fights for a country at war with your country.	+5
Enemy: Someone with whom you have a specifically antagonistic relationship. Example: An evil warlord whom you are attempting to thwart, a bounty hunter who is tracking you down for your crimes, or a bandit currently robbing you.	+10
Nemesis: Someone who has sworn to do you, personally, harm, or vice versa. Example: The brother of a man you murdered in cold blood, or the person who murdered your brother in cold blood.	+15

angle for sails in the current wind, you can add your Perception to the Profession check.

### Common Profession Tasks

**Earn Income:** You can make a Profession check to practice your trade and make a decent living. You earn about half your Profession check result in silver pieces per week of dedicated performance.

**Identify Item:** You can make a Profession check to identify any unusual properties or functions of a magic item or esoteric mundane item. The **difficulty value** is equal to  $5 + \text{twice the item's rank}$ . Items that are particularly common in a particular setting may be easier to identify, which can reduce the **difficulty value** by 2 or more. Success means that you know the item's general purpose, and how to activate its functions, including any magical effects. You also know the item's rank, which lets you estimate its value.

**Perform Task:** You can make a Profession check to perform some tasks related to your profession. This allows you to use Profession in place of other skills when it is appropriate. For example, a sailor could use Profession to tie common knots in place of Devices or Survival, or a farmer could use Profession to identify common animals and plants in place of Knowledge (nature). The **difficulty value** when using Profession may be higher than it would be to use the normal skill for the task, depending on the relevance of the Profession skill.

## Profession (Varies)

The Profession skills represent your practical understanding of a particular profession. Like Craft, Knowledge, and Perform, Profession is actually a number of separate skills. You could have several Profession skills, each with a separate degree of training. While a Craft skill represents ability in creating or making an item, a Profession skill represents an aptitude in a vocation requiring a broader range of less specific knowledge. Most commoners have some training in a Profession skill.

**Choosing an Attribute:** No attribute is a key attribute for Profession. However, depending on how you are using your Profession, you can add any attribute's base value to your Profession check. For example, if you use your experience as a farmer to harrow a field, you can add your Strength to the Profession check. On the other hand, if you use your experience as a sailor to determine the right

## Ride (Dex)

The Ride skill represents your ability to ride and control horses and other mounts. Typical riding actions don't require checks. You can saddle, mount, ride, and dismount from a mount without a problem. However, some special actions require Ride checks.

Unless an ability says otherwise, you can only use this skill to ride **allies** that are exactly one size category larger than you.

### Common Ride Modifiers

If a creature is not trained as a mount, the DV to ride it increases by 5. If it lacks a saddle and other riding gear, the DV to ride it increases by 5. If it takes a standard action other than movement, such as attacking, the DV to ride it that round increases by 5. If it uses a **movement mode** other than a land speed, the DV to ride it that round increases by 10.

### Common Ride Tasks

**Guide Mount:** When riding on a creature, you can make a Ride check to direct your mount's movement. While travelling, this check is only necessary when giving the mount directions. In battle, this check must be repeated at the start of each round. If the mount is trained for battle, the **difficulty value** of this check is 0. Otherwise, the DV is 5. Success means the mount understands your direction, and will obey if it is willing and able. Failure means the mount does not understand your direction, and acts of its own volition.

If you can communicate with your mount in other ways, such as by speaking with it, this check may be unnecessary.

**Maintain Ride:** Whenever you take damage or your mount makes a sudden motion, you must make a DV 5 Ride check to continue riding the creature. Sudden motions include jumping, attacking, and moving at more than half speed. Failure means you fall off of your mount.

**Take Cover:** You can make a DV 15 Ride check as a **movement** to drop low and take **cover** behind your mount. This requires the use of a **free hand**. Failure means you can't get low enough and gain no benefit from the action.

## Sleight of Hand (Dex)

The Sleight of Hand skill represents your ability to pick pockets, palm objects, and perform other feats of legerdemain.

### Common Sleight of Hand Modifiers

All Sleight of Hand checks apply a special modifier based on the size of the action taken or object affected, as shown on Table 7.4: Sleight of Hand Difficulty Modifiers.

**Table 7.4: Sleight of Hand Difficulty Modifiers**

Size	Difficulty Modifier
Fine	-10
Diminutive	-5
Tiny	+0
Small	+5
Medium	+10
Large	+15
Huge	+20
Gargantuan	+25
Colossal	+30

### Common Sleight of Hand Tasks

**Conceal Object:** You can make an opposed Sleight of Hand vs. Awareness check to conceal an **ally** or **unattended** object on your person. The target must be at least one size category smaller than you are.

**Conceal Action:** You can make an opposed Sleight of Hand vs. Awareness check to conceal an action that you take. The space required to perform the action is the size of the action, and applies a size-based bonus or penalty appropriately. The action must be at least one size category smaller than you are. For example, throwing a dagger is a Small-sized movement, so you take a -5 penalty to conceal the action. If you successfully conceal an attack, the defender is at least **partially unaware** (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref) of it (see Awareness and Surprise, page 67).

**Pickpocket:** You can make an Sleight of Hand check to steal an object from another creature. The object must be loose and accessible, such as in a pocket. All observers, including the creature you are stealing from, can make an Awareness check against your Sleight of Hand check result to observe your attempt. If your check result beats the target's Reflex defense, you steal the object.

## Social Insight (Per)

The Social Insight skill represents your ability to read body language and emotion.

### Common Social Insight Tasks

**Discern Enchantment:** You can make a Social Insight check to notice whether a creature is affected by any behavior-altering effects. Noticing a [Compulsion](#) effect is [difficulty value](#) 5, and noticing an [Emotion](#) or [Subtle](#) effect is difficulty value 20. You can use this task to notice effects on yourself in addition to other creatures.

**Discern Hidden Message:** You can make an opposed Social Insight vs. Deception check to recognize when a hidden message is being conveyed in a conversation.

**Discern Lies:** You can make an opposed Social Insight vs. Deception check to recognize when a creature is intentionally lying or concealing the truth.

**Social Assessment:** You can make a Social Insight check to get a general assessment of a social situation after a minute of observation. The base [difficulty value](#) is equal to 10. Simple and familiar social situations are easier to understand, while complex and unfamiliar social situations can be much harder to understand. Success means you learn relevant information about the situation, such as a general understanding of expected behaviors or a rough understanding of the social hierarchy.

## Stealth (Dex)

The Stealth skill represents your ability to escape detection while moving or taking large-scale actions. All Stealth checks are made as part of movement or other actions, so they require no special action to perform. If you have been noticed by a creature, you automatically fail all Stealth checks against that creature until you can escape its notice, such as by disappearing out of sight.

### Common Stealth Tasks

**Avoid Notice:** You can make an opposed Stealth vs. Awareness check to prevent creatures from noticing you. Success means that the observer's awareness of you, such as unaware or partially unaware, does not change. Failure means that the observer can observe you using any senses they detected you with. Generally, success with sight-based senses causes creatures to become fully aware of you, while success with other senses causes creatures to be [partially unaware](#) (*50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref*) of you. You must repeat this check whenever you take an action that you want to conceal, such as moving, or your circumstances otherwise meaningfully change in a way that would make you easier to observe.

**Hide:** You can make an opposed Stealth vs. Awareness check to make creatures that are aware of you lose track of your position. In order to use this ability, you must move in a way that makes observers lose sight of you for at least ten feet of your motion. In addition, you must have [cover](#) or [concealment](#) for the entire duration of your movement. This can be achieved by moving through total darkness, moving out of [line of sight](#), teleporting at least ten feet, or similar activities. Success against an observer means that they become [partially unaware](#) (*50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref*) of you instead of fully aware of you.

### Common Stealth Modifiers

A creature smaller than Medium size gains a +5 bonus to the Stealth skill for each size category by which it is smaller than Medium. Similarly, a creature larger than Medium size takes a -5 bonus to the Stealth skill for each size category by which it is smaller than Medium. These effects are summarized below.

- Fine: +20
- Diminutive: +15
- Tiny: +10
- Small: +5
- Medium: +0
- Large: -5
- Huge: -10
- Gargantuan: -15
- Colossal: -20

Stealth checks generally require [cover](#) or [concealment](#) (see Cover, page 66 and Concealment, page 66). For this purpose, do not consider any cover that would be hidden as a result of a successful check, such as an object you hold in front of you. You take a -20 penalty to Stealth checks against creatures who can observe you without any interfering cover or concealment. This

includes creatures who can ignore concealment with abilities like *blindsight*.

You take a -10 penalty to Stealth checks against creatures who can know your location with a special ability like *blindsight*. This does not stack with the penalty for not having cover or concealment.

Moving stealthily is more difficult than hiding in place. If you use a movement speed to move, you take a penalty to your Stealth check to conceal that movement. This is a -5 penalty if you move at no more than half your speed. If you use the *sprint* ability or move faster than half your speed, this penalty increases to -10.

Making a *strike*, using *somatic components*, and taking other similar large-scale actions imposes a -10 penalty to the Stealth check. If you make a strike with a *Heavy* weapon, this penalty increases to -20. This is separate from and stacks with the +20 bonus that a creature gets to notice you if you hit it with a *strike* (see Common Awareness Modifiers, page 148).

## Survival (Per)

The Survival skill represents your ability to take care of yourself and others in the wilderness, including the ability to follow tracks.

### Common Survival Tasks

---

**Find Sustenance:** You can make a Survival check to hunt or forage for food and water. This generally takes a few hours of work to find enough food for you and a small group of allies. The *difficulty value* and details of what you find depend on the terrain.

**Follow Tracks:** You can make a Survival check to follow tracks at up to half your normal movement speed. You can move at full speed if you accept a -5 penalty to the check. The *difficulty value* depends on how easy the tracks are to notice. You must repeat this check whenever the trail changes significantly, such as when it crosses other tracks or passes through a different environment.

**Navigate Wilderness:** You can make a Survival check while moving overland to avoid natural terrain hazards and getting lost. The *difficulty value* and consequences of failure depend on the terrain.

**Predict Weather:** You can make a *difficulty value* 10 Survival check to predict the local weather for the next day.

## Swim (Str)

The Swim skill represents your ability to swim.

### Fighting While Swimming

---

A creature that is swimming without a [swim speed](#) takes a -4 penalty to its [accuracy](#) and Armor and Reflex defenses.

Distant fighting is limited while underwater, or otherwise submerged in a water-like liquid. In clear water, both [line of sight](#) and [line of effect](#) are limited to 120 feet. The density of the water blocks effects from spreading further than that. Murky water can have drastically more limited visibility, at the GM's discretion.

Ranged weapons have great difficulty functioning underwater. All ranged weapons have [range limits](#) of 5/15 when used by a creature that is underwater, or when used against a target that is underwater, regardless of the attack's normal range limits or any other modifiers.

### Common Swim Tasks

---

**Move:** You can make a Swim check as a [movement](#) while you are in water or a similar liquid. This requires two [free hands](#), or one free hand if you take a -5 penalty. The [difficulty value](#) is based on the turbulence of the liquid. Success means that you move through the water, up to a maximum distance equal to a quarter of the [base speed](#) for your size (see Size Categories, page 33). Critical success means the maximum distance you can move increases to half of your base speed.

### Swim Speed

---

Some creatures have a listed swim speed. A creature with a passive swim speed must still make a Swim check to move in liquid. However, the distance it can move if it succeeds on the Swim check is equal to its listed swim speed, regardless of its size or whether it gets a critical success.

# Chapter 8

## Items and Equipment

This chapter defines the items and equipment that exist in the universe of Rise, including both magical and nonmagical items. Items are divided into five broad categories, described below.

- Weapons are typically used to make [strikes](#). Weapons come in many forms, and can have very different uses in combat.
- Armor is worn or wielded to protect yourself. There are two types of armor: body armor and shields.
- Apparel items are worn on the body, but unlike armor they have no intrinsic defensive properties. Rings, cloaks, and all manner of other worn items are considered apparel. The only mechanically significant apparel items are [magical](#) ✨.
- Implements are typically held while casting spells or using other magical abilities. The only mechanically significant implements are [magical](#) ✨.
- Tools are used to achieve an effect instead of worn on the body. Potions, traps, and magic bags are all tools.

## Wealth and Item Ranks

The worth of an item can be measured with money, or with the more abstract concept of an item's rank. Both measurements are closely connected. In general, gold pieces are a more useful concept at low levels, and item rank are more useful at high levels. However, both concepts function at any level, so you can use whichever makes more sense in a particular game.

### Coins

The most common coin is the gold piece (gp). A gold piece is worth 10 silver pieces. Each silver piece is worth 10 copper pieces (cp). In addition to copper, silver, and gold coins, there are also platinum pieces (pp), which are each worth 10 gp.

The standard coin weighs about a third of an ounce (fifty to the pound).

**Table 8.1: Coin Exchange Values**

	CP	SP	GP	PP
Copper piece (cp)	=	1	1/10	1/100
Silver piece (sp)	=	10	1	1/10
Gold piece (gp)	=	100	10	1
Platinum piece (pp)	=	1,000	100	10

### Item Ranks

Each item has a rank associated with it. An item's rank is generally correlated with the item's effectiveness, rarity, and value. A magic item's [power](#) is equal to the class bonus to power that a barbarian of that rank would have. These effects are summarized in Table 8.2: Item Ranks. In general, five items of a given rank are worth the same as a single item that is one rank higher.

**Permanent Items and Consumables:** Long-term items that are expected to be worn or otherwise used repeatedly are more expensive than items that are destroyed immediately after being used. Although consumable items are cheaper, they still use their full rank for all other purposes, such as their power and how difficult they are to buy. In general, five consumable items of a given rank are worth as much as a single non-consumable item of that rank.

**Table 8.2: Item Ranks**

Rank	Power	Typical Item Price	Permanent Price	Typical Consumable Price
0	2	10 gp or less	2 gp or less	
1	3	40 gp	10 gp	
2	4	200 gp	40 gp	
3	5	1,000 gp	200 gp	
4	7	5,000 gp	1,000 gp	
5	10	25,000 gp	5,000 gp	
6	14	125,000 gp	25,000 gp	
7	20	625,000 gp	125,000 gp	

Items with a rank of 0 or 1 may be found among common folk, though few commoners would have more than one magic item of any value. Items with a rank of 2 or higher are usually only owned or used by nobility, wealthy merchants, and adventurers.

### Buying and Selling Items

Items of any rank can be exchanged for other items based on their rank. In general, items with an rank of 3 or less can be bought or sold in exchange for gold pieces. Items with an rank of 4 or higher are exceptionally rare. The monetary value of such items is so exorbitant that they are almost never purchased or sold with gold pieces. Instead, they are typically exchanged for similarly rare magic items or gems.

Wandering adventurers typically have a limited time frame to sell their items. It can be difficult to find a buyer for valuable items on short notice, so they must accept lower prices than merchants can charge. When selling for gold pieces, you can expect to receive a fifth of the item's typical value according to its rank. When selling for another item, you can expect to receive an item or trade good of one rank lower in exchange. These ratios can be negotiated, and favorably disposed merchants or nobles may give better deals.

## Trade Goods

Some items are considered trade goods. Trade goods have a widely agreed upon value, but no intrinsic use. Gold pieces and gems are examples of trade goods. Trade goods differ from other items in that even adventurers can typically receive their full value when selling them to established merchants. Some common trade goods are detailed in Table 8.3: Trade Goods, page 166.

**Table 8.3: Trade Goods**

Cost	Item
1 cp	One pound of wheat
2 cp	One pound of flour
1 sp	One pound of iron, or one chicken
5 sp	One pound of tobacco or copper
1 gp	One pound of cinnamon, or one goat
2 gp	One pound of ginger or pepper, or one sheep
3 gp	One pig
4 gp	One square yard of linen
5 gp	One pound of salt or silver
10 gp	One square yard of silk, or one cow
15 gp	One pound of saffron or cloves, or one ox
50 gp	One pound of gold
500 gp	One pound of platinum

## Typical Wealth Acquisition

A typical character finds one non-consumable item appropriate for them per level. That item would have a rank equal to that character's highest rank at the time. For example, a typical 5th level character would have five items: two rank 2 items, and 3 rank 1 items. In addition, characters typically find several consumable items per level that are appropriate to their rank.

Over time, lower rank items stop being useful, so most characters use no more than five or six different items at a time, plus various consumables. A typical 20th level character does not carry around 20 different items. However, the lower level items are essentially irrelevant from the perspective of calculating wealth, so the “one item per level” guideline is still useful.

This is a drastic simplification of the sometimes messy process of accumulating wealth and magic items over the course of a typical campaign. Characters will often find additional items that they have no immediate use for. Players may go several sessions without acquiring any particular items until they complete their current quest, which may reward them with a large number of items at once. This is all fine, and the GM should not feel compelled to keep item acquisition perfectly on rails. Rise is only loosely balanced

around this general pace of item acquisition, and it is not hard - or always necessary - to adjust encounters to deal with unusually wealthy or poor characters.

## Using Items

### Manipulating Objects

There are two ways to determine how difficult an object is to interact with: its weight, and how it is contained. Use the slowest action type from among the both methods. You can only manipulate objects as a free action once per round. However, you can use a minor action or a standard action in place of a free action for this purpose, allowing you to manipulate up to three objects per round.

These object manipulation rules are intended to cover interactions that take some amount of time and effort, such as drawing a weapon or opening a door. Simply dropping an object in your hands is so trivial that it does not count against your one free action object manipulation per round. Other similarly simple interactions may not count against that limit at the GM's discretion.

- *Containment:* If the item is freely accessible, interacting with that item is a [free action](#). Drawing or sheathing an item from a dedicated container for that item, such as a weapon sheath, is normally a [minor action](#). Withdrawing an item from a disorganized heap, such as a bag or backpack, requires a [standard action](#).
- *Weight:* If an item's weight category is no heavier than your [carrying capacity](#), interacting with that item is a [free action](#) (see [Weight Limits](#), page 34). Pushing or dragging something that exceeds your carrying capacity requires a [standard action](#).

### Moving Items Between Hands

In general, you can move weapons and similar handheld objects between your hands freely, as long as you are strong enough to hold their combined weight in one hand. For example, if you were holding two short swords, you could quickly hold them both in one hand to open a door or cast a spell, and then return to holding one in each hand. Likewise, you can reload a longbow without worrying about when you are holding the longbow (and string) with both hands or holding it in one hand while retrieving an arrow from a quiver with the other hand. Since shields are more cumbersome to don and remove, this does not allow you to use your shield hand as a free hand in the same way.

### Storing Items

A character can only store a limited number of weapons in locations that are easy to access in combat. Generally, a humanoid creature can carry no more than five ordinary weapons or shields on their body. For each additional weapon or similar item stored in a convenient location, you increase your [encumbrance](#) by 1. Items carried outside of easy reach in combat, such as in a backpack, are ignored for this purpose.

A Heavy weapon takes up twice the space of an ordinary weapon, and a Light weapon takes up half that space. Compact weapons do not take up a meaningful amount of space, and can be ignored for this purpose. Ammunition is typically stored in a quiver or pouch. Treat ammunition storage as a separate Light item that can hold an unlimited quantity of any ammunition other than lances.

For example, you could carry up to ten Light weapons, four normal weapons and a standard shield, or two Heavy weapons plus a normal weapon.

## Magic Item Activation

Some magic items have to be explicitly activated to have unusual effects. For example, the *seven league boots* can be activated to teleport you across great distances. Other magic items constantly have magical effects. For example, a *ring of protection* passively grants you a defense bonus.

The description of a magic item effect will specify what mechanical actions must be taken, if any, to activate the effects of the item. For example, a belt of healing requires a **standard action** to activate. However, the item description will not specify the exact nature of the action. Different items, even if they have the same effect, can have different physical actions that are required to activate the item. These activation actions can come in one of the following forms:

- Command word: You must speak a specific word that the item will hear and react to. For example, you may need to say the word “healing” in Elven to activate an item that heals you.
- Mental command: You must mentally direct the item to activate, such as by visualizing the item or thinking a particular word. For example, you may need to imagine a warm blanket around you to activate an item that protects you from cold damage or environmental effects.
- Physical motion: You must perform a specific physical motion, usually involving the item in some way. For example, you may need to rapidly stomp one foot on the ground to activate an item that allows you to move faster.

## Magic Item Limitations

There are three restrictions on your ability to use magic items. First, you cannot equip two apparel items that take up the same physical location on your body. For example, you cannot equip two different gauntlet sets and gain the effects of both, but you could equip several amulets or up to ten rings.

Second, all magic items require you to attune to them to gain their effect unless they indicate otherwise in their description. You can attune to a magic item with the *item attunement* ability, below.

Third, you cannot attune to two items with the same name, or if one is simply an upgrade of another one.

## Item Attunement

As a standard action, you can use the *item attunement* ability to attune to items. This is a **magical** ✨ ability.

<b>Item Attunement</b>	Attune
Usage time: Standard action.	

Choose a magic item you are touching. Any abilities the target has that require attunement become active, allowing you to use its full potential.

**Shared Item Attunement:** Multiple creatures can attune to the same item simultaneously. Since most items only function while worn or wielded, this does not usually allow multiple creatures to gain the benefits of the item. However, the creatures can swap the item between them without having to reattune to it each time.

## Magic Item Power

The **power** of an item is equal to twice its rank. An item’s power also affects its defenses. Its Fortitude and Mental defenses are equal to  $5 + \text{its power}$ . Its Armor defense and Reflex defense are not affected by its **power**, and are solely determined by its size and shape.

## Removing Magic Items

Unless otherwise noted, magic items that have effects on the creature using the item must continue to be worn or held as long as the effect lasts. If a magic item has an ability with a duration, removing the item also ends the ability. Items which are consumed when used or which do not affect their user are unaffected by this rule.

## Weapons



Each weapon has a [weapon group](#) and any number of [weapon tags](#). In addition, each weapon has a particular [accuracy](#) modifier and defines a base [dice pool](#) for attacks using that weapon. This section explains each of those concepts and defines the statistics for weapons in Rise. You gain a bonus to your [weapon damage](#) equal to half your [power](#) (see [Weapon Damage](#), page 55).

Unless otherwise specified, a weapon must be held in a single [free hand](#). You can use two hands to hold a weapon if you want, but that provides no special benefit unless that weapon has the [Versatile Grip](#) tag (see [Weapon Tags](#), page 168).

### Weapon Groups

Weapons are organized into thematically related categories called [weapon groups](#). They are described in [Table 8.4: Weapon Groups](#). For example, all axes belong to the “axes” weapon group. Some weapons can be found in multiple weapon groups. For example, a dagger is a simple weapon, a blade, and a thrown weapon.

**Exotic Weapons:** Some weapons are rare and have unusual fighting styles. These weapons are called exotic weapons. Proficiency with a weapon group does not grant you with exotic weapons from that group. Some class abilities grant proficiency with exotic weapons. In addition, you can spend two [insight points](#) to gain proficiency with exotic weapons from a single [weapon group](#) that you are already proficient with (see [Insight Points](#), page 33).

### Weapon Proficiency

Each character is proficient with different weapon groups. These indicate the weapons that you can use effectively. You take a -2 accuracy penalty with weapons you are not proficient with.

### Improvised Weapons

Sometimes objects not crafted to be weapons nonetheless see use in combat. You can choose to be proficient with the [improvised weapons](#) weapon group, which has no specific weapons associated with it but which allows you to pick up and use non-manufactured weapons without taking a nonproficiency penalty (see [Weapon Proficiency](#), page 168).

To determine the appropriate statistics for an improvised weapon, compare its shape and composition to the weapon list to find a reasonable match. An improvised weapon will generally have a -1 accuracy penalty, a smaller damage die, or be missing a weapon tag relative to a similarly structured manufactured weapon.

### Natural Weapons

Natural weapons are weapons that are part of a creature’s body instead of being manufactured and wielded. Many monsters have natural weapons, like claws or a bite attack. Natural weapons do not normally require a [free hand](#) to use. All bipedal creatures also have two punch/kick natural weapons.

Common natural weapons are listed in [Table 8.7: Natural Weapons](#), page 177. In addition, some monsters and effects have unique natural weapons, such as the [stonefist](#) spell.

**Physical Size:** Like all objects and creatures, weapons have a size category that represents how physically large they are. Most weapons are one size category smaller than their wielder, but [Heavy](#) weapons are the same size category as the wielder. All weapons are [lightweight](#) unless otherwise noted.

**Inappropriately Sized Weapons:** You can use weapons that are sized for creatures that are one size category larger or smaller than you. However, you take a -2 accuracy penalty on attacks using an inappropriately sized weapon.

### Weapon Range Limits

Ranged weapon attacks become less accurate if the target is far away. Ranged weapons have two [range limits](#) listed, with a slash between them, such as 90/270. The first number indicates the maximum range for a weapon’s [close range](#). The second number indicates the maximum range for a weapon’s [long range](#). You cannot attack a target that is beyond a weapon’s long range limit.

Attacks at close range have no penalty. Attacks at long range have a -4 accuracy penalty. This is called a [longshot penalty](#), and some abilities can reduce this penalty.

### Weapon Tags

Some weapons found on [Table 8.5: Weapons](#) have tags that indicate that they have special abilities. The list of abilities that weapons can have is given below.

**Ammunition:** When you hit with a strike using this weapon, it becomes [broken](#). It cannot have magic weapon properties. However, whenever you buy or craft this weapon, you receive multiple copies, as indicated in the table below.

**Bow:** This weapon is a bow used to fire arrows. You need both hands to fire a bow. Drawing an arrow from a quiver and notching it

**Table 8.4: Weapon Groups**

Group	Weapons	Exotic Weapons
Armor weapons	Standard shield, spiked shield	Armbadge, spiked knee
Axes	Battleaxe, broadaxe, greataxe, handaxe, poleaxe, shepherd's axe, throwing axe	Dwarven throwing axe, dwarven waraxe, orcish greataxe
Blades	Broadsword, dagger, estoc, greatsword, rapier, scimitar, smallsword	Boot dagger, falchion, katana, kukri
Bows	Longbow, shortbow	Flatbow, heartseeker arrows, recurve bow, takedown bow, titanbow
Club-like weapons	Club, flanged mace, greatmace, mace, morning star, sap	Culacula, gnomish trick mace, knobkerrie, totokia
Crossbows	Heavy crossbow, light crossbow	Arbalest, pellet crossbow, pistol crossbow, repeating crossbow
Flexible Weapons	Flail, heavy flail, nunchaku, slapjack, whip	Chain whip, meteor hammer, three-section staff
Headed weapons	Light hammer, longhammer, pick, sickle, sledgehammer, warhammer	Dwarven longhammer, dwarven shorthammer, heavy pick, obuch
Improvised weapons	—	—
Monk weapons	Jitte, kama, kunai, nunchaku, quarterstaff, sai, shuriken	Three-section staff
Polearms	Bardiche, glaive, halberd, longhammer, poleaxe, quarterstaff, scythe	Fauchard, war scythe
Simple weapons	Club, dagger, mace, quarterstaff	—
Spears	Greatspear, javelin, lance, ranseur, spear, spontoon	Gnomish smallspear, partisan, pike
Thrown weapons	Dagger, dart, handaxe, javelin, light hammer, shuriken, sling, throwing axe	Bolas, dwarven throwing axe, dwarven waraxe, net

into a bow requires one **free hand** while holding the bow in another hand. This is not considered an independent action, so you can fire a longbow any number of times per round.

**Compact:** This weapon is unusually small. It is one size category smaller than normal (that is, two size categories smaller than the creature it is intended for). This makes it easier to conceal (see Sleight of Hand, page 161). In addition, you only take a -5 penalty to Stealth when trying to conceal strikes with a Compact weapon instead of the normal -10 or -20 penalty for concealing a strike (see Stealth, page 162).

**Grappling:** You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** on **melee** attacks with this weapon against creatures who are **grappled** by you.

**Heavy:** Heavy weapons are larger and heavier than other weapons. You normally need two hands to use a Heavy weapon. Drawing a Heavy item from a sheath, or returning it to a sheath, requires a **standard action**. If you have a Strength of 3 or higher, you can wield a Heavy weapon in one hand, but you take a -1 accuracy penalty with the weapon while doing so. If your Strength is 6 or higher, this accuracy penalty is removed. This cannot be used if the weapon always requires two hands to fire, such as a titanbow.

While holding a Heavy weapon in two hands, you gain a +1 bonus per 3 **power** to your **weapon damage** with the weapon, with a minimum bonus of +0. This bonus is in addition to the normal bonus that you gain from your power with weapons (see **Weapon Damage**, page 55).

**Impact:** You reduce your **explosion target** for strikes using this weapon by 2 (see **Exploding Attacks**, page 55).

**Keen:** You gain a +4 bonus to **accuracy** with **strikes** using this weapon for the purpose of determining whether you get a **critical hit**.

**Light:** Light weapons are smaller and easier to handle than other weapons. Drawing a Light item from a sheath, or returning it to a sheath, is a **free action** rather than a minor action (see **Manipulating Objects**, page 166). Attacking with two weapons at once is more accurate with Light weapons (see **Dual Strikes**, page 62).

**Long:** This weapon can be used to make **melee strikes** against targets up to 10 feet away from you. If you use an ability with more specific targets than simply making a **melee strike**, such as affecting “all enemies adjacent to you”, this weapon tag does not increase your range with that ability.

**Massive:** This weapon hits everything in a cube-shaped area. Attacks with it are not **targeted**, so they are not affected by **miss chances**. Unlike most area attacks, a miss with a Massive weapon does not deal half damage.

Massive weapons have a measurement that indicates the length of each side of the cube in feet. For example, a net is a **Massive** (10) weapon, so it affects everything in a 10 foot wide cube. If a weapon has the **Massive** tag, that replaces any **Sweeping** tag it would otherwise have.

Creatures that are Huge or larger automatically gain the **Massive** tag on all of their weapons. For details, see **Table 3.1: Size Categories**, page 34.

**Mounted:** If you are mounted, and your mount moves in the same phase that you make a **strike** with a Mounted weapon, you gain a +2 **accuracy** bonus with the strike.

**Parrying:** If a creature attacks you with a **melee strike** while you wield this weapon, you **briefly** gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with strikes using this weapon against that creature.

**Projectile:** This weapon fires ammunition at range to deal damage. The ammunition generally breaks when used. Projectile weapons have two **range limits** listed in their description (see

Weapon Range Limits, page 168). They must be reloaded after being fired. The time required to reload a projectile weapon is given in the weapon description. You take a -4 accuracy penalty with Projectile weapons against creatures adjacent to you. While riding a moving mount, you take a -4 accuracy penalty with Projectile weapons, and your range limits are halved.

**Resonating:** Whenever you hit and damage a creature with a strike using this weapon, it briefly takes a -2 penalty to its Armor defense against your attacks.

**Subdual:** This weapon deals subdual damage (see Subdual Damage, page 56).

**Sweeping:** When you make a melee strike with this weapon, you may also target one or more secondary creatures or objects adjacent to you. If the weapon also has the Long weapon tag, each secondary target may instead be within 10 feet of you. Each secondary target must be within 10 feet of a primary target, and must not already be a target of the strike. The strike affects each secondary target in the same way as the primary targets. Sweeping weapons have a number that indicates the number of secondary targets you can affect.

**Thrown:** This weapon is designed to be thrown to deal damage at range. Thrown weapons have two range limits listed in their description (see Weapon Range Limits, page 168). Unless otherwise noted in a weapon's description, a throwing weapon can be used to attack in melee without penalty.

Heavy thrown weapons are not always physically thrown with two hands, but they require the use of your entire body to propel the weapon. You are not considered to have any free hands while throwing a heavy thrown weapon.

**Tripping:** When you use the trip ability, you can attack with this weapon instead of with a free hand (see Trip, page 65). This allows you to deal damage with the weapon if you successfully trip the target.

**Versatile Grip:** This weapon is designed to be held in either one hand or two hands. While holding this weapon in two hands, you gain a +1 damage bonus to your weapon damage with it, plus +1 per 3 power, with a minimum bonus of +0. This bonus is in addition to the normal bonus that you gain from your power with weapons (see Weapon Damage, page 55).

## Weapon Table

Here is the format for weapon entries in the Weapons table, below.

**Accuracy:** This number modifies your accuracy with strikes using the weapon.

**Damage:** This dice pool indicates the damage dealt by the weapon on a hit.

**Damage Type:** This indicates the type of the damage dealt by the weapon. Some monsters may be impervious or immune to attacks from certain damage types.

Some weapons deal damage of multiple types. If a weapon is of two types, the damage it deals is not half one type and half another; all of it is both types. Therefore, a creature would have to be immune to both types of damage to ignore any of the damage from such a weapon. For details, see Multiple Damage Types, page

## 56.

In other cases, a weapon can deal either of two types of damage. The wielder chooses which type of damage to deal when they make each strike with the weapon.

**Item Rank (Cost):** The first value indicates the item rank of the item (see Item Ranks, page 165). The second value in parentheses indicates the average cost to buy the item. Items crafted for unusually large or small creatures are more expensive. For each size category larger or smaller than Medium, the item's rank increases by one, which increases its price.

**Weapon Tags:** Some weapons have special properties. See Weapon Tags, page 168 for details.

**Table 8.5: Weapons**

Name	Accuracy	Damage	Damage Type	Item Rank (Cost) <sup>1</sup>	Weapon Tags
Armor weapons					
Armor spikes <sup>2</sup>	—	1d4	Piercing	—	—
Standard shield	+0	1d4	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	—
Spiked shield	+0	1d6	Bludgeoning and piercing	1 (40 gp)	—
Axes					
Battleaxe	+1	1d6	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Versatile Grip
Broadaxe	+0	1d6	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Sweeping (1), Versatile Grip
Greataxe	+1	1d8	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Sweeping (1)
Handaxe	+1	1d4	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Light, Thrown (30/60)
Poleaxe	+1	1d8	Piercing or slashing	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Tripping
Shepherd's axe	+1	1d6	Bludgeoning or slashing	0 (10 gp)	Long
Throwing axe	+0	1d8	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Thrown (30/60)
Blades					
Broadsword	+0	1d6	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Sweeping (1), Versatile Grip
Dagger	+1	1d3	Piercing or slashing	0 (10 gp)	Compact, Light, Thrown (30/60)
Estoc	+0	1d6	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Long, Versatile Grip
Greatsword	+0	1d8	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Sweeping (2)
Rapier	+2	1d4	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Light
Scimitar	+1	1d6	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Mounted
Smallsword	+1	1d4	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Keen, Light
Bows					
Longbow <sup>2</sup>	+0	1d6	—	1 (40 gp)	Bow, Projectile (90/270)
Shortbow <sup>2</sup>	+0	1d4	—	0 (10 gp)	Bow, Projectile (60/180)
Arrows (20)	+0	—	Piercing	0 (2 gp)	Ammunition
Blunted arrows (20)	-1	—	Bludgeoning	0 (2 gp)	Ammunition, Subdual
Fire arrows (20) <sup>2</sup>	-1	—	Piercing and fire	2 (40 gp)	Ammunition
Lightning arrows (20) <sup>2</sup>	-1	—	Piercing and electricity	3 (200 gp)	Ammunition
Club-like weapons					
Cavalry mace	+0	1d6	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Mounted, Versatile Grip
Club	+0	1d8	Bludgeoning	—	—
Flanged mace	+0	1d8	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Impact
Greatmace	+0	1d10	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Impact
Mace	+0	1d6	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Impact
Morning star	+0	1d8	Bludgeoning and piercing	0 (10 gp)	Versatile Grip
Sap	+1	1d3	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Compact, Light, Subdual
Crossbows					
Heavy crossbow <sup>2</sup>	+0	1d10	—	1 (40 gp)	Heavy, Projectile (90/270)
Light crossbow <sup>2</sup>	+0	1d8	—	1 (40 gp)	Projectile (60/180)
Bolts (20)	+0	—	Piercing	0 (2 gp)	Ammunition
Blunted bolts (20)	-1	—	Piercing	0 (2 gp)	Ammunition, Subdual
Flexible weapons					
Flail	+0	1d6	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Tripping, Versatile Grip

Heavy flail	+0	1d10	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Tripping
Two-section staff	+0	1d8	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Long, Tripping
Nunchaku	+1	1d4	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Light, Tripping
Slapjack	+1	1d4	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Light, Subdual
Whip <sup>2</sup>	+0	1d4	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Long, Tripping
Headed weapons					
Light hammer	+0	1d6	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Light, Thrown (30/60)
Longhammer	+0	1d8	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Long, Resonating
Pick	+0	1d6	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Impact, Versatile Grip
Sickle	+1	1d4	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Light, Sweeping (1)
Sledgehammer	-1	2d6	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Resonating
Warhammer	+0	1d6	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Resonating, Versatile Grip
Monk weapons					
Jitte	+2	1d4	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Light
Kama	+1	1d4	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Light, Sweeping (1)
Kunai	+1	1d3	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Light, Thrown (60/120)
Nunchaku	+1	1d4	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Light, Tripping
Quarterstaff	+1	1d6	Bludgeoning	—	Heavy, Long
Shuriken (5)	+2	1d3	Piercing and slashing	0 (10 gp)	Ammunition, Compact, Light, Thrown (30/60)
Polearms					
Bardiche	+0	1d10	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Sweeping (1)
Glaive	+0	1d8	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Long, Sweeping (1)
Halberd	+1	1d8	Piercing or slashing	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Long
Longhammer	+0	1d8	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Long, Resonating
Poleaxe	+1	1d8	Piercing or slashing	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Tripping
Quarterstaff	+1	1d6	Bludgeoning	—	Heavy, Long
Scythe	+1	1d6	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Sweeping (2)
Simple weapons					
Claw sheath <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—	1 (40 gp)	—
Club	+0	1d8	Bludgeoning	—	—
Dagger	+1	1d3	Piercing or slashing	0 (10 gp)	Compact, Light, Thrown (30/60)
Mace	+0	1d6	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Impact
Quarterstaff	+1	1d6	Bludgeoning	—	Heavy, Long
Spears					
Greataxe	+0	1d10	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Long
Javelin	+0	1d6	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Thrown (60/120)
Lance (5) <sup>2</sup>	+0	1d10	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Ammunition, Long, Mounted
Ranseur	+1	1d8	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Long
Spear	+0	1d6	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Thrown (30/60), Versatile Grip
Spontoon	+1	1d6	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Versatile Grip
Thrown weapons					
Dagger	+1	1d3	Piercing or slashing	0 (10 gp)	Compact, Light, Thrown (30/60)
Dart (5)	+1	1d3	Piercing	0 (2 gp)	Ammunition, Compact, Light, Thrown (60/120)
Handaxe	+1	1d4	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Light, Thrown (30/60)
Light hammer	+0	1d6	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Thrown (30/60)

Javelin	+0	1d6	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Thrown (60/120)
Shuriken (5)	+2	1d3	Piercing and slashing	0 (2 gp)	Ammunition, Compact, Light, Thrown (30/60)
Sling <sup>2</sup>	+0	1d6	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Projectile (90/270)
Sling bullets (20)	—	—	—	0 (2 gp)	Ammunition
Throwing axe	+0	1d8	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Thrown (30/60)

1 See Item Ranks, page 165.

2 This weapon has special rules.

**Table 8.6: Exotic Weapons**

Exotic Weapons	Accuracy	Damage	Damage Type	Item Rank (Cost) <sup>1</sup>	Weapon Tags
<b>Armor</b>					
Armlblade <sup>2</sup>	+1	1d4	Slashing	1 (40 gp)	Grappling, Keen, Light
Spiked knee <sup>2</sup>	+0	1d4	Piercing	1 (40 gp)	Grappling, Impact, Light
Tower shield	+0	1d8	Bludgeoning	1 (40 gp)	Heavy
Spiked tower shield	+0	1d10	Bludgeoning and piercing	1 (40 gp)	Heavy
<b>Axes</b>					
Dwarven throwing axe	+0	1d8	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Thrown (60/120)
Dwarven waraxe	+0	1d8	Slashing	1 (40 gp)	Thrown (30/60), Versatile Grip
Orcish greataxe	-1	2d6	Slashing	1 (40 gp)	Heavy, Impact, Sweeping (1)
<b>Blades</b>					
Boot dagger <sup>2</sup>	+1	1d4	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Compact, Light
Falchion	+1	1d6	Slashing	1 (40 gp)	Sweeping (2)
Katana	+1	1d8	Slashing	1 (40 gp)	Heavy, Keen, Sweeping (1)
Kukri	+2	1d4	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Light, Sweeping (1)
Parrying dagger	+2	1d4	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Parrying, Light
<b>Bows</b>					
Flatbow <sup>2</sup>	+1	1d6	—	2 (200 gp)	Bow, Projectile (90/270)
Heartseeker arrows (20)	+0	—	Piercing	2 (40 gp)	Ammunition, Impact
Recurve bow <sup>2</sup>	+0	1d8	—	2 (200 gp)	Bow, Projectile (90/270)
Takedown bow <sup>2</sup>	+0	1d6/1d4	—	2 (200 gp)	Bow, Projectile (90/270 or 60/180)
Titanbow <sup>2</sup>	-1	1d8	—	2 (200 gp)	Bow, Heavy, Projectile (60/180)
<b>Club-like weapons</b>					
Culacula	+0	1d10	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Impact, Parrying
Gnomish trick mace	+2	1d4	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Light, Tripping
Knobkerrie	+1	1d6	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Impact, Throwing (30/60)
Totokia	+0	1d8	Bludgeoning and piercing	0 (10 gp)	Impact, Versatile Grip
<b>Crossbows</b>					
Arbalest <sup>2</sup>	+1	1d10	—	2 (200 gp)	Heavy, Impact, Projectile (90/270)
Pellet crossbow <sup>3</sup>	+1	1d4	—	2 (200 gp)	Projectile (120/360)
Pistol crossbow <sup>2</sup>	+1	1d4	—	1 (40 gp)	Compact, Light, Projectile (30/90)
Repeating crossbow <sup>2</sup>	+0	1d8	—	2 (200 gp)	Projectile (90/270)
Repeating bolts (5)	+0	—	Piercing	1 (10 gp)	Ammunition
<b>Flexible weapons</b>					
Bladed whip <sup>2</sup>	+0	1d6	Slashing	1 (40 gp)	Keen, Long, Sweeping (1)
Chain whip	+0	1d8	Bludgeoning	1 (40 gp)	Long, Tripping
Meteor hammer	+0	1d10	Bludgeoning	1 (40 gp)	Heavy, Long, Tripping
Three-section staff	+1	1d6	Bludgeoning	1 (40 gp)	Heavy, Long, Parrying, Tripping
<b>Headed weapons</b>					
Dwarven longhammer	+0	1d10	Bludgeoning	1 (40 gp)	Heavy, Long, Resonating
Dwarven shorthammer	+0	1d6	Bludgeoning	1 (40 gp)	Light, Thrown (60/120)
Heavy pick	+0	1d10	Piercing	1 (40 gp)	Heavy, Keen, Impact
Obuch	+0	1d8	Bludgeoning	1 (40 gp)	Long, Tripping
<b>Monk weapons</b>					
Sai	+1	1d4	Piercing or bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Grappling, Light, Parrying
Three-section staff	+1	1d6	Bludgeoning	1 (40 gp)	Heavy, Long, Parrying, Tripping

## Polearms

Fauchard	-1	2d6	Slashing	1 (40 gp)	Heavy, Long, Sweeping (1)
War scythe	+0	1d10	Slashing	1 (40 gp)	Heavy, Sweeping (2)
Simple weapons					
Spear					
Gnomish smallspear	+2	1d4	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Light, Long
Partisan	+1	1d8	Piercing	1 (40 gp)	Heavy, Long, Parrying
Pike <sup>2</sup>	+0	1d10	Piercing	0 (10 gp)	Heavy, Long
Thrown weapons					
Bolas	+1	1d3	Bludgeoning	0 (10 gp)	Light, Thrown (30/60), Tripping
Dwarven throwing axe	+0	1d8	Slashing	0 (10 gp)	Thrown (60/120)
Dwarven waraxe	+0	1d8	Slashing	1 (40 gp)	Thrown (30/60), Versatile Grip
Net <sup>2</sup>	+0	—	—	0 (10 gp)	Massive (10), Thrown (5/15)

1 See Item Ranks, page 165.

2 This weapon has special rules.

## Individual Weapon Descriptions

Some weapons in Table 8.5: Weapons have additional abilities which are described below.

**Arbalest:** You draw an arbalest back by turning a small winch. Loading an arbalest requires two standard actions. Each standard action requires one **free hand** while holding the arbalest in another hand.

**Armblade:** This weapon is not held in a hand. Instead, it is affixed to the arm or body armor with a medium or heavy **usage class**. When you attack with an armblade, you cannot use the arm it is attached to for any other combat purpose in the same phase. You can still hold items in that hand, but they have no combat effect. If you are not proficient with this weapon, you increase your **encumbrance** by 2 when wearing armor with an armblade.

**Bladed Whip:** A bladed whip can be used to attack targets within 15 feet instead of the normal 10 feet for a Long weapon.

**Boot Dagger:** A boot dagger is a modified boot or boot sole which contains a hidden dagger. The dagger is normally concealed, and requires an Awareness check with a **difficulty value** of 15 to find. Attacking with a boot dagger does not require a **free hand**, but you must make a Balance check with a **difficulty value** of 10 during whenever you attack with it. If you fail this check, you fall **prone** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) after the attack.

After you attack with a boot dagger, the dagger remains plainly visible. Concealing the dagger again requires a standard action.

**Claw Sheath:** A claw sheath is not a weapon on its own. Instead, it wraps around one of your natural weapons. This gives no intrinsic benefit, but claw sheaths can be imbued with magic weapon properties that apply to the wrapped natural weapon. Claw sheaths are made for claws, but an equivalent can be made for any natural weapon that requires a free hand to use, such as a slam. A claw sheath for a punch/kick natural weapon is made for one hand and only affects punches with that hand.

**Flatbow:** A flatbow is too unwieldy to use while you are mounted. Unlike a longbow, a flatbow is flat when not under tension and has approximately rectangular limbs. This spreads stress more evenly over the bow's structure, allowing more precise shots, though the firing technique is different and less commonly known. A flatbow is the same size category as the creature it is sized for.

**Fire Arrows:** These arrows are treated with alchemist's fire so they can be ignited before being shot. The process requires thickening the arrow shaft, reducing the precision of the arrow. If you have access to an active flame that is at least as intense as a torch, you can ignite a fire arrow as part of drawing it from a quiver.

**Heavy Crossbow:** You draw a heavy crossbow back by turning a small winch. Loading a heavy crossbow is a standard action that requires one **free hand** while holding the crossbow in another hand.

**Lance:** A lance can only be used effectively while mounted. Using a lance on foot imposes a -2 accuracy penalty for not being proficient with the weapon.

**Light Crossbow:** You draw a light crossbow back by turning a small winch. Loading a light crossbow is a **minor action** that

requires one **free hand** while holding the crossbow in another hand.

**Lightning Arrows:** These arrows are treated with a reactive alchemical substance so they deal electricity damage on contact. The process requires thickening the arrow shaft, reducing the precision of the arrow.

**Longbow:** A longbow is the same size category as the creature it is sized for.

**Net:** A net is used to entangle enemies. When you throw a net, you make an attack vs. **Reflex** against your target. If you hit, the target is **slowed** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*).

A netted creature can escape with a **difficulty value** 10 Flexibility check (normally a standard action). The net has 10 hit points and can be burst with a **difficulty value** 10 Strength check as a standard action.

A net has no effect on creatures that are Tiny or smaller, or Huge or larger. It must be folded to be thrown effectively, which takes a minute of work. You take a -4 accuracy penalty with an unfolded net.

**Pellet Crossbow:** You need both hands to fire a pellet crossbow. You draw a pellet crossbow back by turning a small winch. Loading a pellet crossbow is a **minor action** that requires one **free hand** while holding the crossbow in another hand. Unlike most crossbows, a pellet crossbow uses sling bullets as ammunition instead of bolts.

**Pike:** A pike can be used to attack targets within 15 feet instead of the normal 10 feet for a Long weapon. However, you cannot use it to attack targets adjacent to you.

**Pistol Crossbow:** You can draw a pistol crossbow back by hand. Loading a pistol crossbow is a **minor action** that requires one **free hand** while holding the crossbow in another hand. You can hold two pistol crossbows in one hand for reloading purposes, and reload them both with a single minor action. This makes them easy to make **dual strikes** with (see Moving Items Between Hands, page 166).

**Punch/Kick:** All bipedal creatures have access to the punch/kick natural weapon. Normally, this represents a punch, which requires a **free hand**. If you are trained in the Balance skill, have a Dexterity of at least 3, or are currently flying or gliding, you can make it a kick instead. A kick does not require a **free hand**, but is not otherwise more powerful than a punch.

**Recurve Bow:** A recurve bow is the same size category as the creature it is sized for.

**Repeating Crossbow:** The repeating crossbow holds 5 crossbow bolts. As long as it holds bolts, you can fire it without reloading, allowing you to use it entirely one-handed. Loading a new case of 5 bolts is a **standard action** that requires one **free hand** while holding the crossbow in another hand.

**Shortbow:** Unlike most **Projectile** weapons, your range limits are not penalized when firing a shortbow while riding a moving mount, and the accuracy penalty is reduced to -2 instead of -4.

**Sling:** Loading a sling is a **minor action** that requires one **free hand** while holding the sling in another hand.

You can hurl ordinary stones with a sling, but stones are not as dense or as round as bullets. You take a -1 accuracy penalty with ordinary stones.

**Table 8.7: Natural Weapons**

Natural Weapons	Accuracy	Damage	Damage Type	Weapon Tags
Bite	+0	1d8	Physical	Grappling
Claw <sup>1</sup>	+2	1d4	Slashing	Light
Horn	+0	1d6	Piercing	Impact
Punch/kick <sup>1, 2</sup>	+0	1d3	Bludgeoning	Subdual
Ram	+0	1d6	Bludgeoning	Resonating
Stinger	+1	1d6	Piercing	—
Talon <sup>2</sup>	+2	1d4	Piercing	Light
Tentacle	+0	1d6	Bludgeoning	Long

<sup>1</sup> This natural weapon must normally be used with a [free hand](#).

<sup>2</sup> This weapon has special rules.

**Spiked Knee:** This weapon is not held in a hand. Instead, it is affixed to the leg of body armor with a medium or heavy [usage class](#) (see Armor Usage Classes, page 186). If you are not proficient with this weapon, you increase your [encumbrance](#) by 2 when wearing armor with a spiked knee.

**Takedown Bow:** A takedown bow is a bow assembled from multiple independent components that can be reconfigured into two different combinations. In its longbow configuration, it functions like a longbow, and in its shortbow configuration, it functions like a shortbow. In addition, when it is fully disassembled, it takes up space equivalent to a Compact weapon, making it easier to transport and conceal.

**Talon:** A talon is always attached to a foot. In order to attack with a talon, you must be trained in the Balance skill, have a Dexterity of at least 3, or be currently flying or gliding.

**Titanbow:** A titanbow is too unwieldy to use while you are mounted. It is the same size category as the creature it is sized for.

**Tower Shield:** Although you can hold a tower shield in one hand, it is considered a [Heavy](#) weapon because of its weight. You would typically have to support it with your other hand to effectively smash it into an enemy.

**Whip:** A whip can be used to attack targets within 15 feet instead of the normal 10 feet for a Long weapon.

## Weapon Special Materials

Nonmagical weapons can be made from special materials that can alter the properties of the item. These special materials are described in Table 8.8: Weapon Special Materials. Depending on the construction of the weapon, it may be entirely composed of the special material, or it may only have its striking surface altered. For example, a dragonfang spear may have a wooden haft and still gain the full benefits of being a dragonfang weapon. An adamantine club would only have a thin layer of adamantine around the outside, rather than being entirely forged from adamantine, because the weight and cost would otherwise be absurd.

A weapon that is made from a special material cannot have any magic item properties, and cannot be chosen as a [legacy item](#). Projectile weapons cannot be made from special materials. However, the ammunition fired by Projectile weapons can be made from

special materials.

Any individual weapon can only ever gain the combat benefits of a single special material, even if it contains multiple special materials in its construction. That special material is chosen at the time the weapon is crafted and cannot be altered without recrafting it.

## Weapon Special Material Prices

Weapon special materials are listed as having a single rank and price in Table 8.12: Armor Special Materials. This is the price for an amount of the special material sufficient to forge a weapon of the appropriate type, when combined with other normal weapon-smithing materials.

**Adamantine:** An adamantine weapon deals +2 [weapon damage](#). In addition, [strikes](#) with it deal double damage to objects that are not made of pure or ordinary adamantine. Unlike other weapons, adamantine weapons are not [lightweight](#), so they typically require a minimum Strength of 1 to wield.

**Adamantine, Pure:** A pure adamantine weapon deals +1d8 [weapon damage](#). In addition, [strikes](#) with it deal double damage to objects that are not made of pure adamantine. Unlike other weapons, pure adamantine weapons are not [lightweight](#), so they typically require a minimum Strength of 1 to wield.

**Cold Iron:** Many fey creatures and some demons are [vulnerable](#) to cold iron weapons.

**Diamondsteel:** A diamondsteel weapon grants you a +3 bonus to [accuracy](#) with [strikes](#) using it for the purpose of determining whether you get a [critical hit](#).

**Diamondsteel, Pure:** A pure diamondsteel weapon grants you a +5 bonus to [accuracy](#) with [strikes](#) using it for the purpose of determining whether you get a [critical hit](#).

**Dragonfang:** Damage dealt by a dragonfang weapon is damage of the type dealt by that dragon's breath weapon in addition to its normal damage types (see Table C.2: Dragon Types, page 420).

**Dragonfang, Ancient:** Damage dealt by an ancient dragonfang weapon is damage of the type dealt by that dragon's breath weapon in addition to its normal damage types (see Table C.2: Dragon Types, page 420).

**Table 8.8: Weapon Special Materials**

Material	Special Effect	Item Rank (Cost)
Adamantine	+2 damage, double damage to objects, extra weight	5 (25,000 gp)
Adamantine, pure	+1d8 damage, double damage to objects, extra weight	7 (625,000 gp)
Cold iron	Common vulnerabilities	2 (200 gp)
Diamondsteel	+3 accuracy with critical hits	3 (1,000 gp)
Diamondsteel, pure	+5 accuracy with critical hits	5 (25,000 gp)
Dragonfang	Deals energy damage	3 (1,000 gp)
Dragonfang, ancient	Deals energy damage, grants breath attack	5 (25,000 gp)
Mithral	Lighter, -1 damage	3 (1,000 gp)
Mithral, pure	+1 accuracy, lighter, -2 damage	5 (25,000 gp)
Silvered	Common vulnerabilities	2 (200 gp)
Starmetal	+2 extra damage, -1 accuracy, extra weight	2 (200 gp)
Starmetal, pure	+1d8 extra damage, -1 accuracy, extra weight	4 (5,000 gp)

**Dragonfang Breath**

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: You **briefly** cannot use this ability again.

Make a **strike** with double **weapon damage** using one ancient dragonfang weapon. It cannot be a **dual strike**. If the dragon's breath weapon is normally a line, the strike targets everything in a Large (60 ft.), 10 ft. wide line from you. Otherwise, the strike targets everything in a Medium (30 ft.) cone from you. On a miss, you still deal half damage.

**Mithral:** A non-**Heavy** mithral weapon gains the **Light** weapon tag. A Heavy mithral weapon loses that tag and instead gains the **Versatile Grip** weapon tag. However, mithral weapons deal -1 **weapon damage**.

**Mithral, Pure:** A pure mithral weapon has a +1 accuracy bonus. In addition, a non-**Heavy** mithral weapon gains the **Light** weapon tag. A Heavy mithral weapon loses that tag and instead gains the **Versatile Grip** weapon tag. However, pure mithral weapons deal -2 **weapon damage**.

**Silvered:** Lycanthropes and some undead are **vulnerable** to silvered weapons.

**Starmetal:** A starmetal weapon deals **+2 extra damage**. However, it also has a -1 accuracy penalty. Unlike other weapons, starmetal weapons are not **lightweight**, so they typically require a minimum Strength of 1 to wield.

**Pure Starmetal:** A pure starmetal weapon deals **+1d8 extra damage**. However, it also has a -1 accuracy penalty. Unlike other weapons, pure starmetal weapons are not **lightweight**, so they typically require a minimum Strength of 1 to wield.

## Magic Weapons

Magic weapons improve a character's combat abilities. They must be wielded to gain their effects.

**Ranged Weapons and Ammunition:** Any magical properties of a [Projectile](#) weapon also apply to all ammunition fired from that weapon.

**Craft Skills:** The craft skills used to create and repair items are listed in parentheses before the item's description. All magic weapons simply use the same materials as the original, nonmagical weapon.

**Table 8.9: Magic Weapons**

Name	Description	Rank (Cost)	Page
Bloodfrenzy ★	Grants +2 accuracy when you injure a foe	1 (40 gp)	181
Brutish ★	Deals +1d6–2 damage if you have 3 Str	1 (40 gp)	182
Educated ★	Deals +1 damage if you have 3 Int	1 (40 gp)	182
Iridescent ★	Can dazzle	1 (40 gp)	183
Merciful ★	Deals subdual damage	1 (40 gp)	183
Morphing ★	Can change into similar weapons	1 (40 gp)	183
Returning ★	Flies back to you after being thrown	1 (40 gp)	184
Routing ★	Grants +1 accuracy vs scared foes	1 (40 gp)	184
Tireless ★	Ignore 2 fatigue with strikes	1 (40 gp)	185
Vibrating ★	Deals bludgeoning damage	1 (40 gp)	186
Baneswallow ★	Can exert and remove a condition to gain +2 accuracy	2 (200 gp)	181
Blade Barrage ★	Can deal damage in a cone	2 (200 gp)	181
Freezing ★	Deals cold damage and can slow	2 (200 gp)	183
Grounded ★	Grants +1 accuracy while stationary	2 (200 gp)	183
Longshot ★	Reduces longshot penalty by 1	2 (200 gp)	183
Psionic ★	Can attack Mental defense for psychic damage	2 (200 gp)	184
Seeking ★	Reduces miss chances	2 (200 gp)	184
Toxic ★	Can attack Fortitude defense for poison damage	2 (200 gp)	185
Unbalanced ★	-1 accuracy, but explode on 8 and 9	2 (200 gp)	185
Ambushing ★	Can silently teleport and strike	3 (1,000 gp)	181
Arcing ★	Deals electricity damage and can chain	3 (1,000 gp)	181
Boomerang ★	Can be thrown to strike three nearby foes	3 (1,000 gp)	182
Dimensional Trace ★	Can briefly teleport next to struck creature	3 (1,000 gp)	182
Fixating ★	Gradually increase focus on one creature	3 (1,000 gp)	182
Flaming ★	Deals fire damage and can ignite	3 (1,000 gp)	182
Frenzy ★	Grants +1 accuracy with continuous strikes	3 (1,000 gp)	183
Iridescent+ ★	Can dazzle in an area	3 (1,000 gp)	183
Morphing+ ★	Can change into any weapon	3 (1,000 gp)	183
Phasing ★	Can pass through small obstacles	3 (1,000 gp)	184
Reckless ★	Grants +1 accuracy and -1 defenses against adjacent creatures	3 (1,000 gp)	184
Routing+ ★	Grants +2 accuracy vs scared foes	3 (1,000 gp)	184
Surestrike ★	Can attack with +3 accuracy	3 (1,000 gp)	185
Vampiric ★	Can attack with +1d4 damage to steal HP	3 (1,000 gp)	185
Blade Barrage+ ★	Can deal escalating damage in a cone	4 (5,000 gp)	181
Bloodfrenzy+ ★	Grants +4 accuracy when you injure a foe	4 (5,000 gp)	181
Bloodfuel ★	Can spend 4 HP for double damage	4 (5,000 gp)	181
Brutish+ ★	Deals +1d8–2 damage if you have 4 Str	4 (5,000 gp)	182

Educated+ ⭐	Deals +2 damage if you have 4 Int	4 (5,000 gp)	182
Finesse ⭐	Grants +1 accuracy if you have 4 Dex	4 (5,000 gp)	182
Freezing+ ⭐	Deals cold damage and can slow	4 (5,000 gp)	183
Jaunting ⭐	Flies back to you after being thrown	4 (5,000 gp)	183
Prismatic ⭐	Can attack Reflex defense for energy damage	4 (5,000 gp)	184
Tireless+ ⭐	Ignore fatigue with strikes	4 (5,000 gp)	185
Vibrating+ ⭐	Deals 1d4 bludgeoning extra damage	4 (5,000 gp)	186
Ambushing+ ⭐	Can silently teleport and strike	5 (25,000 gp)	181
Arcing+ ⭐	Deals electricity damage and can chain	5 (25,000 gp)	181
Baneswallow+ ⭐	Can remove a condition to gain +2 accuracy	5 (25,000 gp)	181
Boomerang+ ⭐	Can be thrown to accurately strike three nearby foes	5 (25,000 gp)	182
Flaming+ ⭐	Deals fire damage and can ignite	5 (25,000 gp)	182
Grounded+ ⭐	Grants +2 accuracy while stationary	5 (25,000 gp)	183
Longshot+ ⭐	Reduces longshot penalty by 2	5 (25,000 gp)	183
Psionic+ ⭐	Attacks Mental defense and deals psychic damage	5 (25,000 gp)	184
Routing++ ⭐	Grants +3 accuracy vs scared foes	5 (25,000 gp)	184
Seeking+ ⭐	Removes miss chances	5 (25,000 gp)	184
Soulreaving ⭐	Deals delayed damage	5 (25,000 gp)	185
Surestrike+ ⭐	Can attack with +6 accuracy	5 (25,000 gp)	185
Toxic+ ⭐	Attacks Fortitude defense and deals poison damage	5 (25,000 gp)	185
Unbalanced+ ⭐	-2 accuracy, but explode on 6 or higher	5 (25,000 gp)	185
Vampiric+ ⭐	Can attack with +2d8 damage to steal HP	5 (25,000 gp)	185
Blade Barrage++ ⭐	Can deal escalating damage in a cone	6 (125,000 gp)	181
Bloodfuel+ ⭐	Can spend 8 HP for triple damage	6 (125,000 gp)	181
Fixating+ ⭐	Quickly increase focus on one creature	6 (125,000 gp)	182
Freezing++ ⭐	Deals cold damage and can slow	6 (125,000 gp)	183
Frenzy+ ⭐	Grants +2 accuracy with continuous strikes	6 (125,000 gp)	183
Phasing+ ⭐	Can pass through obstacles	6 (125,000 gp)	184
Reckless+ ⭐	Grants +2 accuracy and -2 defenses against adjacent creatures	6 (125,000 gp)	184
Vibrating++ ⭐	Deals 1d10 bludgeoning extra damage	6 (125,000 gp)	186
Ambushing++ ⭐	Can silently teleport and strike	7 (625,000 gp)	181
Arcing++ ⭐	Deals electricity damage and can chain	7 (625,000 gp)	181
Bloodfrenzy++ ⭐	Grants +6 accuracy when you injure a foe	7 (625,000 gp)	181
Boomerang++ ⭐	Can be thrown to accurately strike three nearby foes	7 (625,000 gp)	182
Brutish++ ⭐	Deals +2d6-3 damage if you have 5 Str	7 (625,000 gp)	182
Educated++ ⭐	Deals +4 damage if you have 5 Int	7 (625,000 gp)	182
Fated ⭐	Rerolls missed attacks	7 (625,000 gp)	182
Finesse+ ⭐	Grants +2 accuracy if you have 5 Dex	7 (625,000 gp)	182
Flaming++ ⭐	Deals fire damage and can ignite	7 (625,000 gp)	182
Jaunting+ ⭐	Teleports long distances when thrown	7 (625,000 gp)	183
Prismatic+ ⭐	Attacks Reflex defense and deals energy damage	7 (625,000 gp)	184
Soulreaving+ ⭐	Deals delayed damage	7 (625,000 gp)	185
Surestrike++ ⭐	Can attack with +10 accuracy	7 (625,000 gp)	185
Vampiric++ ⭐	Can attack with +5d10 damage to steal HP	7 (625,000 gp)	185
Vorpal ⭐	Can decapitate foes	7 (625,000 gp)	186

<b>Ambushing</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune
<p>You can activate this weapon as a standard action. When you do, you <b>teleport</b> horizontally to a location within Short (30 ft.) range. Then, you can make a melee <b>strike</b> at your destination. Unlike most teleportation effects, both your departure and arrival with this effect are silent.</p> <p>After you activate this item, you <b>briefly</b> cannot activate it again.</p>	
<p>Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The strike deals double <b>weapon damage</b> against creatures that are at least <b>partially unaware</b> (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref).</p>	
<p>Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The damage multiplier increases to triple <b>weapon damage</b>.</p>	

<b>Arcing</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune
<p>This weapon continuously crackles with electricity. It sheds light in a 5 foot radius of <b>bright illumination</b>. All damage dealt with it is electricity damage in addition to its normal damage types (see Multiple Damage Types, page 56).</p> <p>As a standard action, you can make a <b>strike</b> using this weapon that is imbued with electrical energy. The strike's minimum accuracy is +5. It <b>chains</b> once. Damage dealt to the secondary target is exclusively electricity damage, regardless of the strike's normal damage types.</p>	
<p>Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The chaining strike also deals 2d6 <b>extra damage</b>. In addition, the strike's minimum accuracy increases to +8.</p>	
<p>Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The chaining strike's <b>extra damage</b> increases to 4d10. In addition, the strike's minimum accuracy increases to +12.</p>	

<b>Baneswallow</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune
<p>You can activate this weapon as a standard action. When you do, you may remove a <b>condition</b> affecting you. If you remove a condition in this way, you <b>briefly</b> gain a +2 accuracy bonus with this weapon.</p> <p>After you activate this item, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by one.</p>	
<p>Rank 5 (25,000 gp): Activating this weapon does not increase your fatigue level.</p>	

<b>Blade Barrage</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Manifestation
<p>You can activate this weapon as a standard action. When you do, you make a melee <b>strike</b> using this weapon that spawns a swarm of blades. The strike targets all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) cone from you. For each previous consecutive round in which you used this ability, you gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the strike, up to a maximum of +4. On a miss, you deal half damage.</p>	
<p>Rank 4 (5,000 gp): If you used this ability during the previous round, the strike deals double <b>weapon damage</b>.</p>	
<p>Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The strike always deals double <b>weapon damage</b>.</p>	

<b>Bloodfrenzy</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune
<p>Whenever you cause a creature to lose <b>hit points</b> with a strike using this weapon, you <b>briefly</b> gain a +2 accuracy bonus against that creature. As normal, this bonus does not stack with itself, even if you make the same creature lose hit points multiple times.</p>	
<p>Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The accuracy bonus increases to +4.</p>	
<p>Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The accuracy bonus increases to +6.</p>	

<b>Bloodfuel</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune
<p>As a standard action, you can make a <b>strike</b> using this weapon that uses your own blood to fuel its power. When you do, you lose 4 <b>hit points</b>. The strike's minimum accuracy is +7. The strike deals double <b>weapon damage</b>.</p>	
<p>Rank 6 (125,000 gp): Your weapon damage is tripled instead of doubled, but the hit point loss increases to 8. In addition, the strike's minimum accuracy increases to +10.</p>	

<b>Boomerang</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

After being thrown, this weapon flies back into your hand immediately after attacking all targets. If you can't catch it, the weapon drops to the ground in the square from which it was thrown.

As a standard action, you can throw this weapon in a spinning arc. When you do, make a thrown **strike** against up to three targets within Short (*30 ft.*) range. The targets must still be within your **range limits**, and you take any **longshot** penalty as normal.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the spinning arc strike.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The spinning arc strike deals double **weapon damage**.

<b>Fated</b> ★	Rank 7 (625,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune (deep)

Whenever you miss with an attack using this weapon, you can reroll the attack and take the higher result. After you reroll an attack in this way, you **briefly** cannot do so again.

<b>Finesse</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

If your Dexterity is at least 4, you gain a +1 accuracy bonus with this weapon.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The accuracy bonus increases to +2 if your Dexterity is at least 5.

<b>Fixating</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

Once per round, when you make a **strike** with this weapon, you gain a +1 accuracy bonus against one target of the strike with future strikes using this weapon. If the strike had multiple targets, you choose which target you gain the bonus against. You also take a -1 penalty to accuracy and defenses against all other creatures. This effect lasts until you make a strike with this weapon that does not include that creature as a target. It stacks with itself, up to a maximum of a +3 bonus and a -3 penalty.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The modifiers increases to a +2 bonus and -2 penalty per strike, to a maximum of a +4 bonus and a -4 penalty.

<b>Flaming</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

This weapon is on fire. It sheds light in a 15 foot radius of **bright illumination**. All damage dealt with it is fire damage in addition to its normal damage types (see Multiple Damage Types, page 56).

As a standard action, you can make a **strike** using this weapon that is imbued with fiery energy. The strike's minimum accuracy is +5. Each damaged creature burns if your attack result beats its Reflex defense. A burning creature takes 2d6 fire damage during your next action.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The burning damage increases to 4d10 fire damage. In addition, the strike's minimum accuracy increases to +8.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The burning damage increases to 9d10 fire damage. In addition, the strike's minimum accuracy increases to +12.

<b>Brutish</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

If your Strength is at least 3, this weapon deals +1d6 damage, but the damage is also reduced by 2. This changes your **weapon damage**, and is not considered **extra damage**.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The damage die increases to 1d8 if your Strength is at least 4.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): If your Strength is at least 5, the damage dice increase to 2d6 and the damage penalty increases to -3.

<b>Dimensional Trace</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

As a standard action, you can make a **strike** using this weapon. The strike's minimum accuracy is +5. If the target takes damage, you can apply a dimensional trace on it that lasts **briefly**. While the dimensional trace lasts, you can activate this weapon as a **minor action**. When you do, you **teleport** into the closest unoccupied square adjacent to that creature, if such a space exists within Medium (*60 ft.*) range.

<b>Educated</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

If your Intelligence is at least 3, this weapon deals +1 damage. This changes your **weapon damage**, and is not considered **extra damage**.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The damage bonus increases to +2 if your Intelligence is at least 4.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The damage bonus increases to +4 if your Intelligence is at least 5.

<b>Freezing</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

This weapon is bitterly cold to the touch. All damage dealt with it is cold damage in addition to its normal damage types (see *Multiple Damage Types*, page 56).

As a standard action, you can make a *strike* using this weapon that is imbued with frigid energy. The strike's minimum accuracy is +3. If the target loses hit points from cold damage, it is *slowed* (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a condition.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The target of the strike is slowed if it takes cold damage, even if it does not lose hit points. In addition, the strike's minimum accuracy increases to +7.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The frigid strike also deals 2d10 extra damage. In addition, the strike's minimum accuracy increases to +10.

<b>Jaunting</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

When you throw this weapon, it teleports directly from your hand to your intended target. This allows you to ignore any intervening cover with the attack, as long as you still have line of effect.

The weapon teleports back into your hand immediately after hitting or missing all targets of the strike. If you can't catch it, the weapon drops to the ground in the square from which it was thrown.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): You also reduces your *longshot penalty* with thrown attacks using the weapon by 2.

<b>Frenzy</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

Whenever you make a *strike* with this weapon, you briefly gain a +1 bonus to accuracy with all *strikes*. As normal, this bonus does not stack with itself.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bonus increases to +2.

<b>Longshot</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

When you make a ranged attack using this weapon, you reduce your *longshot penalty* by 1.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The penalty reduction increases to 2.

<b>Merciful</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

This weapon deals *subdual damage*.

<b>Grounded</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

At the start of each *action phase*, if you are in the same location you were in at the start of the round, you gain a +1 accuracy bonus during that round. You immediately lose this accuracy bonus if you leave that location.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

<b>Morphing</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

You can activate this weapon as a minor action. When you do, it changes shape into a new weapon of your choice from the weapon's original weapon group. If the weapon's original form belongs to multiple weapon groups, this property only applies to one of those weapon groups. The new shape lasts until you activate the weapon again.

When this effect ends for any reason, the weapon returns to its original form.

<b>Iridescent</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Visual

This weapon shimmers with a chaotic pattern of colors, shedding multicolored *bright illumination* in a Small (15 ft.) radius. As a standard action, you can make a flashy melee *strike* using this weapon that accentuates its bewildering effect. If your attack result beats the target's Reflex defense, it is *dazzled* (*20% miss chance, no special vision*) as a condition.

Rank 3 (1,000 gp): When you make the strike, you also make an attack vs. Reflex against all *enemies* within a Small (15 ft.) radius of the strike's target. Your minimum accuracy is +5.

**Hit:** Each target is *dazzled* (*20% miss chance, no special vision*) as a condition.

Rank 3 (1,000 gp): The weapon can change shape into any weapon of your choice that you are proficient with, not just weapons from a single weapon group. This can only change into existing manufactured weapons, not improvised weapons.

<b>Phasing</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

All **strikes** with this weapon, including projectiles fired by this weapon, can pass through a single solid obstacle of up to one foot thick on the way to their target. This can allow you to ignore **cover**, or even attack without **line of effect**. It does not allow you to ignore any equipment used by the target of your attack.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): Your strikes can penetrate through any number of solid objects with a combined thickness of ten feet or less.

<b>Prismatic</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

As a standard action, you can make a **strike** using this weapon that transforms the striking surface to elemental energy. The strike is made against the target's Reflex defense instead of its Armor defense. Its minimum accuracy is +7. Damage dealt by the strike is cold, electricity, and fire damage instead of the weapon's normal damage type.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): All damage dealt by this weapon is cold, electricity, and fire damage instead of its normal damage types. Strikes with this weapon are made against the target's Reflex defense instead of its Armor defense. When imbue this weapon with poison as a standard action, the strike deals double **weapon damage**, and its minimum accuracy is +12.

<b>Psionic</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

As a standard action, you can make a **strike** using this weapon that is imbued with psychic power. The strike is made against the target's Mental defense instead of its Armor defense, and it only affects creatures with a mind. Its minimum accuracy is +3. Damage dealt by the strike is psychic damage instead of the weapon's normal damage type.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): All damage dealt by this weapon is psychic damage instead of its normal damage types. Strikes with this weapon are made against the target's Mental defense instead of its Armor defense. When imbue this weapon with psychic power as a standard action, the strike deals double **weapon damage**, and its minimum accuracy is +8.

<b>Reckless</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

You gain a +1 accuracy bonus against creatures adjacent to you. However, you also take a -1 penalty to all defenses against creatures adjacent to you.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bonus and penalty both increase to +2.

<b>Returning</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

After being thrown, this weapon flies back into your hand at the end of the current round as long as it is still **unattended**. If you can't catch it, the weapon drops to the ground in the square from which it was thrown.

<b>Routing</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

You gain a +1 bonus to accuracy with **strikes** using this weapon against creatures that are suffering penalties for being **frightened** (-2 *Mental*, -2 accuracy vs. source) or **panicked** (-4 *Mental*, cannot attack source).

Rank 3 (1,000 gp): The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

<b>Seeking</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

This weapon automatically veers towards its intended target. Any **miss chance** the strike would normally have is reduced. A 50% miss chance is reduced to a 20% miss chance, and a 20% miss chance is removed entirely.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): Any **miss chance** the strike would normally have is removed completely instead of only being reduced.

<b>Soulreaving</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

This weapon is translucent and has no physical presence for anyone except you. It has no effect on objects or constructs, and creatures do not feel any pain or even notice attacks from it.

Attacks with this weapon deal no damage immediately. This means that any effects which trigger when you deal damage with the attack, such as conditions, do not happen. Instead, the damage is delayed. Damage that would be dealt by the weapon can be delayed indefinitely. While the damage is delayed, it cannot be removed by any means short of the destruction of this weapon or the creature's death.

As a **minor action**, you can hurt yourself with this weapon to activate it. This deals a single point of physical damage to you. When you do, each creature with delayed damage from this weapon takes untyped damage equal to the total delayed damage built up by the weapon for that target. Creatures farther than one mile away from the weapon are unaffected by this damage. This ability expends all delayed damage built up by the weapon for all targets, including targets farther than one mile from the weapon.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with strikes using this weapon against creatures that have delayed damage from this weapon.

<b>Toxic</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

As a standard action, you can make a **strike** using this weapon that transforms the striking surface to poison. The strike is made against the target's Fortitude defense instead of its Armor defense, and it only affects living creatures. Its minimum accuracy is +3. Damage dealt by the strike is poison damage instead of the weapon's normal damage type.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): All damage dealt by this weapon is poison damage instead of its normal damage types. Strikes with this weapon are made against the target's Fortitude defense instead of its Armor defense, and they only affect living creatures. When imbue this weapon with poison as a standard action, the strike deals double **weapon damage**, and its minimum accuracy is +8.

<b>Unbalanced</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

You take a -1 accuracy penalty to strikes using this weapon. However, you reduce your **explosion target** with strikes using this weapon by 2 (see Exploding Attacks, page 55).

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The accuracy penalty increases to -2, but the explosion target reduction increases to 4.

<b>Surestrike</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

As a standard action, you can make a **strike** with a +3 accuracy bonus using this weapon. Your minimum accuracy with the strike is +8.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The accuracy bonus increases to +6, and the minimum accuracy increases to +14.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The accuracy bonus increases to +10, and the minimum accuracy increases to +22.

<b>Vampiric</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

As a standard action, you can make a **strike** using this weapon. The strike's minimum accuracy is +5. The strike deals 1d4 **extra damage**, and damage dealt by the strike is energy damage in addition to its other types. If a living creature loses **hit points** from this strike, you can increase your **fatigue level** by one. When you do, you regain 2d10 hit points at the end of the round.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The extra damage increases to 2d8, and the healing increases to 6d6. In addition, the strike's minimum accuracy increases to +8.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The extra damage increases to 5d10, and the healing increases to 7d10. In addition, the strike's minimum accuracy increases to +12.

<b>Tireless</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune

You reduce your **fatigue penalty** by 2 when determining your **accuracy** with **strikes** using this weapon.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): You ignore your **fatigue penalty** when determining your **accuracy** with **strikes** using this weapon.

<b>Vibrating</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune
<p>This weapon continuously emits a low-pitched rumbling noise and vibrates in the hand. All damage dealt with it is bludgeoning damage in addition to its normal damage types (see Multiple Damage Types, page 56).</p>	
<p>Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The weapon also deals 1d4 bludgeoning <b>extra damage</b>.</p>	
<p>Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The extra damage increases to 1d10.</p>	

<b>Vorpal</b> ★	Rank 7 (625,000 gp)
Craft (as base weapon)	Attune
<p>As a standard action, you can make a melee <b>strike</b> using this weapon that can decapitate enemies. The strike deals triple <b>weapon damage</b>. If you get a critical hit against a creature and it loses hit points, it immediately dies. Creatures that do not have a head are immune to this death effect.</p>	

## Armor



Most characters use armor to protect themselves. There are two kinds of armor: **body armor**, such as full plate armor, and shields. Body armor is worn on your body. You can only benefit from one body armor at a time. If you somehow wear multiple layers of body armor, the penalties stack and the benefits do not stack. A shield requires a free hand instead of being worn on the body.

### Armor Mechanics

#### Armor Usage Classes

An armor's **usage class** is a measure of how the armor is used, and how much effort is required to use it. It indicates whether armor, when used by a creature the armor is sized for, is considered light armor, medium armor, or heavy armor.

#### Armor Proficiency

Proficiency with armor is defined by the armor's usage class. If you wear or use armor you are not proficient with, it provides half its normal defense bonus. In addition, you apply that armor's **encumbrance** as a penalty to your **accuracy**. Since standard shields and padded body armor have no **encumbrance**, you can use them without penalizing your attacks.

#### Getting Into And Out Of Armor

The time required to don armor depends on its type; see Table 8.10: Donning Armor. Donning and removing body armor and shields takes both hands.

**Don:** This column tells how long it takes a character to put the armor on. (One minute is 10 rounds.)

**Remove:** This column tells how long it takes to get the armor off.

**Table 8.10: Donning Armor**

Armor Type	Don	Remove
Light shield	1 minor action	1 minor action
Medium shield	1 standard action	1 standard action
Tower shield	1 standard action	1 standard action
Light body armor	1 minute	1 minute
Medium body armor	5 minutes	1 minute
Heavy body armor	5 minutes	5 minutes

## Weight and Size

The size category of body armor is the same as the size category of the creature it is sized for. Bucklers and standard shields are one size category smaller than the creature they are sized for, while tower shields are the same size category as the creature they are sized for. All armor and shields except for heavy body armor are [lightweight](#) objects. In general, heavy body armor weighs so much that only creatures with a Strength of at least 1 can wear it (see Weight Limits, page 34).

## Barding

Armor is normally designed for creatures with two arms and two legs, matching the normal humanoid shape. Creatures with more esoteric shapes can wear armor if they are proficient, but it is not as effective. This is called barding.

The Armor defense bonus provided by barding is reduced by 2. This penalty also applies to magical effects that mimic armor, such as [mage armor](#), if those bonuses do not stack with wearing regular armor. Barding must also be custom made for the creature's body type, so unusual creatures cannot simply wear armor designed for humanoid creatures.

## Armor Table

Here is the format for armor entries (given as column headings on Table 8.11: Armor and Shields, below).

**Defense:** This value indicates how much the armor increases your Armor defense.

**Damage Resistance:** This value indicates how much the armor increases your [damage resistance](#) (see Damage Resistance, page 32).

**Vital Rolls:** This value indicates how much the armor increases your [vital rolls](#) (see Vital Rolls, page 57).

**Encumbrance:** This value indicates how much the armor increases your [encumbrance](#). You apply your encumbrance as a penalty to all Strength and Dexterity-based checks and skills. For details, see Encumbrance, page 33.

**Speed:** This penalty applies to speed with all of your [movement modes](#) while wearing the armor.

**Dex Bonus:** This multiplier affects the contribution of your Dexterity to your Armor defense. It does not change any other effects that Dexterity has. If you use multiple armor pieces that modify this bonus, use the lowest value from any single piece rather than multiplying them. For example, a creature using brigandine and a standard shield would still add half their Dexterity to their

Armor defense.

**Item Rank (Cost):** The first value indicates the item rank of the item (see Item Ranks, page 165). The second value in parentheses indicates the average cost to buy the item. Items crafted for unusually large or small creatures are more expensive. For each size category larger or smaller than Medium, the item's rank increases by one, which increases its price.

## Individual Armor Descriptions

Any special benefits or accessories to the types of armor found on Table 8.11: Armor and Shields are described below.

**Buckler:** This small metal shield is worn strapped to your forearm. At the start of each phase, you choose whether you treat the hand using a buckler as a [free hand](#). If you do, you can wield weapons or otherwise take actions using the arm bearing the buckler, but do not gain the buckler's defensive bonus during that phase.

You can't bash someone with a buckler.

**Full Plate:** Each suit of full plate must be individually fitted to its owner by an armorsmith. A captured suit can be resized to fit a new owner with a day of work and a [difficulty value](#) 10 Craft (metalworking) check. The new owner must still be of the same size category as the size category and general body shape, such as humanoid, that the suit was originally designed for.

**Shield, Standard, Wooden or Steel:** You strap a shield to your forearm and grip it with your hand. A standard shield is so cumbersome that you can't use your shield hand for anything else. You can use a standard shield as a weapon (see Table 8.5: Weapons, page 171). However, you cannot make [dual strikes](#) with a shield.

**Shield, Tower:** This massive shield is nearly as tall as an average human. When you take the *total defense* action while wielding a tower shield, you gain a +2 bonus to Armor defense in addition to the normal bonuses from taking that action (see Total Defense, page 65). A tower shield is so cumbersome that you can't use your shield hand for anything else. You can use a tower shield as an [exotic weapon](#) (see Table 8.6: Exotic Weapons, page 174). However, you cannot make [dual strikes](#) with a shield.

While wielding a tower shield, you take a -1 penalty to [accuracy](#) because of the shield's unwieldy nature.

**Shield Spikes:** These spikes improve the effectiveness of a standard shield or tower shield when used as a weapon. For details, see Table 8.5: Weapons, page 171. You can't put spikes on a buckler.

**Studded Leather:** The studs on studded leather are made of metal, but this amount of metal is not generally enough to make the item count as being made of metal. Studded leather armor made with studs from special materials does not grant the wearer the properties of the special material.

## Armor Special Materials

**Table 8.11: Armor and Shields**

Armor	Defense	Damage Resistance	Vital Rolls	Encumbrance	Speed	Dex Bonus	Material	Item Rank (Cost)
Light armor								
Padded	+2	+3	—	—	—	—	Leather	0 (10 gp)
Buff leather	+2	+4	—	+1	—	—	Leather	1 (40 gp)
Mail shirt	+2	+4	—	+1	—	—	Metal	1 (40 gp)
Buckler	+1	—	—	—	—	—	Metal or wood	0 (10 gp)
Medium armor								
Leather lamellar	+4	+4	+1	+2	—	x1/2	Leather	1 (40 gp)
Scale	+4	+5	+1	+4	—	x1/2	Metal	1 (40 gp)
Brigandine	+4	+6	+1	+4	—	x1/2	Metal	2 (200 gp)
Standard shield	+2	—	—	— <sup>1</sup>	—	x1/2	Metal or wood	0 (10 gp)
Heavy armor								
Layered hide	+5	+6	+2	+4	-10 ft.	x0	Leather	1 (40 gp)
Half plate	+5	+8	+2	+6	-10 ft.	x0	Metal	2 (200 gp)
Full plate	+5	+10	+2	+6	-10 ft.	x0	Metal	3 (1,000 gp)
Tower shield	+3 <sup>2</sup>	—	—	+2 <sup>1</sup>	—	x0	Metal or wood	1 (40 gp)
Extras								
Shield spikes	—	—	—	+1	—	—	Metal	1 (40 gp)

1 The hand holding the shield is not free, which may limit your actions.

2 Tower shields improve your ability to take the *total defense* action. See the description.



Nonmagical body armor can be made from special materials that can alter the properties of the item. These special materials are described in Table 8.12: Armor Special Materials.

The benefits of special materials only apply to body armor that is fully made from the given special material. If you combine multiple special materials in any way, such as by wearing deepforged

leggings with a mithral breastplate, you do not gain any benefits for having special materials.

Body armor that is made from a special material cannot have any magic item properties, and cannot be chosen as a legacy item. However, you can combine magic items that are not body armor with any set of body armor. For example, a set of full plate armor typically comes with gauntlets and heavy boots. However, you could wear magic boots and magic gauntlets without sacrificing the benefits of the body armor.

### Armor Special Material Prices

Armor special materials are listed as having a single price in Table 8.12: Armor Special Materials. This is the price for an amount of the special material sufficient to forge light or medium armor, when combined with other normal armorsmithing materials. Heavy armor requires twice as much of the special material.

**Adamantine:** Adamantine body armor is heavier than other armor. Light and medium body armor weighs as much as a normal item of its size category. Heavy body armor is a heavyweight item of its size category. For Medium creatures, light and medium adamantine armor requires a minimum Strength of 1 to wear, and heavy adamantine requires a minimum Strength of 4. In addition, it provides x6 damage resistance and increases your encumbrance by 2.

**Adamantine, Pure:** Pure adamantine body armor is heavier than other armor, as described by adamantine armor. In addition, it provides x12 damage resistance and increases your encumbrance by 2.

**Cold Iron:** Cold iron armor grants you a +1 bonus to your defenses against magical ✨ abilities. However, its Armor defense

**Table 8.12: Armor Special Materials**

Material	Damage Resistance	Encumbrance	Special Effect	Material	Item Rank (Cost)
Adamantine <sup>1</sup>	x6	+2	Very heavy	Metal	5 (25,000 gp)
Adamantine, pure <sup>1</sup>	x12	+2	Very heavy	Metal	7 (625,000 gp)
Cold iron <sup>1</sup>	—	—	-1 Armor, +1 defenses vs magic	Metal	2 (200 gp)
Cold iron, pure <sup>1</sup>	x2	—	-1 Armor, +2 defenses vs magic	Metal	4 (5,000 gp)
Diamondsteel <sup>1</sup>	x2	—	+2 defenses vs strike crits	Metal	3 (1,000 gp)
Diamondsteel, pure <sup>1</sup>	x4	—	+2 defenses vs crits	Metal	5 (25,000 gp)
Dragonhide <sup>1</sup>	x3	—	Impervious to specific energy type	Leather	4 (5,000 gp)
Dragonhide, ancient <sup>1</sup>	x6	—	Immune to specific damage type	Leather	6 (125,000 gp)
Dragonscale <sup>1</sup>	x3	—	Impervious to specific energy type	Metal	4 (5,000 gp)
Dragonscale, ancient <sup>1</sup>	x6	—	Immune to specific energy type	Metal	6 (125,000 gp)
Elvenweave	x2	-1	—	Leather	3 (1,000 gp)
Elvenweave, pure	x4	-2	—	Leather	5 (25,000 gp)
Mithral	x2	-1	—	Metal	3 (1,000 gp)
Mithral, pure	x4	-2	—	Metal	5 (25,000 gp)
Starmetal <sup>1</sup>	x2	+2	Very heavy	Metal	2 (200 gp)
Starmetal, pure <sup>1</sup>	x4	+2	Very heavy	Metal	4 (5,000 gp)

1. This armor has special rules explained below.

bonus is reduced by 1.

**Cold Iron, Pure:** Pure cold iron armor grants you a +2 bonus to your defenses against magical ✨ abilities, and provides x2 damage resistance. However, its Armor defense bonus is reduced by 1.

**Diamondsteel:** Diamondsteel body armor grants you a +2 bonus to your defenses when determining whether a **strike** gets a **critical hit** against you instead of a normal hit. In addition, it provides x2 **damage resistance**.

**Diamondsteel, Pure:** Pure diamondsteel body armor grants you a +2 bonus to your defenses when determining whether any attack gets a **critical hit** against you instead of a normal hit. In addition, it provides x4 **damage resistance**.

**Dragonhide:** Each dragonhide body armor is made from the hide of a particular type of dragon. You are **impervious** to damage of the type dealt by that dragon's breath weapon (see Table C.2: Dragon Types, page 420). In addition, it provides x3 **damage resistance**.

**Dragonhide, Ancient:** Each ancient dragonhide body armor is made from the hide of a particular type of dragon. You are **immune** to damage of the type dealt by that dragon's breath weapon (see Table C.2: Dragon Types, page 420). In addition, it provides x6 **damage resistance**.

**Dragonscale:** Each dragonscale body armor is made from the scales of a particular type of dragon. You are **impervious** to damage of the type dealt by that dragon's breath weapon (see Table C.2: Dragon Types, page 420). In addition, it provides x3 **damage resistance** and is not considered to be metal, which may affect abilities like the **heat metal** spell.

**Dragonscale, Ancient:** Each ancient dragonscale body armor is made from the scales of a particular type of dragon. You are **immune** to damage of the type dealt by that dragon's breath weapon (see Table C.2: Dragon Types, page 420). In addition, it provides x6 **damage resistance** and is not considered to be metal, which may

affect abilities like the **heat metal** spell.

**Starmetal:** Starmetal body armor is heavier than other armor, as described by adamantine armor. In addition, it provides x2 **damage resistance** and increases your **encumbrance** by 2.

**Starmetal, Pure:** Pure starmetal body armor is heavier than other armor, as described by adamantine armor. In addition, it provides x4 **damage resistance** and increases your **encumbrance** by 2.

# Magic Armor

Magic body armor must be worn to gain its effects, while magic shields must be wielded. You cannot imbue magic body armor effects on ordinary clothing, even if that clothing is worn on the body instead of armor.

## Magic Armor Damage Resistance

While you are attuned to magical body armor, that armor gains a multiplier to the damage resistance it provides. This multiplier does not apply to any special properties the armor might have, such as an enhancement bonus to your damage resistance. It only applies to the normal damage resistance normally provided by body armor of that type. The magnitude of the multiplier is based on the magic item's rank, as listed below.

- Rank 0–4: x1
- Rank 3: x2
- Rank 4: x3
- Rank 5: x4
- Rank 6: x6
- Rank 7: x8

**Table 8.13: Magic Armor**

Name	Type	Description	Rank (Cost)	Page
Armor of Scuttling ★	Body armor	Move at full speed while prone	1 (40 gp)	192
Featherlight Armor ★	Body armor	Reduces encumbrance by 1	1 (40 gp)	192
Hidden Armor ★	Body armor	Can look like normal clothing	1 (40 gp)	192
Shield of Arrow Catching ★	Shield	Redirects nearby projectiles to hit you	1 (40 gp)	193
Grafted Armor ★	Body armor	Grants HP instead of damage resistance	2 (200 gp)	192
Resistant Armor ★	Body armor	Grants +6 damage resistance	2 (200 gp)	193
Stonebody Armor ★	Body armor	Grants +12 damage resistance, but slower and heavier	2 (200 gp)	194
Trimmed Armor ★	Body armor	Reduces Dex penalty from non-light armor	2 (200 gp)	194
Shield of Arrow Deflection ★	Shield	Grants +2 defenses vs ranged strikes	2 (200 gp)	193
Shield of Arrow Reflection ★	Shield	Reflects missed ranged strikes	2 (200 gp)	193
Armor of Scuttling+ ★	Body armor	Move at full speed and defend normally while prone	3 (1,000 gp)	192
Crumpling Armor ★	Body armor	Reduces physical damage from two attacks by 10	3 (1,000 gp)	192
Featherlight Armor+ ★	Body armor	Reduces encumbrance by 2	3 (1,000 gp)	192
Fortified Armor ★	Body armor	Reduces critical hits from strikes	3 (1,000 gp)	192
Hidden Armor+ ★	Body armor	Can look and sound like normal clothing	3 (1,000 gp)	192
Lifeweave Armor ★	Body armor	Grants +16 damage resistance, but –8 hit points	3 (1,000 gp)	192
Soulweave Armor ★	Body armor	Grants +12 damage resistance, but –2 power	3 (1,000 gp)	194
Covering Shield ★	Shield	Grants +2 Armor during total defense	3 (1,000 gp)	192
Hardblock Shield ★	Shield	Imposes –1 Armor penalty when creatures miss you	3 (1,000 gp)	192
Shield of Medusa ★	Shield	Can slow viewers	3 (1,000 gp)	193
Soulguard Shield ★	Shield	Grants 25% chance to avoid conditions	3 (1,000 gp)	193
Grafted Armor+ ★	Body armor	Grants bonus HP instead of damage resistance	4 (5,000 gp)	192
Lithe Armor ★	Body armor	Grants +1 AD if you have 3 Dex	4 (5,000 gp)	193
Resistant Armor+ ★	Body armor	Grants +12 damage resistance	4 (5,000 gp)	193

Stonebody Armor+ ⭐	Body armor	Grants +24 damage resistance, but slower and heavier	4 (5,000 gp)	194
Trimmed Armor+ ⭐	Body armor	Greatly Dex penalty from non-light armor	4 (5,000 gp)	194
Shield of Arrow Catching+ ⭐	Shield	Redirects projectiles to hit you	4 (5,000 gp)	193
Shield of Mystic Reflection ⭐	Shield	Can reflect magical attacks	4 (5,000 gp)	193
Crumpling Armor+ ⭐	Body armor	Reduces physical damage from two attacks by 20	5 (25,000 gp)	192
Featherlight Armor++ ⭐	Body armor	Reduces encumbrance by 3	5 (25,000 gp)	192
Lifeweave Armor+ ⭐	Body armor	Grants +32 damage resistance, but -16 hit points	5 (25,000 gp)	192
Soulweave Armor+ ⭐	Body armor	Grants +24 damage resistance, but -3 power	5 (25,000 gp)	194
Swiftstep Armor ⭐	Body armor	Removes armor speed penalty	5 (25,000 gp)	194
Voidsoul Armor ⭐	Body armor	Immune to conditions, but hit points are halved	5 (25,000 gp)	194
Defender's Shield ⭐	Shield	Grants +1 Armor defense	5 (25,000 gp)	192
Shield of Arrow Reflection+ ⭐	Shield	Precisely reflects missed ranged strikes	5 (25,000 gp)	193
Fortified Armor+ ⭐	Body armor	Reduces critical hits from strikes	6 (125,000 gp)	192
Grafted Armor++ ⭐	Body armor	Grants bonus HP instead of damage resistance	6 (125,000 gp)	192
Resistant Armor++ ⭐	Body armor	Grants +24 damage resistance	6 (125,000 gp)	193
Stonebody Armor++ ⭐	Body armor	Grants +48 damage resistance, but slower and heavier	6 (125,000 gp)	194
Hardblock Shield+ ⭐	Shield	Imposes -1 Armor penalty when creatures miss you	6 (125,000 gp)	192
Shield of Arrow Deflection+ ⭐	Shield	Grants +4 defenses vs ranged strikes	6 (125,000 gp)	193
Soulguard Shield+ ⭐	Shield	Grants 50% chance to avoid conditions	6 (125,000 gp)	193
Crumpling Armor++ ⭐	Body armor	Reduces physical damage from two attacks by 40	7 (625,000 gp)	192
Lifeweave Armor++ ⭐	Body armor	Grants +64 damage resistance, but -32 hit points	7 (625,000 gp)	192
Lithe Armor+ ⭐	Body armor	Grants +2 AD if you have 5 Dex	7 (625,000 gp)	193
Soulweave Armor++ ⭐	Body armor	Grants +48 damage resistance, but -4 power	7 (625,000 gp)	194
Shield of Medusa+ ⭐	Shield	Can slow and deal 6d6 damage over time to viewers	7 (625,000 gp)	193

<b>Armor of Scuttling</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)	<b>Grafted Armor</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Body armor – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune	Body armor – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune
Being <i>prone</i> ( <i>half speed</i> , <i>-2 Armor and Ref</i> ) does not reduce your movement speed.			This armor does not increase your damage resistance. Instead, you gain a bonus to your hit points equal to the damage resistance the armor would normally provide.
Rank 3 (1,000 gp): Being prone also does not reduce your defenses.			Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The armor also grants you a +8 <b>enhancement bonus</b> to your hit points.
<b>Covering Shield</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The hit point bonus increases to +16.	
Shield – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune		
When you take the <i>total defense</i> action, you gain a +2 bonus to Armor defense in addition to the normal bonuses from taking that action (see Total Defense, page 65). This property cannot be applied to tower shields.			<b>Hardblock Shield</b> ★
<b>Crumpling Armor</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	
Body armor – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune (deep)	Shield – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune
Whenever you would take <b>physical damage</b> , your armor crumples under the attack, reducing that damage by 10. After damage is reduced twice in this way, this has no effect until you finish a <i>short rest</i> .			Whenever a creature misses or <i>glances</i> you with a melee <i>strike</i> , it <i>briefly</i> takes a -1 penalty to Armor defense. As normal, this bonus does not stack with itself, even if the same creature misses you with multiple melee attacks.
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The damage reduction improves to 20.			Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The penalty increases to -2.
Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The damage reduction improves to 40.			
<b>Defender's Shield</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)	<b>Hidden Armor</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Shield – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune	Body armor – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune
You gain a +1 <b>enhancement bonus</b> to your Armor defense.			You can activate this armor as a standard action. If you do, it appears to change shape and form to assume the shape of a normal set of clothing. You may choose the design of the clothing. The item retains all of its properties, including weight and sound, while disguised in this way. Only its visual appearance is altered. This effect lasts until you revert it as a standard action.
<b>Featherlight Armor</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)	Rank 3 (1,000 gp): The armor also makes sound appropriate to its disguised form while disguised.	
Body armor – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune		
This armor's <b>encumbrance</b> is reduced by 1.			<b>Lifeweave Armor</b> ★
Rank 3 (1,000 gp): The encumbrance reduction improves to 2.			Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The encumbrance reduction improves to 3.			Body armor – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)
<b>Fortified Armor</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The damage resistance bonus increases to +32, but the hit point penalty increases to -16.	
Body armor – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune	Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The damage resistance bonus increases to +64, but the hit point penalty increases to -32.	
You gain a +4 bonus to your defenses when determining whether a <i>strike</i> gets a <b>critical hit</b> against you instead of a normal hit.			
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bonus applies against all attacks, not just strikes.			

<b>Lithe Armor</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Body armor – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune
If your Dexterity is at least 3, you gain a +1 enhancement bonus to your Armor defense.	
Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The bonus increases to +2 if your Dexterity is at least 5.	

<b>Resistant Armor</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Body armor – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune
You gain a +6 enhancement bonus to your damage resistance.	
Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The bonus increases to +12.	

<b>Shield of Arrow Catching</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Shield – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune
Whenever an ally within a Small (15 ft.) radius emanation from you is targeted by ranged strike, the attack is redirected to target you instead. Resolve the attack as if it had initially targeted you, except that the attack is not affected by cover or any miss chance.	
Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.	

<b>Shield of Arrow Deflection</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Shield – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune
You gain a +2 enhancement bonus to your defenses against ranged strikes.	
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bonus increases to +4.	

<b>Shield of Arrow Reflection</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Shield – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune
Whenever a creature within Long (90 ft.) range of you misses or glances you with a ranged strike, it treats itself as a target of that attack in addition to any other targets.	
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The attacker takes a -4 penalty to all defenses against attacks reflected in this way.	

<b>Shield of Medusa</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Shield – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Visual

This shield normally has a cloth covering its face. As a standard action, you can pull the cloth back and reveal the horrifying face emblazoned on the shield. If the cloth is prematurely pulled back, allowing creatures to see the shield without a dramatic reveal, the shield has no effect on them.

When you activate the shield, make an attack vs. Fortitude against all creatures within a Medium (30 ft.) cone. Your minimum accuracy is +5. Whether you hit or miss, each creature who can see the face is immune to this ability until it finishes a short rest.

**Hit:** Each target is slowed (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as a condition. During this condition, if it takes a vital wound that leaves it unconscious, it immediately dies. When a creature dies in this way, its body is petrified in the form of a stone statue.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): Your minimum accuracy increases to +12, and the condition also causes each target to take 6d6 physical damage during each of your subsequent actions.

<b>Shield of Mystic Reflection</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Shield – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune

Whenever you use the total defense ability, you can activate this shield. When you do, any targeted magical abilities that target you this round also target the creature using that ability in addition to you. It cannot choose to reduce its accuracy or damage against itself. Any other targets of the ability are affected normally.

<b>Soulguard Shield</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Shield – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune

Whenever you would be affected by a condition, you have a 25% chance to avoid gaining that condition. This does not prevent any other effects of the attack.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The chance increases to 50%.

<b>Soulweave Armor</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Body armor – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune
<p>You gain a +12 enhancement bonus to your damage resistance. However, you take a -2 penalty to your power with all abilities.</p>	
<p>Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The damage resistance bonus increases to +24, but the power penalty increases to -3.</p>	
<p>Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The damage resistance bonus increases to +48, but the power penalty increases to -4.</p>	

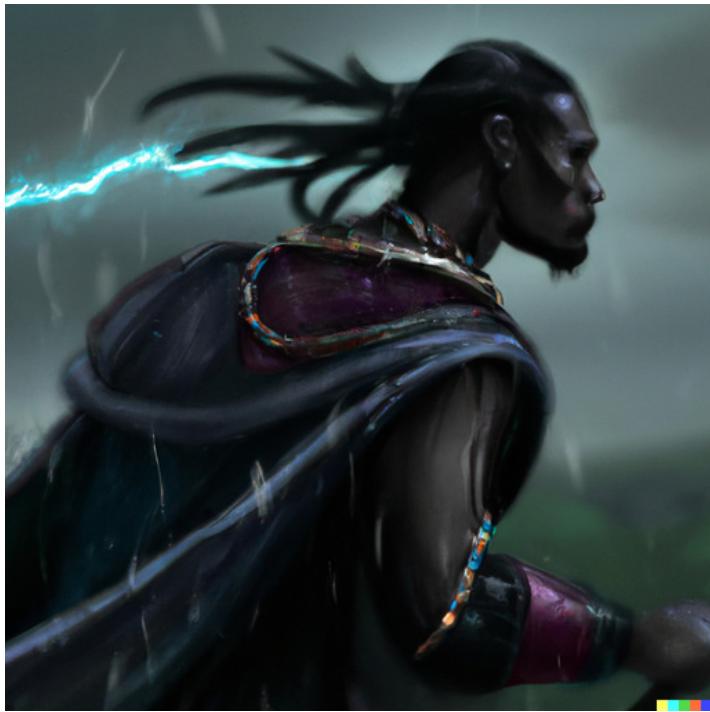
<b>Stonebody Armor</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Body armor – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune
<p>You gain a +12 enhancement bonus to your damage resistance. However, you take a -10 foot penalty to your speed with all movement modes. In addition, this armor's encumbrance is increased by 2.</p>	
<p>Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The bonus increases to +24.</p>	
<p>Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bonus increases to +48.</p>	

<b>Swiftstep Armor</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
Body armor – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune
<p>This armor does not penalize your movement speed for being heavy (see Armor Usage Classes, page 186). If the armor is not heavy armor, this has no effect.</p>	

<b>Trimmed Armor</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Body armor – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune
<p>If your Dexterity bonus to your Armor is reduced by at least 2 due to your body armor, you gain a +1 enhancement bonus to your Armor defense. This typically requires a Dexterity of 3 for medium armor, or a Dexterity of 2 for heavy armor.</p>	
<p>Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The Armor defense bonus increases to +2 if your Dexterity bonus to Armor is reduced by at least 3.</p>	

<b>Voidsoul Armor</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
Body armor – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune
<p>Your maximum hit points are halved. However, you are immune to conditions.</p>	

## Magic Apparel



Magic apparel items must be worn to gain their effects.

### Body Slots

The main limiting factor on how many items you can have equipped is your attunement points, not the physical location of your items on your body. However, there are limits to how many items you can wear of the same type, as described below. For item types not listed here, use reasonable judgment about what would be plausible.

- Amulet: Up to 2
- Belt: Up to 2
- Boots: Up to 1
- Circlet: Up to 2
- Cloak: Up to 2
- Gauntlets: Up to 1 (separate from gloves)
- Gloves: Up to 1 (separate from gauntlets)
- Rings: Up to 5 per hand

**Table 8.14: Magic Apparel**

Name	Type	Description	Rank (Cost)	Page
Amulet of Mundane Rage ⭐	Amulet	Accuracy from rage becomes mundane	1 (40 gp)	201
Healing Belt ⭐	Belt	Exert to heal 2d10 hit points	1 (40 gp)	208
Lifekeeping Belt ⭐	Belt	Grants +1 to vital rolls	1 (40 gp)	209
Boots of Desperate Retreat ⭐	Boots	Can move when you recover	1 (40 gp)	203
Boots of Reliable Motion ⭐	Boots	Can reroll 1s with movement-based skills	1 (40 gp)	204
Boots of the Desertlands ⭐	Boots	Eases travel in deserts	1 (40 gp)	204
Boots of the Winterlands ⭐	Boots	Eases travel in cold areas	1 (40 gp)	204
Charging Boots ⭐	Boots	Reduces penalties for charging by 1	1 (40 gp)	205
Bracers of Armor ⭐	Bracers	Grants encumbrance-free medium armor	1 (40 gp)	204
Bracers of Blessed Protection ⭐	Bracers	Can protect against one critical hit	1 (40 gp)	205

Bracers of Repulsion ⭐	Bracers	Can knock nearby creatures back	1 (40 gp)	205
Shieldburst Bracers ⭐	Bracers	Can exert to gain instant +2 Armor defense	1 (40 gp)	211
Circlet of Reliable Intuition ⭐	Circlet	Can reroll 1s with intuition-based skills	1 (40 gp)	205
Circlet of Reliable Observation ⭐	Circlet	Can reroll 1s with observation-based skills	1 (40 gp)	205
Cloak of Death's Door ⭐	Cloak	Grants +1 Armor at low health	1 (40 gp)	206
Radiant Crown ⭐	Crown	Sheds light as a torch	1 (40 gp)	210
Bladespawn Gloves ⭐	Gloves	Can create daggers	1 (40 gp)	203
Gloves of Reliable Finesse ⭐	Gloves	Can reroll 1s with finesse-based skills	1 (40 gp)	208
Ring of Desperate Breath ⭐	Ring	Can exert to breathe briefly	1 (40 gp)	210
Amulet of Distant Blood ⭐	Amulet	Increases range with shark <i>totem</i> animal	2 (200 gp)	201
Amulet of Distant Stealth ⭐	Amulet	Increases range with <i>sneak attack</i>	2 (200 gp)	201
Amulet of Divine Healing ⭐	Amulet	Grants +2 power with <i>divine aid</i> and <i>lay on hands</i>	2 (200 gp)	201
Amulet of Sturdy Companionship ⭐	Amulet	Grants +8 damage resistance to animal allies	2 (200 gp)	202
Exemplar's Amulet ⭐	Amulet	Increase skill <i>exemplar</i> bonus with untrained skills by 1	2 (200 gp)	207
Belt of Health ⭐	Belt	Grants +4 hit points	2 (200 gp)	203
Poisonbane Belt ⭐	Belt	Impervious to poisons	2 (200 gp)	210
Utility Belt ⭐	Belt	Contains five large pockets	2 (200 gp)	213
Anchoring Boots ⭐	Boots	Immune to most forced movement attacks	2 (200 gp)	202
Levitating Boots ⭐	Boots	Can exert to levitate after jumping	2 (200 gp)	209
Phasestep Boots ⭐	Boots	Can exert to move through creatures	2 (200 gp)	209
Bracers of Resistance ⭐	Bracers	Grants +4 damage resistance	2 (200 gp)	205
Blind Seer's Circlet ⭐	Circlet	Increases range of blindsense and blindsight	2 (200 gp)	203
Circlet of Desperate Visions ⭐	Circlet	Grants lingering benefits from <i>desperate exertion</i>	2 (200 gp)	205
Ocular Circlet ⭐	Circlet	Can allow you to see at distance	2 (200 gp)	209
Cloak of Elemental Endurance ⭐	Cloak	Grants tolerance of temperature extremes	2 (200 gp)	206
Cloak of Nondetection ⭐	Cloak	Impervious to magical detection	2 (200 gp)	206
Cloak of the Noble Rider ⭐	Cloak	Can exert to save your mount from death	2 (200 gp)	206
Ghost Shroud ⭐	Cloak	Grants limited ability to hit ghostly creatures	2 (200 gp)	208
Quilled Cloak ⭐	Cloak	Deals 4d6 damage when grappled	2 (200 gp)	210
Gauntlets of Brutal Fists ⭐	Gauntlets	Natural weapons deal +1d6–2 damage with 3 Str	2 (200 gp)	207
Gauntlets of Might ⭐	Gauntlets	Grants +1 Strength for specific purposes	2 (200 gp)	207
Gauntlets of Telekinetic Propulsion ⭐	Gauntlets	Reduces thrown longshot penalty by 1	2 (200 gp)	208
Slinging Gauntlets ⭐	Gauntlets	Can deal 2d10 damage	2 (200 gp)	212
Ambidextrous Gloves ⭐	Gloves	Make dual strikes without Dexterity	2 (200 gp)	201
Gloves of Improvisation ⭐	Gloves	Grants proficiency with improvised weapons	2 (200 gp)	208
Thieving Gloves ⭐	Gloves	Can absorb a small item	2 (200 gp)	212
Cleansing Ring ⭐	Ring	Can exert to remove a condition	2 (200 gp)	206
Ring of Nourishment ⭐	Ring	Provides food and water	2 (200 gp)	210
Ring of the True Form ⭐	Ring	Impervious to form-altering attacks	2 (200 gp)	211
Amulet of Abyssal Reach ⭐	Amulet	Increases range with <i>abyssal rebuke</i>	3 (1,000 gp)	201
Amulet of Controlled Possession ⭐	Amulet	Reduces penalties from <i>possession</i> with high Willpower	3 (1,000 gp)	201
Amulet of Controlled Rage ⭐	Amulet	Reduces penalties from <i>rage</i> with high Willpower	3 (1,000 gp)	201
Amulet of Mighty Stealth ⭐	Amulet	Can <i>sneak attack</i> with non-Light weapons	3 (1,000 gp)	201
Amulet of Undead Control ⭐	Amulet	Can control undead with <i>turn undead</i>	3 (1,000 gp)	202
Amulet of Wild Control ⭐	Amulet	Reduces power and chaos with <i>wild magic</i>	3 (1,000 gp)	202
Amulet of the Frozen Abyss ⭐	Amulet	Converts <i>abyssal rebuke</i> to cold	3 (1,000 gp)	202
Distant Protector's Amulet ⭐	Amulet	Increases range of <i>protect</i>	3 (1,000 gp)	207
Haranguing Amulet ⭐	Amulet	Goad with <i>denounce the heathens</i>	3 (1,000 gp)	208

Holy Avenger's Amulet ★	Amulet	Grants +1 accuracy with smite when avenging allies	3 (1,000 gp)	209
Twinhunter Amulet ★	Amulet	Adds an additional target with quarry	3 (1,000 gp)	212
Wild Magic Amulet ★	Amulet	Increases power and chaos with wild magic	3 (1,000 gp)	213
Belt of Regeneration ★	Belt	Regain 1d8 hit points while below half hit points	3 (1,000 gp)	203
Healing Belt+ ★	Belt	Exert to heal 6d6 hit points	3 (1,000 gp)	208
Lifekeeping Belt+ ★	Belt	Grants +2 to vital rolls	3 (1,000 gp)	209
Shrinking Belt ★	Belt	Reduces your size	3 (1,000 gp)	211
Blindfold of the Third Eye ★	Blindfold	Grants blindsight, blindsense, and blindness	3 (1,000 gp)	203
Boots of Elvenkind ★	Boots	Grants +3 Stealth	3 (1,000 gp)	204
Boots of Gravitation ★	Boots	Redirects personal gravity to adjacent objects	3 (1,000 gp)	204
Boots of Water Walking ★	Boots	Allows walking on liquids	3 (1,000 gp)	204
Boots of the Desertlands+ ★	Boots	Eases travel in warm deserts	3 (1,000 gp)	204
Boots of the Winterlands+ ★	Boots	Greatly eases travel in cold areas	3 (1,000 gp)	204
Charging Boots+ ★	Boots	Removes penalties for charging	3 (1,000 gp)	205
Skydancing Boots ★	Boots	Can very briefly walk on air	3 (1,000 gp)	212
Bracers of Armor+ ★	Bracers	Grants encumbrance-free medium armor	3 (1,000 gp)	204
Imperious Circlet ★	Circlet	Grants +3 Intimidate	3 (1,000 gp)	209
Ruler's Circlet ★	Circlet	Grants +3 Persuasion	3 (1,000 gp)	211
Avian Cloak ★	Cloak	Grants a glide speed	3 (1,000 gp)	203
Cloak of Death's Door+ ★	Cloak	Grants +1 defenses at low health	3 (1,000 gp)	206
Challenger's Crown ★	Crown	Increases accuracy penalty on goaded foes by 1	3 (1,000 gp)	205
Crown of Flame ★	Crown	Can deal 2d10 damage around you	3 (1,000 gp)	207
Radiant Crown+ ★	Crown	Sheds great light	3 (1,000 gp)	210
Throwing Gauntlets ★	Gauntlets	Allows throwing objects up to 60 feet	3 (1,000 gp)	212
Locksmith Gloves ★	Gloves	Grants +3 Devices	3 (1,000 gp)	209
Pickpocket Gloves ★	Gloves	Grants +3 Sleight of Hand	3 (1,000 gp)	210
Liar's Ring ★	Ring	Grants +3 Deception	3 (1,000 gp)	209
Ring of Protection ★	Ring	Grants many small defensive bonuses	3 (1,000 gp)	210
Ring of Spell Investment ★	Ring	Can invest a spell to gain its effect later	3 (1,000 gp)	211
Ring of Water Breathing ★	Ring	Allows breathing water like air	3 (1,000 gp)	211
Amulet of Perfect Equality ★	Amulet	Improves perfect body on your lowest attribute	4 (5,000 gp)	202
Amulet of Shared Discipline ★	Amulet	Using cleansing discipline also helps an adjacent ally	4 (5,000 gp)	202
Amulet of Sturdy Companionship+ ★	Amulet	Grants +16 damage resistance to animal allies	4 (5,000 gp)	202
Enlarging Belt ★	Belt	Increases your size	4 (5,000 gp)	207
Boots of Desperate Retreat+ ★	Boots	Can sprint when you recover	4 (5,000 gp)	203
Boots of Freedom ★	Boots	Grants immunity to common mobility restrictions	4 (5,000 gp)	204
Boots of Reliable Motion+ ★	Boots	Can reroll 3 or less with movement-based skills	4 (5,000 gp)	204
Crater Boots ★	Boots	Deals your falling damage to enemies	4 (5,000 gp)	206
Phasestep Boots+ ★	Boots	Can sometimes move through creatures	4 (5,000 gp)	209
Seven League Boots ★	Boots	Can exert to teleport seven leagues	4 (5,000 gp)	211
Sprinting Boots ★	Boots	Can sprint without exertion	4 (5,000 gp)	212
Bracers of Blessed Protection+ ★	Bracers	Can protect against two critical hits	4 (5,000 gp)	205
Bracers of Resistance+ ★	Bracers	Grants +8 damage resistance	4 (5,000 gp)	205
Greatreach Bracers ★	Bracers	Allows attacking non-adjacent foes	4 (5,000 gp)	208
Shieldburst Bracers+ ★	Bracers	Can exert to gain instant +4 Armor defense	4 (5,000 gp)	211
Blind Seer's Circlet+ ★	Circlet	Increases range of blindsense and blindsight	4 (5,000 gp)	203
Circlet of Desperate Visions+ ★	Circlet	Grants lingering benefits from desperate exertion	4 (5,000 gp)	205
Circlet of Reliable Intuition+ ★	Circlet	Can reroll 3 or less with intuition-based skills	4 (5,000 gp)	205

Circlet of Reliable Observation+ ⭐	Circlet	Can reroll 3 or less with observation-based skills	4 (5,000 gp)	205
Ocular Circlet+ ⭐	Circlet	Can allow you to quickly see at distance	4 (5,000 gp)	209
Cloak of Mist ⭐	Cloak	Fills nearby area with fog	4 (5,000 gp)	206
Cloak of the Noble Rider+ ⭐	Cloak	Can save your mount from death	4 (5,000 gp)	206
Ghost Shroud+ ⭐	Cloak	Grants ability to hit intangible creatures	4 (5,000 gp)	208
Solar Crown ⭐	Crown	Sheds brilliant light	4 (5,000 gp)	212
Gauntlets of Mighty Fists ⭐	Gauntlets	Grants Impact to natural weapons	4 (5,000 gp)	207
Slinging Gauntlets+ ⭐	Gauntlets	Can deal 6d6 bludgeoning damage	4 (5,000 gp)	212
Bladespawn Gloves+ ⭐	Gloves	Can create daggers with special materials	4 (5,000 gp)	203
Gloves of Reliable Finesse+ ⭐	Gloves	Can reroll 3 or less with finesse-based skills	4 (5,000 gp)	208
Thieving Gloves+ ⭐	Gloves	Can absorb an item	4 (5,000 gp)	212
Hexward Ring ⭐	Ring	Grants +1 defenses against targeted spells	4 (5,000 gp)	208
Ring of Nourishment+ ⭐	Ring	Provides food, water, and sleep	4 (5,000 gp)	210
Amulet of Distant Blood+ ⭐	Amulet	Increases range with sneak attack	5 (25,000 gp)	201
Amulet of Distant Stealth+ ⭐	Amulet	Increases range with sneak attack	5 (25,000 gp)	201
Amulet of Mundane Rage+ ⭐	Amulet	Accuracy from rage becomes mundane and +3	5 (25,000 gp)	201
Amulet of the Undead Horde ⭐	Amulet	Can control undead with turn undead	5 (25,000 gp)	202
Exemplar's Amulet+ ⭐	Amulet	Increase skill exemplar bonus with untrained skills by 3	5 (25,000 gp)	207
Belt of Constitution ⭐	Belt	Grants +1 constitution	5 (25,000 gp)	203
Belt of Health+ ⭐	Belt	Grants +8 hit points	5 (25,000 gp)	203
Belt of Regeneration+ ⭐	Belt	Regain 2d8 hit points while below half hit points	5 (25,000 gp)	203
Belt of Vital Regeneration ⭐	Belt	Automatically exert to remove vital wounds	5 (25,000 gp)	203
Healing Belt++ ⭐	Belt	Exert to heal 7d10 hit points	5 (25,000 gp)	208
Lifekeeping Belt++ ⭐	Belt	Grants +3 to vital rolls	5 (25,000 gp)	209
Poisonbane Belt+ ⭐	Belt	Immune to poisons	5 (25,000 gp)	210
Utility Belt+ ⭐	Belt	Contains ten large pockets	5 (25,000 gp)	213
Blindfold of the Third Eye+ ⭐	Blindfold	Grants blindsight, blindsense, and blindness	5 (25,000 gp)	203
Anchoring Boots+ ⭐	Boots	Immune to most forced relocation attacks	5 (25,000 gp)	202
Boots of Gravitation+ ⭐	Boots	Redirects personal gravity to nearby objects	5 (25,000 gp)	204
Boots of Speed ⭐	Boots	Increases speed by 10 feet	5 (25,000 gp)	204
Levitating Boots+ ⭐	Boots	Can levitate after jumping	5 (25,000 gp)	209
Bracers of Armor++ ⭐	Bracers	Grants encumbrance-free medium armor	5 (25,000 gp)	204
Bracers of Repulsion+ ⭐	Bracers	Can knock nearby creatures back	5 (25,000 gp)	205
Circlet of Perception ⭐	Circlet	Grants +1 perception	5 (25,000 gp)	205
Circlet of Willpower ⭐	Circlet	Grants +1 willpower	5 (25,000 gp)	206
Assassin's Cloak ⭐	Cloak	Grants brief invisibility	5 (25,000 gp)	202
Cloak of Nonetection+ ⭐	Cloak	Immune to magical detection	5 (25,000 gp)	206
Cloak of Wings ⭐	Cloak	Grants flight up to 15 feet high	5 (25,000 gp)	206
Cloak of the Unseen Hunter ⭐	Cloak	Grants +1 accuracy while concealed	5 (25,000 gp)	206
Quilled Cloak+ ⭐	Cloak	Deals 7d10 damage when grappled	5 (25,000 gp)	210
Vanishing Cloak ⭐	Cloak	Can teleport silently	5 (25,000 gp)	213
Crown of Flame+ ⭐	Crown	Can deal 6d6 damage around you	5 (25,000 gp)	207
Crown of Thunder ⭐	Crown	Continuously deafens nearby enemies	5 (25,000 gp)	207
Gauntlets of Brutal Fists+ ⭐	Gauntlets	Natural weapons deal +1d8-2 damage with 4 Str	5 (25,000 gp)	207
Gauntlets of Might+ ⭐	Gauntlets	Grants +2 Strength for specific purposes	5 (25,000 gp)	207
Gauntlets of Strength ⭐	Gauntlets	Grants +1 strength	5 (25,000 gp)	207
Gauntlets of Telekinetic Propulsion+ ⭐	Gauntlets	Reduces thrown longshot penalty by 2	5 (25,000 gp)	208
Ambidextrous Gloves+ ⭐	Gloves	Make dual strikes easily without Dexterity	5 (25,000 gp)	201
Gloves of Dexterity ⭐	Gloves	Grants +1 dexterity	5 (25,000 gp)	208

Cleansing Ring+ ⭐	Ring	Can remove a condition	5 (25,000 gp)	206
Quickcleanse Ring ⭐	Ring	Can exert to quickly remove a condition	5 (25,000 gp)	210
Ring of Protection+ ⭐	Ring	Grants many defensive bonuses	5 (25,000 gp)	210
Ring of the True Form+ ⭐	Ring	Immune to form-altering attacks	5 (25,000 gp)	211
Amulet of Abyssal Reach+ ⭐	Amulet	Greatly increases range with abyssal rebuke	6 (125,000 gp)	201
Amulet of Controlled Possession+ ⭐	Amulet	Reduces penalties from possession with high Willpower	6 (125,000 gp)	201
Amulet of Controlled Rage+ ⭐	Amulet	Reduces penalties from rage with high Willpower	6 (125,000 gp)	201
Amulet of Divine Healing+ ⭐	Amulet	Grants +4 power with divine aid and lay on hands	6 (125,000 gp)	201
Amulet of Mighty Stealth+ ⭐	Amulet	Can sneak attack with any weapon	6 (125,000 gp)	201
Amulet of Sturdy Companionship++ ⭐	Amulet	Grants +32 damage resistance to animal allies	6 (125,000 gp)	202
Amulet of Undead Control+ ⭐	Amulet	Can permanently control undead with turn undead	6 (125,000 gp)	202
Amulet of Wild Control+ ⭐	Amulet	Reduces power and chaos with wild magic	6 (125,000 gp)	202
Amulet of the Frozen Abyss+ ⭐	Amulet	Converts abyssal rebuke to slowing cold	6 (125,000 gp)	202
Distant Protector's Amulet+ ⭐	Amulet	Greatly increases range of protect	6 (125,000 gp)	207
Holy Avenger's Amulet+ ⭐	Amulet	Grants +2 accuracy with smite when avenging allies	6 (125,000 gp)	209
Wild Magic Amulet+ ⭐	Amulet	Increases power and chaos with wild magic	6 (125,000 gp)	213
Astral Boots ⭐	Boots	Allows teleporting instead of moving	6 (125,000 gp)	203
Boots of Elvenkind+ ⭐	Boots	Grants +5 Stealth	6 (125,000 gp)	204
Phasestep Boots++ ⭐	Boots	Allows moving through creatures	6 (125,000 gp)	209
Skydancing Boots+ ⭐	Boots	Can briefly walk on air	6 (125,000 gp)	212
Bracers of Resistance++ ⭐	Bracers	Grants +16 damage resistance	6 (125,000 gp)	205
Blind Seer's Circlet++ ⭐	Circlet	Increases range of blindsense and blindsight	6 (125,000 gp)	203
Imperious Circlet+ ⭐	Circlet	Grants +5 Intimidate	6 (125,000 gp)	209
Ruler's Circlet+ ⭐	Circlet	Grants +5 Persuasion	6 (125,000 gp)	211
Cloak of Death's Door++ ⭐	Cloak	Grants +2 defenses at low health	6 (125,000 gp)	206
Cloak of Mist+ ⭐	Cloak	Fills a large area with fog	6 (125,000 gp)	206
Challenger's Crown+ ⭐	Crown	Increases accuracy penalty on goaded foes by 2	6 (125,000 gp)	205
Solar Crown+ ⭐	Crown	Sheds brilliant light	6 (125,000 gp)	212
Slinging Gauntlets++ ⭐	Gauntlets	Can deal 7d10 bludgeoning damage	6 (125,000 gp)	212
Throwing Gauntlets+ ⭐	Gauntlets	Allows throwing objects up to 120 feet	6 (125,000 gp)	212
Locksmith Gloves+ ⭐	Gloves	Grants +5 Devices	6 (125,000 gp)	209
Pickpocket Gloves+ ⭐	Gloves	Grants +5 Sleight of Hand	6 (125,000 gp)	210
Thieving Gloves++ ⭐	Gloves	Can absorb a large item	6 (125,000 gp)	212
Liar's Ring+ ⭐	Ring	Grants +5 Deception	6 (125,000 gp)	209
Ring of Spell Investment+ ⭐	Ring	Can invest spells to gain their effects later	6 (125,000 gp)	211
Amulet of Revivification ⭐	Amulet	Reduces fatigue from revivify	7 (625,000 gp)	202
Amulet of Shared Discipline+ ⭐	Amulet	Using cleansing discipline also helps an ally	7 (625,000 gp)	202
Swarmhunter Amulet ⭐	Amulet	Allows unlimited targets with quarry	7 (625,000 gp)	212
Belt of Health++ ⭐	Belt	Grants +16 hit points	7 (625,000 gp)	203
Belt of Regeneration++ ⭐	Belt	Regain 4d8 hit points while below half hit points	7 (625,000 gp)	203
Shrinking Belt+ ⭐	Belt	Greatly reduces your size	7 (625,000 gp)	211
Blindfold of the Third Eye++ ⭐	Blindfold	Grants blindsight, blindsense, and blindness	7 (625,000 gp)	203
Boots of Freedom+ ⭐	Boots	Grants immunity to almost all mobility restrictions	7 (625,000 gp)	204
Sprinting Boots+ ⭐	Boots	Can sprint without exertion	7 (625,000 gp)	212
Bracers of Armor+++ ⭐	Bracers	Grants encumbrance-free medium armor	7 (625,000 gp)	204
Cloak of Wings+ ⭐	Cloak	Grants flight up to 30 feet high	7 (625,000 gp)	206
Ghost Shroud++ ⭐	Cloak	Grants ability to easily hit intangible creatures	7 (625,000 gp)	208
Vanishing Cloak+ ⭐	Cloak	Can teleport a great distance silently	7 (625,000 gp)	213

Crown of Flame++ ⭐	Crown	Can deal 7d10 damage around you	7 (625,000 gp)	207
Ghoultouch Gloves ⭐	Gloves	Grants a paralyzing touch	7 (625,000 gp)	208
Hexward Ring+ ⭐	Ring	Grants +2 defenses against targeted spells	7 (625,000 gp)	208
Quickcleanse Ring+ ⭐	Ring	Can exert to quickly remove a condition	7 (625,000 gp)	210
Ring of Protection++ ⭐	Ring	Grants many large defensive bonuses	7 (625,000 gp)	210

## Magic Apparel Descriptions

<b>Ambidextrous Gloves</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)	
Gloves – Craft (leather or textiles)		Attune
You can make <b>dual strikes</b> even if your Dexterity is less than 1 (see <b>Dual Wielding</b> , page ??). This does not remove the accuracy penalty from having less than 4 Dexterity.		
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): You also do not take the -1 accuracy penalty for dual wielding with less than 4 Dexterity.		
<b>Amulet of Abyssal Reach</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)		Attune
Your range with the <b>abyssal rebuke</b> warlock ability is increased to Long (90 ft.) range.		
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The range increases to Distant (120 ft.) range.		
<b>Amulet of Controlled Possession</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)		Attune
If you have at least 3 Willpower, your penalties to Fortitude and Mental defense from using the <b>possession</b> warlock ability are reduced by 1.		
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The penalty reduction increases to 2 if your Willpower is at least 5.		
<b>Amulet of Controlled Rage</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)		Attune
If you have at least 2 Willpower, your penalties to Armor and Reflex defense from using the <b>rage</b> barbarian ability are reduced by 1.		
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The penalty reduction increases to 2 if your Willpower is at least 4.		

<b>Amulet of Distant Blood</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)	
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)		Attune
If you have the shark <i>totem animal</i> barbarian ability, you gain its accuracy bonus against creatures within Medium (60 ft.) range instead of Short (30 ft.) range.		
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The range increases to Distant (120 ft.) range.		
<b>Amulet of Distant Stealth</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)	
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)		Attune
When you use the <b>sneak attack</b> rogue ability, you may target a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range instead of Short (30 ft.) range.		
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The range increases to Distant (120 ft.) range.		
<b>Amulet of Divine Healing</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)	
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)		Attune
When you use the <b>divine aid</b> cleric ability or the <b>lay on hands</b> paladin ability, you gain a +2 enhancement bonus to your power.		
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The power bonus increases to +4.		
<b>Amulet of Mighty Stealth</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)		Attune
You can use the <b>sneak attack</b> rogue ability with any weapon that you use in one hand.		
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): You can <b>sneak attack</b> with any weapon, including <b>Heavy</b> weapons held in two hands.		
<b>Amulet of Mundane Rage</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)	
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)		Attune
Your accuracy bonus from the <b>rage</b> barbarian ability applies to all <b>mundane</b> abilities, rather to melee and thrown strikes.		
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The accuracy bonus also increases to +3.		

<b>Amulet of Perfect Equality</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune (deep)

If you have the [perfect body](#) monk ability, you gain a +1 bonus to your lowest physical attribute. If your two lowest physical attributes are equal, this amulet has no effect.

<b>Amulet of Revivification</b> ★	Rank 7 (625,000 gp)
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune

When you use the [revivify](#) cleric ability, you only increase your [fatigue level](#) by three instead of by four.

<b>Amulet of Shared Discipline</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune

Whenever you use the [cleansing discipline](#) fighter ability, one [ally](#) adjacent to you can also remove a [condition](#).

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The ally can be within Medium (60 ft.) range instead of adjacent.
--

<b>Amulet of Sturdy Companionship</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune

Each creature you command with the [natural servant](#) druid ability or the [animal companion](#) ranger ability gains a +8 enhancement bonus to its [damage resistance](#).

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The bonus increases to +16.
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bonus increases to +32.

<b>Amulet of Undead Control</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune

Whenever you would instantly kill a non-elite undead creature with the [turn undead](#) cleric ability, you may activate this amulet. When you do, that creature becomes [dominated](#) (*must obey commands*) by you instead of dying.

This effect lasts for one hour. You can only control one undead at a time in this way. If you activate this amulet again, the effect ends on any previously dominated undead. Whenever this effect ends for any reason, the previously dominated creature immediately dies.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The effect is permanent. It is still removed if you dominate a different undead.
---

<b>Amulet of Wild Control</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune

You take a -1 penalty to power with spells you cast using the [wildspell](#) sorcerer ability. However, you gain a +1 bonus to your wild magic rolls. A result of 11 or more is treated as a 10.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The power penalty increases to -3, but the wild magic roll bonus increases to +2.

<b>Amulet of the Frozen Abyss</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune

When you use the [abyssal rebuke](#) warlock ability, you may choose to convert all damage dealt by that ability to cold damage instead of any other damage types. If you do, you attack the target's Fortitude defense instead of its Armor defense.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): When you make a creature lose [hit points](#) from an abyssal rebuke converted to cold damage in this way, it becomes slowed (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a [condition](#).

<b>Amulet of the Undead Horde</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune

This item functions like a [amulet of undead control](#), except that there is no limit to the number of undead you can control simultaneously.

<b>Anchoring Boots</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune

You are immune to [teleport](#), [knockback](#), and [push](#) effects from attacks, unless the effects come from an attack that scores a [critical hit](#). This does not affect movement effects used by your allies.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): You are also immune to knockback, push, and teleportation effects from attacks that are critical hits.

<b>Assassin's Cloak</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
Cloak – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune

You can activate this cloak as a standard action. When you do, you [briefly](#) become [invisible](#) (see [Invisible](#), page 409). After you activate this cloak, you [briefly](#) cannot do so again.

<b>Astral Boots</b> ★	Rank 6 (125,000 gp)
Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune

When you move using one of your movement speeds, you can **teleport** the same distance instead. This does not change the total distance you can move, but you can teleport in any direction, even vertically.

<b>Avian Cloak</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Cloak – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune

You gain a **glide speed** equal to the **base speed** for your size (see **Aerial Movement**, page 61).

<b>Belt of Constitution</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
Belt – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune (deep)

You gain a +1 **enhancement bonus** to your constitution

<b>Belt of Health</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Belt – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune

You gain a +4 **enhancement bonus** to your **hit points**.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The bonus increases to +16.

<b>Belt of Regeneration</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Belt – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune

At the end of each round, you regain 1d8 **hit points**. This healing cannot increase your hit points above half your maximum hit points.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The healing increases to 2d8.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The healing increases to 4d8.

<b>Belt of Vital Regeneration</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
Belt – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune

At the end of each round, if your **fatigue level** does not exceed your **fatigue tolerance**, you automatically remove one of your **vital wounds**. You can choose to stop this regeneration if you are conscious, but it happens automatically if you are unconscious due to vital wounds. When you remove a vital wound in this way, you increase your **fatigue level** by three.

<b>Bladespawn Gloves</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Gloves – Craft (leather or textiles)	Manifestation

Once per round, you can activate these gloves as a **free action**. When you do, a dagger **briefly** appears in each of your free hands. The daggers disappear when this effect ends.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The daggers be made from a special material of your choice. You can create an adamantine, pure diamondsteel, mithral, or silvered dagger (see **Weapon Special Materials**, page 177).

<b>Blind Seer's Circlet</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Circlet – Craft (bone or metal)	Attune

If you have **blindsight**, you increase its range by 30 feet. If you have **blindsight**, you increase its range by 15 feet.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): Your blindsense increases by 60 feet, and your blindsight increases by 30 feet.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): Your blindsense increases by 120 feet, and your blindsight increases by 60 feet.

<b>Blindfold of the Third Eye</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Blindfold – Craft (textiles)	Attune

While you wear this blindfold covering your eyes, you gain **blindsight** with a 15 foot range and **blindsight** with a 60 foot range. You are also blind, as normal for wearing a blindfold. Shifting this blindfold to cover or stop covering your eyes requires a **free hand** (see **Manipulating Objects**, page 166).

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The blindsense increases to 120 feet, and the blindsight increases to 30 feet.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The blindsense increases to 240 feet, and the blindsight increases to 60 feet.

<b>Boots of Desperate Retreat</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune

When you use the **recover** ability, you can also make a **movement** immediately afterward.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): When you use the **recover** ability, you can also use the **sprint** ability immediately afterward.

<b>Boots of Elvenkind</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune

You gain a +3 enhancement bonus to the Stealth skill (see Stealth, page 162).

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bonus increases to +5.

<b>Boots of Freedom</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune

You are immune to being **slowed** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*), **immobilized** (*-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds*), and **paralyzed** (*cannot move*).

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): You are also unaffected by **difficult terrain** and immune to being **grappled** or knocked **prone** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*).

<b>Boots of Gravitation</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune

Once per round, while you are within 5 feet of an **unattended** object at least one size category larger than you, you can activate these boots as a **free action**. When you do, gravity pulls you towards that surface instead of in the normal direction. This allows you to walk normally on walls or even ceilings.

Whenever you change the direction that gravity pulls you, you must make a **difficulty value 10 Balance check** to keep your feet. Failure means you fall **prone** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) and your movement for that phase ends.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The maximum distance increases to 15 feet. This can allow you to pull yourself towards distant objects, though you may take falling damage if you fall too far.

<b>Boots of Reliable Motion</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune

Whenever you roll a 1 on an attack or check using the Balance, Climb, Jump, or Swim skills, you may reroll and take the higher result. You can only reroll any individual roll once in this way. This does not affect bonus dice rolled for exploding attacks.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): You can also reroll when you roll a 2 or 3.

<b>Boots of Speed</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune

You gain a +10 foot enhancement bonus to your land speed.

<b>Boots of Water Walking</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune

You treat the surface of all liquids as if they were firm ground. Your feet hover about an inch above the liquid's surface, allowing you to traverse dangerous liquids without harm as long as the surface is calm.

If you are below the surface of the liquid, you rise towards the surface at a rate of 60 feet per round. Thick liquids, such as mud and lava, may cause you to rise more slowly.

<b>Boots of the Desertlands</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune

You can travel across sand, including quicksand, without slipping or suffering movement penalties for the terrain.

Rank 3 (1,000 gp): The boots also keep you cool, protecting you in environments as warm as 140 degrees Fahrenheit.

<b>Boots of the Winterlands</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune

You can travel across snow and ice without slipping or suffering movement penalties for the terrain.

Rank 3 (1,000 gp): The boots also keep you warm, protecting you in environments as cold as -50 degrees Fahrenheit.

<b>Bracers of Armor</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Bracers – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune

You have a translucent suit of magical armor on your body and over your hands. This functions like body armor that provides a +3 bonus to Armor defense and has no encumbrance. It also provides a +6 bonus to your **damage resistance** and a +1 bonus to **vital rolls**.

The armor provided by this ability is dismissed if you have other body armor of any kind.

Rank 3 (1,000 gp): The damage resistance bonus increases to +12.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The damage resistance bonus increases to +24.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The damage resistance bonus increases to +48.

<b>Bracers of Blessed Protection</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Bracers – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune (deep)

Whenever you are hit by a [critical hit](#), this item automatically activates. When it does, the attacker rerolls the attack against you, which may prevent the attack from getting a critical hit against you. This does not protect any other targets of the attack. You stop being attuned to this item when it activates in this way, and you must attune to it again to gain its effects.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): This item can activate twice before you stop being attuned to it.

<b>Bracers of Repulsion</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Bracers – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune

You can activate these bracers as a standard action. When you do, they emit a telekinetic burst of force. Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything within a Small (15 ft.) radius burst from you. Your minimum accuracy is +1.

**Hit:** You knockback each target up to 15 feet in a straight line directly away from you.

**Critical hit:** The knockback distance is doubled.

Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The minimum accuracy increases to +8 and the knockback distance increases to 30 feet.

<b>Bracers of Resistance</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Bracers – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune

You gain a +4 [enhancement bonus](#) to your [damage resistance](#).

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The damage resistance bonus increases to +8.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The damage resistance bonus increases to +16.

<b>Challenger's Crown</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Crown – Craft (bone or metal)	Attune

Each creature suffering penalties for being [goaded](#) (-2 [accuracy](#) vs. [non-goading creatures](#)) by you takes an additional -1 [accuracy](#) penalty against creatures other than you.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The penalty increases to -2.

<b>Charging Boots</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune

You reduce your defense penalties from using the [charge](#) ability by 1.

Rank 3 (1,000 gp): You do not take defense penalties from using the [charge](#) ability.

<b>Circlet of Desperate Visions</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Circlet – Craft (bone or metal)	Attune

Whenever you use the [desperate exertion](#) ability, you can [briefly](#) roll all attacks and checks twice and keep the higher result. This does not affect the initial roll that you used [desperate exertion](#) to change.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): You also [briefly](#) gain a +2 bonus to [accuracy](#) and checks.

<b>Circlet of Perception</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
Circlet – Craft (bone or metal)	Attune (deep)

You gain a +1 enhancement bonus to your perception

<b>Circlet of Reliable Intuition</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Circlet – Craft (bone or metal)	Attune

Whenever you roll a 1 on an attack or check using the Deduction, Knowledge, or Medicine skills, you may reroll and take the higher result. You can only reroll any individual roll once in this way. This does not affect bonus dice rolled for exploding attacks.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): You can also reroll when you roll a 2 or 3.

<b>Circlet of Reliable Observation</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Circlet – Craft (bone or metal)	Attune

Whenever you roll a 1 on an attack or check using the Awareness, Social Insight, or Survival skills, you may reroll and take the higher result. You can only reroll any individual roll once in this way. This does not affect bonus dice rolled for exploding attacks.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): You can also reroll when you roll a 2 or 3.

<b>Circlet of Willpower</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)	<b>Cloak of Nondetection</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Circlet – Craft (bone or metal)	Attune (deep)	Cloak – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune
You gain a +1 enhancement bonus to your willpower			You are impervious (+4 defenses) to attacks with the Detection or Scrying tags.
<b>Cleansing Ring</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)	<b>Cloak of Wings</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
Ring – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune	Cloak – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune
You can activate this ring as a standard action. When you do, you remove one condition affecting you.			Rank 5 (25,000 gp): You are immune instead of impervious. This does not help against abilities that do not make attacks, so you can still be seen in scrying sensors that are not targeted on you personally.
After you activate this item, you increase your fatigue level by one.		You gain a fly speed equal to the base speed for your size with a maximum height of 15 feet (see Flight, page 62).	
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): Activating this item does not increase your fatigue level.			Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The height limit increases to 30 feet.
<b>Cloak of Death's Door</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)	<b>Cloak of the Noble Rider</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Cloak – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune	Cloak – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune
While you are at or below half your maximum hit points, you gain a +1 bonus to your Armor defense.			Whenever a non-humanoid mount that you are riding would gain one or more vital wounds, this cloak automatically activates. When it does, you increase your fatigue level by one, and the mount does not make a vital roll for the vital wounds. Instead, each vital wound is treated as having a vital roll of 1, which prevents the mount from dying from its wounds.
Rank 3 (1,000 gp): The bonus applies to all defenses.		Rank 4 (5,000 gp): This cloak does not increase your fatigue level when it activates.	
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bonus increases to +2.		Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The fog's area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.	
<b>Cloak of Elemental Endurance</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)	<b>Cloak of the Unseen Hunter</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
Cloak – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune	Cloak – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune
You can exist comfortably in conditions between -50 and 140 degrees Fahrenheit without any ill effects. You suffer the normal penalties in temperatures outside of that range.			Rank 7 (625,000 gp): You gain a +1 accuracy bonus against creatures and objects that you have concealment from.
<b>Cloak of Mist</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)	<b>Crater Boots</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Cloak – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune	Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune
At the end of each round, fog briefly fills a Small (15 ft.) radius zone from you. This fog does not fully block sight, but it provides concealment. There is no time gap between the disappearance of the old fog and the appearance of the new fog, so you can keep continuous fog cover by staying in the same place or moving slowly.			Whenever you take falling damage, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The fog's area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.		<b>Hit:</b> You deal each target bludgeoning damage equal to half the damage you took from falling. If you reduce or avoid the falling damage, that also affects you damage you deal with these boots.	
<b>Critical hit:</b> Each target is also knocked prone (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref). This attack does not deal extra damage on a critical hit.			

<b>Crown of Flame</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Crown – Craft (bone or metal)	Attune
<p>This crown constantly burns harmlessly, emitting <b>bright illumination</b> in a Small (15 ft.) radius. You can touch the crown as a standard action to activate it. When you do, a burst of flame erupts around you. Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius from you. Your minimum accuracy is +5.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> 2d10 fire damage.  <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.</p>	
<p>Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The minimum accuracy increases to +8, and the damage increases to 6d6.</p>	
<p>Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The minimum accuracy increases to +12, and the damage increases to 7d10.</p>	

<b>Crown of Thunder</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
Crown – Craft (bone or metal)	Attune
<p>The crown constantly emits a low-pitched rumbling. To you and your <b>allies</b>, the sound is barely perceptible. However, all other creatures within a Medium (30 ft.) radius <b>emanation</b> from you hear the sound as a deafening, continuous roll of thunder. The noise blocks out all other sounds quieter than thunder, causing them to be <b>deafened</b> (20% <i>verbal spell failure</i>) while they remain in the area.</p>	

<b>Distant Protector's Amulet</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune
<p>When you use the <b>protect</b> fighter ability or the <b>divine protection</b> cleric ability, the ally can be within Short (30 ft.) range instead of adjacent.</p>	
<p>Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The range increases to Long (90 ft.) range.</p>	

<b>Enlarging Belt</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Belt – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune
<p>You can activate this belt as a standard action. When you do, your size increases by one <b>size category</b>, to a maximum of Huge. This effect lasts until you <b>dismiss</b> it.</p> <p>Increasing your size gives you a +1 bonus to Strength for the purpose of determining your <b>weight limits</b>, a -1 penalty to your Reflex defense, and a -5 penalty to Stealth. It also increases your <b>base speed</b> (see Size Categories, page 33). This item makes you slightly clumsy in your new size. You take a -10 foot penalty to your speed with all of your <b>movement modes</b>.</p>	

<b>Exemplar's Amulet</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune
<p>If you have the skill <b>exemplar</b> rogue ability, you gain a +1 <b>enhancement bonus</b> to all untrained skills.</p>	
<p>Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The bonus increases to +3.</p>	

<b>Gauntlets of Brutal Fists</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Gauntlets – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune
<p>If your Strength is at least 3, your <b>natural weapons</b> deal +1d6 damage, but their damage is also reduced by 2. This changes your <b>weapon damage</b>, and is not considered <b>extra damage</b>. This effect does not stack with the Brutal magic weapon effect.</p>	
<p>Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The damage die increases to 1d8 if your Strength is at least 4.</p>	

<b>Gauntlets of Might</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Gauntlets – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune
<p>You gain a +1 <b>enhancement bonus</b> to Strength-based <b>checks</b>, and you gain a +1 <b>enhancement bonus</b> to Strength for the purpose of determining your <b>weight limits</b> (see Weight Limits, page 34). In addition, you reduce your <b>encumbrance</b> by 1.</p>	
<p>Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The bonuses increase to +2, and the encumbrance reduction increases to 2.</p>	

<b>Gauntlets of Mighty Fists</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Gauntlets – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune
<p>Your <b>natural weapons</b> gain the <b>Impact weapon tag</b>. This reduces your <b>explosion target</b> with strikes using that weapon by 2 (see Exploding Attacks, page 55). If the natural weapon already has the Impact weapon tag, this has no effect.</p>	

<b>Gauntlets of Strength</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
Gauntlets – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune (deep)
<p>You gain a +1 <b>enhancement bonus</b> to your strength</p>	

<b>Gauntlets of Telekinetic Propulsion</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Gauntlets – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune
When you make a thrown <b>strike</b> , you reduce your <b>longshot penalty</b> by 1 (see Thrown Strike, page ??).	
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The penalty reduction increases to 2.	

<b>Ghost Shroud</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Cloak – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune
Creatures that are <b>intangible</b> or <b>incorporeal</b> are only <b>impervious</b> (+4 defenses) to physical damage you inflict instead of being immune to it. In addition, you can touch those creatures, though they are impervious to any attacks you make to touch them.	
Rank 4 (5,000 gp): Intangible and incorporeal creatures are not impervious to your physical damage and touch attacks.	
Rank 7 (625,000 gp): Intangible and incorporeal creatures are <b>vulnerable</b> (-4 defenses) to your physical damage and touch attacks.	

<b>Ghoultouch Gloves</b> ★	Rank 7 (625,000 gp)
Gloves – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune
You can activate these gloves as a standard action using a <b>free hand</b> . When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex and Fortitude against a creature you <b>touch</b> with either glove. Whether the attack hits or misses, the target is immune to this ability until it finishes a <b>short rest</b> .	
<b>Hit:</b> If the target has no remaining <b>damage resistance</b> , it becomes <b>paralyzed</b> ( <i>cannot move</i> ) as a <b>condition</b> .	

<b>Gloves of Dexterity</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
Gloves – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune (deep)
You gain a +1 <b>enhancement bonus</b> to your dexterity	

<b>Gloves of Improvisation</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Gloves – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune
You are <b>proficient</b> with <b>improvised weapons</b> (see Weapon Proficiency, page 168).	

<b>Gloves of Reliable Finesse</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Gloves – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune
Whenever you roll a 1 on an attack or check using the Craft, Devices, or Sleight of Hand skills, you may reroll and take the higher result. You can only reroll any individual roll once in this way. This does not affect bonus dice rolled for exploding attacks.	
Rank 4 (5,000 gp): You can also reroll when you roll a 2 or 3.	

<b>Greatreach Bracers</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Bracers – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune
Your melee <b>strikes</b> gain the <b>Long</b> weapon tag, allowing you to attack targets up to 10 feet away from you (see Weapon Tags, page 168).	

<b>Haranguing Amulet</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune
You can use the Intimidate skill in place of the Persuasion skill for the <b>denounce the heathens</b> cleric ability. When you do, each target is <b>goaded</b> (-2 accuracy vs. non-goaded creatures) by you instead of stunned.	

<b>Healing Belt</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Belt – Craft (leather or textiles)	Swift
You can activate this belt as a standard action. When you do, you regain 2d10 hit points and increase your <b>fatigue</b> level by one.	
Rank 3 (1,000 gp): The healing increases to 6d6.	

<b>Hexward Ring</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Ring – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune
You gain a +1 bonus to your defenses against <b>targeted spells</b> . This does not protect you from abilities that affect an area, or from magical abilities that are not spells.	
Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The bonus increases to +2.	

<b>Holy Avenger's Amulet</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	<b>Locksmith Gloves</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune	Gloves – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune
When you use the <a href="#">smite</a> paladin ability, you gain a +1 accuracy bonus against creatures that dealt damage to one of your allies during the previous round. This accuracy bonus is doubled if the target caused one of your allies to gain a vital wound during the previous round.			You gain a +3 enhancement bonus to the Devices skill (see Devices, page 154).
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bonus increases to +2.			Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bonus increases to +5.
<b>Imperious Circlet</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	<b>Ocular Circlet</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Circlet – Craft (bone or metal)	Attune	Circlet – Craft (bone or metal)	Attune
You gain a +3 enhancement bonus to the Intimidate skill (see Intimidate, page 156).			You can activate this item as a standard action. When you do, a <a href="#">scrying sensor</a> appears floating in the air in an unoccupied square within Medium (60 ft.) range. As long as you sustain the effect as a standard action, you see through the sensor instead of from your body.
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bonus increases to +5.			While viewing through the sensor, your visual acuity is the same as your normal body, except that it does not share the benefits of any <a href="#">magical</a> ★ effects that improve your vision. You otherwise act normally, though you may have difficulty moving or taking actions if the sensor cannot see your body or your intended targets, effectively making you <a href="#">blinded</a> (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref).
<b>Levitating Boots</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)	<b>Phasestep Boots</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune	Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune
Whenever you jump, you can activate these boots (see Jumping, page 59). When you do, you increase your <a href="#">fatigue level</a> by one. In exchange, your maximum jump height is equal to your maximum horizontal jump distance, and you can land in midair at any point during your jump this round. You can briefly levitate in that location as if you were standing on solid ground.			You can activate these boots as a free action. When you do, you increase your <a href="#">fatigue level</a> by one, and you may move through creatures freely when you move using one of your movement speeds this round. This does not allow you to move through inanimate objects. If you end your movement in spaces occupied by other creatures, both of you are still <a href="#">squeezing</a> (-2 Armor and Ref). If you are not able to move normally, such as if you are <a href="#">grappled</a> , these boots do not help you.
These boots cannot be activated again until you spend a full round on a solid surface capable of supporting your weight.			After you activate these boots, you <a href="#">briefly</a> cannot do so again.
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): Activating these boots does not increase your fatigue level.			Rank 4 (5,000 gp): Activating the effect does not increase your fatigue level.
<b>Liar's Ring</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The boots do not require activation. Instead, the effect is constantly active.	
Ring – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune		
You gain a +3 enhancement bonus to the Deception skill (see Deception, page 153).			
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bonus increases to +5.			
<b>Lifekeeping Belt</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)		
Belt – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune		
You gain a +1 enhancement bonus to your vital rolls.			
Rank 3 (1,000 gp): The bonus increases to +2.			
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The bonus increases to +3.			

<b>Pickpocket Gloves</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	<b>Ring of Desperate Breath</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Gloves – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune	Ring – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune
You gain a +3 enhancement bonus to the Sleight of Hand skill (see Sleight of Hand, page 161).			You can activate this item as a minor action. When you do, you increase your fatigue level by one, and you can breathe in clean, fresh air regardless of your environment for one minute. This can be used in emergencies to save yourself from drowning or other perils.
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bonus increases to +5.			
<b>Poisonbane Belt</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)	<b>Ring of Nourishment</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Belt – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune	Ring – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Creation
You are impervious (+4 defenses) to poisons and poison damage.			You continuously gain nourishment, and no longer need to eat or drink. This ring must be worn for 24 hours before it begins to work.
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): You become immune instead of impervious.			Rank 4 (5,000 gp): You also need only a quarter of your normal amount of sleep (or similar activity, such as elven trance) each day.
<b>Quickcleanse Ring</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)	<b>Ring of Protection</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Ring – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune	Ring – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune (deep)
You can activate this ring as a minor action. When you do, you remove one condition affecting you.			You gain a +4 enhancement bonus to your hit points and damage resistance. In addition, you gain a +1 enhancement bonus to vital rolls.
After you activate this item, you increase your fatigue level by two.			Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The bonuses to hit points and damage resistance increase to +8.
Rank 7 (625,000 gp): Activating this item only increases your fatigue level by one.			Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The bonuses to hit points and damage resistance increase to +16.
<b>Quilled Cloak</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)		
Cloak – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune		
Whenever a creature grapples you, you immediately deal it 4d6 piercing damage. This does not affect creatures that you initiate a grapple with.			
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The damage increases to 7d10.			
<b>Radiant Crown</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)		
Crown – Craft (bone or metal)	Attune		
This crown sheds bright illumination in a Small (15 ft.) radius. You can touch the crown as a minor action to suppress or resume the light.			
Rank 3 (1,000 gp): The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.			

<b>Ring of Spell Investment</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	<b>Ruler's Circlet</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Ring – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Attune	Circlet – Craft (bone or metal)	Attune
When you or an adjacent ally casts a spell that does not have the Attune or Sustain tags, you can invest the magic of the spell in the ring. If you do, the spell does not have its normal effect. All decisions about the spell's effect, except for targeting, must be made at the time that the spell is invested in this way. The <i>desperate exertion</i> ability cannot be used to affect the spell, either at the time it is invested or when it is activated. Only one spell can be stored this way.			You gain a +3 enhancement bonus to the Persuasion skill (see Persuasion, page 159).
You can activate this ring as a standard action. When you do, you cause the effect of the last spell invested in the ring. You choose the area and targets affected by the spell at this time. This does not require verbal components or somatic components, even if they would normally be required to cast the spell. The spell's effect is determined based on the power and other abilities of the original caster who invested the spell into the ring, not yours. You do not have to have the ability to cast the spell to activate a spell in this way.			Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bonus increases to +5.
After you use a spell in this way, the energy in the ring is spent, and you must invest a new spell to activate the ring again. Any lingering effects of spells activated through this ring automatically end after ten minutes, and whenever you invest a new spell into the ring.		<b>Seven League Boots</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): You can invest up to two spells in the ring. When you activate the ring, you choose which spell to use.		Boots – Craft (bone, leather, or metal)	Attune
<b>Ring of Water Breathing</b> ★			You can activate these boots as a standard action. When you do, you increase your fatigue level by one and teleport horizontally exactly 25 miles in a direction you specify. If this would place you within a solid object or otherwise impossible space, the boots will shunt you up to 1,000 feet in any direction to the closest available space. If there is no available space within 1,000 feet of your intended destination, the effect fails and you take 4d6 energy damage.
Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The defense bonus increases to +4.		<b>Shieldburst Bracers</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Bracers – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)		Bracers – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)	Swift
You can activate these bracers as a free action. When you do, you increase your fatigue level by one and gain a +2 bonus to your Armor defense this round. After you activate this item, you briefly cannot do so again.			Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The defense bonus increases to +4.
<b>Ring of the True Form</b> ★		<b>Shrinking Belt</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Ring – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)		Belt – Craft (leather or textiles)	Attune
You are impervious (+4 defenses) to attacks from the polymorph sphere. This bonus also applies against other attacks that significantly alter your physical form, such as an aboleth's slime.			You can activate this belt as a standard action. When you do, your size decreases by one size category, to a minimum of Tiny. This effect lasts until you dismiss it.
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): You become immune instead of impervious.		Reducing your size gives you a -1 penalty to Strength for the purpose of determining your weight limits, a +1 bonus to your Reflex defense, and a +5 bonus to Stealth. It also reduces your base speed (see Size Categories, page 33).	
Rank 7 (625,000 gp): You can choose to decrease your size by two size categories instead of one.			

**Skydancing Boots** ★

Rank 3 (1,000 gp)

Boots – Craft (bone, leather,  
or metal)

Attune

You can activate these boots as a *free action*. When you do, you may treat air as if it were solid ground to your feet for the rest of the current phase. You may selectively choose when to treat the air as solid ground, allowing you to walk or jump on air freely. These boots cannot be activated again until you land on a solid surface capable of supporting your weight.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The effect lasts *briefly* instead of only during the current phase.

**Slinging Gauntlets** ★

Rank 2 (200 gp)

Gauntlets – Craft (bone,  
metal, or wood)

Attune

You can activate these gauntlets as a standard action. When you do, a rock appears in one *free hand*, and you can immediately throw it at anything within Short (*30 ft.*) range. Make an attack against the target's Armor defense.

**Hit:** 2d10 bludgeoning damage.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The damage increases to 6d6.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The damage increases to 7d10.

**Solar Crown** ★

Rank 4 (5,000 gp)

Crown – Craft (bone or  
metal)

Attune

This crown sheds *brilliant illumination* in a Medium (*30 ft.*) radius. You can touch the crown as a *minor action* to suppress or resume the light.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The area increases to a Huge (*90 ft.*) radius.

**Sprinting Boots** ★

Rank 4 (5,000 gp)

Boots – Craft (bone, leather,  
or metal)

Attune

Whenever you use the *sprint* ability during the *movement phase*, you can activate these boots. When you do, you do not increase your *fatigue level* from using that *sprint* ability.

After you activate these boots, you cannot do so again until you spend a full round without making a *movement*.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): You can activate the boots again after you spend a movement phase without making a movement, rather than a full round.

**Swarmhunter Amulet** ★

Rank 7 (625,000 gp)

Amulet – Craft (bone, metal,  
or wood)

Attune

When you use the *quarry* ranger ability, you may target any number of creatures.

**Thieving Gloves** ★

Rank 2 (200 gp)

Gloves – Craft (leather or  
textiles)

Attune

You can activate these gloves as a standard action. When you do, they absorbs one Small or smaller object you are touching with either glove.

An absorbed object leaves no trace that it ever existed. This weapon can hold no more than three objects at once. If you attempt to absorb an object while gloves are full, the attempt fails.

As a free action, you can retrieve the last item absorbed by the gloves. The item appears in your hand, or falls to the ground if your hand is occupied. The item similarly reappears if you stop attuning to this gloves or take them off.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The maximum size category increases to Medium.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The maximum size category increases to Large.

**Throwing Gauntlets** ★

Rank 3 (1,000 gp)

Gauntlets – Craft (bone,  
metal, or wood)

Attune

You can throw creatures and objects as they had the *Thrown* (30/60) weapon tag (see *Weapon Tags*, page 168). They must be at least one size category smaller than you, and you must be able to pick them up within your *weight limits*.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The tag improves to *Thrown* (60/120).

**Twinhunter Amulet** ★

Rank 3 (1,000 gp)

Amulet – Craft (bone, metal,  
or wood)

Attune

When you use the *quarry* ranger ability, you may target an additional creature.

**Utility Belt** ★

Belt – Craft (leather or textiles)

Rank 2 (200 gp)

Attune

This belt contains five pockets, each of which is larger on the inside than the outside. The inside of each pocket is a six inch cube. You can put anything you want in each pocket, but you still carry the weight of anything in the pockets. If you put reactive objects in a pocket, such as acid or burning alchemist's fire, it may destroy the pocket until the belt is repaired.

As long as each pocket is no more than half full, or is full of completely interchangeable items, you can reach into any pocket just as easily as you can reach into a nonmagical pocket. Overstuffed pockets may take more time to sift through to find the specific item you want, just like rummaging through a backpack.

If you take off this belt or stop attuning to it, the items in the belt become inaccessible. If this belt is destroyed, the items within it become lost in the Astral Plane.

**Rank 5 (25,000 gp):** The belt has ten pockets instead of five, and each pocket is a one foot cube instead of a six inch cube.

**Vanishing Cloak** ★

Cloak – Craft (leather or textiles)

Rank 5 (25,000 gp)

Attune

You can activate this cloak as a standard action. When you do, you [teleport](#) to an unoccupied location within Medium (60 ft.) range of your original location. As normal for teleportation, you can immediately hide when you reach your destination (see [Stealth, page 162](#)). Unlike most teleportation, this teleportation does not make any noise.

**Rank 7 (625,000 gp):** The range of the teleportation increases to Distant (120 ft.) range.

**Wild Magic Amulet** ★

Amulet – Craft (bone, metal, or wood)

Rank 3 (1,000 gp)

Attune

You gain a +2 power bonus with spells you cast using the [wildspell](#) sorcerer ability. However, you take a -2 penalty to your wild magic rolls. If your result is 0 or less, you are the only target of the spell.

**Rank 6 (125,000 gp):** The power bonus increases to +3.

## Magic Implements



Like magic weapons, magic implements must be wielded to gain their effects. However, while weapons are used to deal damage to enemies, implements are used to grant or enhance magical abilities.

There are three types of implements: staffs, rods, and wands. Staffs improve your existing magical abilities. Rods grant new magical abilities, even to those who cannot cast spells. Wands grant spellcasters the knowledge of specific spells.

Staffs are long and thin, with even short staffs measuring no less than four feet long. Rods are about three feet long, but sturdily constructed. Wands are only about a foot long and very thin.

**Somatic Components:** While wielding an implement, you may gesture with it to perform [somatic components](#). This means you do not need a separate [free hand](#) to perform those components.

**Staff Types:** There are two types of staffs that you can find. Long staffs function like a quarterstaff weapon, but they require two hands to wield, even when used to cast spells. Short staffs only require one hand, but they are not suitable for combat.

**Table 8.15: Implements**

Name	Type	Description	Rank (Cost)	Page
Bloodfrenzy Staff+	Staff	Grants +1 accuracy against injured foes	1 (40 gp)	216
Merciful Staff+	Staff	Converts damage to subdual damage	1 (40 gp)	217
Pinhole Staff+	Staff	Allows excluding a single square from an area	1 (40 gp)	217
Reaching Staff+	Staff	Can exert to use abilities from a short distance away	1 (40 gp)	218
Staff of Silence+	Staff	Can exert to cast spells without verbal components	1 (40 gp)	219
Staff of Stillness+	Staff	Can exert to cast spells without somatic components	1 (40 gp)	219
Spell Wand, 1st+	Wand	Grants knowledge of a rank 1 spell	1 (40 gp)	218
Radiant Rod+	Rod	Can deal 2d6 damage	2 (200 gp)	217
Rod of Flame+	Rod	Deals 1d10 damage in a cone	2 (200 gp)	218
Rod of Translocation+	Rod	Can teleport up to 30 feet	2 (200 gp)	218
Baneswallow Staff+	Staff	Can exert and remove a condition to gain +2 accuracy	2 (200 gp)	216
Contracting Staff+	Staff	Allows reshaping areas to become smaller	2 (200 gp)	216
Distant Staff+	Staff	Can exert to double range	2 (200 gp)	216
Extending Staff+	Staff	Grants +15 foot range	2 (200 gp)	217
Hexbite Staff+	Staff	Deals 2d10 damage when foes remove conditions	2 (200 gp)	217
Splitting Staff+	Staff	Can exert to add an extra target	2 (200 gp)	219
Staff of Agonizing Fear+	Staff	Fear effects also penalize Fortitude	2 (200 gp)	219
Staff of Stored Attunement+	Staff	Change easily between two stored attunements	2 (200 gp)	220
Widening Staff+	Staff	Can exert to double area	2 (200 gp)	220
Spell Wand, 2nd+	Wand	Grants knowledge of a rank 2 spell	2 (200 gp)	218
Blinding Staff+	Staff	Briefly blinds you and dazzles creature	3 (1,000 gp)	216
Bloodfrenzy Staff++	Staff	Grants +2 accuracy against injured foes	3 (1,000 gp)	216
Brutish Staff+	Staff	Grants +1d4 damage if you have 3 Str	3 (1,000 gp)	216
Bushwalker's Staff+	Staff	Grants +1 accuracy vs targets in undergrowth	3 (1,000 gp)	216
Educated Staff+	Staff	Grants +1d4 damage if you have 3 Int	3 (1,000 gp)	217
Lightbearer's Staff+	Staff	Grants +1 accuracy in brilliant light	3 (1,000 gp)	217
Selective Staff+	Staff	Allows excluding creatures from an area	3 (1,000 gp)	218
Staff of Giants+	Staff	Increases maximum size category of abilities	3 (1,000 gp)	219
Staff of Hindrance+	Staff	Your slowing effects last much longer	3 (1,000 gp)	219
Spell Wand, 3rd+	Wand	Grants knowledge of a rank 3 spell	3 (1,000 gp)	218
Radiant Rod++	Rod	Can deal 4d6 damage	4 (5,000 gp)	217
Rod of Flame++	Rod	Deals 2d10 damage in a cone	4 (5,000 gp)	218
Rod of Translocation++	Rod	Can teleport up to 60 feet	4 (5,000 gp)	218
Contracting Staff++	Staff	Allows reshaping areas to become multiple smaller areas	4 (5,000 gp)	216
Hexbite Staff++	Staff	Deals 6d6 damage when foes remove conditions	4 (5,000 gp)	217
Interplanar Staff+	Staff	Aids travel with <a href="#">plane shift</a>	4 (5,000 gp)	217
Potent Staff+	Staff	Grants +1d4 damage	4 (5,000 gp)	217
Reaching Staff++	Staff	Can sometimes use abilities from a short distance away	4 (5,000 gp)	218
Staff of Energy Conversion+	Staff	Changes energy damage types	4 (5,000 gp)	219
Staff of Shared Healing+	Staff	Aids travel with <a href="#">plane shift</a>	4 (5,000 gp)	219
Staff of Silence++	Staff	Can cast spells without verbal components	4 (5,000 gp)	219
Staff of Stillness++	Staff	Can cast spells without verbal components	4 (5,000 gp)	219
Spell Wand, 4th+	Wand	Grants knowledge of a rank 4 spell	4 (5,000 gp)	218
Baneswallow Staff++	Staff	Can remove a condition to gain +2 accuracy	5 (25,000 gp)	216

Bloodfrenzy Staff++ ⭐	Staff	Grants +3 accuracy against injured foes	5 (25,000 gp)	216
Brutish Staff+ ⭐	Staff	Grants +1d10 damage if you have 4 Str	5 (25,000 gp)	216
Educated Staff+ ⭐	Staff	Grants +1d10 damage if you have 4 Int	5 (25,000 gp)	217
Extending Staff+ ⭐	Staff	Grants +30 foot range	5 (25,000 gp)	217
Staff of Agonizing Fear+ ⭐	Staff	Fear effects penalize all defenses	5 (25,000 gp)	219
Staff of Discordance ⭐	Staff	Makes stunned creatures briefly confused	5 (25,000 gp)	219
Staff of Stored Attunement+ ⭐	Staff	Change easily between four stored attunements	5 (25,000 gp)	220
Spell Wand, 5th ⭐	Wand	Grants knowledge of a rank 5 spell	5 (25,000 gp)	218
Radiant Rod++ ⭐	Rod	Can deal 5d10 damage	6 (125,000 gp)	217
Rod of Dragonflame ⭐	Rod	Deals 6d6 damage in a large cone	6 (125,000 gp)	218
Rod of Translocation++ ⭐	Rod	Can teleport up to 90 feet	6 (125,000 gp)	218
Blinding Staff+ ⭐	Staff	Briefly blinds dazzled creature	6 (125,000 gp)	216
Distant Staff+ ⭐	Staff	Can sometimes double range	6 (125,000 gp)	216
Hexbite Staff++ ⭐	Staff	Deals 7d10 damage when foes remove conditions	6 (125,000 gp)	217
Potent Staff+ ⭐	Staff	Grants +1d10 damage	6 (125,000 gp)	217
Splitting Staff+ ⭐	Staff	Can sometimes add an extra target	6 (125,000 gp)	219
Staff of Giants+ ⭐	Staff	Greatly increases maximum size category of abilities	6 (125,000 gp)	219
Staff of Tranquility ⭐	Staff	Can cast spells without components	6 (125,000 gp)	220
Widening Staff+ ⭐	Staff	Can sometimes double area	6 (125,000 gp)	220
Spell Wand, 6th ⭐	Wand	Grants knowledge of a rank 6 spell	6 (125,000 gp)	219
Brutish Staff++ ⭐	Staff	Grants +2d10 damage if you have 5 Str	7 (625,000 gp)	216
Bushwalker's Staff+ ⭐	Staff	Grants +2 accuracy vs targets in undergrowth	7 (625,000 gp)	216
Echoing Staff ⭐	Staff	Can exert to repeat effect	7 (625,000 gp)	216
Educated Staff++ ⭐	Staff	Grants +2d10 damage if you have 5 Int	7 (625,000 gp)	217
Lightbearer's Staff+ ⭐	Staff	Grants +2 accuracy in brilliant light	7 (625,000 gp)	217
Reaching Staff++ ⭐	Staff	Can use abilities from a short distance away	7 (625,000 gp)	218
Spell Wand, 7th ⭐	Wand	Grants knowledge of a rank 7 spell	7 (625,000 gp)	219

<b>Baneswallow Staff</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)	<b>Bushwalker's Staff</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	Attune	Staff – bone or wood	Attune
<p>You can activate this staff as a standard action. When you do, you remove one <b>condition</b> affecting you. If you remove a condition in this way, you <b>briefly</b> gain a +2 accuracy bonus with <b>magical</b> ★ abilities.</p> <p>After you activate this item, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by one.</p>			<p>You gain a +1 <b>accuracy</b> bonus against targets that are in <b>undergrowth</b>. In addition, you can activate this staff as a standard action. When you do, you create a Small (15 ft.) radius <b>zone of light undergrowth</b> that lasts <b>briefly</b>.</p>
<p>Rank 5 (25,000 gp): Activating this staff does not increase your fatigue level.</p>			<p>Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The accuracy bonus increases to +2, and the area increases to Medium (30 ft.).</p>
<b>Blinding Staff</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	<b>Contracting Staff</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	Attune	Staff – bone or wood	Attune
<p>Whenever you cause a creature to become <b>dazzled</b> (20% miss chance, no special vision) as a <b>condition</b>, you may activate this staff. If you do, you and that creature are each <b>briefly blinded</b> (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref). After you activate this staff, you briefly cannot activate it again.</p>			<p>Whenever you use a <b>magical</b> ★ ability that affects an area and does not have the <b>Sustain</b> or <b>Attune</b> tags, you can reshape its area. The new area must be a radius, line, or 90 degree cone, and it must be able to fit entirely within the ability's original area. For example, you could convert a radius into a cone, or a cone into a 5 foot wide line. However, you could not convert a line into a cone or radius..</p>
<p>Rank 6 (125,000 gp): Activating this staff no longer blinds you.</p>			<p>Rank 4 (5,000 gp): You can create any number of new areas instead of only one. For example, you could convert a cone into a number of lines, or a radius into multiple cones.</p>
<b>Bloodfrenzy Staff</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)	<b>Distant Staff</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	Attune	Staff – bone or wood	Attune
<p>Whenever you cause a creature to lose <b>hit points</b> with a <b>magical</b> ★ ability, you <b>briefly</b> gain a +1 accuracy bonus against that creature. As normal, this bonus does not stack with itself, even if you make the same creature lose hit points multiple times.</p>			<p>Whenever you use a <b>magical</b> ★ ability with a <b>range</b> listed in feet, you may activate this staff. When you do, you double the ability's range. In addition, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by one, and you <b>briefly</b> cannot activate this effect again.</p>
<p>Rank 3 (1,000 gp): The accuracy bonus increases to +2.</p>			<p>Rank 6 (125,000 gp): Activating the staff does not increase your fatigue level.</p>
<p>Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The accuracy bonus increases to +3.</p>			
<b>Brutish Staff</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	<b>Echoing Staff</b> ★	Rank 7 (625,000 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	Attune	Staff – bone or wood	Attune
<p>If your Strength is at least 3, you deal 1d4 <b>extra damage</b> with <b>magical</b> ★ abilities.</p>			<p>Whenever you use a <b>magical</b> ★ ability that does not have the <b>Sustain</b> or <b>Attune</b> tags, you may activate this staff. When you do, the ability takes effect again during your next action. In addition, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by one, and you <b>briefly</b> cannot activate this effect again.</p>
<p>Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The extra damage increases to 1d10 if your Strength is at least 4.</p>			<p>The echo uses the same choices for all decisions, such as targets. You cannot use the <b>desperate exertion</b> ability to affect the ability used to activate this staff or its echo.</p>
<p>Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The extra damage increases to 2d10 if your Strength is at least 5.</p>			

<b>Educated Staff</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	Attune
If your Intelligence is at least 3, you deal 1d4 extra damage with magical abilities.	
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The extra damage increases to 1d10 if your Intelligence is at least 4.	
Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The extra damage increases to 2d10 if your Intelligence is at least 5.	

<b>Extending Staff</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	Attune
You gain a +15 foot bonus to the range of all of your ranged magical abilities. This does not affect abilities that do not have a range listed in feet.	
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The bonus increases to +30 feet.	

<b>Hexbite Staff</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	Attune
Whenever a creature removes a condition that you inflicted on it, it takes 2d10 energy damage.	
Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The damage increases to 6d6.	
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The damage increases to 7d10.	

<b>Interplanar Staff</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	Attune
When you perform the plane shift ritual, this staff provides all fatigue levels required. It does not grant you the ability to perform the plane shift ritual if you could not already.	

<b>Lightbearer's Staff</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	Attune
You gain a +1 accuracy bonus against targets that are in brilliant illumination. In addition, you can activate this staff as a standard action. When you do, you create a Medium (30 ft.) radius zone of brilliant illumination that lasts briefly.	
Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The accuracy bonus increases to +2, and the area increases to Huge (90 ft.).	

<b>Merciful Staff</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	Attune
Whenever you use a magical ability that deals damage, you may activate this staff. If you do, that ability deals subdual damage.	

<b>Pinhole Staff</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	Attune
Whenever you use a magical ability that affects an area and does not have the Sustain or Attune tags, you can freely exclude a single 5-ft. square from the ability's effect. All squares in the final area of the ability must be contiguous. You cannot create split an ability's area into multiple completely separate areas.	

<b>Potent Staff</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	Attune
You deal 1d4 extra damage with magical abilities.	
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The extra damage increases to 1d10.	

<b>Radiant Rod</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Rod – bone, metal, or wood	Attune
This rod sheds bright illumination in a Small (15 ft.) radius. You can activate it as a standard action. When you do, it fires a ray of light at anything within Short (30 ft.) range. Make an attack against the target's Reflex defense. Your minimum accuracy is +3. Whether you hit or miss, bright illumination briefly fills a 30 foot radius around a 5 ft. wide straight line between you and the target.	
<b>Hit:</b> 2d6 energy damage. If this attack beats a creature's Fortitude defense, it deals maximum damage.	

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The minimum accuracy increases to +7, and the damage increases to 4d6.
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The minimum accuracy increases to +10, and the damage increases to 5d10.

<b>Reaching Staff</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	Attune

Whenever you use a magical ★ ability that does not have the Sustain or Attune tags, you may activate this staff. When you do, choose a location within Short (30 ft.) range. The ability takes effect as if you were in the chosen location. In addition, you increase your fatigue level by one, and you briefly cannot activate this staff again.

This affects your line of effect for the ability, but not your line of sight (since you still see from your normal location). Since an ability's range is measured from your location, this item can allow you to affect targets outside your normal range. For example, a cone that normally bursts out from you would instead originate from your chosen location, potentially avoiding an obstacle between you and your target.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): Activating the staff does not increase your fatigue level.

Rank 7 (625,000 gp): The staff no longer has a brief cooldown after being activated.

<b>Selective Staff</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	Attune

Whenever you use a magical ★ ability that affects an area and does not have the Sustain or Attune tags, you can activate this staff. When you do, you choose to have the ability exclude your allies, your enemies, or both. Excluded creatures are not targets of the ability.

<b>Spell Wand, 1st</b> ★	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Wand – bone or wood	Attune

This wand grants you knowledge of a single rank 1 spell that does not have the Attune or Sustain tags. Each wand is associated with a specific spell. You must have the ability to cast spells that are no more than one rank lower than the wand's rank. In addition, your magic source must grant access to the mystic sphere that the spell belongs to. However, you do not need to have access to the mystic sphere that the spell belongs to.

If you can cast spells of a higher rank than the wand's rank, the spell from the wand gains any appropriate rank upgrades. If you stop wielding this wand, deattune from it, or otherwise lose access to its magical effects, the effects of any active spells that you know because of the wand also end, regardless of their normal duration.

<b>Spell Wand, 2nd</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Wand – bone or wood	Attune

This item functions like a spell wand, except that it grants knowledge of a single rank 2 spell.

<b>Spell Wand, 3rd</b> ★	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Wand – bone or wood	Attune

This item functions like a spell wand, except that it grants knowledge of a single rank 3 spell.

<b>Spell Wand, 4th</b> ★	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)
Wand – bone or wood	Attune

This item functions like a spell wand, except that it grants knowledge of a single rank 4 spell.

<b>Spell Wand, 5th</b> ★	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
Wand – bone or wood	Attune

This item functions like a spell wand, except that it grants knowledge of a single rank 5 spell.

<b>Rod of Dragonflame</b> ★	Rank 6 (125,000 gp)
Rod – bone, metal, or wood	Attune

You can activate this rod as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Large (60 ft.) cone. Your minimum accuracy is +10.

**Hit:** 6d6 fire damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

<b>Rod of Flame</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Rod – bone, metal, or wood	Attune

You can activate this rod as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Medium (30 ft.) cone. Your minimum accuracy is +3.

**Hit:** 1d10 fire damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The minimum accuracy increases to +7 and the damage increases to 2d10.

<b>Rod of Translocation</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Rod – bone, metal, or wood	Attune

You can activate this rod as a standard action. When you do, you teleport to an unoccupied location within Short (30 ft.) range.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The range increases to Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The range increases to Long (90 ft.) range.

<b>Spell Wand, 6th ⭐</b> Wand – bone or wood	Rank 6 (125,000 gp)  Attune	<b>Staff of Giants ⭐</b> Staff – bone or wood	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)  Attune
This item functions like a <i>spell wand</i> , except that it grants knowledge of a single rank 6 spell.			Whenever you use a <b>magical ⭐</b> ability that has a maximum size category for its targets or any objects it creates, you increase that maximum by one size category, to a maximum of Gargantuan. This does not affect abilities that create creatures of a particular size.
<b>Spell Wand, 7th ⭐</b> Wand – bone or wood	Rank 7 (625,000 gp)  Attune	Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bonus increases to two size categories, and the maximum size category increases to Colossal.	
This item functions like a <i>spell wand</i> , except that it grants knowledge of a single rank 7 spell.			
<b>Splitting Staff ⭐</b> Staff – bone or wood	Rank 2 (200 gp)  Attune	<b>Staff of Hindrance ⭐</b> Staff – bone or wood	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)  Attune
Whenever you use a <b>targeted magical ⭐</b> ability with a range listed in feet, you may activate this staff. When you do, increase the number of targets that the ability affects by one. In addition, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by one, and you <b>briefly</b> cannot activate this effect again.			Whenever you cause an enemy to be <b>slowed</b> ( <i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i> ) as a <b>condition</b> , that condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): Activating the staff does not increase your fatigue level.			
<b>Staff of Agonizing Fear ⭐</b> Staff – bone or wood	Rank 2 (200 gp)  Emotion	<b>Staff of Shared Healing ⭐</b> Staff – bone or wood	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)  Attune
Creatures that are <b>frightened</b> ( <i>-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source</i> ) or <b>panicked</b> ( <i>-4 Mental, cannot attack source</i> ) by you suffer a penalty to their Fortitude defense equal to the penalty they suffer to their Mental defense.			Once per round, when you cause a creature other yourself to regain <b>hit points</b> using a <b>magical ⭐</b> ability, you can activate this item. When you do, you also regain that many hit points. In addition, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by one. This ability has the <b>Swift</b> tag if you use it to affect healing with a Swift ability.
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): The defense penalty applies to all non-Mental defenses, not just Fortitude.			
<b>Staff of Discordance ⭐</b> Staff – bone or wood	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)  Compulsion	<b>Staff of Silence ⭐</b> Staff – bone or wood	Rank 1 (40 gp)  Attune
Whenever you cause an enemy to be <b>stunned</b> ( <i>-2 defenses</i> ) as a <b>condition</b> , it is also <b>briefly confused</b> ( <i>-2 defenses, randomly attack or defend</i> ).			You can activate this staff as a <b>free action</b> . When you do, you <b>briefly</b> gain the ability to cast spells without using <b>verbal components</b> . In addition, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by one.
Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The staff no longer needs to be activated. You can passively cast spells without using <b>verbal components</b> .			
<b>Staff of Energy Conversion ⭐</b> Staff – bone or wood	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)  Attune	<b>Staff of Stillness ⭐</b> Staff – bone or wood	Rank 1 (40 gp)  Attune
Whenever you use a <b>magical ⭐</b> ability that deals a subtype of <b>energy damage</b> , you may choose to convert that damage to a different subtype of energy damage. If the damage also other specific types, those damage types are unchanged. Any non-damaging effects of the attack are also unchanged.			You can activate this staff as a <b>free action</b> . When you do, you <b>briefly</b> gain the ability to cast spells without using <b>somatic components</b> . In addition, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by one.
Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The staff no longer needs to be activated. You can passively cast spells without using <b>somatic components</b> .			

<b>Staff of Stored Attunement</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	<a href="#">Attune</a>
<p>When you cast a <a href="#">targeted</a> spell that has the <a href="#">Attune</a> tag, but is not a <a href="#">deep attunement</a>, you can invest the magic of the spell in this staff. If you do, the spell does not have its normal effect. Up to two spells can be stored this way. If there are already spells invested in the staff, you can choose which spell to replace to make room for the new spell.</p> <p>You can activate this staff as a <a href="#">minor action</a>. When you do, you choose one of the spells that you personally stored in the staff and gain its effects, with yourself as the only target. As long as you are attuned to this staff, you do not have to invest an additional attunement point to gain the benefit of a spell in this way, and this does not remove the spell from the staff's storage. This effect lasts until you activate the staff again, which can allow you to easily change which benefit you gain.</p>	
Rank 5 (25,000 gp): You can store up to four spells in the staff.	

<b>Staff of Tranquility</b> ★	Rank 6 (125,000 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	<a href="#">Attune</a>
You can cast spells without using <a href="#">verbal components</a> or <a href="#">somatic components</a> .	
<b>Widening Staff</b> ★	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Staff – bone or wood	<a href="#">Attune</a>
<p>Whenever you use a <a href="#">magical</a> ★ ability that affects an area and does not have the <a href="#">Attune</a> or <a href="#">Sustain</a> tags, you may activate this staff. When you do, you double the ability's area. In addition, you increase your <a href="#">fatigue level</a> by one, and you <a href="#">briefly</a> cannot activate this effect again.</p>	
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): Activating the staff does not increase your fatigue level.	

# Consumables

**Table 8.16: Consumables**

Name	Type	Description	Rank (Cost)	Page
Torch		Emits light	— (1 sp)	227
Flash Powder		Emits burst of bright light	0 (2 gp)	224
Moonrod		Emits bright illumination	0 (2 gp)	224
Tindertwig		Quickly activated flame	0 (2 gp)	227
Poison, Nightshade	Poison 	Stuns with each stage	0 (2 gp)	225
Alchemist's Fire		Throw to deal 2d6 damage	1 (8 gp)	223
Firebomb		Throw to deal 1d10 damage in an area	1 (8 gp)	224
Mindbomb		Throw to deal 1d6 damage in an area	1 (8 gp)	224
Smokestick		Creates a cloud of smoke	1 (8 gp)	226
Tanglefoot Bag		Slows a foe, though it is easily removable	1 (8 gp)	226
Poison, Asp Venom	Poison 	Stuns and eventually blinds	1 (8 gp)	224
Poison, Nitharit	Poison 	Stuns with each stage	1 (8 gp)	225
Poison, Sassone Leaf	Poison 	Deals 2d6 damage per stage	1 (8 gp)	225
Antitoxin Elixir 	Potion 	Impervious to poison	1 (8 gp)	223
Elixir of Resilience 	Potion 	Grants +4 damage resistance	1 (8 gp)	223
Elixir of Strength 	Potion 	Grants +1 bonus for weight limits	1 (8 gp)	223
Potion of Healing 	Potion 	Restores 2d10 hit points and mitigates vital wounds	1 (8 gp)	225
Acid Flask		Throw to deal 2d10 damage over time	2 (40 gp)	223
Flash Powder+		Emits burst of brilliant light	2 (40 gp)	224
Moonrod+		Emits bright illumination for 8 hours	2 (40 gp)	224
Snowball		Throw to deal 2d6 damage and slow	2 (40 gp)	226
Thunderstone		Throw to deal 2d6 damage and deafen in an area	2 (40 gp)	226
Torch+		Emits light for one week	2 (40 gp)	227
Poison, Black Adder Venom	Poison 	Deals 4d6 damage endlessly	2 (40 gp)	224
Poison, Bloodroot	Poison 	Slows with each stage	2 (40 gp)	225
Poison, Giant Wasp Venom	Poison 	Slows and eventually immobilizes	2 (40 gp)	225
Poison, Jellyfish Extract	Poison 	Deals 1d6 damage per stage	2 (40 gp)	225
Elixir of Hardiness 	Potion 	Grants +2 to vital rolls	2 (40 gp)	223
Potion of Regeneration 	Potion 	Remove vital wound after long rest	2 (40 gp)	226
Alchemist's Fire+		Throw to deal 4d6 damage	3 (200 gp)	223
Firebomb+		Throw to deal 2d10 damage in an area	3 (200 gp)	224
Mindbomb+		Throw to deal 2d6 damage in an area	3 (200 gp)	224
Shockstone		Throw to deal 1d10 damage in an area	3 (200 gp)	226
Smokestick+		Creates a massive cloud of smoke	3 (200 gp)	226
Sunrod		Emits brilliant illumination	3 (200 gp)	226
Poison, Arsenic	Poison 	Deals 4d6 damage per stage	3 (200 gp)	224
Poison, Wyvern Venom	Poison 	Deals 6d6 damage endlessly	3 (200 gp)	225
Elixir of Resilience+ 	Potion 	Grants +8 damage resistance	3 (200 gp)	223
Elixir of Strength+ 	Potion 	Grants +2 bonus for weight limits	3 (200 gp)	223
Potion of Healing+ 	Potion 	Restores 6d6 hit points and mitigates vital wounds	3 (200 gp)	225
Acid Flask+		Throw to deal 6d6 damage over time	4 (1,000 gp)	223
Snowball+		Throw to deal 6d6 damage and slow	4 (1,000 gp)	226
Stunning Sphere		Throw to stun creatures in an area	4 (1,000 gp)	226
Tanglefoot Bag+		Slows a foe	4 (1,000 gp)	226
Thunderstone+		Throw to deal 4d6 damage and deafen in an area	4 (1,000 gp)	226

Poison, Blood Leech Venom	Poison 	Inflicts damage vulnerability	4 (1,000 gp)	224
Poison, Purple Worm Venom	Poison 	Deals 5d10 damage endlessly	4 (1,000 gp)	225
Antitoxin Elixir+ 	Potion 	Immune to poison	4 (1,000 gp)	223
Cleansing Potion 	Potion 	Removes a condition	4 (1,000 gp)	223
Elixir of Hardiness+ 	Potion 	Grants +3 vital rolls	4 (1,000 gp)	223
Alchemist's Fire++		Throw to deal 5d10 damage	5 (5,000 gp)	223
Firebomb++		Throw to deal 6d6 damage in an area	5 (5,000 gp)	224
Mindbomb++		Throw to deal 4d6 damage in an area	5 (5,000 gp)	224
Shockstone+		Throw to deal 4d6 damage in an area	5 (5,000 gp)	226
Sunrod+		Emits brilliant illumination for 8 hours	5 (5,000 gp)	226
Poison, Cockatrice Venom	Poison 	Slows and stuns, eventually petrifies	5 (5,000 gp)	225
Poison, Dragon Bile	Poison 	Deals 2d10 damage endlessly	5 (5,000 gp)	225
Poison, Insanity Mist	Poison 	Stuns and eventually confuses	5 (5,000 gp)	225
Elixir of Resilience++ 	Potion 	Grants +16 damage resistance	5 (5,000 gp)	223
Elixir of Strength++ 	Potion 	Grants +3 bonus for weight limits	5 (5,000 gp)	223
Potion of Healing++ 	Potion 	Restores 7d10 hit points and mitigates vital wounds	5 (5,000 gp)	225
Potion of Regeneration+ 	Potion 	Removes two vital wounds after a long rest	5 (5,000 gp)	226
Acid Flask++		Throw to deal 7d10 damage over time	6 (25,000 gp)	223
Avalanchestone		Throw to deal 5d10 damage and deafen in an area	6 (25,000 gp)	223
Iceball		Throw to deal 5d10 damage and slow	6 (25,000 gp)	224
Stunning Sphere+		Throw to stun creatures in a large area	6 (25,000 gp)	226
Cleansing Potion+ 	Potion 	Removes two conditions	6 (25,000 gp)	223
Elixir of Hardiness++ 	Potion 	Grants +4 vital rolls	6 (25,000 gp)	223
Bottled Hellfire		Throw to deal 10d10 damage	7 (125,000 gp)	223
Shockstone++		Throw to deal 6d6 damage in an area	7 (125,000 gp)	226
Poison, Black Lotus	Poison 	Deals 6d6 damage endlessly	7 (125,000 gp)	224
Elixir of Resilience+++ 	Potion 	Grants +32 damage resistance	7 (125,000 gp)	223
Potion of Healing+++ 	Potion 	Restores 14d10 hit points and mitigates vital wounds	7 (125,000 gp)	225

<b>Acid Flask</b> Craft (alchemy)	Rank 2 (40 gp)
<p>You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex and Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> 2d10 acid damage immediately, and again during your next action.</p>	
<p>Rank 4 (1,000 gp): The damage increases to 6d6.</p>	
<p>Rank 6 (25,000 gp): The damage increases to 7d10.</p>	

<b>Cleansing Potion</b> ⚔ Potion ⚔ – Craft (alchemy)	Rank 4 (1,000 gp)
<p>When you drink this potion, you remove a condition affecting you and increase your fatigue level by one.</p>	
<p>Rank 6 (25,000 gp): You remove two conditions instead of only one. You increase your fatigue level by one for each condition that you remove in this way.</p>	

<b>Alchemist's Fire</b> Craft (alchemy)	Rank 1 (8 gp)
<p>You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.</p>	
<p><b>Hit:</b> 2d6 fire damage.</p>	

Rank 3 (200 gp): The damage increases to 4d6.

Rank 5 (5,000 gp): The damage increases to 5d10.

<b>Elixir of Hardiness</b> ⚔ Potion ⚔ – Craft (alchemy)	Rank 2 (40 gp)
<p>When you drink this potion, if you attune to its effects, you gain a +2 enhancement bonus to your vital rolls. The effects expire after 10 minutes.</p>	
<p>Rank 4 (1,000 gp): The bonus increases to +3.</p>	
<p>Rank 6 (25,000 gp): The bonus increases to +4.</p>	

<b>Antitoxin Elixir</b> ⚔ Potion ⚔ – Craft (alchemy)	Rank 1 (8 gp)
<p>When you drink this potion, if you attune to its effects, you become impervious (+4 defenses) to poisons. The effects expire after 10 minutes.</p>	
<p>Rank 4 (1,000 gp): You become immune instead of impervious.</p>	

<b>Elixir of Resilience</b> ⚔ Potion ⚔ – Craft (alchemy)	Rank 1 (8 gp)
<p>When you drink this potion, if you attune to its effects, you gain a +4 enhancement bonus to your damage resistance. The effects expire after 10 minutes.</p>	
<p>Rank 3 (200 gp): The damage resistance bonus increases to +8.</p>	
<p>Rank 5 (5,000 gp): The damage resistance bonus increases to +16.</p>	

Rank 7 (125,000 gp): The damage resistance bonus increases to +32.

<b>Avalanchestone</b> Craft (alchemy)	Rank 6 (25,000 gp)
<p>You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. Your minimum accuracy is +10.</p>	
<p><b>Hit:</b> 5d10 bludgeoning damage. Each creature that takes damage is deafened (20% verbal spell failure) as a condition.</p>	
<p><b>Miss:</b> Half damage, and creatures are not deafened.</p>	

<b>Elixir of Strength</b> ⚔ Potion ⚔ – Craft (alchemy)	Rank 1 (8 gp)
<p>When you drink this potion, if you attune to its effects, you gain a +1 enhancement bonus to your Strength for the purpose of determining your weight limits (see Weight Limits, page 34). The effects expire after 10 minutes.</p>	
<p>Rank 3 (200 gp): The bonus increases to +2.</p>	
<p>Rank 5 (5,000 gp): The bonus increases to +3.</p>	

<b>Bottled Hellfire</b> Craft (alchemy)	Rank 7 (125,000 gp)
<p>You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.</p>	
<p><b>Hit:</b> 10d10 fire and energy damage.</p>	

<b>Firebomb</b> Craft (alchemy)	Rank 1 (8 gp)
------------------------------------	---------------

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. Your minimum accuracy is +1.

**Hit:** 1d10 fire damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

Rank 3 (200 gp): The minimum accuracy increases to +5, and the damage increases to 2d10.

Rank 5 (5,000 gp): The minimum accuracy increases to +8, and the damage increases to 6d6.

<b>Moonrod</b> Craft (alchemy)	Rank 0 (2 gp)
-----------------------------------	---------------

You can activate this item as a standard action. When you do, it creates **bright illumination** in a 60 foot radius for 10 minutes.

Rank 2 (40 gp): The effect lasts for 8 hours.

<b>Poison, Arsenic</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 3 (200 gp)
---	-----------------

This is an ingestion-based powder poison (see Poison, page 52).

The poison's accuracy is +5. It inflicts 4d6 poison damage per poison stage. Its stage 3 effect also ends the poison.

<b>Poison, Asp Venom</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 1 (8 gp)
---	---------------

This is an injury-based liquid poison (see Poison, page 52).

The poison's accuracy is +2. Its stage 1 effect makes the target **stunned** (-2 defenses) while the poison lasts. Its stage 3 effect makes the target **blinded** (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref) while the poison lasts.

<b>Poison, Black Adder Venom</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 2 (40 gp)
---	----------------

This is an injury-based liquid poison (see Poison, page 52).

The poison's accuracy is +4. It inflicts 4d6 poison damage per poison stage.

<b>Poison, Black Lotus</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 7 (125,000 gp)
---	---------------------

This is a contact-based liquid poison (see Poison, page 52).

The poison's accuracy is +12. It inflicts 6d6 poison damage per poison stage.

<b>Poison, Blood Leech Venom</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 4 (1,000 gp)
---	-------------------

This is an injury-based liquid poison (see Poison, page 52).

The poison's accuracy is +7. Its stage 1 effect makes the target **vulnerable** (-4 defenses) to all damage while the poison lasts.

<b>Iceball</b> Craft (alchemy)	Rank 6 (25,000 gp)
-----------------------------------	--------------------

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 5d10 cold damage. If the target takes damage, it is **slowed** (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as a condition.

<b>Mindbomb</b> Craft (alchemy)	Rank 1 (8 gp)
------------------------------------	---------------

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. This attack has the **Compulsion** tag. Your minimum accuracy is +2.

**Hit:** 1d6 psychic damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

Rank 3 (200 gp): The minimum accuracy increases to +6, and the damage increases to 2d6.

Rank 5 (5,000 gp): The minimum accuracy increases to +9, and the damage increases to 4d6.

<b>Poison, Bloodroot</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 2 (40 gp)	<b>Poison, Nightshade</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 0 (2 gp)
<p>This is a contact-based powder poison (see Poison, page 52). The poison's accuracy is +4. Each poison stage makes the target <b>briefly slowed</b> (<i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i>). Its stage 3 effect also ends the poison.</p>			
<b>Poison, Cockatrice Venom</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 5 (5,000 gp)	<b>Poison, Nitharit</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 1 (8 gp)
<p>This is an injury-based liquid poison (see Poison, page 52). The poison's accuracy is +9. Its stage 1 effect makes the target <b>slowed</b> (<i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i>) and <b>stunned</b> (<i>-2 defenses</i>) while the poison lasts. Its stage 3 effect makes the target <b>petrified</b> (<i>cannot move</i>), except that they remain standing in the form of a statue.</p>			
<b>Poison, Dragon Bile</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 5 (5,000 gp)	<b>Poison, Purple Worm Venom</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 4 (1,000 gp)
<p>This is a contact-based liquid poison (see Poison, page 52). The poison's accuracy is +8. It inflicts 2d10 poison damage per poison stage.</p>			
<b>Poison, Giant Wasp Venom</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 2 (40 gp)	<b>Poison, Sassone Leaf</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 1 (8 gp)
<p>This is an injury-based liquid poison (see Poison, page 52). The poison's accuracy is +5. Its stage 1 effect makes the target <b>slowed</b> (<i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i>) while the poison lasts. Its stage 3 effect makes the target <b>immobilized</b> (<i>-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds</i>) while the poison lasts.</p>			
<b>Poison, Insanity Mist</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 5 (5,000 gp)	<b>Poison, Wyvern Venom</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 3 (200 gp)
<p>This is an ingestion-based gas poison (see Poison, page 52). The poison's accuracy is +8. Its stage 1 effect makes the target <b>stunned</b> (<i>-2 defenses</i>) while the poison lasts. Its stage 3 effect makes the target <b>confused</b> (<i>-2 defenses, randomly attack or defend</i>) while the poison lasts.</p>			
<b>Poison, Jellyfish Extract</b> Poison  – Craft (poison)	Rank 2 (40 gp)	<b>Potion of Healing</b> Potion  – Craft (alchemy)	Rank 1 (8 gp) <b>Swift</b>
<p>This is a contact-based liquid poison (see Poison, page 52). The poison's accuracy is +3. It inflicts 1d6 poison damage per poison stage. Its stage 3 effect also ends the poison.</p>			
<p>When you drink this <b>potion</b>, you regain 2d10 hit points. This cannot increase your hit points above half your maximum hit points. In addition, if you have a <b>vital wound</b> with a <b>vital roll</b> of 0 or -1, you treat that vital roll as a 1 instead (see Vital Wounds, page 56).</p>			
<p>Rank 3 (200 gp): The healing increases to 6d6, and the minimum vital roll affected improves to -2.</p>			
<p>Rank 5 (5,000 gp): The healing increases to 7d10, and the minimum vital roll affected improves to -3.</p>			
<p>Rank 7 (125,000 gp): The healing increases to 14d10, and the minimum vital roll affected improves to -4.</p>			

<b>Potion of Regeneration</b> ★	Rank 2 (40 gp)	<b>Stunning Sphere</b>	Rank 4 (1,000 gp)
Potion  – Craft (alchemy)			
<p>When you drink this <b>potion</b>, your body's natural healing process is accelerated. The next time you finish a <b>long rest</b>, you can remove an additional <b>vital wound</b>. If you drink multiple potions of regeneration, their effects do not stack.</p> <p>Rank 5 (5,000 gp): You remove two additional vital wounds instead of only one.</p>			
<b>Shockstone</b>	Rank 3 (200 gp)	<b>Sunrod</b>	Rank 3 (200 gp)
Craft (alchemy)			
<p>You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. Your minimum accuracy is +5.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> 1d10 electricity damage. Each creature that loses hit points is <b>stunned</b> (-2 defenses) as a <b>condition</b>.</p> <p><b>Miss:</b> Half damage, and creatures are not stunned.</p>			
<p>Rank 5 (5,000 gp): The minimum accuracy increases to +8, and the damage increases to 4d6.</p> <p>Rank 7 (125,000 gp): The minimum accuracy increases to +12, and the damage increases to 6d6. In addition, each creature that takes damage from the hit is stunned, even if it does not lose hit points.</p>			
<b>Smokestick</b>	Rank 1 (8 gp)	<b>Tanglefoot Bag</b>	Rank 1 (8 gp)
Craft (alchemy)			
<p>You can activate this item as a standard action. As part of that action, you can optionally throw it anywhere within Short (30 ft.) range. When you activate this item, it immediately creates a cloud of smoke in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from its location. The smoke provides <b>concealment</b> for everything in the area.</p> <p>This item continues emitting smoke for one minute. After that time, the smoke dissipates normally, which generally takes about a minute.</p>			
<p>Rank 3 (200 gp): The area increases to a Huge (90 ft.) radius.</p>			
<b>Snowball</b>	Rank 2 (40 gp)	<b>Thunderstone</b>	Rank 2 (40 gp)
Craft (alchemy)			
<p>You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> 2d6 cold damage. If the target loses hit points, it is <b>slowed</b> (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as a <b>condition</b>.</p>			
<p>Rank 4 (1,000 gp): The damage increases to 6d6.</p>			
<p>You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. Your minimum accuracy is +7.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> Each creature with no remaining damage resistance is <b>stunned</b> (-2 defenses) as a <b>condition</b>.</p>			
<p>Rank 6 (25,000 gp): The minimum accuracy increases to +10, and the area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.</p>			
<p>You can activate this item as a standard action. When you do, it creates <b>brilliant illumination</b> in a 60 foot radius for 10 minutes.</p>			
<p>Rank 5 (5,000 gp): The effect lasts for 8 hours.</p>			
<p>You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against one Large or smaller creature within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the target is <b>slowed</b> (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as a <b>condition</b>.</p>			
<p>This condition can be removed if the target makes a <b>difficulty value</b> 10 Strength check as a <b>movement</b> to break the plants. If the target makes this check as a standard action, it gains a +5 bonus. In addition, this condition is removed if the target is dealt fire damage.</p>			
<p>Rank 4 (1,000 gp): The condition cannot be removed with a Strength check. It is still removed if the target is dealt fire damage.</p>			
<p>You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. Your minimum accuracy is +3.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> 2d6 bludgeoning damage. Each creature that loses hit points is <b>deafened</b> (20% verbal spell failure) as a <b>condition</b>.</p> <p><b>Miss:</b> Half damage, and creatures are not deafened.</p>			
<p>Rank 4 (1,000 gp): The minimum accuracy increases to +7, and the damage increases to 4d6.</p>			

**Tindertwig**

Rank 0 (2 gp)

Craft (alchemy)

You can activate this small, wooden stick by striking it against any hard surface as a minor action. When you do, it bursts into flame, allowing you to light other fires with it. A tindertwig burns for one minute.

**Torch**

Rank — (1 sp)

Craft (alchemy)

As a standard action, you can light a torch if you have flint and steel or another source of flame handy. When you do, it sheds bright illumination in a Small (15 ft.) radius. A torch burns for one hour before it is destroyed. You can extinguish the torch to preserve its remaining usable time.

Rank 2 (40 gp): The torch burns for up to one week.

# Tools, Goods, and Mounts

The world of Rise has a wide range of minor items like backpacks, blankets, and ten-foot poles. In general, the cost of those items is so insignificant from the perspective of an adventuring party that it's not worth the effort to track their cost in detail. A subset of particularly expensive items is included in Table 8.17: Permanent Tools, Goods, and Mounts, page 228.

## Standard Adventuring Kit

A standard adventuring kit costs 10 gp, weighs 50 pounds, and contains the following items:

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Flint and steel
- Rations, trail (8 days)
- Rope, hempen (60 ft.)
- Sack (empty)
- Tent
- Torch
- Waterskin

**Table 8.17: Permanent Tools, Goods, and Mounts**

Name	Type	Description	Rank (Cost)	Page
Battering Ram		Grants +3 bonus when breaking objects	0 (10 gp)	230
Lock		Devices 12 to unlock	0 (10 gp)	232
Manacles		Flexibility 12 to escape	0 (10 gp)	232
Artisan's Tools	Kit	Required for some Craft checks	0 (10 gp)	230
Bag of Shrinking		Shrinks items by one size category	1 (40 gp)	230
Belt Lantern		Emits light without being held	1 (40 gp)	230
Lock+		Devices 15 to unlock	1 (40 gp)	232
Manacles+		Flexibility 15 to escape	1 (40 gp)	232
Outfit, Courtier's		Typical attire for courtiers in noble society	1 (40 gp)	232
Rowboat		Simple boat for short journeys	1 (40 gp)	233
Wagon		Simple wagon for transporting heavy loads	1 (40 gp)	233
Disguise Kit	Kit	Required for some Disguise checks	1 (40 gp)	231
Medical Kit	Kit	Required for some Medicine checks	1 (40 gp)	232
Thieves' Tools	Kit	Required for some Devices checks	1 (40 gp)	233
Horse, Draft	Mount	Large horse trained for labor	1 (40 gp)	231
Horse, Light	Mount	Large horse trained for riding	1 (40 gp)	231
Pony	Mount	Medium pony trained for riding	1 (40 gp)	232
Riding Dog	Mount	Medium dog trained for battle or riding	1 (40 gp)	233
Foothold Trap	Trap	Temporarily immobilizes	1 (40 gp)	231
Carriage		Fancy carriage that carries up to four people	2 (200 gp)	231
Lock++		Devices 20 to unlock	2 (200 gp)	232
Manacles++		Flexibility 20 to escape	2 (200 gp)	232
Outfit, Noble's		Typical attire for nobility	2 (200 gp)	232
Alchemist's Lab	Kit	Required for some Craft (alchemy) checks	2 (200 gp)	230
Artisan's Tools+	Kit	Useful for many Craft checks	2 (200 gp)	230
Warhorse	Mount	Large horse trained for battle	2 (200 gp)	233
Warpony	Mount	Medium pony trained for battle	2 (200 gp)	233
Bear Trap	Trap	Deals 4d6 damage and immobilizes	2 (200 gp)	230

Caltrops	Trap	Deals 1d10 damage when stepped on	2 (200 gp)	231
Fireburst Trap	Trap	Deals 2d10 damage in a small area	2 (200 gp)	231
Bag of Shrinking+		Shrinks items by two size categories	3 (1,000 gp)	230
Belt Lantern+		Emits light without being held	3 (1,000 gp)	230
Keelboat		Slow-moving, seaworthy ship with 15 crew	3 (1,000 gp)	232
Sending Stones		Allows distant communication	3 (1,000 gp)	233
Foothold Trap+	Trap	Temporarily immobilizes	3 (1,000 gp)	231
Bag of Holding		Shrinks items by one size and weight category	4 (5,000 gp)	230
Lock, Mystic ✨		Devices 25 to unlock	4 (5,000 gp)	232
Longship		Long, seaworthy ship with 50 crew	4 (5,000 gp)	232
Manacles, Mystic ✨		Flexibility 25 to escape	4 (5,000 gp)	232
Outfit, Royal		Typical attire for royalty	4 (5,000 gp)	232
Bear Trap+	Trap	Deals 5d10 damage and immobilizes	4 (5,000 gp)	230
Fireburst Trap+	Trap	Deals 5d10 damage in a small area	4 (5,000 gp)	231
Galley		Massive, fast-moving boat with 200 crew	5 (25,000 gp)	231
Bag of Holding+		Shrinks items by two size and weight categories	6 (125,000 gp)	230
Fireburst Trap++	Trap	Deals 10d10 damage in a small area	6 (125,000 gp)	231

<b>Alchemist's Lab</b> Kit – Craft (alchemy)	Rank 2 (200 gp)	<b>Battering Ram</b> Craft (wood)	Rank 0 (10 gp)
This is a Medium workstation that contains a wide variety of compounds and reagents. It is very difficult to create items using the Craft (alchemy) skill without this item (see Craft, page 151).			If you use this portable battering ram with two hands while trying to break down a door or similar object, you gain a +3 bonus to your Strength check.
<b>Artisan's Tools</b> Kit – Craft (metal)	Rank 0 (10 gp)	<b>Bear Trap</b> Trap – Craft (metal)	
These are Small tools that are appropriate to a particular Craft skill other than Craft (alchemy). It is very difficult to create items using the Craft skill without this item (see Craft, page 151).			You can deploy this trap on a space on the ground adjacent to you as a standard action. While this trap is deployed, a creature can notice it with a difficulty value 13 Awareness check. A creature that notices the trap can avoid triggering it while moving. The first time something enters the trap's space without avoiding the trap, the trap activates.
Rank 2 (200 gp): The tools are incredibly versatile, making them suitable for any Craft skill other than Craft (alchemy).		When the trap is activated, it makes a +3 reactive attack vs. Armor and Reflex against the source of that activation. After the trap triggers, it must be manually deployed again.	
<b>Bag of Holding</b> Craft (textiles)	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)	<b>Hit:</b> 4d6 piercing damage. If the target takes damage, it is <b>immobilized</b> ( <i>-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds</i> ) until it breaks free of the trap. Breaking free of the trap requires making a DV 10 Strength or Devices check as a standard action.	
This bag appears to be a bulky Medium cloth sack. However, it reduces the size and weight of any <b>unattended</b> , nonmagical objects placed inside of it by one size category and weight category. This allows it to hold items of up to Large size as long as they can fit inside the bag's opening, which is five feet in diameter.			Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The accuracy increases to +7, the Awareness DV increases to 19, and the damage increases to 5d10.
If this bag is destroyed, the items within it return to their original size.		<b>Belt Lantern</b> Craft (metal)	
Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The bag reduces the size and weight of contained objects by two size and weight categories instead of one.			This is a belt with an attached lantern. As a standard action, you can light the lantern if you have flint and steel or another source of flame handy. When you do, it sheds <b>bright illumination</b> in a Small (15 ft.) radius.
<b>Bag of Shrinking</b> Craft (textiles)	Rank 1 (40 gp)	The lantern burns for one hour before it must be refueled with oil. You can extinguish the lantern to preserve its remaining oil.	
This bag appears to be a common Small cloth sack. However, it reduces the size of any <b>unattended</b> , nonmagical objects placed inside of it by one size category. This allows it to hold items of up to Medium size as long as they can fit inside the bag's opening, which is two feet in diameter. This reduction does not affect the weight of those objects.			The lantern is <b>loose equipment</b> , making it vulnerable to damage and being attacked directly. It has 10 hit points and no damage resistance. For details about repairing a damaged or broken belt lantern, see Common Craft Tasks, page 151.
If this bag is destroyed, the items within it return to their original size.		Rank 3 (1,000 gp): The lantern's hit points increase to 15, and it has 5 damage resistance. It treats all damage as <b>environmental damage</b> (See Environmental Damage, page 56).	
Rank 3 (1,000 gp): The bag reduces the size of contained objects by two size categories instead of one.			

<b>Caltrops</b> Trap – Craft (alchemy, metal)	Rank 2 (200 gp)
--	-----------------

A caltrop is a four-pronged iron spike crafted so that one prong faces up no matter how the caltrop comes to rest. As a standard action, you can scatter caltrops on the ground in the hope that your enemies step on them or are at least forced to slow down to avoid them. One 2-pound bag of caltrops covers a 5-foot square.

Whenever a creature moves into the area, unless the creature moves at half speed to avoid the danger, the caltrops make a +3 reactive attack vs. Armor against the creature.

**Hit:** 1d10 piercing damage.

Caltrops may not be effective against creatures with an unusual anatomy. Multiple applications of caltrops in the same area have no additional effect.

<b>Foothold Trap</b> Trap – Craft (metal)	Rank 1 (40 gp)
--	----------------

You can deploy this trap on a space on the ground adjacent to you as a standard action. While this trap is deployed, a creature can notice it with a difficulty value 10 Awareness check. A creature that notices the trap can avoid triggering it while moving. The first time something enters the trap's space without avoiding the trap, the trap activates.

When the trap is activated, it makes a +1 reactive attack vs. Reflex against the source of that activation. After the trap triggers, it must be manually deployed again.

**Hit:** The target is immobilized (-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds) until it breaks free of the trap. Breaking free of the trap requires making a DV 10 Strength or Devices check as a standard action.

Rank 3 (1,000 gp): The accuracy increases to +5, and the Awareness DV increases to 16.

<b>Carriage</b> Craft (textiles and wood)	Rank 2 (200 gp)
--	-----------------

This four-wheeled vehicle can transport as many as four people within an enclosed cab, plus two drivers. In general, two horses (or other beasts of burden) draw it. A carriage comes with the harness needed to pull it.

<b>Disguise Kit</b> Kit – Craft (alchemy, textiles)	Rank 1 (40 gp)
--	----------------

This is a Small kit that contains a wide variety of fabrics, makeup, and other useful tools for disguising your appearance. It is very difficult to create disguises using the Disguise skill without this item (see Disguise, page 154).

<b>Galley</b> Craft (metal, textiles, and wood)	Rank 5 (25,000 gp)
--	--------------------

This three-masted ship has seventy oars on either side and requires a total crew of 200. A typical galley is 130 feet long and 20 feet wide, and it can carry 150 tons of cargo or 250 soldiers. Some rare galleys are fitted with a ram and castles with firing platforms fore, aft, and amidships. This ship cannot make sea voyages and sticks to the coast. It moves about 4 miles per hour when being rowed or under sail.

<b>Fireburst Trap</b> Trap – Craft (alchemy, metal)	Rank 2 (200 gp)
--	-----------------

You can deploy this trap on a space on the ground adjacent to you as a standard action. While this trap is deployed, a creature can notice it with a difficulty value 13 Awareness check. A creature that notices the trap can avoid triggering it while moving. The first time something enters the trap's space without avoiding the trap, the trap activates.

When the trap is activated, it makes a +3 reactive attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius of it. After the trap triggers, it must be repaired with a DV 13 Devices check before it can be deployed again.

**Hit:** 2d10 fire damage.

Rank 4 (5,000 gp): The accuracy increases to +7, the damage increases to 5d10, and the Awareness and Devices DVs each increase to 19.

Rank 6 (125,000 gp): The accuracy increases to +10, the damage increases to 10d10, and the Awareness and Devices DVs each increase to 25.

<b>Horse, Draft</b> Mount	Rank 1 (40 gp)
------------------------------	----------------

This is a Large draft horse intended for working a farm or similar labor. It is not trained to be effectively ridden in battle. It has 16 hit points and 2 damage resistance.

<b>Horse, Light</b> Mount	Rank 1 (40 gp)
------------------------------	----------------

This is a Large light horse intended for riding. It is not trained to be effectively ridden in battle. It has 9 hit points and 6 damage resistance.

<b>Keelboat</b> Craft (metal, textiles, and wood)	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)	<b>Manacles, Mystic</b> ★ Craft (metal)	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)	
This 50 to 75 foot long ship is 15 to 20 feet wide and has a few oars to supplement its single mast with a square sail. It requires a total crew of 15 and can carry 40 to 50 tons of cargo or 100 soldiers. It can make sea voyages, as well as sail down rivers (thanks to its flat bottom). It moves about 1 mile per hour.				
<b>Lock</b> Craft (metal)	Rank 0 (10 gp)	<b>Medical Kit</b> Kit – Craft (textiles)		
This is a lock. Opening the lock without the appropriate key requires a <b>difficulty value</b> 12 Devices check (see Devices, page 154).			Rank 1 (40 gp)	
Rank 1 (40 gp): The Devices DV increases to 15. Rank 2 (200 gp): The Devices DV increases to 20.			This is a Small kit that contains a wide variety of bandages, salves, and other useful tools for treating wounds. It is very difficult to treat wounds using the Medicine skill without this item (see Medicine, page 158).	
<b>Lock, Mystic</b> ★ Craft (metal)	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)	<b>Outfit, Courtier's</b> Craft (textiles)	Rank 1 (40 gp)	
This is a magical lock. Opening the lock without the appropriate key requires a <b>difficulty value</b> 25 Devices check (see Devices, page 154).			This outfit includes fancy, tailored clothes in whatever fashion happens to be the current style in the courts of the nobles. It also includes appropriate jewelry.	
<b>Longship</b> Craft (metal, textiles, and wood)	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)	<b>Outfit, Noble's</b> Craft (metal and textiles)	Rank 2 (200 gp)	
This 75 foot long ship with forty oars requires a total crew of 50. It has a single mast and a square sail, and it can carry 50 tons of cargo or 120 soldiers. A longship can make sea voyages. It moves about 3 miles per hour when being rowed or under sail.			This set of clothes is designed specifically to be expensive and to show it. Precious metals and gems are worked into the clothing.	
<b>Manacles</b> Craft (metal)	Rank 0 (10 gp)	<b>Outfit, Royal</b> Craft (leather, metal, and textiles)	Rank 4 (5,000 gp)	
This is a set of manacles designed for Medium humanoid creatures. Equivalent manacles might exist for creatures of different sizes or shapes. Escaping the manacles while they are being worn requires a <b>difficulty value</b> 12 Flexibility check or a <b>difficulty value</b> 15 Strength check (see Flexibility, page 155).			Royal clothes are ostentatious, with gems, gold, silk, and fur in abundance.	
Rank 1 (40 gp): The Devices DV increases to 15. Rank 2 (200 gp): The Flexibility DV increases to 20.			<b>Pony</b> Mount	Rank 1 (40 gp)
This is a Medium pony. It is not trained to be effectively ridden in battle. However, it is an appropriate mount outside of battle for creatures with the <i>short stature</i> ability, such as gnomes and halflings.				

<b>Riding Dog</b>	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Mount	

This is a Medium dog that knows the Guard and Heel tricks (see Creature Handling, page 152). It is trained to be effective in battle, and is a suitable mount for creatures with the *short stature* ability, such as gnomes and halflings.

<b>Rowboat</b>	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Craft (wood)	

This 8- to 12 foot long boat holds two or three Medium passengers. It moves about one and a half miles per hour. A rowboat comes with oars to row it.

<b>Sending Stones</b>	Rank 3 (1,000 gp)
Craft (stone)	

This is a set of two paired stones. Each stone is about six inches in diameter and perfectly smooth. Whenever a creature speaks while touching one of the stones, their voice is also audible from the other stone, as long as both stones are on the same plane.

<b>Thieves' Tools</b>	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Kit – Craft (metal, textiles)	

This is a Small kit that contains a wide variety of lockpicks and device-manipulation tools. It is very difficult to manipulate devices using the Devices skill without this item (see Devices, page 154).

<b>Wagon</b>	Rank 1 (40 gp)
Craft (wood)	

This is a four-wheeled, open vehicle for transporting heavy loads. In general, two horses (or other beasts of burden) draw it. A wagon comes with the harness needed to pull it.

<b>Warhorse</b>	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Mount	

This is a Large warhorse. It is trained to be effectively ridden in battle. It has 12 hit points and 8 damage resistance.

<b>Warpony</b>	Rank 2 (200 gp)
Mount	

This is a Medium horse. It is trained to be effectively ridden in battle, and it is an appropriate mount for creatures with the *short stature* ability, such as gnomes and halflings.

# Chapter 9

## Combat Styles

### Combat Style List

*Blunt Force*: Smash foes with bludgeoning weapons and raw power.

*Dirty Fighting*: Disable foes using freehanded attacks and tricks.

*Ebb and Flow*: Fight reactively, shifting your style with the flow of combat.

*Flurry of Blows*: Attack too rapidly for your foes to react.

*Herald of War*: Demoralize foes and inspire allies with battlecries and a commanding presence.

*Mobile Assault*: Move around the battlefield with ease to avoid threats or hunt weak foes.

*Penetrating Precision*: Stab foes with carefully aimed piercing weapons.

*Rip and Tear*: Rip foes apart with slashing weapons.

*Unbreakable Defense*: Guard yourself and your allies with careful attacks and recovery abilities.

### Maneuver Lists

#### Blunt Force

Rank 1: armorcrusher, blasting, concussive strike, desperate smash, earsplitting bonedrum, ground slam, ground stomp, knockdown, overhand smash, press forward

Rank 3: all-in smash, armorcrusher+, boneshatter, erupting bonedrum, forceful smash, gutshot, knockdown+, leap slam, ricochet

Rank 5: all-in smash+, desperate smash+, ground slam+, ground stomp+, overhand smash+, press forward+, tenderize

Rank 7: concussive strike+, forceful smash+, leap slam+, ricochet+

#### Dirty Fighting

Rank 1: eye poke, knockback shove, muzzling grapple, slipstrike, stunning fist, sweep the leg, switchstrike

Rank 3: alchemical strike, anklesprainer, battering ram, fake-out assault, knockback sweep, strangle

Rank 5: anklesprainer+, disarm, eye gouge, eye-averting strike, muzzling grapple+, quivering palm

Rank 7: battering ram+, fake-out assault+, pin, steal weapon

#### Ebb and Flow

Rank 1: certain strike, counterstrike, power strike, punish inattention, redeeming followup, sacrificial strike, tag-team followup, two-weapon rhythm

Rank 3: back into the fray, counter sweep, guardbreaker, hunting strike, momentum strike, victorious followup

Rank 5: certain strike+, counter flurry, power strike+, redeeming flurry, sacrificial flurry

Rank 7: hunting strike+

#### Flurry of Blows

Rank 1: barrage, dazzling flurry, desperate double strike, frenzied strike, quickdraw, shrapnel burst, whirlwind

Rank 3: deathseeking double strike, heavy quickdraw, quickfire, rapid quaff, static strike, volley fire

Rank 5: dazzling flurry+, desperate triple strike, double strike, frenzied multistrike, shrapnel burst+, tripping whirlwind  
 Rank 7: double whirlwind, static strike+, triple strike, volley fire+

## Herald of War

Rank 1: boastful battlecry, directed shout, fearsome blow, fearsome roar, thunderous shout  
 Rank 3: awe-inspiring strike, directed shout+, encouraging battlecry, rally the troops, stunning roar  
 Rank 5: challenging strike, fearsome blow+, fearsome roar+, goading roar, thunderous shout+  
 Rank 7: encouraging battlecry+, stunning roar+

## Mobile Assault

Rank 1: prepared sprint, push through, rushed strike, sprinting charge, unbalancing backstep  
 Rank 3: fearsome pounce, flash charge, frenzied charge, leaping strike, passing splitstrike, reaping harvest, retreating strike, rushed strike+, spring attack  
 Rank 5: flash sweep  
 Rank 7: fearsome pounce+, flash flurry, leaping impact strike, reaping harvest+

## Penetrating Precision

Rank 1: armorpiercer, arrowguide, called shot, chargebreaker, desperate pierce, heartpiercer, injection, lunge, penetrating shot  
 Rank 3: armorpiercer+, distant shot, full-body thrust, groundspike, pressure point puncture  
 Rank 5: called shot+, heartpiercer+, penetrating shot+  
 Rank 7: full-body thrust+, groundspike+

## Rip and Tear

Rank 1: bloodletting strike, brow gash, desperate bloodwhirl, hamstring, sweeping strike, sweeping throw, two-weapon rend  
 Rank 3: flintspark strike, rend the hide, ricochet, spinning slash, tear exposed flesh  
 Rank 5: bloodletting strike+, slash and return, tear exposed flesh+, two-weapon rend+  
 Rank 7: blinding brow gash, flintspark strike+, rend the hide+, ricochet+, strip the flesh

## Unbreakable Defense

Rank 1: defensive strike, parry, prepared defense, shield bash, steadfast strike, stunning shield slam  
 Rank 3: brace for impact, cleansing strike, covering strike, redirecting parry, revitalizing strike, second wind  
 Rank 5: bracing strike, cleanse, flamboyant parry, prepared defense+  
 Rank 7: covering strike+, reflective parry, revitalizing strike+

# Blunt Force

*Smash foes with bludgeoning weapons and raw power.*

## Maneuvers

<b>Armorcrusher</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a **weak strike** using a bludgeoning weapon. The attack is made against the target's Fortitude defense instead of its Armor defense.

<b>Blasting</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a melee **strike** using a bludgeoning weapon.  
**Damaging Hit:** If the target loses hit points, it falls *prone* (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*). This is a **Size-Based** effect, so it does not affect creatures more than one size category larger than you.

<b>Concussive Strike</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a melee **weak strike** using a bludgeoning weapon.  
**Damaging Hit:** If the target loses hit points, it becomes *stunned* (*-2 defenses*) as a condition.

<b>Desperate Smash</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Cost: One **fatigue** level.

Make a **strike** using a bludgeoning weapon. The strike deals **extra damage** equal to your power. You cannot use the *desperate exertion* ability to affect this strike.

<b>Earsplitting Bonedrum</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a melee **strike**.  
**Hit:** You and the target are *deafened* (*20% verbal spell failure*) as a condition.

<b>Ground Slam</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a melee **strike** using a bludgeoning weapon against a stable surface. It targets everything supported by that surface in a Small (15 ft.) cone from you. You take a -1 accuracy penalty with the strike. All damage dealt by this attack is bludgeoning damage instead of its normal types. On a miss, you still deal half damage.

<b>Ground Stomp</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 1	<b>Boneshatter</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3
Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything adjacent to you that is on the same stable surface as you.  <b>Hit:</b> 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.		Make a <b>strike</b> using a bludgeoning weapon.  <b>Hit:</b> If your attack also hits the target's Fortitude defense, the strike deals maximum damage.	
<b>Knockdown</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 1	<b>Erupting Bonedrum</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3
Make a melee <b>strike</b> using a bludgeoning weapon.  <b>Damaging Hit:</b> If the target loses <b>hit points</b> , it falls <b>prone</b> ( <i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i> ). This is a <b>Size-Based</b> effect, so it does not affect creatures more than one size category larger than you.		Make a melee <b>strike</b> using a bludgeoning weapon. You cannot get a critical hit with this strike.  <b>Damaging Hit:</b> Compare your attack result to the Fortitude defense of all other <b>enemies</b> within a Small (15 ft.) radius of the target of your strike. On a hit against a secondary target, you deal damage equal to the damage you dealt with the strike. On a miss against a secondary target, you still deal half damage.	
<b>Overhand Smash</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 1	<b>Forceful Smash</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3
Make a melee <b>strike</b> using a bludgeoning weapon. If you hit by 5 or more, the strike deals double <b>weapon damage</b> . If you miss with the strike, you <b>briefly</b> take a -2 penalty to your Armor and Reflex defenses. This ability does not have the <b>Swift</b> tag, so it does not affect attacks made against you during the current phase.		Make a <b>strike</b> using a bludgeoning weapon.  <b>Damaging Hit:</b> You <b>knockback</b> the target 15 feet. This is a <b>Size-Based</b> effect, so it does not affect creatures more than one size category larger than you.	
<b>Press Forward</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 1	<b>Gutshot</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3
Make a melee <b>strike</b> using a bludgeoning weapon. After you make the strike, you can move up to 5 feet. During this movement, you can move into space occupied by creatures that you damaged with the strike. When you do, you <b>push</b> that creature up to 5 feet in any direction. This push is a <b>Size-Based</b> effect, so it does not affect creatures more than one size category larger than you.		Make a strike with a -1 accuracy penalty using a bludgeoning weapon.  <b>Damaging Hit:</b> If your attack also hits the target's Fortitude defense, it becomes <b>stunned</b> (-2 defenses) as a <b>condition</b> .	
<b>All-In Smash</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Knockdown+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3
Make a melee <b>strike</b> using a bludgeoning weapon. The strike deals double <b>weapon damage</b> . However, you <b>briefly</b> take a -2 penalty to accuracy and all defenses. This ability does not have the <b>Swift</b> tag, so it does not affect attacks made against you during the current phase.		Make a melee <b>strike</b> using a bludgeoning weapon.  <b>Damaging Hit:</b> The target falls <b>prone</b> ( <i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i> ). This is a <b>Size-Based</b> effect, so it does not affect creatures more than one size category larger than you.	
<b>Armorcrusher+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3		
Make a <b>strike</b> using a bludgeoning weapon. The attack is made against the target's Fortitude defense instead of its Armor defense.			

<b>Leap Slam</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Ground Stomp+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
You jump and move as normal for the jump (see Jumping, page 59). When you land, if the vertical distance in feet between the highest point of your leap and your landing point was at least ten feet, you emit a small shockwave. If you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything adjacent to you that is on the same stable surface as you.			
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 per 3 power bludgeoning damage. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.			
<b>Ricochet</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Overhand Smash+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make a thrown <b>strike</b> using a slashing or bludgeoning weapon against up to three creatures or objects in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. Each target must be within your maximum <b>range limit</b> with your weapon, and you take the normal longshot penalty for attacking a creature at long range (see Weapon Range Limits, page 168). If you choose yourself as one of the targets, you can catch the weapon instead of taking damage from it.			Make a melee <b>strike</b> using a bludgeoning weapon. If you hit by 5 or more, the strike deals quadruple <b>weapon damage</b> . Otherwise, it deals double weapon damage. If you miss with the strike, you <b>briefly</b> take a -2 penalty to your Armor and Reflex defenses.
<b>All-In Smash+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5	<b>Press Forward+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make a melee <b>strike</b> using a bludgeoning weapon. The strike deals triple <b>weapon damage</b> . However, you <b>briefly</b> take a -2 penalty to accuracy and all defenses. This ability does not have the <b>Swift</b> tag, so it does not affect attacks made against you during the current phase.			This maneuver functions like the <b>press forward</b> maneuver, except that you can move up to your full movement speed instead of only 5 feet.
<b>Desperate Smash+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action. Cost: One fatigue level.	Rank 5	<b>Tenderize</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make a <b>strike</b> using a bludgeoning weapon with double <b>weapon damage</b> . The strike deals 1d8 <b>extra damage</b> per 3 power. You cannot use the <b>desperate exertion</b> ability to affect this strike.			Make a <b>strike</b> using a bludgeoning weapon. <b>Damaging Hit:</b> If the target loses hit points, it is <b>vulnerable</b> (-4 <b>defenses</b> ) to all damage as a <b>condition</b> .
<b>Ground Slam+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5	<b>Concussive Strike+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7
Make a melee <b>strike</b> using a bludgeoning weapon against a stable surface. It targets everything supported by that surface in a Large (60 ft.) cone from you. You take a -1 accuracy penalty with the strike, but it deals <b>extra damage</b> equal to your power. On a miss, you still deal half damage. All damage dealt by this attack is bludgeoning damage instead of its normal types.			Make a melee <b>strike</b> with triple <b>weapon damage</b> using a bludgeoning weapon. <b>Damaging Hit:</b> If the target loses hit points, it is <b>confused</b> (-2 <b>defenses, randomly attack or defend</b> ) as a <b>condition</b> .
<b>Forceful Smash+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7	<b>Forceful Smash+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7
			Make a <b>strike</b> with double <b>weapon damage</b> using a bludgeoning weapon. <b>Damaging Hit:</b> You <b>knockback</b> the target 30 feet. This is a <b>Size-Based</b> effect, so it does not affect creatures more than one size category larger than you.

**Leap Slam+**

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Rank 7

This maneuver functions like the [leap slam](#) maneuver, except that the damage increases to 2d8 bludgeoning damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.

**Ricochet+**

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Rank 7

Make a thrown [strike](#) using a slashing or bludgeoning weapon against up to five creatures or objects within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. You can choose the same target multiple times, but not twice in a row, and no more than twice total. If you choose the same target twice, it takes double damage from the attack.

Each target must be within your maximum [range limit](#) with your weapon, and you take the normal longshot penalty for attacking a creature at long range (see [Weapon Range Limits](#), page 168). If you choose yourself as one of the targets, you can catch the weapon instead of taking damage from it.

# Dirty Fighting

*Disable foes using freehanded attacks and tricks.*

## Maneuvers

**Eye Poke**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a [strike](#).

**Damaging Hit:** If the target loses hit points, it becomes [dazzled](#) ([20% miss chance, no special vision](#)) as a condition.

**Knockback Shove**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

Brawling

This maneuver functions like the [shove](#) ability, except that you [knockback](#) the target up to 15 feet instead of pushing it. On a critical hit, you knockback the target 30 feet instead. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the [shove](#) ability also apply to this ability.

**Muzzling Grapple**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

Brawling

This maneuver functions like the [grapple](#) ability, except that the target also has a 20% [failure chance](#) with abilities that have [verbal components](#) as long as it is [grappled](#) by you. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the [grapple](#) ability also apply to this ability.

**Slipstrike**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a melee [strike](#) with a +1 accuracy bonus. After making the strike, you fall [prone](#) ([half speed, -2 Armor and Ref](#)).

**Stunning Fist**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a strike using the punch/kick [natural weapon](#) (see [Natural Weapons](#), page 168).

**Damaging Hit:** If the target loses hit points, it becomes [stunned](#) ([-2 defenses](#)) as a condition.

**Sweep the Leg**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a melee [weak strike](#).

**Damaging Hit:** If your attack also hits the target's Fortitude defense, it falls [prone](#) ([half speed, -2 Armor and Ref](#)). This is a [Size-Based](#) effect, so it does not affect creatures two or more size categories larger than you.

<b>Switchstrike</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a melee [strike](#).

**Damaging Hit:** You may switch spaces with the target, as long as this would not result in either of you entering a occupied space. This is a [Size-Based](#) effect, so it does not affect creatures more than one size category larger than you.

<b>Strangle</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Brawling

This maneuver functions like the [grapple](#) ability, except that the target also takes 1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power damage. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the [grapple](#) ability also apply to this ability.

<b>Alchemical Strike</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a melee strike. In addition, you can throw a tanglefoot bag, vial of alchemist's fire, or similar small object at a target of the strike. You must still have a free hand that is not being used to make the strike to throw the object.

<b>Anklesprainer+</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a melee [strike](#) with double [weapon damage](#).

**Damaging Hit:** If your attack also hits the target's Reflex defense, it becomes [slowed](#) (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a [condition](#).

<b>Anklesprainer</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a melee [strike](#).

**Damaging Hit:** If your attack also hits the target's Reflex defense, it becomes [slowed](#) (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a [condition](#).

<b>Disarm</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a melee [strike](#).

**Hit:** If your attack also hits the target's Fortitude and Reflex defenses, it drops one item of your choice that it is holding in a single hand. This is a [Size-Based](#) effect, so it does not affect creatures that are two or more size categories larger than you.

<b>Battering Ram</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Brawling

This maneuver functions like the [overrun](#) ability, except that it requires a standard action to use and does not increase your [fatigue level](#). In addition, creatures cannot choose to avoid you, and all creatures that you move through takes 1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the [overrun](#) ability also apply to this ability.

<b>Eye Gouge</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a [strike](#).

**Damaging Hit:** If the target loses hit points, it becomes [blinded](#) (*50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a [condition](#).

<b>Eye-Averting Strike</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a [strike](#).

**Damaging Hit:** If your attack also hits the target's Reflex defense, it treats you as being [invisible](#) as a [condition](#) (see [Invisible](#), page 409).

<b>Muzzling Grapple+</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Brawling

This maneuver functions like the [grapple](#) ability, except that the target also has a 50% [failure chance](#) with abilities that have [verbal components](#) as long as it is [grappled](#) by you. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the [grapple](#) ability also apply to this ability.

<b>Fake-Out Assault</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a melee [strike](#).

**Damaging Hit:** If your attack also hits the target's Reflex defense, the strike deals [extra damage](#) equal to your power.

<b>Knockback Sweep</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Brawling

This maneuver functions like the [shove](#) ability, except that it affects up to three creatures adjacent to you instead of only one. In addition, you [knockback](#) each target up to 15 feet instead of pushing it. On a critical hit, you knockback each target 30 feet instead. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the [shove](#) ability also apply to this ability.

<b>Quivering Palm</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a strike using the punch/kick natural weapon (see Natural Weapons, page 168).

**Damaging Hit:** If the target loses hit points, it takes 2d8 bludgeoning damage plus 1d8 per 2 power.

<b>Battering Ram+</b>	Rank 7
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This maneuver functions like the **battering ram** maneuver, except that the damage increases to 1d8 per 2 power bludgeoning damage.

<b>Fake-Out Assault+</b>	Rank 7
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a melee **strike** with double weapon damage.

**Damaging Hit:** If your attack also hits the target's Reflex defense, the strike deals 1d10 extra damage per 2 power.

<b>Pin</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Brawling

This maneuver functions like the **grapple** ability, except that if the target has no remaining **damage resistance**, it is pinned completely instead of simply grappled. It is **helpless** (*-6 Armor and Ref*), and the only physical ability it can use is the *escape grapple* ability (see Escape Grapple, page 63). Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the **grapple** ability also apply to this ability.

<b>Steal Weapon</b>	Rank 7
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This maneuver functions like the **disarm** maneuver, except that you can immediately grab a disarmed object if you have a **free hand** available, including a hand you used for this ability.

## Ebb and Flow

*Fight reactively, shifting your style with the flow of combat.*

### Maneuvers

<b>Certain Strike</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a **weak strike** with a +2 accuracy bonus.

<b>Counterstrike</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift

Choose a creature you can see. If that creature tries to attack you this round, you immediately make a melee **strike** with a +2 accuracy bonus against them as a **reactive attack** if possible. This attack resolves before the creature's attack, so if you incapacitate it with the strike, its attack does not affect you. You can only attack that creature once in this way, even if it attacks you multiple times.

<b>Power Strike</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a **strike** with a -4 accuracy penalty. The strike deals double weapon damage.

<b>Punish Inattention</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift

Choose a creature you can see. If that creature takes a **standard action** that does not attack you this round, you immediately make a melee **strike** with a +2 accuracy bonus against them as a **reactive attack** if possible. This attack resolves before the creature's action, so if you incapacitate it with the strike, its action fails. You can only attack that creature once in this way, even if it takes multiple standard actions.

<b>Redeeming Followup</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a **strike**. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the strike against all creatures that you missed with a **strike** last round.

<b>Sacrificial Strike</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make a melee **strike** with a +1 accuracy bonus. However, you **briefly** take a -2 penalty to all defenses against each target of the strike. This penalty does not have the **Swift** tag, so it does not affect attacks made against you during the current phase.

<b>Tag-Team Followup</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 1	<b>Momentum Strike</b> abilityusagetime Standard action. Cost: You <b>briefly</b> cannot use this ability again.	Rank 3
Make a <b>strike</b> . You get a +1 accuracy bonus with the strike if the target already took damage from one of your <b>allies</b> during the current round.		Make a melee <b>strike</b> . If your movement during the <b>movement phase</b> of this round consisted entirely of moving at least 20 feet in a straight line towards your target, the strike deals <b>extra damage</b> equal to your power.	
<b>Two-Weapon Rhythm</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 1	<b>Victorious Followup</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3
Make a <b>dual strike</b> using two weapons (see Dual Wielding, page ??). After making this strike, you <b>briefly</b> gain a +1 accuracy bonus with strikes for each weapon that you hit with.		Make a <b>strike</b> . The strike deals <b>extra damage</b> equal to your power against all creatures that you dealt damage to with a <b>strike</b> last round.	
<b>Back Into the Fray</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Certain Strike+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make a <b>strike</b> . You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the strike if you regained <b>hit points</b> or <b>damage resistance</b> and did not make any attacks last round.		Make a <b>strike</b> with a +6 accuracy bonus.	
<b>Counter Sweep</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Counter Flurry</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 5
Whenever a creature attacks you this round, you immediately make a melee <b>strike</b> with a +2 accuracy bonus against them as a <b>reactive attack</b> if possible. This strike must be made using a slashing or bludgeoning weapon. This attack resolves before the creature's attack, so if you incapacitate it with the strike, its attack does not affect you. You can only attack any individual creature once in this way, even if it attacks you multiple times.		Choose a creature you can see. If that creature attacks you this round, you immediately make two melee <b>strikes</b> against them as a <b>reactive attack</b> if possible. These attacks resolve before the creature's attack, so if you incapacitate it with either strike, its attack does not affect you. You can only respond once in this way, even if the creature attacks you multiple times.	
<b>Guardbreaker</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Power Strike+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Choose an <b>ally</b> , then make a <b>strike</b> . <b>Damaging Hit:</b> The target <b>briefly</b> takes a -2 penalty to all defenses against that ally's attacks.		Make a <b>strike</b> with a -3 accuracy penalty. The strike deals triple <b>weapon damage</b> .	
<b>Hunting Strike</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Redeeming Flurry</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make a <b>strike</b> . After making the strike, you gain a +1 bonus to <b>accuracy</b> against one target of the strike with future strikes. If the strike had multiple targets, you choose which target you gain the bonus against. This effect stacks with itself, up to a maximum of a +4 bonus. It lasts until you finish a <b>short rest</b> or make a <b>strike</b> that does not include that creature as a target.		Make two <b>strikes</b> . You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the strikes against all creatures that you missed with a <b>strike</b> last round.	
<b>Sacrificial Flurry</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5	<b>Momentum Strike</b> abilityusagetime Standard action. Cost: You <b>briefly</b> cannot use this ability again.	Rank 3
		Make two melee <b>strikes</b> . However, you <b>briefly</b> take a -2 penalty to all defenses against each target of either strike. This penalty does not have the <b>Swift</b> tag, so it does not affect attacks made against you during the current phase.	

**Hunting Strike+**

Rank 7

abilityusagetime Standard action.

This maneuver functions like the [hunting strike](#) maneuver, except that the accuracy bonus from each strike increases to +2, and the strike deals double [weapon damage](#). This bonus does not stack with the bonus from the [hunting strike](#) maneuver.

## Flurry of Blows

*Attack too rapidly for your foes to react.*

### Maneuvers

**Barrage**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make two ranged [strikes](#) using a [Projectile](#) weapon. You take a -4 accuracy penalty with both strikes, and any [longshot penalty](#) that applies to the strikes is doubled. For each previous consecutive round that you used this ability in the same location, you reduce this accuracy penalty by 1.

**Dazzling Flurry**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a [weak strike](#). You may reroll the accuracy roll and take the highest result.

**Damaging Hit:** If the target loses hit points, it becomes [dazzled](#) (*20% miss chance, no special vision*) as a [condition](#).

**Desperate Double Strike**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Cost: One [fatigue level](#).

Make two [weak strikes](#). You cannot use the *desperate exertion* ability to affect these strikes.

**Frenzied Strike**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a melee [strike](#). For each previous consecutive round in which you used this ability, you gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the strike, up to a maximum of +4.

**Quickdraw**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

You can sheathe any non-[Heavy](#) weapons you wield, then draw one or two non-[Heavy](#) weapons into your [free hands](#). Then, you can make a [strike](#) with a -1 accuracy penalty.

**Shrapnel Burst**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a ranged [strike](#) using a [Projectile](#) weapon against everything in a Small (15 ft.) cone from you. The strike costs five projectiles. On a miss, you still deal half damage.

<b>Whirlwind</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 1	<b>Dazzling Flurry+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make a melee <b>strike</b> with a -1 accuracy penalty. The strike targets all <b>enemies</b> adjacent to you. On a miss, you still deal half damage.		Make a strike. You may reroll the accuracy roll and take the highest result. <b>Damaging Hit:</b> The target becomes <b>dazzled</b> ( <i>20% miss chance, no special vision</i> ) as a <b>condition</b> .	
<b>Deathseeking Double Strike</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Desperate Triple Strike</b> abilityusagetime Standard action. Cost: Two <b>fatigue levels</b> .	Rank 5
Make a <b>strike</b> . <b>Hit:</b> Make an additional strike against all creatures that lost hit points from the first strike. The second strike cannot target any other creatures.		Make three <b>strikes</b> . You cannot use the <i>desperate exertion</i> ability to affect these strikes.	
<b>Heavy Quickdraw</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Double Strike</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
You can sheathe any weapons you wield, then draw one or two weapons into your <b>free hands</b> . Then, you can make a <b>strike</b> with a -1 accuracy penalty.		Make two <b>strikes</b> with a -1 accuracy penalty.	
<b>Quickfire</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Frenzied Multistrike</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make a ranged <b>strike</b> using a <b>Projectile</b> weapon. You do not suffer the normal -4 accuracy penalty for using a Projectile weapon against a creature adjacent to you on this attack.		Make a melee <b>strike</b> . For each previous consecutive round in which you used this ability, you can make an additional melee <b>strike</b> , up to a maximum of two extra strikes.	
<b>Rapid Quaff</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Shrapnel Burst+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make a <b>strike</b> . In addition, you can drink a potion. You must still have a free hand that is not being used to make the strike to hold and drink the potion.		Make a ranged <b>strike</b> using a <b>Projectile</b> weapon against everything in a Large ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) cone from you. You take a -1 accuracy penalty with the strike, but it deals <b>extra damage</b> equal to your power. The strike costs ten projectiles. On a miss, you still deal half damage.	
<b>Static Strike</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Tripping Whirlwind</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make a <b>strike</b> . Damage dealt by the strike is electricity damage in addition to its normal damage types. <b>Damaging Hit:</b> If the target loses hit points, it becomes <b>stunned</b> ( <i>-2 defenses</i> ) as a <b>condition</b> .		Make a melee <b>strike</b> . The strike targets all <b>enemies</b> adjacent to you. On a miss, you still deal half damage. <b>Damaging Hit:</b> If your attack also hits the target's Fortitude defense, it falls <b>prone</b> ( <i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i> ). This is a <b>Size-Based</b> effect, so it does not affect creatures that are two or more size categories larger than you.	
<b>Volley Fire</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Double Whirlwind</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7
Make a ranged <b>strike</b> using a <b>Projectile</b> weapon against all creatures in a Small ( <i>15 ft.</i> ) radius within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. This strike costs five projectiles. On a miss, you still deal half damage.		Make two melee <b>strikes</b> . The strikes target all <b>enemies</b> adjacent to you. On a miss, you still deal half damage.	

**Static Strike+**

Rank 7

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a **strike** with double **weapon damage**. Damage dealt by the strike is electricity damage in addition to its normal damage types.

**Damaging Hit:** The target becomes **stunned** ( $-2$  defenses) as a **condition**.

**Triple Strike**

Rank 7

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make three **strikes** with a  $-1$  accuracy penalty.

**Volley Fire+**

Rank 7

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a ranged **strike** using a **Projectile** weapon against all creatures in a Medium ( $30$  ft.) radius within Distant ( $120$  ft.) range. The strike deals **extra damage** equal to your power. This strike costs ten projectiles. On a miss, you still deal half damage.

## Herald of War

*Demoralize foes and inspire allies with battlecries and a commanding presence.*

### Maneuvers

**Boastful Battlecry**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

This ability affects all **enemies** within a Large ( $60$  ft.) radius from you. You **briefly** gain a  $+4$  bonus to **accuracy** with **strikes** against each target.

**Directed Shout**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short ( $30$  ft.) range of you.

**Hit:**  $1d6$  bludgeoning damage  $+1$  per 2 power. If the target loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **deafened** ( $20\%$  verbal spell failure) as a **condition**.

**Fearsome Blow**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a melee **strike**.

**Damaging Hit:** If the target loses **hit points**, it becomes **frightened** ( $-2$  Mental,  $-2$  accuracy vs. source) by you. This is an **Emotion** effect.

**Fearsome Roar**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
Emotion action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** in a Large ( $60$  ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each target with no remaining **damage resistance** is **frightened** ( $-2$  Mental,  $-2$  accuracy vs. source) by you as a **condition**.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

**Thunderous Shout**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Small ( $15$  ft.) cone from you.

**Hit:**  $1d6$  bludgeoning damage  $+1$  per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

<b>Awe-Inspiring Strike</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Challenging Strike</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make a melee strike.  <b>Damaging Hit:</b> Compare your attack result to the Mental defense of each <b>enemy</b> other than the target of that strike within a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you. On a hit, each target is <b>frightened</b> (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you as a <b>condition</b> .		Make a <b>strike</b> .  <b>Damaging Hit:</b> The target becomes <b>goaded</b> (-2 accuracy vs. non-goaded creatures) by you as a <b>condition</b> . This is an <b>Emotion</b> effect.	
<b>Directed Shout+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Fearsome Blow+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range of you.  <b>Hit:</b> 1d6 bludgeoning damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. If the target takes damage, it is <b>deafened</b> (20% verbal spell failure) as a <b>condition</b> .		Make a melee <b>strike</b> with double <b>weapon damage</b> .  <b>Damaging Hit:</b> The target becomes <b>frightened</b> (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you. This is an <b>Emotion</b> effect.	
<b>Encouraging Battlecry</b> Casting time: Standard action. Cost: One <b>fatigue level</b> .	Rank 3 Emotion, Swift	<b>Fearsome Roar+</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 5 Emotion
You and each <b>ally</b> in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you each regain 1d6 per 3 power <b>damage resistance</b> .		Make an attack vs. Mental against all <b>enemies</b> in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.  <b>Hit:</b> Each target is <b>frightened</b> (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you as a <b>condition</b> .  <b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
<b>Rally the Troops</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 3 Swift	<b>Goaded Roar</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 5 Emotion
Your <b>allies</b> within a Large (60 ft.) radius from you can each briefly ignore any effects from all <b>conditions</b> they are already affected by. Because this ability has the <b>Swift</b> tag, it removes any relevant penalties from those conditions during the current phase.		Make an attack vs. Mental against all <b>enemies</b> in a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.  <b>Hit:</b> Each target is <b>goaded</b> (-2 accuracy vs. non-goaded creatures) by you as a <b>condition</b> .  <b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
<b>Stunning Roar</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 3 Compulsion	<b>Thunderous Shout+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make an attack vs. Mental against all <b>enemies</b> in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.  <b>Hit:</b> Each target with no remaining <b>damage resistance</b> is <b>stunned</b> (-2 defenses) as a <b>condition</b> .  <b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.		Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Medium (30 ft.) cone from you.  <b>Hit:</b> 1d8 per 3 power bludgeoning damage.  <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
		<b>Encouraging Battlecry+</b> Casting time: Standard action. Cost: One <b>fatigue level</b> .	Rank 7 Emotion, Swift
		You and each <b>ally</b> in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you each regain 1d8 per 2 power <b>damage resistance</b> .	

**Stunning Roar+**

Casting time: Standard action.

Rank 7

Compulsion

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each target is stunned (-2 defenses) as a **condition**.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

## Mobile Assault

Move around the battlefield with ease to avoid threats or hunt weak foes.

### Maneuvers

**Prepared Sprint**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Your movement speed is **briefly** doubled. However, you cannot use the *sprint* ability during that time.

**Push Through**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a melee **strike**.

**Damaging Hit:** You can **briefly** move through the target's space as if it was not there.

**Rushed Strike**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

You can move up to half your speed and make a strike with a -1 accuracy penalty, in either order.

**Sprinting Charge**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Cost: One **fatigue level**.

This maneuver functions like the **charge** ability, except that you can move up to twice your speed instead of up to your speed, and the defense penalty is removed.

**Unbalancing Backstep**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

**Swift** (see text)

Choose a creature you can see. You can move up to 5 feet away from that creature. In addition, you gain a +2 bonus to your Armor and Reflex defenses this round. Whenever that creature misses or **glances** you with a melee **strike** this round, it takes a -2 penalty to Armor defense during the next round. As normal, this bonus does not stack with itself, even if the same creature misses you with multiple melee attacks.

The defense bonus and reactive penalties are **Swift** effects, but not the movement.

<b>Fearsome Pounce</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Rushed Strike+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3
Move up to half your movement speed and make a melee <b>strike</b> .  <b>Damaging Hit:</b> If the target loses hit points, it is frightened (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you as a condition. This is an Emotion effect.		You can move up to your speed and make a strike with a -2 accuracy penalty, in either order.	
<b>Flash Charge</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Spring Attack</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3
You <b>teleport</b> horizontally to a location within Short (30 ft.) range. In addition, you can make a melee <b>strike</b> at your destination. You cannot use this ability if you have any <b>encumbrance</b> .		Move up to half your movement speed and make a melee <b>strike</b> . After making the strike, you can use the other half of your movement.	
<b>Frenzied Charge</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Flash Sweep</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
This maneuver functions like the <b>charge</b> ability, except that you gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the strike if you moved at least 15 feet during the charge. However, the penalty to your defenses increases to -4.		You <b>teleport</b> horizontally to a location within Short (30 ft.) range. In addition, you can make a melee <b>strike</b> that targets all <b>enemies</b> within a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location. On a miss, you still deal half damage. You cannot use this ability if you have any <b>encumbrance</b> .	
<b>Leaping Strike</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Fearsome Pounce+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7
You jump and move as normal for the jump (see Jumping, page 59). You can make a melee <b>strike</b> from any location you occupy during the motion, including both your initial leap and your fall afterwards (if any).		Move up to half your movement speed and make a melee <b>strike</b> with double <b>weapon damage</b> .  <b>Damaging Hit:</b> The target is frightened (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you as a condition. This is an Emotion effect.	
<b>Passing Splitstrike</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Flash Flurry</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7
Make a melee <b>strike</b> , then move up to 10 feet and make another melee <b>strike</b> . You cannot include the same creature or object as a target of both strikes.		You <b>teleport</b> horizontally to a location within Short (30 ft.) range. In addition, you can make two melee <b>strikes</b> . Each strike targets one creature within a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location. You can target the same creature with both strikes. You cannot use this ability if you have any <b>encumbrance</b> .	
<b>Reaping Harvest</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Leaping Impact Strike</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7
Move up to half your movement speed in a straight line. You can also make a melee <b>strike</b> using a slashing or bludgeoning weapon. The strike targets all <b>enemies</b> adjacent to you at any point during your movement. On a miss, you still deal half damage.		You jump and move as normal for the jump (see Jumping, page 59). You can make a melee <b>strike</b> from any location you occupy during the jump. Your <b>weapon damage</b> with the strike is doubled.  <b>Hit:</b> The target takes half of the <b>falling damage</b> that you would normally take based on the height of the jump, ignoring any of your abilities that reduce that damage.	
<b>Retreating Strike</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3		
Make a melee <b>strike</b> . In addition, you can move up to your movement speed in a straight line away from one target of the <b>strike</b> .			

**Reaping Harvest+**

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Rank 7

Move up to your movement speed in a straight line. You can also make a melee **strike** using a slashing or bludgeoning weapon. The strike deals double **weapon damage**, and it targets all **enemies** adjacent to you at any point during your movement. On a miss, you still deal half damage.

## Penetrating Precision

*Stab foes with carefully aimed piercing weapons.*

### Maneuvers

**Armorpiercer**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a **weak strike** using a piercing weapon. The attack is made against each target's Reflex defense instead of its Armor defense.

**Arrowguide**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a ranged **weak strike** using a piercing weapon. After making this strike, you **briefly** gain a +2 **accuracy** bonus with ranged **strikes** against the target.

**Called Shot**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Choose a number from 1–10, then make a **strike** using a piercing weapon. If you roll that number on your attack roll, you gain a +4 accuracy bonus. Any die rolled as part of an attack that **explodes** counts for this purpose, and you use your final die result after applying any rerolls.

**Chargebreaker**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a melee **strike** using a piercing weapon. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the strike if you stayed in the same location while the target moved towards you during the movement phase.

**Desperate Pierce**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Cost: See text.

Make a **strike**. If you miss, you can increase your **fatigue** level by one to reroll the attack with a +4 accuracy bonus. You cannot use the *desperate exertion* ability to affect this strike.

**Heartpiercer**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a **strike** using a piercing weapon. You gain a +3 accuracy bonus with the strike for the purpose of determining whether you get a **critical hit**. However, you cannot get a **glancing blow** with this strike.

*You strike directly for your foe's heart.*

<b>Injection</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 1	<b>Pressure Point Puncture</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3
Make a <b>strike</b> using a piercing weapon. <b>Damaging Hit:</b> If the target loses hit points, you gain a +4 accuracy bonus with contact-based and injury-based poisons delivered with the strike.		Make a <b>strike</b> using a piercing weapon. <b>Damaging Hit:</b> The target takes a -1 penalty to all defenses as a <b>condition</b> . A creature can have up to four instances of this condition on it at once, and the penalty from each instance stacks. Any individual creature can only gain one instance of this condition per round, even if multiple creatures use this ability on it.	
<b>Lunge</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 1	<b>Called Shot+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make a melee <b>strike</b> using a piercing weapon against up to two creatures or objects in a 10 ft. long, 5 ft. wide line from you. The line must point directly away from you. Only one of the spaces in the line can be adjacent to you.		Choose any two numbers from 1–10, then make a <b>strike</b> using a piercing weapon. If you roll either number on your attack roll, you gain a +4 accuracy bonus and the strike deals double <b>weapon damage</b> . Any die rolled as part of an attack that <b>explodes</b> counts for this purpose, and you use your final die result after applying any rerolls.	
<b>Penetrating Shot</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 1	<b>Heartpiercer+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make a ranged <b>strike</b> using a piercing weapon against everything in a Medium (30 ft. long), 5 ft. wide line from you. On a miss, you still deal half damage.		Make a <b>strike</b> using a piercing weapon. You gain a +10 accuracy bonus with the strike for the purpose of determining whether you get a <b>critical hit</b> . However, you cannot get a <b>glancing blow</b> with this strike.	
<b>Armorpiercer+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<i>You strike directly for your foe's heart.</i>	
Make a <b>strike</b> using a piercing weapon. The attack is made against each target's Reflex defense instead of its Armor defense.			
<b>Distant Shot</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Penetrating Shot+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make a ranged <b>strike</b> using a piercing weapon. You reduce your <b>longshot</b> penalty with the strike by 3.		Make a ranged <b>strike</b> using a piercing weapon against everything in a Large (60 ft. long), 5 ft. wide line from you. You take a -2 accuracy penalty with the strike, but it deals double <b>weapon damage</b> . On a miss, you still deal half damage.	
<b>Full-Body Thrust</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Full-Body Thrust+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7
Make a melee <b>strike</b> with 1d4 <b>extra damage</b> +1 per two power using a piercing weapon. However, you <b>briefly</b> take a -2 accuracy penalty after making the strike.		Make a melee <b>strike</b> with 2d8 damage plus 1d8 per 2 power extra damage using a piercing weapon. However, you <b>briefly</b> take a -2 accuracy penalty after making the strike.	
<b>Groundspike</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3	<b>Groundspike+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7
Make a melee <b>strike</b> using a piercing weapon. <b>Damaging Hit:</b> If your attack also hits the target's Reflex defense, it becomes <b>slowed</b> ( <i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i> ) as a <b>condition</b> .		Make a melee <b>strike</b> with triple <b>weapon damage</b> using a piercing weapon. <b>Damaging Hit:</b> The target becomes <b>slowed</b> ( <i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i> ) as a <b>condition</b> .	

## Rip and Tear

*Rip foes apart with slashing weapons.*

### Maneuvers

#### Bloodletting Strike

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a **weak strike** using a slashing weapon.

**Damaging Hit:** If the target loses hit points, it takes damage from the strike again during your next action.

#### Brow Gash

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a **strike** using a slashing weapon.

**Damaging Hit:** If the target loses hit points, it is **dazzled** (20% miss chance, no special vision) as a **condition**.

#### Desperate Bloodwhirl

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Cost: One fatigue level.

Make a melee **strike** using a slashing weapon. The strike targets all **enemies** adjacent to you. On a miss, you still deal half damage. You cannot use the *desperate exertion* ability to affect this strike.

**Hit:** Each creature that loses **hit points** takes damage from the strike again during your next action.

#### Hamstring

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a melee **weak strike** using a slashing weapon.

**Damaging Hit:** If the target loses hit points, it is **slowed** (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as a **condition**.

#### Sweeping Strike

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a melee **strike** using a slashing weapon. The strike gains the **Sweeping** (1) tag, or you gain a +1 bonus to the Sweeping value if it already had that tag. This allows the strike to hit an additional target (see Weapon Tags, page 168).

#### Sweeping Throw

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a thrown **strike** using a slashing weapon. The strike also targets an additional creature or object within 10 feet of the strike's primary target.

#### Two-Weapon Rend

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a melee **dual strike** using two slashing weapons (see Dual Welding, page ??).

**Damaging Hit:** If the target takes damage from both weapons, it bleeds. A bleeding creature takes 1d6 slashing damage +1 per two **power** during your next action.

#### Flintspark Strike

Rank 3

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a strike using a slashing weapon. Damage dealt by the strike is fire damage in addition to its normal damage types.

**Damaging Hit:** If your attack also beats the target's Reflex defense, it takes fire damage equal to your power during your next action.

#### Rend the Hide

Rank 3

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a **strike** using a slashing weapon. The strike deals 1d6 **extra damage** +1 per 2 power if the target is not wearing metal body armor.

#### Ricochet

Rank 3

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a thrown **strike** using a slashing or bludgeoning weapon against up to three creatures or objects in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. Each target must be within your maximum range limit with your weapon, and you take the normal longshot penalty for attacking a creature at long range (see Weapon Range Limits, page 168). If you choose yourself as one of the targets, you can catch the weapon instead of taking damage from it.

#### Spinning Slash

Rank 3

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a melee **strike** using a slashing weapon. The strike targets all **enemies** adjacent to you. On a miss, you still deal half damage.

#### Tear Exposed Flesh

Rank 3

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a **strike** using a slashing weapon. If the target has no remaining **damage resistance**, the strike deals double **weapon damage**.

<b>Bloodletting Strike+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5	<b>Rend the Hide+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7
Make a strike using a slashing weapon. <b>Damaging Hit:</b> If the target loses hit points, it takes damage from the strike again during each of your next two actions.		Make a <a href="#">strike</a> with double <a href="#">weapon damage</a> using a slashing weapon. The strike deals 1d8 extra damage per 2 power if the target is not wearing metal body armor.	
<b>Slash and Return</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5	<b>Ricochet+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7
Make two <a href="#">strikes</a> using a slashing weapon. You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with the first strike, and a -3 accuracy penalty with the second strike.		Make a thrown <a href="#">strike</a> using a slashing or bludgeoning weapon against up to five creatures or objects within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. You can choose the same target multiple times, but not twice in a row, and no more than twice total. If you choose the same target twice, it takes double damage from the attack.	
<b>Tear Exposed Flesh+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5	Each target must be within your maximum <a href="#">range limit</a> with your weapon, and you take the normal longshot penalty for attacking a creature at long range (see <a href="#">Weapon Range Limits</a> , page 168). If you choose yourself as one of the targets, you can catch the weapon instead of taking damage from it.	
Make a <a href="#">strike</a> with double <a href="#">weapon damage</a> using a slashing weapon. If the target has no remaining <a href="#">damage resistance</a> , the strike deals triple <a href="#">weapon damage</a> .			
<b>Two-Weapon Rend+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5	<b>Strip the Flesh</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7
Make a melee <a href="#">dual strike</a> using two slashing weapons (see <a href="#">Dual Wielding</a> , page ??).		Make a <a href="#">strike</a> with double <a href="#">weapon damage</a> using a slashing weapon.	
<b>Hit:</b> Each target that takes damage from both weapons bleeds. A bleeding creature takes 1d6 slashing damage per 2 power during your next action.		<b>Damaging Hit:</b> If the target loses hit points, it becomes <a href="#">vulnerable</a> (-4 defenses) to all damage as a <a href="#">condition</a> .	
<b>Blinding Brow Gash</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7		
Make a <a href="#">strike</a> with double <a href="#">weapon damage</a> using a slashing weapon.			
<b>Damaging Hit:</b> If the target loses hit points, it is <a href="#">blinded</a> (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref) as a <a href="#">condition</a> .			
<b>Flintspark Strike+</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7		
Make a strike with double <a href="#">weapon damage</a> using a slashing weapon. Damage dealt by the strike is fire damage in addition to its normal damage types.			
<b>Damaging Hit:</b> If your attack also beats the target's Reflex defense, it takes 1d8 fire damage per 2 power during your next action.			

# Unbreakable Defense

*Guard yourself and your allies with careful attacks and recovery abilities.*

## Maneuvers

### Defensive Strike

Casting time: Standard action.

Make a melee **weak strike**. You gain a +1 bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses this round. The defense bonus is a **Swift** effect, but not the strike.

Rank 1

Swift (see text)

### Parry

Casting time: Standard action.

This maneuver functions like the **total defense** ability, except that you gain an additional +2 bonus to your Armor defense if you are using a melee weapon. This bonus is considered to come from a shield, and does not stack with the benefits of using a shield. In addition, choose a creature you can see. Whenever that creature misses or **glances** you with a melee **strike** this round, it **briefly** takes a -2 penalty to Armor defense. As normal, this bonus does not stack with itself, even if the same creature misses you with multiple melee attacks. The defense bonus from this ability is **Swift**, so it protects you from attacks in the current phase. However, the penalty imposed on attackers is not **Swift**.

Rank 1

Swift (see text)

### Prepared Defense

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Rank 1

Make a **weak strike**. In addition, choose any one defense: Armor, Fortitude, Reflex, or Mental. You **briefly** gain a +2 bonus to that defense. This ability does not have the **Swift** tag, so it does not affect attacks made against you during the current phase.

### Shield Bash

Casting time: Standard action.

Rank 1

Swift (see text)

Make a **strike** using a shield. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense this round. The defense bonus is a **Swift** effect, but not the strike.

### Steadfast Strike

Casting time: Standard action.

Rank 1

Swift (see text)

Make a **strike**. In addition, you gain a +4 bonus to **vital rolls** this round. The vital roll bonus is a **Swift** effect, but not the strike.

### Stunning Shield Slam

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Rank 1

Make a melee **strike** using a shield.

**Damaging Hit:** If the target loses hit points, it becomes **stunned** (-2 defenses) as a condition.

### Brace for Impact

Casting time: Standard action.

Rank 3

Swift

You are **impervious** to all damage this round. Because this is a **Swift** ability, it affects attacks against you during the current phase.

### Cleansing Strike

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Rank 3

Cost: One **fatigue level**.

Remove a **condition** affecting you. Then, make a **strike**.

### Covering Strike

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Rank 3

Make a melee **strike**.

**Damaging Hit:** If your attack also hits the target's Mental defense, it becomes **goaded** (-2 accuracy vs. non-goaded creatures) by you as a **condition**. This is an **Emotion** effect.

### Redirecting Parry

Casting time: Standard action.

Rank 3

Swift

This maneuver functions like the **total defense** ability, except that you gain an additional +2 bonus to your Armor defense if you are using a melee weapon. This bonus is considered to come from a shield, and does not stack with the benefits of using a shield. In addition, choose a creature you can see. Whenever that creature misses or **glances** you with a melee **strike** this round, it treats itself as a target of that strike in addition to any other targets. It cannot choose to reduce its accuracy or damage against itself. This ability is **Swift**, so it protects you from attacks in the current phase.

### Revitalizing Strike

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Rank 3

Cost: One **fatigue level**.

Make a **strike**. In addition, you regain 1d6 hit points plus 1d6 per 3 power at the end of the round.

<b>Second Wind</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift
Cost: Two fatigue levels.	

You regain all of your hit points. After you use this ability, you cannot use it again until you finish a [short rest](#).

<b>Bracing Strike</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift (see text)

Make a melee [strike](#).

You are [impervious](#) to all damage this round. Becoming impervious in this way is a [Swift](#) ability, so it affects attacks against you during the current phase. The strike is not Swift.

<b>Cleanse</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime	Standard action.

You remove a [condition](#) affecting you.

<b>Flamboyant Parry</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift (see text)

This maneuver functions like the [total defense](#) ability, except that you gain an additional +2 bonus to your Armor defense if you are using a melee weapon. This bonus is considered to come from a shield, and does not stack with the benefits of using a shield. In addition, whenever a creature misses or [glances](#) you with a melee [strike](#) this round, it becomes [dazzled](#) (*20% miss chance, no special vision*) as a [condition](#). This ability is [Swift](#), so it protects you from attacks in the current phase. However, the penalty imposed on attackers is not Swift.

<b>Prepared Defense+</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime	Standard action.

Make a [strike](#). In addition, choose any one defense: Armor, Fortitude, Reflex, or Mental. You [briefly](#) gain a +4 bonus to that defense. This ability does not have the [Swift](#) tag, so it does not affect attacks made against you during the current phase.

<b>Covering Strike+</b>	Rank 7
abilityusagetime	Standard action.

Make a melee [strike](#) with triple [weapon damage](#).

**Damaging Hit:** The target becomes [goaded](#) (*-2 accuracy vs. non-goading creatures*) by you as a [condition](#). This is an [Emotion](#) effect.

<b>Reflective Parry</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift

This maneuver functions like the [total defense](#) ability, except that you gain an additional +2 bonus to Armor defense if you are not using a shield. In addition, choose a creature you can see. Whenever that creature misses or [glances](#) you with a [targeted](#) attack this round, it treats itself as a target of that attack in addition to any other targets. This ability is [Swift](#), so it protects you from attacks in the current phase.

<b>Revitalizing Strike+</b>	Rank 7
abilityusagetime	Standard action.

Cost: One [fatigue level](#).

Make a [strike](#) with double [weapon damage](#). In addition, you regain 1d10 hit points plus 1d10 per 2 power at the end of the round.

# Chapter 10

## Mystic Spheres

### Magic Sources

#### Arcane Mystic Spheres

*Astromancy*: Transport creatures and objects instantly through space.

*Chronomancy*: Manipulate the passage of time to inhibit foes and aid allies.

*Cryomancy*: Drain heat to injure and freeze foes.

*Electromancy*: Create electricity to injure and stun foes.

*Enchantment*: Enchant the minds of your foes and allies.

*Fabrication*: Create objects to damage and impair foes.

*Photomancy*: Create and manipulate light to hinder foes and conceal allies.

*Polymorph*: Change the physical shape or outward form of objects and creatures.

*Pyromancy*: Create fire to incinerate foes.

*Revelation*: Share visions of the present and future, granting insight or combat prowess.

*Summoning*: Summon creatures to fight with you.

*Telekinesis*: Manipulate kinetic energy at a distance.

*Terramancy*: Manipulate earth to crush foes.

*Thaumaturgy*: Suppress and manipulate magical effects.

*Toxicology*: Create and manipulate poisons, acids, and fungi.

*Umbramancy*: Manipulate shadows and darkness to conceal allies and inhibit foes.

*Vivimancy*: Manipulate life energy to aid allies or harm foes.

*Universal*: Spells and rituals that can be accessed by any spell-caster.

#### Divine Mystic Spheres

*Channel Divinity*: Invoke divine power to smite foes and gain power.

*Enchantment*: Enchant the minds of your foes and allies.

*Fabrication*: Create objects to damage and impair foes.

*Photomancy*: Create and manipulate light to hinder foes and conceal allies.

*Prayer*: Grant divine blessings to aid allies and improve combat prowess.

*Revelation*: Share visions of the present and future, granting

insight or combat prowess.

*Summoning*: Summon creatures to fight with you.

*Vivimancy*: Manipulate life energy to aid allies or harm foes.

*Universal*: Spells and rituals that can be accessed by any spell-caster.

#### Domain Spheres

*Aeromancy*: Command air to protect allies and blast foes.

*Aquamancy*: Command water to crush and drown foes.

*Astromancy*: Transport creatures and objects instantly through space.

*Pyromancy*: Create fire to incinerate foes.

*Terramancy*: Manipulate earth to crush foes.

*Thaumaturgy*: Suppress and manipulate magical effects.

*Verdamancy*: Animate and manipulate plants.

#### Nature Mystic Spheres

*Aeromancy*: Command air to protect allies and blast foes.

*Aquamancy*: Command water to crush and drown foes.

*Cryomancy*: Drain heat to injure and freeze foes.

*Electromancy*: Create electricity to injure and stun foes.

*Photomancy*: Create and manipulate light to hinder foes and conceal allies.

*Polymorph*: Change the physical shape or outward form of objects and creatures.

*Pyromancy*: Create fire to incinerate foes.

*Summoning*: Summon creatures to fight with you.

*Terramancy*: Manipulate earth to crush foes.

*Toxicology*: Create and manipulate poisons, acids, and fungi.

*Verdamancy*: Animate and manipulate plants.

*Vivimancy*: Manipulate life energy to aid allies or harm foes.

*Universal*: Spells and rituals that can be accessed by any spell-caster.

#### Pact Mystic Spheres

*Astromancy*: Transport creatures and objects instantly through space.

*Cryomancy*: Drain heat to injure and freeze foes.

*Electromancy*: Create electricity to injure and stun foes.

*Enchantment*: Enchant the minds of your foes and allies.

*Fabrication*: Create objects to damage and impair foes.

*Photomancy*: Create and manipulate light to hinder foes and conceal allies.

*Polymorph*: Change the physical shape or outward form of objects and creatures.

*Pyromancy*: Create fire to incinerate foes.

*Summoning*: Summon creatures to fight with you.

*Telekinesis*: Manipulate kinetic energy at a distance.

*Toxicology*: Create and manipulate poisons, acids, and fungi.

*Umbramancy*: Manipulate shadows and darkness to conceal allies and inhibit foes.

*Vivimancy*: Manipulate life energy to aid allies or harm foes.

*Universal*: Spells and rituals that can be accessed by any spell-caster.

## Spell Lists

### Aeromancy

Cantrips: *airborne leap*, *feather fall*, *manipulate air*

Rank 1: *arrow attraction*, *buffet*, *dust in the eyes*, *propulsion*, *wall of wind*, *wind screen*, *windseal grasp*

Rank 2: *air walk*, *dust cloud*, *wind tunnel*, *windslash*

Rank 3: *mass wind screen*, *windblade*, *windburst*, *windsnipe*

Rank 4: *control weather*, *cyclone*, *dustblind*, *flight*, *misty step*, *windseal*

Rank 5: *dust storm*, *hurricane*, *intense arrow attraction*, *intense buffet*, *intense wind tunnel*, *mass windblade*, *mighty windslash*, *mistform*, *retributive winds*, *windtheft*

Rank 6: *agile flight*, *distant windsnipe*, *skyseal*

Rank 7: *massive cyclone*, *massive windburst*, *soaring flight*

Rituals: *air supply*, *gentle descent*, *limited air supply*, *overland flight*, *rapid overland flight*

### Aquamancy

Cantrips: *aquatic freedom*, *create water*, *manipulate water*

Rank 1: *aquajet propulsion*, *crashing wave*, *drown*, *fog wall*, *obscuring mist*, *slippery escapist*, *wall of water*, *waterward*

Rank 2: *aquarium*, *aqueous tentacle*, *desiccate*, *fog cloud*, *fountain*, *geyser*

Rank 3: *aqueous form*, *forceful aquajet*, *mass waterward*, *misty halo*, *misty shroud*, *personal aquarium*, *slippery puddle*

Rank 4: *liquifying grasp*, *mighty crashing wave*, *mighty drown*, *octopus tentacles*

Rank 5: *constraining bubble*, *fluid motion*, *intense aquajet propulsion*, *mighty geyser*, *raging river*

Rank 6: *efficient aqueous form*, *mighty aqueous tentacle*, *mighty desiccate*, *mighty fountain*, *solid fog cloud*

Rank 7: *intense forceful aquajet*, *liquify*, *massive aquarium*

Rituals: *dampen*, *distant sense water*, *massive purify water*, *purify water*, *rainstorm*, *sense water*, *swimmers*, *water breathing*

### Astromancy

Cantrips: *astral ease*, *dimension hop*, *translocate object*

Rank 1: *banishment*, *blink*, *hostile translocation*, *phasestep*, *planar jaunt* – *plane of fire*, *translocating grasp*, *translocation*, *transposition*

Rank 2: *astral refuge*, *astral rupture*, *distant spells*, *hostile transposition*, *planar jaunt* – *astral plane*

Rank 3: *astral instability*, *banishing rift*, *mass phasestep*, *phasing blade*, *planar jaunt* – *plane of earth*, *silent translocation*, *twinned portals*

Rank 4: *dimension door*, *dimension walk*, *phasing spells*, *planar jaunt* – *plane of air*

Rank 5: *dimensional jitter*, *efficient banishment*, *greater phasestep*, *intense hostile translocation*, *mass astral instability*, *mass phasing blade*, *persistent planar rift*, *planar jaunt* – *plane of water*

Rank 6: dimensional anchor, distant hostile transposition, distant translocating grasp, empowered distant spells, planar jaunt – myriad  
 Rank 7: greater twinned portals, growing planar rift, massive astral rupture, planar jaunt – far realm  
 Rituals: astral chest, astral projection, distant overland teleportation, efficient intraplanar teleportation, forge astral beacon, guided teleportation, homeward shift, interplanar gate, intraplanar teleportation, overland teleportation, plane shift, retrieve legacy

## Channel Divinity

Cantrips: divine radiance, testament  
 Rank 1: agent of the divine, divine authority, divine power, endurance of the faithful, fearful awe, mantle of faith, triumph of the faithful  
 Rank 2: faithful endurance, retributive judgment, word of faith  
 Rank 3: divine might, divine presence, fearful judgment  
 Rank 4: banish anathema, deliverance of the faithful  
 Rank 5: efficient fearful awe, massive word of faith, unwavering faith  
 Rank 6: divine offering, mighty retributive judgment  
 Rank 7: greater divine might, intense fearful judgment, mighty word of faith  
 Rituals: commune, consecrated ground, divine seal, divine transit, efficient commune, efficient divine transit, permanent consecrated ground, persistent divine seal

## Chronomancy

Cantrips: accelerated reading, rapid aging, rewind  
 Rank 1: accelerated draw, accelerated flurry, accelerated legerdemain, expeditious retreat, slow, wave of senescence  
 Rank 2: accelerated evasion, quickchange, rewind damage, slowtime field, time hop, time lock – location, unstable aging  
 Rank 3: haste, instant analysis, mass slow, slowing grasp, timeseal  
 Rank 4: accelerated expiration, massive wave of senescence, temporal stasis, time lock – health, time lock – mind, weapon haste  
 Rank 5: accelerated double strike, efficient slow, efficient time lock – location, empowered rewind damage  
 Rank 6: efficient accelerated evasion, efficient slowtime field, mighty unstable aging, temporal duplicate  
 Rank 7: accelerated triple strike, greater haste, stutterstop, time lock – vitality, time stop  
 Rituals: gentle repose, greater reverse death, overland haste, persistent gentle repose, persistent stasis chamber, rapid overland haste, reverse breakage, reverse death, reverse destruction, ripen, stasis chamber

## Cryomancy

---

Cantrips: chill, chill air  
 Rank 1: cryostrike, freeze poison, freezing grasp, icecraft, icefield, icicle, icy shell, wall of ice  
 Rank 2: chilling aura, cone of cold, frigid nova, skate  
 Rank 3: chillwind dash, frost breath, frostbite, hailstorm, icicle carapace  
 Rank 4: ice globe, mass skate, mighty cryostrike, mighty icicle, skyskate  
 Rank 5: chilling strike, intense freezing grasp, massive cone of cold, massive frigid nova  
 Rank 6: freezing aura, frozen legs, massive hailstorm, mighty frost breath, mighty icicle carapace  
 Rank 7: bonehill, mighty cryostrike+, mighty frostbite  
 Rituals: cold tolerance, frostfall, froststorm

## Electromancy

---

Cantrips: magnetize, spark  
 Rank 1: arc, arcing strike, magnetic pull, overcharge, stunning discharge  
 Rank 2: arcing grasp, call lightning, lightning bolt, lightning rod, personal conduction  
 Rank 3: energize, lightning breath, magnetic blade, mighty arcing strike, multiarc, thunderdash  
 Rank 4: ball lightning, chain lightning, charged dash, electrocute, electromagnetic arc, lightning speed, magnetic strike, mass lightning rod  
 Rank 5: brain-scrambling discharge, mass magnetic blade, massive lightning bolt, mighty arc, mighty arcing grasp, mighty personal conduction  
 Rank 6: distant thunderdash, efficient lightning rod, empowered energize, mighty call lightning, mighty lightning breath, short-circuit  
 Rank 7: electroshock, mighty electromagnetic arc

## Enchantment

---

Cantrips: cheer, repeat  
 Rank 1: agony, alluring presence, dance, demotivate, enrage, friend to animals, mind blank, monologue, ominous presence  
 Rank 2: discordant song, mass repeat, mind crush, restore bravado  
 Rank 3: calm emotions, charm, collapse, selfstrike  
 Rank 4: cause fear, fearsome aura, friend to foe  
 Rank 5: discordant symphony, dominate person, efficient mind blank, taunt  
 Rank 6: amnesiac charm, confusion, empowered restore bravado, mighty mind crush, sleep  
 Rank 7: cause panic, crippling agony, dominate monster, efficient selfstrike, intense fearsome aura, solipsism  
 Rituals: animal messenger, antipathy, sympathy, tell the truth

## Fabrication

**Cantrips:** fabricate trinket, forge

**Rank 1:** instant arrow, instant weapon, mystic artillery, mystic barrier, personal weapon, whirlwind of blades

**Rank 2:** blade barrier, caltrops, executioner's axe, mystic bridge, shrapnel grenade, sonic barrier, visual barrier

**Rank 3:** blade perimeter, dagger cloud, forceful barrier, grease, powderkeg, protective cage, sturdy barrier, web

**Rank 4:** instant magic weapon, mighty mystic artillery, mighty whirlwind of blades, mirror barrier, mystic blast arrow, mystic forge, rain of arrows

**Rank 5:** daggerswarm, invulnerable barrier, mighty caltrops, mighty shrapnel grenade

**Rank 6:** blade cloud, mighty blade barrier, mighty executioner's axe, oil slick, personal sphere

**Rank 7:** entrapping sphere, greater mirror barrier, massive rain of arrows

**Rituals:** ammunition stockpile, copy writing, fabricate feast, fabricate sustenance, fabricate water, greater copy writing, manifest object, ritual forge, tiny hut

## Photomancy

**Cantrips:** beautify, illuminate

**Rank 1:** color spray, faerie fire, flash, mirror image, wall of light

**Rank 2:** borrow vision, illusory twin, radiant aura, searing light

**Rank 3:** army of twins, blurred motion, chromatic orb, invisibility, lightbeam dash, reflective lightbeam

**Rank 4:** kaleidoscopic pattern, radiant field, solar flare

**Rank 5:** blinding flash, blur, mass blurred motion, pillars of light, prismatic spray, solar ray

**Rank 6:** distant lightbeam dash, enduring invisibility, greater mirror image, mighty reflective lightbeam

**Rank 7:** efficient chromatic orb, greater blurred motion, massive radiant field

**Rituals:** brilliant light, continuous light, disguise image, false decrepify, malleable disguise, mass disguise image, massive brilliant light, massive continuous light, massive permanent light, permanent light

## Polymorph

**Cantrips:** alter appearance, alter object, natural weapon

**Rank 1:** bleed, camouflage, cripple, distant claw, eyes of darksight, fleshspike, power claw, stoneskin

**Rank 2:** alter self, mending, physical enhancement, regeneration, shrink, spikeform, twisting claw

**Rank 3:** absorb object, bloody fleshspike, brief regeneration, climber, enlarge, flesh-rending claw, malleable body, mass stoneskin, scent, swimmer

**Rank 4:** cleansing bodymorph, disintegrate, draconic senses, dragon breath, mass physical enhancement, mass shrink, reforge armor, runner

**Rank 5:** baleful polymorph, empowered mending,

empowered regeneration, impaling fleshspike, intense cripple, mass enlarge, mass scent, mighty bleed, mighty power claw, mighty spikeform, vital regeneration

**Rank 6:** efficient malleable body, empowered brief regeneration, extruding spikes, greater shrink, mass draconic senses

**Rank 7:** efficient regeneration, flense, greater enlarge, sludgeform

**Rituals:** awaken, craft huge object, craft large object, craft object, create handholds, empowered fortify, empowered meld shut, enduring empowered fortify, enduring fortify, fortify, gills, lungs, meld shut, morph exotic weapon, morph weapon, mountform, overland runner, overland wings, purify sustenance, ravenform, sensory enhancement, snakeform

## Prayer

**Cantrips:** boon of competence, boon of protection

**Rank 1:** blessing of perseverance, blessing of proficiency, boon of deadly fortune, consecrated strike, curse of poor eyesight, holy blades

**Rank 2:** blessing of endurance, blessing of resilience, boon of precision, boon of shielding, curse of sloth, indomitable blessing

**Rank 3:** blessing of mental clarity, blessing of physical prowess, blessing of the purified body, boon of avoidance, exalted strike

**Rank 4:** blessing of freedom, blessing of recovery, boon of cleansing, curse of anxiety

**Rank 5:** blessing of regeneration, blessing of vitality, curse of blindness, empowered boon of shielding, mighty consecrated strike

**Rank 6:** blessing of divine warning, boon of invulnerability, cleansing benediction, efficient curse of sloth

**Rank 7:** blessing of cleansing renewal, curse of bewilderment

**Rituals:** bless water, blessing of fortification, blessing of immutability, blessing of purification, curse water, enduring blessing of fortification, enduring blessing of immutability, permanent curse water, persistent bless water

## Pyromancy

**Cantrips:** extinguish, heat air, kindle, personal torch

**Rank 1:** burning hands, eyes of flame, flame blade, ignition

**Rank 2:** burning grasp, kindled fireburst, personal ignition, pyrohemia, wall of fire

**Rank 3:** fireball, flame breath, flame dash, pyroclasm

**Rank 4:** delayed fireball, flame aura, mighty burning hands, mighty ignition

**Rank 5:** flame serpent, flaming spheres, massive fireball, mighty burning grasp, mighty eyes of flame, mighty personal ignition, mighty pyrohemia, mighty wall of fire

**Rank 6:** distant flame dash, massive flame breath, mighty kindled fireburst, mighty pyroclasm, wings of the phoenix

**Rank 7:** immolating fireball, mighty flame aura, soul of the phoenix

Rituals: distant sense flame, explosive runes, heat tolerance, heat wave, intense heat wave, sense flame

## Revelation

Cantrips: reveal sensation, reveal truth

Rank 1: armor proficiency, blindsense, enhanced senses, myriad visions, precognitive defense, precognitive offense, reveal weakness, social intuition, true strike, weapon proficiency

Rank 2: animal's sight, armorbend sight, distant sight, mystic eye, purge invisibility, reveal vulnerability, true cast

Rank 3: blindsight, discern lies, mass armor proficiency, mass blindsense, mass precognitive defense, mass precognitive offense, mass weapon proficiency, precognitive competence, reverse scrying

Rank 4: field of visions, gift of knowledge, greater proficiency, mass distant sight, sensory chain

Rank 5: clairvoyance, foresight, intense reveal weakness, mass blindsight

Rank 6: efficient armorbend sight, empowered distant sight, empowered true strike

Rank 7: empowered true cast, mass foresight

Rituals: alarm, augury, discern location, distant discern location, distant scry creature, distant sending, distant telepathic bond, efficient find the path, find the path, greater augury, interplanar discern location, interplanar scry creature, interplanar sending, interplanar telepathic bond, locate creature, locate object, private sanctum, prophetic dream, rapid sending, reveal true form, scry creature, scryward, seek legacy, sending, supreme augury, telepathic bond

## Summoning

Cantrips: summon distraction

Rank 1: ramming summon, summon annoying insects, summon horde – bees, summon monster, trampling summon

Rank 2: summon defensive monster, summon offensive monster, summon water elemental

Rank 3: summon bear, summon fire elemental, summon horde – dogs, summon weapon

Rank 4: massive trampling summon, summon air elemental, summon asp, summon ballista

Rank 5: aerial weapon, efficient ramming summon, intense summon annoying insects, summon earth elemental, summon horde – wolves, summon pegasus

Rank 6: empowered summon defensive monster, empowered summon offensive monster, summon horde – ravens

Rank 7: summon horde – bears

Rituals: summon mount

## Telekinesis

Cantrips: distant hand, gentle force, personal ward

Rank 1: animated weapon, fling object, kinetic shell, kinetic shield, mind arrow, telekinetic lift, toss foe, wall of force

Rank 2: compression, floating armament, kinetic impedance, kinetic redirection, mental reload, mind shove

Rank 3: blastwave, force extension, kinetic discharge, mass kinetic shield, multifling

Rank 4: empowered telekinetic lift, interposing force, levitate, repulsion field

Rank 5: heavy floating armament, intense toss foe, mass force extension, mighty fling object

Rank 6: efficient floating armament, implosion, intense mind shove, massive blastwave, mighty kinetic discharge

Rank 7: forcecage, intense interposing force

Rituals: empowered force lock, force lock

## Terramancy

Cantrips: shape earth

Rank 1: earthen anchor, earthspike, rock throw, rockhard blast, rocky shell, wall of stone

Rank 2: boulder heave, crushing gravity, earthbind, personal gravitation, stonefist

Rank 3: mass earthen anchor, meld into stone, rippling earthwave, tremor

Rank 4: earthen fortification, mass personal gravitation, meteor, mighty rock throw, mighty rockhard blast, quagmire

Rank 5: earthglide, penetrating earthspike, volcano

Rank 6: intense earthbind, massive rippling earthwave, mighty stonefist

Rank 7: earthquake, meteor swarm, rapid earthglide, swallowed by earth

Rituals: earthcraft

## Thaumaturgy

Cantrips: detect magic, sense magical potential

Rank 1: enhance magic – might, magic missile, spellseal

Rank 2: dimensional seal, dismissal, suppress item, suppress magic, teleportation ward

Rank 3: cryptic spells, enhance magic – precision, magic missile storm, reflect magic

Rank 4: delay teleportation, dimensional lock, dispel magic, mighty magic missile, second mind

Rank 5: dead magic zone, distant magic missile, efficient spellseal, enhance magic – echo, greater suppress magic, reflect targeted magic, wall of magic impedance

Rank 6: absorb magic

Rank 7: mighty magic missile storm, spellvoid

Rituals: analyze magic, dispel curse, greater analyze magic, persistent suppress magic aura, suppress magic aura, supreme analyze magic

## Toxicology

Cantrips: detect poison, neutralize poison

Rank 1: acidic blood, caustic grasp, fungal armor, healing salve, intensify poison, poison – asp venom,

poison – giant wasp venom, poison – jellyfish extract, terrifying fungus  
 Rank 2: devouring fungus, poison – black adder venom, poison transference, sudden rot  
 Rank 3: acid rain, poison – wyvern venom, poison immunity  
 Rank 4: acid breath, acid pool, cleansing draught, mighty caustic grasp  
 Rank 5: empowered healing salve, mass poison immunity, mighty acidic blood, mighty devouring fungus, poison – blood leech venom, poison – cockatrice venom, poison – dragon bile  
 Rank 6: massive acid rain, mighty sudden rot  
 Rank 7: mighty acid breath, mighty acid pool  
 Rituals: bitter remedy, bitter remedy+, poisoncraft, restful draught

## Umbramancy

Cantrips: shadowcloak, suppress light  
 Rank 1: conceal, dark miasma, darklantern, darkvision, heed the dark call, shadowstep  
 Rank 2: dark grasp, fade into darkness, wall of darkness  
 Rank 3: banish light, mass darkvision, shadowform, shadowstep strike, shadowstrike  
 Rank 4: deep darkness, spreading dark miasma  
 Rank 5: creeping darkness, intense heed the dark call  
 Rank 6: beacon of darkness, bind shadow, dark shroud, efficient dark grasp, efficient shadowform, greater fade into darkness, shadow mantle  
 Rank 7: absolute darkness, mighty dark miasma, shadow puppet, shadowstep flurry  
 Rituals: conceal trail, greater conceal trail, sunlight ward, sunlight ward+, supreme conceal trail

## Verdamancy

Cantrips: bramblepatch, rapid growth, shape plant  
 Rank 1: barkskin, blight, embedded growth, flourishing grass, herbal antidote, poison – nightshade, shillelagh, survivalist, verdant armor, vine whip, wall of thorns  
 Rank 2: erupting spikefruit, plant growth, poison – nitharit, poison – sassone leaf, vine tentacle, vinestorm  
 Rank 3: braided vine tentacle, entangle, fire seeds, mass barkskin, mass flourishing grass  
 Rank 4: massive wall of thorns, mighty embedded growth, poison – arsenic  
 Rank 5: fire seed swarm, intense vine whip, mass entangle, massive erupting spikefruit, massive flourishing grass, massive vinestorm, mighty blight  
 Rank 6: mighty fire seeds, mighty vine tentacle, mighty vinestorm  
 Rank 7: intense flourishing grass, poison – black lotus, treeseal  
 Rituals: distant sense plants, fertile patch, fertility, infertility, lifeweb transit, sense plants

## Vivimancy

Cantrips: ablate vital wound, minor life infusion  
 Rank 1: healer's intuition, inflict wound, lifegift, lifesense, lifesteal grasp, lifetap, lifetap ward, restoration, retributive lifebond  
 Rank 2: corpse explosion, lifesteal, lifetap slash, wall of death, wellspring of life, withering  
 Rank 3: lifesight, lifetap blast, mass lifegift, mass lifesense  
 Rank 4: circle of death, circle of life, empowered restoration, mass wellspring of life, massive retributive lifebond, mighty lifesteal grasp, vital endurance  
 Rank 5: cure vital wound, mass lifesight, mighty inflict wound, mighty lifetap slash  
 Rank 6: mass vital endurance, massive wall of death, mighty corpse explosion, mighty lifesteal, mighty lifetap blast  
 Rank 7: avasculate, massive circle of death, mighty retributive lifebond, total restoration  
 Rituals: animate dead, corpse communion, fated reincarnation, greater corpse communion, greater resurrection, purge curse, reincarnation, remove disease, restore senses, resurrection, soul bind, true regeneration

## Universal

Rank 1: mystic bolt, mystic discharge  
 Rank 4: mighty mystic bolt  
 Rank 5: massive mystic discharge  
 Rituals: enduring mystic trap, massive enduring mystic trap, massive mystic trap, mystic trap

## Aeromancy



*Command air to protect allies and blast foes.*

## Cantrips

### Airborne Leap

Casting time: Standard action.

Attune

You gain a +5 foot bonus to your maximum horizontal jump distance (see Jumping, page 59). This increases your maximum vertical jump distance normally.

Rank 2: You also gain a 30 foot glide speed. If you already have a glide speed, you gain a +10 foot enhancement bonus to your glide speed.

Rank 4: You also become immune to falling damage.

Rank 6: The jump distance bonus increases to +10 feet.

*The air rises beneath you and pushes you up, propelling you farther when you leap.*

### Feather Fall

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Choose yourself or an ally within Long (90 ft.) range. The target treats all falls as if they were 20 feet shorter for the purpose of determining falling damage this round.

Rank 2: The distance reduction increases to 50 feet.

Rank 4: The distance reduction increases to 100 feet.

Rank 6: The distance reduction increases to 200 feet.

*The air beneath you suddenly accelerates into a great wind, softening the force of your unexpected fall.*

### Manipulate Air

Casting time: Standard action.

Sustain (minor)

You change the wind speed within a Medium (30 ft.) radius emanation from you by up to 10 miles per hour. If you decrease the wind's speed to 0, you can increase it again with the remainder of your speed change and choose any direction for it to travel. You choose the speed change and direction when you cast this spell, and that choice persists for the duration of this effect.

Rank 3: You can choose to affect a Large (60 ft.) radius instead, and the maximum speed change increases to 20 miles per hour.

Rank 5: You can choose to affect a Huge (90 ft.) radius instead, and the maximum speed change increases to 40 miles per hour.

Rank 7: You can choose to affect a Gargantuan (120 ft.) radius instead, and the maximum speed change increases to 60 miles per hour.

*The wind around you waxes and wanes at your command, softening the force of a tempest or creating one to harass your foes.*

## Spells

### Arrow Attraction

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Reflex against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a condition, the target takes a -2 penalty to defenses against projectile strikes.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

*The air around your foe ripples with hidden air currents that seem to guide the flight of arrows.*

<b>Buffet</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** If the target has a weight category of Medium or less, you can knockback it up to 15 feet upwards or horizontally, to a maximum of a 30 foot height limit (see Knockback Effects, page 61). The knockback distance increases to 30 feet if the target has no remaining damage resistance, or if it is outside in open air. Moving the target upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Wall of Wind</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard	Barrier, Sustain (attuneable, minor)

You create a Medium (30 ft.) wall of wind within Long (90 ft.) range. It does not block passage or significantly obstruct sight. However, ranged strikes that pass through the wall take a -4 accuracy penalty.

After using this ability, you briefly cannot use it or any other Barrier ability.

Rank 3: You can increase the area to a Medium (30 ft. long) wall.

Rank 5: You can increase the area to a Large (60 ft. long) wall.

Rank 7: You can increase the area to a Huge (90 ft. long) wall.

<b>Dust In The Eyes</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Reflex against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. If there is dirt, dust, or a collection of loose objects of similar size within 30 feet of the target's eyes, you gain a +2 accuracy bonus with this attack.

**Hit:** The target is dazzled (20% miss chance, no special vision) as a condition.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Wind Screen</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard	Attune

You gain a +2 bonus to your defenses against ranged strikes.

<b>Propulsion</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Cost: One optional fatigue level. If you pay this cost, the spell becomes Swift, and you can only target yourself with it.

Choose yourself, one ally, or one unattended object within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target must have a weight category of Medium or less.

You knockback the target up to 60 feet in any direction, to a maximum of a 60 foot height limit. You cannot change the direction of the movement partway through. Moving the target upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.

Rank 3: The maximum distance increases to 90 feet.

Rank 5: The maximum distance increases to 120 feet.

Rank 7: The maximum distance increases to 150 feet.

<b>Windseal Grasp</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

You must have a free hand to cast this spell.

Make an attack vs. Reflex and Fortitude against one creature you touch.

**Hit:** The target is slowed (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as a condition.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Air Walk</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard	Attune

You can walk on air up to a foot above the ground. This allows you to ignore difficult terrain from all sources other than creature abilities. The extra height is generally insufficient to change your space in battle.

<b>Dust Cloud</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against each creature in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> Each target is <b>dazzled</b> (20% miss chance, no special vision) as a <b>condition</b> .	
<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Wind Tunnel</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (minor) action.
You create a continuous blast of wind in a Large (60 ft. long), 10 ft. wide line-shaped <b>zone</b> from you. The wind blows either towards you or away from you. You choose the direction when you cast the spell. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in the area.	
<b>Hit:</b> Each target is <b>pushed</b> 15 feet in the direction the wind blows. Once a target leaves the area, it stops being pushed and blocks any other targets from being pushed.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Windslash</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Armor against up to two targets within Medium (60 ft.) range. If you choose two targets, they must be adjacent to each other.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 slashing damage +1 per 2 power.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Mass Wind Screen</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	Attune (target) action.
This spell functions like the <b>wind screen</b> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <b>allies</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range.	

<b>Windblade</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	Attune action.
Your melee <b>strikes</b> gain the <b>Long</b> weapon tag, allowing you to attack targets up to 10 feet away from you (see Weapon Tags, page 168). Attacks that hit because of this extra range deal bludgeoning damage instead of any other damage types.	

<b>Windburst</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Reflex against all enemies in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you.	

**Hit:** 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power.  
**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Windsnipe</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Distant (120 ft.) range.	

**Hit:** 2d6 bludgeoning damage.

The damage increases by 1d6 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Control Weather</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	Attune (deep) action.
When you cast this spell, you choose a new weather pattern. You can only choose weather which would be reasonably probable in the climate and season of the area you are in. For example, you can normally create a thunderstorm, but not if you are in a desert.	

When you complete the spell, the weather begins to take effect in a two mile radius cylinder-shaped **zone** from your location. After five minutes, your chosen weather pattern fully takes effect. You cannot change the intensity of the weather beyond what would be possible without magic during this time frame. For example, you can change a clear sky into a light thunderstorm, but you cannot create a hurricane or tornado from untroubled air.

At any time during this spell's effect, you can choose a new weather pattern as a **standard action**. When you do, the weather transitions from your original pattern to your new pattern over a five minute period.

You can control the general tendencies of the weather, such as the direction and intensity of the wind. You cannot control specific applications of the weather, such as the location of lightning strikes. Contradictory weather conditions are not possible simultaneously.

After the spell's effect ends, the weather continues on its natural course, which typically causes your chosen weather pattern to end. If another ability would magically manipulate the weather in the same area, the most recently used ability takes precedence.

<b>Cyclone</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Medium (30 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Dustblind</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Reflex against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. If there is dirt, dust, or a collection of loose objects of similar size within 30 feet of the target's eyes, you gain a +2 accuracy bonus with this attack.

**Hit:** The target is surrounded by swirling dust as a condition. While it is below its maximum hit points, it is blinded (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref).

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Flight</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

You gain a 30 foot fly speed with a maximum height of 30 feet (see Flight, page 62).

<b>Misty Step</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

You can move through creatures freely. This does not allow you to move through inanimate objects. In addition, you gain a 30 foot glide speed.

*Your body is partially transformed into mist. This allows you to drift through enemies and even the air with ease.*

<b>Windseal</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target is slowed (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as a condition.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Dust Storm</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (standard)

You create a dust storm at a location within Long (90 ft.) range. The area affected by the storm increases over time. It affects a Medium (30 ft.) radius zone in the first round, a Large (60 ft.) radius in the second round, and a Huge (90 ft.) radius in all subsequent rounds. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in the area.

**Hit:** Each target is dazzled (20% miss chance, no special vision) as a condition. If it was already dazzled by this effect, and it has no remaining damage resistance, this condition makes it blinded (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref) instead.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Hurricane</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all enemies in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** 1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per power. In addition, each target is pushed 30 feet clockwise around you. Each target's final position should be the same distance from you as its starting position.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Intense Arrow Attraction</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell functions like the arrow attraction spell, except that the penalty increases to -4.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

*The air around your foe ripples with hidden air currents that seem to guide the flight of arrows with extreme precision.*

<b>Intense Buffet</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** If the target has a weight category of Large or less, you can knockback it up to 30 feet upwards or horizontally, to a maximum of a 60 foot height limit (see Knockback Effects, page 61). The knockback distance increases to 30 feet if the target has no remaining damage resistance, or if it is outside in open air. Moving the target upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Intense Wind Tunnel</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (minor) action.

This spell functions like the wind tunnel spell, except that the push distance increases to 30 feet, and the area's length increases to Huge (90 ft. long).

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Mass Windblade</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	Attune (target) action.

This spell functions like the windblade spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range.

<b>Mighty Windslash</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Armor against up to two targets within Long (90 ft.) range. If you choose two targets, they must be adjacent to each other.

**Hit:** 1d10 slashing damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Mistform</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (standard) action.

You shapeshift into a cloud of mist. This makes you floating, legless, and intangible. You cannot speak and you have no free hands. All of your normal movement modes are replaced with a 20 foot fly speed with a 30 foot height limit (see Flight, page 62). Since you have no land speed, flying in this way does not penalize your Armor or Reflex defenses.

<b>Retributive Winds</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	Attune (deep) action.

Whenever a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range of you attacks you, make a reactive attack vs. Armor against them. Any effect which increases this spell's range increases the range of this retaliation by the same amount. You can only make this attack against a given target once per phase.

**Hit:** 1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per power.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Windtheft</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Reflex against one object within Medium (60 ft.) range. The object must have a weight category of Small or less. If the object is attended by a creature, the attack must also beat the attending creature's Fortitude and Reflex defenses. If it is held in two hands or well secured, this attack automatically fails.

**Hit:** You knockback the object up to 60 feet towards you. You can use a free hand to catch the object if it reaches you.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Agile Flight</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard	Attune action.

You gain a 30 foot fly speed with a maximum height of 30 feet (see Flight, page 62). Unlike normal, flying with this fly speed does not penalize your Armor and Reflex defenses.

<b>Distant Windsnipe</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Extreme (180 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 4d6 bludgeoning damage.

The damage increases by 2d6 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Skyseal</b>	Rank 6
ability usage time Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** If the target has no remaining [damage resistance](#) and has a [weight category](#) of Large or less, it is borne aloft by heavy winds as a [condition](#). It floats five feet above the ground. As long as it does not have a [fly speed](#), it is [immobilized](#) ( $-4$  *Armor and Ref.*, cannot use movement speeds).

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Massive Cyclone</b>	Rank 7
ability usage time Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Large (60 ft.) radius within Distant (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d8 bludgeoning damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

<b>Massive Windburst</b>	Rank 7
ability usage time Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Reflex against all [enemies](#) in a Huge (90 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** 1d8 bludgeoning damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

<b>Soaring Flight</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

You gain a 30 foot [fly speed](#) with a maximum height of 120 feet (see *Flight*, page 62).

## Rituals

<b>Limited Air Supply</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One minute.	Attune (target)

Choose up to six ritual participants. Each target gains a temporary supply of air that it can use to breathe. It can activate the air supply as a [free action](#). When it does, it gains the ability to breathe clear, clean air regardless of its surroundings for one minute. This can allow it to breathe underwater and avoid inhalation-based poisons.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Air Supply</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One minute.	Attune (target)

Choose up to six ritual participants. Each target gains the ability to breathe clear, clean air regardless of its surroundings. This can allow it to breathe underwater and avoid inhalation-based poisons.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Gentle Descent</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One minute.	Attune (target)

Choose up to six ritual participants. Each target gains a 30 foot [glide speed](#).

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Overland Flight</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: One minute.	Attune (target)

Choose up to six ritual participants. Each target gains a 30 foot [fly speed](#) with a 30 foot [height limit](#) (see *Flight*, page 62). If it attacks or is dealt damage, it is [briefly](#) unable to take any actions and this effect ends.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Rapid Overland Flight</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: One hour.	Attune (target)

Choose up to six ritual participants. Each target gains a 60 foot [fly speed](#) with a 30 foot [height limit](#) (see *Flight*, page 62). If it attacks or is dealt damage, it is [briefly](#) unable to take any actions and this effect ends.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

## Aquamancy



*Command water to crush and drown foes.*

### Cantrips

#### Aquatic Freedom

Casting time: Standard action.

Attune

You gain a +3 enhancement bonus to the Swim skill.

Rank 2: You also gain a **swim speed** 10 feet slower than the **base speed** for your size. If you already have a swim speed, you gain a +10 foot **enhancement bonus** to your swim speed.

Rank 4: You also gain the ability to breathe water as easily as a human breathes air, preventing you from drowning or suffocating underwater.

Rank 6: The Swim bonus increases to +6.

#### Create Water

Casting time: Standard action.

Creation

You create up to two gallons of wholesome, drinkable water divided among any number of locations within Short (30 ft.) range, allowing you to fill multiple small water containers. You must create a minimum of one ounce of water in each location.

Rank 2: The volume created increases to five gallons.

Rank 4: The volume created increases to ten gallons.

Rank 6: The volume created increases to twenty gallons.

*The desert air ripples with heat, scorching the group of adventurers. When they finally stop to rest, you conjure water from thin air, giving them all the strength to press on.*

#### Manipulate Water

Casting time: Standard action.

Sustain (minor)

You change the speed of water within a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from you by up to 5 miles per hour. If you decrease the water's speed to 0, you can increase it again with the remainder of your speed change and choose any direction for it to travel. You choose the speed change and direction when you cast this spell, and that choice persists for the duration of this effect.

In addition to allowing you to change the direction of currents within large bodies of water, you can also use this to propel water across surfaces. Generally, moving water uphill costs at least 5 miles per hour of speed for every foot of elevation that you are trying to climb, which can limit your ability to move water up large distances.

Rank 3: You can choose to affect a Large (60 ft.) radius instead, and the maximum speed change increases to 10 miles per hour.

Rank 5: You can choose to affect a Huge (90 ft.) radius instead, and the maximum speed change increases to 15 miles per hour.

Rank 7: You can choose to affect a Gargantuan (120 ft.) radius instead, and the maximum speed change increases to 20 miles per hour.

### Spells

<b>Aquajet Propulsion</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Short (*30 ft.*) range. Whether you hit or miss, you may **push** yourself up to 15 feet in a straight horizontal line away from the target. If you are underwater, this movement is doubled and you can also move vertically.

**Hit:** 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Obscuring Mist</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (attuneable, minor)

Fog fills the air within a Large (*60 ft.*) radius **zone** from your location. The fog partially obstructs sight, granting **concealment** to anything seen through the fog (see *Concealment*, page 66).

Rank 3: You can choose to create a Huge (*90 ft.*) radius instead.

Rank 5: You can choose to create a Gargantuan (*120 ft.*) radius instead.

Rank 7: You can choose to create a 240 foot radius instead.

<b>Crashing Wave</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (*15 ft. long*), 10 ft. wide line from you.

**Hit:** 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Slippery Escapist</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

If you have Flexibility as a **trained skill**, you gain a +3 **enhancement bonus** to it. Otherwise, you are treated as being trained in that skill.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.

<b>Drown</b>	Rank 1
ability usage time	Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude and Reflex against anything within Medium (*60 ft.*) range. This attack automatically fails against creatures that can breathe water.

**Hit:** 1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per power.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Wall of Water</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)

You create a Medium (*30 ft. long*) **wall** of water within Medium (*60 ft.*) range. The wall is four inches thick. Sight through the wall is possible, though distorted. The wall provides both **cover** and **concealment** to targets on the opposite side of the wall (see *Obstacles and Cover*, page 66). In addition, ranged **strikes** that pass through the wall take a -4 accuracy penalty. Creatures can pass through the wall unharmed, though it costs five extra feet of movement to move through the wall.

The wall has **hit points** equal to three times your **power**. After using this ability, you **briefly** cannot use it or any other **Barrier** ability.

Rank 3: You can increase the area to a Large (*60 ft. long*) wall.

Rank 5: You can increase the area to a Huge (*90 ft. long*) wall.

Rank 7: The range increases to Long (*90 ft.*) range.

<b>Fog Wall</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)

You create a Medium (*30 ft. long*) **wall** of fog within Long (*90 ft.*) range. The fog makes it difficult to see through the wall, granting **concealment** to anything viewed through the wall (see *Concealment*, page 66).

After using this ability, you **briefly** cannot use it or any other **Barrier** ability.

Rank 3: You can choose to create a Large (*60 ft. long*) wall instead.

Rank 5: You can choose to create a Huge (*90 ft. long*) wall instead.

Rank 7: You can choose to create a Gargantuan (*120 ft. long*) wall instead.

<b>Waterward</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

You gain a +4 **enhancement bonus** to your **damage resistance**.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +16.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +32.

<b>Aquarium</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (minor)
You create a self-contained pool of water in a 10 foot radius cylinder-shaped zone within Short (30 ft.) range. Everything inside the area is underwater (see Fighting While Swimming, page ??).	

<b>Aqueous Tentacle</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Attune (target)
Choose yourself or an ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target gains an aqueous natural weapon that replaces one of its free hands. It uses the higher of your magical power and its own mundane power to determine its damage with strikes using the weapon (see Power, page 32). The weapon deals 1d8 bludgeoning damage and has the Long and Sweeping (1) weapon tags (see Weapon Tags, page 168).	

*You grow a massive watery tentacle that extends from your body.*

<b>Desiccate</b>	Rank 2
ability usage time	Standard action.
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if the target has a swim speed and is not currently touching water.	

**Hit:** 1d6 per 3 power physical damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Fog Cloud</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)
A cloud of fog appears in a Medium (30 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range. The fog provides concealment for everything in the area.	

Rank 4: You can choose to create a Large (60 ft.) radius instead.

Rank 6: You can choose to create a Huge (90 ft.) radius instead.

<b>Fountain</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation
Make an attack vs. Armor against all enemies within a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.	

**Hit:** 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power.  
**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Geyser</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (minor)
You create a geyser in a Medium (30 ft. long), 5 ft. wide vertical line-shaped zone within Short (30 ft.) range. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in the area.	

**Hit:** 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power.  
**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Aqueous Form</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)
You transform your body and equipment into water, allowing you to compress your body or contort yourself into odd shapes. This has the following effects:	

- You gain a swim speed 10 feet slower than the base speed for your size. If you already have a swim speed, you gain a +10 foot enhancement bonus to your swim speed.
- You gain a +8 enhancement bonus to the Flexibility skill. In addition, the minimum size you can squeeze down to is reduced to one inch, which can dramatically improve your ability to squeeze through tight spaces.
- You gain a +4 bonus to your defenses when determining whether a strike gets a critical hit against you instead of a normal hit.
- You ignore difficult terrain from all sources except for creature abilities.
- You take a -1 penalty to your Armor defense.

<b>Forceful Aquajet</b>	Rank 3
ability usage time Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<p><b>Hit:</b> 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power. If the target is Medium or smaller and it takes damage, you <b>knockback</b> it up to 15 feet horizontally (see Knockback Effects, page 61). If the target is underwater, this distance is doubled and you can also move it vertically.</p> <p>The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.</p>	

<b>Mass Waterward</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	
action.	Attune (target)
This spell functions like the <b>waterward</b> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <b>allies</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
Rank 5: The bonus increases to +8. Rank 7: The bonus increases to +16.	

<b>Misty Halo</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (attuneable, minor)
action.	
Fog fills the air within a Large (60 ft.) radius <b>zone</b> from your location. The fog partially obstructs sight, granting <b>concealment</b> to anything seen through the fog (see Concealment, page 66). You can exclude an inner radius of any size from the area, allowing you to create fog that surrounds your location without blocking sight to things near to you.	
Rank 5: You can choose to create a Huge (90 ft.) radius instead. Rank 7: You can choose to create a Gargantuan (120 ft.) radius instead.	

<b>Misty Shroud</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	Attune
action.	
At the end of each round, fog <b>briefly</b> fills a Medium (30 ft.) radius zone from you. This fog does not fully block sight, but it provides <b>concealment</b> . There is no time gap between the disappearance of the old fog and the appearance of the new fog, so you can keep continuous fog cover by staying in the same place or moving slowly.	
Rank 5: When you cast this spell, you can choose to create a Large (60 ft.) radius instead. Rank 7: When you cast this spell, you can choose to create a Huge (90 ft.) radius instead.	

<b>Personal Aquarium</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	Attune
action.	
You surround yourself in a bubble of water. This has the following effects:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Your land speed is halved.</li> <li>• If you have a swim speed, you can use it to move around on land.</li> <li>• You are always considered to be <b>swimming</b> (-2 <b>accuracy</b>, <b>defenses</b>), so you take penalties if you do not have a swim speed.</li> <li>• The water blocks you from breathing air, but you can poke your head out of the bubble to take a breath as a <b>movement</b>.</li> <li>• You gain a +4 <b>enhancement bonus</b> to your <b>damage resistance</b>.</li> <li>• You gain a +2 bonus to your defenses against ranged strikes.</li> <li>• You gain a +2 bonus to your defenses against the <b>grapple</b> ability.</li> </ul>	
Rank 5: The damage resistance bonus increases to +8. Rank 7: The damage resistance bonus increases to +16.	

<b>Slippery Puddle</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	Manifestation
action.	
Make an attack vs. Reflex against all Large or smaller <b>grounded</b> creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> Each target falls <b>prone</b> ( <i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i> ).	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	

<b>Liquifying Grasp</b>	Rank 4
ability usage time Standard action.	

You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make an attack vs. Reflex and Fortitude against one creature you **touch**.

**Hit:** If the target has no remaining **damage resistance**, it is transformed into a puddle of water as a **condition**. This has the following effects:

- If it is submerged in water or other liquid, it takes 1d10 p damage plus 1d6 per 3 powerphysical damage during each of your subsequent actions as it dissolves.
- It is **prone** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) and cannot stand up.
- It has no **free hands**, causing it to drop anything it is holding and making it unable to take any actions that require free hands.
- It is unable to speak normally or use **verbal components** or **somatic components**.

<b>Mighty Crashing Wave</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	Manifestation action.

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Medium (*30 ft. long*), 10 ft. wide line from you.

**Hit:** 1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Mighty Drown</b>	Rank 4
ability usage time Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude and Reflex against anything within Medium (*60 ft.*) range. This attack automatically fails against creatures that can breathe water.

**Hit:** 2d8 bludgeoning damage plus 1d8 per 2 power.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Octopus Tentacles</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	Attune action.

You gain eight aqueous **natural weapons** that resemble tentacles. Each natural weapon deals 1d6 bludgeoning damage and has the **Long** and **Light** weapon tags (see Weapon Tags, page 168). Strikes using the tentacles are considered **magical** ✨ abilities, which means you use your **magical power** to determine your damage instead of your **mundane power** (see Power, page 32).

Whenever you make a **strike** with the tentacles, you can attack with all of the tentacles at once, with each tentacle attacking a different target. This functions as if your attacks had the **Sweeping** (7) tag, with no limit on how far each secondary target must be from the primary target. Alternately, you can make **dual strikes** with the tentacles. If you do, your attacks have **Sweeping** (3) instead of **Sweeping** (7).

<b>Constraining Bubble</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	Manifestation action.

Make an attack vs. Reflex against one Large or smaller creature within Medium (*60 ft.*) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the majority of the target's body is surrounded by a layer of water. This does not restrict its ability to breathe, and has no immediate negative effects. However, after your action next round, the water expands to impede the target's movements. It is treated as **swimming** (*-2 accuracy, defenses*), which causes it to suffer penalties if it does not have a **swim speed**.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

<b>Fluid Motion</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

When you move using one of your movement speeds, you can transform yourself into a rushing flow of water with a volume roughly equal to your normal volume until your movement is complete. You can only transform into water in this way once during your movement, and you return to your normal form at the end of the movement. In this form, you may move wherever water could go, you cannot take other actions, such as jumping, attacking, or casting spells. You may move through squares occupied by enemies without penalty. Being grappled or otherwise physically constrained does not prevent you from transforming into water in this way.

Your speed is halved when moving uphill and doubled when moving downhill. Unusually steep inclines may cause greater movement differences while in this form.

If the water is split, you may reform from anywhere the water has reached, to as little as a single ounce of water. If not even an ounce of water exists contiguously, your body reforms from all of the largest available sections of water, cut into pieces of appropriate size. This usually causes you to die.

<b>Raging River</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (minor)

You create a continuous river of water in a Medium (*30 ft. long*), 10 ft. wide line-shaped zone from you. The water flows in a direction that you choose when you cast the spell. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in the area.

**Hit:** 1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power. In addition, each Large or smaller target damaged by the attack is pushed 15 feet in the direction the water flows. Once a target leaves the area, it stops being moved and blocks any other targets from being pushed.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Efficient Aqueous Form</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

This spell functions like the aqueous form spell, except that it has the abilitytagAttune tag instead of abilitytagAttune (deep).

<b>Mighty Aqueous Tentacle</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune, Manifestation

This spell functions like the aqueous tentacle spell, except that the damage dealt by the weapon increases to 2d6. However, you can only target yourself.

*You grow a massive watery tentacle that extends from your body.*

<b>Mighty Desiccate</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Short (*30 ft.*) range. You gain a +4 accuracy bonus if the target has a swim speed and is not currently touching water.

**Hit:** 1d8 per 2 power physical damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Intense Aquajet Propulsion</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Medium (*60 ft.*) range. Whether you hit or miss, you may push yourself up to 30 feet away in a straight horizontal line away from the target. If you are underwater, this movement is doubled and you can also move vertically.

**Hit:** 1d8 per 3 power bludgeoning damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Mighty Geyser</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (minor)

You create a geyser in a Large (*60 ft. long*), 5 ft. wide vertical line-shaped zone within Short (*30 ft.*) range. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in the area.

**Hit:** 1d10 bludgeoning damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Mighty Fountain</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Armor against all [enemies](#) within a Small ( $15\text{ ft.}$ ) radius from you.

**Hit:** 1d6 bludgeoning damage plus 1d6 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Solid Fog Cloud</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)

A cloud of fog appears in a Medium ( $30\text{ ft.}$ ) radius within Medium ( $60\text{ ft.}$ ) range. The fog provides [concealment](#) for everything in the area. In addition, the fog's area is [difficult terrain](#).

<b>Intense Forceful Aquajet</b>	Rank 7
ability usage time	Standard action.

This spell functions like the [forceful aquajet](#) spell, except that the damage increases to 1d6 bludgeoning damage plus 1d6 per 2 power, and the knockback distance increases to 30 feet.

<b>Liquify</b>	Rank 7
ability usage time	Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium ( $60\text{ ft.}$ ) range.

**Hit:** If the target has no remaining [damage resistance](#), it is transformed into a puddle of water. This functions like the effect of the [liquifying grasp](#) spell, except that the damage while submerged increases to 2d8 . damage plus 1d8 per 2 power

<b>Massive Aquarium</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (minor)

You create a self-contained body of water in a Medium ( $30\text{ ft.}$ ) radius cylinder-shaped [zone](#) within Medium ( $60\text{ ft.}$ ) range. Everything inside the area is underwater (see Fighting While Swimming, page ??).

## Rituals

<b>Purify Water</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One minute.	

You can separate out dirt, sand, salt, and similar minor pollutants from up to ten gallons of water within Short ( $30\text{ ft.}$ ) range. The waste material moves to the edge of the water so it falls out or can be easily removed. This does not remove poisons, magical effects, or contaminants heavier than half a pound. Using this on a very large body of water is difficult, since the waste material can easily mix with the water unaffected by a single casting of this spell.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Rainstorm</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One minute.	Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)

Torrential rain begins falling out of thin air within a [zone](#) within Long ( $90\text{ ft.}$ ) range. You choose the radius of the zone, up to a maximum of a Large ( $60\text{ ft.}$ ) radius. The rain extinguishes minor fires such as campfires and torches on contact. Everything in the area is [impervious](#) to fire damage.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Dampen</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One minute.	Attune (target)

Choose up to six ritual participants. Each target becomes [impervious](#) to fire damage.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Sense Water</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One minute.	Detection

You learn the general pattern of where water exists within a one mile radius from your location. The detail of your mental picture is limited to roughly knowing whether water does or does not exist in each hundred-foot square in the area. Since this is a [Detection](#) ability, it can penetrate some solid objects (see Detection, page 405). This ritual can sense water as small as a gallon, but no smaller.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Swimmers</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One minute.	Attune (target)

Choose up to six ritual participants. Each target gains a [swim speed](#) 10 feet slower than the [base speed](#) for its size.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

**Water Breathing**

Casting time: One minute.

Rank 3

Attune (target)

Choose up to six ritual participants. Each target gains the ability to breathe water as easily as a human breathes air, preventing it from drowning or suffocating underwater.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

**Distant Sense Water**

Casting time: One hour.

Rank 4

Detection

This ritual functions like the [sense water](#) ritual, except that the range increases to a ten mile radius from your location.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

**Massive Purify Water**

Rank 4

Casting time: One minute.

This ritual functions like the [purify water](#) ritual, except that the affected volume increases to a 5-foot cube, or a little over 900 gallons.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

**Astromancy**

*Transport creatures and objects instantly through space.*

**Special Rules:** Many abilities from this mystic sphere cause creature to [teleport](#). Unless otherwise specified, teleportation requires [line of sight](#), [line of effect](#), and an unoccupied destination on stable ground. For details, see Teleportation, page 50.

**flicker:** Some spells from this sphere can cause creatures or objects to very briefly [teleport](#) to other locations. If the space occupied by a flickered target is occupied or otherwise inaccessible when it returns, it instead reappears in the closest available open space. Flickering works even if the target is not stable ground that can support its weight.

When a creature or object flickers, it returns at the end of the current turn unless the ability specifies a different duration. That means that you can't make any additional attacks against it during your turn. If one of your allies takes a turn after you, they will be able to attack the flickered target normally, since it will have returned by then.

If the target cannot be [teleported](#), the flicker fails. This also prevents effects that trigger when it returns, such as the damage from the [planar jaunt – astral plane](#) spell.

**Cantrips**

<b>Astral Ease</b>		
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune	Rank 1
You gain a +3 enhancement bonus to the Knowledge (planes) skill.		
Rank 2: The bonus also applies to any checks that you would make as a result of plane-specific effects or actions. For example, this would help you manipulate subjective gravity on the Astral Plane (see Planes, page 20).		
Rank 4: You also take half damage from any plane-specific damaging effects. This does not protect you from abilities that are simply thematically related to planes, such as the <i>planar jaunt</i> spells from this mystic sphere.		
Rank 6: The bonus increases to +6.		
<b>Dimension Hop</b>		
abilityusagetime Standard action.		
You <i>teleport</i> horizontally to a location within 5 foot range.		
Rank 2: The range increases to 15 feet.		
Rank 4: The range increases to Short (30 ft.).		
Rank 6: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.).		
<i>You disappear with an audible pop, appearing only a few feet away - but now on the other side of the cell bars.</i>		
<b>Translocate Object</b>		
abilityusagetime Standard action.		
Choose one Small or smaller unattended object within Short (30 ft.) range. It teleports into your hand or into an unoccupied location within the same range.		
Rank 2: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.).		
Rank 4: The maximum size increases to Medium.		
Rank 6: The range increases to Long (90 ft.).		
<i>A tankard of ale disappears from the counter, appearing directly in your hand. The barkeep frowns, about to say something, before a gold coin suddenly appears in the tankard's place.</i>		
<b>Spells</b>		
<b>Banishment</b>		
abilityusagetime Standard action.		
Make an attack vs. Mental against one Large or smaller creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.		
<b>Hit:</b> If the target has no remaining <i>damage resistance</i> , it <i>flickers</i> to a random safe place in the Astral Plane. It does not return until the end of the next round. After it returns, it becomes immune to flickering in this way until it finishes a <i>short rest</i> .		
<b>Critical hit:</b> The target does not become immune to this effect.		
The attack's <i>accuracy</i> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.		
<i>The dire wolf about to eat your allies disappears with an audible pop. If they run quickly, they can escape before it returns.</i>		
<b>Blink</b>		
abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 1	Swift
All attacks against you this round have a 20% failure chance. In addition, you gain a +2 bonus to all defenses. This ability has the <i>Swift</i> tag, so it protects you from attacks against you during the current phase.		
Rank 3: The failure chance increases to 30%.		
Rank 5: The failure chance increases to 40%.		
Rank 7: The failure chance increases to 50%.		
<i>You quickly blink into the Astral Plane, leaving a dangerous battlefield behind.</i>		
<b>Hostile Translocation</b>		
abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 1	
Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.		
<b>Hit:</b> If the target is Large or smaller, you <i>teleport</i> it up to 30 feet.		
The attack's <i>accuracy</i> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.		
<i>You teleport your foe across the chasm. The orc will never be able to reach you now.</i>		

<b>Phasestep</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
<p>When you move using one of your movement speeds, you can move through a single creature freely. After you finish moving through one creature in this way, other <b>enemies</b> block your movement as normal. This does not allow you to move through inanimate objects. If you move into a creature's space with this ability, but you do not move out of it, you and the creature are usually considered <b>squeezing</b> (<i>-2 Armor and Ref</i>) as long as you continue sharing space (see <i>Squeezing</i>, page 61). If you are not able to move normally, such as if you are <b>grappled</b>, this spell does not help you.</p> <p><i>You augment your body with the ability to travel short distances through the Astral Plane to reach your destination.</i></p>	

<b>Translocation</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
<p>Cost: One optional <b>fatigue level</b>. If you pay this cost, the spell becomes <b>Swift</b>.</p>	
<p>Choose either yourself or one unattended object or <b>ally</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range. If you choose something other than yourself, it must be Medium or smaller. The target <b>teleports</b> into a location within the same range.</p>	
<p>Rank 3: The range increases to Long (90 ft.) range.      Rank 5: The range increases to Distant (120 ft.) range.      Rank 7: The range increases to Extreme (180 ft.) range.</p>	
<p><i>One by one, you teleport your allies across the chasm. The orcs tracking you will never be able to follow your trail now.</i></p>	

<b>Planar Jaunt – Plane of Fire</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
<p>Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.</p>	
<p><b>Hit:</b> The target <b>flickers</b> to the Plane of Fire. When it returns, you deal it 1d6 fire damage +1 per 2 power. If the target loses <b>hit points</b>, you deal it this damage again during your next action.</p> <p><b>Critical hit:</b> All instances of damage are doubled, not just the initial damage.</p> <p>The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.</p> <p><i>Your foe disappears for a second into the Plane of Fire, where it bursts into flame.</i></p>	

<b>Transposition</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
<p>Choose two <b>allies</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range. Each target <b>teleports</b> into the other's location. If the teleportation is invalid for either target, it fails for both targets.</p>	
<p>Rank 3: The range increases to Long (90 ft.) range.      Rank 5: The range increases to Distant (120 ft.) range.      Rank 7: The range increases to Extreme (180 ft.) range.</p>	
<p><i>As your enemies drew close to you, they expected you to panic and run. When you were unexpectedly replaced by a raging barbarian, they briefly discovered how wrong they were.</i></p>	

<b>Translocating Grasp</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
<p>You must have a <b>free hand</b> to cast this spell.</p>	
<p>Make an attack vs. Reflex against a creature you <b>touch</b>.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> 1d6 energy damage +1 per 2 power. If the target is Large or smaller and loses <b>hit points</b>, you may <b>teleport</b> it up to 30 feet.</p>	
<p>The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.</p> <p><i>Your touch makes your foe disappear. Most of it reappears intact elsewhere, but something important - and painful - was lost in transit.</i></p>	

<b>Astral Refuge</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: <b>Minor action</b> .	
<p>Choose yourself or one Medium or smaller <b>ally</b> or unattended object within Medium (60 ft.) range. You <b>flicker</b> the target into a random safe location in the Astral Plane. When you cast this spell, you choose how many rounds the target spends in the Astral Plane, up to a maximum of five rounds. It returns at the end of the last round.</p>	
<p>Rank 4: The maximum size of the target increases to Large.      Rank 6: The maximum size of the target increases to Huge.</p>	

<b>Astral Rupture</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 2	<b>Astral Instability</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 3 Attune
Make an attack vs. Reflex and Mental against all <a href="#">enemies</a> within a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.  <b>Hit:</b> 1d8 energy damage +1 per power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.		At the start of each phase, you may <a href="#">flicker</a> to a random unoccupied location in the Astral Plane. You do not return until the end of the round. After you flicker in this way, you <a href="#">briefly</a> cannot flicker with this ability again.	
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.		<i>Armor and shields can offer some protection, but true defensive mastery comes from not being hit at all. Few people send themselves to another plane just to avoid danger, but it's a virtually unbeatable defense.</i>	
<b>Distant Spells</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 2 Attune	<b>Banishing Rift</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3
You gain a +15 foot <a href="#">enhancement bonus</a> to the <a href="#">range</a> of all of your ranged spells. This does not affect spells that do not have a range listed in feet.		This spell functions like the <a href="#">banishment</a> spell, except that it affects all Large or smaller creatures in a Medium (30 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<i>By channeling your spells through the Astral Plane, you can reach foes that are farther away than would normally be possible.</i>		The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	
<b>Hostile Transposition</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 2	<b>Mass Phasestep</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 3 Attune (target)
Make an attack vs. Mental against two Large or smaller creatures within Medium (60 ft.) range.		This spell functions like the <a href="#">phasestep</a> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <a href="#">allies</a> within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> If you hit both subjects, they each <a href="#">teleport</a> into each other's location. If the teleportation is invalid for either target, it fails for both targets.		<b>Phasing Blade</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 3 Attune
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.		Whenever you make a <a href="#">strike</a> , your weapon or projectile can pass through a single physical obstacle up to one foot thick on its way to the strike's target. This can allow your attacks to ignore <a href="#">cover</a> , or even attack through solid walls. It does not allow you to ignore armor, shields, or similar items carried or worn by the targets of your attacks.	
<i>The cultists were confident that they were safe behind their defensive wall of zombies. When one of their number was unexpectedly replaced by a raging barbarian, they briefly discovered how wrong they were.</i>		Rank 5: Your strikes can pass through any number of physical obstacles with a combined thickness of two feet or less. Rank 7: Your strikes can pass through any number of physical obstacles with a combined thickness of five feet or less.	
<b>Planar Jaunt – Astral Plane</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 2	<i>You augment your weapons with the ability to travel short distances through the Astral Plane to reach their targets.</i>	
Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Long (90 ft.) range.			
<b>Hit:</b> The target <a href="#">flickers</a> to the Astral Plane. When it returns, it takes 1d6 energy damage +1 per 2 power.			
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.			
<i>Your foe disappears for a second into the Astral Plane. Though its destination is peaceful, the rough transit is jarring by itself.</i>			

<b>Planar Jaunt – Plane of Earth</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target **flickers** to the Plane of Earth. When it returns, you deal it 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power. If it loses **hit points**, it is **slowed** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a condition.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

*Your foe disappears for a second into the Plane of Earth, where it is crushed by the weight of stone.*

<b>Silent Translocation</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell functions like the **translocation** spell, except that this spell has no **verbal components**. In addition, the target's departure and arrival with this spell are silent.

Rank 5: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.).

Rank 7: The range increases to Long (90 ft.).

*One by one, you teleport your allies into hidden vantage points overlooking your enemies. It took some effort to convince the dwarven paladin to try a surprise attack, but the results will be worth it.*

<b>Twinned Portals</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (attuneable, minor)

Choose two unoccupied squares on stable ground within Long (90 ft.) range. A shimmering portal appears in each of the two squares. Each portal appears as an opaque colored disc five feet in diameter.

Once per phase, when a creature moves into one of the squares, it can choose to pass through the portal in that square. If it does, it **teleports** to the portal in the other chosen square, regardless of **line of sight** or **line of effect** between the two portals. Objects can pass through the portals freely and maintain their speed, but moving objects have an unpredictable trajectory, so firing projectiles through a portal is ineffective.

If multiple creatures attempt to pass through the portals simultaneously, they roll **initiative** to determine the first person into the portal. A creature that attempts to pass through the portal in a phase where the portal was already activated stops its movement in the square with the portal.

*You create a pair of portals that allow instant passage from one to the other.*

<b>Dimension Door</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

**Cost:** One optional **fatigue level**. If you pay this cost, the spell becomes **Swift**.

You teleport to an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within 300 feet of you. You must clearly visualize the destination's appearance and have an approximate knowledge of its direction and distance from you. However, you do not need **line of sight** or **line of effect** to your destination.

Rank 6: The maximum distance increases to 600 feet.

*You were invited into this throne room once, while the old king still lived. Now, you can return whenever you want, no matter how many guards and locks the usurper tries to deploy against you.*

<b>Dimension Walk</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

Once per round, you can teleport horizontally instead of moving using your **land speed**. Teleporting a given distance costs movement equal to that distance. If this teleportation fails for any reason, you still expend that movement.

*Why would you walk when you can teleport?*

<b>Phasing Spells</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

When determining whether you have **line of effect** to a particular location with spells, you can ignore a single physical obstacle up to one foot thick. This can allow you to cast spells through solid walls, though it does not grant you the ability to see through the wall.

Rank 6: Your spells can pass through any number of physical obstacles with a combined thickness of two feet or less.

*You augment your spells with the ability to travel short distances through the Astral Plane to reach their targets.*

<b>Planar Jaunt – Plane of Air</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 4	<b>Intense Hostile Translocation</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Long (90 ft.) range.		Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> The target <a href="#">flickers</a> to the Plane of Air. When it returns, you deal it 1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power. If it is Large or smaller and your attack result also beats its Fortitude defense, you can <a href="#">knockback</a> it up to 15 feet upwards or horizontally (see Knockback Effects, page 61). Moving the target upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.		<b>Hit:</b> If the target is Large or smaller, you <a href="#">teleport</a> it up to 60 feet.	
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.		The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.	
<i>Your foe disappears for a second into the Plane of Air, where it is knocked flying by powerful winds.</i>		<i>You teleport your foe across the chasm. The ogre will never be able to reach you now.</i>	
<b>Dimensional Jitter</b> Casting time: Standard <a href="#">Attune</a> action.	Rank 5	<b>Mass Astral Instability</b> Casting time: Standard <a href="#">Attune</a> (target) action.	Rank 5
At the end of each <a href="#">phase</a> , you may choose to <a href="#">teleport</a> 10 feet horizontally in a random direction.		This spell functions like the <a href="#">astral instability</a> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <a href="#">allies</a> within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<i>The squad of furious orcs rush up to you again, ready to strike, but you teleport away from them just before their greataxes reach you. Will they ever learn?</i>			
<b>Efficient Banishment</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5	<b>Mass Phasing Blade</b> Casting time: Standard <a href="#">Attune</a> (target) action.	Rank 5
This spell functions like the <a href="#">banishment</a> spell, except that it works even if the target has damage resistance remaining.		This spell functions like the <a href="#">phasing blade</a> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <a href="#">allies</a> within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.		Rank 7: The target's strikes can pass through any number of physical obstacles with a combined thickness of two feet or less.	
<b>Greater Phasestep</b> Casting time: Standard <a href="#">Attune</a> action.	Rank 5	<b>Persistent Planar Rift</b> Casting time: Standard <a href="#">Sustain</a> (attuneable, minor)	Rank 5
When you move using one of your movement speeds, you can move through creatures freely. You can also move through inanimate objects that are no more than six inches thick. If you move into a creature's space with this ability, but you do not move out of it, you and the creature are usually considered <a href="#">squeezing</a> (-2 Armor and Ref) as long as you continue sharing space (see <a href="#">Squeezing</a> , page 61). If you are not able to move normally, such as if you are <a href="#">grappled</a> , this spell does not help you.		You create a rift in a Small (15 ft.) radius <a href="#">zone</a> within Medium (60 ft.) range. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures in the area.	
<i>You augment your body with the ability to travel through the Astral Plane to reach your destination.</i>		<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 energy damage +1 per power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
		The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.	

<b>Planar Jaunt – Plane of Water</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target [flickers](#) to the Plane of Water. When it returns, it you deal it 1d10 bludgeoning damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. If it is a creature that breathes air and not water, and your attack result beats its Reflex defense, this attack deals maximum damage.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

*Your foe disappears for a second into the Plane of Water, where it suddenly begins drowning.*

<b>Dimensional Anchor</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (minor) action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** If the target has no remaining damage resistance, it becomes anchored to its location as long as you sustain this spell. At the end of each round, the target [teleports](#) back to the location it was in when this spell was cast. This teleportation does not require [line of sight](#) or [line of effect](#), but it does not function across planes.

Alternately, you can cast this spell on an [ally](#). In that case, the ally does not take damage, but is still anchored in place as long as you sustain this spell.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

*There is no escape. Nothing prevents your foe from moving, yet it is trapped more perfectly than any net could achieve.*

<b>Distant Hostile Transposition</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Mental against two Huge or smaller creatures within Distant (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** If you hit both subjects, they each [teleport](#) into each other's location. If the teleportation is invalid for either target, it fails for both targets.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

*The cultists were confident that they were safe behind their defensive wall of demonic warriors. When one of their number was unexpectedly replaced by a raging barbarian, they briefly discovered how wrong they were.*

<b>Distant Translocating Grasp</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

You must have a [free hand](#) to cast this spell.

Make an attack vs. Reflex against a creature you [touch](#).

**Hit:** 2d8 energy damage plus 1d8 per 3 power. If the target is Huge or smaller and loses hit points, you [teleport](#) it up to 90 feet.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

*Your touch makes your foe disappear. Most of it reappears intact far away, but something important - and painful - was lost in transit.*

<b>Empowered Distant Spells</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard	Attune (deep) action.

You gain a +60 foot [enhancement bonus](#) to the [range](#) of all of your ranged spells. This does not affect spells that do not have a range listed in feet.

<b>Planar Jaunt – Myriad</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target [flickers](#) to a random assortment of planes. When it returns, it takes 1d8 damage damage plus 1d8 per 3 power of all types.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

*Your foe briefly teleports through a number of planes in a rapid sequence. No matter what its weaknesses are, one of those planes probably held the key.*

<b>Greater Twinned Portals</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (attuneable, minor) action.

This spell functions like the [twinned portals](#) spell, except that the portals function any number of times per phase instead of only once per phase.

*You create a pair of portals that allow instant passage from one to the other.*

<b>Growing Planar Rift</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (attuneable, minor) action.
You create a rift at a location within Long (90 ft.) range. The area affected by the rift increases over time. It affects a Medium (30 ft.) radius <b>zone</b> in the first round, a Large (60 ft.) radius in the second round, and a Huge (90 ft.) radius in all subsequent rounds. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Mental against everything in the area.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 energy damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.	
<b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	

<b>Massive Astral Rupture</b>	Rank 7
ability usage time Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Reflex and Mental against all <b>enemies</b> within a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.	
<b>Hit:</b> 2d8 energy damage plus 1d8 per 2 power.	
<b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
<i>Your foes are caught by a sudden massive rift that shunts them painfully through dimensions.</i>	

<b>Planar Jaunt – Far Realm</b>	Rank 7
ability usage time Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> The target <b>flickers</b> to the Far Realm. When it returns, you deal it 1d8 energy damage plus 1d8 per 3 power. If it loses <b>hit points</b> from this damage, it is <b>confused</b> ( <b>-2 defenses, randomly attack or defend</b> ) as a condition.	
<i>Your foe briefly teleports into the Far Realm. The distance of the journey, combined with the bizarre destination, is deeply unsettling.</i>	

## Rituals

<b>Retrieve Legacy</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: 24 hours.	
Choose one ritual participant. If its <b>legacy item</b> is on the same plane and <b>unattended</b> , the item is teleported into the creature's hand.	

This ritual requires 8 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

<b>Astral Chest</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One hour.	
When you cast this spell, you choose whether to send an object to the Astral Plane or retrieve the object you stored there. If you send an object to the Astral Plane, choose a a Medium or smaller <b>unattended</b> object within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. That object <b>teleports</b> to a random location in the Astral Plane.	
If you retrieve an object, choose an unoccupied space on stable ground within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. The object you previously stored in the Astral Plane with this ritual appears at that location. The object normally returns exactly as it was sent away, since the Astral Plane is vast and mostly uninhabited. There is a 1% chance per year that the object spends in the Astral Plane that it has been lost irretrievably.	

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

<b>Guided Teleportation</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One hour.	
When you perform this ritual, you must name an <b>astral beacon</b> connected to a location on your current plane. Choose up to six Medium or smaller ritual participants. Each target is teleported to the area defined by the beacon. This does not require <b>line of sight</b> or <b>line of effect</b> to the destination.	
If the anchor does not have enough open space to contain your group, the ritual has no immediate effect. You can continue the ritual for any length of time. At the end of each round during this continuation, if the anchor has room for your group, the teleportation succeeds and the ritual ends.	

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

<b>Overland Teleportation</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One minute.	
<b>Attune</b> (target)	
Choose any number of Medium or smaller ritual participants. Each target can <b>teleport</b> up to 60 feet as a <b>movement</b> . If it attacks or is dealt damage, it is <b>briefly</b> unable to take any actions and this effect ends.	

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

<b>Forge Astral Beacon</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: 24 hours.	
You draw a magic circle in a Small (15 ft.) radius during this ritual. The circle creates an <a href="#">astral beacon</a> , making it easy for creatures to teleport into the circle. When you create the beacon, you must give it a unique name that matches its construction and the patterns you chose for the circle. A creature who knows the name of an beacon can use rituals like <a href="#">guided teleportation</a> to teleport to it.	
The beacon persists for one year. You can use this ritual to renew the duration of an existing beacon instead of creating a new beacon.	
This ritual requires 32 <a href="#">fatigue levels</a> from its participants.	
<b>Homeward Shift</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: One hour.	
This ritual can only be performed on the Astral Plane.	
Choose up to six Medium or smaller ritual participants. Each target <a href="#">teleports</a> to the last spaces they occupied on their home planes. This does not require <a href="#">line of sight</a> or <a href="#">line of effect</a> to the destination.	
This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.	
<b>Intraplanar Teleportation</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: 24 hours.	
Choose a destination on your current plane, and up to six Medium or smaller ritual participants. Each target is teleported to the chosen destination. This does not require <a href="#">line of sight</a> or <a href="#">line of effect</a> to the destination.	
You must specify the destination with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the destination. If you specify its appearance incorrectly, or if the area has changed its appearance, the destination may be a different area than you intended. The new destination will be one that more closely resembles your mental image. If no such area exists, the ritual simply fails.	
This ritual requires 32 <a href="#">fatigue levels</a> from its participants.	
<b>Plane Shift</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: One hour.	
Choose a <a href="#">planar rift</a> within Medium (60 ft.) range and up to six Medium or smaller ritual participants. Each creature <a href="#">teleports</a> to the unoccupied spaces closest to the other side of the planar rift. This does not require <a href="#">line of sight</a> or <a href="#">line of effect</a> to the destination. For details about <a href="#">planar rifts</a> , see Planar Rifts, page 20.	
The Astral Plane connects to every plane, but transit from other planes is usually more limited. From the Material Plane, you can only reach the Astral Plane.	
This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.	
<b>Astral Projection</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: 24 hours.	
Choose up to six Medium or smaller ritual participants. The group of creatures <a href="#">teleports</a> to a random location within the Inner Astral Plane (see The Astral Plane, page 23). This does not require <a href="#">line of sight</a> or <a href="#">line of effect</a> to the destination.	
In addition, a localized planar rift appears at the destination area on the Astral Plane. The rift leads back to the location where this ritual was performed. The targets of this ritual can traverse the rift simply by walking through it, while other creatures can only navigate it with the help of effects like the <a href="#">plane shift</a> ritual. It lasts for one week before disappearing permanently, potentially stranding the targets in the Astral Plane if they have not yet returned.	
This ritual requires 50 <a href="#">fatigue levels</a> from its participants.	
<b>Distant Overland Teleportation</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: One minute.	
This ritual functions like the <a href="#">overland teleportation</a> ritual, except that the range increases to 120 feet.	
This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.	
<b>Efficient Intraplanar Teleportation</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: One hour.	
This ritual functions like the <a href="#">intraplanar teleportation</a> ritual, except that the casting time is shorter, and the ritual is much less exhausting.	
This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.	

**Interplanar Gate**

Casting time: One week.

Rank 7

Sustain (standard)

Choose a plane that connects to your current plane, and a location within that plane. This ritual creates an interdimensional connection between your current plane and the location you choose, allowing travel between those two planes in either direction. The gate takes the form of a 15-foot radius circular disk, oriented in a direction you choose (typically vertical). It is a two-dimensional window looking into the plane you specified when casting the spell, and anyone or anything that moves through it is shunted instantly to the other location. The gate cannot be **sustained** for more than 5 rounds, and is automatically dismissed at the end of that time.

You must specify the gate's destination with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the location. Incomplete or incorrect mental images may result in the ritual leading to an unintended destination within the same plane, or simply failing entirely.

The Astral Plane connects to every plane, but transit from other planes is usually more limited. From the Material Plane, you can only reach the Astral Plane.

This ritual requires 98 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Channel Divinity**

*Invoke divine power to smite foes and gain power.*

**Cantrips****Divine Radiance**

Casting time: Standard  
Sustain (attuneable, minor action)

You emit **bright illumination** in a radius of your choice, up to a maximum of 15 feet, and **shadowy illumination** in twice that radius. The color of the light depends on the nature of your deity or alignment. Each deity has their own color or color combination. Typically, good is yellow, evil is purple, law is white, and chaos is a myriad of ever-changing colors.

Rank 2: The maximum radius of bright illumination increases to 30 feet.

Rank 4: The maximum radius of bright illumination increases to 60 feet.

Rank 6: The maximum radius of bright illumination increases to 120 feet.

*You call on the majesty of your deity or alignment to radiate into the world.*

**Testament**

abilityusagetime Standard action.

The magical essence of your deity or alignment is overlayed on your body as an aura. This represents your deity if you are a cleric, or your alignment if you are a paladin. In either case, you gain the ability to see the auras of other creatures using this spell if they are within Short (30 ft.) range. If you see another creature with the same aura as you, this spell grants you the unerring knowledge of that similarity. This can allow you to identify other followers of your deity or alignment with certainty.

This spell lasts until you use it again or until you [dismiss](#) it.

Rank 2: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.).

Rank 4: If you are a cleric, you can also unerringly see an aura around creatures who worship your deity. If you are a paladin, you can also unerringly see an aura around creatures who share your devoted alignment.

Rank 6: The range increases to Long (90 ft.).

**Divine Power**

Rank 1  
Casting time: Standard  
action.

Whenever you make a damaging attack, you can infuse that attack with divine power. If you do, the attack deals 1d4 [extra damage](#) when it deals damage for the first time. After you enhance an attack in this way, this effect ends.

Rank 3: The extra damage increases to 1d8.

Rank 5: The extra damage increases to 2d6.

Rank 7: The extra damage increases to 2d10.

**Endurance of the Faithful**

Rank 1  
Casting time: Standard  
action.

You gain a +2 bonus to all defenses and a +2 bonus to [vital rolls](#) this round. Because this is a [Swift](#) ability, it affects attacks against you during the current phase.

Rank 3: The bonuses increase to +3.

Rank 5: The bonuses increase to +4.

Rank 7: The bonuses increase to +5.

**Fearful Awe**

Rank 1  
abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against all [enemies](#) in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each target with no remaining [damage resistance](#) becomes [frightened](#) (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you as a condition.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Spells****Agent of the Divine**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

[Attune](#) (deep)

You gain a +4 [enhancement bonus](#) to [hit points](#) and [damage resistance](#). In addition, you gain a +1 [enhancement bonus](#) to your [vital rolls](#).

Rank 3: The bonuses to hit points and damage resistance increase to +8.

Rank 5: The bonuses to hit points and damage resistance increase to +16.

Rank 7: The bonuses to hit points and damage resistance increase to +32.

**Divine Authority**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

[Attune](#)

If you have Persuasion as a [trained skill](#), you gain a +3 [enhancement bonus](#) to it. Otherwise, you are treated as being trained in that skill.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.

**Mantle of Faith**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

[Attune](#)

You gain a +4 [enhancement bonus](#) to your [damage resistance](#).

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +16.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +32.

<b>Triumph of the Faithful</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 1	<b>Divine Presence</b> Casting time: Standard action. Emotion, Attune (deep)	Rank 3
At the end of the next round, you become infused with divine power. You gain a +3 bonus to <b>accuracy</b> during the round after you become infused with divine power.		Whenever an <b>enemy</b> enters a Small (15 ft.) radius <b>emanation</b> from you, make a <b>reactive attack</b> vs. Mental against them. After you attack a creature this way, it becomes immune to this attack from you until it finishes a <b>short rest</b> .	
Rank 3: The accuracy bonus increases to +4. Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +5. Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +6.		<b>Hit:</b> The target is <b>frightened</b> (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you as a <b>condition</b> . <b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
<b>Faithful Endurance</b> Casting time: Standard action. Attune	Rank 2	The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	
You gain a +2 <b>enhancement bonus</b> to <b>vital rolls</b> (see Vital Rolls, page 57).			
Rank 4: The bonus increases to +3. Rank 6: The bonus increases to +4.			
<b>Retributive Judgment</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 2	<b>Fearful Judgment</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 3
Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if the target attacked you or one of your <b>allies</b> during the previous round.		Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 energy damage +1 per 2 power.		<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 energy damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. If the target loses hit points, it is <b>frightened</b> (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you as a <b>condition</b> .	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.		The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	
<b>Word of Faith</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 2	<b>Banish Anathema</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 4
Make an attack vs. Mental against all <b>enemies</b> in a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.		Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if the target attacked you or one of your <b>allies</b> during the previous round.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 energy damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.		<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 energy damage +1 per 2 power. If the target loses <b>hit points</b> from this damage, it is <b>teleported</b> to a random safe place in the Astral Plane. At the end of the next round, it teleports back to its original location, or into the closest open space if that location is occupied. After it returns, it becomes immune to being teleported in this way until it finishes a <b>short rest</b> .	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.		The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.	
<b>Divine Might</b> Casting time: Standard action. Attune	Rank 3	<b>Deliverance of the Faithful</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 4
Your size increases by one <b>size category</b> . Increasing your size gives you a +1 bonus to Strength for the purpose of determining your <b>weight limits</b> , a -1 penalty to your Reflex defense, and a -5 penalty to Stealth. It also increases your <b>base speed</b> (see Size Categories, page 33).  This spell makes you slightly clumsy in your new size. You take a -10 foot penalty to your speed with all of your <b>movement modes</b> .		At the end of the next round, you become infused with divine power, which has three effects. First, you heal 1d8 <b>hit points</b> +1 per <b>power</b> . This healing cannot increase your hit points above half your maximum hit points. Second, you may remove one <b>condition</b> affecting you. This cannot remove an effect applied during that round. Third, you gain a +2 bonus to <b>accuracy</b> during the round after you become infused with divine power.	
		The healing increases by 1d8 for each rank beyond 4.	

<b>Efficient Fearful Awe</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Mental against all <b>enemies</b> in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.	
<b>Hit:</b> Each target is frightened (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you as a <b>condition</b> .	
<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.	

<b>Greater Divine Might</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard	Attune
Your size increases by two <b>size categories</b> . This gives you a +2 bonus to Strength for the purpose of determining your <b>weight limits</b> , a -2 penalty to your Reflex defense, and a -10 penalty to Stealth. It also increases your <b>base speed</b> (see Size Categories, page 33).	
This spell makes you slightly clumsy in your new size. You take a -10 foot penalty to your speed with all of your <b>movement modes</b> .	

<b>Massive Word of Faith</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Mental against all <b>enemies</b> in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 energy damage +1 per power.	
<b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.	

<b>Intense Fearful Judgment</b>	Rank 7
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.	

<b>Mighty Word of Faith</b>	Rank 7
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Mental against all <b>enemies</b> in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you.	
<b>Hit:</b> 2d8 energy damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.	
<b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	

<b>Divine Offering</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Minor action.	Sustain (free)
When you cast this spell, you gain a <b>vital wound</b> that has no vital wound effect. In exchange, you gain a +4 enhancement bonus to vital rolls and become immune to conditions.	

<b>Consecrated Ground</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One hour.	Attune
The area within an Large (60 ft.) radius <b>zone</b> from your location becomes sacred to your deity. This has no tangible effects by itself, but some special abilities and monsters behave differently in consecrated areas.	
This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.	

<b>Mighty Retributive Judgment</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. You gain a +4 accuracy bonus if the target attacked you or one of your <b>allies</b> during the previous round.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 energy damage plus 1d6 per 2 power.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.	

<b>Commune</b>	Rank 3	<b>Divine Transit</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: 24 hours.		Casting time: 24 hours.	
<p>You ask your source of divine power a single yes or no question. You receive a correct answer to that question to the limit of that source's knowledge, which is usually quite extensive. The answer is typically given as "yes" or "no", but it may answer "unclear" if the source does not know the answer. In cases where a one-word answer would be misleading or contrary to the source's interests, a short phrase may be given as an answer instead.</p> <p>This ritual only yields accurate results once for any given situation. If you perform the ritual again in a situation that has not meaningfully changed, you receive no answer regardless of your question. For example, if you are presented with seven doorways, with one doorway leading to a magnificent treasure and all other doorways leading to certain death, you cannot simply perform this ritual six times to determine the correct doorway.</p> <p>This ritual requires 18 <a href="#">fatigue levels</a> from its participants.</p>			
<b>Divine Seal</b>	Rank 3	<b>Permanent Consecrated Ground</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: One minute.	Attune	Casting time: 24 hours.	
<p>The area within an Large (60 ft.) radius <a href="#">zone</a> from your location becomes sealed by your deity. Whenever a creature casts a divine spell in the area, if that creature does not share your deity, the spell has a 50% chance to fail with no effect.</p> <p>This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.</p>			
<b>Persistent Divine Seal</b>	Rank 3	<b>Efficient Commune</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: 24 hours.		Casting time: One hour.	
<p>This ritual functions like the <a href="#">divine seal</a> ritual, except that the effect lasts for one year.</p> <p>This ritual requires 18 <a href="#">fatigue levels</a> from its participants.</p>			
<b>Efficient Divine Transit</b>	Rank 6		

# Chronomancy



*Manipulate the passage of time to inhibit foes and aid allies.*

**Special Rules:** Some spells from this mystic sphere can create a time lock on creatures.

**time lock:** A time lock causes an aspect of a creature to be frozen in time. It always locks a specific statistic or status, such as a creature's current [hit points](#) or location.

Some effects can unseal the time lock. This restores the creature to match the state it was in when the time lock was created. For example, the creature's hit points might be restored to their original value. Only the specific aspect of the creature sealed by the time lock is changed. Everything else about the creature remains the same unless otherwise stated. Unsealing a time lock ends the effect.

If a time locked creature dies, the time lock ends without being unsealed.

## Cantrips

### Accelerated Reading

Casting time: Standard action.

Sustain (attuneable, minor)

You can read at twice your normal speed. However, the mental effort imposes a -4 penalty to your Mental defense.

Rank 2: You can read at three times your normal speed.

Rank 4: You can read at five times your normal speed.

Rank 6: You can read at ten times your normal speed.

### Rapid Aging

Casting time: Standard action.

Sustain (minor)

Choose one Large or smaller [unattended](#), nonmagical object within Medium (60 ft.) range. In addition, choose any number of hours, up to 24 hours. The target ages as if that much time had passed. When this spell ends, the object returns to its original state.

Rank 2: You can choose to age the target by up to a week.

Rank 4: You can choose to age the target by up to a month.

Rank 6: You can choose to age the target by up to three months.

### Rewind

Casting time: Standard action.

Attune (deep)

Whenever you make an [attack](#) or [check](#), you can [reroll](#) it. If you do, this effect ends.

You can decide to activate this effect after you learn whether the original roll succeeded or failed. You can even use it after you learn what the effects of a successful attack or check would be, if that is information you could normally learn if it succeeded. However, you must use it before using any other abilities or ending your turn.

Rank 2: You gain a +2 bonus to the reroll.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +4.

## Spells

### Accelerated Draw

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

This spell has no [somatic components](#).

You draw one or two weapons into your [free hands](#). Then, you can make a [mundane strike](#).

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

*This spell seeks to mimic with time-altering magic what some skilled warriors can do naturally.*

<b>Accelerated Flurry</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell has no **somatic components**.

Make a **weak strike**. You may reroll the accuracy roll and take the highest result. In addition, you use the higher of your **magical power** and your **mundane power** to determine your damage with this ability (see Power, page 32).

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Accelerated Legerdemain</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

If you have Sleight of Hand as a trained skill, you gain a +3 enhancement bonus to it. Otherwise, you are treated as being trained in that skill.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.

*You speed up your fine motions, allowing you to lift pockets and perform subtle feats with ease.*

<b>Expeditious Retreat</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell functions like the **sprint** ability, except that you gain a +10 foot bonus to your land speed for the duration of the movement.

Rank 3: The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.

Rank 5: The speed bonus increases to +30 feet.

Rank 7: The speed bonus increases to +40 feet.

*You accelerate your body to flee from combat with incredible alacrity.*

<b>Slow</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target's local time stream is disturbed as a condition. While it is below its maximum hit points, it is slowed (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref).

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Wave of Senescence</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against each creature in a Small (15 ft.) cone. In addition, you choose to focus the aging effects of the cone on either sight or hearing. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus against creatures that are too young or too old to be ordinary adults.

**Hit:** As a condition, each target is **dazzled** (20% miss chance, no special vision) if you focused on sight or **deafened** (20% verbal spell failure) if you focused on hearing.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Accelerated Evasion</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)

You take no damage from **glancing blows** caused by abilities that affect an area and attack your Armor or Reflex defense. This does not protect you from any non-damaging effects of those abilities, or from abilities that affect multiple specific targets without affecting an area.

<b>Quickchange</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

You can change your appearance or equipment with super-human speed. This has no effect on any creatures other than yourself. This can have any one of the following effects, which are completed at the end of the current round regardless of the time they would normally take:

- You can take off your body armor or clothing, along with any weapons or shields you have equipped. You can leave the items on the ground in your square or stow them in an available location, such as in a backpack you wear.
- You can don a new set of body armor or clothing and equip any weapons or shields. All of the items you equip this way must be unattended and in your square, but they can be in a hidden location, such as in a backpack.
- You can use the *change appearance* ability to affect yourself with a -2 penalty (see Change Appearance, page 154).

Rank 4: You can perform any two of the listed actions.

Rank 6: You can perform any combination of the listed actions.

*You become a blur of motion as you quickly don your armor, readying yourself against an unexpected attack.*

<b>Rewind Damage</b> Casting time: Standard action. Cost: One fatigue level from the target.	Rank 2 Swift	<b>Time Lock – Location</b> Casting time: Standard action. Choose yourself or one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. You create a time lock for the target's current location. You can unseal the time lock as a standard action. Unsealing the time lock causes the creature to disappear from its current location and reappear in the locked location. This looks and behaves similarly to teleportation, but it is not a teleportation effect and does not require line of sight or line of effect. If the locked location is occupied, the creature reappears in the closest open space.	Rank 2 Sustain (minor)
The recovery increases by +2 for each rank beyond 2.			
<b>Slowtime Field</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 2 Sustain (minor)	<b>Unstable Aging</b> abilityusagetime Standard action. Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus against creatures that are too young or too old to be ordinary adults. <b>Hit:</b> 2d6 energy damage.	Rank 2
You create a field of slowed time in a Small (15 ft.) radius zone within Short (30 ft.) range. All creatures with no remaining damage resistance are slowed (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) while they are in the area.		The damage increases by 1d6 for each rank beyond 2.	
<b>Time Hop</b> Casting time: Minor action.	Rank 2	<b>Haste</b> abilityusagetime Standard action. You gain a +10 foot enhancement bonus to your land speed.	Rank 3 Attune
Choose either yourself or one Medium or smaller ally or unattended object within Medium (60 ft.) range. You send the target into the future, causing it to temporarily cease to exist. When you cast this spell, you choose how many rounds the target ceases to exist for, up to a maximum of five rounds. At the end of the last round, it reappears in the same location where it disappeared.  The area the target occupied can be physically crossed, but it is treated as an invalid destination for teleportation and other similar magic. When the target reappears, all of its surroundings are adjusted as if the object had retroactively always existed in its space. For example, if the location is occupied by a creature that walked into the area, the creature is relocated to the closest unoccupied space along the path it took to reach the target.		Instant Analysis abilityusagetime Standard action. You accelerate your mind to incredible speed, allowing you to process information quickly. From your perspective, you freeze time for five rounds. During this time, all creatures and objects are fixed in time, and cannot be targeted, moved, damaged, or otherwise affected by outside forces in any way. Your mind remains active during this time, and you are the only one aware of the stoppage of time. You cannot move or take any actions other than to observe your surroundings. In addition, you can release the time freeze as a free action. When this spell ends, time resumes in the same phase that it was originally frozen.  After casting this spell, you cannot cast it again until you finish a short rest.	Rank 3
Rank 4: The maximum size of the target increases to Large. Rank 6: The maximum size of the target increases to Huge.		<b>Mass Slow</b> abilityusagetime Standard action. This spell functions like the slow spell, except that it affects all creatures in a Medium (30 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.  The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	Rank 3

<b>Slowing Grasp</b>	Rank 3
ability usage time Standard action.	

You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make an attack vs. Reflex against one creature you touch.

**Hit:** 1d8 energy damage +1 per power. If the target loses hit points, it is **slowed** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a condition.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Temporal Stasis</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: <b>Minor action.</b>	<b>Attune</b>

Choose yourself or one Medium or smaller **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target is placed into stasis, rendering it unconscious. While in stasis, it cannot take any actions and cannot be targeted, moved, damaged, or otherwise affected by outside forces in any way.

This effect normally lasts as long as you **attune** to it, and until the end of the round when you release the attunement. If you use this ability on yourself, it instead lasts for a number of rounds you choose when you cast the spell, up to a maximum of five rounds.

Rank 6: The maximum size of the target increases to Large.

<b>Timeseal</b>	Rank 3
ability usage time Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** If the target has no remaining damage resistance, it becomes **briefly** frozen in time. It becomes completely immune to all damage, attacks, and effects of any kind. In addition, it cannot act in any way, and the duration of other effects on it does not expire. At the end of the next round, it returns to normal, with no awareness of the intervening time. After it returns to normal, it **briefly** becomes immune to this effect.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Time Lock – Health</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	<b>Sustain</b> (minor)

Choose yourself or an **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. You create a **time lock** for the target's current **hit points**. You can unseal the time lock as a standard action.

Unsealing the time lock causes the creature's hit points to become identical to the locked hit points. In addition, the creature increases its **fatigue level** by two.

<b>Accelerated Expiration</b>	Rank 4
ability usage time Standard action.	

You remove a **condition** of your choice.

<b>Time Lock – Mind</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	<b>Sustain</b> (minor)

Choose yourself or an **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. You create a **time lock** for the target's current **conditions**. You can unseal the time lock as a standard action.

Unsealing the time lock causes the creature's conditions to become identical to the locked conditions. This removes any excess conditions and reapplies any missing conditions. In addition, the creature increases its **fatigue level** by one.

<b>Massive Wave of Senescence</b>	Rank 4
ability usage time Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against each creature in a Large (60 ft.) cone. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus against creatures that are too young or too old to be ordinary adults.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, each target is **dazzled** (20% miss chance, no special vision) and **deafened** (20% verbal spell failure).

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Weapon Haste</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	<b>Attune</b> (deep)

As a minor action, you can make a **strike** with a -2 accuracy penalty. This strike cannot be a **dual strike**. You use the higher of your **magical power** and your **mundane power** to determine your damage with this ability (see Power, page 32).

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Accelerated Double Strike</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell has no **somatic components**.

Make two **strikes** with a -1 accuracy penalty. You use the higher of your **magical power** and your **mundane power** to determine your damage with this ability (see Power, page 32).

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Efficient Slow</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. **Mental** against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target is **slowed** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a **condition**.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Efficient Time Lock – Location</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)

This spell functions like the **time lock – location** spell, except that the target attunes to the effect, so you don't have to sustain it. When you cast this spell, you can choose whether the lock unseals automatically when the target ends its attunement. If you do, you can still **dismiss** the effect to end it without unsealing the lock.

<b>Empowered Rewind Damage</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift

This spell functions like the **rewind damage** spell, except that the recovery increases to 1d8 plus 1d8 per 3 power.

The recovery increases by 1d8 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Efficient Accelerated Evasion</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

This spell functions like the **accelerated evasion** spell, except that it has the abilitytagAttune tag instead of abilitytagAttune (deep)

<b>Efficient Slowtime Field</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (minor)

You create a field of slowed time in a Small (15 ft.) radius **zone** within Short (30 ft.) range. All creatures are **slowed** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) while they are in the area.

<b>Mighty Unstable Aging</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. **Fortitude** against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You gain a +4 accuracy bonus against creatures that are too young or too old to be ordinary adults.

**Hit:** 5d10 energy damage.

The damage increases by 2d10 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Temporal Duplicate</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Minor action.	

Cost: One **fatigue level**, and you **briefly** cannot cast this spell again.

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. You reach into a possible future and create a duplicate of the target. The duplicate is identical in all ways to the target when the spell resolves.

The target and its duplicate can act during the next round. At the end of that round, the target and its duplicate cease to exist. During that round, time does not pass for the target. At the end of the following round, the target reappears in the place where it ceased to exist. If that space is occupied, it appears in the closest unoccupied space. When the target reappears, its condition is unchanged from when it left. Its **hit points**, conditions, and all other statistics are unaffected, regardless of any damage or other negative effects suffered by the duplicate.

The duplicate is fragile, and its actions are limited. It cannot use abilities that have limitations on their usage, such as only being usable once per short rest. It cannot use abilities that would increase its **fatigue level**, cause it to lose hit points, or otherwise directly suffer negative consequences as a cost of the action. If it loses any **hit points**, it ceases to exist.

<b>Accelerated Triple Strike</b>	Rank 7
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell has no **somatic components**.

Make three **strikes** with a -1 accuracy penalty. You use the higher of your **magical power** and your **mundane power** to determine your damage with this ability (see Power, page 32).

<b>Greater Haste</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)
You gain a +10 foot <b>enhancement bonus</b> to speed with all movement modes. In addition, you can take two minor actions each round instead of one.	

<b>Stutterstop</b>	Rank 7
ability usage time	Standard action.
Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<p><b>Hit:</b> As a condition, the target is slowed (<i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i>) and randomly immobilized. At the start of each round, if it is below its maximum hit points, it has a 50% chance to be immobilized (<i>-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds</i>) during that round.</p> <p><b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.</p>	

<b>Time Lock – Vitality</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (minor)
Choose yourself or an ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. You create a <b>time lock</b> for the target's current vital wounds. You can unseal the time lock as a standard action.	
Unsealing the time lock causes the creature's vital wounds to become identical to the locked vital wounds. This removes any excess vital wounds and reapplyes any missing vital wounds. In addition, the creature increases its <b>fatigue level</b> by four.	

<b>Time Stop</b>	Rank 7
ability usage time	Standard action.
You can take two full rounds of actions immediately. During this time, all other creatures and objects are fixed in time, and cannot be targeted, moved, damaged, or otherwise affected by outside forces in any way. You can still affect yourself and create areas or new effects. When this effect ends, you are stunned ( <i>-2 defenses</i> ) as a condition.	
You are still vulnerable to danger, such as from heat or dangerous gases. However, you cannot be detected by any means while you travel.	

After you cast this spell, you cannot cast it again until you finish a short rest.

<b>Gentle Repose</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One minute.	Attune

Choose one unattended, nonmagical object within Short (30 ft.) range. Time does not pass for the target, preventing it from decaying or spoiling. This can extend the time a poison or similar item lasts before becoming inert. The target can still be attacked and damaged normally.

If used on a corpse, this effectively extends the time limit for effects that require a fresh or intact body. Additionally, this can make transporting a fallen comrade more pleasant.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

<b>Reverse Breakage</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: 24 hours.	

Choose one Large or smaller broken object within Short (30 ft.) range. The object is repaired as if it had never been broken.

This ritual requires 2 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

<b>Ripen</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One minute.	

Choose up to one cubic feet of fruit or other food within Short (30 ft.) range that is capable of ripening or spoiling. The target becomes ripe and ready to eat. This accelerates time for food that is not yet ripe, and rewinds time for food that has already spoiled.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

<b>Overland Haste</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One minute.	Attune (target)

Choose up to six ritual participants. Each target gains a +30 foot **enhancement bonus** to its land speed. If it attacks or is dealt damage, this effect ends, and it is briefly unable to take any actions.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

<b>Persistent Gentle Repose</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One minute.	

This ritual functions like the **gentle repose** ritual, except that the effect lasts for one year.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

## Rituals

<b>Stasis Chamber</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One hour.	Attune

Choose one Medium or smaller container. Any inanimate, unattended object placed into the container enters a state of temporal stasis at the end of the round. While in stasis, an object cannot be targeted, moved, damaged, or otherwise affected by outside forces in any way. If the container is destroyed, this effect ends.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Greater Reverse Death</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: 24 hours.	

Choose one Diminutive or larger piece of a corpse. It must have been part of the original creature's body at the time of death. The creature the corpse belongs to is [resurrected](#). The corpse is completely restored to a healthy state, so it does not need to be fully intact. It must have died no more than 48 hours before this ritual is completed.

This ritual requires 72 [fatigue levels](#) from its participants and the consumption of diamond dust with the equivalent value of a rank 6 item (125,000 gp).

<b>Reverse Death</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: 24 hours.	

Choose one corpse within Short (*30 ft.*) range. The corpse is [resurrected](#). It must have died no more than 48 hours before this ritual is completed.

This ritual requires 32 [fatigue levels](#) from its participants and the consumption of diamond dust with the equivalent value of a rank 4 item (5,000 gp).

<b>Reverse Destruction</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: 24 hours.	

Choose one Large or smaller [destroyed](#) object within Short (*30 ft.*) range. The object is repaired as if it had never been destroyed.

This ritual requires 32 [fatigue levels](#) from its participants.

<b>Persistent Stasis Chamber</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: 24 hours.	

This ritual functions like the [stasis chamber](#) ritual, except that the effect lasts for one year.

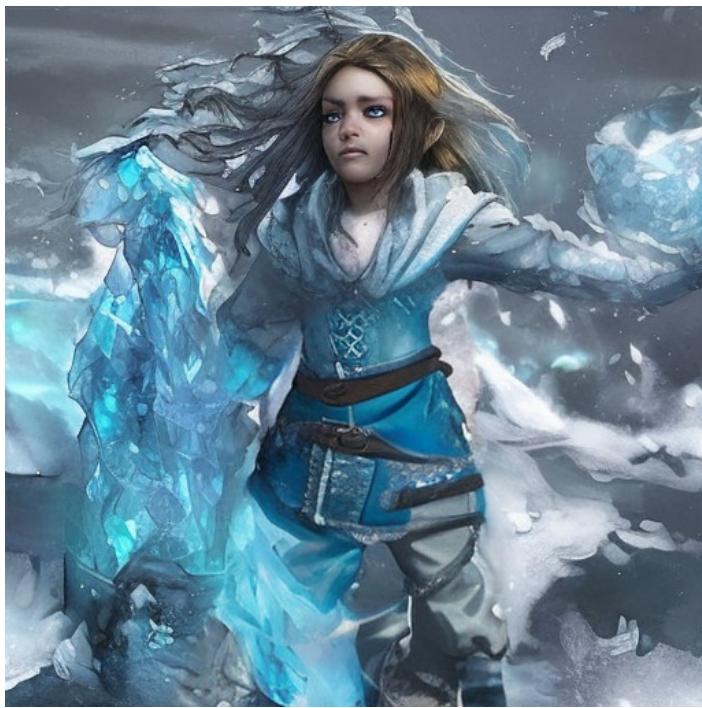
This ritual requires 50 [fatigue levels](#) from its participants.

<b>Rapid Overland Haste</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: One hour.	Attune (target)

This ritual functions like the [overland haste](#) ritual, except that the bonus increases to +60 feet.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

## Cryomancy



*Drain heat to injure and freeze foes.*

**Special Rules:** Some spells from this mystic sphere can create icy terrain.

**icy terrain:** Icy terrain is covered in ice, making it hard to traverse. When an area becomes icy terrain, all water and solid ground in the area becomes covered in a layer of solid ice.

Creatures with a Large or lighter weight category can walk on ice-covered water. At the GM's discretion, water-like liquids may also become icy terrain, or they may be unaffected. The ice is similar to natural ice, but since it was created recently by a spell, the effects of icy terrain do not have as much variance as natural terrain.

Icy terrain requires a DV 5 Balance check to move at full speed, so most creatures can move at half speed even if they are untrained (see Balance, page 149). When a Large or smaller creature takes physical damage while on icy terrain, it must make a DV 5 Balance check to avoid falling *prone* (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*). Any individual creature only has to make his check once per *phase*. At the GM's discretion, icy terrain may have additional effects in specific circumstances, such as on steep slopes.

If an area of icy terrain takes any fire damage, it is destroyed and becomes normal ground or water again.

## Cantrips

### Chill

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 2 cold damage.

Rank 2: The damage increases to 5.

Rank 4: The damage increases to 10.

Rank 6: The damage increases to 20.

### Chill Air

abilityusagetime Standard action.

The temperature of the air within a Medium (30 ft.) radius emanation from you is reduced by an amount of your choice, to a maximum reduction of 20 degrees Fahrenheit. You cannot reduce the temperature below 0 degrees in this way. This typically imposes no direct penalties on other creatures, but it may make them more or less comfortable depending on their preferred temperature.

This spell lasts until you use it again or until you *dismiss* it.

Rank 3: You can choose to affect a Large (60 ft.) radius instead, and the maximum temperature change increases to 30 degrees.

Rank 5: You can choose to affect a Huge (90 ft.) radius instead, and the maximum temperature change increases to 40 degrees.

Rank 7: You can choose to affect a Gargantuan (120 ft.) radius instead, and the maximum temperature change increases to 50 degrees.

## Spells

### Cryostrike

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

This spell has no *somatic components*.

Make a melee or thrown *strike*. You use the higher of your *magical power* and your *mundane power* to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32). Damage dealt by the strike is cold damage in addition to its normal damage types.

The attack's *accuracy* increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Freeze Poison</b>	Rank 1
ability usage time Standard action.	
Choose yourself or one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. 1 cold damage. In addition, it gains an additional success to resist a poison currently affecting it (see Poison, page 52).	
Rank 3: The number of additional successes increases to two. The target can split these successes among any number of different poisons affecting it.	
Rank 5: The number of additional successes increases to three.	
Rank 7: The number of additional successes increases to four.	

<b>Icefield</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (attuneable, minor) action.
A Medium (30 ft.) radius zone centered on you becomes icy terrain.	
Rank 3: You can choose to create a Large (60 ft.) radius instead.	
Rank 5: You can choose to create a Huge (90 ft.) radius instead.	
Rank 7: You can choose to create a Gargantuan (120 ft.) radius instead.	

<b>Freezing Grasp</b>	Rank 1
ability usage time Standard action.	
You must have a free hand to cast this spell.	
Make an attack vs. Reflex against something you touch.	

**Hit:** 1d6 cold damage +1 per 2 power. If the target loses hit points, it slowly begins freezing as a condition. After your action next round, it becomes slowed (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref).

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Icicle</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard	Manifestation action.
Make an attack vs. Armor and Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 piercing and cold damage +1 per power. If the target loses hit points, is Large or smaller, and is on icy terrain, it falls prone (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref).	

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Icecraft</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard	Attune
Choose one pool of unattended, nonmagical water within Short (30 ft.) range. This spell creates one or two weapons, suits of body armor, or shields from the target pool of water. You can create any weapon, shield, or body armor that you are proficient with, and which would normally be made of metal. It is sized appropriately for you, up to a maximum of a Medium size item. The pool of water targeted must be at least as large as the largest item you create.	
If you create body armor or a weapon, it can be created from any metallic special material other than cold iron. The item's rank cannot exceed your spellcasting rank with this spell, including any modifiers from special materials.	

An item created with this spell functions like a normal item of its type, with three exceptions. First, any strikes that you make with a weapon created with this ability are magical ✨ abilities, so you use your magical power to determine your damage instead of your mundane power (see Power, page 32). Second, while wearing body armor from this spell, you are impervious to fire damage. Third, whenever you lose hit points from fire damage, all items you made with this ability disappear. They reappear at the end of the next round.

<b>Icy Shell</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard	Manifestation, Attune (deep) action.
You cover your body with two layers of ice that crumple when they take damage. The ice does not cover your joints, allowing you to move freely. Whenever you would take physical damage or fire damage, you reduce that damage by 5, and one layer of ice is destroyed. When the last layer of ice is destroyed, this ability provides no further benefit.	
If you take simultaneous damage from more sources than you have remaining layers, the remaining layers apply to the largest damage sources, and you take full damage from any lower damage values.	

Rank 3: The damage reduction increases to 10.

Rank 5: The damage reduction increases to 20.

Rank 7: The damage reduction increases to 40.

<b>Wall of Ice</b>	Rank 1	<b>Frigid Nova</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)	abilityusagetime Standard action.	
You create a Small ( <i>15 ft. long</i> ) wall of magical energy within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. The wall is visible as a wall of smooth, clear ice that does not block sight. Nothing can pass through the wall until it is destroyed.			Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all creatures in a Small ( <i>15 ft.</i> ) radius from you. In addition, the area briefly becomes icy terrain.
The wall has hit points equal to your power. If it is destroyed, it automatically reforms at the end of the next round, ignoring any occupied spaces that would block the wall from reforming.			<b>Hit:</b> Each target with no remaining damage resistance becomes slowed ( <i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i> ) as a condition.
After using this ability, you briefly cannot use it or any other Barrier ability.			<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.
Rank 3: You can choose to create a Medium ( <i>30 ft. long</i> ) wall instead.			The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.
Rank 5: You can choose to create a Large ( <i>60 ft. long</i> ) wall instead.			
Rank 7: You can choose to create a Huge ( <i>90 ft. long</i> ) wall instead.			
<b>Chilling Aura</b>	Rank 2	<b>Skate</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)	Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
Whenever an enemy enters a Medium ( <i>30 ft.</i> ) radius emanation from you, make a reactive attack vs. Fortitude against them. After you attack a creature this way, it becomes immune to this attack from you until it finishes a short rest.			You can move on top of water as if it were land. This also works on other liquids that can be frozen like water. In addition, you move at double speed on icy terrain.
<b>Hit:</b> The target is chilled as a condition. While it is below its maximum hit points, it is slowed ( <i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i> ).			
<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.			
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.			
<b>Cone of Cold</b>	Rank 2	<b>Chillwind Dash</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime Standard action.		abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Small ( <i>15 ft.</i> ) cone from you. The area briefly becomes icy terrain.			Cost: One optional fatigue level. If you pay this cost, the spell becomes Swift.
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 cold damage +1 per 2 power.			You teleport into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Short ( <i>30 ft.</i> ) range. In addition, everything in a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location briefly becomes icy terrain.
<b>Miss:</b> Half damage.			
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.			
<b>Frost Breath</b>	Rank 3		
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune		
For the duration of this spell, you can breathe cold like a dragon as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Large ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) cone from you. In addition, the area briefly becomes icy terrain. After you use this ability, you briefly cannot use it again.			
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 cold damage +1 per 2 power.			
<b>Miss:</b> Half damage.			
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.			

<b>Frostbite</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d6 cold damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. If the target takes damage, its space and all squares adjacent to it briefly become **icy terrain**.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Hailstorm</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Armor and Fortitude against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d8 bludgeoning and cold damage +1 per power. If a target loses **hit points**, is Large or smaller, and is on **icy terrain**, it falls **prone** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref.*).

**Miss:** Half damage, and the target is not knocked prone.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Icicle Carapace</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	Manifestation, Attune (deep) action.

Whenever a creature makes a **melee** attack against you using a free hand or non-Long weapon, make a **reactive attack** vs. Armor and Fortitude against them.

**Hit:** 1d10 piercing and cold damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Ice Globe</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)

You create a sphere of ice in a Small (15 ft.) sphere within Medium (60 ft.) range. The sphere fails to form in any occupied space, but its walls fill in the space as much as possible. It is visible as smooth, clear ice that does not block sight. Nothing can pass through the sphere until it is destroyed.

The sphere as a whole has **hit points** equal to your **power**. If it is destroyed, it automatically reforms at the end of the next round, ignoring any occupied spaces that would block the wall from reforming.

After using this ability, you **briefly** cannot use it or any other **Barrier** ability.

<b>Mass Skate</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	Attune (target) action.

This spell functions like the **skate** spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

<b>Mighty Cryostrike</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell functions like the **cryostrike** spell, except that if your attack result beats the target's Fortitude defense, the strike deals **extra damage** equal to your **power**.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Mighty Icicle</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	Manifestation action.

Make an attack vs. Armor and Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 2d8 piercing and cold damage plus 1d8 per 3 power. If the target loses **hit points**, is Large or smaller, and is on **icy terrain**, it falls **prone** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref.*).

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Skyskate</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	Attune, Manifestation action.

Whenever you move using your land speed, you can leave a trail of ice behind you. The ice lasts **briefly** before disappearing.

While you are leaving a trail of ice behind you, you can move into thin air by walking on your own ice trail, just as if it was solid ground. If you are still standing on your own ice trail when it disappears, you fall.

Creatures following closely behind you while you move may also be able to use your ice trail. However, most Large or larger creatures will break the ice trail if they step onto it, which may cause both of you to fall.

<b>Chilling Strike</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell has no [somatic components](#).

Make a [strike](#). You use the higher of your [magical power](#) and your [mundane power](#) to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32). Damage dealt by the strike is cold damage in addition to its normal damage types. Each damaged creature is [slowed](#) (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a condition.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Intense Freezing Grasp</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

You must have a [free hand](#) to cast this spell.

Make an attack vs. Reflex against something you [touch](#).

**Hit:** 1d10 cold damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. If the target takes damage, it is [slowed](#) (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a condition.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Massive Cone of Cold</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Large (60 ft.) cone from you. The area [briefly](#) becomes [icy terrain](#).

**Hit:** 1d8 cold damage +1 per power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Massive Frigid Nova</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all creatures in a Huge (90 ft.) radius from you. In addition, the area [briefly](#) becomes [icy terrain](#).

**Hit:** Each target with no remaining [damage resistance](#) becomes [slowed](#) (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a condition.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Freezing Aura</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	<a href="#">Attune</a> (deep)

This spell functions like the [chilling aura](#) spell, except that affected creatures become slowed even if they are at full hit points.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Frozen Legs</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if the target is standing or swimming in water.

**Hit:** 1d8 cold damage plus 1d8 per 3 power. If the target loses [hit points](#) from this damage, it is [immobilized](#) (*-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds*) as a condition. This condition is automatically removed if the target takes damage.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Massive Hailstorm</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Armor and Fortitude against everything in a Large (60 ft.) radius within Long (90 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 2d8 bludgeoning and cold damage plus 1d8 per 3 power. If a target loses [hit points](#), is Large or smaller, and is on [icy terrain](#), it falls [prone](#) (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*).

**Miss:** Half damage, and the target is not knocked prone.

<b>Mighty Frost Breath</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	<a href="#">Attune</a>

This spell functions like the [frost breath](#) spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 cold damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Mighty Icicle Carapace</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	<a href="#">Manifestation</a> , <a href="#">Attune</a> (deep)

Whenever a creature makes a [melee](#) attack against you using a free hand or non-Long weapon, make a [reactive attack](#) vs. Armor and Fortitude against them.

**Hit:** 2d8 piercing and cold damage plus 1d8 per 2 power.

<b>Bonechill</b>	Rank 7
ability usage time Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> If the target has no remaining damage resistance, it becomes immobilized ( $-4$ Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds) as a condition.	
<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	

<b>Froststorm</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: One hour.	Attune
This ritual functions like the <a href="#">frostfall</a> ritual, except that the temperature in the area decreases by 60 degrees, to a minimum of -70 degrees.	
This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.	

<b>Mighty Cryostrike+</b>	Rank 7
ability usage time Standard action.	
This spell functions like the <a href="#">cryostrike</a> spell, except that the strike deals double weapon damage. In addition, if your attack result beats the target's Fortitude defense, the strike deals extra damage equal to 1d10 per 2 power.	

<b>Mighty Frostbite</b>	Rank 7
ability usage time Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.	

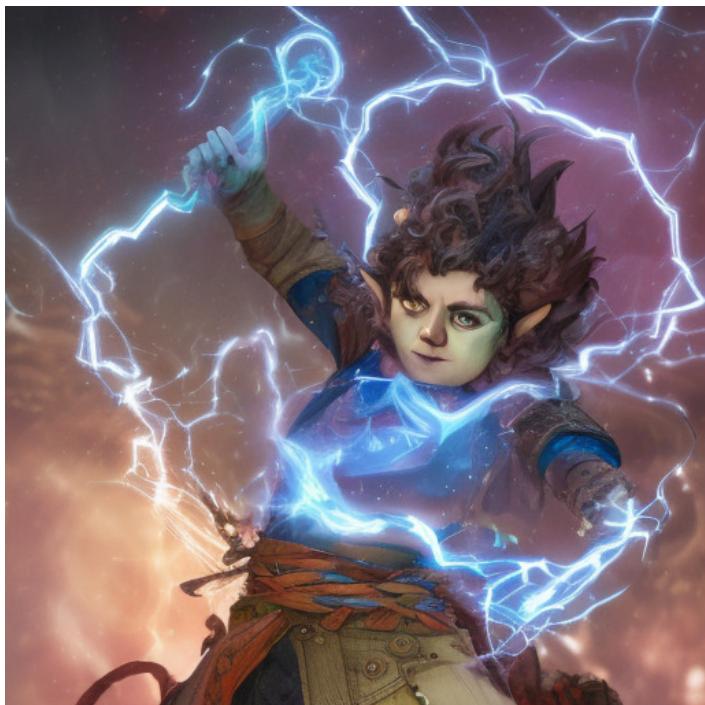
**Hit:** 1d10 cold damage plus 1d10 per 2 power. If the target takes damage, its space and all squares adjacent to it briefly become [icy](#) terrain.

## Rituals

<b>Cold Tolerance</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One minute.	Attune
Choose either yourself or an ally or unattended object within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target suffers no harm from being in a cold environment. It can exist comfortably in conditions as low as -50 degrees Fahrenheit. Its equipment, if any, is also protected. This does not protect the target from cold damage.	
This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.	

<b>Frostfall</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: One hour.	Attune
The temperature in a two mile radius cylinder-shaped zone from your location decreases rapidly. Over the next minute after you finish this ritual, the temperature decreases by 40 degrees Fahrenheit, to a minimum of -30 degrees. Unlike normal, this effect does not require line of effect to you. Instead, it affects all outdoor locations within the area. Even a thin barrier, such as a tent, is enough to protect locations from the effect of this ritual.	
This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.	

# Electromancy



*Create electricity to injure and stun foes.*

**Special Rules:** Some spells from this mystic sphere chain between multiple targets. In addition, some spells from this mystic sphere gain benefits against **metallic** targets.

## Cantrips

### Magnetize

Casting time: Standard action.

Sustain (minor)

Choose one Small or smaller **unattended metallic** object within Medium (60 ft.) range. It pulls itself toward metal objects within 1 foot of it. Smaller objects are typically pulled towards the target, while it moves itself towards larger objects. Once it becomes affixed to another metal object, it takes a **difficulty value** 10 Strength check to separate the two objects.

Rank 2: The maximum size increases to Medium.

Rank 4: The maximum size increases to Large.

Rank 6: The maximum size increases to Huge.

### Spark

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Reflex against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 2 electricity damage.

Rank 2: The damage increases to 5.

Rank 4: The damage increases to 10.

Rank 6: The damage increases to 20.

## Spells

### Arc

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. This attack **chains** once.

**Hit:** 1d6 electricity damage +1 per 2 power.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

### Arcing Strike

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

This spell has no somatic components.

Make a **weak strike**. You use the higher of your **magical power** and your **mundane power** to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32). Damage dealt by the strike is electricity damage in addition to its normal damage types. The strike **chains** once. Damage dealt to the secondary target is exclusively electricity damage, regardless of the strike's normal damage types.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

### Magnetic Pull

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Choose one Small or smaller **unattended metallic** object within Short (30 ft.) range. It flies into your hands. If you are unable to catch it, it drops to the ground adjacent to your space without harming you.

Rank 3: The maximum size increases to Medium.

Rank 5: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 7: The maximum size increases to Large.

<b>Overcharge</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. This attack <b>chains</b> once. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus against <b>metallic</b> targets.	
<b>Hit:</b> Each target is <b>enraged</b> as a <b>condition</b> . Every round, it must spend a <b>standard action</b> to make an attack. <b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.	

<b>Stunning Discharge</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all creatures in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you.	
<b>Hit:</b> Each target that has no remaining <b>damage resistance</b> is <b>stunned</b> (-2 <b>defenses</b> ) as a <b>condition</b> . <b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.	

<b>Arcing Grasp</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
You must have a <b>free hand</b> to cast this spell.	
Make an attack vs. Reflex against something you <b>touch</b> . This attack <b>chains</b> once. <b>Hit:</b> 1d6 electricity damage +1 per 2 power.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Call Lightning</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (standard) action.
When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in an area. If you sustained this spell this round, or if you are outside in a storm, the area is a Large (60 ft. long), 5 ft. wide vertical line within Long (90 ft.) range. Otherwise, it is a Medium (30 ft. long), 5 ft. wide vertical line within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 electricity damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Lightning Bolt</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Large (60 ft. long), 5 ft. wide line from you. <b>Hit:</b> 1d6 electricity damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	

<b>Lightning Rod</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with this attack if the target is at least one size category larger than all other creatures and objects within 15 feet of it. <b>Hit:</b> The target becomes a lightning rod as a <b>condition</b> . Abilities which <b>chain</b> can reach up to 60 feet to affect the target instead of the normal 15 feet. In addition, while it has no remaining <b>damage resistance</b> , it is <b>vulnerable</b> (-4 <b>defenses</b> ) to lightning damage. <b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Personal Conduction</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard	Attune (deep) action.
Whenever a creature makes a <b>melee</b> attack against you using a free hand or <b>metallic</b> weapon, make a <b>reactive attack</b> vs. Fortitude against them. <b>Hit:</b> 1d6 electricity damage +1 per 2 power.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Energize</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	Swift
Cost: One <b>fatigue level</b> from the target.	
Choose yourself or one <b>ally</b> within Short (30 ft.) range. The target regains 1d8 <b>damage resistance</b> + 1d8 per 3 power. In addition, it is <b>impervious</b> to electricity damage this round.	
The recovery increases by 1d8 for each rank beyond 3.	

<b>Lightning Breath</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
For the duration of this spell, you can breathe electricity like a dragon as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Huge (90 ft. long), 10 ft. wide line from you. After you use this ability, you briefly cannot use it again.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 electricity damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	

<b>Ball Lightning</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (minor)
You create a Medium size ball of lightning in one space within Medium (60 ft.) range. The ball of lightning does not occupy space or block movement, and can move through creatures (but not solid objects) freely. Whenever you sustain this effect, you can move the ball up to 30 feet in any direction, even vertically. When you create the ball, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Reflex with a -2 accuracy penalty against everything in its space. Then, if the ball is more than 120 feet from you, it disappears and this effect ends.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 electricity damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.	

<b>Magnetic Blade</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with strikes you make using metallic weapons against metallic targets.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	

<b>Chain Lightning</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. This attack can chain five times.	
<b>Hit:</b> damagerankthreeelectricity.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.	

<b>Multiarc</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. This attack chains twice.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 per 3 power electricity damage.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	

<b>Charged Dash</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (minor)
You create a short-lived duplicate of yourself made of electricity in a space adjacent to you. It lasts as long as you sustain this spell. As a movement, you can move the duplicate up to your land speed as long as you can see it. It can move freely through spaces occupied by creatures, but it cannot pass through solid objects. When you stop sustaining this spell, you make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in the path it took, and you teleport to its final location. You do not need line of sight or line of effect for this teleportation.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 electricity damage +1 per power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.	

<b>Thunderdash</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Cost: One optional fatigue level. If you pay this cost, the spell becomes Swift.	
You teleport into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Short (30 ft.) range. Both your departure and arrival with this spell sound like a clap of thunder. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 electricity damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	

<b>Electrocute</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d8 per 3 power electricity damage. If takes a **vital wound** from this damage that leaves it unconscious, it immediately dies.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Electromagnetic Arc</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range. This attack **chains** twice. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus against each **metallic** target. In addition, the attack can chain up to 30 feet to reach a metallic target instead of only 15 feet.

**Hit:** 1d8 electricity damage +1 per power.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Lightning Speed</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	<b>Attune</b>

You gain a +10 foot **enhancement bonus** to your land speed.

<b>Magnetic Strike</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell has no **somatic components**.

Make a **strike** using a **metallic** weapon. You use the higher of your **magical power** and your **mundane power** to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32). The strike's deals double **weapon damage** against **metallic** targets.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Mass Lightning Rod</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell functions like the **lightning rod** spell, except that the attack **chains** five times.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Brain-Scrambling</b>	Rank 5
<b>Discharge</b>	

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all creatures in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each target that has no remaining **damage resistance** is **confused** (-2 defenses, *randomly attack or defend*) as a **condition**.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Mass Magnetic Blade</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	<b>Attune</b> (target)

This spell functions like the **magnetic blade** spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

<b>Massive Lightning Bolt</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Huge (90 ft. long), 10 ft. wide line from you.

**Hit:** 1d6 electricity damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Mighty Arc</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. This attack **chains** once.

**Hit:** 1d6 electricity damage plus 1d6 per 2 power.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Mighty Arcing Grasp</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make an attack vs. Reflex against something you **touch**. This attack **chains** twice.

**Hit:** 1d8 per 3 power electricity damage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Mighty Personal Conduction</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)
Whenever a creature makes a <b>melee</b> attack against you using a free hand or <b>metallic</b> weapon, make a <b>reactive attack</b> vs. Fortitude against them.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d10 electricity damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.	

<b>Distant Thunderdash</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Cost: One optional <b>fatigue level</b> . If you pay this cost, the spell becomes <b>Swift</b> .	
You teleport into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Distant (120 ft.) range. Both your departure and arrival with this spell sound like a clap of thunder. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d10 electricity damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.	
<b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.	

<b>Efficient Lightning Rod</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> The target is <b>vulnerable</b> (-4 defenses) to lightning damage as a <b>condition</b> . In addition, abilities which <b>chain</b> can reach up to 60 feet to affect the target instead of the normal 15 feet.	
<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.	

<b>Empowered Energize</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift
Cost: One <b>fatigue level</b> from the target.	
Chose yourself or one <b>ally</b> within Short (30 ft.) range. The target regains 4d8 <b>damage resistance</b> plus 1d8 per 2 power. In addition, it is <b>immune</b> to electricity damage this round.	
The recovery increases by 2d8 for each rank beyond 6.	

<b>Mighty Call Lightning</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (standard)
This spell functions like the <b>call lightning</b> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d6 electricity damage plus 1d6 per 2 power.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.	

<b>Mighty Lightning Breath</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
This spell functions like the <b>lightning breath</b> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 electricity damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.	

<b>Short-Circuit</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range. This attack <b>chains</b> once.	
<b>Hit:</b> Each target with no remaining <b>damage resistance</b> becomes <b>confused</b> (-2 defenses, <i>randomly attack or defend</i> ) as a <b>condition</b> .	
<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.	

<b>Electroshock</b>	Rank 7
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. This attack <b>chains</b> once.	
<b>Hit:</b> Each target is <b>stunned</b> (-2 defenses) as a <b>condition</b> . While it is below its maximum hit points, it is <b>confused</b> (-2 defenses, <i>randomly attack or defend</i> ) instead of stunned.	

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

<b>Mighty Electromagnetic Arc</b>	Rank 7
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range. This attack <b>chains</b> twice. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus against each <b>metallic</b> target. In addition, the attack can chain up to 30 feet to reach a metallic target.	
<b>Hit:</b> 2d8 electricity damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.	

## Rituals

## Enchantment



*Enchant the minds of your foes and allies.*

## Cantrips

### Cheer

Casting time: Standard  
action.

Emotion, Sustain (free)

Choose yourself or one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target's mood improves and it feels more cheerful.

Rank 2: You may target an additional ally within range.

Rank 4: You may target an additional ally within range.

Rank 6: You may target an additional ally within range.

**Repeat**

Casting time: Standard action.

**Compulsion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** During the next round, the target must repeat all actions that it took this round. It can choose different targets or otherwise make different decisions about its action, but the action must be the same. If it is unable to take the same action, it is unable to take any action of that action type. For example, if a creature moved during the round that you cast this spell and was *immobilized* (*-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds*) or knocked *prone* (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*), it cannot move at all during the following round.

After the target stops repeating its actions, it becomes immune to this effect until it finishes a *short rest*.

**Critical hit:** The target does not become immune to this effect.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Spells****Agony**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

**Emotion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a *condition*, the target feels excruciating pain from even minor injuries. While it is at less than its maximum **hit points**, it is *stunned* (*-2 defenses*).

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Alluring Presence**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

**Attune**

If you have Persuasion as a *trained skill*, you gain a +3 **enhancement bonus** to it. Otherwise, you are treated as being trained in that skill.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.

**Dance**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

**Compulsion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a *condition*, the target is compelled to dance. It can spend a *movement* to dance, if it is physically capable of dancing. At the end of each movement phase, if the target did not dance during that phase, it takes a -2 penalty to its defenses as the compulsion intensifies. This penalty stacks each round up to a maximum of -5. When the target dances, it resets its penalties to 0.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Demotivate**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

**Emotion, Subtle**

This spell has no *verbal components*.

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +2 bonus against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a *condition*, the target takes a -2 penalty to Mental defense. Unlike normal conditions, this effect stacks with itself if applied multiple times, up to a maximum of -10.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Enrage**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

**Emotion**

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +2 bonus to **accuracy** against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target is *enraged* as a *condition*. Every round, it must spend a *standard action* to make an attack.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Friend to Animals</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
If you have Creature Handling as a trained skill, you gain a +3 enhancement bonus to it. Otherwise, you are treated as being trained in that skill.	
Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4. Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5. Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.	

<b>Ominous Presence</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
If you have Intimidate as a trained skill, you gain a +3 enhancement bonus to it. Otherwise, you are treated as being trained in that skill.	
Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4. Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5. Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.	

<b>Mind Blank</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Compulsion
Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> If the target has no remaining damage resistance, it is compelled to spend its next standard action doing nothing at all. After it takes this standard action, it becomes immune to this effect until it finishes a short rest.	
<b>Critical hit:</b> The target does not become immune to this effect.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.	

<b>Discordant Song</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Compulsion
Make an attack vs. Mental against all enemies in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you.	
<b>Hit:</b> Each target is enraged as a condition. Every round, it must spend a standard action to make an attack.	
<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Monologue</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Compulsion, Subtle
This spell has no verbal components or somatic components.	
Make an attack vs. Mental with a +2 accuracy bonus against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> As a condition, the target is forced to speak out loud constantly whenever it can. This does not control what it talks about, so a reasonably savvy creature may be able to avoid revealing anything of great interest. In combat, most creatures with an intelligence of 0 or less will explain their thoughts about the combat, which can help you predict their actions.	
<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.	

<b>Mass Repeat</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Compulsion
This spell functions like the repeat spell, except that it affects all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Mind Crush</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Emotion
Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if the target has a negative Intelligence.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 psychic subdual damage +1 per 2 power.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Restore Bravado</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift
Cost: One fatigue level from the target.	
Chose yourself or one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target regains 3d6 damage resistance. In addition, it gains a +2 bonus to its Mental defense this round.	
The recovery increases by 1d10 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Calm Emotions</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Emotion, Sustain (standard)
Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you. You take a -10 penalty to accuracy with this attack against creatures who have made an attack or been attacked since the start of the last round.	
<p><b>Hit:</b> Each target has its emotions calmed. The effects of all other Emotion abilities on that target are suppressed. It cannot take violent actions (although it can defend itself) or do anything destructive. If the target is harmed or feels that it is in danger, this effect is dismissed. Harming the target is not limited to dealing it damage, but also includes causing it significant subjective discomfort.</p> <p>The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.</p>	

<b>Charm</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Emotion, Subtle, Sustain (minor)
This spell has no verbal components.	

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You take a -10 penalty to accuracy with this attack against creatures who have made an attack or been attacked since the start of the last round.

**Hit:** The target is charmed (friendly with charmer) by you.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Collapse</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Compulsion
Make an attack vs. Mental against all Large or smaller creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> Each target falls prone (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref.).	

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Selfstrike</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Compulsion
Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<p><b>Hit:</b> If the target has no remaining damage resistance, it is compelled to make a strike against itself using its next standard action. It cannot target any other creatures with the strike, even if it has a Sweeping weapon or similar abilities. The target uses whatever type of strike it believes will be most effective, as if it was attacking an enemy.</p> <p>After it makes this attack against itself, it becomes immune to this effect until it finishes a short rest.</p> <p><b>Critical hit:</b> The target does not become immune to this effect.</p> <p>The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.</p>	

<b>Cause Fear</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Emotion
Make an attack vs. Mental against all enemies in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range. In addition, choose a creature within range.	
<p><b>Hit:</b> As a condition, each target is frightened (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by the chosen creature.</p> <p><b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.</p> <p>The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.</p>	

<b>Fearsome Aura</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Emotion, Attune (deep)
Whenever an enemy enters a Medium (30 ft.) radius emanation from you, make a reactive attack vs. Mental against them. After you attack a creature this way, it becomes immune to this attack from you until it finishes a short rest.	
<p><b>Hit:</b> The target is frightened (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you as a condition.</p> <p><b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.</p> <p>The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.</p>	

<b>Friend to Foe</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Compulsion

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target briefly sees all creatures as its [enemies](#). It is compelled to attack the creature closest to it, choosing randomly between equally close creatures. After this effect ends, the target becomes immune to this spell until it finishes a [short rest](#).

**Critical hit:** The target does not become immune to this effect.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Taunt</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Emotion

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target is [goaded](#) ( $-2$  accuracy vs. non-goading creatures) by you as a [condition](#).

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Amnesiac Charm</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Emotion, Subtle, Sustain (minor)

This spell functions like the [charm](#) spell, except that when the effect ends, the target forgets all events that transpired during the spell's duration. It becomes aware of its surroundings as if waking up from a daydream. The target is not directly aware of any magical influence on its mind, though unusually paranoid or perceptive creatures may deduce that their minds were affected.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Confusion</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Compulsion

Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures in a Huge (90 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each target is [enraged](#) as a [condition](#). Every round, it must spend a [standard action](#) to make an attack.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

**Confusion**

**Hit:** Each target with no remaining [damage resistance](#) is [confused](#) ( $-2$  defenses, *randomly attack or defend*) as a [condition](#).

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

<b>Empowered Restore</b>	Rank 6
<b>Bravado</b>	Swift

Casting time: Standard action.

Cost: One [fatigue level](#) from the target.

Chose yourself or one [ally](#) within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target regains 7d10 [damage resistance](#). In addition, it gains a +4 bonus to its Mental defense this round.

The recovery increases by 2d10 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Efficient Mind Blank</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Compulsion

This spell functions like the [mind blank](#) spell, except that it works even if the target has damage resistance remaining.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Mighty Mind Crush</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Emotion

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You gain a +4 accuracy bonus if the target has a negative Intelligence.

**Hit:** 1d8 psychic subdual damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Sleep</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Compulsion

This spell has no verbal components.

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target is slowed (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a condition. This condition is automatically removed if the target loses hit points. During this condition, if it is not in combat or otherwise exerting itself, it falls asleep. It cannot be awakened while this effect lasts unless it loses hit points, which causes it to wake up. After the effect ends by any means, the target can wake up normally, though it continues to sleep until it awakens for any reason.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Cause Panic</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Emotion

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. In addition, choose a creature within range.

**Hit:** As a condition, the target is panicked (*-4 Mental, cannot attack source*) by the chosen creature.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

<b>Crippling Agony</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Emotion

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a condition, the target feels crippling pain from even minor injuries. While it is at less than its maximum hit points, it is immobilized (*-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds*).

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

<b>Dominate Monster</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Compulsion

This spell functions like the dominate person spell, except that you are also able to dominate non-humanoid creatures with its critical hit effect. You cannot be attuned to this effect and dominate person at the same time.

<b>Efficient Selfstrike</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Compulsion

This spell functions like the selfstrike spell, except that it works even if the target has damage resistance remaining.

<b>Intense Fearsome Aura</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Emotion, Attune (deep)

Whenever an enemy enters a Small (15 ft.) radius emanation from you, make a reactive attack vs. Mental against them. After you attack a creature this way, it becomes immune to this attack from you until it finishes a short rest.

**Hit:** The target is panicked (*-4 Mental, cannot attack source*) by you as a condition.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

<b>Solipsism</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Emotion, Subtle

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. You take a -10 penalty to accuracy with this attack against creatures who have made an attack or been attacked since the start of the last round.

**Hit:** As a condition, the target believes that it is the only real creature, and the rest of the world is an illusion. It may wander aimlessly, but generally takes no action to defend itself and does not perceive itself to be in danger from other creatures. It still avoids obvious environmental hazards, such as cliff edges or fires. If it takes any damage or is otherwise harmed, including significant subjective discomfort, this effect is automatically broken.

After this effect ends, the target becomes immune to it until it finishes a short rest.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

## Rituals

<b>Animal Messenger</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One minute.	Attune
<p>Make an attack vs. Mental against one Small or Tiny animal within Medium (60 ft.) range. You take a -10 penalty to accuracy with this attack against creatures who have made an attack or been attacked since the start of the last round.</p>	
<p>This ritual requires one <b>fatigue level</b> from its participants.</p>	
<p><b>Hit:</b> The target is compelled to deliver a message for you. You can give the animal a small piece of parchment or similarly sized item containing up to 25 words. In addition, choose a destination that you can clearly visualize. You must have a general idea of the direction and distance to that location from your current location. You must also visualize what a valid recipient for the message looks like. You can leave this description vague, such as "any humanoid creature", or be more specific, like "a hawk-nosed human wearing a red cloak".</p>	
<p>The animal will attempt to travel to that destination to the best of its ability, following the directions you have given it. It will not willingly part with its message until it reaches its destination. Once it reaches its destination, it will wait until it observes a valid recipient, leaving the destination only briefly as necessary to sustain itself. When the animal has delivered its message, this effect ends, allowing you to know that the message has been delivered.</p>	

<b>Tell the Truth</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One minute.	Sustain (attuneable, standard)
<p>Make an attack vs. Mental with a +4 <b>accuracy</b> bonus against up to five creatures within Medium (60 ft.) range.</p>	
<p>This ritual requires one <b>fatigue level</b> from its participants.</p>	
<p><b>Hit:</b> Each target is unable to say things it knows to be untrue.</p>	

<b>Antipathy</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: 24 hours.	Attune, Emotion
<p>Choose a creature type: aberration, animal, animate, dragon, humanoid, magical beast, monstrous humanoid, planeforged, or undead. In addition, choose one Large or smaller object within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the target is moved, this effect ends.</p>	
<p>Whenever a creature of the chosen type enters a Large (60 ft.) radius emanation from the chosen object, make a <b>reactive attack</b> vs. Mental against it. Your accuracy with this attack is equal to half the sum of your level and Perception. This accuracy is calculated at the time that you perform this ritual and does not change afterwards. After you make this attack against a particular creature, you do not make this attack against it again until it finishes a <b>short rest</b>.</p>	
<p>This ritual requires 32 <b>fatigue levels</b> from its participants.</p>	
<p><b>Hit:</b> The creature is <b>frightened</b> (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by the chosen object until it finishes a <b>short rest</b>.</p>	
<p><b>Critical hit:</b> The creature is <b>panicked</b> (-4 Mental, cannot attack source) instead of frightened.</p>	

<b>Sympathy</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: 24 hours.	Attune, Emotion
<p>Choose a creature type: aberration, animal, animate, dragon, humanoid, magical beast, monstrous humanoid, planeforged, or undead. In addition, choose one Large or smaller object within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the target is moved, this effect ends.</p>	
<p>Whenever a creature of the chosen type enters a Large (60 ft.) radius emanation from the target, make a <b>reactive attack</b> vs. Mental against it. Your accuracy with this attack is equal to half the sum of your level and Perception. This accuracy is calculated at the time that you perform this ritual and does not change afterwards. After you make this attack against a particular creature, you do not make this attack against it again until it finishes a <b>short rest</b>.</p>	
<p>This ritual requires 32 <b>fatigue levels</b> from its participants.</p>	
<p><b>Hit:</b> The creature is fascinated by the chosen object until it finishes a <b>short rest</b>. It can take no actions other than staring at the object. It is <b>unaware</b> (-6 Armor and Ref) of any attacks against it, and anything else going on its environment. Any act by you or by creatures that appear to be your allies that threatens or harms the creature breaks the effect. Harming the creature is not limited to dealing it damage, but also includes causing it significant subjective discomfort.</p>	
<p><b>Critical hit:</b> The creature is also compelled to get as close as possible to the chosen object to admire it in greater detail.</p>	

# Fabrication



*Create objects to damage and impair foes.*

## Cantrips

### Fabricate Trinket

Casting time: Standard action.

Manifestation

You make a Craft check to create an object of Tiny size or smaller. The object appears in your hand or at your feet. It must be made of nonliving, nonmagical, nonreactive vegetable matter, such as wood or cloth. At the end of each round, this spell ends if you are not within Medium (60 ft.) range of the item.

This spell lasts until you use it again or until you [dismiss](#) it.

Rank 2: The maximum size of the object increases to Small.

Rank 4: The maximum size of the object increases to Medium.

Rank 6: The maximum size of the object increases to Large.

### Forge

Casting time: Standard action.

[Attune](#), Manifestation

You can create any one weapon, shield, or body armor that you are proficient with. It is sized appropriately for you, up to a maximum of a Medium size item. The item appears in your hand or on the ground at your feet.

If you create body armor or a weapon, it can be created from any special material other than cold iron. The item's rank cannot exceed your spellcasting rank with this spell, including any modifiers from special materials.

Unlike normal [Attune](#) spells, you can attune to this spell any number of times, creating a different item each time. A [difficulty value](#) 5 Knowledge (items) or relevant Craft check reveals that the item is a magical fabrication rather than an ordinary item. If you spend ten consecutive minutes without [line of effect](#) to the item, your attunement to that item ends and it disappears.

## Spells

### Instant Arrow

Rank 1

Casting time: Minor action.

Manifestation

This spell has no [somatic components](#) or [verbal components](#).

You create an arrow in a bow that you are holding. You can create special ammunition of any type that you are proficient with. However, the item's rank cannot exceed half your spell-casting rank with this spell.

The object persists until the end of the round, at which point it disappears. Any attack with this ammunition is considered a [magical](#) [attack](#), so you use your [magical power](#) to determine your damage instead of your [mundane power](#) (see Power, page 32).

### Instant Weapon

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

Manifestation

This spell has no [somatic components](#).

You create a nonmagical weapon that you are proficient with your hand. You can immediately make a [strike](#) with that weapon. You use the higher of your [magical power](#) and your [mundane power](#) to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32). If you create a [Projectile](#) weapon that is not from the crossbow weapon group, you also create ammunition necessary for you to attack with. After you make the strike, the weapon disappears.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Mystic Artillery</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

When you cast this spell, you create a ballista bolt in midair within your space and choose a target within Long (90 ft.) range. During your next action, if that target is still within Long (90 ft.) range, make an attack vs. Armor against it. Otherwise, the bolt disappears and this spell is wasted.

**Hit:** 1d6 piercing damage +1 per 2 power.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Mystic Barrier</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Barrier, Manifestation, <b>Sustain</b> (attuneable, minor)

You create a Small (15 ft. long) wall of magical energy within Medium (60 ft.) range. The wall is visible as a shimmering magical membrane that does not block sight. Nothing can pass through the wall until it is destroyed.

The wall has **hit points** equal to three times your **power**. After using this ability, you **briefly** cannot use it or any other **Barrier** ability.

Rank 3: You can choose to create a Medium (30 ft. long) wall instead.

Rank 5: You can choose to create a Large (60 ft. long) wall instead.

Rank 7: You can choose to create a Huge (90 ft. long) wall instead.

<b>Personal Weapon</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

Choose a type of weapon that you are proficient with. You create a normal item of that type in your hand. If the item stops touching you, it disappears, and this effect ends.

If you create a **Projectile** weapon, it is created in an unloaded state. Loading the weapon takes the normal amount of time, though you can load it by creating projectiles out of thin air rather than using regular projectiles. The projectiles disappear after the attack is complete. Any **strikes** that you make with a weapon created with this ability are **magical** ✨ abilities, so you use your **magical power** to determine your damage instead of your **mundane power** (see Power, page 32).

This spell lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it.

<b>Whirlwind of Blades</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Armor against all **enemies** adjacent to you.

**Hit:** 1d6 slashing damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Blade Barrier</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Barrier, Manifestation, <b>Sustain</b> (attuneable, minor)

You create a Medium (30 ft. long) wall of whirling blades within Medium (60 ft.) range. The wall provides **cover** against attacks made through it, though it takes no damage from attacks that hit it. Whenever anything passes through the wall, you make a **reactive attack** vs. **Reflex** against it. In addition, when you cast this spell and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. **Reflex** against any creature currently sharing space with it. Generally, this is only possible for Large or larger creatures. You can only attack a given target with this spell once per **phase**.

After using this ability, you **briefly** cannot use it or any other **Barrier** ability.

**Hit:** 1d6 slashing damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Caltrops</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, <b>Sustain</b> (minor)

You create exceptionally sharp caltrops in up to three unoccupied squares on solid ground within Medium (60 ft.) range. Whenever a creature moves into any of the squares, unless the creature moves at half speed to avoid the danger, you make a **reactive attack** vs. **Armor** against them. You cannot make this attack against the same creature more than once per **phase**. Unlike most attacks, this attack can happen during the **movement phase**. Caltrops may not be effective against creatures with an unusual anatomy.

**Hit:** 1d6 piercing damage +1 per 2 power.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Executioner's Axe</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation
When you cast this spell, you create a greataxe in midair within your space. During your next action, make an attack vs. Armor with the axe against up to two targets adjacent to you.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 slashing damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.	

<b>Mystic Bridge</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)
This spell functions like the <a href="#">mystic barrier</a> spell, except that the wall is aligned horizontally instead of vertically.	
Rank 4: You can choose to create a Medium ( <i>30 ft. long</i> ) wall instead.	
Rank 6: You can choose to create a Large ( <i>60 ft. long</i> ) wall instead.	

<b>Shrapnel Grenade</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation
Make an attack vs. Armor and Reflex against everything within a Small ( <i>15 ft.</i> ) radius in Short ( <i>30 ft.</i> ) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 piercing damage +1 per power.	
<b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Sonic Barrier</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)
This spell functions like the <a href="#">mystic barrier</a> spell, except that you can choose whether the barrier blocks sound. You can change whether the barrier blocks sound as part of the action you use to sustain this spell, or as a <a href="#">minor action</a> if you attune to this spell.	
Both types of barrier still block <a href="#">line of effect</a> for effects that deal bludgeoning damage, even if they narratively come from a sound or voice. If the barrier does not block sound, the sound or voice can be heard on the other side at a non-damaging volume, but the attack still damages the barrier instead of anything on the other side.	
Rank 4: You can choose to create a Medium ( <i>30 ft. long</i> ) wall instead.	
Rank 6: You can choose to create a Large ( <i>60 ft. long</i> ) wall instead.	

<b>Visual Barrier</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)

This spell functions like the [mystic barrier](#) spell, except that you can choose the visibility of the barrier. There are three possibilities: fully [invisible](#), barely visible like a normal [mystic barrier](#), and visible as a deep black that completely blocks sight. You can change the opacity of the barrier as part of the action you use to sustain this spell, or as a [minor action](#) if you attune to this spell.

- Rank 4: You can choose to create a Medium (*30 ft. long*) wall instead.  
 Rank 6: You can choose to create a Large (*60 ft. long*) wall instead.

<b>Blade Perimeter</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)

This spell functions like the [blade barrier](#) spell, except that the area changes to a Medium (*30 ft.*) radius [wall](#). In addition, the damage increases to 1d8 slashing damage +1 per 2 power.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Dagger Cloud</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (minor)

When you cast this spell, a cloud of flying daggers appears in a Tiny (*5 ft.*) radius [zone](#) within Short (*30 ft.*) range. Whenever anything passes through the cloud, you make a [reactive attack](#) vs. Armor against it. In addition, when you cast this spell and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Armor against each creature in the area. You can only attack a given target with this spell once per [phase](#).

**Hit:** 1d6 piercing damage +1 per 2 power.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

**Forceful Barrier**

Rank 3

Casting time: Standard  
action.Barrier, Manifestation,  
Sustain (attuneable, minor)

This spell functions like the [mystic barrier](#) spell, except that it breaks objects in its area that obstruct its path. Each object in the path of the wall takes 1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per power. Any object destroyed in this way does not block the barrier's area of effect. This does no damage to creatures, who block the path of the barrier like normal.

Rank 5: You can choose to create a Medium (*30 ft. long*) wall instead.

Rank 7: You can choose to create a Large (*60 ft. long*) wall instead.

**Grease**

Rank 3

Casting time: Standard  
action.

Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Reflex against all Large or smaller [grounded](#) creatures in a Small (*15 ft.*) radius within Short (*30 ft.*) range.

**Hit:** Each target falls [prone](#) (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref.*)

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

**Powderkeg**

Rank 3

Casting time: Standard  
action.Manifestation, Sustain  
(minor)

You create a powderkeg on the ground within Short (*30 ft.*) range. The powderkeg has 10 hit points, and it automatically takes 5 physical damage whenever you sustain this spell. It explodes when it reaches 0 hit points, or when it takes any fire damage. When it explodes, make an attack vs. Armor and Reflex against everything within a Medium (*30 ft.*) radius of it.

**Hit:** 1d8 piercing and fire damage +1 per power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

**Protective Cage**

Rank 3

Casting time: Standard  
action.Barrier, Manifestation,  
Sustain (attuneable, minor)

Choose yourself or one Large or smaller [ally](#) within Medium (*60 ft.*) range. You create a metal cage around the target in its space. The cage has a 2 inch gap between its bars, allowing the target to see and be seen by creatures outside of the cage. This does not block [line of sight](#) or [line of effect](#), but it provides cover. Only piercing weapons can make [strikes](#) through the bars of the cage. If another creature is in the target's space when this spell is cast, this spell fails without effect.

The field has [hit points](#) equal to three times your [power](#). After using this ability, you [briefly](#) cannot use it or any other [Barrier](#) ability.

Rank 5: The field's [hit points](#) increase to four times your power.

Rank 7: The field's [hit points](#) increase to five times your power.

**Sturdy Barrier**

Rank 3

Casting time: Standard  
action.Barrier, Manifestation,  
Sustain (attuneable, minor)

This spell functions like the [mystic barrier](#) spell, except that the wall has [hit points](#) equal to four times your [power](#) instead of three times your power.

Rank 5: You can choose to create a Medium (*30 ft. long*) wall instead.

Rank 7: You can choose to create a Large (*60 ft. long*) wall instead.

**Web**

Rank 3

Casting time: Standard  
action.Manifestation, Sustain  
(attuneable, minor)

You fill a Small (*15 ft.*) radius [zone](#) within Medium (*60 ft.*) range with webs. The webs make the area [difficult terrain](#). The web has [hit points](#) equal to three times your [power](#), and all of its defenses are 0.

Rank 5: The web's [hit points](#) increase to four times your power.

Rank 7: The web's [hit points](#) increase to five times your power.

<b>Instant Magic Weapon</b>	Rank 4	
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation	
This spell functions like the <a href="#">instant weapon</a> spell, except that the weapon you create is magical. When you learn this spell, you choose a single magic weapon property with a rank no higher than your spellcasting rank with this spell. The weapon has that property. Whenever your spellcasting rank with this spell increases, you can choose a new magic weapon property.		
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.		
<b>Mighty Mystic Artillery</b>	Rank 4	
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation	
This spell functions like the <a href="#">mystic artillery</a> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 per 3 power piercing damage.		
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.		
<b>Mighty Whirlwind of Blades</b>	Rank 4	
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation	
Make an attack vs. Armor against all <a href="#">enemies</a> adjacent to you. <b>Hit:</b> 1d10 slashing damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.		
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.		
<b>Mirror Barrier</b>	Rank 4	
Casting time: Standard action.	Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)	
This spell functions like the <a href="#">mystic barrier</a> spell, except that it reflects <a href="#">mundane</a> attacks against it. The barrier's defenses become equal to 6 + half your level. Whenever a creature misses or <a href="#">glances</a> the barrier with a <a href="#">mundane</a> attack, it scores a <a href="#">glancing blow</a> with that attack against itself.		
Rank 6: You can choose to create a Medium ( <i>30 ft. long</i> ) wall instead.		
<b>Mystic Blast Arrow</b>	Rank 4	
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation	
Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Long ( <i>90 ft.</i> ) range. <b>Hit:</b> 1d8 piercing damage +1 per 2 power. If the target is Large or smaller and loses <a href="#">hit points</a> from this damage, it is knocked <a href="#">prone</a> ( <i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref.</i> ).		
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.		
<b>Mystic Forge</b>	Rank 4	
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune	
This spell functions like the <a href="#">forge</a> spell, except that the item you create is magical, but cannot be made from any special material. When you learn this spell, you choose a single magic weapon or armor property with a rank no higher than your spellcasting rank with this spell. If you create an item that the property can be applied to, the item has that property. Whenever your spellcasting rank with this spell increases, you can choose a new magic property.		
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.		
<b>Rain of Arrows</b>	Rank 4	
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation	
You create a rain of arrows in a Small ( <i>15 ft.</i> ) radius <a href="#">zone</a> within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. When you cast this spell, and during your next action, make an attack vs. Armor against everything in the area. This attack does not damage thin <a href="#">walls</a> in the area. <b>Hit:</b> 1d6 piercing damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.		
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.		
<b>Daggerswarm</b>	Rank 5	
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)	
When you cast this spell, a small swarm of daggers appears floating over your head. As a <a href="#">minor action</a> , you can fling one dagger at a creature or object within Short ( <i>30 ft.</i> ) range. When you do, make an attack vs. Armor with a -2 accuracy penalty against that target. After the dagger deals damage, it disappears and another dagger appears in the swarm. <b>Hit:</b> 1d8 piercing damage +1 per power.		
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.		

<b>Invulnerable Barrier</b> Casting time: Standard action.  This spell functions like the <a href="#">mystic barrier</a> spell, except that the wall's defenses are each equal to $6 + \text{your level}$ , and it is <a href="#">impervious</a> to physical damage. In addition, the wall's hit points increase to four times your power.	Rank 5  <a href="#">Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)</a>	<b>Mighty Executioner's Axe</b> Casting time: Standard action.  This spell functions like the <a href="#">executioner's axe</a> spell, except that the damage increases to $1d10$ slashing damage plus $1d10$ per 2 power.	Rank 6  <a href="#">Manifestation</a>
Rank 7: You can choose to create a Medium ( $30\text{ ft. long}$ ) wall instead.			
<b>Mighty Caltrops</b> Casting time: Standard action.  This spell functions like the <a href="#">caltrops</a> spell, except that the damage increases to $1d10$ piercing damage plus $1d6$ per 3 power.	Rank 5  <a href="#">Manifestation, Sustain (minor)</a>	<b>Oil Slick</b> Casting time: Standard action.  Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything that is Large or smaller and <a href="#">grounded</a> in a Small ( $15\text{ ft.}$ ) radius within Short ( $30\text{ ft.}$ ) range.	Rank 6  <a href="#">Manifestation</a>
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.		<b>Hit:</b> Each target falls <a href="#">prone</a> ( <i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i> ), and is <a href="#">briefly vulnerable</a> to fire damage. This vulnerability ends for a target if it takes fire damage.	 The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.
<b>Mighty Shrapnel Grenade</b> Casting time: Standard action.  Make an attack vs. Armor and Reflex against everything within a Small ( $15\text{ ft.}$ ) radius in Short ( $30\text{ ft.}$ ) range.  <b>Hit:</b> $2d8$ piercing damage plus $1d8$ per 3 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	Rank 5  <a href="#">Manifestation</a>	<b>Personal Sphere</b> Casting time: Standard action.  You create a sphere of magical energy around yourself. The sphere is visible as a shimmering magical membrane that does not block sight. Nothing can pass through the field until it is destroyed. This prevents you from having <a href="#">line of effect</a> to anything outside of the area. When you move using one of your movement speeds, the sphere moves with you, though you cannot force it against another creature or object.	Rank 6  <a href="#">Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (minor)</a>
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.		 The field as a whole has hit points equal to three times your power. After using this ability, you briefly cannot use it or any other <a href="#">Barrier</a> ability.	
<b>Blade Cloud</b> Casting time: Standard action.  When you cast this spell, a cloud of flying swords appears in a Small ( $15\text{ ft.}$ ) radius <a href="#">zone</a> within Medium ( $60\text{ ft.}$ ) range. Whenever anything passes through the cloud, you make a <a href="#">reactive attack</a> vs. Armor against it. In addition, when you cast this spell and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Armor against each creature in the area. You can only attack a given target with this spell once per phase.  <b>Hit:</b> $1d10$ slashing damage plus $1d6$ per 3 power.	Rank 6  <a href="#">Manifestation, Sustain (minor)</a>	<b>Entrapping Sphere</b> Casting time: Standard action.  Make an attack vs. Reflex against anything Large or smaller within Medium ( $60\text{ ft.}$ ) range.	Rank 7  <a href="#">Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (minor)</a>
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.		 <b>Hit:</b> A sphere of magical energy appears around the target in its space. The sphere is visible as a shimmering magical membrane that does not block sight. Nothing can pass through the sphere until it is destroyed. This prevents the target from having <a href="#">line of effect</a> to anything outside of the area. If another creature is in the target's space when this spell is cast, this spell fails without effect.  The field as a whole has hit points equal to twice your power. After using this ability, you briefly cannot use it or any other <a href="#">Barrier</a> ability.	
<b>Mighty Blade Barrier</b> Casting time: Standard action.  This spell functions like the <a href="#">blade barrier</a> spell, except that the damage increases to $1d8$ slashing damage plus $1d8$ per 3 power.	Rank 6  <a href="#">Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)</a>	 <b>Critical hit:</b> The sphere's hit points are doubled.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.			

<b>Greater Mirror Barrier</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard	Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)
This spell functions like the <a href="#">mystic barrier</a> spell, except that it reflects <a href="#">mundane</a> attacks against it. The barrier's defenses become equal to $9 + \text{half your level}$ , and the hit points of each 5-ft. square increase to three times your <a href="#">power</a> . Whenever a creature misses or <a href="#">glances</a> the barrier with a <a href="#">mundane</a> attack, it scores a <a href="#">glancing blow</a> with that attack against itself.	

<b>Fabricate Sustenance</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One hour.	<a href="#">Creation</a>
This ritual creates food and drink in one unoccupied square within Short (30 ft.) range that is sufficient to sustain five Medium creatures for 24 hours. It also creates basic receptacles to hold the food and drink. The food that this ritual creates is simple fare of your choice – highly nourishing, if rather bland. This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.	

<b>Massive Rain of Arrows</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard	<a href="#">Manifestation</a>
You create a rain of arrows in a Medium (30 ft.) radius <a href="#">zone</a> within Long (90 ft.) range. When you cast this spell, and during your next action, make an attack vs. Armor against everything in the area. This attack does not damage thin <a href="#">walls</a> in the area.  <b>Hit:</b> 1d10 piercing damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	

<b>Tiny Hut</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One minute.	<a href="#">Attune</a>
You create a permeable barrier around a Small (15 ft.) radius <a href="#">zone</a> from your location. The barrier is visible as a shimmering magical membrane that does not block sight. As a standard action, a creature can move five feet from outside the hut to inside the hut, or vice versa. However, the hut blocks <a href="#">line of effect</a> for all other purposes. The barrier has <a href="#">hit points</a> equal to three times your <a href="#">power</a> . If you leave the zone, this effect ends. This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.	

## Rituals

<b>Copy Writing</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Special.	
You copy the writing from one Small or smaller written work within Short (30 ft.) range to a Small or smaller set of blank pages within Short (30 ft.) range. The blank pages must have enough room for the original writing. This ritual takes half the time required to copy the writing by hand, to a minimum of one minute, and does not require writing materials. It requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.	

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Ammunition Stockpile</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One hour.	<a href="#">Attune, Manifestation</a>
You create a Large pile of either nonmagical arrows or crossbow bolts in any unoccupied location on solid ground adjacent to you. You can choose to create blunted ammunition, but you cannot create other forms of special ammunition like fire arrows or repeating bolts. Any creature may take ammunition from the pile to use.	

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Fabricate Water</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One minute.	<a href="#">Creation</a>
You create up to two gallons of wholesome, drinkable water at any number of locations within Short (30 ft.) range, allowing you to fill multiple small water containers. You must create a minimum of one ounce of water in each location.	

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Fabricate Feast</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One hour.	<a href="#">Creation</a>
This ritual creates food and drink in any number of unoccupied squares within Short (30 ft.) range that is sufficient to sustain twenty Medium creatures for 24 hours. It also creates basic receptacles to hold the food and drink. The food that this ritual creates is simple fare of your choice – highly nourishing, if rather bland.	

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Ritual Forge</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One hour.	<a href="#">Attune, Manifestation</a>
This ritual functions like the <a href="#">forge</a> cantrip, except that any ritual participant can attune to the effect. That participant must maintain proximity to the item to prevent it from disappearing.	

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

**Manifest Object**

Rank 3

Casting time: One hour.

**Attune, Manifestation**

Make a Craft check to create an object of Small size or smaller. The object appears out of thin air in your hand or in one unoccupied square on solid ground within Short (30 ft.) range. It must be made of nonliving, nonmagical, nonreactive vegetable matter, such as wood or cloth.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Greater Copy Writing**

Rank 4

Casting time: Special.

This ritual functions like the [copy writing](#) ritual, except that it can target objects of Medium or smaller size. In addition, the time required to perform this ritual decreases to one tenth of the time required to copy the writing by hand, to a minimum of one minute. It requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

## Photomancy



*Create and manipulate light to hinder foes and conceal allies.*

## Cantrips

**Beautify**

Casting time: Standard  
action.

**Visual**

This spell functions like the [change appearance](#) ability, except that you gain a +4 bonus, and you cannot change the appearance of your equipment, species, creature type, or number of limbs (see [Change Appearance](#), page 154). This ability is commonly used to hide blemishes or to appear younger or older than one's true age.

This ability lasts until you use it again or until you [dismiss](#) it.

Rank 2: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +10.

**Illuminate**

Casting time: Standard action.

Visual

A glowing light appears in midair in any location within Medium (60 ft.) range. It creates **bright illumination** in a radius of your choice, up to a maximum of 15 feet, and **shadowy illumination** in twice that radius. You can freely choose the color of the light, but it is unchanging once created.

This effect lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it.

Rank 2: The maximum radius of bright illumination increases to 30 feet.

Rank 4: The maximum radius of bright illumination increases to 60 feet.

Rank 6: The maximum radius of bright illumination increases to 120 feet.

**Spells****Color Spray**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

Visual

Make an attack vs. Reflex and Mental against each creature within a Medium (30 ft.) cone from you.

**Hit:** Each target is **dazzled** (20% miss chance, no special vision) as a condition. If it has no remaining damage resistance, it is also **stunned** (-2 defenses) as a separate condition.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Faerie Fire**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures in a Medium (30 ft.) radius within Long (90 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each target becomes surrounded by glowing lights that highlight its outline as a condition. This gives it a -10 penalty to the Stealth skill, and it gains no benefit from concealment or being invisible. Other miss chances, such as the miss chance from attacking it while dazzled, are unaffected.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Flash**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. In addition, **brilliant illumination briefly** fills a 60 foot radius around the target.

**Hit:** The target is **dazzled** (20% miss chance, no special vision) as a condition.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Mirror Image**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

Visual, Attune (deep)

Three illusory duplicates appear around you that mirror your every move. The duplicates shift chaotically in your space, making it difficult to identify your real location.

All targeted attacks against you have a 20% miss chance. Like other miss chances, this miss chance is rolled before determining whether the attack beats your defenses. When an attack misses in this way, it affects an image, destroying it. When the last image is destroyed, this ability provides no further benefit. This ability provides no defensive benefit against creatures immune to Visual abilities.

**Wall of Light**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

Barrier, Sustain (attuneable, minor)

You create a Medium (30 ft. long) wall of light within Long (90 ft.) range. The wall is visible as a solid block of light. It blocks all forms of vision, including darkvision, but does not block senses like blindsight that do not require the use of eyes. It does not inhibit the passage of objects or creatures.

After using this ability, you briefly cannot use it or any other Barrier ability.

Rank 3: You can choose to create a Large (60 ft. long) wall instead.

Rank 5: You can choose to create a Huge (90 ft. long) wall instead.

Rank 7: You can choose to create a Gargantuan (120 ft. long) wall instead.

<b>Borrow Vision</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard	Subtle, Sustain (minor) action.
Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. If you target an ally, this attack automatically succeeds.	
<b>Hit:</b> This spell has no verbal components. You see out of the target's eyes instead of your own. This does not inhibit the target's vision. Whenever you sustain this spell, you can change between seeing out of your eyes and seeing out of the target's eyes. If you cannot see yourself, you are blinded (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref) for combat purposes.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Illusory Twin</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (minor) action.
You create an illusory duplicate of yourself overlayed on your body. Whenever you move using one of your movement speeds, you may also move the illusory duplicate the same distance in any direction. If the duplicate was sharing a space with you before this movement, onlookers cannot tell which is the real you and which is the duplicate. When the duplicate is attacked by a targeted attack, it is destroyed. At the end of each round, if the duplicate is outside of Medium (60 ft.) range from you, it is destroyed. This effect ends when there are no duplicates remaining.	
Rank 4: The maximum range increases to Long (90 ft.) range. Rank 6: The maximum range increases to Distant (120 ft.) range.	

<b>Radiant Aura</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard	Attune (deep) action.
You are surrounded by a Medium (30 ft.) radius emanation of brilliant illumination. Whenever an enemy enters that area, make a reactive attack vs. Fortitude against them. After you attack a creature this way, it becomes immune to this attack from you until it finishes a short rest.	
<b>Hit:</b> The target is dazzled (20% miss chance, no special vision) as a condition. <b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Searing Light</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Reflex against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. Whether you hit or miss, brilliant illumination briefly fills a 60 foot radius around a 5 ft. wide straight line between you and the target.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d10 energy damage. If this attack beats a creature's Fortitude defense, you deal it extra damage equal to your power.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Army of Twins</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	Visual, Sustain (attuneable, minor)
Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range. In addition, choose one of the targets as the primary target. You make a Disguise check to alter each target's appearance to exactly match the primary target (see Change Appearance, page 154). You gain a +4 bonus on the check, and you can freely alter the visual appearance of each target's clothes and equipment, regardless of their original form.	
<b>Blurred Motion</b>	
Rank 3 Attune	
Casting time: Standard action.	
If you move at least 10 feet during the movement phase, you gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense until the end of that round.	

<b>Chromatic Orb</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Reflex against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 energy damage +1 per 2 power. If the target loses hit points from this damage, it suffers one of the following effects as a condition, chosen randomly: frightened (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you, goaded (-2 accuracy vs. non-goading creatures) by you, slowed (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref), or stunned (-2 defenses).	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	

<b>Invisibility</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
This spell has no verbal components. After you cast it, you briefly cannot cast it again.	
You briefly become invisible (see Invisible, page 409).	

<p><b>Lightbeam Dash</b> Rank 3 abilityusagetime Standard action. Cost: One optional fatigue level. If you pay this cost, the spell becomes <b>Swift</b>.</p> <p>You teleport into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Short (30 ft.) range. A blast of brilliant illumination fills a 60 foot radius around both your starting location and your ending location. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> 1d6 energy damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.</p> <p>The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.</p>	<p><b>Radiant Field</b> Rank 4 abilityusagetime Standard action.</p> <p>You create a field of light in a Medium (30 ft.) radius zone from your location. When you cast this spell, and during your next action, make an attack vs. Fortitude against all enemies in the area. In addition, brilliant illumination briefly fills a 60 foot radius from the area.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> 1d6 energy damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.</p> <p>The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.</p>
<p><b>Reflective Lightbeam</b> Rank 3 abilityusagetime Standard action.</p> <p>Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Large (60 ft. long), 5 ft. wide line from you. You can make the line bend at a 90 degree angle once during its length. This can allow it to include areas that you do not have line of sight or line of effect to.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> 1d10 energy damage. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.</p> <p>The damage increases by +2 for each rank beyond 3.</p>	<p><b>Solar Flare</b> Rank 4 abilityusagetime Standard action.</p> <p>When you cast this spell, brilliant illumination briefly fills a 60 foot radius emanation around you. During your next action, make an attack vs. Fortitude and Reflex against all enemies within that area, and brilliant illumination briefly fills a 60 foot radius around that area.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> 6d6 energy damage. Each damaged creature is dazzled (20% miss chance, no special vision) as a condition. Each creature that loses hit points also suffers consequences as if it had been struck by a beam of natural sunlight, which can be deadly for some creatures. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.</p> <p>The damage increases by 2d6 for each rank beyond 4.</p>
<p><b>Kaleidoscopic Pattern</b> Rank 4 Casting time: Standard Compulsion, Sustain (minor), Visual You create a Medium (30 ft.) radius zone of multicolored patterns within Short (30 ft.) range. This has no immediate effect other than creating bright illumination in the area. During each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures in the area.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> Each target with no remaining damage resistance is stunned (-2 defenses) as a condition. <b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.</p> <p>The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.</p>	<p><b>Blinding Flash</b> Rank 5 abilityusagetime Standard action.</p> <p>Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. In addition, brilliant illumination briefly fills a 60 foot radius around the target.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> If the target has no remaining damage resistance, it becomes blinded (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref) as a condition. <b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.</p> <p>The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.</p>
<p><b>Blur</b> Rank 5 Casting time: Standard Attune, Visual All targeted attacks against you have a 20% miss chance. This ability provides no defensive benefit against creatures immune to Visual abilities.</p> <p><i>Your physical outline is distorted so it appears blurred, shifting, and wavering.</i></p>	

<p><b>Mass Blurred Motion</b> Rank 5 Casting time: Standard <b>Attune</b> (target) action.</p> <p>This spell functions like the <a href="#">blurred motion</a> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <a href="#">allies</a> within Medium (60 ft.) range.</p>	<p><b>Distant Lightbeam Dash</b> Rank 6 abilityusagetime Standard action. Cost: One optional <a href="#">fatigue level</a>. If you pay this cost, the spell becomes <a href="#">Swift</a>.</p>
<p><b>Pillars of Light</b> Rank 5 Casting time: Standard <b>Visual</b> action.</p> <p>Choose up to five Tiny (5 ft.) radius areas within Long (90 ft.) range of you. Make an attack vs. Reflex and Fortitude against all creatures in any of those areas. The areas can overlap, but this does not allow you to make multiple attacks against the same creature. Whether you hit or miss, <a href="#">brilliant illumination</a> briefly fills a 60 foot radius from each area.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> 1d10 energy damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.</p> <p>The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.</p>	<p>You teleport into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Distant (120 ft.) range. Both your departure and arrival with this spell sound like a clap of thunder. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> 1d10 energy damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.</p> <p>The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.</p>
<p><b>Prismatic Spray</b> Rank 5 Casting time: Standard <b>Visual</b> action.</p> <p>Make an attack vs. Reflex and Mental against each creature within a Medium (30 ft.) cone from you.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> Each target is <a href="#">dazzled</a> (20% miss chance, no special vision) and <a href="#">stunned</a> (-2 defenses) as two separate conditions. <b>Critical hit:</b> Each condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.</p> <p>The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.</p>	<p><b>Enduring Invisibility</b> Rank 6 Casting time: Standard <b>Attune</b> (deep) action.</p> <p>This spell has no verbal components.</p> <p>You become invisible. This invisibility ends if you attack or take damage.</p>
<p><b>Solar Ray</b> Rank 5 abilityusagetime Standard action.</p> <p>Make an attack vs. Reflex against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. Whether you hit or miss, <a href="#">brilliant illumination</a> briefly fills a 60 foot radius around a 5 ft. wide straight line between you and the target.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> 6d6 energy damage. If this attack beats a creature's Fortitude defense, it deals maximum damage. If the target loses <a href="#">hit points</a>, it suffers consequences as if it had been struck by a beam of natural sunlight. This can be deadly for some creatures.</p> <p>The damage increases by 2d6 for each rank beyond 5.</p>	<p><b>Greater Mirror Image</b> Rank 6 Casting time: Standard <b>Visual, Attune</b> (deep) action.</p> <p>This spell functions like the <a href="#">mirror image</a> spell, except that the miss chance increases to 50%.</p> <p><b>Mighty Reflective Lightbeam</b> Rank 6 abilityusagetime Standard action.</p> <p>This spell functions like the <a href="#">reflective lightbeam</a> spell, except that the damage increases to 6d6 energy damage.</p> <p>The damage increases by 2d6 for each rank beyond 6.</p>
<p>The damage increases by 2d6 for each rank beyond 5.</p>	<p><b>Efficient Chromatic Orb</b> Rank 7 abilityusagetime Standard action.</p> <p>This spell functions like the <a href="#">chromatic orb</a> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 energy damage plus 1d8 per 3 power, and damaged creatures suffer a condition even if they did not lose hit points.</p> <p><b>Greater Blurred Motion</b> Rank 7 Casting time: Standard <b>Attune</b> action.</p> <p>If you move at least 30 feet during the <a href="#">movement phase</a>, you gain a +2 bonus to Armor defense until the end of that round.</p>

<b>Massive Radiant Field</b> ability usage time Standard action.	Rank 7	<b>Massive Continuous Light</b> Casting time: One minute.	Rank 3 Attune
This spell functions like the <a href="#">radiant field</a> spell, except that the area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius <a href="#">zone</a> , and the damage increases to 1d10 energy damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.			
<b>Rituals</b>			
<b>Continuous Light</b> Casting time: One minute.	Rank 1 Attune	<b>Malleable Disguise</b> Casting time: One hour.	Rank 4 Attune
Choose yourself or one Medium or smaller <a href="#">ally</a> or unattended object within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target glows like a torch, emitting <a href="#">bright illumination</a> in a Small (15 ft.) radius. This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.			
<b>Disguise Image</b> Casting time: One minute.	Rank 1 Attune, Visual	<b>Massive Permanent Light</b> Casting time: One hour.	Rank 4 Attune
You make a Disguise check to alter your appearance (see <a href="#">Change Appearance</a> , page 154). You gain a +4 bonus on the check, and you can freely alter the visual appearance of your clothes and equipment, regardless of their original form. This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.			
<b>False Decrepify</b> Casting time: One hour.	Rank 1 Attune	<b>Brilliant Light</b> Casting time: One minute.	Rank 5 Attune
Choose one Medium or smaller <a href="#">unattended</a> object within Short (30 ft.) range. The target appears old and worn down. It may appear dusty, have cracks and wrinkles from age, or otherwise appear undesirable and low quality. This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.			
<b>Permanent Light</b> Casting time: One hour.	Rank 2	<b>Massive Brilliant Light</b> Casting time: One minute.	Rank 7 Attune
This ritual functions like the <a href="#">continuous light</a> ritual, except that the effect lasts for one year. This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.			
<b>Mass Disguise Image</b> Casting time: One minute.	Rank 3 Attune (target)	This ritual functions like the <a href="#">disguise image</a> ritual, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <a href="#">allies</a> within Medium (60 ft.) range. This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.	

## Polymorph

*Change the physical shape or outward form of objects and creatures.*

### Cantrips

#### Alter Appearance

abilityusagetime Standard action.

This spell functions like the [disguise creature](#) ability, except that you gain a +4 bonus and you cannot change the appearance of your equipment, species, creature type, or number of limbs (see Change Appearance, page 154). This is a physical change to your body, so no amount of inspection will reveal your true form. A successful Awareness check that beats your Disguise check only reveals that your body's appearance has been magically altered.

This ability lasts until you use it again.

Rank 2: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +10.

#### Alter Object

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Choose one [unattended](#), nonmagical object you touch. You make a Craft check to alter it (see Craft, page 151), except that you do not need any special tools to make the check (such as an anvil and furnace). The maximum [damage resistance](#) of a material you can affect with this ability is equal to your [power](#).

Each time you cast this spell, you can accomplish work that would take up to two rounds with a normal Craft check.

Rank 2: The amount of work you accomplish with the spell increases to five rounds.

Rank 4: The amount of work you accomplish with the spell increases to one minute.

Rank 6: The amount of work you accomplish with the spell increases to two minutes.

#### Natural Weapon

Casting time: Standard Attune action.

You gain either one bite [natural weapon](#) or two claws. For details, see Table 8.7: Natural Weapons, page 177.

#### Bleed

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d6 slashing damage +1 per 2 power. If the target loses [hit points](#), it takes this damage again during your next action.

**Critical hit:** All instances of damage are doubled, not just the initial damage.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

#### Camouflage

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard Attune action.

If you have Stealth as a [trained skill](#), you gain a +3 [enhancement bonus](#) to it. Otherwise, you are treated as being trained in that skill.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.

#### Cripple

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target's body deteriorates as a [condition](#). While it is below its maximum [hit points](#), it is slowed (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref.*)

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

#### Distant Claw

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

This spell has no [somatic components](#).

Make a melee [strike](#) using a [natural weapon](#). The strike gains the [Long](#) weapon tag, allowing you to attack targets up to 10 feet away from you (see Weapon Tags, page 168). You use the higher of your [magical power](#) and your [mundane power](#) to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32).

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

## Spells

<b>Eyes of Dark sight</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
You gain <b>darkvision</b> with a 30 foot radius, allowing you to see in complete darkness (see Darkvision, page 408). If you already have darkvision, the range of that ability increases by this amount instead.	
Rank 3: The radius increases to 60 feet.	
Rank 5: The radius increases to 90 feet.	
Rank 7: The radius increases to 120 feet.	

<b>Alter Self</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (attuneable, minor)
This spell functions like the <b>disguise creature</b> ability, except that that you gain a +4 bonus and you cannot change the appearance of your equipment (see Change Appearance, page 154). This is a physical change to your body, so no amount of inspection will reveal your true form. A successful Awareness check that beats your Disguise check only reveals that your body's appearance has been magically altered.	

<b>Fleshspike</b>	Rank 1
ability usage time Standard action.	
You must have a <b>free hand</b> to cast this spell.	
Make an attack vs. Armor against one adjacent creature.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 piercing damage +1 per power.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.	
<i>Your arm transforms into a hideous spike that you use to impale your enemy.</i>	

<b>Mending</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift
Cost: One <b>fatigue level</b> from the target if it is a creature.	
Choose yourself, one <b>ally</b> , or one <b>unattended</b> object within Short (30 ft.) range. The target regains 1d8 damage resistance +1 per <b>power</b> if it is a creature, or that many hit points if it is an object.	
The recovery increases by +2 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Power Claw</b>	Rank 1
ability usage time Standard action.	
This spell has no <b>somatic components</b> .	
Make a melee <b>strike</b> with a -3 accuracy penalty using a <b>natural weapon</b> . The strike deals double <b>weapon damage</b> . You use the higher of your <b>magical power</b> and your <b>mundane power</b> to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32).	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.	

<b>Physical Enhancement</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
When you cast this spell, choose a physical attribute: Strength, Dexterity, or Constitution. You gain a +2 <b>enhancement bonus</b> to checks using the chosen attribute. In addition, if you choose Strength, you gain a +1 <b>enhancement bonus</b> to Strength for the purpose of determining your weight limits (see Weight Limits, page 34).	
Rank 4: The bonus increases to +3. Rank 6: The bonus increases to +4.	

<b>Stoneskin</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	
You gain a +4 <b>enhancement bonus</b> to your <b>damage resistance</b> .	
Rank 3: The bonus increases to +8.	
Rank 5: The bonus increases to +16.	
Rank 7: The bonus increases to +32.	

<b>Regeneration</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (attuneable, standard)
At the end of each round, you regain 1d6 <b>hit points</b> . This healing cannot increase your hit points above half your maximum hit points.	
The healing increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Shrink</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

Your size decreases by one [size category](#), to a minimum of Tiny. Reducing your size gives you a -1 penalty to Strength for the purpose of determining your [weight limits](#), a +1 bonus to your Reflex defense, and a +5 bonus to Stealth. It also reduces your [base speed](#) (see Size Categories, page 33).

<b>Spikeform</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)

Whenever a creature makes a [melee attack](#) against you using a free hand or non-Long weapon, make a [reactive attack](#) vs. Armor against them.

**Hit:** 1d6 piercing damage +1 per 2 power.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

*Your body grows large spikes that impale creatures who attack you.*

<b>Twisting Claw</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime	Standard action.

This spell has no [somatic components](#).

Make a melee [strike](#) using a [natural weapon](#). The attack is made against the target's Reflex defense instead of its Armor defense. You use the higher of your [magical power](#) and your [mundane power](#) to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32).

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Absorb Object</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime	Standard action.

You absorb Medium or smaller [unattended object](#) into your body. Your weight is increased by the weight of the object, but the object's presence cannot be otherwise physically detected. You must bear the weight of the object as if you were carrying it, not as if it was part of your body. A reactive object, such as alchemist's fire or poison, continues reacting inside your body, which may be harmful to you. You cannot absorb only part of a larger object.

This effect lasts until you use it again or [dismiss](#) it. When this effect ends, the object appears in a free hand, if you have one available, or drops to the floor.

Rank 5: The maximum size of the object increases to Large.  
Rank 7: The maximum size of the object increases to Huge.

<b>Bloody Fleshspike</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime	Standard action.

You must have a [free hand](#) to cast this spell.

Make an attack vs. Armor against one adjacent creature.

**Hit:** 1d10 piercing damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. If the target loses hit points, it takes this damage again during your next action.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Brief Regeneration</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime	Standard action.

Cost: One [fatigue level](#) from the target.

Choose yourself or one living [ally](#) within Short (30 ft.) range. The target [briefly](#) regains 1d8 hit points +1 per power at the end of each round.

The healing increases by +2 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Climber</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

You gain a [climb speed](#) 10 feet slower than the base speed for your size. If you already have a climb speed, you gain a +10 foot [enhancement bonus](#) to your climb speed.

<b>Enlarge</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

Your size increases by one [size category](#), to a maximum of Huge. Increasing your size gives you a +1 bonus to Strength for the purpose of determining your [weight limits](#), a -1 penalty to your Reflex defense, and a -5 penalty to Stealth. It also increases your [base speed](#) (see Size Categories, page 33).

This spell makes you slightly clumsy in your new size. You take a -10 foot penalty to your speed with all of your [movement modes](#).

<b>Flesh-Rending Claw</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime	Standard action.

This spell has no [somatic components](#).

Make a melee [strike](#) using a [natural weapon](#). If the target is living and your attack result beats its Fortitude defense, it bleeds. During your next action, it takes [extra damage](#) equal to your power. You use the higher of your [magical power](#) and your [mundane power](#) to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32).

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Malleable Body</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)
Your body and equipment becomes highly flexible and malleable, allowing you to compress your body or contort yourself into odd shapes. This has the following effects:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You gain a <b>climb speed</b> 10 feet slower than the <b>base speed</b> for your size.</li> <li>You gain a +8 <b>enhancement bonus</b> to the Flexibility skill. In addition, the minimum size you can squeeze down to is reduced to one inch, which can dramatically improve your ability to squeeze through tight spaces.</li> <li>You gain a +4 bonus to your defenses when determining whether a <b>strike</b> gets a <b>critical hit</b> against you instead of a normal hit.</li> <li>You take a -1 penalty to your Armor defense.</li> </ul> <p>You can suppress or resume this effect as a <b>free action</b>.</p>	

<b>Disintegrate</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.	
<p><b>Hit:</b> 1d8 physical damage plus 1d8 per 3 power. This damage is doubled if the target is an object. If this damage reduces an object to zero hit points, or gives a creature a vital wound that knocks it unconscious, the target is completely disintegrated. Only a fine dust remains. A disintegrated creature's equipment is unaffected.</p> <p>The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.</p>	

<b>Mass Stoneskin</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)
This spell functions like the <b>stoneskin</b> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <b>allies</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<p>Rank 5: The bonus increases to +8.</p> <p>Rank 7: The bonus increases to +16.</p>	

<b>Draconic Senses</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
You gain <b>darkvision</b> with a 60 foot radius, <b>low-light vision</b> , and <b>blindsight</b> with a 30 foot radius. If you already have darkvision or blindsense, the range of that ability increases by the given amount instead.	
Rank 6: The radius of both senses increases by 30 feet.	

<b>Scent</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
You gain the <b>scent</b> trait, which reduces the <b>difficulty value</b> of scent-based Awareness checks by 10 (see Awareness, page 148).	

<b>Dragon Breath</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
Choose one of the following damage types: acid, cold, electricity, or fire. For the duration of this spell, you can breath that type of energy like a dragon as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Large (60 ft.) cone from you. After you use this ability, you <b>briefly</b> cannot use it again.	
<p><b>Hit:</b> 1d8 damage +1 per power. The damage is of the chosen type.</p> <p><b>Miss:</b> Half damage.</p>	

<b>Swimmer</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
You gain a <b>swim speed</b> 10 feet slower than the <b>base speed</b> for your size. If you already have a swim speed, you gain a +10 foot <b>enhancement bonus</b> to your swim speed.	

<b>Mass Physical Enhancement</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)
This spell functions like the <b>physical enhancement</b> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <b>allies</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
Rank 6: The bonus increases to +4.	

<b>Cleansing Bodymorph</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
You remove a <b>condition</b> of your choice. This cannot remove conditions caused by <b>Compulsion</b> or <b>Emotion</b> abilities.	

<b>Mass Shrink</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)

This spell functions like the [shrink](#) spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your Small or larger [allies](#) within Medium (60 ft.) range.

<b>Reforge Armor</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

Choose one nonmagical suit of body armor you touch. The armor becomes composed of a special material of your choice other than cold iron (see Table 8.12: Armor Special Materials, page 189). The special material chosen must not cause the item's total rank to exceed your spellcasting rank with this spell. You can only change the target into a special material appropriate for its base composition of either leather or metal. For example, you cannot create mithral hide armor with this spell.

<b>Runner</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

You gain a +10 foot [enhancement bonus](#) to your [land speed](#).

<b>Baleful Polymorph</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude and Mental against one Huge or smaller creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** If the target has no remaining [damage resistance](#), it [shapeshifts](#) into a Tiny squirrel as a [condition](#). Squirrels have a 30 foot land speed, a 20 foot climb speed, and a bite natural weapon. They cannot speak and have no [free hands](#).

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Empowered Mending</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift

This spell functions like the [mending](#) spell, except that the recovery increases to 2d8 plus 1d8 per 3 power.

The recovery increases by 1d8 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Empowered Regeneration</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (attuneable, standard)

At the end of each round, you regain 2d8 [hit points](#). If you gained a vital wound this round, this healing is doubled. This healing cannot increase your hit points above half your maximum hit points.

The healing increases by 1d8 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Impaling Fleshspike</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

You must have a [free hand](#) to cast this spell.

Make an attack vs. Armor against one adjacent creature.

**Hit:** 2d8 piercing damage plus 1d8 per 3 power. If the target loses hit points, it becomes [slowed](#) (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a [condition](#).

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Intense Cripple</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target's body deteriorates as a [condition](#). While it is below its maximum [hit points](#), it is [immobilized](#) (*-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds*).

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Mass Enlarge</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)

This spell functions like the [enlarge](#) spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your Large or smaller [allies](#) within Medium (60 ft.) range.

<b>Mass Scent</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)

This spell functions like the [scent](#) spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your [allies](#) within Medium (60 ft.) range.

<b>Mighty Bleed</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
This spell functions like the <a href="#">bleed</a> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 . damage plus 1d8 per 3 power	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.	

<b>Mighty Power Claw</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
This spell has no <a href="#">somatic components</a> .	
Make a melee <a href="#">strike</a> with a -2 accuracy penalty using a <a href="#">natural weapon</a> . The strike deals triple <a href="#">weapon damage</a> . You use the higher of your <a href="#">magical power</a> and your <a href="#">mundane power</a> to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32).	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.	

<b>Mighty Spikeform</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	Attune (deep) action.
Whenever a creature makes a <a href="#">melee</a> attack against you using a free hand or non-Long weapon, make a <a href="#">reactive attack</a> vs. Armor against them.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d10 piercing damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.	
<i>Your body grows large spikes that impale creatures who attack you.</i>	

<b>Vital Regeneration</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	Attune (target) action.
Cost: See text.	
At the end of each round, if the target's <a href="#">fatigue level</a> does not exceed its <a href="#">fatigue tolerance</a> , it automatically removes one of its <a href="#">vital wounds</a> . It can choose to stop this regeneration if it is conscious, but the regeneration happens automatically if it is unconscious due to vital wounds. For each vital wound removed in this way, it increases its <a href="#">fatigue level</a> by three.	

<b>Efficient Malleable Body</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard	Attune
This spell functions like the <a href="#">malleable body</a> spell, except that it has the abilitytagAttune tag instead of abilitytagAttune (deep).	

<b>Empowered Brief Regeneration</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Cost: One <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from the target.	
Choose yourself or one living <a href="#">ally</a> within Short (30 ft.) range. The target <a href="#">briefly</a> regains hit points equal to 1d10 per 2 <a href="#">power</a> at the end of each round.	
The healing increases by 2d8 for each rank beyond 6.	

<b>Extruding Spikes</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard	Attune (deep) action.
As a minor action, you can extend spikes to make an attack vs. Armor with a -2 accuracy penalty against all <a href="#">enemies</a> adjacent to you.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d10 piercing damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.	
<i>Your body grows small spikes that you can consciously extrude to impale nearby foes.</i>	

<b>Greater Shrink</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard	Attune
Your size decreases by two <a href="#">size categories</a> , to a minimum of Tiny. This gives you a -2 penalty to Strength for the purpose of determining your <a href="#">weight limits</a> , a +2 bonus to your Reflex defense, and a +10 bonus to Stealth. It also reduces your <a href="#">base speed</a> (see Size Categories, page 33).	

<b>Mass Draconic Senses</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard	Attune (target)
This spell functions like the <a href="#">draconic senses</a> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <a href="#">allies</a> within Medium (60 ft.) range.	

<b>Efficient Regeneration</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (attuneable, standard) action.
At the end of each round, you regain 2d10 <a href="#">hit points</a> . If you lost <a href="#">hit points</a> this round, this healing is doubled. This healing cannot increase your hit points above half your maximum hit points.	

<b>Flense</b>	Rank 7
ability usage time Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 slashing damage plus 1d8 per 3 power. If the target loses hit points, it is <b>vulnerable</b> (-4 defenses) to all damage as a condition.

<b>Greater Enlarge</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

Your size increases by two **size categories**. This gives you a +2 bonus to Strength for the purpose of determining your **weight limits**, a -2 penalty to your Reflex defense, and a -10 penalty to Stealth. It also increases your **base speed** (see Size Categories, page 33).

This spell makes you slightly clumsy in your new size. You take a -10 foot penalty to your speed with all of your **movement modes**.

<b>Sludgeform</b>	Rank 7
ability usage time Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** If the target has no remaining **damage resistance**, its physical form loses coherence and partially collapses into a sludgelike mass as a **condition**. This has the following effects:

- Its exposed flesh makes it **vulnerable** (-4 defenses) to all damage.
- It has no **free hands**, causing it to drop anything it is holding and making it unable to take any actions that require free hands.
- It is unable to speak normally or use **verbal components** or **somatic components**.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

## Rituals

<b>Create Handholds</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One minute.	Attune

Choose one **unattended**, **mundane** wall up to 50 feet high and 10 feet wide within Medium (60 ft.) range. You create handholds in the target, making it easier to climb. This reduces the **difficulty value** to climb the object by 10. When this effect ends, the handholds disappear.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

<b>Fortify</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One hour.	Attune

Choose one **unattended**, nonmagical object or part of an object of up to Large size. Unlike most abilities, this ritual can affect individual parts of a whole object.

The target gains a +10 **enhancement bonus** to its **damage resistance**. If the target is moved, this effect ends. Otherwise, it lasts for one year.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

<b>Morph Weapon</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One minute.	Attune

Choose one **unattended** manufactured weapon within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target changes into another weapon from the same weapon group. At least one ritual participant must be proficient with that weapon group. You cannot change it into an exotic weapon in this way. When this effect ends, the target returns to its original shape.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

<b>Purify Sustenance</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One hour.	

All food and water in a single square within Short (30 ft.) range is purified. Spoiled, rotten, poisonous, or otherwise contaminated food and water becomes pure and suitable for eating and drinking. This does not prevent subsequent natural decay or spoiling.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

<b>Meld Shut</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One minute.	Attune

Choose one Large or smaller closable, nonmagical object within Short (30 ft.) range, such as a door or box. The target changes its form so it cannot be opened. A box becomes fully sealed instead of hinged, a door expands slightly to merge with its frame, and so on. To a casual observer, it may not be obvious that there was ever an opening, though a DV 15 Awareness check would reveal the alteration. It can be opened with a DV 25 Devices check.

When you perform this ritual, you may choose a Fine object within Short (30 ft.) range to function as a key. When the chosen key touches the sealed object, this ritual is suppressed for one minute, allowing the object to be opened normally.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

<b>Mountform</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One minute.	Attune (target)

Choose yourself or one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target must be no more than one size category larger or smaller than Large. It shapeshifts into a Large horse. Horses have a 50 foot land speed and a bite natural weapon. They cannot speak and have no free hands.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

<b>Empowered Fortify</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: One hour.	Attune

This ritual functions like the fortify ritual, except that the bonus to damage resistance increases to +20.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

<b>Snakeform</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One minute.	Attune (target)

Choose yourself or one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target must be no more than one size category larger or smaller than Small. It shapeshifts into a Small snake. Snakes have a 20 foot land speed, a 20 foot climb speed, and a bite natural weapon. They cannot speak and have no free hands, but they do not need hands to climb.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

<b>Gills</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: One minute.	Attune (target)

Choose up to six ritual participants. Each target gains the ability to breathe water as easily as a human breathes air, preventing it from drowning or suffocating underwater.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

<b>Craft Object</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Special.	

Choose any number of unattended, nonmagical objects within Short (30 ft.) range. You make a Craft check to transform the subjects into a new item (or items) made of the same materials. You require none of the tools that would normally be necessary, such as an anvil and furnace. The total size of all targets combined must be Medium size or smaller.

This ritual takes time equal to one tenth of the time that would normally be required to craft the object, to a minimum of one hour.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

<b>Lungs</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: One minute.	Attune (target)

Choose up to six ritual participants. Each target can breathe air as easily as a human breathes air, preventing it from suffocating above water if it can normally only breathe water or some other substance.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

<b>Overland Runner</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: One minute.	Attune (target)

Choose up to six ritual participants. Each target gains a +30 foot enhancement bonus to its land speed. If it attacks or is dealt damage, it is briefly unable to take any actions and this effect ends.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

<b>Sensory Enhancement</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: One hour.	Attune (target)

Choose up to six ritual participants. For each creature, you choose one of the following effects.

**Awareness:** The target gains a +3 enhancement bonus to the Awareness skill.

**Darkvision:** The target gains darkvision with a range of 60 feet. If it already has darkvision, the range of that ability increases by 60 feet instead.

**Low-light Vision:** The target gains low-light vision.

**Scent:** The target gains the scent ability, giving it a +10 bonus to scent-based Awareness checks (see Awareness, page 148).

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

<b>Enduring Fortify</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: 24 hours.	

This ritual functions like the fortify ritual, except that the effect lasts for one hundred years.

This ritual requires 18 fatigue levels from its participants.

<b>Morph Exotic Weapon</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One minute.	Attune

This ritual functions like the morph weapon ritual, except that you can also change the target into an exotic weapon.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

<b>Craft Large Object</b> Casting time: Special.	Rank 5	<b>Enduring Empowered Fortify</b> Casting time: 24 hours.	Rank 6
This ritual functions like the <a href="#">craft object</a> ritual, except that the maximum combined size of all targets increases to Large. This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.		This ritual functions like the <a href="#">empowered fortify</a> ritual, except that the effect lasts for one hundred years. This ritual requires 72 <a href="#">fatigue levels</a> from its participants.	
<b>Empowered Meld Shut</b> Casting time: One minute.	Rank 5 <a href="#">Attune</a>	<b>Craft Huge Object</b> Casting time: Special.	Rank 7
This ritual functions like the <a href="#">meld shut</a> ritual, except that the maximum size increases to Huge, and the Devices DV to unlock it increases to 35. This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.		This ritual functions like the <a href="#">craft object</a> ritual, except that the maximum combined size of all targets increases to Huge. This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.	
<b>Overland Wings</b> Casting time: One minute.	Rank 5 <a href="#">Attune (target)</a>		
Choose up to six ritual participants. Each target gains a 30 foot <a href="#">fly speed</a> with a 30 foot <a href="#">height limit</a> (see Flight, page 62). If it attacks or is dealt damage, it is <a href="#">briefly</a> unable to take any actions and this effect ends. This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.			
<b>Ravenform</b> Casting time: One minute.	Rank 5 <a href="#">Attune (target)</a>		
Choose yourself or one <a href="#">ally</a> within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target must be no more than one size category larger or smaller than Small. It <a href="#">shapeshifts</a> into a Small raven. Ravens have a 30 foot <a href="#">fly speed</a> with a <a href="#">height limit</a> of 60 feet (see Flight, page 62). They cannot speak and have no <a href="#">free hands</a> . This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.			
<b>Awaken</b> Casting time: 24 hours.	Rank 6		
One Large or smaller <a href="#">ally</a> within Medium (60 ft.) range becomes fully intelligent. Its Intelligence becomes 1d6 - 5. Its type changes from animal to magical beast. It gains the ability to speak and understand one language that you know of your choice. Its maximum age increases to that of a human (rolled secretly). This effect is permanent. You can only learn this ritual if you have access to this mystic sphere through the nature <a href="#">magic source</a> . This ritual requires 72 <a href="#">fatigue levels</a> from its participants.			

# Prayer

*Grant divine blessings to aid allies and improve combat prowess.*

## Cantrips

### Boon of Competence

abilityusagetime Standard action.

One ally you touch gains a +1 bonus to accuracy this round.

Rank 2: The target can be any ally within Short (30 ft.) range.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 6: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.) range.

### Boon of Protection

Casting time: Standard action.

Swift

One ally you touch gains a +1 bonus to defenses this round.

Because this ability has the Swift tag, this improves the target's defenses against attacks made against it during the current phase.

Rank 2: The target can be any ally within Short (30 ft.) range.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 6: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.) range.

## Spells

### Blessing of Perseverance

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

Attune (deep, target)

Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range. Whenever each target would gain a condition, it can choose to negate that condition. After a creature negates a condition in this way, this spell ends for that creature.

### Blessing of Proficiency

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

Attune (target)

Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range. Each target becomes proficient with one additional weapon group, including exotic weapons from that weapon group.

### Boon of Deadly Fortune

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Choose one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target gains a +4 bonus to accuracy this round for the purpose of determining if its attacks get a critical hit.

### Consecrated Strike

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a strike. You use the higher of your magical power and your mundane power to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32). Whether you hit or miss, you briefly gain a +2 bonus to your Mental defense.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

### Curse of Poor Eyesight

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

Curse

Make an attack vs. Fortitude and Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target is dazzled (20% miss chance, no special vision) until it finishes a short rest.

**Critical hit:** The effect lasts until the curse is removed.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

### Holy Blades

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

Attune (target)

Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range. Each target's manufactured weapons shed light like a torch. In addition, all damage they deal with strikes using those weapons becomes energy damage in addition to the attack's normal damage types.

### Blessing of Endurance

Rank 2

Casting time: Standard action.

Attune (target)

Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range. Each target gains a +4 enhancement bonus to its maximum hit points. In addition, it immediately gains that many hit points. When this ability ends, each target loses hit points equal to the number of hit points it gained this way.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +16.

<b>Blessing of Resilience</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard	Attune (target) action.
Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range. Each target gains a +4 enhancement bonus to its damage resistance.	
Rank 4: The bonus increases to +8.	
Rank 6: The bonus increases to +16.	

<b>Blessing of Mental Clarity</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	Attune (target) action.
Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range. Each target is impervious to Compulsion and Emotion effects. In addition, at the end of each round, it automatically removes one condition from a Compulsion or Emotion effect that was not applied during that round.	

<b>Boon of Precision</b>	Rank 2
ability usage time Standard action.	
Choose one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. The next time the target makes an attack this round, it gains a +1 accuracy bonus and rolls twice and takes the higher result.	

<b>Blessing of Physical Prowess</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	Attune (target) action.
Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range. When you cast this spell, choose a physical attribute: Strength, Dexterity, or Constitution. Each target gains a +2 enhancement bonus to checks using the chosen attribute. In addition, if you choose Strength, each target gains a +1 enhancement bonus to Strength for the purpose of determining its weight limits (see Weight Limits, page 34).	

<b>Boon of Shielding</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard	
action.	
Cost: One fatigue level from the target.	
Choose an ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target regains 1d8 damage resistance +1 per power. In addition, it gains a +1 bonus to all defenses this round.	
The recovery increases by +2 for each rank beyond 2.	

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +3.
Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.

<b>Curse of Sloth</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard	
action.	

<b>Blessing of the Purified Body</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	
action.	

Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range. Each target is impervious to poisons and diseases. In addition, at the end of each round, it automatically gains one success to resist an active poison or disease affecting it that was not applied during that round.	
<b>Boon of Avoidance</b>	
Rank 3	

<b>Boon of Avoidance</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	
action.	

<b>Indomitable Blessing</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard	
Attune (deep, target) action.	
Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range. Each target gains a +4 enhancement bonus to hit points and damage resistance. In addition, each target gains a +1 enhancement bonus to vital rolls.	
Rank 4: The bonuses to hit points and damage resistance increase to +8.	
Rank 6: The bonuses to hit points and damage resistance increase to +16.	

<b>Exalted Strike</b>	Rank 3
ability usage time Standard action.	
<p>Make a <b>strike</b>. You use the higher of your <b>magical power</b> and your <b>mundane power</b> to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32). You gain a +1 <b>accuracy</b> bonus with the strike for each spell from the <i>channel divinity</i> and <i>prayer</i> <b>mystic spheres</b> that you are attuned to. If this accuracy bonus would be +4 or higher, you may reduce it by 4 to make the strike deal double <b>weapon damage</b>.</p>	
<p>The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.</p>	

<b>Blessing of Freedom</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	
action.	Attune (target)
<p>Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your <b>allies</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range. Each target is immune to being <b>slowed</b> (<i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i>), <b>immobilized</b> (<i>-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds</i>), and <b>paralyzed</b> (<i>cannot move</i>).</p>	
<p>Rank 6: Each target removes two additional vital wounds instead of only one.</p>	

<b>Boon of Cleansing</b>	Rank 4
ability usage time Standard action.	
Cost: One <b>fatigue level</b> from the target.	
<p>One <b>ally</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range removes a <b>condition</b>.</p>	

<b>Curse of Anxiety</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	
action.	Curse, Emotion
<p>Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.</p>	
<p><b>Hit:</b> The target becomes anxious until it finishes a <b>short rest</b>. Whenever a creature deals damage to the target, it becomes <b>frightened</b> (<i>-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source</i>) by that creature until this effect ends. As normal, it stops being frightened if the source of its fear is <b>defeated</b>, but this does not remove the anxiety.</p>	
<p><b>Critical hit:</b> The effect lasts until the curse is removed.</p>	
<p>The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.</p>	

<b>Blessing of Regeneration</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	
action.	Attune (target)
<p>Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your <b>allies</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range. At the end of each round, each target regains 2d6 <b>hit points</b>. This healing cannot increase a target's hit points above half its maximum hit points.</p>	
<p>The healing increases by 1d6 for each rank beyond 5.</p>	

<b>Blessing of Vitality</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	
action.	Attune (deep, target)
<p>Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your <b>allies</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range. Whenever each target would gain a <b>vital wound</b>, that vital wound is automatically negated. After negating a vital wound for a creature in this way, this spell ends for that creature.</p>	

<b>Curse of Blindness</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	
action.	Curse
<p>Make an attack vs. Fortitude and Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.</p>	
<p><b>Hit:</b> While the target is below its maximum <b>hit points</b>, it is <b>blinded</b> (<i>50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref</i>). This effect lasts until the target finishes a <b>short rest</b>.</p>	
<p><b>Critical hit:</b> The effect lasts until the curse is removed.</p>	
<p>The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.</p>	

<b>Empowered Boon of Shielding</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift

This spell functions like the [boon of shielding](#) spell, except that the recovery increases to 2d8 plus 1d8 per 3 power.

The recovery increases by 1d8 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Mighty Consecrated Strike</b>	Rank 5
ability usage time Standard action.	

This spell functions like the [consecrated strike](#) spell, except that the strike deals double weapon damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Blessing of Divine Warning</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)

Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range. Each target is never [unaware](#) (-6 Armor and Ref) or partially unaware (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref).

<b>Boon of Invulnerability</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift

Choose one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target takes half damage from all sources this round. Because this ability has the [Swift](#) tag, it affects all damage the target takes during the current phase.

<b>Cleansing Benediction</b>	Rank 6
ability usage time Standard action.	

Cost: See text.

Each ally within a Large (60 ft.) radius from you can remove a condition. Each ally that removes a condition in this way increases its [fatigue level](#) by one.

<b>Efficient Curse of Sloth</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Curse

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target is [slowed](#) (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) until it finishes a [short rest](#).

**Critical hit:** The effect lasts until the curse is removed.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Blessing of Cleansing Renewal</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)

Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range. At the end of each round, each target may remove one condition of its choice affecting it. Whenever it does, it increases its [fatigue level](#) by one.

<b>Curse of Bewilderment</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Compulsion, Curse

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** While the target is below its maximum [hit points](#), it is [confused](#) (-2 defenses, *randomly attack or defend*). This effect lasts until the target finishes a [short rest](#).

**Critical hit:** The effect lasts until the curse is removed.

## Rituals

<b>Bless Water</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One minute.	Attune

One pint of [unattended](#), nonmagical water within Short (30 ft.) range becomes holy water. Holy water can be thrown as a splash weapon, dealing 1d8 points of damage to a struck undead or an evil planeforged.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Blessing of Fortification</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One hour.	Attune

Choose one [unattended](#), nonmagical object or part of an object of up to Large size. Unlike most abilities, this ritual can affect individual parts of a whole object.

The target gains a +10 [enhancement bonus](#) to its [damage resistance](#). If the target is moved, this effect ends. Otherwise, it lasts for one year.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Blessing of Purification</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One hour.	

All food and water in a single square within Short (30 ft.) range becomes purified. Spoiled, rotten, poisonous, or otherwise contaminated food and water becomes pure and suitable for eating and drinking. This does not prevent subsequent natural decay or spoiling.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

**Curse Water**

Casting time: One minute.

Rank 1

Attune

One pint of unattended, nonmagical water within Short (30 ft.) range becomes unholy water. Unholy water can be thrown as a splash weapon, dealing 1d8 points of damage to a struck good planeforged.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Enduring Blessing of Fortification**

Casting time: 24 hours.

Rank 3

This ritual functions like the **blessing of fortification** ritual, except that the effect lasts for one hundred years.

This ritual requires 18 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Permanent Curse Water**

Casting time: One hour.

Rank 3

This ritual functions like the **curse water** ritual, except that it loses the **Attune** tag and the effect lasts permanently.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Persistent Bless Water**

Casting time: One hour.

Rank 3

This ritual functions like the **bless water** ritual, except that the effect lasts for one year.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Blessing of Immutability**

Casting time: One hour.

Rank 4

Attune

This ritual functions like the **blessing of fortification** ritual, except that the bonus to **damage resistance** increases to +20.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Enduring Blessing of Immutability**

Casting time: 24 hours.

Rank 6

This ritual functions like the **blessing of immutability** ritual, except that the effect lasts for one hundred years.

This ritual requires 72 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Pyromancy**

*Create fire to incinerate foes.*

**Cantrips****Extinguish**

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Choose one Medium or smaller active flame within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the target is **attended** by a creature, such as a torch being carried, you must make an attack vs. Reflex against the attending creature. Otherwise, the attack automatically hits.

**Hit:** The flame is extinguished.

Rank 2: The maximum size increases to Large.

Rank 4: The maximum size increases to Huge.

Rank 6: The maximum size increases to Gargantuan.

**Heat Air**

abilityusagetime Standard action.

The temperature of the air within a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from you is increased by an amount of your choice, to a maximum increase of 20 degrees Fahrenheit. You cannot increase the temperature above 100 degrees in this way. This typically imposes no direct penalties on other creatures, but it may make them more or less comfortable depending on their preferred temperature.

This ability lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it.

Rank 3: You can choose to affect a Large (60 ft.) radius instead, and the maximum temperature change increases to 30 degrees.

Rank 5: You can choose to affect a Huge (90 ft.) radius instead, and the maximum temperature change increases to 40 degrees.

Rank 7: You can choose to affect a Gargantuan (120 ft.) radius instead, and the maximum temperature change increases to 50 degrees.

**Kindle**

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 2 fire damage. If the target is highly flammable, such as a torch or campfire, it ignites.

Rank 2: The damage increases to 5.

Rank 4: The damage increases to 10.

Rank 6: The damage increases to 20.

**Personal Torch**

abilityusagetime Standard action.

You create a flame in your hand. You can create it at any intensity, up to a maximum heat equivalent to a roaring campfire. At its most intense, it sheds bright illumination in a 30 foot radius and shadowy illumination in an 60 foot radius. As a standard action, you can make a melee attack vs. Reflex against a creature or object. On a hit, you deal the target 2 fire damage.

This effect lasts until you use it again or until you [dismiss](#) it.

Rank 2: The damage increases to 5.

Rank 4: The damage increases to 10.

Rank 6: The damage increases to 20.

**Ignition**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude and Reflex against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target catches on fire as a condition. It takes 1d6 fire damage +1 per 2 power immediately and during each of your subsequent actions.

The condition can be removed if the target makes a difficulty value 10 Dexterity check as a movement to put out the flames. Dropping [prone](#) (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check.

**Critical hit:** All damage from the condition is doubled, not just the initial damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Spells****Burning Hands**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft.) cone from you.

**Hit:** 1d6 fire damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Burning Grasp**

Rank 2

abilityusagetime Standard action.

You must have a free hand to cast this spell.

Make an attack vs. Reflex against something you touch.

**Hit:** 1d6 fire damage +1 per 2 power immediately, and again during your next action.

**Critical hit:** All instances of damage are doubled, not just the initial damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

**Eyes of Flame**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

You can set things on fire simply by staring at them as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range from you. After you use this ability, you [briefly](#) cannot use it again.

**Hit:** 1d8 fire damage +1 per power.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Kindled Fireburst**

Rank 2

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Choose one Tiny or larger active fire within Medium (60 ft.) range. Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Small (15 ft.) radius from it.

**Hit:** 1d6 per 3 power fire damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

**Flame Blade**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

The target's manufactured weapons shed light like a torch. All damage they deal with strikes using those weapons becomes fire damage in addition to the attack's normal damage types.

A small source of fire, such as a torch, erupts into a much larger burst of flame.

**Personal Ignition**

Rank 2

Casting time: Standard  
action.

Attune (deep)

During each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Fortitude against any creature that you are currently grappled by. In addition, whenever a creature makes a melee attack against you using a free hand or natural weapon, make a reactive attack vs. Fortitude against them. You can only attack a given target with this spell once per phase.

**Hit:** 1d6 fire damage +1 per 2 power.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

*You catch on fire. This does not cause you any harm, as the flames burn around your body without burning you.*

**Pyrohemia**

Rank 2

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d6 fire damage +1 per 2 power. If the target loses hit points, it takes this damage again during your next action.

**Critical hit:** All instances of damage are doubled, not just the initial damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

**Wall of Fire**

Rank 2

Casting time: Standard  
action.Barrier, Sustain (attuneable,  
minor)

You create a Medium (30 ft. long) wall of fire within Medium (60 ft.) range. Whenever anything passes through the wall, you make a reactive attack vs. Reflex against it. In addition, when you cast this spell and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Reflex against any creature currently sharing space with it. Generally, this is only possible for Large or larger creatures. You can only attack a given target with this spell once per phase.

After using this ability, you briefly cannot use it or any other Barrier ability.

**Hit:** 1d6 fire damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

**Fireball**

Rank 3

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d6 per 3 power fire damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

**Flame Breath**

Rank 3

Casting time: Standard  
action.

For the duration of this spell, you can breathe fire like a dragon as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Large (60 ft.) cone from you. After you use this ability, you briefly cannot use it again.

**Hit:** 1d6 per 3 power fire damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

**Flame Dash**

Rank 3

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Cost: One optional fatigue level. If you pay this cost, the spell becomes Swift.

You teleport into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Short (30 ft.) range. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location.

**Hit:** 1d6 fire damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

**Pyroclasm**

Rank 3

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Fire consumes a Medium (30 ft.) radius zone from your location. When you cast this spell, and during your next action, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in the area. This typically means you include yourself as a target.

**Hit:** 1d6 per 3 power fire damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Delayed Fireball</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 4	<b>Flame Serpent</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
When you cast this spell, you create a Fine bead of fire in midair at a location in Medium (60 ft.) range. The bead sheds light like a torch. It is immune to most forms of damage, but if it takes cold damage, it is destroyed and this spell has no further effect. At the end of the next round, the bead explodes, and you make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Medium (30 ft.) radius of it.		Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Large (60 ft. long), 5 ft. wide shapeable line that starts within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 fire damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.		<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 fire damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.		The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.	
<b>Flame Aura</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 4 Attune (deep)	<b>Flaming Spheres</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 5 Attune (deep)
Heat constantly radiates in a Small (15 ft.) radius emanation from you. As a minor action, you can intensify the flames to make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in the area.		When you cast this spell, a cluster of flaming spheres appears over your head. Each sphere is approximately one foot in diameter. As a minor action, you can fire an orb at a creature or object within Short (30 ft.) range. When you do, make an attack vs. Armor with a -2 accuracy penalty against that target. After the sphere deals damage, it disappears and another sphere appears in the cluster.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 fire damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.		<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 fire damage +1 per power.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.		The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.	
<b>Mighty Burning Hands</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 4	<b>Massive Fireball</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Medium (30 ft.) cone from you.		Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Large (60 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 fire damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.		<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 fire damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.		The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.	
<b>Mighty Ignition</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 4	<b>Mighty Burning Grasp</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5
This spell functions like the ignition spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 per 3 power fire damage.		You must have a free hand to cast this spell.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.		Make an attack vs. Reflex against something you touch. <b>Hit:</b> 1d8 per 3 power fire damage immediately, and again during your next action. <b>Critical hit:</b> All instances of damage are doubled, not just the initial damage.	
		The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.	

<b>Mighty Eyes of Flame</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

This spell functions like the [eyes of flame](#) spell, except that the damage increases to 1d10 fire damage plus 1d10 per 2 power.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Massive Flame Breath</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

This spell functions like the [flame breath](#) spell, except that the damage increases to 1d6 fire damage plus 1d6 per 2 power. In addition, the area increases to a Gargantuan (120 ft.) cone.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Mighty Personal Ignition</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)

This spell functions like the [personal ignition](#) spell, except that the damage increases to 1d10 fire damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

*You catch on fire. This does not cause you any harm, as the flames burn around your body without burning you.*

<b>Mighty Kindled Fireburst</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell functions like the [kindled fireburst](#) spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 per 2 power fire damage, and the area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

*A small source of fire, such as a torch, erupts into a much larger burst of flame.*

<b>Mighty Pyrohemia</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell functions like the [pyrohemia](#) spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 per 3 power fire damage.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Mighty Pyroclasm</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Fire consumes a Large (60 ft.) radius [zone](#) from your location. When you cast this spell, and during your next action, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in the area. This typically means you include yourself as a target.

**Hit:** 1d6 fire damage plus 1d6 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Mighty Wall of Fire</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Barrier, Sustain (attuneable, minor)

This spell functions like the [wall of fire](#) spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 per 3 power fire damage. In addition, the area increases to a Large (60 ft. long) [wall](#).

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Wings of the Phoenix</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

You gain a 30 foot [fly speed](#) with a maximum height of 30 feet (see Flight, page 62).

<b>Distant Flame Dash</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Cost: One optional [fatigue level](#). If you pay this cost, the spell becomes [Swift](#).

You teleport into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Distant (120 ft.) range. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location.

**Hit:** 1d10 fire damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

<b>Immolating Fireball</b>	Rank 7
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d8 per 2 power fire damage. If a creature takes a [vital wound](#) from this damage that leaves it unconscious, its body is completely destroyed by flame. Only a pile of ashes remains. An immolated creature's equipment is unaffected.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

<b>Mighty Flame Aura</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)

This spell functions like the [flame aura](#) spell, except that the damage increases to 1d10 fire damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

<b>Soul of the Phoenix</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)

You embody the soul of the undying phoenix. If you die, your body and equipment catch fire and are instantly burned to ash. At the end of the next round after you died, you return to life with all of your equipment intact. Your return in the same state in which you died, with three exceptions: eginitemize item You return at full [hit points](#) and [damage resistance](#), with all of your conditions removed. item All of your vital rolls for your vital rolls that were 0 or lower become 1, preventing you from dying again immediately. item You increase your [fatigue level](#) by three. enditemize

After you are restored to life in this way, this spell ends.

## Rituals

<b>Heat Tolerance</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One minute.	Attune

Choose yourself or an [ally](#) or unattended object within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target suffers no harm from being in a hot environment. It can exist comfortably in conditions as high as 140 degrees Fahrenheit. Its equipment, if any, is also protected. This does not protect the target from fire damage.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Sense Flame</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One minute.	Detection

You learn the general pattern of where active fires exist within a one mile radius from your location. The detail of your mental picture is limited to roughly knowing whether fire does or does not exist in each hundred-foot square in the area. Since this is a [Detection](#) ability, it can penetrate some solid objects (see [Detection](#), page 405). This ritual can sense fires as small as a candle flame, but no smaller.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Distant Sense Flame</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: One hour.	Detection

This ritual functions like the [sense flame](#) ritual, except that the range increases to a ten mile radius from your location.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Explosive Runes</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: One hour.	Attune, Trap

Choose one Medium or smaller [unattended](#) object with writing on it within Short (30 ft.) range. The writing on the object is altered by the runes in subtle ways, making it more difficult to read. It becomes a [trap](#). To read the writing, a creature must concentrate on reading it, which requires a standard action. If a creature reads the object, the object explodes. After the object explodes in this way, the ritual is [dismissed](#). If the object is destroyed or rendered illegible, the ritual is dismissed without exploding.

When the object explodes, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Medium (30 ft.) radius from the object. Your accuracy with this attack is equal to half the sum of your level and Perception. This accuracy is calculated at the time that you perform this ritual and does not change afterwards.

**Hit:** 1d8 fire damage +1 per power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

You can perform this ritual at a higher rank.

Rank 5: The damage increases to 1d10 fire damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

Rank 6: The damage increases to 1d8 fire damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.

Rank 7: The damage increases to 2d8 fire damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.

<b>Heat Wave</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: One hour.	Attune

The temperature in a two mile radius cylinder-shaped [zone](#) from your location increases rapidly. Over the next minute after you finish this ritual, the temperature increases by 40 degrees Fahrenheit, to a maximum of 120 degrees. Unlike normal, this effect does not require [line of effect](#) to you. Instead, it affects all outdoor locations within the area. Even a thin barrier, such as a tent, is enough to protect locations from the effect of this ritual.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Intense Heat Wave</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: One hour.	Attune

This ritual functions like the [heat wave](#) ritual, except that the temperature in the area increases by 60 degrees, to a maximum of 160 degrees.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

# Revelation

*Share visions of the present and future, granting insight or combat prowess.*

## Cantrips

### Reveal Sensation

ability usage time Standard action.

You briefly gain a +3 enhancement bonus to Awareness checks.

Rank 2: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +6.

### Reveal Truth

ability usage time Standard action.

You may reroll one Knowledge check you made last round.

You can only cast this spell once per hour.

Rank 2: You also gain a +2 enhancement bonus to the Knowledge check.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +4.

### Enhanced Senses

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

If you have Awareness as a trained skill, you gain a +3 enhancement bonus to it. Otherwise, you are treated as being trained in that skill.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.

### Myriad Visions

Rank 1

ability usage time Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target is dazzled (20% miss chance, no special vision) as a condition.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

*Your foe sees visions of possible futures that confuse its ability to determine reality.*

## Spells

### Armor Proficiency

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

You gain proficiency with all armor usage classes.

### Precognitive Defense

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

You gain a +4 enhancement bonus to your damage resistance.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +16.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +32.

### Blindsight

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

You gain blindsight with a 30 foot range, allowing you to sense your surroundings without light (see Blindsight, page 408).

Rank 3: The range increases to 60 feet.

Rank 5: The range increases to 90 feet.

Rank 7: The range increases to 120 feet.

### Precognitive Offense

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

Whenever you would make an attack roll, you can see into the future to change your fate. If you do, you roll the attack roll twice and take the higher result. After you change your fate in this way, this effect ends.

*You intuitively perceive your foes' weaknesses.*

<b>Reveal Weakness</b> ability usage time Standard action.	Rank 1	<b>Animal's Sight</b> Casting time: Standard action. Sustain (standard)	Rank 2
Choose one of the four defenses: Armor, Fortitude, Reflex, or Mental. Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.		Make an attack vs. Mental against one animal within Medium (60 ft.) range. You cannot make this attack against that same creature again until this spell ends.	
<b>Hit:</b> As a condition, the target's weaknesses are highlighted, and openings in its defenses are revealed to attackers moments before they exist. It takes a -2 penalty to the chosen defense.		<b>Hit:</b> As a condition, you can see and hear out of the target's eyes and ears instead of your own. If the target stops being within 1 mile from you, ignoring line of sight and line of effect, this effect ends. If you cannot see yourself, you are blinded (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref) for combat purposes.	
<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.		<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.		The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	
<b>Social Intuition</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 1 Attune	<b>Armorbreak Sight</b> Casting time: Standard action. Attune (deep)	Rank 2
If you have Social Insight as a trained skill, you gain a +3 enhancement bonus to it. Otherwise, you are treated as being trained in that skill.		Whenever you would make a strike that would attack a creature's Armor defense, you may instead attack that creature's Reflex defense. If you do, you briefly cannot apply this effect again. You must make this choice before rolling the attack roll.	
Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4. Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5. Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.		<i>You intuitively perceive gaps in your foes' armor.</i>	
<b>True Strike</b> ability usage time Standard action.	Rank 1	<b>Distant Sight</b> Casting time: Standard action. Attune	Rank 2
Choose yourself or one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. The first time the target makes a strike this round, it gains a +1 accuracy bonus and rolls twice and takes the higher result. If you cast this spell on yourself, it affects the first strike you make before the end of the next round.		You reduce your longshot penalty by 1.	
<b>Weapon Proficiency</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 1 Attune		
You gain proficiency with one weapon group of your choice, including exotic weapons from that weapon group.			

<b>Mystic Eye</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Scrying, Sustain (minor)

A [scrying sensor](#) appears floating in the air in any unoccupied square within Medium (60 ft.) range. At the start of each round, you choose whether you see and hear from this sensor or from your body.

While viewing through the sensor, your observation ability is the same as your normal body, except that it does not share the benefits of any [magical](#) effects that improve your vision. You otherwise act normally, though you may have difficulty moving or taking actions if the sensor cannot see your body or your intended targets, effectively making you [blinded](#) (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref).

If undisturbed, the sensor floats in the air in its position. As a [movement](#), you can move the sensor up to 30 feet in any direction, even vertically. At the end of each round, if the sensor is not within Distant (120 ft.) range from you, it is destroyed.

Rank 4: The sensor is not destroyed if you do not have [line of effect](#) to it. If it gets farther than 240 feet from you, ignoring all obstacles, it is still destroyed.

Rank 6: The maximum distance before the sensor is destroyed increases to 480 feet.

<b>Purge Invisibility</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (attuneable, minor)

Creatures or objects within a Large (60 ft.) radius [emanation](#) from you cannot be [invisible](#). Any effects that would cause them to be invisible are [suppressed](#).

Rank 4: You can choose to affect a Huge (90 ft.) radius instead.  
Rank 6: You can choose to affect a Gargantuan (120 ft.) radius instead.

<b>Reveal Vulnerability</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a [condition](#), each target's vulnerabilities become clear for all to see. Anyone looking at it intuitively knows whether it is [vulnerable](#) (-4 defenses) to any specific damage types or ability tags. In addition, damage against it is treated as damage of all types, which can bypass many forms of immunity and special defenses against specific damage types.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>True Cast</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Choose yourself or one [ally](#) within Medium (60 ft.) range. The first time the target casts a spell this round, it gains a +1 [accuracy](#) bonus and rolls twice and takes the higher result. If you cast this spell on yourself, it affects the first spell you cast before the end of the next round.

<b>Blindsight</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

You gain [blindsight](#) with a 15 foot range, allowing you to see without light (see [Blindsight](#), page 408). If you already have blindsight, the range of your blindsight increases by 15 feet.

Rank 5: The range increases to 30 feet.  
Rank 7: The range increases to 60 feet.

<b>Discern Lies</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Subtle, Sustain (attuneable, minor)

This spell has no [verbal components](#).

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. Whether you hit or miss, the target becomes immune to this effect until it takes a [short rest](#).

**Hit:** When you hear the target deliberately and knowingly speaks a lie, you know that the target was lying. This ability does not reveal the truth, uncover unintentional inaccuracies, or necessarily reveal evasions.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Mass Armor Proficiency</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)

This spell functions like the [armor proficiency](#) spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your [allies](#) within Medium (60 ft.) range.

<b>Mass Blindsight</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)

This spell functions like the [blindsight](#) spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your [allies](#) within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The range increases to 60 feet.  
Rank 7: The range increases to 120 feet.

<b>Mass Precognitive Defense</b>	Rank 3	<b>Field of Visions</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)	Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (attuneable, standard)
This spell functions like the <a href="#">precognitive defense</a> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <a href="#">allies</a> within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range.			You create a field of hallucinatory visions in a Medium ( <i>30 ft.</i> ) radius <a href="#">zone</a> within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Mental against all <a href="#">enemies</a> in the area.
Rank 5: The bonus increases to +8. Rank 7: The bonus increases to +16.			<b>Hit:</b> Each target is <a href="#">dazzled</a> ( <i>20% miss chance, no special vision</i> ) as a <a href="#">condition</a> .
			<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.
			The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.
<b>Mass Precognitive Offense</b>	Rank 3	<b>Gift of Knowledge</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)	Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
This spell functions like the <a href="#">precognitive offense</a> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <a href="#">allies</a> within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range.			You gain a +3 <a href="#">enhancement bonus</a> to all Knowledge skills (see <a href="#">Knowledge, page 157</a> ). In addition, once per hour you may reroll one Knowledge check you make and take the higher result.
			Rank 6: The bonus increases to +4.
<b>Mass Weapon Proficiency</b>	Rank 3	<b>Greater Proficiency</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)	Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
This spell functions like the <a href="#">weapon proficiency</a> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <a href="#">allies</a> within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range.			You gain <a href="#">proficiency</a> with all weapons and armor, including exotic weapons.
<b>Precognitive Competence</b>	Rank 3	<b>Mass Distant Sight</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune	Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)
You gain a +2 <a href="#">enhancement bonus</a> to all skills.			This spell functions like the <a href="#">distant sight</a> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <a href="#">allies</a> within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range.
Rank 5: The bonus increases to +3. Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.			
<b>Reverse Scrying</b>	Rank 3		
Casting time: Standard action.	Scrying, Sustain (minor)		
Choose one magical sensor within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. A <a href="#">scrying sensor</a> appears at the location of the source of the ability that created the chosen sensor. At the start of each round, you choose whether you see and hear from this sensor or from your body. While viewing through the sensor, your observation ability is the same as your normal body, except that it does not share the benefits of any <a href="#">magical</a> ★ effects that improve your vision. You otherwise act normally, though you may have difficulty moving or taking actions if the sensor cannot see your body or your intended targets, effectively making you <a href="#">blinded</a> ( <i>50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref</i> ).			
If undisturbed, the sensor floats in the air in its position.			

<b>Sensory Chain</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (standard)

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a condition, you can see and hear out of the target's eyes and ears instead of your own. If the target stops being within 1 mile from you, ignoring line of sight and line of effect, this effect ends. If you cannot see yourself, you are blinded (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref) for combat purposes.

While using the target's senses, you can choose any creatures you see as intended targets to continue the chain. Whenever the currently affected creature touches an intended target, you make a reactive attack against the new creature. You can only make this attack against a given target once per phase. On a hit, the touched creature becomes the new target of this spell and the condition is transferred to it. On a miss, the condition remains on the previous creature.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Intense Reveal Weakness</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell functions like the reveal weakness spell, except that the penalty increases to -4.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Mass Blindsight</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)

This spell functions like the blindsight spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 7: The range increases to 30 feet.

<b>Efficient Armorbrea</b> k Sight	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)

This spell functions like the armorbrea sight spell, except that it has the abilitytagAttune tag instead of abilitytagAttune (deep).

<b>Empowered Distant Sight</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

You reduce your longshot penalty by 2.

<b>Empowered True Strike</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell functions like the true strike spell, except that the accuracy bonus increases to +4. However, after you cast this spell, you briefly cannot cast it again.

<b>Empowered True Cast</b>	Rank 7
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell functions like the true cast spell, except that the accuracy bonus increases to +4. However, after you cast this spell, you briefly cannot cast it again.

<b>Mass Foresight</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)

This spell functions like the foresight spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range.

<b>Clairvoyance</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune, Scrying

A scrying sensor appears floating in the air in any unoccupied square within Medium (60 ft.) range. You do not need line of sight or line of effect to target a location. You must specify a distance and direction to target a location you cannot see. This can allow you to cast the spell beyond walls and similar obstacles.

At the start of each round, you choose whether you see and hear from this sensor or from your body. While viewing through the sensor, your observation ability is the same as your normal body, except that it does not share the benefits of any magical ✨ effects that improve your vision. You otherwise act normally, though you may have difficulty moving or taking actions if the sensor cannot see your body or your intended targets, effectively making you blinded (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref).

If undisturbed, the sensor floats in the air in its position.

<b>Foresight</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

You are never unaware (-6 Armor and Ref) or partially unaware (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref).

## Rituals

<b>Alarm</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One minute.	Attune, Scrying

A [scrying sensor](#) appears floating in the air in the target location. The sensor passively observes its surroundings. As with other [Scrying](#) effects, its visual acuity is the same as yours. You can choose the minimum size category that the alarm will notify you for when you cast this spell. If it sees a creature or object of that size or larger moving within 50 feet of it, it will trigger an alarm. When you perform this ritual, you choose whether the alarm causes the sound of a ringing bell or a mental "ping" that only you can notice. You must be within 1 mile of the sensor to receive this mental alarm. This mental sensation is strong enough to wake you from normal sleep, but does not otherwise disturb concentration.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Augury</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One hour.	

You receive a limited glimpse into your immediate future. When you perform this ritual, you specify a course of action that you could hypothetically take during the next hour. You can be as broad or as detailed as you want in your description of your plan, though more specific and plausible plans generally yield more accurate results. The GM specifies one of four possible outcomes for the augury based on what is most likely to occur if you follow your plan. This is not a guarantee of success or failure, especially for plans that have some intrinsic randomness or chance of failure (such as planning to defeat a monster in combat).

- *Weal*: The plan is likely to yield good outcomes for you.
- *Woe*: The plan is likely to yield bad outcomes for you.
- *Weal and Woe*: The plan is likely to yield a mixture of good and bad outcomes for you.
- *None*: Either plan is unlikely to have any significant outcomes, or the outcomes of the plan are too vague to accurately predict.

This ritual only yields accurate results once for any given situation. If you perform the ritual again in a situation that has not meaningfully changed, the augury always has no outcome regardless of the plan you specify. For example, if you are presented with seven doorways, with one doorway leading to a magnificent treasure and all other doorways leading to certain death, you cannot simply perform this ritual six times to determine the correct doorway.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Discern Location</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: 24 hours.	

When you perform this ritual, choose a creature or object. You must have seen the chosen creature or object in person and either be able to clearly visualize its appearance or know its proper name to find it with this ritual. A creature or object without a proper name cannot be identified by name in this way. If you specify the chosen creature or object's appearance incorrectly, or if it has significantly changed its appearance, you may accidentally affect a different creature, or the ritual may simply fail.

If the chosen creature or object is within 100 miles of you, you learn the location (place, name, business name, or the like), community, country, and continent where the target was at when you started performing this ritual. If there is no corresponding information about an aspect of the target's location, such as if the target is in a location which is not part of a recognized country, you learn only that that aspect of the information is missing.

This ritual requires 8 [fatigue levels](#) from its participants.

<b>Scryward</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: 24 hours.	

This ritual creates a ward against scrying in a Medium (30 ft.) radius [zone](#) centered on your location. All [Scrying](#) effects fail to function in the area. This effect lasts for one year.

This ritual requires 8 [fatigue levels](#) from its participants.

<b>Seek Legacy</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One hour.	

One ritual participant learns the precise distance and direction to their [legacy item](#), if it is on the same plane.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Sending</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One hour.	<b>Sustain (standard)</b>

Choose a creature within 100 miles of you. You do not need [line of sight](#) or [line of effect](#) to the target. However, you must specify your target with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the target. If you specify its appearance incorrectly, or if the target has changed its appearance, you may accidentally target a different creature, or the ritual may simply fail.

You send the target a short verbal message. The message must be twenty-five words or less, and speaking the message must not take longer than five rounds.

After the target receives the message, it may reply with a message of the same length as long as the ritual's effect continues. Once it speaks twenty-five words, or you stop sustaining the effect, the effect ends.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Scry Creature</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One hour.	<b>Scrying</b>

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within 100 miles of you. You do not need [line of sight](#) or [line of effect](#) to the target. However, must specify your target with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the target. If you specify its appearance incorrectly, or if the target has changed its appearance, you may accidentally target a different creature, or the spell may simply fail without effect. This attack roll cannot [explode](#).

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

**Hit:** A scrying sensor appears in the target's space. This sensor functions like the sensor created by the [mystic eye](#) spell, except that you cannot move the sensor manually. Instead, it automatically tries to follow the target to stay in its space. At the end of each phase, if the sensor is not in the target's space, this effect is [dismissed](#).

<b>Locate Creature</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One hour.	

When you perform this ritual, choose a creature. You must have seen the chosen creature in person and either be able to clearly visualize its appearance or know its proper name to find it with this ritual. A creature without a proper name cannot be identified by name in this way. If you specify the chosen creature's appearance incorrectly, or if it has significantly changed its appearance, you may accidentally affect a different creature, or the ritual may simply fail.

If the creature is within 100 miles of your location, you unerringly learn the relative direction from your location to the location it was in when you started performing this ritual.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Telepathic Bond</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One minute.	<b>Attune</b>

Each target can communicate mentally through telepathy with each other target. This communication is instantaneous, though it cannot reach more than 100 miles or across planes.

Each target must attune to this ritual independently. If a target breaks its attunement, it stops being able to send and receive mental messages with other targets. However, the effect continues as long as at least one target attunes to it. If you [dismiss](#) the ritual, the effect ends for all targets.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Locate Object</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One hour.	

This ritual functions like the [locate creature](#) ritual, except that it locates [unattended](#) objects instead of creatures.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Distant Discern Location</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: 24 hours.	

This ritual functions like the [discern location](#) ritual, except that there is no distance limitation. The creature or object must simply be on the same plane as you.

This ritual requires 32 [fatigue levels](#) from its participants.

<b>Reveal True Form</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One hour.	<b>Attune</b>

Choose one creature within Long (90 ft.) range. You can see the target's true form, regardless of any shapechanging or illusion effects.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Distant Sending</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: One hour.	<b>Sustain (standard)</b>

This ritual functions like the [sending](#) ritual, except that there is no distance limitation. The target must simply be on the same plane as you.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Find the Path</b> Casting time: One hour.	Rank 4 <b>Attune</b>	<b>Rapid Sending</b> Casting time: One minute.  This ritual functions like the <a href="#">sending</a> ritual, except that the casting time is much shorter. This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.	Rank 4 <b>Sustain (standard)</b>
When you perform this ritual, you must unambiguously specify a location on the same plane as you, and you choose up to six ritual participants to guide. You know exactly what direction you must travel to reach your chosen destination by the most direct physical route. You are not always led in the exact direction of the destination – if there is an impassable obstacle between the target and the destination, this ability will direct you around the obstacle, rather than through it.			
The guidance provided by this ability adjusts to match the current physical capabilities of each ritual participant, including flight and other unusual movement modes. It does not consider teleportation spells or any other active abilities which could allow the creatures to bypass physical obstacles. It does not see into the future, and changing circumstances may cause the most direct path to change over time. It also does not consider hostile creatures, traps, and other passable dangers which may endanger or slow progress.			
This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.			
<b>Greater Augury</b> Casting time: One hour.	Rank 4	<b>Distant Scry Creature</b> Casting time: One hour.  This ritual functions like the <a href="#">scry creature</a> ritual, except that there is no distance limit. This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.	Rank 5 <b>Scrying</b>
This ritual functions like the <a href="#">augury</a> ritual, except that the augury considers events up to 4 hours into your future when evaluating the outcomes of your plan.			
This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.			
<b>Prophetic Dream</b> Casting time: One hour.	Rank 4 <b>Scrying</b>	<b>Distant Telepathic Bond</b> Casting time: One minute.  This ritual functions like the <a href="#">telepathic bond</a> ritual, except that the effect works at any distance. The communication still does not function across planes. This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.	Rank 5 <b>Attune</b>
The next time you fall asleep, you have a dream that foreshadows some important event or decision in your future. The dream may be vague or even self-contradictory, since the future is never certain, but its contents always provide some hint about what may lie ahead of you. Generally, a prophetic dream concerns events no more than a month before they occur, though staggeringly important events can be prophesied years in advance.			
Once you have performed this ritual, performing it again always yields the same dream until the prophesied event has happened or is no longer a relevant or likely future. This can happen as if your actions prevent the event from coming to pass.			
This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.			
<b>Private Sanctum</b> Casting time: 24 hours.	Rank 5	<b>Efficient Find the Path</b> Casting time: One hour.  This ritual creates a ward against any external perception in a Medium (30 ft.) radius <a href="#">zone</a> centered on your location. This effect lasts for one year. Everything in the area is completely imperceptible from outside the area. Anyone observing the area from outside sees only a dark, silent void, regardless of darkvision and similar abilities. In addition, all <a href="#">Scrying</a> effects fail to function in the area. Creatures inside the area can see within the area and outside of it without any difficulty. This ritual requires 50 <a href="#">fatigue levels</a> from its participants.	Rank 6 <b>Attune</b>
This ritual functions like the <a href="#">augury</a> ritual, except that the augury considers events up to 4 hours into your future when evaluating the outcomes of your plan.			
This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.			
<b>Interplanar Discern Location</b> Casting time: 24 hours.	Rank 6	<b>Interplanar Discern Location</b> Casting time: 24 hours.  This ritual functions like the <a href="#">discern location</a> ritual, except that the target does not have to be on the same plane as you. This ritual requires 72 <a href="#">fatigue levels</a> from its participants.	
This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.			

<b>Interplanar Sending</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: One hour.	Sustain (standard)

This ritual functions like the [sending](#) ritual, except that there is no distance limitation, and the target does not have to be on the same plane as you.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Supreme Augury</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: One hour.	

This ritual functions like the [augury](#) ritual, except that the augury considers events up to 12 hours into your future when evaluating the outcomes of your plan.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Interplanar Scry Creature</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: One hour.	Scrying

This ritual functions like the [scry creature](#) ritual, except that there is no distance limit, and the target does not have to be on the same plane as you.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Interplanar Telepathic Bond</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: One minute.	Attune

This ritual functions like the [telepathic bond](#) ritual, except that the effect works at any distance and across planes.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

## Summoning

*Summon creatures to fight with you.*

### Cantrips

#### Summon Distraction

Casting time: Standard action. Manifestation, Sustain (standard)

This spell functions like the [summon monster](#) spell, except that it has the [Sustain \(standard\)](#) tag instead of the [Attune \(deep\)](#) tag. In addition, it only has a single [hit point](#).

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

### Spells

#### Ramming Summon

Casting time: Standard action. Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything that is [grounded](#) within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power. If the target loses [hit points](#), you [knockback](#) it up to 15 feet horizontally away from you.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

*You summon a creature with a large horn or horns, such as a moose, that rams into the target with great force before disappearing.*

#### Summon Annoying Insects

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action. Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** A swarm of insects surround the target as a [condition](#). While it is below its maximum hit points, it is [stunned](#) (-2 defenses).

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

*It's hard to concentrate on a fight when you keep being distracted by a swarm of mosquitoes that buzz right into your ears.*

<b>Summon Horde – Bees</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (standard)
A horde of bees appears in a Small ( <i>15 ft.</i> ) cone-shaped zone from your location. The bees disappear shortly after they reappear, so they do not block movement and attacking them is pointless, but they last long enough to sting your enemies.	
When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Armor against all enemies in the area. You gain a stacking +1 accuracy bonus each time that you sustain this spell, to a maximum of +4.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 piercing damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	

<b>Trampling Summon</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation
Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything that is grounded in a Medium ( <i>30 ft. long</i> ), 5 ft. wide line from you. You summon a Medium creature that tramples through the area before disappearing. The length of this spell's area is affected by difficult terrain and similar movement impediments.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Summon Monster</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Attune (deep)
You summon a creature in an unoccupied square on stable ground within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. It visually appears to be a common Small or Medium animal of your choice, though in reality it is a manifestation of magical energy. If a summoned creature gains a vital wound or has no hit points remaining at the end of a phase, it disappears. Regardless of the appearance and size chosen, the creature's statistics use the values below.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It has no resources, and it cannot use abilities that would cause it to increase its fatigue level.</li> <li>Its hit points are equal to the standard value for your level and base class.</li> <li>Its damage resistance is equal to half its hit points, ignoring any enhancement bonuses to hit points.</li> <li>Each of its defenses is equal to 5 + half your level.</li> <li>Its accuracy is equal to half the sum of your level and Perception.</li> <li>Its land speed is 30 feet.</li> <li>It has no attunement points.</li> </ul>	
Each round, you can choose the creature's actions by mentally commanding it as a free action. There are only two actions it can take. As a movement, it can move as you direct. As a standard action, it can make a melee strike against a creature adjacent to it. If it hits, it deals 1d4 physical damage +1 per 3 power. The subtypes of damage dealt by this attack depend on the creature's appearance, but are limited to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage.	
If you do not command the creature's actions, it will continue to obey its last instructions if possible or do nothing otherwise. Summoned creatures have no mind or independent agency, and will not act on their own even if attacked.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.	

<b>Summon Defensive Monster</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Attune (deep)
This spell functions like the summon monster spell, except that the summoned creature is more defensively inclined. It gains a +1 bonus to all defenses.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Summon Offensive Monster</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Attune (deep)
This spell functions like the summon monster spell, except that the summoned creature is more offensively inclined. Its strikes deal 1d8 physical damage +1 per 2 power. However, its hit points are halved.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Summon Water Elemental</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Attune (deep)
This spell functions like the summon monster spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be an water elemental. Its attacks deal 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power. It has a 30 foot swim speed. However, it is vulnerable to electricity damage.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Summon Bear</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 3 Manifestation, Attune (deep)	<b>Summon Weapon</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 3 Manifestation, Sustain (minor)
This spell functions like the <a href="#">summon monster</a> spell, except that the creature appears to be a Medium bear. Its attacks deal 1d8 bludgeoning and slashing damage +1 per 2 power. As a standard action, it can use the <a href="#">grapple</a> ability against a creature adjacent to it (see <a href="#">Grapple</a> , page 64). While grappling, the manifested creature will automatically use the <a href="#">maintain grapple</a> ability (see <a href="#">Maintain Grapple</a> , page 64).			You summon a weapon in an unoccupied square on stable ground within Medium (60 ft.) range. It takes the form of a weapon of your choice that you are proficient with, though in reality it is a manifestation of magical energy. It is sized appropriately to be wielded by a creature of your size. If a summoned weapon gains a <a href="#">vital wound</a> or has no hit points remaining at the end of a phase, it disappears. The summoned weapon's statistics use the values below.
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It has no <a href="#">resources</a>, and it cannot use abilities that would cause it to increase its <a href="#">fatigue level</a>.</li> <li>Its <a href="#">hit points</a> are equal to the standard value for your level and base class.</li> <li>It has no <a href="#">damage resistance</a>.</li> <li>Each of its <a href="#">defenses</a> is equal to 4 + half your level.</li> <li>Its <a href="#">accuracy</a> is equal to half the sum of your level and Perception, plus any accuracy modifier for the chosen weapon.</li> <li>It has a 30 foot <a href="#">fly speed</a> and no <a href="#">land speed</a>, with a maximum height of 5 feet.</li> <li>It has no <a href="#">attunement points</a>.</li> </ul>
<b>Summon Fire Elemental</b> Casting time: Standard action.			You cannot control the summoned weapon's actions. Each round, the weapon automatically moves towards the creature closest to it during the <a href="#">movement phase</a> , following that creature to the best of its abilities. During your action, it makes a melee <a href="#">strike</a> against a creature adjacent to it. The weapon prefers to avoid accuracy and damage penalties that would be imposed by cover or special weapon grips. It chooses randomly if all possible targets are equally easy to attack.
This spell functions like the <a href="#">summon monster</a> spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be a fire elemental. Its attacks deal 1d8 fire damage +1 per 2 power. In addition, it is immune to fire damage.			When the weapon hits, it deals damage appropriate for your chosen weapon. This damage is improved by your <a href="#">magical</a> ✨ attacks.
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.			The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.
<b>Summon Horde – Dogs</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 3 Manifestation, Sustain (standard)	<b>Massive Trampling</b> <b>Summon</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 4 Manifestation
A horde of dogs appears in a Medium (30 ft.) radius <a href="#">zone</a> from your location. The dogs disappear shortly after they reappear, so they do not block movement and attacking them is pointless, but they last long enough to bite your enemies.			Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything that is <a href="#">grounded</a> in a Huge (90 ft. <i>long</i> ), 10 ft. wide line from you. You summon a Large creature that tramples through the area before disappearing. The length of this spell's area is affected by <a href="#">difficult terrain</a> and similar movement impediments.
When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Armor against all <a href="#">enemies</a> in the area. You gain a stacking +1 accuracy bonus each time that you sustain this spell, to a maximum of +4.			<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 physical damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.
			<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.
The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.			The attack's <a href="#">accuracy</a> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Summon Air Elemental</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	Manifestation, Attune (deep) action.

This spell functions like the [summon monster](#) spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be an air elemental. Its attacks deal 1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per power. It has a 30 foot [fly speed](#) with a 30 foot [height limit](#).

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Summon Asp</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	Manifestation, Attune (deep) action.

This spell functions like the [summon monster](#) spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be a snake. Its attacks deal 1d8 physical damage +1 per power. Whenever its strike causes a living creature to lose [hit points](#), the damaged creature becomes [poisoned](#) with asp venom (see Table ???: Typical Poisons, page ??). Its stage 1 effect makes the target [stunned](#) (-2 [defenses](#)) while the poison lasts. Its stage 3 effect makes the target [blinded](#) (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref) while the poison lasts.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Summon Ballista</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	Manifestation, Sustain (minor)

This spell functions like the [summon weapon](#) spell, except that it creates a fully functional Large ballista instead of a weapon. The ballista functions like any other weapon, with the following exceptions.

The ballista cannot move, and it makes projectile [strikes](#) instead of melee strikes. Its attacks deal 1d8 piercing damage +1 per 2 power and have [range limits](#) of 90/270. The ballista chooses to attack the creature farthest from it instead of the creature closest to it, though it avoids taking [longshot](#) penalties unless there are no valid targets within close range.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Aerial Weapon</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	Manifestation, Sustain (minor)

This spell functions like the [summon weapon](#) spell, except that the weapon's maximum height above the ground is increased to 120 feet, and you can initially summon it in midair. This allows the weapon to fly up to fight airborne foes.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Efficient Ramming</b>	Rank 5
<b>Summon</b>	

Casting time: Standard

Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything on solid ground within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d8 bludgeoning damage plus 1d8 per 3 power. If the target takes damage, you [knockback](#) it up to 15 feet horizontally away from you.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

*You summon a large creature with a large horn or horns, such as a rhinoceros, that rams into the target with great force before disappearing.*

<b>Intense Summon Annoying</b>	Rank 5
<b>Insects</b>	

Casting time: Standard

Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** A swarm of insects surround the target as a condition. While it is below its maximum hit points, it is [confused](#) (-2 [defenses](#), randomly attack or defend).

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Summon Earth Elemental</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	Manifestation, Attune (deep) action.

This spell functions like the [summon monster](#) spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be an earth elemental. Its attacks deal 1d10 bludgeoning damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. It has [damage resistance](#) equal to half its maximum [hit points](#).

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Summon Horde – Wolves</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (standard)
A horde of wolves appears in a Medium ( <i>30 ft.</i> ) radius zone from your location. The wolves disappear shortly after they reappear, so they do not block movement and attacking them is pointless, but they last long enough to bite your enemies.	
When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Armor against all <b>enemies</b> in the area. You gain a stacking +1 accuracy bonus each time that you sustain this spell, to a maximum of +4.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 physical damage +1 per power. Each Large or smaller creature that loses hit points from this damage falls prone ( <i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i> ). <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	

<b>Summon Horde – Ravens</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (standard)
A swarm of bees appears in a Small ( <i>15 ft.</i> ) radius zone from your location. The bees disappear shortly after they reappear, so they do not block movement and attacking them is pointless, but they last long enough to sting your enemies in the eyes.	
When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Armor against all <b>enemies</b> in the area. You gain a stacking +1 accuracy bonus each time that you sustain this spell, to a maximum of +4.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d10 piercing damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. Each damaged creature is <b>dazzled</b> ( <i>20% miss chance, no special vision</i> ) as a condition. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	

<b>Summon Pegasus</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Attune (target)
This spell functions like the <b>summon mount</b> spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be either a Large or Medium pegasus. It has a 30 foot <b>fly speed</b> with a height limit of 60 feet, and is trained as a mount (see Flight, page 62).	
Rank 7: The creature gains a +1 bonus to its defenses.	

<b>Summon Horde – Bears</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (standard)
A horde of bears appears in a Large ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) radius zone from your location. The bears disappear shortly after they reappear, so they do not block movement and attacking them is pointless, but they last long enough to maul your enemies.	
When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Armor against all <b>enemies</b> in the area. You gain a stacking +1 accuracy bonus each time that you sustain this spell, to a maximum of +4.	
<b>Hit:</b> 2d8 physical damage plus 1d8 per 3 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	

<b>Empowered Summon Defensive Monster</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Attune (deep)
This spell functions like the <b>summon monster</b> spell, except that the summoned creature is much more defensively inclined. It gains a +2 bonus to all defenses, and its hit points are doubled.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.	

<b>Summon Mount</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One minute.	Attune, Manifestation
Choose a ritual participant. This ritual summons your choice of a Large light horse or a Medium pony to serve as a mount for the chosen creature. The creature appears in an unoccupied location on stable ground within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. It comes with a bit and bridle and a riding saddle, and will only accept the chosen creature as a rider. It has the same statistics as a creature from the <b>summon defensive monster</b> spell, except that it follows its rider's directions to the extent that a well-trained horse would and it cannot attack.	
This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.	

<b>Empowered Summon Offensive Monster</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Attune (deep)
This spell functions like the <b>summon monster</b> spell, except that the summoned creature is more offensively inclined. Its strikes deal 2d8 physical damage plus 1d8 per 3 power. However, its hit points are halved.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.	

## Telekinesis

*Manipulate kinetic energy at a distance.*

**Special Rules:** All **Barrier** effects from this mystic sphere are made of telekinetic force, not physical objects. They can still be destroyed normally, but this makes them especially effective against **incorporeal** creatures. Incorporeal creatures cannot enter or pass through the barriers, and must move around them in the same way that any other creature does. This allows a telekinetic barrier to completely block passage in a hallway for an incorporeal creature as long as the surrounding walls are too thick for it to pass through.

### Cantrips

#### Distant Hand

Casting time: Standard  
action.

Sustain (minor)

Choose one Medium or smaller **unattended** object within Medium (60 ft.) range. You can telekinetically control the target object as if you were holding it in a single extra hand. Any attacks you make with the object or checks you make to manipulate the object have a maximum bonus equal to your **power**. At the end of each round, if the target is outside of this ability's range, this ability ends.

During the movement phase, you can move the target up to 5 feet in any direction. You use your Willpower instead of your Strength to determine your **weight limits** when moving objects in this way (see Weight Limits, page 34).

Rank 2: The distance moved increases to 15 feet.

Rank 4: The distance moved increases to 30 feet.

Rank 6: The distance moved increases to 60 feet.

#### Gentle Force

Casting time: Standard  
action.

Sustain (minor)

You can exert minor force on objects and creatures around you. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, you may choose any object or creature within Short (30 ft.) range of you. That object or creature feels a push in a direction of your choice. The force is sufficient to lift an **unattended** object with a Diminutive **weight category**, or to push an object with a Tiny weight category across the ground. This ability cannot physically move or even meaningfully impede any creature, but it can be perceived.

Rank 2: The force increases to lift a Tiny weight object, or to push a Small weight object.

Rank 4: The range increases to Long (90 ft.) range

Rank 6: The force increases to lift a Small weight object, or to push a Medium weight object.

#### Personal Ward

Casting time: Standard  
action.

Swift

You are **impervious** to **physical damage** this round. Because this is a **Swift** ability, it affects damage you take during the current phase.

Rank 2: You also gain a +1 bonus to your Armor defense.

Rank 4: The defense bonus increases to +2.

Rank 6: The defense bonus increases to +3.

### Spells

#### Animated Weapon

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make a melee **strike** using a weapon you hold in a single hand. The weapon gains the **Long** tag for this strike, allowing you to attack more distant targets. You use your **magical power** to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32). The weapon flies back into your hand after making the strike.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

#### Fling Object

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Choose a Tiny or Small unattended object within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. You fling that object at another creature or object within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if you fling a Tiny object.

**Hit:** The target and the thrown object each take 1d6 bludgeoning damage. If you fling a Small object, the damage increases by +1 per 2 **power**. Specific objects may add additional damage types appropriately. For example, flinging a sharp spear would also deal piercing damage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Kinetic Shell</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Attune (deep)
You surround yourself with two layers of shielding that reduce the power of physical attacks against you. Whenever you would take physical damage, you reduce that damage by 5, and one layer of shielding is destroyed. When the last layer is destroyed, this ability provides no further benefit.	
If you take simultaneous damage from more sources than you have remaining layers, the remaining layers apply to the largest damage sources, and you take full damage from any lower damage values.	
Rank 3: The damage reduction increases to 10. Rank 5: The damage reduction increases to 20. Rank 7: The damage reduction increases to 40.	

<b>Kinetic Shield</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
You gain a +4 enhancement bonus to your damage resistance.	
Rank 3: The bonus increases to +8. Rank 5: The bonus increases to +16. Rank 7: The bonus increases to +32.	

<b>Mind Arrow</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make a strike using an arrow as if you were firing it from a longbow. As normal for a longbow, the strike's base weapon damage is 1d6, and your range limits with this strike are 90/270.	
The arrow must be easily accessible on your person, such as in a quiver. You do not have to be proficient with bows, and you do not have to manually draw the arrow. You use your magical power to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32).	

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Telekinetic Lift</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (attuneable, minor)
Choose yourself or one Medium or smaller unattended object within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target's weight is reduced by one weight category, which makes it easier to lift and move. It also gains a +10 foot bonus to its maximum horizontal jump distance, if applicable (see Jumping, page 59). This increases the target's maximum vertical jump distance normally.	

<b>Toss Foe</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything Medium or smaller within Medium (60 ft.) range.	

**Hit:** If the target has no remaining damage resistance, you knockback it up to 30 feet upwards or horizontally (see Knockback Effects, page 61). Moving the target upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Wall of Force</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)
You create a Small (15 ft. long) wall of magical energy within Medium (60 ft.) range. The wall is visible as a shimmering magical field that does not block sight. Nothing can pass through the wall until it is destroyed.	
The wall has hit points equal to three times your power. After using this ability, you briefly cannot use it or any other Barrier ability.	
Rank 3: You can choose to create a Medium (30 ft. long) wall instead. Rank 5: You can choose to create a Large (60 ft. long) wall instead. Rank 7: You can choose to create a Huge (90 ft. long) wall instead.	

<b>Compression</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range from you.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power immediately, and again during your next action. <b>Critical hit:</b> All instances of damage are doubled, not just the initial damage.	

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Floating Armament</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)
You can hold a non-Heavy weapon or shield without using a free hand. It functions as if you were holding it in a single hand. You still suffer the normal penalties if you are not proficient with it, or if it is not sized appropriately for you.	

<b>Kinetic Impedance</b>	Rank 2
ability usage time Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> The target is impeded as a condition. While it is within Short (30 ft.) range of you, it is slowed ( <i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref.</i> ) It suffers no ill effects beyond that range.	
<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	

<b>Kinetic Redirection</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard	
action.	Swift
You gain a +2 bonus to your Armor and Reflex defenses this round. In addition, whenever a creature misses or glances you with a melee strike this round, it treats itself as a target of that strike in addition to any other targets. It cannot choose to reduce its accuracy or damage against itself. This ability is Swift, so it protects you from attacks in the current phase.	

<b>Mental Reload</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard	
action.	Attune
You can reload projectile weapons without requiring any free hands.	

<b>Mind Shove</b>	Rank 2
ability usage time Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything that is Large or smaller in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range of you.	
<b>Hit:</b> You push each target up to 30 feet in a straight line.	

<b>Blastwave</b>	Rank 3
ability usage time Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Reflex and Fortitude against everything in a Small (15 ft.) cone from you.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per power. You knockback each creature that loses hit points up to 30 feet horizontally away from you.	
<b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	

<b>Force Extension</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	
action.	Attune
Your melee strikes gain the Long weapon tag, allowing you to attack targets up to 10 feet away from you (see Weapon Tags, page 168).	

<b>Kinetic Discharge</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	
action.	Sustain (minor), Swift (see text)
This spell has no immediate effect. Whenever you take physical damage during this spell's effect, you build up a kinetic charge. This is a Swift effect, so you build up kinetic charges during the first round that you cast this spell. When you stop sustaining this spell, make an attack vs. Fortitude against all enemies in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you. You gain an accuracy bonus with this attack equal to the number of kinetic charges you built up, to a maximum of +5.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power.	
<b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	

<b>Mass Kinetic Shield</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	
action.	Attune (target)
This spell functions like the kinetic shield spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
Rank 5: The bonus increases to +8.	
Rank 7: The bonus increases to +16.	

<b>Multifling</b>	Rank 3
ability usage time Standard action.	
This spell functions like the fling object spell, except that you can fling two objects, each at a different target within range. In addition, the base damage increases to 1d8.	

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Empowered Telekinetic Lift</b>	Rank 4	<b>Heavy Floating Armament</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (standard) action.	Casting time: Standard	Attune (deep)
Choose yourself or one Large or smaller unattended object within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target's weight is reduced by two weight categories, which makes it much easier to lift and move. It also gains a +20 foot bonus to its maximum horizontal jump distance, if applicable (see Jumping, page 59). This increases the target's maximum vertical jump distance normally.			
<b>Interposing Force</b>	Rank 4	<b>Intense Toss Foe</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.		abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.			
<b>Hit:</b> As a condition, the target is unable to move closer to you without effort. This does not impede its movement unless its movement would bring it closer to you while it is within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. As part of the movement, it can make a Strength check with a difficulty value of 5. If it succeeds, it can move normally. Otherwise, it is unable to move towards you, and that part of its movement is wasted.		<b>Hit:</b> If the target has no remaining damage resistance, you knockback it up to 60 feet upwards or horizontally (see Knockback Effects, page 61). Moving the target upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.	
<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.		The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.			
<b>Levitate</b>	Rank 4	<b>Mass Force Extension</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	Attune	Casting time: Standard	Attune (target)
You gain a 20 foot fly speed with a maximum height of 30 feet (see Flight, page 62). Unlike normal, you can use this fly speed while you have encumbrance.			
Rank 6: The maximum height increases to 60 feet.		This spell functions like the force extension spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Repulsion Field</b>	Rank 4	<b>Mighty Fling Object</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (minor)	abilityusagetime Standard action.	
When you cast this spell, you create a repulsive field in a Small (15 ft.) radius zone from your location. Whenever an enemy makes physical contact with the spell's area, you make a reactive attack vs. Fortitude against it. Creatures in the area at the time that the spell is cast are unaffected by the spell.			
<b>Hit:</b> Each target is unable to enter the spell's area for the rest of the round. The rest of its movement in the current phase is cancelled.		<b>Hit:</b> The target and the thrown object each take 2d8 bludgeoning damage. If you fling a Medium object, the damage increases by an amount equal to your power. Specific objects may add additional damage types appropriately. For example, flinging a sharp spear would also deal piercing damage.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.		The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.	
<b>Efficient Floating Armament</b>	Rank 6		
Casting time: Standard	Attune		
This spell functions like the floating armament spell, except that it has the abilitytagAttune tag instead of abilitytagAttune (deep).			

<b>Impllosion</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short ( <i>30 ft.</i> ) range from you.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 bludgeoning damage plus 1d6 per 2 power immediately, and again during your next action. If it takes a <a href="#">vital wound</a> from this damage that leaves it unconscious, it is crushed into a small sphere and immediately dies. The sphere left behind is three size categories smaller than the original creature.	
<b>Critical hit:</b> All instances of damage are doubled, not just the initial damage.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.	

<b>Forcecage</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard	<a href="#">Barrier, Sustain (minor)</a>
You slowly create a 10 ft. cube of telekinetic force within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. The cage appears at the end of the next round after you cast this spell. Before that time, there is no visible indication of where the cage will appear. Any physical obstacles in the way of the cage at the time that it forms prevent it from appearing. You can create the cube around a sufficiently small creature to trap it inside. Each wall is transparent, but it blocks physical passage and <a href="#">line of effect</a> .	
The wall has <a href="#">hit points</a> equal to three times your <a href="#">power</a> . After using this ability, you <a href="#">briefly</a> cannot use it or any other <a href="#">Barrier</a> ability.	

<b>Intense Mind Shove</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything that is Huge or smaller in a Small ( <i>15 ft.</i> ) radius within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range of you.	
<b>Hit:</b> You <a href="#">push</a> each target up to 60 feet in a straight line.	

<b>Intense Interposing Force</b>	Rank 7
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell functions like the [interposing force](#) spell, except that the [difficulty value](#) of the Strength check increases to 10.

<b>Massive Blastwave</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Reflex and Fortitude against everything in a Large ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) cone from you.	
<b>Hit:</b> 2d8 bludgeoning damage plus 1d8 per 3 power. You <a href="#">knockback</a> each creature that loses <a href="#">hit points</a> up to 30 feet horizontally away from you.	
<b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.	

<b>Force Lock</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One minute.	<a href="#">Attune</a>
Choose one Large or smaller closable, nonmagical object within Short ( <i>30 ft.</i> ) range, such as a door or box. The target is surrounded by a telekinetic barrier that prevents it from being opened. It gains a +10 bonus to its <a href="#">damage resistance</a> . The barrier can be bypassed with a DV 20 Devices check, allowing the object to be opened.	
When you perform this ritual, you may choose a Fine object within Short ( <i>30 ft.</i> ) range to function as a key. When the chosen key touches the protected object, this ritual is <a href="#">suppressed</a> for one minute, allowing the object to be opened normally.	

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Mighty Kinetic Discharge</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard	<a href="#">Sustain (minor), Swift</a> (see text)
This spell functions like the <a href="#">kinetic discharge</a> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d6 bludgeoning damage plus 1d6 per 2 power.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.	

<b>Empowered Force Lock</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: One minute.	<a href="#">Attune</a>
This ritual functions like the <a href="#">force lock</a> ritual, except that the maximum size increases to Huge, and the Devices DV to unlock it increases to 30. In addition, the damage resistance bonus increases to +20.	
This ritual requires one <a href="#">fatigue level</a> from its participants.	

# Terramancy

*Manipulate earth to crush foes.*

**Special Rules:** Some spells from this mystic sphere are more effective if you or the target are **grounded**.

## Cantrips

### Shape Earth

ability usage time Standard action.

Choose one unattended, nonmagical body of earth or unworked stone you touch. You make a Craft check to alter the target (see Craft, page 151), except that you do not need any special tools to make the check, such as a shovel or hammer and chisel. The maximum **damage resistance** of a material you can affect with this ability is equal to your **power**.

Each time you cast this spell, you can accomplish work that would take up to five rounds with a normal Craft check.

Rank 2: The amount of work you accomplish with the spell increases to one minute.

Rank 4: The amount of work you accomplish with the spell increases to two minutes.

Rank 6: The amount of work you accomplish with the spell increases to five minutes.

## Spells

### Earthen Anchor

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard Attune action.

You are immune to **knockback**, **push**, and **teleport** effects from attacks, unless the effects come from an attack that scores a **critical hit**. In addition, you are always considered either **grounded** or not grounded, whichever is more beneficial for you.

For example, you would not take damage from the **earthquake** spell. You must still stand on appropriate materials for effects like **rock throw** which require a specific type of grounding.

### Earthspike

Rank 1

Manifestation

Casting time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Armor and Reflex against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range that is **grounded**.

**Hit:** 1d6 piercing damage +1 per 2 power. If the target loses **hit points**, it is **slowed** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a condition.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

### Rock Throw

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard Manifestation action.

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. You gain a +2 **accuracy** bonus if you are **grounded** on stone.

**Hit:** 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

### Rockhard Blast

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard Manifestation action.

Make an attack vs. Armor and Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft.) cone from you. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if you are **grounded** on stone.

**Hit:** 1d8 bludgeoning and piercing damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

### Rocky Shell

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard Manifestation, Attune (deep) action.

You cover your body with two layers of rock that crumple when they take damage. The rock does not cover your joints, allowing you to move, though the shell increases your **encumbrance** by 2. Whenever you would take damage, you reduce that damage by 5, and one layer of rock is destroyed. When the last layer is destroyed, this ability provides no further benefit.

If you take simultaneous damage from more sources than you have remaining layers, the remaining layers apply to the largest damage sources, and you take full damage from any lower damage values.

Rank 3: The damage reduction increases to 10.

Rank 5: The damage reduction increases to 20.

Rank 7: The damage reduction increases to 40.

<b>Wall of Stone</b>	Rank 1	<b>Earthbind</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)	abilityusagetime Standard action.	
You create a Small ( <i>15 ft. long</i> ) wall of stone within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. Every square of the wall must be <i>grounded</i> . Nothing can pass through the wall until it is destroyed.		Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range that is no more than 60 feet above a stable surface that could support its weight. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if you are <i>grounded</i> on stone.	
The wall has hit points equal to three times your power. If the entire wall is directly supported by stone, its hit points are doubled. After using this ability, you briefly cannot use it or any other Barrier ability.		<b>Hit:</b> As a condition, the target is pulled towards the ground with great force, approximately doubling the gravity it experiences. It is unable to use any fly speed or glide speed, and its jump distance is halved. All falling damage that it takes is doubled. Standing up from a prone position costs its full speed rather than only half its speed.	
Rank 3: You can choose to create a Medium ( <i>30 ft. long</i> ) wall instead.		<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
Rank 5: You can choose to create a Large ( <i>60 ft. long</i> ) wall instead.		The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	
Rank 7: You can choose to create a Huge ( <i>90 ft. long</i> ) wall instead.			
<b>Boulder Heave</b>	Rank 2	<b>Personal Gravitation</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation	Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
When you cast this spell, you create a boulder in midair above your space and choose a target within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. If the area above you is occupied, this spell fails without effect. During your next action, if that target is still within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range, make an attack vs. Armor against it. Otherwise, the boulder disappears and this spell is wasted.		Once per phase, while you are within 5 feet of an unattended object at least one size category larger than you, you can adjust your personal gravity as a free action. When you do, gravity pulls you towards that surface instead of in the normal direction. This allows you to walk normally on walls or even ceilings.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per power.		Whenever you change the direction that gravity pulls you, you must make a difficulty value 10 Balance check to keep your feet. Failure means you fall <i>prone</i> ( <i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i> ) and your movement for that phase ends.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.			
<b>Crushing Gravity</b>	Rank 2		
abilityusagetime Standard action.			
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. You gain a +1 accuracy bonus for each size category by which the target is larger than Medium. This accuracy bonus is doubled if the target is not <i>grounded</i> .		Rank 4: The maximum distance increases to 15 feet. This can allow you to pull yourself towards distant objects, though you may take falling damage if you fall too far.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power. If the target loses hit points, it cannot use any fly speed or glide speed as a condition.		Rank 6: The maximum distance increases to 30 feet.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.			
<i>The bigger they are, the more heavily gravity pulls them to the ground.</i>			
<b>Stonefist</b>	Rank 2		
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Attune (target)		
Choose yourself or an ally within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. The target gains a stonefist natural weapon that replaces one of its free hands. It uses the higher of your magical power and its own mundane power to determine its damage with strikes using the weapon (see Power, page 32). The weapon deals 1d10 bludgeoning damage and has the Long and Versatile Grip weapon tags (see Weapon Tags, page 168).			
		<i>You encase one of your arms in a mighty stone bulwark, empowering it to crush your foes with sheer brute force.</i>	

<b>Mass Earthen Anchor</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)

This spell functions like the [earthen anchor](#) spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your [allies](#) within Medium (60 ft.) range.

<b>Meld into Stone</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

You and up to 100 pounds of nonliving equipment meld into one stone object you touch that is at least as large as your body. If you try to bring excess equipment into the stone, the spell fails without effect.

As long as the spell lasts, you can move within the stone as if it was thick water. However, at least part of you must remain within one foot of the place you originally melded with the stone. You gain no special ability to breathe or see while embedded the stone, and you cannot speak if your mouth is within the stone. The stone muffles sound, but very loud noises may reach your ears within it. If you fully exit the stone, this spell ends.

If this spell ends before you exit the stone, or if the stone stops being a valid target for the spell (such as if it is broken into pieces), you are forcibly expelled from the stone. When you are forcibly expelled from the stone, you take 4d8 bludgeoning damage and become [stunned](#) (-2 defenses) as a [condition](#).

<b>Rippling Earthwave</b>	Rank 3
ability usage time Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Reflex against all Large or smaller [grounded](#) creatures in a Medium (30 ft.) cone from you.

**Hit:** Each target is knocked [prone](#) (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref.*).

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Tremor</b>	Rank 3
ability usage time Standard action.	

The earth shakes in a Medium (30 ft.) radius [zone](#) around you. When you cast this spell, and during your next action, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in the area that is [grounded](#).

**Hit:** 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

*You crack the earth around you, shaking everyone violently.*

<b>Earthen Fortification</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)

You construct a fortification made of packed earth within Medium (60 ft.) range. This takes the form of up to ten contiguous 5-foot squares, each of which is four inches thick. The squares can be placed at any angle and used to form any structure as long as that structure is stable. Since the fortifications are made of packed earth, their maximum weight is limited, and structures taller than ten feet high are usually impossible.

The fortifications form slowly, rather than instantly. The structure becomes complete at the end of the next round after this spell is cast. This makes it difficult to trap creatures within structures formed.

**Rank 6:** You can also construct fortifications from stone. This makes them more resistant to attack and allows the construction of more complex structures.

<b>Mass Personal Gravitation</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)

This spell functions like the [earthen anchor](#) spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your [allies](#) within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Rank 6:** The maximum distance increases to 15 feet. This can allow the target to pull itself towards distant objects, though it may take falling damage if it falls too far.

<b>Meteor</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

When you cast this spell, you choose a Medium (30 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range. A meteor appears high in the sky over that area, falling down towards it. During your next action, the meteor crashes into your chosen area, and you make an attack vs. Armor against everything in the area. If there is not at least fifty feet of open space above your chosen area, this spell fails with no effect.

**Hit:** 2d8 bludgeoning damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's [accuracy](#) increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Mighty Rock Throw</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation
Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if you are <b>grounded</b> on stone.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 per 3 power bludgeoning damage.	

<b>Penetrating Earthspike</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation
Make an attack vs. Reflex against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range that is <b>grounded</b> .	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d10 piercing damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. If the target loses <b>hit points</b> , it is <b>immobilized</b> ( <i>-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds</i> ) as a <b>condition</b> .	

<b>Mighty Rockshard Blast</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation
Make an attack vs. Armor and Reflex against everything in a Medium (30 ft.) cone from you. You gain a +2 <b>accuracy</b> bonus if you are <b>grounded</b> on stone.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 per 3 power bludgeoning and piercing damage. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	

<b>Volcano</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (minor)
You create a volcano at a <b>grounded</b> location within Short (30 ft.) range. The area affected by the volcano increases over time. It affects a Small (15 ft.) radius <b>zone</b> in the first round, a Medium (30 ft.) radius in the second round, and a Large (60 ft.) radius in all subsequent rounds. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in the area.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 bludgeoning and fire damage +1 per power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	

<b>Quagmire</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (attuneable, minor)
Choose a Small (15 ft.) radius <b>zone</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range. All earth and stone in the area is softened into a thick sludge, creating a quagmire that is difficult to move through. The area becomes <b>difficult terrain</b> .	
This does not affect objects under structural stress, such as walls and support columns. Affected objects retain their own fundamental structural integrity and do not blend with other objects. When the spell ends, affected objects regain their original shape, suffering no damage from their time spent softened.	

Rank 6: You can choose to affect a Medium (30 ft.) radius instead.

<b>Intense Earthbind</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime	Standard action.
This spell functions like the <b>earthbind</b> spell, except that the target is also <b>slowed</b> ( <i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i> ) as part of the same condition.	

<b>Earthglide</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
You can move through earth and unworked stone at a rate of 10 feet per round. This does not allow you to breathe while inside the earth or stone, so your ability to traverse long distances may be limited.	

<b>Massive Rippling Earthwave</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime	Standard action.
This spell functions like the <b>rippling earthwave</b> spell, except that the area increases to a Huge (90 ft.) cone.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.	

<b>Mighty Stonefist</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune, Manifestation

This spell functions like the [stonefist](#) spell, except that the damage dealt by the weapon increases to 2d6, and it gains the [Impact](#) weapon tag (see [Weapon Tags](#), page 168). However, you can only target yourself.

<b>Earthquake</b>	Rank 7
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

The earth shakes in a Large (*60 ft.*) radius [zone](#) around you. When you cast this spell, and during your next action, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in the area that is [grounded](#).

**Hit:** 1d8 bludgeoning damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

*You crack the earth around you, shaking everyone violently.*

<b>Meteor Swarm</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

This spell functions like the [meteor](#) spell, except that you can choose up to four separate areas within Distant (*120 ft.*) range, creating one meteor per area. In addition, the damage increases to 5d6 bludgeoning damage plus 1d6 per power. Any individual creature can only be attacked by one meteor, even if it occupies multiple areas, and overlapping the areas has no benefit.

<b>Rapid Earthglide</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)

You can move through earth and unworked stone at a rate equal to your [base speed](#). This does not allow you to breathe while inside the earth or stone, so your ability to traverse long distances may be limited.

<b>Swallowed by Earth</b>	Rank 7
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Reflex against one Large or smaller [grounded](#) creature within Short (*30 ft.*) range. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if the target is grounded on stone.

**Hit:** If the target has no remaining [damage resistance](#), it is swallowed by the earth as a [condition](#). While it is swallowed by the earth, it is [paralyzed](#) (*cannot move*) and does not have [line of sight](#) or [line of effect](#) to any creature other than itself. During each of your subsequent actions, it takes 1d8 bludgeoning damage plus 1d8 per 3 power as the earth grinds it into paste. If the earth or stone it is swallowed by is destroyed or otherwise rendered unable to contain the creature, this effect ends. Special movement abilities such as teleportation can also remove the target from the fissure.

*You open up a rift in the ground that swallows and traps a foe.*

## Rituals

<b>Earthcraft</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One hour	Attune (target)

Choose yourself or an [ally](#) within Medium (*60 ft.*) range.

This spell creates one or two weapons, suits of body armor, or shields from a body of earth or stone within 5 feet of you. The body targeted must be at least as large as the largest item you create. You can create any weapon, shield, or body armor that you are proficient with, and which would normally be made of metal. It is sized appropriately for the target, up to a maximum of a Medium size item. The items appear in your hand or on the ground at your feet.

If you create body armor or a weapon, it can be created from any special material other than cold iron. The item's rank cannot exceed your spellcasting rank with this spell, including any modifiers from special materials.

An item created with this spell functions like a normal item of its type.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

# Thaumaturgy

*Suppress and manipulate magical effects.*

## Cantrips

### Detect Magic

Casting time: Standard action.

Detection

Choose a Large (60 ft.) cone from you. You know whether any magical ✨ abilities were activated in that area since the start of the last round. This does not provide any information about passive magical effects, such as attuned spells. It also does not provide any information about the number or location of those magical effects.

Rank 2: You also learn if any passive magical effects existed in the area. This is separate from your knowledge of active magical effects.

Rank 4: You can choose to create a Huge (90 ft.) cone instead.

Rank 6: You also learn the number of magical effects in the area.

### Sense Magical Potential

abilityusagetime Standard action.

You discern whether one creature within Short (30 ft.) range has any magical ✨ abilities. This does not give you any information about the nature of those magical abilities.

Rank 2: You can also discern whether the target has the ability to cast spells of any kind.

Rank 4: You can also discern which magic sources the target has access to, if they have access to any.

Rank 6: You can also discern which mystic spheres the target has access to, if they have access to any.

## Spells

### Enhance Magic – Might

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

Attune

Whenever you cast a damaging spell that does not have the Sustain or Attune tags, you can choose to enhance it. If you do, the spell deals 1d4 extra damage when it deals damage for the first time. After you enhance a spell in this way, this effect ends.

Rank 3: The extra damage increases to 1d8.

Rank 5: The extra damage increases to 2d8.

Rank 7: The extra damage increases to 4d8.

### Magic Missile

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. This attack ignores cover and all miss chances.

**Hit:** 1d6 energy damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

*An unerring projectile made of pure magical energy streaks towards your foe, inflicting damage unavoidably.*

### Spellseal

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude with a +2 bonus to accuracy against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target's magic is partially sealed as a condition. The first time it tries to cast a spell while it is below its maximum hit points, the spell automatically fails with no effect instead. When the target fails to cast a spell in this way, this effect ends, and the target becomes immune to this spell until it finishes a short rest.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

### Dimensional Seal

Rank 2

Casting time: Standard action.

Sustain (attuneable, minor)

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +2 accuracy bonus against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target cannot be teleported. An object affected by this spell is left behind if it is carried by a creature that teleports.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Dismissal

Rank 2

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the target is an effect of an ongoing magical ✨ ability, such as a summoned monster or created object, its defense against this attack is equal to 5 + twice the rank of the effect. Otherwise, this spell has no effect.

**Hit:** The target is treated as if the ability that created it was dismissed. This usually causes the target to disappear.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Suppress Item</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (minor)

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +4 accuracy bonus against one Large or smaller magical ✨ object within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the object is attended by a creature, the attack must also beat the attending creature's Mental defense.

**Hit:** All magical properties the target has are suppressed.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Suppress Magic</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (minor)

Choose a single 5-ft. square within Medium (60 ft.) range. Make an attack against a random magical ✨ effect active in that square, if any exist. This can only target magical effects that are sustained or which have a specific duration. This includes brief effects, conditions, and Sustain abilities, but it does not include attuned effects or permanent magical abilities on creatures. It also does not include Curse effects, which are more difficult to remove. The attack cannot explode by any means.

The target's defense against this attack is equal to 5 + twice its rank. For effects that have no specific rank, such as some monster abilities, treat their rank as being equal to one third of their level.

This spell cannot be used to interrupt or negate immediate effects, such as spells being cast. Identifying non-visual magical effects can be difficult, so you may have to guess which area to target.

**Hit:** The effect is suppressed as long as you sustain this ability.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Teleportation Ward</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

Teleportation into and out of a Large (60 ft.) radius emanation from you is impossible.

<b>Cryptic Spells</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

Whenever you cast a spell, you may choose to mimic the identifying characteristics of a different spell you know. If you do, the verbal components, somatic components, visual effects, and magical aura of the spell you are casting change to match the mimic spell. This affects inspection of the spell itself by any means. However, it does not alter the mechanical effects of the spell in any way. This change cannot fully remove verbal, somatic, or visual components. If the mimic spell does not have an identifying characteristic, the original characteristic of the spell you are casting is unchanged.

An observer who gets a critical success to identify the spell's effects can identify the true spell that you are casting (see Identify Magical Effect, page 157).

<b>Enhance Magic – Precision</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

Whenever you cast a spell that does not have the Sustain or Attune tags, you can choose to gain a +4 accuracy bonus when you make your first attack with it. After you enhance a spell in this way, this effect ends.

<b>Magic Missile Storm</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Armor against all enemies in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. This attack ignores cover and all miss chances.

**Hit:** 1d6 energy damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

A barrage of unerring projectiles made of pure magical energy streak towards an area, inflicting damage unavoidably.

<b>Reflect Magic</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift

You gain a +2 bonus to all defenses this round. In addition, whenever a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range of you misses or glances you with a magical ✨ attack this round, that creature treats itself as a target of that strike in addition to any other targets. The attacker cannot choose to reduce its accuracy or damage against itself.

<b>Delay Teleportation</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

Whenever a creature or object would teleport into a Large (60 ft.) radius **emanation** from you from outside of that area, that teleportation is delayed by a round. The teleporting creature or object remains stuck in the Astral Plane and can take no actions during that time. Creatures delayed in this way do not experience a delay, though they may be able to deduce that they were delayed based on observable evidence.

Whenever something is delayed in this way, you learn its approximate size and location within the area, allowing you to know which space or spaces it will occupy when it arrives. Creatures and objects delayed by this effect remain delayed even if you move such that their destination is no longer within the area of this effect. This does not affect teleportation away from the area unless that teleportation's destination lies within the area.

<b>Dimensional Lock</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (attuneable, minor)

This spell creates a dimensional lock in a Large (60 ft.) radius **zone** from your location. Extraplanar travel into or out of the area is impossible. This prevents all **Manifestation** effects and effects teleport targets or move them between planes.

<b>Dispel Magic</b>	Rank 4
ability usage time	Standard action.

This spell functions like the **suppress magic** spell, except that on a hit, the effect ends completely instead of being suppressed.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Mighty Magic Missile</b>	Rank 4
ability usage time	Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. This attack ignores **cover** and all **miss chances**.

**Hit:** 1d10 energy damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

*An unerring projectile made of pure magical energy streaks towards your foe, inflicting massive damage unavoidably.*

<b>Second Mind</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

Choose a **magical** ★ ability you are currently sustaining that requires either a **free action** or a **minor action** to sustain. That ability is automatically sustained as long as this effect lasts. This can allow you to sustain that ability for longer than 5 minutes. This does not allow you to make any choices as part of sustaining the chosen ability, such as telling summoned creatures how to act. Instead, you always make the same choice you made the last time you manually sustained the effect.

<b>Dead Magic Zone</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (minor)

Choose a **zone** within Medium (60 ft.) range. You can choose this spell's radius, up to a maximum of a Medium (30 ft.) radius. Whenever a creature casts a spell in the area, that spell has a 50% chance to fail with no effect.

*You break an area's connection to magic.*

<b>Distant Magic Missile</b>	Rank 5
ability usage time	Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Long (90 ft.) range. This attack ignores **cover** and all **miss chances**.

**Hit:** 1d8 energy damage +1 per power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

*An unerring projectile made of pure magical energy streaks towards your foe, inflicting severe damage unavoidably.*

<b>Efficient Spellseal</b>	Rank 5
ability usage time	Standard action.

This spell functions like the **spellseal** spell, except that it works even if the target is at full hit points.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Enhance Magic – Echo</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)

Whenever you cast a spell that does not have the **Sustain** or **Attune** tags, you can choose to echo it. If you do, the spell takes effect again during your next action. It has the same choices for all decisions, such as targets. After you echo a spell in this way, this effect ends.

<b>Greater Suppress Magic</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (minor)

This spell functions like the [suppress magic](#) spell, except that it can also affect [Curse](#) effects.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Reflect Targeted Magic</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift

You gain a +2 bonus to all defenses this round. In addition, any [targeted magical](#) abilities that would target you this round also target the creature using that ability in addition to you. It cannot choose to reduce its accuracy or damage against itself. Any other targets of the ability are affected normally.

<b>Wall of Magic Impedance</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)

You create a Medium (*30 ft. long*) wall of magical energy within Medium (*60 ft.*) range. The wall is visible as a shimmering magical membrane that does not block sight. Objects, creatures, and [mundane](#) abilities can pass through the wall freely, but any [magical](#) ability treats the wall as an impassable barrier.

The wall has [hit points](#) equal to three times your [power](#). After using this ability, you [briefly](#) cannot use it or any other [Barrier](#) ability.

Rank 7: You can choose to create a Large (*60 ft. long*) wall instead.

<b>Absorb Magic</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)

You gain a +1 bonus to your defenses against [magical](#) effects. In addition, the next time a [magical](#) attack beats your defenses, it has no effect on you. After you negate two attacks in this way, this spell's effect ends.

<b>Mighty Magic Missile</b>	Rank 7
<b>Storm</b>	

ability [usagetime](#) Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Armor against all [enemies](#) in a Small (*15 ft.*) radius within Short (*30 ft.*) range. This attack ignores cover and all [miss](#) chances.

**Hit:** 2d8 energy damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

*A massive barrage of unerring projectiles made of pure magical energy streak towards your foes, inflicting damage unavoidably.*

<b>Spellvoid</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)

Whenever you are targeted by a spell cast by another creature, before determining if it hits you, you absorb the spell. It has no effect on you. This does not prevent the spell from affecting other creatures. You cannot voluntarily allow spells cast by other creatures to affect you while this effect lasts. After you absorb three spells in this way, this effect ends.

## Rituals

<b>Analyze Magic</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One hour.	

Make a Knowledge check to identify a magical effect with a +5 bonus (see Identify Magical Effect, page 157).

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Suppress Magic Aura</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One minute.	Attune

Choose one [ally](#) or [unattended](#) object within Short (*30 ft.*) range. All magical effects on the target, including any magic items a target creature wears or carries, are undetectable with abilities that detect magic.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

<b>Dispel Curse</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: 24 hours.	

Choose yourself or one [ally](#) within Short (*30 ft.*) range. All curses affecting the target are removed. This ritual cannot remove a curse that is part of the effect of an item the target has equipped. However, it can allow the target to remove any cursed items it has equipped.

This ritual requires 18 [fatigue levels](#) from its participants.

**Greater Analyze Magic**

Rank 4

Casting time: One hour.

Make a Knowledge check to identify a magical effect with a +10 bonus (see Identify Magical Effect, page 157).

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Persistent Suppress Magic**

Rank 4

**Aura**

Casting time: 24 hours.

Choose one Large or smaller **unattended** object within Short (30 ft.) range. All magical effects on the target are undetectable with abilities that detect magic. This effect lasts for one year.

This ritual requires 32 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Supreme Analyze Magic**

Rank 6

Casting time: One hour.

Make a Knowledge check to identify a magical effect with a +15 bonus (see Identify Magical Effect, page 157).

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

# Toxicology

*Create and manipulate poisons, acids, and fungi.*

**Cantrips****Detect Poison**

Casting time: One minute.

Detection

Choose a Large (60 ft.) **cone** from you. You identify the presence or absence of any poisoned, poisonous, or venomous creatures and objects in the area. This does not provide any other information, such as location or type of poison.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

Rank 2: You also learn the number of poisons in the area.

Rank 4: You also learn the location of each poison in the area.

Rank 6: This ability can be used as a **minor action**.

**Neutralize Poison**

ability usage time Standard action.

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Short (30 ft.) range. The target gains an additional success to resist a poison currently affecting it (see Poison, page 52).

Rank 2: The number of additional successes increases to two. The target can split these successes among any number of different poisons affecting it.

Rank 4: The number of additional successes increases to three.

Rank 6: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.) range.

## Spells

**Acidic Blood**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

Attune (deep)

Once per round, when you lose **hit points** during the **action phase**, make a **reactive attack** vs. **Reflex** against everything adjacent to you.

**Hit:** 1d6 acid damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

*Your blood becomes acidic. This does not harm you, but your blood can be dangerous to anything nearby when you bleed.*

<b>Caustic Grasp</b>	Rank 1
ability usage time Standard action.	

You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude and Reflex against something you **touch**.

**Hit:** 1d8 acid damage +1 per 2 power damage immediately, and again during your next action. This damage is doubled if the target is an object that is not metallic.

**Critical hit:** All instances of damage are doubled, not just the initial damage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Poison – Asp Venom</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

Choose one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the target has no remaining **damage resistance**, it becomes **poisoned** by asp venom (see Poison, page 52). The stage 1 effect makes the target **stunned** (-2 **defenses**) while the poison lasts. The stage 3 effect makes the target **blinded** (50% **miss chance**, -2 **Armor and Ref**) while the poison lasts.

The poison's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Fungal Armor</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

You gain a +8 **enhancement bonus** to your **damage resistance**. However, you take a -4 penalty to your **hit points**.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +16, but the penalty increases to -8.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +32, but the penalty increases to -16.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +64, but the penalty increases to -32.

<b>Poison – Giant Wasp Venom</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

Choose one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the target has no remaining **damage resistance**, it becomes **poisoned** by giant wasp venom (see Poison, page 52). You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with the poison. The stage 1 effect makes the target **slowed** (**half speed**, -2 **Armor and Ref**) while the poison lasts. The stage 3 effect makes the target **immobilized** (-4 **Armor and Ref**, *cannot use movement speeds*) while the poison lasts.

The poison's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Healing Salve</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift

Cost: One **fatigue level** from the target.

Choose yourself or a living **ally** you **touch**. The target regains 2d6 hit points. In addition, it gains a +2 bonus to its Fortitude defense and **vital rolls** this round.

The healing increases by 1d6 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Poison – Jellyfish Extract</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

Choose one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. It becomes **poisoned** by jellyfish extract (see Poison, page 52). The poison inflicts 1d6 poison damage per **poison stage**. The stage 3 effect also ends the poison.

The poison's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Intensify Poison</b>	Rank 1
ability usage time Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Fortitude with a +4 **accuracy** bonus against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the target is not currently poisoned, this ability has no effect.

**Hit:** Choose a poison affecting the target. The poison immediately progresses by one stage against the target, which can have varying effects depending on the poison (see Poison, page 52). In addition, that poison gains a +4 accuracy bonus on all of its future attack rolls against the target until it is removed.

**Critical hit:** As above, except that the poison progresses by two stages instead of one.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Terrifying Fungus</b>	Rank 1	<b>Poison Transferance</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Emotion	abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.			Choose yourself or one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range that is currently affected by a poison. In addition, make an attack vs. Fortitude against one other creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.
<b>Hit:</b> The target becomes covered in fear-inducing fungus as a condition. It is frightened (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) of you and all other sources of fungus as a condition.			<b>Hit:</b> The chosen creature gains an additional success to resist a poison currently affecting it. In addition, the struck creature becomes poisoned by that same poison, and immediately suffers the effect of the poison's first poison stage.
The condition can be removed if the target makes a difficulty value 10 Dexterity check as a movement to scrape off the fungus. Dropping prone (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check.			<b>Critical hit:</b> As above, except that the primary target gains two successes to resist its poison. In addition, the secondary target immediately reaches the poison's second poison stage.
<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.			The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.			
<b>Devouring Fungus</b>	Rank 2	<b>Sudden Rot</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime Standard action.		abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.			Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.
<b>Hit:</b> The target becomes covered in devouring fungus as a condition. It takes 1d6 acid damage +1 per 2 power immediately and during each of your subsequent actions.			<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 acid damage +1 per 2 power immediately, and again during your next action. This damage is doubled if the target is an object that is not metallic.
The condition can be removed if the target makes a difficulty value 10 Dexterity check as a movement to scrape off the fungus. Dropping prone (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check.			<b>Critical hit:</b> All instances of damage are doubled, not just the initial damage.
<b>Critical hit:</b> All damage from the condition is doubled, not just the initial damage.			The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.			
<b>Poison – Black Adder</b>	Rank 2	<b>Acid Rain</b>	Rank 3
<b>Venom</b>		Manifestation	
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation	Casting time: Standard action.	
Choose one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the target has no remaining damage resistance, it becomes poisoned by black adder venom (see Poison, page 52). The poison inflicts 2d8 poison damage per poison stage.			When you cast this spell, you choose a Medium (30 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. Acid rain appears high in the sky over that area, falling down towards it. During your next action, the rain falls in your chosen area, and you make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in the area. If there is not at least fifty feet of open space above your chosen area, this spell fails with no effect. This attack does not damage thin walls in the area.
The poison's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.			<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 acid damage +1 per power immediately, and again during your next action.
The poison's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.			<b>Critical hit:</b> All instances of damage are doubled, not just the initial damage.
			<b>Miss:</b> Half damage.
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.			

<b>Poison – Wyvern Venom</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

Choose one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the target has no remaining damage resistance, it becomes poisoned by wyvern venom (see Poison, page 52). The poison inflicts 3d8 poison damage per poison stage.

The poison's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Poison Immunity</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

You become immune to poisons.

<b>Acid Breath</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

For the duration of this spell, you can breathe acid like a dragon as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Large (60 ft.) cone from you. After you use this ability, you briefly cannot use it again.

**Hit:** 1d6 acid damage +1 per 2 power immediately, and again during your next action.

**Critical hit:** All instances of damage are doubled, not just the initial damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Acid Pool</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (minor)

You create a pool of acid in a Small (15 ft.) radius cylinder-shaped zone within Short (30 ft.) range. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in the area.

**Hit:** 1d6 acid damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Cleansing Draught</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Cost: One fatigue level from the target.

You or a living ally you touch removes a condition.

<b>Mighty Caustic Grasp</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell functions like the caustic grasp spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 acid damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Empowered Healing Salve</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift

This spell functions like the healing salve spell, except that the healing increases to 6d6, and the bonuses increase to +4.

The healing increases by 2d6 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Mass Poison Immunity</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)

This spell functions like the poison immunity spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your allies within Medium (60 ft.) range.

<b>Mighty Acidic Blood</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)

Once per round, when you lose hit points during the action phase, make a reactive attack vs. Reflex against all enemies in a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** 1d10 acid damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

Your blood becomes acidic. This does not harm you, but your blood can be dangerous to your enemies when you bleed.

<b>Mighty Devouring Fungus</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

This spell functions like the fungal growth spell, except that the damage increases to 1d10 acid damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Poison – Blood Leech</b>	Rank 5
<b>Venom</b>	
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation
<p>Choose one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the target has no remaining damage resistance, it becomes <b>poisoned</b> by blood leech venom (see Poison, page 52). The stage 1 effect makes the target <b>vulnerable</b> (-4 defenses) to all damage while the poison lasts.</p>	
<p>The poison's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.</p>	

<b>Mighty Sudden Rot</b>	Rank 6
ability usagetime	Standard action.
<p>Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.</p>	
<p><b>Hit:</b> 1d6 acid damage plus 1d6 per 2 power immediately, and again during your next action. This damage is doubled if the target is an object that is not <b>metallic</b>.</p>	
<p><b>Critical hit:</b> All instances of damage are doubled, not just the initial damage.</p>	
<p>The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.</p>	

<b>Poison – Cockatrice Venom</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation
<p>Choose one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the target has no remaining damage resistance, it becomes <b>poisoned</b> by cockatrice bile (see Poison, page 52). The stage 1 effect makes the target <b>slowed</b> (<i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i>) and <b>stunned</b> (-2 defenses) while the poison lasts. The stage 3 effect makes the target petrified while the poison lasts. This makes the target <b>paralyzed</b> (<i>cannot move</i>), except that they remain standing in the form of a statue.</p>	
<p>The poison's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.</p>	

<b>Mighty Acid Breath</b>	Rank 7
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune
<p>This spell functions like the <b>acid breath</b> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 acid damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.</p>	
<p><b>Mighty Acid Pool</b></p>	
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (minor)
<p>This spell functions like the <b>acid pool</b> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 acid damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.</p>	

<b>Poison – Dragon Bile</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation
<p>Choose one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. It becomes <b>poisoned</b> by dragon bile (see Poison, page 52). The poison inflicts 3d8 poison damage per poison stage.</p>	
<p>The poison's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.</p>	

<b>Bitter Remedy</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One minute.	Poison
Cost: Two fatigue levels from the target.	
<p>Choose one ritual participant. The target removes one of its <b>vital wounds</b>. If it is unconscious, you choose which vital wound is removed. Then, it gains a <b>vital wound</b> that imposes a -2 penalty to its Fortitude defense (see Table 5.1: Vital Wound Effects, page 57).</p>	
<p>This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.</p>	

<b>Massive Acid Rain</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation
<p>This spell functions like the <b>acid rain</b> spell, except that it affects a Large (60 ft.) radius within Long (90 ft.) range, and the damage increases to 2d8 acid damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.</p>	
<p>The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.</p>	

<b>Poisoncraft</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One hour.	Poison
<p>You can create a rank 1 poison. This functions like crafting a poison normally with the Craft (poison) skill, except that you do not need the appropriate materials to craft the poison (see Crafting Items, page 151). Instead, you must supply ritual components equal to a rank 1 consumable item (5 gp).</p>	
<p>You can perform this ritual at a higher rank. This increases the cost of the ritual components to be equal to a consumable item of the ritual's rank (see Wealth and Item Ranks, page 165). The maximum rank of a poison you can craft with this ritual is equal to this ritual's rank.</p>	

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

**Restful Draught**

Casting time: One minute.

Rank 2

Poison

Choose one ritual participant. The target immediately falls asleep, and cannot be awoken unless it loses hit points or gains a vital wound. If it finishes a long rest while asleep in this way, it removes an additional vital wound.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

**Bitter Remedy+**

Casting time: One minute.

Rank 3

Poison

This ritual functions like the [bitter remedy](#) ritual, except that the vital wound created by this ritual has no vital wound effect.

This ritual requires one [fatigue level](#) from its participants.

## Umbramancy

*Manipulate shadows and darkness to conceal allies and inhibit foes.*

**Special Rules:** Many spells from this sphere are particularly effective on [shadowed](#) targets. A creature or object is shadowed if it is not in [bright illumination](#) or [brilliant illumination](#).

### Cantrips

**Shadowcloak**

abilityusagetime Standard action.

This spell has no [verbal components](#) or [somatic components](#).

You [briefly](#) gain a +3 [enhancement bonus](#) to the Stealth skill.

Rank 2: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +6.

**Suppress Light**

Casting time: Standard action.

[Sustain](#) (minor)

This spell has no [verbal components](#).

[Bright illumination](#) within or passing through the one [zone](#) within Medium (60 ft.) range is dimmed to be no brighter than [shadowy illumination](#). [Brilliant illumination](#) is undimmed. You can choose this spell's radius, up to a maximum of a Small (15 ft.) radius. Any object or effect which blocks light also blocks this spell's effect.

Rank 2: The maximum area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius.

Rank 4: The range increases to Long (90 ft.) range.

Rank 6: The maximum area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.

### Spells

**Conceal**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action.

[Attune](#)

If you have Stealth as a [trained skill](#), you gain a +3 [enhancement bonus](#) to it. Otherwise, you are treated as being trained in that skill.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.

<b>Dark Miasma</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **shadowed enemies** in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** 1d10 cold damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Darklantern</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (attuneable, minor action.)

Choose one Medium or smaller unattended object within Short (30 ft.) range. **Bright illumination** within or passing through an emanation from that object is dimmed to be no brighter than **shadowy illumination**. **Brilliant illumination** is undimmed. You can choose the spell's radius, up to a maximum of a Small (15 ft.) radius. Any object or effect which blocks light also blocks this spell's effect.

Rank 3: The maximum area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation**.

Rank 5: The maximum area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius **emanation**.

Rank 7: The maximum area increases to a Huge (90 ft.) radius **emanation**.

<b>Darkvision</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard	Attune

You gain **darkvision** with a 60 foot range, allowing you to see in complete darkness (see Darkvision, page 408).

Rank 3: The range increases to 90 feet.

Rank 5: The range increases to 120 feet.

Rank 7: The range increases to 150 feet.

<b>Heed the Dark Call</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You gain a +4 accuracy bonus if the target is **shadowed**.

**Hit:** The target feels the call of darkness as a **condition**.

While it is below its maximum **hit points**, it is **frightened** (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Shadowstep</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Cost: One optional **fatigue level**. If you pay this cost, the spell becomes **Swift**.

This spell has no **verbal components**.

You teleport into an unoccupied location within Short (30 ft.) range on a stable surface that can support your weight. Unlike most teleportation effects, both your departure and arrival with this spell are silent. If you are in **bright illumination** or **brilliant illumination** and are not touching your shadow, this spell fails without effect.

Rank 3: The teleportation range increases to Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The teleportation range increases to Long (90 ft.) range.

Rank 7: The teleportation range increases to Distant (120 ft.) range.

<b>Dark Grasp</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make an attack vs. **Reflex** against something you touch. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if the target is **shadowed**.

**Hit:** 1d8 cold damage +1 per 2 power. If the target loses **hit points**, it is **frightened** (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you as a **condition**.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Fade Into Darkness</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard	Attune

At the end of each round, if you took no actions that round and are **shadowed**, you become **invisible** (see Invisible, page 409). This invisibility ends after you take any action, or if you stop being shadowed.

<b>Wall of Darkness</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Barrier, Sustain (attuneable, minor)
You create a Medium ( <i>30 ft. long</i> ) wall of darkness within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. The wall is visible as a solid block of darkness. It blocks ordinary vision and low-light vision, but creatures with darkvision can see through the wall normally. It does not inhibit the passage of objects or creatures.	
After using this ability, you briefly cannot use it or any other Barrier ability.	
Rank 4: You can choose to create a Large ( <i>60 ft. long</i> ) wall instead. Rank 6: You can choose to create a Huge ( <i>90 ft. long</i> ) wall instead.	

<b>Banish Light</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (minor)
All light within one zone within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range is suppressed. You can choose this spell's radius, up to a maximum of a Medium ( <i>30 ft.</i> ) radius. Light within or passing through the area is snuffed out. Any object or effect which blocks light also blocks this spell's effect. Darkvision and similar abilities which do not require light still function within the area.	
Rank 5: The maximum area increases to a Large ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) radius. Rank 7: The maximum area increases to a Huge ( <i>90 ft.</i> ) radius.	

<b>Mass Darkvision</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (target)
This spell functions like the darkvision spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your allies within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range.	
Rank 5: The radius increases to 90 feet. Rank 7: The radius increases to 120 feet.	

<b>Shadowform</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)
You collapse to the ground, taking the appearance and shape of a shadow. This has a number of effects, as described below.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You are nearly flat, allowing you to pass under doors and through other narrow passages. Your horizontal dimensions are unchanged, and you cannot enter spaces that are more narrow than you can normally fit through.</li> <li>You can freely move through space occupied by other creatures, and other creatures can freely move through your space.</li> <li>You gain a climb speed 10 feet slower than the base speed for your size, and you can climb without using any hands.</li> <li>You are always treated as being prone (<i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i>), though your movement speed is not reduced.</li> <li>You gain a +4 enhancement bonus to the Stealth skill.</li> </ul>	
At the end of each round, if you are not shadowed, this effect is suppressed and you return to your normal size and shape. If doing so is impossible, such as if you are in a space too small to contain your body, you gain a vital wound and this effect persists briefly. This form offers you no special immunity to damage, as creatures can simply attack the shadow.	
You can suppress or resume this ability as a free action.	

<b>Shadowstep Strike</b>	Rank 3
abilityusagetime	Standard action.
This spell functions like the shadowstep spell, except that you can also make a strike at your destination. The strike is not Swift, even if you make the teleportation Swift. You use the higher of your magical power and your mundane power to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32). In addition, this spell does not have somatic components.	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	

<b>Shadowstrike</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Visual
Make a strike. Damage dealt by the strike is cold damage in addition to its normal damage types. The attack is made against each target's Reflex defense instead of its Armor defense. You use the higher of your magical power and your mundane power to determine your damage with the strike (see Power, page 32).	
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	
<i>You strike your foe's shadow instead of hitting it directly, but it takes damage all the same.</i>	

<b>Deep Darkness</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (attuneable, minor)

You create a void of darkness in a Medium (30 ft.) radius zone within Medium (60 ft.) range. Bright illumination and brilliant illumination within or passing through that area is dimmed to be no brighter than shadowy illumination. Any object or effect which blocks light also blocks this spell's effect.

<b>Spreading Dark Miasma</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (standard)

You create a field of miasma centered on your location. The area affected by the miasma increases over time. It affects a Medium (30 ft.) radius zone in the first round, a Large (60 ft.) radius in the second round, and a Huge (90 ft.) radius in all subsequent rounds. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Reflex against all enemies in the area.

**Hit:** 4d6 cold damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The damage increases by 2d6 for each rank beyond 4.

<b>Creeping Darkness</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard action.	Sustain (minor)

You create a field of darkness at a shadowed location within Short (30 ft.) range. The area affected by the field increases over time. It affects a Small (15 ft.) radius in the first round, a Medium (30 ft.) radius in the second round, and a Large (60 ft.) radius in all subsequent rounds. Light in the area is dimmed to be no brighter than shadowy illumination. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Mental against everything in the area.

**Hit:** 3d6 cold damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The damage increases by 1d6 for each rank beyond 3.

<b>Intense Heed the Dark Call</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You gain a +4 accuracy bonus if the target is shadowed.

**Hit:** The target feels the call of darkness as a condition. While it is below its maximum hit points, it is panicked (-4 Mental, cannot attack source) by you.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Beacon of Darkness</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

All light within an emanation around you is suppressed. You can choose this spell's radius, up to a maximum of a Large (60 ft.) radius. Light within or passing through the area is snuffed out. Any object or effect which blocks light also blocks this spell's effect. Darkvision and similar abilities which do not require light still function within the area.

<b>Bind Shadow</b>	Rank 6
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Short (30 ft.) range that is not shadowed.

**Hit:** The target's shadow is bound to the light as a condition. While it is below its maximum hit points, it treats areas of shadowy illumination and unlit areas as solid barriers. This means that it cannot move into them voluntarily or with forced movement effects. However, this condition has no effect if it enters those areas by other means, such as by teleportation or if the light around it is suddenly extinguished.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

*You bind your foe's shadow to the light, preventing it from entering shadowed areas.*

<b>Dark Shroud</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 6	<b>Absolute Darkness</b> Casting time: Standard <u>Sustain</u> (attuneable, minor) action.	Rank 7
Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You gain a +2 bonus to <b>accuracy</b> with the attack against each <b>shadowed</b> creature.		You create a void of darkness in a Medium (30 ft.) radius zone within Medium (60 ft.) range. <b>Bright illumination</b> and <b>brilliant illumination</b> within or passing through an <b>emanation</b> from that object or effect are removed, making no light possible in the area. Any object or effect which blocks light also blocks this spell's effect.	
<b>Hit:</b> The target's eyesight is darkened as a <b>condition</b> . While it is below its maximum <b>hit points</b> , it is <b>blinded</b> (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref) as a <b>condition</b> .			
<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.			
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.			
<b>Efficient Dark Grasp</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 6	<b>Mighty Dark Miasma</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7
You must have a <b>free hand</b> to cast this spell.		Make an attack vs. Mental against all <b>shadowed</b> enemies in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you.	
Make an attack vs. Reflex against something you <b>touch</b> . You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if the target is <b>shadowed</b> .		<b>Hit:</b> 10d10 cold damage. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
<b>Hit:</b> 5d10 cold damage. If the target takes damage, it is <b>frightened</b> (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by you as a <b>condition</b> .			
The damage increases by 2d10 for each rank beyond 6.			
<b>Efficient Shadowform</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 6 <u>Attune</u>	<b>Shadow Puppet</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7
This spell functions like the <b>shadowform</b> spell, except that it has the abilitytagAttune tag instead of abilitytagAttune (deep).		Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Greater Fade Into Darkness</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 6 <u>Attune</u> (deep)	<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 cold damage plus 1d8 per 3 power. If the target loses <b>hit points</b> from this damage, you steal its shadow as a <b>condition</b> . It cannot move on its own. As a <b>movement</b> , you can control its movement instead of your own.	
At the end of each round, if you did not take a standard action that round and are <b>shadowed</b> , you become <b>invisible</b> (see <b>Invisible</b> , page 409). This invisibility ends after you take a standard action, or if you stop being shadowed.		If the target enters <b>brilliant illumination</b> , the condition automatically ends.	
<b>Shadow Mantle</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 6 <u>Attune</u>	<b>Shadowstep Flurry</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7
All <b>targeted</b> attacks against you have a 20% failure chance.		This spell functions like the <b>shadowstep</b> spell, except that you can also make a <b>strike</b> at your destination. The strike is not <b>Swift</b> , even if you make the teleportation Swift. You use the higher of your <b>magical power</b> and your <b>mundane power</b> to determine your damage with the strike (see <b>Power</b> , page 32). In addition, you can repeat the teleportation and strike.	
<i>Your physical form becomes blurred and shifts in and out of existence. This is not a mere trick of the light, but an alteration of reality to make your existence more ambiguous.</i>		This spell does not have <b>somatic components</b> .	

## Rituals

**Conceal Trail**

Casting time: One minute.

Rank 2

Attune

Choose up to five creatures within Medium (60 ft.) range from among you and your allies. At the end of each round, the footprints, scent, and other tracks left by each target during that round are magically concealed. This increases the difficulty value to follow the trail by 10, but does not prevent creatures from seeing or smelling each target normally in combat. At the end of each round, if any target is outside of Long (90 ft.) range from you, the effect is broken for that target and its trail is revealed.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

**Sunlight Ward**

Casting time: One hour.

Rank 3

Attune (target)

One ritual participant is never considered to be in mundane natural sunlight. This does not impair its vision, but protects it if it would otherwise suffer negative consequences from sunlight. Powerful magical ✨ effects that mimic sunlight, such as solar flare, still affect the target normally.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

**Greater Conceal Trail**

Casting time: One minute.

Rank 4

Attune

This ritual functions like the conceal trail ritual, except that the difficulty value increase changes to 20.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

**Sunlight Ward+**

Casting time: One hour.

Rank 6

Attune (target)

This ritual functions like the sunlight ward ritual, except that the target is also protected from magical ✨ effects that mimic sunlight.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

**Supreme Conceal Trail**

Casting time: One minute.

Rank 6

Attune

This ritual functions like the conceal trail ritual, except that the difficulty value increase changes to 30.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

# Verdamancy

*Animate and manipulate plants.*

**Special Rules:** Some spells from this mystic sphere can create undergrowth. The spellcaster can customize the appearance of the undergrowth in minor ways, but it is always composed of living plants.

## Cantrips

**Bramblepatch**

Casting time: Standard action.

Manifestation, Sustain (minor)

Choose one unattended, nonmagical 5-ft. square of earth within Medium (60 ft.) range. Brambles and similar small plants grow in the area, making it light undergrowth. If it was already light undergrowth, it becomes heavy undergrowth instead.

Rank 2: The area increases to a Tiny (5 ft.) radius.

Rank 4: The area increases to a Small (15 ft.) radius.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius.

**Rapid Growth**

Casting time: Standard action.

Sustain (minor)

Choose one Larger or smaller inanimate, unattended plant within Short (30 ft.) range. In addition, choose any number of days up to a week. The target grows as if much time had passed, assuming that it received adequate nutrition during that time. When this spell ends, the plant returns to its original state.

Rank 2: You can choose up to a month of time to grow.

Rank 4: You can choose up to three months of time to grow.

Rank 6: You can choose up to a year of time to grow.

**Shape Plant**

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Choose one unattended, nonmagical living plant you touch. You make a Craft check to alter the target (see Craft, page 151), except that you do not need any special tools to make the check, such as an axe or pruning shears. As long as the plant's new shape is structurally sound and conducive to life, this reshaping does not harm the plant. It will continue growing as if it had always had its new shape.

The maximum damage resistance of a plant you can affect with this ability is equal to your power. A typical solid wood object has five damage resistance. Softer plants, like grasses and bushes, might have anywhere from zero to three damage resistance.

Each time you cast this spell, you can accomplish work that would take up to two rounds with a normal Craft check.

Rank 2: The amount of work you accomplish with the spell increases to five rounds.

Rank 4: The amount of work you accomplish with the spell increases to one minute.

Rank 6: The amount of work you accomplish with the spell increases to two minutes.

**Spells****Barkskin**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

You gain a +4 enhancement bonus to damage resistance.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +16.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +32.

**Blight**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature or plant within Short (30 ft.) range. In addition, all undergrowth in a Small (15 ft.) radius around the target briefly shrivels away into the ground.

**Hit:** 1d6 physical damage +1 per 2 power. This damage is doubled if the target is a plant, including plant creatures.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Embedded Growth**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Reflex and Fortitude against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d6 piercing damage +1 per 2 power damage immediately, and again during your next action. Whenever it takes damage in this way, light undergrowth briefly fills a Small (15 ft.) radius around it.

**Critical hit:** All instances of damage are doubled, not just the initial damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

*You throw a seed that embeds itself in a foe and grows painfully.*

**Flourishing Grass**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

Attune, Manifestation

At the end of each round, you may choose to cause grass to extend out onto the ground in a Small (15 ft.) radius around you. When you do, that area becomes covered in light undergrowth. Whenever your location changes by any means, the grass retreats back to your body.

*Long, thin grass continuously grows and writhes on your body. You can extend the grass to surround you at a whim.*

**Herbal Antidote**

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Choose yourself or one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target gains an additional success to resist a poison currently affecting it (see Poison, page 52).

Rank 3: The number of additional successes increases to two.

The target can split these successes among any number of different poisons affecting it.

Rank 5: The number of additional successes increases to three.

Rank 7: The number of additional successes increases to four.

**Poison – Nightshade**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

Manifestation

Choose one living creature adjacent to you. It becomes poisoned by sassone leaf (see Poison, page 52). The poison inflicts 1d10 poison damage per poison stage. The stage 3 effect also ends the poison.

The poison's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Shillelagh**

Rank 1

Casting time: Minor action.

Sustain (attuneable, free)

Choose one nonmagical, **unattended** stick of wood you touch. You transform the target into a club, quarterstaff, or sap, as you choose (see Weapons, page 168). You cannot change the target's size by more than one size category. You use the higher of your **magical power** and your **mundane power** to determine your damage with the weapon (see Power, page 32).

**Survivalist**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

If you have Survival as a **trained skill**, you gain a +3 **enhancement bonus** to it. Otherwise, you are treated as being trained in that skill.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.

**Verdant Armor**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.

Attune, Manifestation

When you cast this spell, you choose a type of body armor you are proficient with that is not normally made from metal. Plants grow around your body, functioning like your chosen type of armor for you, except that the **encumbrance** of the armor is reduced by 2. These plants are considered to be normal plants for the purpose of abilities that require plants to be near targets, such as spells from this mystic sphere. This spell has no effect if you are wearing other body armor.

Rank 3: You also gain a +4 **enhancement bonus** to **damage resistance**.

Rank 5: The damage resistance bonus increases to +8.

Rank 7: The damage resistance bonus increases to +16.

**Vine Whip**

Rank 1

Manifestation

Casting time: Standard  
action.

Make an attack vs. Armor against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if the target is in **undergrowth**.

**Hit:** 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power. If the target takes damage and your attack result beats its Fortitude defense, you can **push** it up to 15 feet.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Wall of Thorns**

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard  
action.Barrier, Manifestation,  
Sustain (attuneable, minor)

You create a Medium (30 ft. long) **wall** of thorns within Medium (60 ft.) range. The base of at least half of the wall must be in arable earth. The wall is four inches thick, but permeable. It provides **cover** to attacks made through the wall, but does not fully block sight. A field of **light undergrowth** spreads on the ground in all squares adjacent to the wall.

Creatures can pass through the wall, though it costs five extra feet of movement to move through the wall. Whenever anything passes through the wall, make a **reactive attack** vs. Armor against it. You can only make this attack against a given target once per phase.

The wall has **hit points** equal to three times your **power**. After using this ability, you **briefly** cannot use it or any other **Barrier** ability.

**Hit:** 1d6 piercing damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Erupting Spikefruit**

Rank 2

Manifestation

Casting time: Standard  
action.

You create a patch of growing fruit in a Small (15 ft.) radius **zone** within Short (30 ft.) range. The patch becomes **light undergrowth** if there was no undergrowth there, and any existing light undergrowth becomes **heavy undergrowth**. During your next action, the fruits explode, and you make an attack vs. Armor against all creatures in the area. When the fruits explode, the undergrowth disappears.

**Hit:** 1d8 piercing damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Plant Growth</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor)

Choose a Small (15 ft.) radius zone within Long (90 ft.) range. In addition, choose whether you want plants within the area to grow or diminish.

If you choose for plants to grow, all earth and unworked stone within the area becomes overrun with light undergrowth. Light undergrowth within the area is increased in density to heavy undergrowth. If you choose for plants to diminish, all heavy undergrowth in the area is reduced to light undergrowth, and all light undergrowth is removed.

When this spell's duration ends, the plants return to their original size.

Rank 4: You can choose to affect a Medium (30 ft.) radius instead.

Rank 6: You can choose to affect a Large (60 ft.) radius instead.

<b>Poison – Nitharit</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

Choose one living creature adjacent to you. It becomes poisoned by nitharit (see Poison, page 52). Each poison stage makes the target briefly stunned (-2 defenses). Its stage 3 effect also ends the poison.

The poison's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Poison – Sassone Leaf</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

Choose one living creature adjacent to you. It becomes poisoned by sassone leaf (see Poison, page 52). The poison inflicts 2d6 poison damage per poison stage. The stage 3 effect also ends the poison.

The poison's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Vine Tentacle</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Attune (target)

Choose yourself or an ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target gains a vine natural weapon. It uses the higher of your magical power and its own mundane power to determine its damage with strikes using the weapon (see Power, page 32). The weapon deals 1d6 bludgeoning damage and has the Light and Long weapon tags (see Weapon Tags, page 168).

<b>Vinestorm</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Armor against all creatures within a Small (15 ft.) radius from you. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus against each target in undergrowth. After you attack, light undergrowth briefly fills the area.

**Hit:** 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Braided Vine Tentacle</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation, Attune (target)

Choose yourself or an ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. The target gains a vine natural weapon that replaces one of its free hands. It uses the higher of your magical power and its own mundane power to determine its damage with strikes using the weapon (see Power, page 32). The weapon deals 1d10 bludgeoning damage and has the Long and Versatile Grip weapon tags (see Weapon Tags, page 168).

<b>Entangle</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard action.	Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Reflex against one Large or smaller grounded creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if the target is in undergrowth.

**Hit:** The target is slowed (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as a condition. This condition can be removed if the target makes a difficulty value 10 Strength check as a movement to break the plants. If the target makes this check as a standard action, it gains a +5 bonus. In addition, this condition is removed if the target takes fire damage.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

*Plants grow from nowhere to trap your foe.*

<b>Fire Seeds</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (attuneable, minor action.)
You transform up to three <b>unattended</b> acorns or similar seed structures you touch into small bombs. As a standard action, you or another creature can throw the acorn up to 30 feet. When thrown individually in this way, the acorn detonates, and you make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Small (15 ft.) radius of the struck creature or object. If the acorn is destroyed in any other way, it has no effect.	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 fire damage +1 per 2 power.	
<b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	

<b>Mass Barkskin</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	Attune (target)
This spell functions like the <b>barkskin</b> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <b>allies</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
Rank 5: The bonus increases to +8.	
Rank 7: The bonus increases to +16.	

<b>Mass Flourishing Grass</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: Standard	Attune (target)
This spell functions like the <b>flourishing grass</b> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <b>allies</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range.	

<b>Massive Wall of Thorns</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	Barrier, Manifestation, Sustain (attuneable, minor action.)
This spell functions like the <b>wall of thorns</b> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d10 piercing damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. In addition, the area increases to a Large (60 ft. long) wall, and the range increases to Long (90 ft.) range.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.	

<b>Mighty Embedded Growth</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
This spell functions like the <b>embedded growth</b> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d10 piercing damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.	

*You throw a seed that embeds itself in a foe and grows painfully.*

<b>Poison – Arsenic</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	Manifestation
Choose one living creature adjacent to you. It becomes <b>poisoned</b> by arsenic (see Poison, page 52). The poison inflicts 4d6 poison damage per <b>poison stage</b> . The stage 3 effect also ends the poison.	
The poison's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.	

<b>Fire Seed Swarm</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (attuneable, minor action.)
This spell functions like the <b>fire seeds</b> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 fire damage +1 per power. In addition, you can create up to six seeds at once instead of only three.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.	

<b>Intense Vine Whip</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	Manifestation
Make an attack vs. Armor against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if the target is in <b>undergrowth</b> .	
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 bludgeoning damage plus 1d8 per 3 power. If the target takes damage, you can <b>push</b> it up to 30 feet.	

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

<b>Mass Entangle</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	Manifestation
This spell functions like the <b>entangle</b> spell, except that it affects all creatures in a Medium (30 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.	

*Plants grow from nowhere to trap your foe.*

<b>Massive Erupting Spikefruit</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 5 Manifestation	<b>Mighty Vine Tentacle</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 6 Attune, Manifestation
This spell functions like the <a href="#">erupting spikefruit</a> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 piercing damage plus 1d8 per 3 power, and the area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius within Long (90 ft.) range.			This spell functions like the <a href="#">vine tentacle</a> spell, except that the damage dealt by the weapon increases to 1d10. However, you can only target yourself.
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.			
<b>Massive Flourishing Grass</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 5 Attune, Manifestation	<b>Mighty Vinestorm</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 6 Manifestation
This spell functions like the <a href="#">flourishing grass</a> spell, except that the area of undergrowth increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.			Make an attack vs. Armor against all <a href="#">enemies</a> within a Small (15 ft.) radius from you. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus against each target in <a href="#">undergrowth</a> . After you attack, <a href="#">light undergrowth briefly</a> fills the area.
<i>Long, thin grass continuously grows and writhes on your body. You can extend the grass to surround you at a whim.</i>			<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 bludgeoning damage plus 1d8 per 3 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.			
<b>Massive Vinestorm</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 5 Manifestation	<b>Intense Flourishing Grass</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 7 Attune, Manifestation
Make an attack vs. Armor against all <a href="#">enemies</a> within a Large (60 ft.) radius from you. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus against each target in <a href="#">undergrowth</a> . After you attack, <a href="#">light undergrowth briefly</a> fills the area.			This spell functions like the <a href="#">flourishing grass</a> spell, except that the area becomes <a href="#">heavy undergrowth</a> instead of light undergrowth. Since the grass retreats whenever you move, it does not impede your movement, though it does impede the movement of any other creatures that move simultaneously.
<b>Hit:</b> 1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.			<i>A great mass of long, thin grass continuously grows and writhes on your body. You can extend the grass to surround you at a whim.</i>
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.			
<b>Mighty Blight</b> ability usage time: Standard action.	Rank 5	<b>Poison – Black Lotus</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 7 Manifestation
This spell functions like the <a href="#">blight</a> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 physical damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.			Choose one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. It becomes <a href="#">poisoned</a> by black lotus extract (see Poison, page 52). The poison inflicts 6d6 poison damage per poison stage.
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.			
<b>Mighty Fire Seeds</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 6 Sustain (attuneable, minor)		
This spell functions like the <a href="#">fire seeds</a> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 fire damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.			
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.			

<b>Treeseal</b>	Rank 7
ability usage time Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one Large or smaller grounded creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Hit:</b> A Huge grove of trees grows around the target, trapping it inside the wood as a <b>condition</b> . While it is trapped in the trees, it is <b>paralyzed</b> ( <i>cannot move</i> ) and does not have <b>line of sight</b> or <b>line of effect</b> to any creature other than itself.	

The grove has **hit points** equal to five times your **power**, and all of its defenses are 5. If the grove is destroyed, this condition ends. Special movement abilities such as teleportation can also remove the target from the trees, ending this effect. Once this condition ends, the target becomes **immune** to it until it takes a **short rest**.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

<b>Infertility</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: 24 hours.	
This ritual creates an area of death and decay in a one mile radius <b>zone</b> from your location. Normal plants within the area become half as productive as normal for the next year. This ritual does not stack with itself. If the <b>infertility</b> ritual is also applied to the same area, the most recently performed ritual takes precedence.	

This ritual requires 18 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

<b>Distant Sense Plants</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: One hour.	<b>Detection</b>
This ritual functions like the <b>sense plants</b> ritual, except that the range increases to ten miles.	

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

## Rituals

<b>Fertile Patch</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: One hour.	
Choose one <b>unattended</b> , nonmagical 5-ft. square of earth. The soil in the target becomes suffused with plant-sustaining nutrients, making it fertile ground for plants. This effect lasts for one year.	

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

<b>Lifeweb Transit</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: 24 hours.	
Choose up to six Medium or smaller ritual participants. In addition, choose a living plant that all ritual participants touch during the ritual. The plant must be at least one size category larger than the largest chosen ritual participant. In addition, choose a destination up to 100 miles away from you on your current plane. By walking through the chosen plant, each target is teleported to the closest plant to the destination that is at least one size category larger than the largest chosen ritual participant.	

You can specify the destination by naming an **astral beacon**. Alternately, you must specify the destination with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the destination. If you specify its appearance incorrectly, or if the area has changed its appearance, the destination may be a different area than you intended. The new destination will be one that more closely resembles your mental image. If no such area exists, the ritual simply fails.

This ritual requires 32 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

<b>Sense Plants</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One minute.	<b>Detection</b>
You learn the general pattern of where natural, nonmagical plants exist within a one mile radius from your location. The detail of your mental picture is limited to roughly knowing whether plants do or do not exist in each hundred-foot square in the area. Since this is a <b>Detection</b> ability, it can penetrate some solid objects (see <b>Detection</b> , page 405). This ritual can only sense plants that are Small or larger, or closely packed clusters of smaller plants that reach a similar combined size (such as dense grass).	

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

<b>Fertility</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: 24 hours.	
This ritual creates an area of bountiful growth in a one mile radius <b>zone</b> from your location. Normal plants within the area become twice as productive as normal for the next year. This ritual does not stack with itself. If the <b>infertility</b> ritual is also applied to the same area, the most recently performed ritual takes precedence.	

This ritual requires 18 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

# Vivimancy

*Manipulate life energy to aid allies or harm foes.*

## Cantrips

### Ablate Vital Wound

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Choose a living ally you touch. If the target has a vital wound with a vital roll of 0, it treats that vital roll as a 1, preventing it from dying (see Vital Wounds, page 56).

Rank 2: The target can be any ally within Short (30 ft.) range.

Rank 4: The minimum vital roll you can mitigate decreases to -1.

Rank 6: The minimum vital roll you can mitigate decreases to -2.

### Minor Life Infusion

Casting time: Standard action. Swift

You regain two hit points. This healing cannot increase your hit points above half your maximum hit points.

Rank 3: The healing increases to four hit points.

Rank 5: The healing increases to eight hit points.

Rank 7: The healing increases to sixteen hit points.

## Spells

### Healer's Intuition

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action. Attune

If you have Medicine as a trained skill, you gain a +3 enhancement bonus to it. Otherwise, you are treated as being trained in that skill.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.

### Inflict Wound

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d6 energy damage +1 per 2 power. If the target loses hit points from this damage, it takes the damage again.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

### Lifegift

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action. Attune

You gain a +4 enhancement bonus to your maximum hit points. In addition, you immediately gain that many hit points. When this ability ends, you lose hit points equal to the number of hit points you gained this way.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +16.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +32.

### Lifesense

Rank 1

Casting time: Standard action. Attune

You gain lifesense with a 60 foot range, allowing you to sense the location of living creatures without light (see Lifesense, page 409).

Rank 3: The range increases to 90 feet.

Rank 5: The range increases to 120 feet.

Rank 7: The range increases to 150 feet.

### Lifesteal Grasp

Rank 1

abilityusagetime Standard action.

Cost: One optional fatigue level (see text).

You must have a free hand to cast this spell.

Make an attack vs. Reflex and Fortitude against a living creature you touch.

**Hit:** 1d8 energy damage +1 per power. If the target loses hit points, you can increase your fatigue level by one. When you do, you regain 1d6 hit points +1 per 2 power at the end of the round. This healing does not have the Swift tag, so it applies after attacks during the current phase.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Lifetap</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

You must be alive to cast this spell.

Whenever you cast a damaging spell that does not have the *Sustain* or *Attune* tags, you can choose to enhance it. If you do, the spell deals 1d6 energy *extra damage* when it deals damage for the first time. In addition, the spell can target objects and nonliving creatures as if they were living creatures. However, you also lose 2 hit points. Alternately, you can increase this hit point loss to be equal to your maximum hit points. If you do, you gain a +5 accuracy bonus with the attack.

After you enhance a spell in this way, this effect ends.

Rank 3: The extra damage increases to 1d10, and the hit point loss increases to 4.

Rank 5: The extra damage increases to 2d10, and the hit point loss increases to 8.

Rank 7: The extra damage increases to 4d10, and the hit point loss increases to 16.

<b>Retributive Lifebond</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune (deep)

Whenever an *enemy* within a Medium (30 ft.) radius *emanation* from you causes you to lose *hit points*, make a reactive attack vs. Fortitude against it.

**Hit:** 1d10 energy damage.

The damage increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Corpse Explosion</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Choose one Small or larger corpse within Medium (60 ft.) range. Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Small (15 ft.) radius from the corpse. The corpse is also destroyed.

**Hit:** 1d6 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's *accuracy* increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

*You violently discharge the latent magical potential within a corpse, causing it to explode.*

<b>Lifesteal</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Cost: One optional *fatigue level* (see text).

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d6 energy damage +1 per 2 power. If the target loses *hit points* from this damage, you can increase your *fatigue level* by one. When you do, you regain 1d8 hit points +1 per 2 power at the end of the round. This healing does not have the *Swift* tag, so it applies after attacks during the current phase.

The attack's *accuracy* increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Lifetap Slash</b>	Rank 2
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

You must be alive to cast this spell.

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range. Whether the attack hits or misses, you lose *hit points* equal to half your *power*. Alternately, you can choose to gain a *vital wound* instead. If you do, you gain a +5 accuracy bonus with the attack.

**Hit:** 1d6 slashing damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

The attack's *accuracy* increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

<b>Lifetap Ward</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Attune

You gain a +8 *enhancement bonus* to your damage resistance. However, you take a -4 penalty to your *hit points*.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +16, but the penalty increases to -8.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +32, but the penalty increases to -16.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +64, but the penalty increases to -32.

<b>Restoration</b>	Rank 1
Casting time: Standard action.	Swift

Cost: One *fatigue level* from the target.

Choose yourself or a living *ally* within Short (30 ft.) range. The target regains 1d8 *hit points* +1 per power.

The healing increases by +2 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Wall of Death</b> Casting time: Standard action.  You create a Medium ( <i>30 ft. long</i> ) wall of death within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. Whenever a living creature passes through the wall, you make a reactive attack vs. Fortitude against it. In addition, when you cast this spell and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Fortitude against any creature currently sharing space with it. Generally, this is only possible for Large or larger creatures. You can only attack a given target with this spell once per phase.  After using this ability, you briefly cannot use it or any other Barrier ability.  <b>Hit:</b> 1d6 energy damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	Rank 2  Barrier, Sustain (attuneable, minor)	<b>Lifetap Blast</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.  You must be alive to cast this spell.  Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Medium ( <i>30 ft.</i> ) cone from you. Whether the attack hits or misses, you lose hit points equal to half your power. Alternatively, you can increase this hit point loss to be equal to your maximum hit points. If you do, you gain a +5 accuracy bonus with the attack.  <b>Hit:</b> 1d6 bludgeoning damage plus 1d6 per 3 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	Rank 3
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.		The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.	
<b>Wellspring of Life</b> Casting time: Standard action.  Whenever you regain hit points, you regain the maximum possible number instead of rolling.	Rank 2  Attune	<b>Mass Lifegift</b> Casting time: Standard action.  This spell functions like the lifegift spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your allies within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range.	Rank 3  Attune (target)
Rank 5: The bonus increases to +8. Rank 7: The bonus increases to +16.			
<b>Withering</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.  Make an attack vs. Fortitude with a +3 accuracy bonus against one creature within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range.  <b>Hit:</b> As a condition, the target's body withers. It takes a -2 penalty to its Fortitude defense, and it cannot regain hit points or damage resistance. Whenever it loses hit points, this penalty increases by 2. This stacks up to a maximum total penalty of -10.  <b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.  The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.	Rank 2  Attune	<b>Mass Lifesense</b> Casting time: Standard action.  This spell functions like the lifesense spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your allies within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range.	Rank 3  Attune (target)
Rank 5: The range increases to 90 feet. Rank 7: The range increases to 120 feet.			
<b>Lifesight</b> Casting time: Standard action.  You gain lifesight with a 30 foot range, allowing you to see living creatures without light (see Lifesight, page 409).  Rank 5: The range increases to 60 feet. Rank 7: The range increases to 90 feet.	Rank 3  Attune	<b>Circle of Death</b> Casting time: Standard action.  You create a zone of death in a Small ( <i>15 ft.</i> ) radius zone within Short ( <i>30 ft.</i> ) range. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Fortitude against all living creatures in the area.  <b>Hit:</b> 1d8 energy damage +1 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	Rank 4  Sustain (minor)
The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.			

<b>Circle of Life</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	Sustain (standard), <b>Swift</b> action.
You create a zone of life energy in a Small ( <i>15 ft.</i> ) radius around your location. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, each living creature in the area regains 1d10 hit points plus 1d6 per 3 power. This cannot increase a target's hit points above half its maximum hit points.	
The healing increases by 1d6 for each rank beyond 4.	
<b>Empowered Restoration</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	<b>Swift</b> action.
Cost: One <b>fatigue level</b> from the target.	
Choose yourself or a living <b>ally</b> within Short ( <i>30 ft.</i> ) range. The target regains 2d8 hit points plus 1d8 per 3 power.	
The healing increases by 1d8 for each rank beyond 4.	
<b>Mass Wellspring of Life</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	<b>Attune</b> (target) action.
This spell functions like the <b>wellspring of life</b> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <b>allies</b> within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range.	
<b>Massive Retributive Lifebond</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	<b>Attune</b> (deep) action.
Whenever an <b>enemy</b> within a Huge ( <i>90 ft.</i> ) radius <b>emanation</b> from you causes you to lose <b>hit points</b> , make <b>reactive attack</b> vs. Fortitude against it.	
<b>Hit:</b> 3d6 energy damage.	
The damage increases by 1d6 for each rank beyond 4.	
<b>Mighty Lifesteal Grasp</b>	Rank 4
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
This spell functions like the <b>lifesteal grasp</b> spell, except that the damage increases to 2d8 energy damage plus 1d8 per 3 power, and the healing increases to 1d8 per 3 power.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.	

<b>Vital Endurance</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: Standard	<b>Attune</b> action.
Whenever you gain a <b>vital wound</b> , you may choose to ignore its vital wound effect (see <b>Vital Wounds</b> , page 56). You are still considered to have the vital wound, and it still provides the normal -2 penalty to future vital rolls.	
You can only ignore the effects of one of your vital wounds in this way. If you gain a new vital wound, you can choose to either ignore the new vital wound effect or continue ignoring the old vital wound effect. You can make this choice after learning the <b>vital roll</b> for the new vital wound.	
Rank 6: You can ignore two vital wound effects.	
<b>Cure Vital Wound</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
Cost: Three <b>fatigue levels</b> from the target.	
Choose yourself or a living <b>ally</b> within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. The target removes one <b>vital wound</b> .	
Rank 7: The target can remove two <b>vital wounds</b> . If it does, the cost increases to six fatigue levels from the target.	
<b>Mass Lifesight</b>	Rank 5
Casting time: Standard	<b>Attune</b> (target) action.
This spell functions like the <b>lifesight</b> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <b>allies</b> within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range.	
Rank 7: The range increases to 60 feet.	
<b>Mighty Inflict Wound</b>	Rank 5
abilityusagetime Standard action.	
This spell functions like the <b>inflict wound</b> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d6 energy damage plus 1d6 per 2 power.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.	

<b>Mighty Lifetap Slash</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 5	<b>Mighty Lifetap Blast</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 6
You must be alive to cast this spell.  Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range. Whether the attack hits or misses, you lose <b>hit points</b> equal to your <b>power</b> . Alternately, you can increase this hit point loss to be equal to your maximum hit points. If you do, you gain a +5 accuracy bonus with the attack.  <b>Hit:</b> 1d8 per 2 power slashing damage.		You must be alive to cast this spell.  Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Large (60 ft.) cone from you. Whether the attack hits or misses, you lose <b>hit points</b> equal to your <b>power</b> . Alternately, you can increase this hit point loss to be equal to your maximum hit points. If you do, you gain a +5 accuracy bonus with the attack.  <b>Hit:</b> 1d8 per 2 power bludgeoning damage. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.		The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.	
<b>Mass Vital Endurance</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 6 Attune (target)	<b>Avasculate</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 7
This spell functions like the <b>vital endurance</b> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <b>allies</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range.		Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.	
<b>Massive Wall of Death</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 6 Barrier, Sustain (attuneable, minor)	<b>Massive Circle of Death</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 7 Sustain (minor)
This spell functions like the <b>wall of death</b> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d8 per 3 power energy damage. In addition, the area increases to a Large (60 ft. long) <b>wall</b> , and the range increases to Long (90 ft.) range.		You create a zone of death in a Large (60 ft.) radius <b>zone</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range. When you cast this spell, and during each of your subsequent actions, make an attack vs. Fortitude against all living creatures in the area.  <b>Hit:</b> If the target has no remaining <b>damage resistance</b> , it takes damage equal to half its maximum hit points. The damage dealt this way cannot exceed your own maximum hit points.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.		<b>Hit:</b> 1d6 energy damage plus 1d6 per 2 power. <b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
<b>Mighty Corpse Explosion</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 6	<b>Mighty Retributive Lifebond</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 7 Attune (deep)
This spell functions like the <b>corpse explosion</b> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d6 bludgeoning damage plus 1d6 per 2 power.		Whenever an <b>enemy</b> within a Medium (30 ft.) radius <b>emanation</b> from you causes you to lose <b>hit points</b> , make a reactive attack vs. Fortitude against it.  <b>Hit:</b> 5d10 energy damage.	
The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.			
<i>You violently discharge the latent magical potential within a corpse, causing it to explode in a shower of guts and gore.</i>			
<b>Mighty Lifesteal</b> abilityusagetime Standard action.	Rank 6	<b>Total Restoration</b> Casting time: Standard action.	Rank 7 Swift
This spell functions like the <b>lifesteal</b> spell, except that the damage increases to 1d6 energy damage plus 1d6 per 2 power, and the healing increases to 1d8 per 2 power.		Cost: One <b>fatigue level</b> from the target.  Choose yourself or a living <b>ally</b> within Short (30 ft.) range. The target regains 1d8 <b>hit points</b> per power.	

## Rituals

<b>Remove Disease</b>	Rank 2
Casting time: One hour.	

All diseases affecting yourself or one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range are removed.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

<b>Animate Dead</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One hour.	Attune (deep)

Choose up to four corpses within Short (30 ft.) range. The combined levels of all targets cannot exceed your level. Each target becomes an undead creature that obeys your mental commands.

You choose whether to create a skeleton or a zombie from each corpse. Creating a zombie require a mostly intact corpse, including most of the flesh. Creating a skeleton only requires a mostly intact skeleton. If a skeleton is made from an intact corpse, the flesh quickly falls off the animated bones.

As a minor action, you can mentally command your undead. The command must be no more than 10 words, and overly complex commands may cause strange and unintended behavior. It affects any undead you created with this ability that are within Distant (120 ft.) range of you. Undead will obey their most recent command indefinitely.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants and the consumption of diamond dust with the equivalent value of a rank 3 item (1,000 gp).

<b>Corpse Communion</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One hour.	

You ask a corpse a single yes or no question. In its afterlife, the soul that inhabited the corpse becomes aware of your question and can answer yes or no as it chooses. It receives no magical insight into your identity, but it hears your question in your words. The corpse answers yes or no if the soul wishes to, but no other communication is possible. This requires a corpse with an intact mouth or other speaking apparatus.

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

<b>Purge Curse</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: 24 hours.	

All curses affecting yourself or one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range are removed. This ritual cannot remove a curse that is part of the effect of an item the target has equipped. However, it can allow the target to remove any cursed items it has equipped.

This ritual requires 18 fatigue levels from its participants.

<b>Restore Senses</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: One hour.	

Choose yourself or one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. One of the target's physical senses, such as sight or hearing, is restored to full capacity. This can heal both magical and mundane effects, but it cannot completely replace missing body parts required for a sense to function (such as missing eyes).

This ritual requires one fatigue level from its participants.

<b>True Regeneration</b>	Rank 3
Casting time: 24 hours.	

Choose yourself or one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. All of the target's vital wounds are healed. In addition, any of the target's severed body parts or missing organs grow back by the end of the next round.

This ritual requires 18 fatigue levels from its participants.

<b>Reincarnation</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: 24 hours.	Creation

Choose one Diminutive or larger piece of a humanoid corpse. It must have been part of the original creature's body at the time of death. The creature the corpse belongs to is resurrected. A new healthy body is created for it, so the corpse does not need to be fully intact.

A reincarnated creature is identical to the original creature in all respects, except for its species. The creature's species is replaced with a random species from Table 10.1: Humanoid Reincarnations, page 393. Its appearance changes as necessary to match its new species, though it retains the general shape and distinguishing features of its original appearance. The creature loses all attribute modifiers and abilities from its old species, and gains those of its new species. However, its languages are unchanged.

This ritual can only be learned through the nature magic source.

This ritual requires 32 fatigue levels from its participants and the consumption of diamond dust with the equivalent value of a rank 4 item (5,000 gp).

**Table 10.1: Humanoid Reincarnations**

d%	Incarnation
01–13	Dwarf
14–26	Elf
27–40	Gnome
41–52	Half-elf
53–62	Half-orc
63–74	Halfling
75–100	Human

<b>Resurrection</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: 24 hours.	

Choose one corpse within Short (30 ft.) range. The corpse is resurrected (see Resurrection, page 50).

This ritual requires 32 **fatigue levels** from its participants and the consumption of diamond dust with the equivalent value of a rank 4 item (5,000 gp).

<b>Fated Reincarnation</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: 24 hours.	Creation

This ritual functions like the **reincarnation** ritual, except that the target is reincarnated as its original species instead of as a random species.

This ritual requires 72 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

<b>Greater Corpse Communion</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: One hour.	

This ritual functions like the **corpse communion** ritual, except that the corpse can answer with a single full sentence, rather than only with "yes" or "no".

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

<b>Greater Resurrection</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: 24 hours.	Creation

Choose a dead creature. You must explicitly and unambiguously specify the identity of the creature being resurrected. That creature is **resurrected** (see Resurrection, page 50). A new healthy body is created for it, so you do not need an intact corpse.

This ritual requires 72 **fatigue levels** from its participants and the consumption of diamond dust with the equivalent value of a rank 6 item (125,000 gp).

<b>Soul Bind</b>	Rank 6
Casting time: One hour.	

Choose a nonmagical gem you hold that is at least rank 5 (25,000 gp). In addition, choose one intact corpse within Short (30 ft.) range. A fragment of the soul of the creature that the target corpse belongs to is magically imprisoned in the chosen gem. This does not remove the creature from its intended afterlife. However, it prevents the creature from being **resurrected**, and prevents the corpse from being used to create undead creatures, as long as the gem is intact. A creature holding the gem may still resurrect or reanimate the creature. If the gem is shattered, the fragment of the creature's soul returns to its body.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

## Universal

*Spells and rituals that can be accessed by any spellcaster.*

**Special Rules:** The universal mystic sphere does not work in the same way as other mystic spheres. Every spellcaster has access to this mystic sphere without needing to spend insight points. It contains a variety of simple magical effects that all spellcasters can manage to replicate, though the details can change based on their individual fields of specialization.

Whenever you learn a spell or ritual from the universal mystic sphere, you must choose a different mystic sphere that you have access to. Treat that spell or ritual as if it belonged to your chosen mystic sphere instead of this one. This allows you to gain the benefits of any sphere-specific effects when you use the spell or ritual, such as a wizard's *specialization* ability (see Sphere Specialization, page 145). In addition, the chosen mystic sphere determines the spell's damage type and which targets are valid, as listed in Table 10.2: Universal Mystic Spheres, page 395. If the spell is **mystic bolt**, your chosen mystic sphere also determines the spell's defense. You can learn the same spell from this mystic sphere any number of times, choosing different base mystic spheres for that spell each time.

The names of the abilities from this mystic sphere have fairly generic names to reflect their universal nature. As with all other spells, you should feel free to rename them for your own character to make them more interesting and relevant for you. For example, a pyromancer might rename their **mystic bolt** spell to something more fire-themed, like *firebolt* or *flamelance*.

### Spells

<b>Mystic Bolt</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack against something within Medium (60 ft.) range. The valid targets for this spell, and the defense you attack, depend on the mystic sphere you learn this spell with (see Table 10.2: Universal Mystic Spheres, page 395).

**Hit:** 1d6 damage +1 per 2 power.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

<b>Mystic Discharge</b>	Rank 1
abilityusagetime Standard action.	

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius from you. The valid targets for this spell depend on the mystic sphere you learn this spell with (see Table 10.2: Universal Mystic Spheres, page 395).

**Hit:** 1d6 damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Table 10.2: Universal Mystic Spheres**

Mystic Sphere	Affected	Mystic Bolt Defense	Damage Type
Aeromancy	Creatures and objects	Armor	Bludgeoning
Aquamancy	Creatures and objects	Armor	Bludgeoning
Astromancy	Creatures and objects	Mental	Physical
Channel Divinity	Creatures	Mental	Energy
Chronomancy	Creatures and objects	Fortitude	Energy
Cryomancy	Creatures and objects	Fortitude	Cold
Electromancy	Creatures and objects	Fortitude	Electricity
Enchantment	Creatures	Mental	Psychic and subdual
Fabrication	Creatures and objects	Armor	Physical
Photomancy	Creatures and objects	Fortitude	Energy
Polymorph	Creatures and objects	Fortitude	Physical
Prayer	Creatures	Mental	Psychic and subdual
Pyromancy	Creatures and objects	Fortitude	Fire
Revelation	Creatures	Mental	Psychic and subdual
Summoning	Creatures and objects	Armor	Physical
Telekinesis	Creatures and objects	Fortitude	Bludgeoning
Terramancy	Creatures and objects	Armor	Bludgeoning
Thaumaturgy	Creatures and objects	Fortitude	Energy
Toxicology	Creatures and objects	Fortitude	Acid
Umbramancy	Creatures and objects	Fortitude	Cold
Verdamancy	Creatures and objects	Armor	Physical
Vivimancy	Living creatures	Fortitude	Energy

**Mighty Mystic Bolt**

Rank 4

ability usage time Standard action.

Make an attack against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range. The valid targets for this spell, and the defense you attack, depend on the mystic sphere you learn this spell with (see Table 10.2: Universal Mystic Spheres, page 395).

**Hit:** 1d10 damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

**Massive Mystic Discharge**

Rank 5

ability usage time Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you. The valid targets for this spell depend on the mystic sphere you learn this spell with (see Table 10.2: Universal Mystic Spheres, page 395).

**Hit:** 1d10 damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

The attack's accuracy increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

**Rituals****Enduring Mystic Trap**

Rank 1

Casting time: 24 hours.

Trap

This ritual functions like the [mystic trap](#) ritual, except that the trap persists for one year. Whenever it is activated, it is temporarily [suppressed](#) for 10 minutes.

This ritual requires 2 [fatigue](#) levels from its participants.

**Mystic Trap**

Rank 1

Casting time: One hour.

Attune, Trap

When you perform this ritual, choose a point in space within Short (30 ft.) range. You can choose a point within an [unattended](#) container as long as the container is currently open. One minute after the ritual is completed, that point becomes a trap.

When a creature moves within a Small (15 ft.) radius from the chosen point, the trap activates. The trap's Awareness bonus to notice creatures moving is +10. You can choose the minimum size category of creature required to activate the trap. When the trap activates, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Small (15 ft.) radius from the trap. The valid targets for this spell depend on the mystic sphere you learn this spell with (see Table 10.2: Universal Mystic Spheres, page 395).

After the trap activates, this effect is [dismissed](#).

This ritual requires one [fatigue](#) level from its participants.

**Hit:** 1d6 damage +1 per 2 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

<b>Massive Enduring Mystic Trap</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: 24 hours.	Trap
This ritual functions like the <a href="#">massive mystic trap</a> ritual, except that the trap persists for one year. Whenever it is activated, it is temporarily <a href="#">suppressed</a> for 10 minutes.	
This ritual requires 32 <a href="#">fatigue levels</a> from its participants.	

<b>Massive Mystic Trap</b>	Rank 4
Casting time: 24 hours.	Trap
This ritual functions like the <a href="#">mystic trap</a> ritual, except that the damage increases to 1d8 damage +1 per 2 power. In addition, the area of both the activation and the attack increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius.	
This ritual requires 32 <a href="#">fatigue levels</a> from its participants.	

# Appendix A

## Glossary

**ability:** An ability is a generic term for any unusual property a creature has or any special actions it can take to cause particular effects. Spells, racial traits, and the benefits from class archetypes can all be called abilities.

**ability tag:** An ability tag describes the effects of an ability. For details, see Ability Tags, page 405.

**accuracy:** The bonus added to an [attack roll](#). For details, see Accuracy, page 31.

**action phase:** The action phase is the second of two phases in a combat round. During the action phase, creatures can [attack](#), cast [spells](#), and take other major combat actions.

**alchemical item:** An alchemical item is any item created using the Craft (alchemy) skill. This includes firebombs, potions, and many other items.

**attunement point:** Attunement points allow you to [attune](#) to effects such as spells or items. For details, see Attunement Points, page 32.

**alignment:** Your alignment represents your general morality in broad terms. For details, see Alignment, page 38.

**ally:** Some beneficial abilities affect allies. An ally is any creature you consider an ally who also considers you an ally, not including yourself. For details, see Allies and Enemies, page 68.

**archetype:** An archetype is a collection of related abilities from a particular class. Each class has three archetypes that members of that class normally have. For details, see Archetypes, page 69.

**archetype rank:** Each ability from an [archetype](#) has a minimum rank required to gain the ability. For details, see Archetype Ranks, page 69.

**area:** Many abilities affect a broad area. There are five standard area sizes: Small (15 ft.), Medium (30 ft.), Large (60 ft.), Huge (90 ft.), and Gargantuan (120 ft.). For details, see Area, page 46.

**armor:** Armor is a form of equipment that protects your body from harm. There are two kinds of armor: [body armor](#), which you wear on your body, and [shields](#), which you wield in a hand. For details, see Armor, page 186.

**astral beacon:** An area with an astral beacon is easier to [teleport](#) to using long-distance teleportation abilities. For details, see Astral Beacons, page ??.

**attack:** Anything that affects another creature in a potentially harmful way, such as striking a creature with a sword, is an attack. All attacks require making an [attack roll](#). If an ability requires an

attack roll, it is considered to be an attack, even if you use them in a way that you believe is not harmful.

**attack result:** An attack result is the total you get on an [attack roll](#), after taking into account any bonuses or penalties that apply to the roll.

**attack roll:** A roll required to succeed with an attack. To make an attack roll, roll 1d10 + your [accuracy](#) with the attack. If the result of the attack roll equals or exceeds the target's [defense](#), the attack succeeds. Some attacks, especially magical attacks, have effects even if the attack roll fails. For details, see Attack Rolls, page 54.

**attended:** An attended item is an item currently being held or carried by a creature. Some abilities can only affect [unattended](#) items.

**attribute:** A core representation of a character's capacity in a wide range of areas. There are six attributes: [Strength](#), [Dexterity](#), [Constitution](#), [Intelligence](#), [Perception](#), and [Willpower](#).

**attune:** Some abilities last as long as you attune to them. Attuning to an ability costs an [attunement point](#) that you cannot recover as long as you maintain your attunement to that ability. For details, see Attunement, page 32.

**attuned:** If you are attuned to an ability, you have invested an [attunement point](#) in it to maintain its effect. For details, see Attunement, page 32.

**barding:** Armor designed for non-humanoid creatures is called barding. The Armor defense bonus provided by barding is 2 lower than normal. For details, see Barding, page 187.

**base class:** Your base [class](#) grants you a variety of benefits. You always have a single base class, even if you are a multiclass character. For details, see Base Class, page 69.

**base speed:** Each size category has a base speed that indicates how far creatures of that size category can generally move. For details, see Base Speed, page 34.

**briefly:** An effect that lasts briefly, or a brief effect, lasts until after the end of the next round after the effect was applied.

**bright illumination:** In an area with bright illumination, creatures can see clearly. Any effect which creates bright illumination in an area also creates enough light for [shadowy illumination](#) in twice that area. For details, see Vision and Light, page 66.

**brilliant illumination:** In an area with brilliant illumination, creatures can see clearly. No shadows exist within an area of bril-

**litant illumination.** Any effect which creates brilliant illumination in an area also creates enough light for **shadowy illumination** in twice that area. For details, see Vision and Light, page 66.

**body armor:** Body armor is a form of [armor](#) that you wear on your body. For details, see Armor, page 186.

**broken:** A broken object is damaged and unsuitable for use, though it retains its general structure and can be repaired. For details, see Broken Objects, page 51.

**burst:** A burst is a type of area that an ability can have (see Area Types, page 47). A burst ability has an immediate effect on all valid targets within an area.

**cantrip:** Some [mystic spheres](#) have minor spells called cantrips. Anyone who has access to a mystic sphere knows all cantrips from that sphere. For details, see Cantrips, page ??.

**carrying capacity:** Your carrying capacity defines the amount of weight you can carry without penalty. For details, see Weight Limits, page 34.

**character level:** Your character level is your total level, including levels from all of your classes. Whenever text refers to your “level”, without specifying a particular kind of level, it means your character level.

**chain:** An ability can specify that it chains a certain number of times. For each time that the spell chains, you may choose an additional secondary target for the spell. Each additional target must be within 15 feet of the previous target in the chain, starting with the spell’s primary target. These additional targets must have [line of sight](#) to you and [line of effect](#) to the previous target in the chain. However, they do not need [line of effect](#) to you, and they can be beyond the ability’s original range.

Unless otherwise noted in a spell’s description, the secondary targets from chaining are affected by the ability in the exact same way as the primary target. Both creatures and objects are valid targets for chaining, but they have to be reasonably sized. You can’t chain off of the ground.

**check:** A check is a d10 roll required to accomplish an action that has a chance of failure that is not an attack. If the result of your roll, including your modifier, is high enough, you succeed. Otherwise, you fail. For details, see Checks, page 43.

**class:** Your class represents your fundamental source of power and the type of abilities you have. For example, barbarians draw power from the primal energy found deep within all living things, while clerics draw power from their worship of mighty deities. For details, see Classes, page 69.

**class skill:** A class skill is a skill that a class is particularly good at using. Each class has a specific set of class skills given in its description. Each class also gives a particular number of [trained skills](#) from among your class skills. For details, see Trained Skills, page 147.

**climb speed:** A creature with a climb speed can climb as easily as a human walks on land. The effects of a climb speed are described at Climb Speed, page 150.

**close range:** Weapons have two [range limits](#): close range and long range. Attacks within a weapon’s close range have no penalty.

For details, see Weapon Range Limits, page 168.

**combat style:** A combat style is a collection of [maneuvers](#) that some classes gain access to. For details, see Combat Styles, page 234.

**common language:** Common languages are languages that are widely spoken. They are described in Table 4.1: Common Languages, page 45.

**concealment:** Concealment represents effects which make a target harder to see, such as shadowy lighting. All [targeted attacks](#) against a creature or object with concealment from you have a 20% miss chance. For details, see Concealment, page 66.

**condition:** A condition is an effect that lasts on a creature until it is removed by effects that remove conditions. All conditions are detrimental, and most are standard [debuffs](#). Player characters can remove conditions with the [recover](#) ability or by taking a [short rest](#), as well as with various special abilities (see Recover, page 64). For details, see Ability Durations, page 47.

**Constitution:** Constitution is an [attribute](#) that measures your health and stamina. For details, see Constitution, page 27.

**cover:** Cover represents any obstacle that physically prevents you from striking your target, such as a tree or intervening creature. For details, see Cover, page 66.

**critical hit:** When you make an attack, if your result beat the target’s defense by 10 or more, you get a critical hit. Unless otherwise noted, damaging attacks roll twice as many damage dice on a critical hit. For details, see Critical Hits, page 55.

**critical success:** When you make a check, if your result beat the [difficulty value](#) by 10 or more, you get a critical success. Some abilities have special effects on critical successes.

**damage:** Many attacks deal damage to you when they hit. For details, see Taking Damage, page 55.

**damage resistance:** Whenever you take damage, you first apply that damage to your damage resistance applying it to your [hit points](#). For details, see Damage Resistance, page 32.

**darkvision:** A creature with darkvision can see perfectly in complete darkness. For details, see Darkvision, page 408.

**dead:** A dead creature’s soul leaves its body. Dead creatures cannot benefit from normal or magical healing, but they can be restored to life via magic (see Resurrecting the Dead, page 49). A dead body decays normally unless magically preserved.

**debuff:** A debuff is a negative effect on a creature. Many debuffs are applied as [conditions](#), but some last for longer or shorter times. For a list of debuffs, see Circumstances and Debuffs, page 406.

**deep attunement:** Deep attunement abilities are [Attune](#) abilities with two additional restrictions. First, they cost extra [attunement point](#) to [attune](#) to. Second, you can’t get back those attunement points until you take a [short rest](#), even if you release the attunement. For details, see Deep Attunement, page 32.

**defeat:** You defeat a creature if you personally cause it to become defeated. Abilities that trigger when you defeat a creature generally activate if you deal damage to it in a phase when it dies or is knocked unconscious. This often means multiple creatures are considered to have defeated the same enemy. For narrative purposes, you can choose to give credit to the creature who dealt the

most damage in the last phase, but you shouldn't use that method for determining whether creatures gain the benefit of effects like an *onslaught* weapon.

**defeated:** A creature is defeated if it dies, surrenders or is incapacitated for an extended period of time (such as by being knocked unconscious). Some abilities, such as a ranger's *quarry* ability (see Quarry, page 117), last until their target is defeated. If there is ambiguity about whether a surrendering or seemingly incapacitated enemy still poses a threat, you choose whether you consider the enemy to be defeated.

**defense:** A defense is a static number which represents how difficult you are to affect with attacks. There are four defenses: Armor, Fortitude, Reflex, and Mental. For details, see Defenses, page 32.

**destroyed:** A destroyed object has been damaged to the point where it is completely beyond repair. For details, see Destroyed Objects, page 52.

**Dexterity:** Dexterity is an [attribute](#) that measures your hand-eye coordination, agility, and reflexes. For details, see Dexterity, page 27.

**dice increment:** A die increment is a single increase or decrease in the value of a dice pool. For example, a 1d8 that is increased by one die increment becomes a 1d10 die. Similarly, a 2d6 dice pool that is decreased by one die increment also becomes a 1d10 die. For details, see Dice Pools, page ??.

**dice pool:** A dice pool is a collection of dice that are all rolled together and summed to find a result. For details, see Dice Pools, page ??.

**difficult terrain:** Difficult terrain costs an additional 5 feet of movement to move out of. For details, see Difficult Terrain, page 61.

**difficulty value:** The difficulty value of a [check](#) is the check result required to succeed. It can be abbreviated as "DV". In general, attacks are rolled to beat [defenses](#), and checks are rolled to beat a given difficulty value.

**dirty trick:** You can use the *dirty trick* ability to impair a foe by using your environment. For details, see Dirty Trick, page 63.

**disease:** An affliction of the body, causing a steady deterioration over time.

**dismiss:** When you dismiss an ability, it ends, and all of its lingering effects are removed. Unless otherwise noted, all [magical](#) ✨ abilities with a duration can be dismissed, but [mundane](#) abilities cannot be dismissed. This includes [conditions](#), brief effects, and other abilities with more specific durations. You can dismiss abilities as a [free action](#) (see Dismissal, page 49).

**dual strike:** A dual strike is a [strike](#) made with two weapons at once. Each weapon makes a separate attack, and deals damage independently. For details, see Dual Strikes, page 62.

**elite:** Elite monsters are much more dangerous than standard monsters. For details, see Elite Monsters, page ??.

**elite action:** Elite monsters can take a special extra action every round called an elite action. Every elite monster has at least one special ability which requires an elite action to use. For details, see

Elite Monsters, page ??.

**emanation:** An emanation is a type of area that an ability can have (see Area Types, page 47). An emanation ability has effects within an area for the duration of the ability. It emanates from a specific creature or object, rather than a location. If that creature or object moves, the emanation moves with it.

**encumbrance:** Your encumbrance is a value that represents how much you are burdened by armor and weight. For details, see Encumbrance, page 33.

**enemy:** Some harmful abilities affect enemies. An enemy is any creature you consider to be an enemy. For details, see Allies and Enemies, page 68.

**energy damage:** There are three types of energy damage: cold, electricity, and fire. For details, see Damage Types, page 56.

**enhancement bonus:** Some abilities provide an enhancement bonus instead of a regular bonus. Enhancement bonuses function like normal bonuses except that they do not stack with each other, even if the enhancement bonuses come from different sources. For details, see Stacking Rules, page 35.

**environmental damage:** Environmental damage is a type of damage. Environmental damage does not reduce the [damage resistance](#) of creatures or objects, making small amounts of environmental damage irrelevant to healthy creatures. For details, see Environmental Damage, page 56.

**exotic weapon:** A rare few weapons are considered exotic weapons. They are unusually difficult to wield, and even being [proficient](#) with the associated [weapon group](#) does not grant you the ability to use an exotic weapon. Some class abilities grant proficiency with exotic weapons.

**explode:** When you roll a 10 on an [attack roll](#), the die can explode. If it does, you roll it again and add the two results together to determine the total. For details, see Exploding Attacks, page 55.

**explosion target:** The number you need to roll on a die to explode is called your explosion target (see Exploding Attacks, page 55). Normally, your explosion target is 10. Unless otherwise noted, all effects which reduce your explosion target do not affect bonus dice rolled for exploding attacks.

**extra damage:** Some attacks deal extra damage. This damage is added on top of the normal damage from that attack. For details, see Extra Damage, page 55.

**failure chance:** If you have a failure chance with an [attack](#), you have a random chance to miss with the attack regardless of the result of your attack roll. If you have multiple failure chances, only the highest one applies. Failure chances are rolled independently from miss chances, and they are not affected by abilities that mitigate miss chances. They are less common than a miss chance, and reflect circumstances that no amount of skill can mitigate.

**falling damage:** If you fall at least 10 feet, you and the object you land on take bludgeoning damage. This damage is called falling damage. A creature with a Medium [weight category](#) takes 1d10 falling damage per 10 feet, to a maximum of 20d10. For details, see Falling Damage, page 35.

**fatigue level:** Your fatigue level measures how fatigued you are. You take a [fatigue penalty](#) if your fatigue level exceeds your

**fatigue tolerance.** For details, see Fatigue, page 33.

**fatigue penalty:** You take a penalty to accuracy and checks equal to your **fatigue level** – your **fatigue tolerance**. If you have a fatigue penalty of at least –1, you are considered **fatigued**. When your fatigue penalty reaches –5, you fall **unconscious** until your fatigue penalty is reduced below –5. For details, see Fatigue Penalty, page 33.

**fatigue tolerance:** Your fatigue tolerance measures the maximum **fatigue level** you can reach before you suffer a **fatigue penalty**. For details, see Fatigue Tolerance, page 33.

**fly speed:** A creature with a fly speed has the ability to fly through the air. Its speed is the distance it covers in a single **movement**. Most creatures suffer a –4 penalty to their Armor and Reflex defenses while flying. For details, see Aerial Movement, page 61.

**forced movement:** A forced movement ability can cause a creature to move unwillingly. There are two types of forced movement: **knockback** and **push**. Although **teleportation** can cause a creature’s location to change unwillingly, it is not considered a type of forced movement.

**free action:** Each round, you take can any number of free actions. Free actions can be taken in any phase. For details, see Free Actions, page 57.

**free hand:** A free hand is a hand or similarly dexterous appendage that is not currently being used for any purpose. Many abilities require a free hand to use. You cannot use the same hand for two different purposes in the same **phase**.

**glance:** When a creature glances another creature with an attack, it means that the attacker scored a **glancing blow**.

**glancing blow:** When you miss on any attack by 2 or less, it is called a glancing blow. Whenever you get a glancing blow with a damaging attack, you deal half damage. For details, see Glancing Blows, page 54.

**glide speed:** A creature with a glide speed can glide through the air. It cannot fly upwards, but it can travel forward while it descends, and it descends at a significantly reduced rate. Most creatures suffer a –4 penalty to their Armor and Reflex defenses while gliding. For details, see Gliding, page 62.

**grounded:** A grounded creature or object is standing on or otherwise supported by a stable surface that can support its weight. The surface must be at least as large as the creature or object resting on it. Some effects only work if the creature or object is grounded by a particular material, such as stone.

**heavy undergrowth:** A space overrun with thick bushes, vines, and similar natural obstacles has heavy undergrowth. Heavy undergrowth provides **concealment** and is considered **difficult terrain**.

**heavyweight:** A heavyweight object has a **weight category** that is one category larger than the object’s **size category**. For details, see Weight Categories, page 35.

**height limit:** Some abilities have a height limit. A height limit defines your maximum distance directly above an object at least two size categories larger than you that is free-standing and capable of supporting your weight. This is common for flying creatures

(see Flight, page 62).

**hit point:** Your hit points measure how hard you are to seriously injure or kill. You lose hit points when you take damage. If you run out of hit points, you gain **vital wounds** when you take damage instead, which can cause you to die quickly. For details, see Hit Points, page 32.

**icy terrain:** Icy terrain is covered in ice, making it hard to traverse. For details, see Cryomancy, page 294.

**immune:** A creature that is immune to a particular damage type, debuff, or other ability treats that effect as if it did not exist. An immune creature cannot gain **conditions** or similar effects like **poison** if it is immune to them, or if the only effect of that condition would be to apply a specific debuff that it is immune to. In addition, a creature that temporarily becomes immune to an effect immediately removes all instances of that effect. For example, a creature that suddenly becomes immune to poison would remove all poisons currently affecting it, and those poisons would not return once the immunity ends.

**improvised weapon:** An improvised weapon is an object which could conceivably be used as a weapon, but which was not designed for that purpose. Common examples include doors and wine bottles. For details, see Improvised Weapons, page 168.

**initiative:** When multiple creatures take mutually impossible actions simultaneously, such as racing to be the first one to a door, they must roll initiative checks to determine who completes the action first. Your initiative modifier is equal to your Dexterity. For details, see Conflicting Actions, page 59.

**insight point:** Insight points can be spent to gain additional abilities or proficiencies. For details, see Insight Points, page 33.

**Intelligence:** Intelligence is an **attribute** that represents how well you learn and reason. For details, see Intelligence, page 27.

**item rank:** Items have ranks indicating their approximate value and rarity. For details, see Item Ranks, page 165.

**loose equipment:** Loose equipment is much more vulnerable to damage than ordinary equipment. For details, see Loose Equipment, page ??.

**key attribute:** The key attribute for a skill is the attribute associated with that skill. For example, Climb is a Strength-based skill. Some skills, such as Persuasion, do not have a key attribute.

**knockback:** Knockback is a type of **forced movement**. It represents being thrown backwards by a single large impact. If a creature or object being knocked back encounters an obstacle, it and the obstacle each take 1d6 bludgeoning damage per 10 feet of movement remaining, up to a maximum of 20d6 damage. A knockback movement is always a single straight line.

**land speed:** A creature’s land speed is a **movement mode** that determines how fast it can walk on land (see Movement Modes, page 59). Bipedal creatures have a land speed equal to the base speed for their size (see Size Categories, page 33). Creatures with four or more legs have a land speed 10 feet faster than the base speed for their size.

**legacy item:** A legacy item is an item magically bonded to its bearer. As its bearer gains levels, it increases in power as well. For

details, see Legacy Items, page 42.

**light undergrowth:** A space with passable bushes, vines, and similar natural obstacles has light undergrowth. Light undergrowth provides concealment.

**lightweight:** A lightweight object has a weight category that is one category smaller than the object's size category. For details, see Weight Limits, page 34.

**line:** A line is an area shape that an ability can have (see Area Shapes, page 46). A line-shaped area has a given length, width, and height. Unless otherwise stated, a line's height is equal to its width.

**line of effect:** You cannot target something that you do not have line of effect to. Line of effect is blocked by solid obstacles, even invisible ones. For details, see Line of Effect, page 67.

**line of sight:** You cannot target something that you do not have line of sight to. Line of sight is blocked by any obstacle that blocks sight, even if that obstacle does not block physical passage. For details, see Line of Sight, page 67.

**long range:** Ranged weapons have two range limits: close range and long range. Attacks beyond a weapon's close range, but within its long range, have a -4 longshot penalty. For details, see Weapon Range Limits, page 168.

**long rest:** A long rest represents eight hours of relaxation or sleep. It allows you to remove all of your fatigue levels and make progress towards healing a vital wound. For details, see Long Rest, page 45.

**longshot penalty:** A longshot penalty is the penalty that you take for attacking outside of a weapon's close range. It is normally a -4 accuracy penalty. For details, see Weapon Range Limits, page 168.

**magic source:** A magic source defines where a creature's mystic spheres come from. There are four magic sources: arcane, divine, nature, and pact. Sorcerers and wizards cast arcane spells, clerics and paladins cast divine spells, druids cast nature spells, and warlocks cast pact spells.

**magical:** A magical ability is an ability whose origin derives from magic. Examples include spells, a dragon's ability to fly, and a paladin's ability to smite foes. For details, see Magical Abilities, page 46.

**magical power:** Your magical power is your power with magical ✨ abilities. It is typically equal to half your level + your Willpower. For details, see Power, page 32.

**maneuver:** A maneuver is a type mundane ability that some classes grant access to through particular combat styles. For details, see Combat Styles, page 234.

**manufactured weapon:** A manufactured weapon is a weapon that is external to its user's body. A natural weapon is not a manufactured weapon. Some abilities affect or require manufactured weapons instead of natural weapons.

**melee:** A melee attack is an attack using your body or a weapon that does not leave your grasp. Unless you are using a Long weapon, you can only make melee attacks against targets adjacent to you.

**metallic:** A creature is considered metallic if it is wearing metal armor or otherwise carrying a significant amount of exposed metal. This includes any body armor with a metal material type. It also

includes exposed metal objects or parts of objects that are no more than two size categories smaller than the creature. This includes most weapons with any metallic components. It does not include creatures who have small amounts of metal safely stowed in larger containers, such as a common amount of coins or metallic tools stowed in a coin purse or backpack.

Similarly, an object is generally considered metallic if it has an exposed piece made of metal that is no more than two size categories larger than the object as a whole.

**minor action:** You can take one minor action each round during the action phase. For details, see Actions, page 57.

**miss chance:** If you have a miss chance with an attack, you have a random chance to miss with the attack. You roll the miss chance first, and if it causes you to miss, you do not roll an ordinary attack roll. In general, only targeted attacks can have a miss chance. If you have multiple miss chances, only the highest one applies.

**move:** When you move, you usually travel a distance equal to your speed. See Movement and Positioning, page 59, for details. For specific actions that involve movement, see movement.

**movement:** You can make one movement during the movement phase of each round. Abilities that require a movement typically move you around the battlefield. For details, see Movement and Positioning, page 59.

**movement mode:** A movement mode is a method of moving from one location to another. The most common mode is a land speed. For details, see Movement Modes, page 59.

**movement phase:** The movement phase is the first of two phases in a combat round. During the movement phase, creatures can make movements (see Movement and Positioning, page 59). The movement phase is followed by the action phase.

**multiclass:** A multiclass character can gain access to archetypes and other abilities from multiple classes. For details, see Multiclass Characters, page 69.

**mundane:** Most abilities are considered mundane abilities. Mundane abilities have some form of natural explanation and do not fundamentally originate from a magical source. Examples include weapon attacks, a dragon's frightful presence, and a barbarian's rage. Unless otherwise indicated, all abilities are mundane in nature.

**mundane power:** Your mundane power is your power with mundane abilities. It is typically equal to half your level + your Strength. For details, see Power, page 32.

**mystic sphere:** A mystic sphere is a collection of thematically related magical effects that includes both spells and rituals. For details, see Mystic Spheres, page 254.

**natural weapon:** A natural weapon is a weapon that is part of a creature's body. For details, see Natural Weapons, page 168.

**overrun:** An overrun is a combat ability that allows you to move directly through creatures. For details, see Overrun, page 64.

**Perception:** Perception is an attribute that describes your ability to observe and be aware of your surroundings. For details, see Perception, page 27.

**phase:** A phase is part of the combat round. There are two phases: the movement phase and the action phase. For details, see

Phases, page 57.

**physical damage:** There are four types of physical damage: acid, bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing. For details, see Damage Types, page 56.

**planar rift:** A planar rift is a location where the boundaries between planes are unusually thin. Planar rifts can be used to travel between planes using the appropriate rituals. For details, see the Tome of Guidance.

**plane:** A plane is a distinct realm of existence. Except for the connections between planes through [planar rifts](#), each plane is effectively an isolated universe, and different planes can obey different fundamental laws. For details, see the Tome of Guidance.

**point of origin:** A point of origin is the grid intersection, creature, or object that an area originates from. For details, see Area, page 46.

**poison:** For a description of poisons and how they work, see Poison, page 52.

**poison stage:** Each [poison](#) progresses in a series of stages. Each stage inflicts a particular negative effect on the poisoned creature according to the poison's description. For details, see Poison, page 52.

**potion:** A potion is a magical liquid that is typically contained in a Fine vial. In general, drinking a potion requires a standard action. Potions cannot be safely mixed together without diluting their magic, so you cannot consume two potions with the same action.

**power:** The power of an [ability](#) represents how strong the ability is. For details, see Power, page 32.

**primary target:** Some abilities that affect multiple targets distinguish between their primary and secondary targets. For details, see Primary and Secondary Targets, page 46.

**proficient:** A creature can be proficient with weapons and armor. You take a -2 accuracy penalty with weapons you are not proficient with. If you wear or use armor you are not proficient with, it provides half its normal defense bonus. In addition, you apply that armor's [encumbrance](#) as a penalty to your [accuracy](#).

**projectile:** A projectile is an object fired from a weapon at a target. Arrows and bolts are projectiles.

**push:** A push is a type of [forced movement](#). It represents being pushed by a constant force. If a creature being pushed encounters an obstacle, it stops moving with no negative consequences. You cannot be pushed vertically, only horizontally along a solid surface. A push movement is always a single straight line.

**range:** The range of an ability determines how far away it can be used. Unless otherwise noted, all abilities with a range require both [line of sight](#) and [line of effect](#) to the point of origin or to all targets. There are five standard ranges: Short (30 ft.) range, Medium (60 ft.) range, Long (90 ft.) range, Distant (120 ft.) range, and Extreme (180 ft.) range. For details, see Range, page 46.

**range limit:** Ranged weapons have two range limits listed, with a slash between them, such as 60/180. The first number indicates the maximum range for a weapon's [close range](#). The second number indicates the maximum range for a weapon's [long range](#). For

details, see Weapon Range Limits, page 168.

**rank:** Many abilities have a rank. This is typically equal to the minimum [archetype rank](#) you need to learn or use the ability. For abilities with no explicitly defined rank, use one third of the minimum level required to learn or use the ability (minimum 0).

**rare language:** Rare languages are languages that are only spoken by rare or distant creatures or cultures. They are described in Table 4.2: Rare Languages, page 45.

**reactive attack:** A reactive attack is an [attack](#) that you make during the resolution of another creature's actions. You cannot modify a reactive attack in any way - it happens entirely outside of your control. For example, you cannot use the [desperate exertion](#) ability to reroll a reactive attack. If you would make multiple reactive attacks during the same phase with the same ability against different targets, use the same attack roll for each target. A reactive attack can never be triggered by a reactive attack or reactive check.

**reactive check:** A reactive check is a [check](#) that you make during the resolution of another creature's actions. Just like a [reactive attack](#), you cannot modify a reactive check in any way.

**reroll:** Some abilities allow you to reroll a roll you just made. The most common ability that allows rerolling is [desperate exertion](#) (see Desperate Exertion, page 63). You must reroll the entire roll, not just one die from the roll (such as if the original roll [explodes](#)). It is possible to reroll the same same roll multiple times with different abilities. Each reroll only grants one extra roll.

**resource:** A resource is something that a character can lose during play or expend to gain a benefit. Most resources are shared between all types of characters, though different characters can use them differently. There are two resources that are used during the character creation and leveling process: [insight points](#) and [trained skills](#). In addition, there are are five resources that are used during gameplay: [attunement points](#), [damage resistance](#), [fatigue level](#), [hit points](#), and [vital wounds](#).

**resurrection:** When a creature is resurrected, it comes back to life after being dead. For details, see Resurrection, page 50.

**ritual:** A ritual is a complex [magical](#) ✨ ceremony that has a specific effect when completed. For details, see Spells and Rituals, page 48.

**round:** Combat takes place in a series of rounds, which represent about six seconds of action. Rounds are divided into two [phases](#): the [movement phase](#), and the [action phase](#).

**secondary target:** Some abilities that affect multiple targets distinguish between their primary and secondary targets. For details, see Primary and Secondary Targets, page 46.

**scent:** A creature with the scent ability has an unusually good sense of smell. For details, see Scent, page 409.

**scrying sensor:** A scrying sensor is a magical construct created by some magical abilities. Scrying sensors are Fine objects resembling a human eye in size and shape, though they are [invisible](#). Scrying sensors typically float in a fixed position in the air. They normally can't be moved by external forces without destroying the sensor. Unless otherwise specified, a scrying sensor's visual acuity is the same as that of a normal human, giving it a +0 bonus to the

Awareness skill and similar checks.

**sentient:** A sentient creature is capable of experiencing emotions and perceiving its surroundings. Complex animals are sentient, but trees are not. Some creatures have incomplete minds that are capable of simulating intelligence without true sentience. These creatures are called **simple-minded**.

**shadowed:** A creature or object is shadowed if it is not in bright illumination or brilliant illumination.

**shadowy illumination:** In an area with shadowy illumination, creatures can see dimly. Creatures and objects within this area have concealment, which can allow creatures to make Stealth checks to hide (see Stealth, page 162). For details, see Vision and Light, page 66.

**shapeshift:** Shapeshifting abilities change the physical form and abilities of a creature or object. For details, see Shapeshifting, page 50.

**shield:** Shields are a form of armor that you wield in a hand to protect you from harm. For details, see Armor, page 186.

**short rest:** A short rest represents ten minutes of relaxation. It allows you to regain lost hit points and any attunement points you released from attunement. For details, see Short Rest, page 45.

**size category:** A creature's size category indicates how large it is. There are nine size categories, from smallest to largest: Fine, Diminutive, Tiny, Small, Medium, Large, Huge, Gargantuan, Colossal. For details, see Size Categories, page 33.

**skill:** A skill represents your degree of talent with a particular non-combat aspect of the world. For example, the Climb skill represents how skilled you are at climbing. For details, see Skills, page 147.

**somatic components:** Somatic components are hand motions required to cast arcane and pact spells. For details, see Casting Components, page 49.

**space:** Your space is the area that your physical body occupies. For convenience, your space is measured in five-foot squares. Medium creatures occupy space equal to a single five-foot square. For details, see Size Categories, page 33.

**speed:** Your speed represents the number of feet you can move with a single movement (see Movement and Positioning, page 59).

**spell:** A spell is a discrete magical ✨ ability with combat-relevant effects. For details, see Spells, page ??.

**spell list:** The list of spells you can cast from a particular magic source. Each spell source has a specific spell list which is described at Spells, page ???. Most characters with the same spell sources have the same spell lists. However, some effects, such as a cleric's domains, can add spells to a character's individual spell list.

**square:** A square represents a single 5-ft. by 5-ft. space. Many areas are measured in squares for convenience.

**standard action:** You can take one standard action each round during the action phase. For details, see Actions, page 57.

**Strength:** Strength is an attribute that measures your muscle and physical power. For details, see Strength, page 26.

**strike:** A strike is a single physical attack with a weapon. It is the most common type of attack. You can make a strike as a

standard action in the action phase. For details, see Strikes, page 62.

**subdual damage:** Subdual damage is a special kind of damage that can't kill you. If you would gain a vital wound from subdual damage, you increase your fatigue level by three instead. For details, see Subdual Damage, page 56.

**suppressed:** A suppressed ability has temporarily ceased to function. It has no effect for as long as it remains suppressed. Time spent while suppressed counts against the ability's duration, and it may expire while suppressed if it lasts for a specific amount of time. Only magical ✨ abilities can be suppressed. Mundane results of magical abilities that have already occurred, such as the water created by a create water ritual, cannot themselves be suppressed, and do not disappear if they enter an area that suppresses magical abilities.

**sustain:** Some abilities last as long as you sustain them. Each ability specifies a particular action that is required to sustain the ability, such as a minor action. When Swift abilities resolve during each action phase, the ability is dismissed unless you take the action to sustain the ability that round. For details, see Sustained Abilities, page 47.

**Swift:** An ability with this ability tag resolves its effects before other actions in the same phase. For details, see Swift Abilities, page 58.

**swim speed:** A creature with a swim speed can swim as easily as a human walks on land. The effects of a swim speed are described at Swim Speed, page 164.

**target:** A target is a creature or object directly affected by an ability. Many abilities only affect a single target, and some affect a specific number of targets.

**target square:** A target square is a particular square that an attack is made against. A target square is chosen to determine cover and concealment (see Cover, page 66).

**targeted:** A targeted ability is an ability that allows you to directly choose which targets the ability affects. A spell that affects an area is not a targeted ability, because you choose the area affected instead of choosing the targets directly. A strike is a targeted ability, and so is a spell or other special ability that causes you to immediately make a single strike.

**telepathy:** A creature with telepathy can mentally communicate with other creatures within a given range. For details, see Telepathy, page 409.

**teleportation:** A creature or object that is teleported instantly leaves one location and arrives at another. Unless otherwise specified, teleportation requires line of sight, line of effect, and an unoccupied destination on stable ground. For details, see Teleportation, page 50.

**thrown weapon:** A thrown weapon is a weapon designed to be thrown at a target. For details about attacking with thrown weapons, see Basic Strike – Thrown, page 62.

**touch:** You can touch an adjacent creature if it is an ally or if you beat its Reflex defense (see Touch, page 46).

**trained skill:** If you are trained in a skill, you have learned how to use it well. Your modifier with a trained skill is equal to  $3 + \text{the}$

## Appendix A. Glossary

---

higher of its associated attribute (if any) and half your level. For details, see Trained Skills, page 147.

**unattended:** An unattended item is an item not being held or carried by a creature, or that is being held or carried by an ally. Some abilities can only affect unattended items.

**unaware:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 406.

**unconscious:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 406.

**undergrowth:** The presence of a significant amount of roots, bushes, and similar plants that can obstruct movement is called undergrowth. There are two kinds of undergrowth: **light undergrowth** and **heavy undergrowth**. For details, see Undergrowth, page 61.

**usage class:** The **usage class** of armor is a measure of how much effort it takes to use it. There are three usage classes: light, medium, and heavy. For details, see Armor Usage Classes, page 186.

**verbal components:** Verbal components are words required to cast most spells. For details, see Casting Components, page 49.

**Visual:** See Ability Tags, page 405.

**vital wound:** A **vital wound** is a serious injury that inflicts negative effects on you. You gain one or more **vital wounds** when you take damage in excess of your hit points (see Negative Hit Points, page 55). For details, see Vital Wounds, page 56.

**vulnerable:** A vulnerable creature takes a -4 penalty to all defenses against whatever it is vulnerable to. For details, see Vulnerable, page 409.

**wall:** A wall is an area shape that an ability can have (see Area Shapes, page 46). A wall-shaped area has a length and height, but its width is not measured in squares.

**weak strike:** When you make a weak strike, you halve flat damage bonuses, such as from your **power**. Weak strikes do not halve flat damage penalties, such as if you have a negative power.

**weapon:** A weapon is an object used to inflict damage. Some creatures can treat parts of their body as weapons. For details, see Weapons, page 168.

**weapon damage:** Your weapon damage is the damage you deal with weapons. Typically, weapon damage is dealt by **strikes** (see Strikes, page 62). You gain a bonus to your weapon damage equal to half your **power** (see Power, page 32). For details, see Weapon Damage, page 55.

**weapon group:** A weapon group is a category of weapons with a similar design and fighting style. You have proficiency with some number of weapon groups based on your **class**. For details, see Weapon Groups, page 168.

**weapon tag:** A weapon tag describes the special effects of a weapon. For details, see Weapon Tags, page 168.

**weight limit:** Your weight limits define the amount of weight you can carry or push without penalty. For details, see Weight Limits, page 34.

**weight category:** The weight category of an object or creature is a broad measurement of how much it weighs. Weight categories are closely related to **size categories**. For details, see Table 3.3: Weight Categories, page 35.

**Willpower:** Willpower is an **attribute** that represents your ability

to endure mental hardships. For details, see Willpower, page 27.

**vital roll:** When you gain a **vital wound**, you make a **vital roll** to determine the detrimental effect of the **vital wound**. To make a **vital roll**, roll 1d10 – the number of **vital wounds** you already had, ignoring the vital wound you are rolling for. For details, see Vital Wounds, page 56.

**zone:** A zone is a type of area that an ability can have (see Area Types, page 47). A zone ability has effects within an area for the duration of the ability. Unless otherwise noted, it does not move after being created.

# Appendix B

## Reference

### Ability Tags

**Attune:** Attune abilities require an attunement point to maintain. For details, see Attunement, page 32.

**Auditory:** Auditory abilities use sound to cause their effects. Creatures and objects that cannot hear the effect are immune to it.

**Barrier:** Barrier abilities create obstacles that block or punish passage through them. They create a powerful magical resonance around themselves that inhibits other barriers from being formed. Any part of a Barrier ability that would extend within 5 feet of an already active Barrier ability is not created, unless the new barrier simply extends an already existing wall along its length.

**Brawling:** Brawling abilities rely on brute force in hand to hand combat. Your accuracy with Brawling abilities is equal to half the sum of your level and Strength. Most Brawling abilities are described in Special Combat Abilities, page 63.

**Compulsion:** Compulsion abilities forcibly alter a creature's actions, but do not necessarily affect its opinions or personality. They have no effect on objects or creatures without minds.

**Creation:** Creation abilities create permanent physical objects. Objects created with Creation abilities are identical to objects created through more mundane means.

**Curse:** Curse abilities lay supernatural curses on their targets. They cannot be dismissed, but can be removed with the dispel curse spell.

**Detection:** Detection abilities reveal magical auras or information within an area. They can penetrate up to 1 foot of stone, 1 inch of common metal, a thin sheet of lead, or 3 feet of wood or dirt. For its ability to penetrate other materials, use the most similar substance from the list above.

**Emotion:** Emotion abilities alter a creature's opinions or personality, but do not necessarily affect their actions. They have no effect on objects or creatures without minds.

**Manifestation:** Manifestation abilities create temporary constructs formed from raw magical energy. Objects and creatures created with manifestation abilities seem real on the surface, but they have no internal structure. When an object or creature created by a Manifestation ability is destroyed or killed, or when the duration of the ability that created it ends, it disappears without a trace.

**Ritual:** Ritual abilities have a number of shared properties. For

details, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page ??.

**Scrying:** Scrying abilities create one or more invisible magical sensors that send you information. Unless otherwise noted, the sensor created has the same powers of sensory acuity that you possess. This includes the effect of any abilities which target you personally, such as spells to increase your visual acuity, but not abilities which affect an area around you. However, the sensor is treated as a separate, independent sensory organ, and it functions normally even if you have been blinded, deafened, or otherwise suffered sensory impairment.

The sensor can be dismissed as if it were an active spell. You cannot create a sensor in a location with lead sheeting between you and the location, and you sense that the effect is blocked in this way.

**Size-Based:** Size-Based abilities are limited based on your own size. They have no effect on creatures or objects that are two or more size categories larger than you. You can mitigate this limitation with the creature climb ability (see Creature Climb, page 150), or simply by flying close (see Flight, page 62).

**Speech:** Speech abilities use words to achieve their ends. You must specify a language when using a Speech effect, and the language must be one you know (or have memorized the correct words to say). They have no effect on objects or creatures that do not understand the chosen language.

**Spell:** Spell abilities have a number of shared properties. For details, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page ??.

**Subtle:** Subtle abilities have no visual or otherwise perceivable manifestation. Creatures successfully affected by Subtle abilities do not generally know that they are being influenced. However, a creature that successfully resists a Subtle ability can generally notice that it resisted a special effect of some kind, just like a non-Subtle ability. You can notice the effects of a Subtle ability on yourself with the Awareness skill (see Notice Subtle Effect, page ??).

**Sustain:** Sustain abilities require an action to maintain. The tag includes an action type, such as (minor), which indicates the type of action required to sustain the ability. If it also includes "attuneable", you can choose to attune to the effect instead of sustaining it every round. For details, see Sustained Abilities, page 47.

**Swift:** Swift abilities take effect before non-Swift abilities used

during the same phase. For details, see Swift Abilities, page 58.

**Trap:** Trap abilities create triggered effects that punish trespassing. They create a powerful magical resonance around themselves that inhibits other barriers from being formed. Any part of a Trap ability that would extend within 15 feet of an already active Trap ability is not created.

**Visual:** Visual abilities use visible objects or forces to cause their effects. Creatures and objects that cannot see the effect are immune to it. Special vision abilities that replace normal vision entirely, such as [blindsight](#) and [tremorsense](#), are unable to perceive Visual effects. A creature that exclusively perceives its surroundings without normal sight, such as by closing its eyes and relying on its blindsight, is unaffected.

## Circumstances and Debuffs

**blinded:** A blinded creature cannot see. It is at least [partially unaware](#) (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref) of everything, it may be fully [unaware](#) (-6 Armor and Ref) as normal depending on its non-visual understanding of its surroundings. In addition, it automatically fails at actions which depend on vision, including simply seeing the locations of other objects and creatures.

**charmed:** A charmed creature is mentally influenced to like another creature. It always sees the words and actions of the creature that charmed it in the most favorable way, as a close friend or trusted ally. A charmed creature cannot be controlled like an automaton, but can be persuaded to take particular actions with the Persuasion skill (see Persuasion, page 159). It treats the creature that charmed it as a friend (a +10 relationship modifier) for the purpose of Persuasion checks.

Any act by the charming creature or by creatures that appear to be its allies that threatens or harms the charmed person breaks the effect. Harming a charmed creature is not limited to dealing it damage, but also includes causing it significant subjective discomfort. An observant creature may interpret overt threats to its allies as a threat to itself.

**climbing:** A creature that is climbing without a [climb speed](#) takes a -2 penalty to its [accuracy](#) and Armor and Reflex defenses.

**confused:** A confused creature takes a -2 penalty to all defenses and is unable to independently control its actions. This penalty does not stack with the [stunned](#) (-2 defenses) effect. When a creature becomes confused, and at the beginning of each round, it randomly decides to have one of two behaviors that round: attack its [enemies](#), or protect itself and its [allies](#) without attacking. Within those constraints, it can freely choose its actions. If it can't carry out the indicated action, it does nothing but babble incoherently.

A confused creature automatically stops being confused after ten minutes, even if it was unable to rest due to its confusion.

**dazzled:** A dazzled creature has difficulty seeing. It loses the benefits of the [darkvision](#) and [low-light vision](#) abilities if it has them. In addition, it treats everything as if it had [concealment](#). Among other effects, this gives its [targeted](#) attacks a 20% miss chance.

**deafened:** A deafened creature cannot hear. It automatically fails at actions which depend on hearing. In addition, it has a 20% failure chance when casting any spell with verbal components.

**dominated:** A dominated creature is mentally compelled to obey another creature. It obeys the commands of the creature of the dominated it unquestioningly, as an automaton. If it does not understand the language of the creature that dominated it, it still attempts to obey as much as possible, and simple commands (such as “attack” or “follow”) can usually be communicated successfully. A creature that is both dominated and [confused](#) (-2 defenses, randomly attack or defend) obeys its dominated orders, ignoring the confusion.

**enraged:** An enraged creature must spend a [standard action](#) to make an attack during each round. It can still take other actions normally. The creature’s attacks do not have to specifically target other creatures, so it can attack inanimate objects. If it is unable

to take standard actions, such as if it is unconscious, it suffers no extra penalty.

An enraged creature automatically stops being enraged after ten minutes, even if it was unable to rest due to its rage.

**flying:** A creature that is flying takes a -4 penalty to its Armor and Reflex defenses (see Aerial Movement, page 61).

**frightened:** A frightened creature takes a -2 penalty to its Mental defense. In addition, it takes a -2 penalty to accuracy against the source of its fear. This does not stack with the **panicked** (-4 Mental, cannot attack source) effect. If the source of a frightened creature's fear is defeated, this effect is broken. Being frightened is always an Emotion effect, even if it is caused by an ability that does not have that tag.

**gliding:** A creature that is gliding takes a -4 penalty to its Armor and Reflex defenses (see Aerial Movement, page 61).

**goaded:** A goaded creature takes a -2 penalty to accuracy against creatures other than the creature that goaded it as long as it is within Medium (60 ft.) range of that creature. If the goading creature is defeated, this effect is broken. If a creature is goaded by multiple different creatures simultaneously, it suffers the accuracy penalty on all of its attacks. Being goaded is always an Emotion effect, even if it is caused by an ability that does not have that tag.

**grappled:** A grappled creature is wrestling or in some other form of hand-to-hand struggle with at least one other creature. While grappled, you suffer certain penalties and restrictions, as described below.

- One of your hands cannot be used for any purposes. This prevents humanoid creatures from taking any actions which would require having two free hands, such as attacking with Heavy weapons. This does not affect creatures without hands.
- You take a -2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses.
- You cannot move unless you **push** all creatures grappling you, such as with the **shove** ability (see Shove, page 64). In addition, you cannot **push** a creature grappling with you so it stops being adjacent to you. However, you can use the **shove** ability to affect creatures you are grappling with as a movement instead of as a standard action.
- You can use the **escape grapple** and **maintain grapple** abilities to stop or continue grappling (see Special Combat Abilities, page 63).

**helpless:** A helpless creature is completely at an opponent's mercy. It is considered to be **unaware** (-6 Armor and Ref) of all attacks against it, even if it knows they are coming. Paralyzed, bound, and unconscious creatures are helpless.

**immobilized:** An immobilized creature takes a -4 penalty to its Armor and Reflex defenses and can't use any of its movement modes. This can cause flying and gliding creatures to fall (see Aerial Movement, page 61). These penalties do not stack with the **slowed** (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) effect.

**panicked:** A panicked creature takes a -4 penalty to its Mental defense. In addition, it is unable to make any attacks that include the source of its fear as a target. The penalty from this effect does not stack with the **frightened** (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) or **panicked** (-4 Mental, cannot attack source) effects. If the source of

a panicked creature's fear is defeated, this effect is broken. Being panicked is always an Emotion effect, even if it is caused by an ability that does not have that tag.

**paralyzed:** A paralyzed creature is unable to take physical actions. It is **helpless** (-6 Armor and Ref), but can take purely mental actions. This can cause flying creatures to crash, swimming creatures to drown, and so on. Any creature can move through a space occupied by a paralyzed creature without slowing down, and creatures can stand in a square with a paralyzed creature without **squeezing** (-2 Armor and Ref).

**partially unaware:** A creature that is partially unaware knows that something is nearby, but is missing information about the exact location or nature of the creature, object, or attack it is partially unaware of. Creatures take a -2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses against attacks that they are partially unaware of. They have a 50% miss chance with targeted attacks against creatures and objects that they are partially unaware of, and they can only attempt to target creatures and objects that they know the location of.

These penalties do not stack with the penalties for being **unaware** (-6 Armor and Ref). For details, see Awareness and Surprise, page 67.

**prone:** A prone creature is lying on the ground, rather than standing normally. It takes a -2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses. However, it gains a +4 bonus to all defenses against ranged strikes as long as the attacker is not adjacent. It moves at half of its normal speed. Creatures that are not on the ground, such as flying or gliding creatures, are immune to being knocked prone.

If a creature becomes prone while in a precarious situation, such as on a narrow ledge, it may fall. Mounted creatures that are knocked prone fall off their mounts. Creatures cannot glide or fly while prone.

A creature can stand up from being prone as part of a movement using one of their move speeds. This generally requires one free hand. Standing up from a prone position costs half of the creature's speed during that movement.

**slowed:** A slowed creature moves at half speed and takes a -2 penalty to its Armor and Reflex defenses. This does not stack with the **immobilized** (-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds) effect.

**squeezing:** A squeezing creature is trying to move though an area too small for it to fight in normally. While squeezing, a creature moves at half speed and takes a -2 penalty to its Armor and Reflex defenses. For details, see Squeezing, page 61.

**stunned:** A stunned creature takes a -2 penalty to all defenses. This does not stack with the **confused** (-2 defenses, randomly attack or defend) effect.

**swimming:** A creature that is swimming without a **swim** speed takes a -2 penalty to its accuracy and Armor and Reflex defenses.

**unaware:** A creature that is unaware makes no attempt to defend itself. Creatures take a -6 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses against attacks that they are unaware of. They are completely unable to use targeted abilities against creatures and objects that they are unaware of.

These penalties do not stack with the penalties for being

**partially unaware** (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref). For details, see Awareness and Surprise, page 67.

**unconscious:** While you are unconscious, you are **helpless** (-6 Armor and Ref) and completely unable to take any actions. Some sensory abilities, such as the Awareness skill, can be used while you are asleep, but not while you are forcibly knocked unconscious.

**underwater:** Ranged weapons have difficulty working underwater. All ranged weapons have **range limits** of 5/15 when used by a creature that is underwater, or when used against a target that is underwater, regardless of the attack's normal range limits or any other modifiers.

## Traits

**Blindsight:** A creature with blindsense can sense the location of everything in its surroundings. It does not need to use its eyes to gain this benefit. This ability works regardless of concealment, invisibility, or light levels. Blindsight always has a specific range limit, and provides no benefit beyond that range. However, it only grants knowledge of location, not actual sight, so does not mitigate any **miss chances** that would apply. It also does not mitigate **cover** or otherwise allow sensing through objects that block **line of effect**.

**Blindsight:** A creature with blindsight can perceive its surroundings perfectly regardless of concealment, invisibility, or light levels. It does not need to use its eyes to gain this benefit. This allows the creature to ignore all **miss chances** caused by those effects. Blindsight always has a specific range limit, and provides no benefit beyond that range. It also does not mitigate **cover** or otherwise allow sensing through objects that block **line of effect**.

**Darkvision:** A creature with darkvision can see perfectly in both complete darkness and **shadowy illumination** just like a human does in **bright illumination**. Darkvision always has a specific range limit, and provides no benefit beyond that range. As long as a creature with darkvision is in **bright illumination** or **brilliant illumination**, their darkvision stops working. The darkvision **briefly** stays disabled even after they leave the lit area. Darkvision is disabled while you are **dazzled** (20% miss chance, no special vision).

**Floating:** A floating creature is mostly unaffected by gravity. It does not fall while in midair, and is unable to **glide**. This does not increase its **height limit** for any **fly speed** it may have. Some creatures can freely choose whether they float, potentially allowing them to glide.

**Impervious:** A creature can be impervious to a particular damage type, ability tag, or other property of an attack. Creatures gain a +4 bonus to all defenses against attacks that they are impervious to. In addition, they take no damage if the attack misses, even if the attack would normally deal half damage on a miss. If an attack deals damage of multiple types, a creature is impervious to that attack only if it is impervious to all of the attack's damage types. For attacks with random effects, such as the **chromatic orb** spell, determine the random effect before determining if the creature is impervious.

**Immune:** A creature that is immune to an attack is completely unaffected by it. Creatures and objects can be immune to specific damage types or debuffs. It is also possible to be immune to more esoteric concepts, like being **grappled** or gaining **conditions**.

Being immune to part of an attack does not grant immunity to other aspects of that attack. If an attack deals damage of multiple types, a creature is immune to that attack only if it is impervious to all of the attack's damage types. This also applies to more specific immunities that are not related to damage types. For example, if you are immune to being **stunned** (-2 defenses), you still take full damage from an attack that deals damage and stuns you.

**Incorporeal:** An incorporeal creature does not have a physical body. It is both **intangible** and **floating**. In addition, it can enter or pass through solid objects. It must remain adjacent to the object's

exterior at all times.

While an incorporeal creature is inside of an object, it can choose whether it is completely enveloped or partially contained. If it is completely enveloped, it does not have [line of sight](#) or [line of effect](#) outside of the object, limiting its ability to attack. If it is partially contained, it has [cover](#), but can otherwise attack and be attacked normally.

**Intangible:** An intangible creature has a physical body that is gaseous or otherwise untouchable. It is immune to [physical damage](#) and is never considered to be [squeezing](#) (-2 *Armor and Ref*). It moves silently and ignores the effects of abilities that only work if it has a corporeal body. This includes all [Brawling](#) abilities, [difficult terrain](#), being detected by [tremorsense](#), setting off pressure plates, and so on. It can move freely through spaces occupied by enemies, but cannot pass through solid objects.

Many intangible creatures have no Strength attribute. If an intangible creature has a Strength attribute, it has some ability to manipulate the physical world despite being intangible. Unless otherwise noted, an intangible creature with a Strength attribute may selectively choose whether it wants to interact with physical objects.

**Invisible:** An invisible creature or object cannot be seen with light. Creatures unable to see an invisible creature are at least [partially unaware](#) (50% miss chance, -2 *Armor and Ref*) of its attacks, and they can be fully [unaware](#) (-6 *Armor and Ref*) as normal depending on their level of awareness. Attackers suffer a 50% miss chance with [targeted](#) attacks even if they know the location of the invisible creature. See Awareness, page 148, and Stealth, page 162, for how to identify invisible creatures.

**Legless:** A legless creature has no legs. Legless creatures cannot jump, but they are immune to being [prone](#) (*half speed*, -2 *Armor and Ref*).

**Lifesense:** Lifesense functions like [blindsight](#), except that it only grants knowledge of the location of living creatures.

**Lifesight:** Lifesight functions like [blindsight](#), except that it can only see living creatures.

**Low-light Vision:** A creature with low-light vision can see perfectly in [shadowy illumination](#), just like a human does in [bright illumination](#). This provides no benefit in areas of complete darkness. Low-light vision is disabled while you are [dazzled](#) (20% miss chance, no special vision).

**Mindless:** A mindless creature lacks a mind. It does not have Intelligence or Willpower attributes, and has no Mental defense. Any attacks against it that would normally use its Mental defense use its Fortitude defense instead. It uses its Strength to determine its [magical power](#) instead of its Willpower. It has no soul, so if it dies, it cannot be resurrected. Mindless creatures are immune to psychic damage and [Compulsion](#) and [Emotion](#) abilities.

**Multipedal:** A multipedal creature uses three or more legs to move. Bidepal creatures, like humans, are not multipedal.

Multipedal creatures gain a +10 foot bonus to their [land speed](#) and a +5 bonus to the Balance skill.

**Scent:** A creature with the scent ability has an unusually good sense of smell. It reduces the [difficulty value](#) of scent-based Awareness checks by 10 (see Awareness, page 148).

**Simple-Minded:** A simple-minded creature has an incompletely functioning mind. It can follow simple instructions, but is not fully [sentient](#) or capable of complex reasoning. It has no soul, so if it dies, it cannot be resurrected. Simple-minded creatures are immune to psychic damage and [Emotion](#) abilities. However, they are [vulnerable](#) (-4 defenses) to [Compulsion](#) attacks.

**Telepathy:** A creature with telepathy has the ability to mentally communicate with other nearby creatures. All telepathy abilities have a defined [range](#). Unless otherwise specified, a telepathic creature can only communicate with one creature at a time.

As a [free action](#), a telepathic creature can open a telepathic communication channel with one creature it sees within the range of its telepathy ability. That channel remains open until the telepath [dismisses](#) it. The target does not have to be willing to receive telepathic communication in this way. While this channel is open, the telepathic creature can cause the target to “hear” the telepathic creature’s voice inside the target’s head. If the target attempts to mentally reply while the channel is open, the telepathic creature can similarly “hear” the reply in its head as if the target was speaking. This does not generally grant the ability to detect any other thoughts, though exceptionally stupid targets may accidentally broadcast their private thoughts.

Telepathic communication uses words, so it still requires a shared language to be intelligible, even though the words are only imagined. A telepathic creature may attempt to telepathically communicate with creatures without a language, though this is generally unproductive. A skilled telepath can customize the mental “voice” it projects in the same way that a creature can attempt to disguise or alter its voice when speaking.

**Tremorsense:** Tremorsense functions like [blindsight](#), except that it requires an uninterrupted path through solid objects instead of [line of effect](#). This makes it incapable of sensing flying creatures, but it ignores [cover](#) and can even sense through solid obstacles that are no more than half a foot thick.

**Tremorsight:** Tremorsense functions like [blindsight](#), except that it requires an uninterrupted path through solid objects instead of [line of effect](#). This makes it incapable of seeing flying creatures, but it ignores [cover](#) and can even see through solid obstacles that are no more than half a foot thick.

**Vulnerable:** A creature can be vulnerable to a particular damage type or ability tag. It takes a -4 penalty to all defenses against attacks that would cause it to take damage of that type, or from abilities with that tag. For attacks with random effects, such as the [sudden entropy](#) ability from the Entropist feat, determine the random effect before determining if the creature is vulnerable.

**Undead:** Undead are creatures that are made from the corpse or spirit of a dead creature. They are animated by some part of the soul of the original creature.

Although undead are not [living](#), they are affected in unusual ways by effects that directly manipulate life energy. They can be targeted as if they were living [allies](#) by [magical](#) ✨ effects that would cause living creatures to regain [hit points](#). Whenever they would regain [hit points](#) from an ability that normally only affects living creatures,

they instead take energy damage equal to the hit points that they would have regained, ignoring any hit point maximum the ability would normally have. If the ability requires an attack roll, such as an attack vs. Reflex to touch the target, they are **vulnerable** (*-4 defenses*) against that attack, and a **critical hit** doubles the damage they take as normal for damaging attacks.

Any other effects beyond simple hit point recovery are ignored. For example, if a cleric uses their **divine aid** ability to heal an undead creature, the undead would take damage, but it would not gain any bonus to its defenses.

# Appendix C

## Feats

This chapter describes a set of optional rules that the GM can choose to use in a campaign. If you use these rules, characters gain feats which allow them to further specialize in specific areas, making characters more mechanically distinct from each other. Feats also make the system more mechanically complex, so they are not necessarily enjoyable for all groups.

### Gaining Feats

There are two main ways you can use feats in your game. You cannot gain the same feat twice.

**Species Feat Only:** One simple option is that characters gain a single feat at 1st level based on their species, and no other feats. This makes your choice of species more significant without dramatically increasing character complexity.

**Feat Progression:** If you want characters to be more complex and to have more powerful abilities, you can also use a feat progression system. For example, you could gain a feat from your species at 1st level, and an additional feat at 3rd, 6th, and 9th level. Alternately, you could gain feats based on the completion of major story events. In general, it is inadvisable to gain more than four feats total, or to gain feats after about 10th level.

### Species Bonus Feats

If you use this rule, each species grants a bonus feat at 1st level. Most species can only choose from a small group of feats. The specific feats for each species are listed below. A character must meet any prerequisites for these bonus feats, as normal.

**Human:** Any feat.

**Dwarf:** Any from the following list: **Battle Armory**, **Blindfighter**, **Craft Specialization** and **Endurance Specialization**, **Iron Will**, **Martial Training**, or **Toughness**.

**Elf:** Any Casting feat (see Casting Feats, page 413), or any from the following list: **Awareness Specialization** and **Balance Specialization**, **Sniper**, or **Rapid Reaction**.

**Gnome:** Any Casting feat (see Casting Feats, page 413), or any from the following list: **Blindfighter**, **Craft Specialization** and **Stealth Specialization**, **Telepath**, or **Toughness**.

**Half-Elf:** Any Skill feat (see Skill Feats, page 413).

**Half-Orc:** Any Combat feat (see Combat Feats, page 414), or any from the following list: **Endurance Specialization** and **Intimidate Specialization**, or **Toughness**.

date Specialization, or **Toughness**.

**Halfling:** Any from the following list: **Balance Specialization**, **Stealth Specialization**, **Climb Specialization**, **Iron Will**, or **Rapid Reaction**.

### Uncommon Species

If you are using uncommon species, the feat lists for each uncommon species are given below. Note that uncommon species are normally ineligible for any Ancestry feats.

**Animal Hybrid:** Any feat strongly associated with the chosen animal. For example, a hybrid shark might choose from Awareness Specialization, Survival Specialization, Swiftrunner, or Swim Specialization. A hybrid wolf might choose from Awareness Specialization, Rapid Reaction, Stealth Specialization, Survival Specialization, or Swiftrunner.

**Awakened Animal:** Any feat strongly associated with the chosen animal. For example, an awakened cat might choose from Awareness Specialization, Climb Specialization, Flexibility Specialization, Rapid Reaction, Stealth Specialization, or Swiftrunner.

**Changeling:** Chameleon, or any Skill feat.

**Dragon:** Iron Will, Toughness, or any Casting feat (see Casting Feats, page 413).

**Drakkenfel:** Draconic Ancestry. The type of dragon chosen for the drakkenfel's *draconic ancestry* must match its *draconic essence*.

**Dryaidi:** Herbalist, Mental Magic, Regenerator, Sphere Focus: Toxicology, Sphere Focus: Verdancy, or Toughness.

**Eladrin:** Boongiver, Chameleon, Combat Style Versatility, Deception Specialization and Persuasion Specialization, or Spellwarped.

**Kit:** Balance Specialization and Stealth Specialization, Deception Specialization and Social Insight Specialization, or Swiftrunner.

**Naiadi:** Boongiver, Leadership, Mental Magic, Persuasion Specialization and Swim Specialization, or Sphere Focus: Aquamancy.

**Orc:** Any Combat feat (see Combat Feats, page 414), or any from the following list: **Endurance Specialization** and **Intimidate Specialization**, or **Toughness**.

**Ozeborn:** Blindfighter, Chameleon, Climb Specialization and Flexibility Specialization, Juggernaut, Regenerator, Sphere Focus: Toxicology, or Toughness.

**Tiefling:** Deception Specialization and Intimidate Specialization, Executioner, Spellwarped, or Sphere Focus: Pyromancy.

## Changing Species

In extraordinary cases, a creature may change its species. For example, the [reincarnation](#) ritual returns a creature to life as a different species. Regardless of its new species, the creature keeps its original species bonus feat.

# Feat Mechanics

## Prerequisites

---

Some feats have prerequisites. Unless you meet all of the prerequisites, you cannot take the feat. Prerequisites can include a minimum attribute value, another feat or feats, a minimum level of training in a skill, or some other property of a character. A character can gain a feat at the same level at which they gain the prerequisite.

A character who no longer meets all prerequisites for a feat loses all abilities from that feat.

## Skill Feats

---

Skill feats are weaker and more narrow in their focus than other feats. Whenever a character would choose a single feat, they may instead choose two skill feats.

## Feat Tags

---

All feats are organized into different groups by tags.

**General:** General feats can have a wide variety of effects. They often grant new abilities or improve your defenses.

**Combat:** Combat feats improve your combat capabilities. They can increase the damage you deal, grant you new combat abilities, or improve your defenses.

**Casting:** Casting feats improve your spellcasting abilities. Casting feats are useless to characters who cannot cast spells.

**Skill:** Skill feats improve your skills. They can make you more likely to succeed with skill checks and grant you new abilities based on your skills.

**Ancestry Feats:** Some characters have traces of monstrous blood running in their veins. Most of those will never understand the full potential of their unusual heritage. Ancestry feats allow characters to explore those possibilities by gaining abilities related to their ancestry. You can only have one Ancestry feat.

**Magical Feats:** All abilities granted by feats with the Magical type are [magical](#) ✨ in nature. Many feats are not entirely magical, but have specific effects that are magical.

**Table C.1: Feats**

<b>General Feats</b>	<b>Prerequisites</b>	<b>Benefits</b>	<b>Feat Types</b>	<b>Page</b>
Ascetic	Wil 1	Cannot use items, gain extra archetype	—	415
Barbaric Ancestry ✨	Str + Dex + Con is 3	Gain aid from barbarian ancestors	Ancestry	415
Celestial Ancestry ✨	Non-evil	Gain aspects of celestial beings	Ancestry, Magical	417
Chameleon	Trained Disguise, Int 2	Adapt your archetypes and abilities	—	417
Draconic Ancestry	—	Gain aspects of draconic power	Ancestry	419
Entropist ✨	Wil 2	Master chaos and entropy	Magical	421
Fateweaver ✨	Per 2	Ensure success for you and allies	—	421
Herbalist	Trained Knowledge (nature)	Brew potions with natural ingredients	—	422
Iron Will	Wil 2	Increase mental resilience	—	423
Null	Wil 2	Become immune to magic	—	426
Precognition	Int 3	React to future events	—	427
Regenerator	Con 3	Heal wounds with inhuman speed	—	428
Rapid Reaction	Dex 2	Increase reaction speed	—	428
Spellwarped ✨	Wil 2	Gain limited spellcasting	Magical	430
Swiftrunner	Dex 3	Move more quickly	—	436
Telepath ✨	Int + Wil is 3	Communicate with creatures mentally	Magical	437
Toughness	Con 2	Increase physical fortitude	—	437
<b>Skill Feats</b>	<b>Prerequisites</b>	<b>Benefits</b>	<b>Feat Types</b>	<b>Page</b>
Awareness Specialization	Trained Awareness	Improve use of chosen skill	—	415
Balance Specialization	Trained Balance	Improve use of chosen skill	—	415
Climb Specialization	Trained Climb	Improve use of chosen skill	—	418
Craft Specialization	Trained Craft	Improve use of chosen skill	—	418
Creature Handling Specialization	Trained Creature Handling	Improve use of chosen skill	—	418
Deception Specialization	Trained Deception	Improve use of chosen skill	—	419
Devices Specialization	Trained Devices	Improve use of chosen skill	—	419
Disguise Specialization	Trained Disguise	Improve use of chosen skill	—	419
Endurance Specialization	Trained Endurance	Improve use of chosen skill	—	420
Flexibility Specialization	Trained Flexibility	Improve use of chosen skill	—	422
Intimidate Specialization	Trained Intimidate	Improve use of chosen skill	—	423
Jump Specialization	Trained Jump	Improve use of chosen skill	—	423
Knowledge Specialization	Trained Knowledge	Improve use of chosen skill	—	424
Medicine Specialization	Trained Medicine	Improve use of chosen skill	—	425
Perform Specialization	Trained Perform	Improve use of chosen skill	—	426
Persuasion Specialization	Trained Persuasion	Improve use of chosen skill	—	426
Ride Specialization	Trained Ride	Improve use of chosen skill	—	428
Sleight of Hand Specialization	Trained Sleight of Hand	Improve use of chosen skill	—	428
Social Insight Specialization	Trained Social Insight	Improve use of chosen skill	—	429
Stealth Specialization	Trained Stealth	Improve use of chosen skill	—	436
Survival Specialization	Trained Survival	Improve use of chosen skill	—	436
Swim Specialization	Trained Swim	Improve use of chosen skill	—	437
<b>Casting Feats</b>	<b>Prerequisites</b>	<b>Benefits</b>	<b>Feat Types</b>	<b>Page</b>
Boongiver ✨	Spellcasting	Improve ability to cast spells on allies	Magical	417
Blood Magic ✨	Spellcasting, Con 2	Spend hit points to improve magic	Magical	416
Mental Magic ✨	Spellcasting, Wil 3	Cast spells without words or gestures	Magical	425
Metacaster ✨	Spellcasting, Int 2	Manipulate spell effects in creative ways	Magical	425
Mystic Archer ✨	Spellcasting	Imbue projectiles with magic	Magical	425

Prepared Spellcasting ★	Spellcasting, Int 3	Prepare additional spells each day	Magical	427
Spellsword ★	Spellcasting	Fight with sword and spell together	Magical	429
Sphere Focus: Aeromancy ★	<i>Aeromancy</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	430
Sphere Focus: Aquamancy ★	<i>Aquamancy</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	431
Sphere Focus: Astromancy ★	<i>Astromancy</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	431
Sphere Focus: Channel Divinity	<i>Channel Divinity</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	431
Sphere Focus: Chronomancy ★	<i>Chronomancy</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	431
Sphere Focus: Cryomancy ★	<i>Cryomancy</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	432
Sphere Focus: Electromancy ★	<i>Electromancy</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	432
Sphere Focus: Enchantment ★	<i>Enchantment</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	432
Sphere Focus: Fabrication ★	<i>Fabrication</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	432
Sphere Focus: Photomancy ★	<i>Photomancy</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	433
Sphere Focus: Polymorph ★	<i>Polymorph</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	433
Sphere Focus: Prayer ★	<i>Prayer</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	433
Sphere Focus: Pyromancy ★	<i>Pyromancy</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	433
Sphere Focus: Revelation ★	<i>Revelation</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	434
Sphere Focus: Summoning ★	<i>Summoning</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	434
Sphere Focus: Telekinesis ★	<i>Telekinesis</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	434
Sphere Focus: Terramancy ★	<i>Terramancy</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	435
Sphere Focus: Thaumaturgy ★	<i>Thaumaturgy</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	435
Sphere Focus: Toxicology ★	<i>Toxicology</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	435
Sphere Focus: Umbramancy ★	<i>Umbramancy</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	435
Sphere Focus: Verdamancy ★	<i>Verdamancy</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	436
Sphere Focus: Vivimancy ★	<i>Vivimancy</i> sphere	Improve casting with chosen sphere	Magical	436
Twinhand Spellcaster ★	Dex 2	Cast spells with two hands at once	Magical	438
Wardweaver ★	Barrier spell known	Create more powerful barriers	Magical	438
Combat Feats	Prerequisites	Benefits	Feat Types	Page
Arbalist	Dex 2, Per 1	Use crossbows more quickly and easily	—	415
Battle Armory	Str 1, Dex 2	Switch between different weapons easily	—	416
Blindfighter	Per 2	Fight unseen foes better	—	416
Brawler	Str 1, Dex 1	Fight better unarmed and in close quarters	—	417
Combat Style Versatility	Int 1, combat style	Use highly varied combat styles	—	418
Duelist	Dex 2, Int 1	Fight one-on-one better	—	420
Executioner	Per 2	Kill weakened foes more easily	—	421
Greatweapon Warrior	Str 3	Fight better with two-handed weapons	—	422
Ghostblade ★	Dex 1, Wil 2	Tap into ghostly powers in combat	Magical	422
Juggernaut	Str 1, Con 2	Become unstoppable and trample foes	—	423
Leadership	Int 2 or Wil 2	Inspire nearby allies	—	424
Maneuverist	Int 2	Gain limited maneuver access	—	424
Martial Training	—	Improve combat abilities	—	424
Shieldbearer	Str 2	Defend better with shields	—	428
Sniper	Per 2	Aim precisely at distant foes	—	429
Trickshot	Dex 2, Int 1	Use alchemical items with arrows	—	438
Twin-Weapon Fighting	Dex 2	Fight better with two weapons at once	—	438
Weapon Focus	—	Fight better with a single type of weapon	—	439
Whirlwind Warrior	Dex 2	Fight hordes with agile ease	—	439

## Feat Descriptions

Each feat has a set of benefits it provides to a character with the feat. Some feats also have specific requirements that a character must meet before taking the feat. These are listed under a **Prerequisites** heading. If a character loses the prerequisites for a feat, they lose all benefits of the feat until they meet the prerequisites again.

### Arbalist [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Dexterity 2, Perception 1.

1st – **Rapid Reload:** Crossbows that would normally take a *minor action* for you to reload instead take a *free action*. This allows you to reload them any number of times per round. You must still have a free hand, if one would normally be required.

6th – **Multiload:** Whenever you load a non-repeating crossbow, you can load it with two bolts instead of one. When you fire a multiloaded crossbow, you take a -1 accuracy penalty, but the strike has an additional *secondary target* within 10 feet of the primary target. You cannot choose a secondary target with this ability that is also a primary target.

12th – **Rapid Reload+:** You can reload crossbows that would normally require a standard action as a *free action*. When you do, you increase your *fatigue level* by one.

18th – **Multiload+:** The number of secondary targets increases to two, and the maximum distance between the primary target and each secondary target increases to 20 feet.

### Ascetic [General]

**Prerequisite:** Willpower 1.

1st – **Deny Wealth:** You cannot knowingly own, consume, or use any item or collection of items that is worth more than 1gp. If you do, you lose all benefits of this feat, and you suffer a -2 penalty to all attacks, checks, and defenses. These penalties last until you spend a month following this restriction again. If you break this prohibition under duress, including magical compulsion, these penalties only last for three days.

Any item you craft yourself is exempt from this limitation, as long as the raw materials used to create the item have a value less than 1gp. You are allowed to carry valuable items as long as you gain no direct benefit from them, so you can hold items for your allies or carry gold until you can find an appropriate place to donate it. You can also interact with expensive structures that you do not own, such as ornate doors.

1st – **Open Mind:** You gain an additional *insight point*.

1st – **Sanctified Garb:** Any clothing you wear provides a +4 bonus to your Armor defense. This defense bonus does not stack with the benefits of body armor. However, you are not considered to be wearing body armor, so you can still gain damage reduction from effects like *mage armor*.

6th – **Ascetic Archetype:** Choose one archetype from your *base class* that you do not already have any ranks in. You are rank 1 in that archetype, and gain the appropriate abilities. Your rank in that archetype increases by 1 at 9th level, and every 3 levels thereafter.

6th – **Renounce Legacy:** You do not choose a legacy item, and you do not gain any legacy item upgrades (see *Legacy Items*, page 42). Instead, you gain a +1 bonus to all *defenses*. This bonus increases to +2 at level 12 and to +3 at level 18.

12th – **Open Mind+:** You gain an additional *insight point*.

12th – **Sanctified Garb+:** The Armor defense bonus increases to +5.

18th – **Open Mind++:** You gain two additional *insight points*.

### Awareness Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Awareness as a trained skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Awareness skill.

6th – **Extraordinary Senses+:** You gain one of the following senses: *blindsight* (90 ft.), *darkvision* (120 ft.), *tremorsense* (60 ft.), or *tremorsight* (30 ft.). As normal, if you already have the chosen sense from another source, you sum the ranges from both abilities to determine your total range with that sense.

12th – **Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

18th – **Extraordinary Senses+:** You can choose an additional sense from the list given in your *extraordinary senses* ability, except that the range is doubled. You cannot choose the same sense that you chose with your *extraordinary senses* ability. However, you can also change the sense you chose with that ability.

### Balance Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Balance as a trained skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Balance skill.

6th – **Instant Stand:** You can use the *rapid stand* ability as a *free action* instead of a *minor action* (see *Rapid Stand*, page 149).

12th – **Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

18th – **Air Dancer:** You can attempt to move on surfaces that cannot support your weight, as described below.

- Surfaces that can support at least a quarter of your weight, such as thin tree branches and dense liquids, are *difficulty value* 15.
- Surfaces that can support at least a tenth of your weight, such as water, are *difficulty value* 20.
- Surfaces that can support at least a hundredth of your weight, such as tree leaves, are *difficulty value* 25.
- Surfaces that cannot support your weight at all, such as air, are *difficulty value* 30.

Success means you move along the surface. Failure means you fall through the surface, and you cannot use this ability again during the current phase. The *difficulty value* increases by 5 for each consecutive round that you spend moving in this way.

### Barbaric Ancestry ★ [Ancestry, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution sum to at least 3

**Special:** You can only have one Ancestry feat.

**1st – ★ Ancestral Battlecry:****Ancestral Battlecry ★**Usage time: Standard action or **minor action**.Cost: One **fatigue level** if used as a minor action.

Three ghostly spirits of your ancestors appear around you. They cannot be attacked or interacted with. Whenever you make a melee **strike**, each spirit mimics you. For each spirit that mimics you, the strike can affect an additional secondary target of your choice within 15 foot **range** of you, even if you are not adjacent to it.

At the end of each subsequent round after you use this ability, one of the spirits disappears. When all of the spirits have disappeared, this effect ends.

**6th – ★ Ancestral Totem:****Ancestral Totem ★****Manifestation, Sustain (free)**Usage time: Standard action or **minor action**.Cost: One **fatigue level** if used as a minor action.

Choose an unoccupied location on solid ground within Long (90 ft.) range of you. A Small totem representing your ancestors appears in that location. The totem is a creature that cannot take actions of any kind, including **movement**. Its **hit points** are equal to the standard value for your level and base class. Its **damage resistance** is equal to half its hit points, ignoring any **enhancement bonuses** to hit points. Each of its defenses is equal to  $5 + \text{half your level}$ . The totem does not block movement for any creatures.

While you are within a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from the totem, you gain a +2 accuracy bonus with melee strikes.

**12th – ★ Ancestral Protectors:** While you have ghostly spirits active from your **ancestral battlecry** ability, you gain a +1 bonus to your Armor defense. In addition, you create four spirits when you use that ability rather than three.

**18th – ★ Ancestral Warchief:** The range of secondary strikes from your **ancestral battlecry** ability increases to Short (30 ft.) range. In addition, while you are within the emanation of your **ancestral totem**, it counts as an extra spirit for **ancestral battlecry** that does not disappear.

**Battle Armory [Combat]****Prerequisite:** Strength 1, Dexterity 2.

**1st – Overburdened Quickdraw:** You can draw or sheathe any weapon or shield other than a tower shield as a **free action**. This still counts against your one free action object manipulation per round (see Manipulating Objects, page 166). In addition, you can store up to ten items for easy access on your body, rather than five (see Storing Items, page 166).

**6th – ★ Legacy Armory:** You do not choose an individual weapon as a **legacy item** (see Legacy Items, page 42). Instead,

if you choose weapons as your legacy item category, you choose magic weapon abilities that apply to all nonmagical weapons you wield. If you attune to a magical weapon, it keeps its own magical effects instead of your chosen legacy item properties.

**6th – Rapid Attunement:** You can use the **item attunement** ability to attune to weapons and armor as a **minor action** (see Item Attunement, page 167).

**12th – Versatile Force:** You gain a +1 bonus to your **power** with all abilities.

**18th – Fast Hands:** You get two free action object manipulations each round, rather than only one (see Manipulating Objects, page 166).

**Blindfighter [Combat]****Prerequisite:** Perception 2.

**1st – Unerring:** You ignore all **miss chances**, such as from **concealment**. This does not prevent your attacks from failing for other reasons.

**6th – Blindsight:** You gain **blindsight** with a 90 foot range, allowing you to sense your surroundings without light (see **Blindsight**, page 408). If you already have **blindsight**, the range of your **blindsight** increases by 90 feet. In addition, you gain **blindsight** with a 30 foot range, allowing you to see without light (see **Blindsight**, page 408). If you already have **blindsight**, the range of your **blindsight** increases by 30 feet.

**12th – Unseeing Precision:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**18th – Blindsight+:** The range of your **blindsight** increases by 90 feet. In addition, the range of your **blindsight** increases by 150 feet.

**Blood Magic ★ [Casting, Magical]****Prerequisite:** Access to a mystic sphere, Constitution 2.

**1st – ★ Bloodspell:** Whenever you cast a spell, you may use this ability. When you do, you lose **hit points** equal to your maximum spell rank. In exchange, you gain a +2 power bonus with the spell, and the spell does not require **verbal components** or **somatic components**.

**6th – ★ Bloodbind:** Whenever you make a living creature lose **hit points** using a spell, you can choose to bind the target's blood to yours. While the target is bound, you are always considered to have **line of sight** to it. You can see it through all forms of **concealment** and **cover**, even if it is **invisible** or fully behind a solid object. This binding lasts until you finish a **long rest**.

**12th – ★ Blood-Sworn Allegiance:** You can swear a blood oath to your allies. You automatically fail any attack rolls you make against a creature that you have sworn this blood oath with. In addition, those creatures automatically fail any attack rolls they make against you. This allows you to safely use area spells that include your allies as targets, since they will suffer no ill effect from the attack.

**18th – ★ Bloodbind+:** You are always considered to have **line of effect** with **magical** ★ abilities to a creature bound by your **bloodbind** ability, regardless of intervening obstacles. This allows

you to cast spells on them through solid walls.

18th – ⭐ **Bloodspell+**: The power bonus from your *bloodspell* ability increases to +4.

## Boongiver ⭐ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to a mystic sphere.

1st – ⭐ **Share Boon**:

### Share Boon ⭐

**Usage time:** Can be triggered when you cast a spell with the *Attune* tag.

The spell's *Attune* tag changes to *Attune* (target). Choose one ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. That ally is the target of the spell, and the spell affects that creature as if it were you instead of affecting you.

You can only use this ability to affect one spell at a time. If you use it again, the original ally's attunement to the old spell ends.

6th – ⭐ **Sustain Attunement**: Whenever you cast an *Attune* spell that is not a deep attunement, you can choose to replace its *Attune* tag with the *Sustain* (minor) tag.

12th – ⭐ **Versatile Boon Lore**: You learn additional spell. The spell must have the *Attune* tag, but you do not need to have access to the *mystic sphere* it is from. The *mystic sphere* it is from must still be part of your *magic source*. As normal, you can exchange this spell for other spells as you gain access to new spell ranks, but the spell must always have the *Attune* tag.

18th – ⭐ **Share Boon+**: You can use your *share boon* ability on up to three different spells at once. If you use the ability while it already affects another spell, you choose which spells are affected by the ability.

## Brawler [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Strength 1, Dexterity 1.

1st – **Unarmed Warrior**: You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the punch/kick *natural weapon*, and you deal 1d4 damage with it (see Natural Weapons, page 168). This ability does not stack with the ability of the same name from the Perfected Form monk archetype (see Perfected Form, page 107).

1st – **Brawling Expertise**: You gain a +2 bonus to accuracy with all *Brawling* abilities (see Special Combat Abilities, page 63).

6th – **Large Grappler**: You are considered one size category larger than normal for the purpose of the *grapple* and *Maintain Grapple* abilities.

12th – **Unarmed Warrior+**: The damage from your *unarmed warrior* ability increases to 1d6.

12th – **Brawling Expertise+**: The bonus from your *brawling expertise* ability increases to +4.

18th – **Grapple Supremacy**: When you grapple a target with the *grapple* ability, you automatically take control of the grapple (see Controlling a Grapple, page 65).

## Celestial Ancestry ⭐ [Ancestry, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Non-evil alignment.

**Special:** You can only have one Ancestry feat.

1st – ⭐ **Celestial Benevolence**: Whenever an adjacent ally is attacked by a targeted ability, the attack is made against you instead. If that ability would already target you, it affects you twice, rolling separately for each attack. You can suppress or resume this ability as a free action with the *Swift* ability tag.

6th – ⭐ **Healing Radiance**: When you use the *recover* ability, you briefly emit brilliant illumination in a Large (60 ft.) radius zone from you. At the end of each round, each ally in the radius of brilliant illumination regains hit points equal to half the hit points you regained with that *recover* ability.

12th – ⭐ **Angel Wings**: You gain feathery wings that sprout from your back. These wings grant you a fly speed equal to the base speed for your size with a maximum height of 30 feet (see Flight, page 62). As a free action, you can increase your fatigue level by one to ignore this height limit until the end of the round. The wings themselves are mundane, but the ability to fly and glide with them is magical ⭐.

12th – ⭐ **Celestial Benevolence+**: This ability affects all allies within a Medium (30 ft.) radius emanation from you.

18th – ⭐ **Angel Wings+**: The height limit increases to 60 feet.

## Chameleon [General]

**Prerequisite:** Disguise as a trained skill, Intelligence 2.

1st – **Adaptive Archetype**: Choose one archetype that you currently have, and two archetypes you do not have from among any of your classes. You cannot choose an archetype that you have which is a prerequisite for another archetype that you have. Whenever you finish a long rest, you can choose which one of those three archetypes you actually have access to. You gain all benefits of your chosen archetype, and temporarily lose all benefits from the archetypes you did not choose in this way.

You must track which choices you made for archetypes that you lose access to in this way, such as which spells and maneuvers you learned. When you regain access to that archetype, you must make the same choices.

6th – **Adaptive Specialty**: Whenever you finish a short rest, you may choose an effect from the list below. Each effect lasts until you finish a short rest.

- **Martial**: You become proficient with an additional *weapon group* and an additional armor *usage class* of your choice. You must be proficient with light armor to become proficient with medium armor, and you must be proficient with medium armor to become proficient with heavy armor.
- **Mystic ⭐**: You gain the ability to use wands as if you were able to cast arcane spells. Your maximum spell rank for this purpose is 2. This spell rank increases by 1 at 9th level, and every 3 levels thereafter.
- **Primal**: You gain a +2 bonus to your fatigue tolerance.
- **Skilled**: You gain a +1 bonus to all skills.

12th – **Instant Adaptation**: As a minor action, you can change

your choice of *adaptive archetype* and *adaptive specialty*. When you do, you increase your [fatigue level](#) by two.

**18th – Adaptive Archetype+:** Instead of choosing a single archetype to activate with your *adaptive archetype*, you may choose a blend of two archetypes simultaneously. First, choose two archetypes to combine. For each rank you have access to, you choose one archetype and gain all abilities of that rank from that archetype and no abilities of that rank from the other archetype. You cannot choose abilities from an archetype that reference or improve abilities from that same archetype which you do not have. For example, you cannot choose the *wildspell+* ability unless you also have the *wildspell* ability.

Whenever you finish a long rest, you may choose up to three archetype blends. You can use your *instant adaptation* ability to switch between these archetype blends, but you cannot use it to create entirely new archetype blends.

**18th – Adaptive Specialty+:** The effects of your *adaptive specialty* ability improve, as described below.

- Martial: You gain a +1 bonus to your Armor defense.
- Mystic: You gain a +2 bonus to your Mental defense.
- Primal: The fatigue tolerance bonus increases to +4.
- Skilled: The skill bonus increases to +2.

## Climb Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Climb as a trained skill.

**1st – Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Climb skill.

**6th – Climb Speed:** You gain a [climb speed](#) 10 feet slower than the [base speed](#) for your size. If you already have a climb speed, you gain a +10 foot bonus to your climb speed. A successful Climb check to move allows you to travel a distance equal to your climb speed.

**12th – Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

**18th – Rapid Climb:** You gain a +10 foot bonus to your climb speed.

## Combat Style Versatility [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Intelligence 2, access to at least one [combat style](#).

**1st – Combat Styles:** You gain access to all [combat styles](#).

**6th – Maneuvers:** You learn two additional [maneuvers](#). When you gain access to new maneuver ranks, you can change which maneuvers you know.

**12th – Maneuver Fusion:**

### Maneuver Fusion

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: You are unable to take any [standard actions](#) during the [action phase](#) of the following round.

Choose two maneuvers that you know. You use both maneuvers simultaneously. Roll the attack roll and damage for each strike separately. You cannot use the [desperate exertion](#) ability to affect either strike.

**18th – Combat Styles+:** You can treat all weapons you wield as dealing slashing, piercing, and bludgeoning damage for the purpose of determining their eligibility for maneuvers. This does not change the damage type that your attacks actually deal.

**18th – Maneuvers+:** The number of additional maneuvers you learn increases to four.

## Craft Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Any Craft skill as a trained skill.

**1st – Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to all Craft skills.

**6th – Craft Magic Item:** You can imbue items with magic using your crafting skill. There are two ways to craft magic items: by sacrificing valuable raw materials or by salvaging other magic items. If you sacrifice valuable raw materials, you must destroy trade goods or gold pieces as if you were buying an item one rank lower than the item you are crafting (see Item Ranks, page 165). If you salvage another magic item, you must either destroy a non-consumable magic item that is at least one rank higher than the item you are crafting, or destroy a non-consumable magic item with the exact same effect as the item you are crafting. As normal, you can treat five items of one rank as being equivalent to a single item of one rank higher for either of these crafting methods.

Crafting a magic item in this way normally requires 24 hours of continuous work which may be split between any number of crafting sessions. You can make weaker items more quickly. The time required to craft magic items is halved for every rank by which your highest rank exceeds the item's rank, to a minimum of 15 minutes.

You can also mend a broken magic item if it is one that you could make, or transfer a magical property from one item to a nonmagical item. If you transfer an item property in this way, the magic item ability must be valid for the new item. If you do so, you treat the item as if it were two ranks lower than its actual rank for the purpose of determining the cost and crafting time, to a minimum rank of 0. You cannot mend a [destroyed](#) magic item.

**12th – Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

**18th – Craft Legacy Item:** You can use your crafting ability to enhance your [legacy item](#) (see Legacy Item, page ??). This allows you to add one additional magic item property to it. The maximum rank for this magic item property is 5, but the crafting costs and difficulty are calculated as if it were a rank 7 magic item property. You gain the benefits of this property without attunement, just like your other legacy item properties. You can recraft it to change this extra magic item property for the same cost as crafting a new item.

## Creature Handling Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Creature Handling as a trained skill.

**1st – Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Creature Handling skill.

**6th – Binding Command:** You can [sustain](#) the effect of the *command* ability from the Creature Handling skill with a [minor action](#) instead of with a standard action. For details, see Command, page

??.

6th – **Efficient Training:** You can teach a creature a trick with 12 hours of work, split as you choose, rather than in a week of 4 hour sessions (see Training Creatures, page ??). In addition, you can train creatures to learn two bonus tricks beyond their normal maximum (see Bonus Tricks, page ??).

12th – **Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

18th – **Battleforged Companion:** You can teach a creature the Battleforged Companion trick. This does not work on creatures that are already significantly enhanced or altered from their natural state, such as a druid’s *natural servant* or a ranger’s *animal companion*. The *difficulty* value to train the trick is 20. A creature with the trick gains a +2 bonus to *accuracy* and all *defenses*.

## Deception Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Deception as a trained skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Deception skill.

6th – ✨ **Forked Tongue:**

### Forked Tongue

Subtle, Sustain (minor)

Usage time: *Minor action*.

Whenever you speak, you can say the same words with two different vocal patterns, such as tone or accent, though you cannot significantly change the volume. You can freely choose which creatures hear which pattern, treating all creatures you are not aware of as a single group.

You can freely choose different vocal patterns each round that you sustain this ability.

*Level 12:* You can speak entirely different words with your two voices.

*Level 18:* You can also speak with a third voice, using separate words and vocal patterns.

6th – **Undetectable Lies:** Any magical ✨ abilities which detect lies are unable to detect lies you speak. This does not protect you from magical effects which control your actions, such as by compelling you to tell the truth.

12th – **Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

18th – ✨ **Deceive Reality:**

## Deceive Reality ✨

Usage time: Standard action once per *long rest*.

You tell a lie that becomes true. The lie must not directly affect any creatures. The effects of the lie must be *mundane*, so you cannot create artifacts or specific spell effects. You cannot affect anything beyond one mile from you, ignoring *line of sight* and *line of effect*. In addition, all effects of this ability end after ten minutes. However, within those limits, you can generally alter reality around you.

Some examples of lies that would be valid to use with this ability are “I have a bathtub full of diamonds in the other room”, “Suddenly, all of the torches in the room were extinguished simultaneously”, and “Don’t worry, my basement cellar has always had an escape tunnel for emergencies”.

## Devices Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Devices as a trained skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Devices skill.

6th – **Rapid Improvisation:** It takes you only a standard action to make a device of up to Tiny size with the *improvise* ability (see *Improvise*, page ??).

12th – **Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

18th – **Rapid Improvisation+:** It takes you only a standard action to make a device of up to Small size with the *improvise* ability (see *Improvise*, page ??).

## Disguise Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Disguise as a trained skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Disguise skill.

6th – **Versatile Disguise:** Whenever you use the *disguise creature* and *emulate creature* abilities on yourself, you may simultaneously create two different disguises. This takes twice as long as creating a single disguise. You can change your appearance between the two chosen disguises as a *minor action*.

12th – **Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

18th – **Quick Change:** You can create disguises with the *disguise creature*, *emulate creature*, and *versatile disguise* abilities as a single standard action, regardless of the complexity of the disguise.

## Draconic Ancestry [Ancestry]

**Special:** You can only have one Ancestry feat.

1st – **Draconic Ancestry:** Choose a type of dragon from among the dragons on Table C.2: Dragon Types. You have the blood of that type of dragon in your veins. You are *impervious* to that dragon’s damage type.

1st – **Scales:** You gain a +1 bonus to your Armor defense.

1st – **Draconic Weapons:** You gain a bite natural weapon and two claw natural weapons, one on each arm. For details, see Table

8.7: Natural Weapons, page 177.

#### 6th – Draconic Breath:

##### Draconic Breath

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: You [briefly](#) cannot use this ability again.

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in the area defined by the type of dragon from your *draconic ancestry* ability (see Table C.2: Dragon Types).

**Hit:** 1d8 damage +1 per power. The damage type is defined by your *draconic ancestry* ability.

**Miss:** Half damage.

*Level 9:* The area increases. A line breath weapon becomes a Large (60 ft.), 5 ft. wide line. A cone breath weapon becomes a Medium (30 ft.) cone.

*Level 12:* The damage increases to 1d8 damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.

*Level 15:* The area increases. A line breath weapon becomes a Huge (90 ft.), 10 ft. wide line. A cone breath weapon becomes a Large (60 ft.) cone.

*Level 18:* The damage increases to 2d8 damage plus 1d8 per 2 power.

12th – **Draconic Ancestry+**: You become immune to damage of the type dealt by your dragon's breath weapon.

12th – **Draconic Wings**: You gain leathery wings that sprout from your back. These wings grant you a [fly speed](#) equal to the [base speed](#) for your size with a maximum height of 30 feet (see Flight, page 62). As a [free action](#), you can increase your [fatigue level](#) by one to ignore this height limit until the end of the round. The wings themselves are [mundane](#), but the ability to fly and glide with them is [magical](#) ✨.

18th – **Scales+**: The Armor defense bonus from your *draconic scales* ability increases to +2.

18th – **Draconic Wings+**: You gain a +10 foot bonus to the fly speed.

#### Duelist [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Dexterity 2, Intelligence 1.

1st – **Duel Focus**: At the start of each round, you may choose a creature you can see. During that round, you gain a +1 bonus to your defenses against that creature's attacks.

#### 6th – Duelist Strike:

**Table C.2: Dragon Types**

Dragon	Damage Type	Breath Weapon
Black	Acid	Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line
Blue	Electricity	Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line
Brass	Fire	Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line
Bronze	Electricity	Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line
Copper	Acid	Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line
Gold	Fire	Small (15 ft.) cone
Green	Acid	Small (15 ft.) cone
Red	Fire	Small (15 ft.) cone
Silver	Cold	Small (15 ft.) cone
White	Cold	Small (15 ft.) cone

#### Duelist Strike

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a melee [strike](#) with a non-[Heavy](#) weapon. This strikes only targets a single creature, even if your weapon would normally have the Sweeping tag. If you are the creature's only [enemy](#) adjacent to it, you gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the strike. If that creature is not adjacent to any of its [allies](#), you gain an additional +2 accuracy bonus.

*Level 9:* If either accuracy bonus applies, the strike deals 1d4 [extra damage](#).

*Level 12:* The extra damage increases to 1d8.

*Level 15:* The extra damage increases to 2d8.

*Level 18:* The strike always deals double [weapon damage](#).

12th – **Defensive Stance**: You gain a +1 bonus to your Armor defense as long as you wield a non-[Projectile](#) weapon. This bonus is doubled if you are not using a shield.

18th – **Duel Focus+**: The bonuses from your *duel focus* ability increase to +2.

#### Endurance Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Endurance as a trained skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Endurance skill.

6th – **Delay Condition**: Whenever you gain a condition, you can make an Endurance check. The [difficulty value](#) starts at 10 and increases by 5 in each subsequent round. Success means that you do not suffer the effects of the condition. You must repeat this check at the end of each subsequent round to continue to delay the effects of the condition. Failure means that the condition has its normal effect on you.

You can only delay one of your conditions in this way. If you gain a new condition, you can choose to either delay the new condition or continue delaying the old condition. If some other

effect would delay the effects of the condition, such as a fighter's [disciplined reaction](#) ability, you do not have to start Endurance checks with this ability until after that delay ends.

**12th – Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

**18th – Ignore Vital Wound:** Whenever you gain a [vital wound](#), you can choose to ignore its effect after making the [vital roll](#). It still penalizes your future [vital rolls](#). You can only ignore one vital wound in this way at a time. If you ignore a new vital wound, you suffer the full effects of the old vital wound.

## Entropist ✨ [General, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Willpower 2.

**1st – ✨ Sudden Entropy:**

### Sudden Entropy ✨

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature or object within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** 1d8 damage +1 per 2 power. The damage is of a random damage type from among the following options: physical damage, energy damage, or all damage types simultaneously.

**Miss:** 50% of the time, you still deal half damage.

*Level 3:* The base damage increases to 1d10.

*Level 6:* The damage bonus from your [power](#) increases to 1d6 per 3 power.

*Level 9:* The base damage increases to 2d6.

*Level 12:* The damage bonus from your [power](#) increases to 1d10 per 3 power.

*Level 15:* The base damage increases to 2d10.

*Level 18:* The damage bonus from your [power](#) increases to 1d10 per 2 power.

**6th – ✨ Friend of Chaos:** Whenever you roll to determine a random effect, such as a [miss chance](#) or a sorcerer's *wild magic* ability, you may roll twice and keep whichever result you prefer. This includes random effects for that do not explicitly tell you to roll, such as your behavior while [confused](#) (-2 defenses, *randomly attack or defend*). However, [vital rolls](#) and the damage type of your [sudden entropy](#) ability are unaffected by this ability.

**12th – ✨ Entropic Defense:** Whenever you are hit by a [critical hit](#), there is a 50% chance that the attack is treated as a regular hit against you instead of a critical hit. This is not affected by your [friend of chaos](#) ability, since the attacker rolls this chance instead of you.

**18th – ✨ Master of Chaos:** Whenever you roll to determine a random effect, you can use this ability. When you do, you increase your [fatigue level](#) by one, and you may freely choose the random result. You can use this ability after seeing what your result would have been. [Vital rolls](#) and the damage type of your [sudden entropy](#) ability cannot be affected by this ability.

## Executioner [Combat]

**Prerequisites:** Perception 2.

**1st – Marked for Execution:** You consider living creatures that either have a [vital wound](#) or have less than their maximum [hit points](#) to be marked for execution. Several abilities from this feat affect creatures marked for execution. You can automatically identify whether creatures you see are marked for execution.

**1st – Finishing Blow:** You gain a +1 accuracy bonus against creatures that are marked for execution. This bonus increases to +2 if you are adjacent to the creature.

**6th – Blood Sense:** You gain [lifesense](#) with a 60 foot range, allowing you to sense the location of living creatures without light (see [Lifesense](#), page 409). Your [lifesense](#) functions like [lifesight](#) against creatures who are marked for execution, allowing you to see them perfectly. In addition, you do not need [line of sight](#) or [line of effect](#) to see creatures that are marked for execution with [lifesight](#). This allows you to see them through solid objects, but grants you no special ability to attack through solid objects, so your attacks are still affected normally by [cover](#).

**12th – Death is Inescapable:** When you deal damage to a creature that is marked for execution, the damage is treated as damage of all types. This can bypass many forms of immunity and special defenses against specific damage types.

**18th – Finishing Blow+:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2, or to +4 if you are adjacent.

## Fateweaver [General, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Perception 2.

**1st – ✨ Inevitable Attack:** Whenever you would make an attack roll, you can instead choose to treat your roll as a 5. You must use this ability before rolling. If this result does not cause you to hit the target, you roll the attack roll normally.

**6th – ✨ Fateseal:**

### Fateseal ✨

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range of you.

**Hit:** The target is fatesealed as a [condition](#). Whenever you or one of your [allies](#) make an attack roll against it, if the roll would be less than a 6, treat it as a 6 instead. This does not affect extra dice from exploding attacks.

**Critical hit:** This condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.

You gain a +2 accuracy bonus for every 3 levels beyond 6.

**12th – ✨ Inevitable Success:** Whenever you would make a [check](#), you can instead choose to treat the result of your roll as a 5. You must use this ability before rolling. If this result does not cause you to succeed at the check, you roll the check normally.

**18th – ✨ Fated Victory:** The fixed results from your *inevitable attack* and *inevitable success* abilities each increase to 7.

## Flexibility Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Flexibility as a trained skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Flexibility skill.

6th – **Rapid Escape:** You can escape bindings and use the *escape grapple* ability as a *movement*, rather than as a standard action.

12th – **Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

18th – **Unnatural Flexibility:** You take no penalties while squeezing ( $-2$  Armor and Ref).

## Ghostblade ★ [Combat, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Dexterity 1, Willpower 2.

1st – ★ **Ghost Step:** When you use the *sprint* ability, you can become *invisible* during that phase (see *Invisible*, page 409, and *Sprint*, page 64). This usually makes it impossible for creatures to react to your movement, such as by using the *block* or *follow* abilities (see *Movement Abilities*, page 60). This ability has the *Swift* tag, so it affects attacks against you during the current phase. After using this ability, you *briefly* cannot use it again.

6th – ★ **Spectral Armament:** The equipment you choose as your *legacy item* becomes ghostly and translucent (see *Legacy Items*, page 42). If you chose a weapon, all damage dealt with it is cold damage in addition to its other types. If you chose body armor or a shield, you are *impervious* to cold damage.

6th – ★ **Spectral Strike:**

### Spectral Strike ★

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a melee *strike*. The attack is made against the target's Reflex defense instead of its Armor defense. You use the higher of your *magical power* and your *mundane power* to determine your damage with this ability (see *Power*, page 32).

**Hit:** If the target takes damage and your attack result beats its Fortitude defense, it is *slowed* (*half speed*,  $-2$  Armor and Ref) as a condition.

*Level 9:* The strike deals 1d6 extra damage.

*Level 12:* The extra damage increases to 1d6 +1 per 2 power.

*Level 15:* The extra damage increases to 2d8 +1 per 2 power.

*Level 18:* The extra damage increases to 2d8 + 1d8 per 3 power.

12th – ★ **Ghost Step+:** When you use your *ghost step* ability, you can also become *incorporeal* for the duration of the movement. This ability has the *Swift* tag, so it grants you the defensive benefits of being incorporeal during the current phase. If you choose not to become incorporeal, you do not have to wait *briefly* before being able to use your *ghost step* ability again.

18th – ★ **Spectral Armament+:** The effect of your *legacy item* improves. If you chose a weapon, whenever you make a melee *strike*, you can make the strike against each target's Reflex defense in place of its Armor defense. This has no effect on strikes that

are not made against Armor defense. If you chose body armor or a shield, you may use your Armor defense in place of your Reflex defense against all attacks.

## Greatweapon Warrior [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Strength 3.

1st – **Cleave:** Whenever you make a *melee strike* with a weapon you use with two hands, it gains the *Sweeping* (1) tag (see *Sweeping*, page 170). In addition, you can choose secondary targets within 15 feet of the primary target instead of the normal 10 feet. Each secondary target must still be adjacent to you unless you are using a *Long* weapon (see *Weapon Tags*, page 168). If the weapon already has the *Sweeping* tag, you increase the tag's value by 1, allowing you to choose an additional secondary target.

6th – **Power Attack:** Once per round, when you make a *melee strike* with a weapon that you use with two hands, you may take a  $-2$  accuracy penalty. If you do, the strike deals extra damage equal to your power. After using this ability, you *briefly* suffer a  $-1$  penalty to your Armor and Reflex defenses.

12th – **Cleave+:** You instead gain the *Sweeping* (2) tag, or you increase the existing tag's value by 2.

18th – **Power Attack+:** The damage from your *power attack* ability increases to 1d6 per 3 power. In addition, the defense penalty is removed.

## Herbalist [General]

**Prerequisite:** Knowledge (nature) as a trained skill.

1st – **Esoteric Concoction:** You can use your Knowledge (nature) skill in place of Craft (alchemy) or Craft (poison) to create poisons and potions. This does not help you create other alchemical items, such as alchemist's fire. When you do, you must use esoteric natural ingredients in place of the normal ingredients. However, all poisons you create with this ability deteriorate and lose their effectiveness after 8 hours.

The replacement ingredients must be difficult to acquire in large quantities and impossible to acquire in a normal city. For example, you can use the tail of a blind mouse or the dew from a four-leafed clover, but you could not use dirt or ordinary tree bark. Once you have determined a purpose for a particular replacement ingredient, you cannot use that ingredient as a replacement in any other poison or potion.

In general, it requires an hour of work and a Knowledge (nature) check equal to  $5 +$  twice the rank of the item to find ingredients for an item in this way. Each time you find ingredients for an item this way, the time required to find ingredients again increases by an hour and the difficulty value increases by 5. Whenever you finish a *long rest* or enter a different environment with different ingredients, these penalties reset.

6th – **Potent Poisons:** You gain a +1 bonus to accuracy with any poisons you create, including poisonous spells you cast.

6th – **Tempting Concoction:**

**Tempting Concoction**

Usage time: Standard action.

Choose one liquid poison or potion you created, or an object containing one of those liquids, within Short (*30 ft.*) range. Whenever an **enemy** notices the chosen object, make a **reactive attack** vs. **Mental** against it. You are not aware of this attack, so you cannot use abilities like **desperate exertion** to affect it. If the poison or potion is not concealed inside a less suspicious object, such as a tankard of ale or an apple, you take a *-4* penalty to **accuracy**. You cannot make this attack more than once against any individual target during this ability's duration.

**Hit:** The target is filled with the desire to investigate and try to consume the liquid or the object containing the liquid. It will not generally interrupt combat or wander into obvious danger to fulfill its desire, but individual creatures may react more or less strongly. This effect lasts until the target consumes the object or until it finishes a **short rest**.

You gain a *+2* accuracy bonus with the attack for every 3 levels beyond 6.

**12th – Esoteric Concoction+**: The time required to find ingredients with your *esoteric concoction* ability is halved. In addition, the **difficulty value** of the Knowledge check is reduced by 10.

**18th – Potent Poisons+**: The bonus from your *potent poisons* ability increases to *+3*.

**Intimidate Specialization [Skill]**

**Prerequisite:** Intimidate as a trained skill.

**1st – Specialization:** You gain a *+3* bonus to the Intimidate skill.

**6th – Greater Demoralize:** When you use the *demoralize* ability, the target is frightened by you even if it has damage resistance remaining. For details, see *Demoralize*, page ??.

**12th – Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to *+6*.

**18th – Threatening Presence:** Creatures that are frightened or panicked by you suffer a penalty to their **Armor**, **Fortitude**, and **Reflex** defenses equal to the penalty they suffer to their **Mental** defense.

**Iron Will [General]**

**Prerequisite:** Willpower 2.

**1st – Mental Discipline:** You gain a *+2* bonus to your **Mental** defense, and you are **impervious** (*+4 defenses*) to psychic damage. In addition, you automatically detect any **Compulsion** or **Emotion** effects on you which are **Subtle**. This does not make you immune to those effects, but it may help you control your reactions.

**6th – Unclouded Mind:** You are immune to being **stunned** (*-2 defenses*) and **confused** (*-2 defenses, randomly attack or defend*).

**12th – Mental Discipline+:** The defense bonus from your *mental discipline* ability increases to *+4*. In addition, you become immune to psychic damage.

**Attune, Emotion, Subtle**

**18th – Unclouded Mind+:** You are immune to all **Compulsion** and **Emotion** attacks.

**Juggernaut [Combat]**

**Prerequisite:** Strength 1, Constitution 2.

**1st – Unstoppable:** You are immune to being **slowed** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*), **immobilized** (*-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds*), and **paralyzed** (*cannot move*). In addition, you are unaffected by **difficult terrain**.

**6th – Brute Force:** You gain a *+1* bonus to your mundane power.

**6th – Trample:**

**Trample****Brawling, Size-Based**

Usage time: Standard action.

This ability functions like the *overrun* ability, except that creatures may not choose to avoid you. In addition, the attack deals *1d8 bludgeoning damage +1 per 2 power damage*. Creatures only take this damage if you move into their space during your movement with this ability. On a miss or glance, creatures still take half damage if you are somehow able to move into their space despite failing to overrun them.

**Level 9:** The damage bonus from your **power** increases to be equal to your power.

**Level 12:** The base damage increases to *1d10*.

**Level 15:** The damage bonus increases to *1d8 per 3 power*.

**Level 18:** The base damage increases to *2d8*.

**12th – Unblockable:** Your attacks deal double damage to walls, doors, and similar vertical obstructions that block passage. This does not affect your damage to other objects. Whenever you touch a wall created by a **Barrier** ability, it is immediately destroyed unless its **rank** exceeds your maximum rank.

**18th – Brute Force+:** The mundane power bonus increases to *+2*.

**18th – Unstoppable+:** You are immune to **teleport**, **knockback**, **push** effects from attacks. This does not affect movement effects used by your **allies**. You are also immune to being **grappled** unless you initiate the grapple.

**Jump Specialization [Skill]**

**Prerequisite:** Jump as a trained skill.

**1st – Specialization:** You gain a *+3* bonus to the Jump skill.

**6th – Featherlight Leap:** Your maximum jumping height is equal to your maximum horizontal jump distance, rather than half that distance (see *Jumping*, page 59). If you have the **float like air** monk ability with the same effect, you instead gain a *+5* foot bonus to your maximum jump height. This does not affect the forward distance you can reach with your jumps.

**12th – Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to *+6*.

**18th – Featherlight Leap+:** Your maximum jumping height increases to twice your maximum horizontal jump distance. This

does not affect the forward distance you can reach with your jumps. If you have the *float like air* monk ability with the same effect, you instead increase the bonus from your *featherlight leap* ability to +15 feet.

## Knowledge Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Any Knowledge skill as a trained skill.

**1st – Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to all Knowledge skills.

**6th – Studied Defense:** You gain +2 bonus to your choice of your Fortitude, Reflex, or Mental defense. Whenever you finish a short rest, you can change the defense this bonus applies to.

**12th – Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

**18th – Studied Defense+:** The bonus increases to +4.

## Leadership [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Either Intelligence 2 or Willpower 2.

**1st – Battle Command:**

### Battle Command

Usage time: Standard action.

Choose an ally within Medium (60 ft.) range. During the current phase, the target gains a +2 bonus to accuracy and rolls twice for any attacks it makes, keeping the better result.

**6th – Encouraging Presence:** As long as you are conscious, your allies who can see or hear you are immune to being frightened (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) and panicked (-4 Mental, cannot attack source).

**12th – Bolster:**

### Bolster

Emotion, Swift

Usage time: Standard action.

One ally who can see or hear you gains a +2 bonus to vital rolls and all defenses this round.

*Level 18:* The bonus increases to +3.

**18th – Unyielding Presence:** As long as you are conscious, your allies who can see or hear you are immune to being stunned (-2 defenses) and confused (-2 defenses, randomly attack or defend).

## Maneuverist [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Intelligence 2.

**1st – Maneuver Access:** You gain access to one combat style that you did not already have access to (see Combat Styles, page 234). In addition, you learn one rank 1 maneuver from that combat style. You may spend insight points to learn one additional maneuver from that combat style per insight point. Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, using a maneuver requires a standard action.

Maneuvers granted by this feat are not martial maneuvers. They cannot be improved with the *enhanced maneuvers* ability from fighter or any other class.

**6th – Maneuver Expertise:** You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with your rank 1 maneuvers from this feat. This bonus increases by 1 at 9th level, and every 3 levels thereafter.

**9th – Maneuver Rank:** You become a rank 3 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 3.

**12th – Maneuver Expertise+:** You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with your rank 3 maneuvers from this feat. This bonus increases by 1 at 15th level, and every 3 levels thereafter.

**12th – Maneuver Knowledge:** You learn one maneuver.

**15th – Maneuver Rank:** You become a rank 5 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 5.

**18th – Maneuver Expertise+:** You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with your rank 5 maneuvers from this feat. This bonus increases by 1 at 21st level.

**18th – Maneuver Knowledge+:** You learn one maneuver.

**21st – Maneuver Rank:** You become a rank 7 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 7.

## Martial Training [Combat]

**1st – Equipment Training:** You choose one of the following benefits. Unless otherwise noted in its description, you can only choose each benefit once.

- You gain proficiency with a usage class of armor (light, medium, or heavy). You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different usage class each time. Gaining proficiency with medium armor requires proficiency with light armor, and gaining proficiency with heavy armor requires proficiency with medium armor.
- You gain proficiency with an additional weapon group of your choice. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different weapon group each time.
- You gain proficiency with exotic weapons from a weapon group of your choice that you are already proficient with. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different weapon group each time.
- You reduce the encumbrance of body armor you wear by 1. You can choose this ability multiple times, and its effects stack.
- You gain a +1 bonus to your accuracy with strikes.
- You gain a +1 bonus to your mundane power.

**6th – Trained Strike:**

**Trained Strike**

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a **strike** and choose either precision or power. If you choose precision, you gain a +2 accuracy bonus. If you choose power, the strike deals 1d4 **extra damage**.

*Level 9:* +4 accuracy or 1d8 extra damage.

*Level 12:* +6 accuracy or 2d8 extra damage.

*Level 15:* +2 accuracy and double **weapon damage** or 3d10 extra damage.

*Level 18:* +4 accuracy and double **weapon damage** or 5d10 extra damage.

12th – **Equipment Training+**: You gain two additional *equipment training* abilities of your choice.

18th – **Equipment Training+**: You gain two additional *equipment training* abilities of your choice.

**Medicine Specialization [Skill]**

**Prerequisite:** Medicine as a trained skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Medicine skill.

6th – **Healing Touch**:

**Healing Touch**

Swift

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: One **fatigue level** from the target.

Choose yourself or a living **ally** you touch. The target regains 6d6 **hit points**. In addition, make a Medicine check. For each poison and disease on the target, if your check result beats a **difficulty value** equal to 10 + twice its **rank**, the effect is removed.

*Level 9:* The healing increases to 5d10.

*Level 12:* The healing increases to 7d10.

*Level 15:* The healing increases to 10d10.

*Level 18:* The healing increases to 14d10.

12th – **Specialization+**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

18th – **Vital Touch**: When you use your *healing touch* ability, the target can also remove one **vital wound**. If it does, its increases its fatigue level by three.

**Mental Magic ✨ [Casting, Magical]**

**Prerequisite:** Spellcasting ability, Willpower 3.

1st – **Mental Casting**: You connect to the magical essence of the universe differently from other spellcasters, allowing you to cast spells with purely mental effort. None of your spells have **somatic components** or **verbal components**. However, you cannot use magic implements such as staffs to affect spells you cast.

6th – **Fractured Mind**: Once per round, you can sustain an ability with the **Sustain** (minor) tag as a **free action**.

12th – **Potent Mind**: You gain a +1 bonus to your magical power.

18th – **Fractured Mind+**: You can also use your *fractured mind* ability to sustain abilities with the **Sustain** (standard) tag. Whenever you sustain a Sustain (standard) ability in this way, you increase your **fatigue level** by one.

18th – **Potent Mind+**: The magical power bonus from your *potent mind* ability increases to +2.

**Metacaster ✨ [Casting, Magical]**

**Prerequisite:** Metamagic ability, Intelligence 2.

1st – **Sphere Access**: You gain access to an additional mystic sphere. Each mystic sphere has a set of **spells** associated with it. You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to. If you have multiple **magic sources**, you can cast spells from that sphere with any magic source that the mystic sphere belongs to.

6th – **Adaptive Metamagic**: Choose one spell you know. Whenever you cast that spell, you may apply one *metamagic* ability of your choice to that spell. You can choose any of the metamagic abilities offered by your class which are valid for that spell. This does not allow you to exceed the normal maximum of two metamagic abilities on a single spell.

12th – **Spell Fusion**:

**Spell Fusion ✨**

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: You are unable to take any **standard actions** during the **action phase** of the following round.

Choose two spells that you know which do not have the **Sustain** or **Attune** tags. You cast both spells simultaneously. Both spells that you fuse in this way must have the same area shape, such as a cone or sphere, and targeting restrictions, such as affecting only enemies or living creatures. If one spell affects a strictly larger area or a strictly larger number of targets than the other, you must use the smaller of the two areas or target counts. You must choose the same targets and area for both spells, if applicable. Roll the attack roll and damage for each spell separately. You cannot use the **desperate exertion** ability to affect either spell.

18th – **Adaptive Metamagic+**: You can choose an additional spell you know with your *adaptive metamagic* ability. In addition, you can apply two metamagic abilities to your chosen spells, rather than only one.

**Mystic Archer ✨ [Casting, Magical]**

**Prerequisite:** Access to a mystic sphere.

1st – **Magical Projectiles**: Whenever you make a ranged strike with a **Projectile** weapon, you can choose to treat that as a **magical ✨** ability. When you do, you use your **magical power** to determine your damage instead of your **mundane power** (see Power, page 32).

## 1st – ★ Imbue Projectile:

**Imbue Projectile** ★

Usage time: Standard action.

Choose a spell you know that does not have the *Attune* or *Sustain* tags. The spell's power is imbued in a *projectile* you hold. Unlike most *Attune* abilities, you can attune to this ability any number of times, choosing a different spell and projectile each time. An individual projectile can only be imbued with this ability once, even if multiple creatures use this ability on the same projectile.

When you make a *strike* with that projectile, the spell takes effect on one primary target of the strike. Area spells use the corner of the target's square that is closest to you as their *point of origin*. If the spell has a direction, such as a cone or line, it faces directly away from you.

You must make any attack rolls required for the spell separately from your attack roll with the strike. The spell takes effect even if the strike misses the target's defenses. However, the spell does not take effect if the strike misses or fails for some other reason, such as *cover* or *concealment*.

After the spell takes effect, your attunement to this ability ends, and you *briefly* cannot trigger any more spells you imbued this ability. If you fire multiple projectiles imbued with this ability at once, one of the spells takes effect and the others do not.

**Attune****Sever Magic**

Usage time: Standard action.

Make a *strike*. If the target takes damage from the strike, it stops being *attuned* to one effect of its choice that it is currently attuned to. If it has any magical abilities, but has no remaining attuned effects, it becomes *stunned* (-2 *defenses*) as a *condition* instead. On a *critical hit*, the strike deals double damage and the target stops being attuned to two abilities of its choice that it is currently attuned to. In addition, as a *condition*, it stops being able to attune to abilities.

You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with the strike for every 3 levels beyond 6.

**6th – Personal Legacy:** You do not choose a legacy item, and you do not gain any legacy item upgrades (see Legacy Items, page 42). Instead, you gain a +1 bonus to your *accuracy*, your *fatigue tolerance*, and all *defenses*. These bonuses increase to +2 at level 12 and to +3 at level 18.

**12th – Disruptive Presence:** Whenever an *enemy* within an Medium (30 ft.) radius from you uses a *magical* ★ ability as a standard action, the ability has a 50% chance to fail with no effect. This cannot cause passive or triggered abilities to fail.

**18th – Mundane Resilience+**: The bonuses from your *mundane resilience* ability increase to twice your level.

**18th – True Null:** You are unaffected by all *magical* ★ abilities.

**Perform Specialization [Skill]**

**Prerequisite:** Any Perform skill as a trained skill.

**1st – Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to all Perform skills.

**6th – Synergistic Performance:** You can use any Perform skill you have as a *trained skill* in place of other related skills. Each Perform skill has an associated skill that it can be used to replace, as listed below. When you replace a skill in this way, you add half your modifier with the Perform skill instead of your full modifier since the two skills do not exactly match.

- Acting: Deception
- Comedy: Deception
- Dance: Balance
- Keyboard instruments: Devices
- Oratory: Persuasion
- Percussion instruments: Creature Handling
- Singing: Persuasion
- String instruments: Devices
- Wind instruments: Creature Handling

**12th – Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

**18th – Synergistic Performance+:** You add your full Perform modifier instead of half your modifier.

**Persuasion Specialization [Skill]**

**Prerequisite:** Persuasion as a trained skill.

**1st – Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Persuasion skill.

**6th – First Impressions:** When you first meet creatures, you have an Ally relationship instead of a Just Met relationship (see Table ???: Relationship Modifiers, page ???. This does not affect your relationship with creatures who would not normally have a Just Met relationship with you.

**12th – Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

**18th – ★ Suggestion:**

Suggestion	Emotion, Subtle, Sustain (minor)
Usage time: Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. Your <i>accuracy</i> is equal to your Persuasion skill. You must also make a verbal suggestion of a particular course of action to the target. If your suggestion does not seem reasonable, you take a -10 accuracy penalty on this attack. Exceptionally unreasonable suggestions can impose even greater penalties, and exceptionally reasonable suggestions can give accuracy bonuses. Whether you hit or miss, you cannot attack the target with this ability again until it finishes a <i>short rest</i> .	

**Hit:** As a *condition*, the target thinks your suggestion is a good idea and will try to follow it to the best of its abilities. The effect ends once the target thinks it has completed the suggestion, or after ten minutes have passed. Any act by you or by creatures that appear to be your ally that damages the target or makes it feel that it is in danger breaks the effect. An observant target may interpret overt threats to its *allies* as a threat to itself.

## Precognition [General]

**Prerequisite:** Intelligence 3.

**1st – Foresight:** You gain a +2 bonus to Awareness checks. In addition, you are never fully *unaware* (-6 *Armor* and *Ref*), though you can still be *partially unaware* (50% miss chance, -2 *Armor* and *Ref*).

**1st – Precognitive Offense:** You can add your Intelligence to your *mundane power* instead of your Strength (see Power, page 32).

**6th – Combat Prediction:**

<b>Combat Prediction</b>	Subtle, Sustain (minor)
Usage time: Standard action.	

Choose a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. That creature's intentions become obvious to you as long as you sustain this ability. This gives you a +1 bonus to *accuracy* and *defenses* against that creature.

In addition, when you choose your action during each phase, you can do so after learning the result of the actions the target took during that phase. This includes learning whether its attacks hit, and any obvious effects of those attacks. You do not gain any knowledge of actions that have no obvious signs, such as purely mental actions, or actions which you are not observant enough to notice. You cannot communicate your understanding of the creature's actions to your allies before they decide their actions.

**12th – Mobile Foresight:** During the *movement phase*, you choose your action after all other creatures have chosen their actions. When you choose your action, you have insight into the actions chosen by any creatures within Long (90 ft.) range of you that you can see. This insight gives you the same information as the insight from your *combat prediction* ability, except that it only provides information about their actions during the movement phase. You choose your actions simultaneously with any other creatures who have a similar ability.

Knowing another creature's action does not automatically allow you to interrupt that action. If you want to interrupt an action, such as by blocking a creature's intended movement, you must make an *initiative* check as normal.

**18th – Combat Prediction+:** The bonuses from your *combat prediction* ability increase to +2.

## Prepared Spellcasting ★ [Magical, Spell]

**Prerequisite:** Access to a *mystic sphere*, Intelligence 3.

**1st – ★ Spellbook:** Choose up to four spells you do not know from among *mystic spheres* you have access to. The spells must be of a rank that you know how to cast. Whenever you gain access to a new spell rank, you may change the spells in your spellbook for any other spells you can cast. You inscribe the knowledge of those spells into a book you carry with you. This book is your spellbook.

Whenever you finish a *long rest*, you may choose one of the spells in your spellbook. You learn how to cast that spell until you choose a different spell with this ability.

**6th – ★ Ritual Book:** You gain the ability to perform rituals to create unique magical effects (see Spells and Rituals, page 48). In addition, you automatically learn one free ritual of each rank you have access to, including new ranks as you gain access to them.

**12th – ★ Study of Magic:** You gain a +1 bonus to your *magical power*.

**18th – ★ Spellbook+:** You can choose up to six spells to be in your spellbook instead of only four. In addition, whenever you finish a *long rest*, you may choose two spells in your spellbook with your *spellbook* ability instead of one. You learn how to cast

both spells until you choose a different pair of spells in this way.

**18th – ★ Study of Magic+**: The bonus from your *study of magic* ability increases to +2.

## Rapid Reaction [General]

**Prerequisite:** Dexterity 2.

**1st – Lightning Reflexes:** You gain a +2 bonus to your Reflex defense.

**1st – Sidestep:** If you have movement remaining with your *land speed* after the *movement phase*, you may use that movement during the *action phase* as a *free action*. You cannot carry over more than five feet of movement in this way.

**6th – Evasive Reaction:** You take no damage from *glancing blows* or misses caused by abilities that affect an area and attack your Armor or Reflex defense. This does not protect you from any non-damaging effects of those abilities, or from abilities that affect multiple specific targets without affecting an area. If you have the *evasion* monk or rogue ability with the same effect as this ability, you also gain a +2 bonus to your Armor and Reflex defenses against area attacks.

**12th – Lightning Reflexes+:** The bonus from your *lightning reflexes* ability increases to +4.

**12th – Sidestep+:** The movement you can carry over with your *sidestep* ability increases to ten feet.

**18th – Evasive Reaction+:** This ability also protects you from area attacks against your Fortitude and Mental defenses. If you have the *evasion+* monk or rogue ability with the same effect as this ability, you also gain a +2 bonus to your Fortitude and Mental defenses against area attacks.

## Regenerator [General]

**Prerequisite:** Constitution 3.

**1st – Regenerative Recovery:**

### Regenerative Recovery

Swift

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: One *fatigue level*.

You regain 3d6 *hit points*. If you gained any *vital wounds* during the previous round, your healing with this ability is doubled.

*Level 3:* The healing increases to 4d6.

*Level 6:* The healing increases to 6d6.

*Level 9:* The healing increases to 5d10.

*Level 12:* The healing increases to 7d10.

*Level 15:* The healing increases to 10d10.

*Level 18:* The healing increases to 14d10.

**6th – Diehard:** You gain a +3 bonus to *vital rolls*.

**12th – Regenerative Rest:** When you take a *short rest*, you can remove any number of *vital wounds* affecting you. If you do, you increase your *fatigue level* by three per vital wound removed this way. You can use this ability to remove vital wounds even once your

fatigue level would already make you unconscious. This allows you to recover any number of vital wounds if you go unconscious to do so, regardless of your maximum fatigue level.

**18th – Battlefield Regeneration:** When you use the *recover* action, you can also remove a single vital wound. If you do, you increase your fatigue level by one.

**18th – Regenerative Rest+:** You only increase your fatigue by two per vital wound.

## Ride Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Ride as a trained skill.

**1st – Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Ride skill.

**6th – Mounted Defense:** Your mount gains a +3 bonus to all defenses, up to a maximum of your own corresponding defense.

**6th – Mounted Warrior:** The penalty you take for making *strikes* with *Projectile* weapons while riding a moving mount is reduced by 2. In addition, while you are mounted, you gain a +1 *accuracy* bonus with *Mounted* weapons (see *Weapon Tags*, page 168).

**12th – Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

**18th – Mounted Defense+:** The defense bonus from your *mounted defense* ability increases to +6.

**18th – Mounted Warrior+:** The penalty reduction from your *mounted warrior* ability increases to 4. In addition, the accuracy bonus increases to +2.

## Shieldbearer [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Strength 2.

**1st – Shield Expertise:** You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense while you wield a shield. This bonus is doubled for the current round when you take the *total defense* action.

**6th – Forceful Block:** Whenever a creature misses or *glances* you with a melee *strike*, if you are wielding a shield, that creature *briefly* takes a -2 penalty to Armor defense. As normal, this bonus does not stack with itself, even if the same creature misses you with multiple melee attacks.

**12th – Arrow Deflection:** While you wield a shield, you and each *ally* adjacent to you gain a +2 bonus to Armor defense against ranged *strikes*. This bonus is doubled for the current round when you take the *total defense* action.

**18th – Forceful Block+:** The penalty from your *forceful block* ability increases to -4.

**18th – Shield Expertise+:** The bonus from your *shield expertise* ability increases to +2.

## Sleight of Hand Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Sleight of Hand as a trained skill.

**1st – Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Sleight of Hand skill.

**6th – Deep Pickpocket:** You can use the *pickpocket* ability to retrieve objects that are loose within larger containers, such as

backpacks or sacks, even if they are not immediately accessible. You must be able to reach at least one of your fingers into the bag, such as through a narrow gap at the opening. This does not allow you to retrieve objects from locked containers with no openings. The container's size category cannot exceed your own size category.

**12th – Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

**18th – ✨ Extradimensional Pocket:**

**Extradimensional Pocket ✨**

Attune

Usage time: Can be triggered when you use the *conceal object* ability (see Sleight of Hand, page 161).

You conceal the object in a pocket dimension that cannot be accessed by nonmagical means. When your attunement to this ability ends, the object appears in a free hand. If you have no free hands, it drops to the ground.

**Read Emotions**

Emotion, Sustain (minor),  
Subtle

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Short (30 ft.) range. Your *accuracy* is equal to your Social Insight skill. Whether you hit or miss, you cannot attack the target with this ability again until it finishes a *short rest*.

**Hit:** You know the target's current emotions. In addition to the obvious effects, this grants you a +3 bonus to Deception, Persuasion, Intimidate, and Social Insight attacks and checks against the target. This bonus does not stack with other effects that allow you access to the target's mind, such as *read mind*.

*Level 12:* The range increases to Medium (60 ft.) range.

*Level 18:* The range increases to Long (90 ft.) range.

## Sniper [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Perception 2.

**1st – Aim:**

**Aim**

Subtle, Sustain (minor)

Usage time: Standard action.

Choose a creature or object you can see. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus against the target.

If you lose sight of the target for a full round, this effect ends.

**6th – Sniper's Precision:** You gain a +1 bonus to *accuracy* with ranged *strikes*.

**12th – Steady Shot:** If your location did not change since the start of the round, you reduce your *longshot penalty* by 2.

**18th – Sniper's Precision+:** The accuracy bonus from your *sniper's precision* ability increases to +2.

**18th – Steady Shot+:** The penalty reduction from your *steady shot* ability increases to 4, allowing you to ignore any longshot penalty.

## Social Insight Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Social Insight as a trained skill.

**1st – Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Social Insight skill.

**6th – ✨ Read Emotions:**

**12th – Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

**18th – Truthsense:** Whenever a creature that you can hear and see speaks truth to the best of its knowledge with no attempt at evasion, concealment, or creative wording, you automatically recognize that. You do not recognize truth in this way if a creature is using the *Deception* skill in any way, even if it is speaking the truth.

## Spellsword ✨ [Magical, Spell]

**Prerequisite:** Access to a *mystic sphere*.

**1st – ✨ Magical Strikes:** Whenever you make a melee strike, you can choose to treat it as a *magical* ✨ ability. When you do, you use your *magical power* to determine your damage instead of your mundane power (see Power, page 32).

**1st – ✨ Energized Weaponry:** Whenever you deal damage with a spell, your melee *strikes briefly* deal damage of that type in addition to their normal damage types. In addition, you can cast spells using a non-Projectile weapon as if it were an implement (see Magic Implements, page 213).

**6th – ✨ Spellstrike:**

**Spellstrike** ★

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: One **fatigue level**, and you briefly cannot use this ability again.

You cast a spell and make a melee **strike**, in either order. Because this is a **magical** ★ ability, you use your **magical power** to determine your damage with the strike instead of your **mundane power** (see Power, page 32). The spell and the strike must affect completely different targets, with no overlap between their targets or areas (if any). You cannot use the **desperate exertion** ability to affect the strike or the spell.

*Level 9:* You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with the strike.

*Level 12:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Level 15:* The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

*Level 18:* The strike deals double **weapon damage**.

12th – ★ **Spellsword Conduit**: Whenever you deal damage with a melee **strike**, you briefly gain a +2 accuracy bonus with spells against each damaged creature.

18th – ★ **Energized Weaponry+**: You can also make a single damage type permanent with this ability. Whenever you deal damage with a spell, you can replace the permanent damage type.

18th – ★ **Spellsword Conduit+**: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

**Spellwarped** ★ [General, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Willpower 2.

1st – ★ **Mystic Sphere**: You gain the ability to use arcane magic. You gain access to one arcane **mystic sphere**, plus the **universal** mystic sphere (see Arcane Mystic Spheres, page 254). Each **mystic sphere** has a set of **spells** associated with it. You automatically learn all **cantrips** from the **mystic sphere** you have access to.

You require both **verbal components** and **somatic components** to cast spells from your chosen sphere. For details about **mystic spheres** and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page ??.

3rd – ★ **Spell Rank**: You become a rank 1 spellcaster in your chosen **mystic sphere**. You learn one spell from that **mystic sphere**. In addition, you can spend **insight points** to learn one additional arcane spell per **insight point**. Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting a spell requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a spell rank, you can exchange any number of spells you know for other spells, including spells of the higher rank.

6th – ★ **Spell Knowledge**: You learn one spell from your **mystic sphere**.

6th – ★ **Spell Rank**: You become a rank 2 spellcaster in your chosen **mystic sphere**. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 2.

9th – ★ **Spell Rank**: You become a rank 3 spellcaster in your chosen **mystic sphere**. This gives you access to spells that require

a minimum rank of 3 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

12th – ★ **Spell Knowledge**: You learn one spell from your **mystic sphere**.

12th – ★ **Spell Rank**: You become a rank 4 spellcaster in your chosen **mystic sphere**. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 4 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

15th – ★ **Spell Rank**: You become a rank 5 spellcaster in your chosen **mystic sphere**. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 5 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

18th – ★ **Spell Knowledge**: You learn one spell from your **mystic sphere**.

18th – ★ **Spell Rank**: You become a rank 6 spellcaster in your chosen **mystic sphere**. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 6 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

21st – ★ **Spell Rank**: You become a rank 7 spellcaster in your chosen **mystic sphere**. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 7 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Sphere Focus: Aeromancy** ★ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the **Aeromancy** **mystic sphere**.

1st – ★ **Distant Winds**: You gain a +15 foot bonus to your range with ranged spells from the **Aeromancy** **mystic sphere**. This does not affect spells that do not have a range listed in feet.

6th – ★ **Windborne Spell**: You learn an additional spell. The spell can be up to rank 3, even if you do not have access to rank 3 spells. When you cast that spell, choose a location within Short (30 ft.) range of you. The spell takes effect as if you were in the chosen

location. This affects your *line of effect* for the ability, but not your *line of sight* (since you still see from your normal location). Since an ability's range is measured from your location, this can allow you to affect targets outside your normal range.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

12th – ⚡ **Airborne:** You gain a *fly speed* equal to the *base speed* for your size with a maximum height of 30 feet (see Flight, page 62). As a *free action*, you can increase your *fatigue level* by one to ignore this height limit until the end of the round.

18th – ⚡ **Distant Winds+**: The range bonus from your *distant winds* ability increases to +60 feet.

### Sphere Focus: Aquamancy ⚡ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Aquamancy* mystic sphere.

1st – ⚡ **Aquatic Propulsion:** Once per round, when you make an attack with a spell from the *Aquamancy* mystic sphere, you can *push* yourself up to 10 feet. You can use this ability with *strikes* using natural weapons from that sphere, such as from the *aqueous tentacle* spell. The attack does not have to hit for you to use this ability.

6th – ⚡ **Bubble Spell:** You learn an additional spell. The spell can be up to rank 3, even if you do not have access to rank 3 spells. When you cast that spell, you can imbue it in a Small bubble of water that appears in your space. If you do, the spell does not take effect immediately, and you choose a location within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. The bubble floats 15 feet through the air towards your chosen destination during each subsequent phase. It pops when it reaches its destination or hits an intervening obstacle. As normal for simultaneous actions, creatures cannot dodge the bubble by moving away in the same phase that it would reach them.

When the bubble pops, the spell takes effect at the bubble's location as if you were there. A targeted spell only targets the creature or object that the bubble popped on. Area spells must have their point of origin where the bubble popped, but you can otherwise control their direction normally. This affects your *line of effect* for the ability, but not your *line of sight* (since you still see from your normal location).

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

12th – ⚡ **Partially Liquid:** You gain a +4 bonus to the *Flexibility* skill. In addition, you gain a +4 bonus to your defenses when determining whether a *strike* gets a *critical hit* against you instead of a normal hit.

18th – ⚡ **Partially Liquid+:** You are immune to *critical hits* from *strikes*.

### Sphere Focus: Astromancy ⚡ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Astromancy* mystic sphere.

1st – ⚡ **Astral Spell Transit:** You gain a +15 foot bonus to your range with abilities from the *Astromancy* mystic sphere.

6th – ⚡ **Transposing Spell:** You learn an additional *targeted* spell. The spell can be up to rank 3, even if you do not have access to rank

3 spells. When you cast the spell on a Large or smaller creature, you can switch places with the target. This requires an attack vs. *Mental* if the target is not an *ally*. When you switch places, you *teleport* into the target's location, and it teleports into your location. If the teleportation is invalid for either target, it fails for both targets.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

12th – ⚡ **Efficient Transit:** You learn how to transport creatures and objects more smoothly between planes. The *difficulty value* to hear noise caused by creatures and objects you *teleport* increases by 10 (see Teleportation Noise, page 51). In addition, whenever you fail to teleport a creature or object due to specifying an invalid destination, you may immediately specify a different destination for that ability. If that second destination is also invalid, the ability fails normally.

18th – ⚡ **Astral Spell Transit+:** The range increase from your *astral spell transit* ability increases to +30 feet. In addition, you gain a +15 foot bonus to your range with all *magical* ⚡ abilities that are not from the *Astromancy* mystic sphere.

### Sphere Focus: Channel Divinity ⚡ [Casting, Magi-cal]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Channel Divinity* mystic sphere.

1st – ⚡ **Aspect of Divinity:** You gain an *enhancement* bonus equal to your level to your *hit points* and *damage resistance*.

6th – ⚡ **Judging Spell:** You learn an additional spell. The spell can be up to rank 3, even if you do not have access to rank 3 spells. When you cast the spell, each *non-ally* affected by it *briefly* takes a -1 bonus to all defenses. This penalty also affect any attacks made by the spell itself. If the spell did not affect any *non-ally* creatures, you *briefly* gain a +1 bonus to all defenses.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

12th – ⚡ **Font of Divinity:** Choose a spell with the *Attune* tag from the *channel divinity* mystic sphere that is not a *deep attunement*. When you attune to that spell, you may also choose one *ally* within Medium (60 ft.) range. That ally can also choose to attune to the spell, and you both gain its benefits. When you stop attuning to that spell, your ally is also forced to stop attuning to the spell.

Since you cannot attune to the same spell more than once, you cannot share the effects of the spell with more than one ally at a time in this way. You can change which spell you choose with this ability whenever you learn a new spell or gain access to a new spell rank.

18th – ⚡ **Greater Aspect of Divinity:** The bonus from your *as-pect of divinity* ability increases to twice your level.

### Sphere Focus: Chronomancy ⚡ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Chronomancy* mystic sphere.

1st – ⚡ **Accelerated Mind:** You can perform primarily mental tasks more quickly as normal. *Mundane* mental actions that would normally take a *standard action* instead take a *minor action*. Long-

term activities can be done twice as quickly as normal. This includes reading books, searching areas, and other similar activities. It does not affect spellcasting, performing rituals, or other similar magical abilities.

6th – ★ **Quickened Chronomancy**: You learn an additional spell from the *Chronomancy* mystic sphere. The spell can be up to rank 3, even if you do not have access to rank 3 spells. You can cast the spell as a *minor action*. When you do, you *briefly* become *slowed* (*half speed*, *-2 Armor and Ref*) and cannot take standard actions.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

12th – ★ **Thief of Time**: Whenever you cast a spell from the *Chronomancy* mystic sphere that deals damage to another creature or causes another creature to be *slowed* (*half speed*, *-2 Armor and Ref*), you *briefly* gain a +20 foot bonus to your land speed.

18th – ★ **Accelerated Mind+**: Once per round, you can perform a purely mental action that would normally require a *minor action* as a *free action*. This can be used to sustain spells or perform other magical feats. However, you cannot use the same ability twice in the same round. In addition, the speed increase for long-term tasks from your *accelerated mind* ability increases to five times normal speed.

## Sphere Focus: Cryomancy ★ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Cryomancy* mystic sphere.

1st – ★ **Frozen Blood**: You are *impervious* to cold damage, *poisons*, and *diseases*.

6th – ★ **Icy Carapace**: You learn the *icy shell* spell, or another spell from the *Cryomancy* mystic sphere if you already know that spell. In addition, the number of layers you can create with *icy shell* increases by one.

12th – ★ **Frozen Blood+**: You are immune to cold damage, *poisons*, and *diseases*.

18th – ★ **Icy Carapace+**: The number of bonus layers you gain from your *icy carapace* ability increases to two.

## Sphere Focus: Electromancy ★ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Electromancy* mystic sphere.

1st – ★ **Electricity Tolerance**: You are *impervious* to electricity damage.

1st – ★ **Extended Chain**: The distance that your abilities can *chain* is increased to 30 feet instead of 15 feet.

6th – ★ **Chaining Spell**: You learn an additional *targeted* spell. The spell can be up to rank 3, even if you do not have access to rank 3 spells. It *chains* one additional time, even if it did not originally chain.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

12th – ★ **Electricity Immunity**: You are *immune* to electricity damage.

12th – ★ **Static Buildup**: Whenever you use the *sprint* ability, you gain a +2 accuracy bonus with your next spell from the *Electromancy* mystic sphere. This bonus disappears if not used

before the end of the next round.

18th – ★ **Extra Chain**: All of your *targeted* *Electromancy* spells *chain* one additional time, even if they did not originally chain. If your *chaining spell* ability affects a non-*Electromancy* spell, it also chains two additional times instead of only one.

## Sphere Focus: Enchantment ★ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Enchantment* mystic sphere.

1st – ★ **Hidden Influence**: You gain a +4 accuracy bonus with spells from the *Enchantment* mystic sphere against *unaware* (*-6 Armor and Ref*) creatures. In addition, the *difficulty value* to observe the effects of your *Emotion* abilities with the Awareness and Social Insight skills increases by 10 (see *Notice Subtle Effect*, page ??, and *Discern Enchantment*, page ??).

6th – ★ **Mind Fragments**: When you use a magical ★ ability that has the *Emotion* tag or deals psychic damage, you can affect creatures that are immune to that ability due to being *mindless* or *simple-minded*. You treat those creatures as being *impervious* (+4 defenses) instead of immune. This does not allow you to affect creatures who are immune to those abilities for other reasons.

12th – ★ **Sympathetic Enchantment**: You learn an additional *targeted* spell from the *Enchantment* mystic sphere. The spell can be up to rank 5, even if you do not have access to rank 5 spells. When you cast that spell, you can spend a *minor action* to sympathetically link yourself to the spell's targets. If you do, you are target of that spell in addition to any other targets. In exchange, you roll all attacks for that spell twice, keeping the higher result.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

18th – ★ **Hidden Influence+**: The accuracy bonus from your *hidden influence* ability also applies against *partially unaware* (50% miss chance, *-2 Armor and Ref*) creatures. In addition, the *difficulty value* increase from that ability increases to +20.

18th – ★ **Mind Fragments+**: You no longer treat those creatures as being impervious.

## Sphere Focus: Fabrication ★ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Fabrication* mystic sphere.

1st – ★ **Fabricate Trinket+**: The maximum size of the trinket you can create with your *fabricate trinket* cantrip increases by one size category. You can also cast it with the *Sustain* (minor) tag. If you do, it lasts as long as you sustain it, and does not remove any previous trinkets you created with that cantrip.

1st – ★ **Mighty Creator**: You can use your *power* in place of your Craft skill to create items with spells from the *Fabrication* mystic sphere.

6th – ★ **Fabricated Armaments**: You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with *strikes* using weapons you created with spells from the *Fabrication* mystic sphere. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to the Armor defense provided by body armor from the *Fabrication* mystic sphere.

12th – ★ **Overbuilt Fabrication**: You learn an additional spell from the *Fabrication* mystic sphere. The spell can be up to rank 5,

even if you do not have access to rank 5 spells. When you cast the spell, you can spend a *minor action* to expand its construction. If you do, the spell's area is doubled, and the hit points of any objects the spell creates are also doubled.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

**18th – ⭐ Fabricate Trinket+:** The size increase from your *fabricate trinket+* ability increases to two size categories.

**18th – ⭐ Fabricated Armaments+:** The accuracy bonus from your *fabricated armaments* ability increases to +2.

### Sphere Focus: Photomancy ⭐ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Photomancy* mystic sphere.

**1st – ⭐ Scour Vision:** Whenever you cause a creature to become *dazzled* (*20% miss chance, no special vision*) with a spell from the *Photomancy* mystic sphere, you *briefly* become *invisible* to that creature. This works even if the creature was already dazzled. The creature can still see everything other than you normally.

**6th – ⭐ Hardlight Photomancy:** You learn an additional spell from the *Photomancy* mystic sphere that does not have the *Sustain* or *Attune* tags. The spell can be up to rank 3, even if you do not have access to rank 3 spells. When you cast the spell, you can spend a *minor action* to solidify the spell's light.

If you do, any damage dealt by the spell is bludgeoning damage in addition to its other damage types. In addition, the edges of any areas of *brilliant illumination* created by the spell become physical barriers. These barriers provide *cover* against attacks made across them, though they cannot be destroyed by damage. Moving through the barriers costs an additional ten feet of movement. The barriers are only at the edges of the brilliant illumination, so this does not affect movement or attacks entirely within or entirely outside of the illuminated area.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

**12th – ⭐ Solar Beacon:** Whenever you make a creature lose *hit points* with a spell from the *Photomancy* mystic sphere, that creature suffers consequences as if it had been struck by a beam of natural sunlight. This can be deadly for some creatures.

**12th – ⭐ Unwavering Sight:** You are immune to being *dazzled* (*20% miss chance, no special vision*) and *blinded* (*50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref.*).

**18th – ⭐ Piercing Sight:** You can see through solid objects and spell effects up to one inch thick. You can perceive the existence of obstacles thinner than that, but they do not inhibit your sight. This does not grant you *line of effect* to anything you see in this way, since the obstacle still exists.

### Sphere Focus: Polymorph ⭐ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Polymorph* mystic sphere.

**1st – ⭐ Augmented Body:**

#### Augmented Body ⭐

*Attune (deep)*

Usage time: Can be triggered when you finish a *short rest*.

Choose a physical attribute: Strength, Dexterity, or Constitution. You gain a +1 *enhancement bonus* to that attribute.

**6th – ⭐ Fleshbending Spell:** You learn an additional spell. The spell can be up to rank 3, even if you do not have access to rank 3 spells. When you attack with the spell, if your attack beats a living creature's Fortitude defense, it takes a -4 penalty to its other defenses against that spell.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

**12th – ⭐ Augmented Body+:** This loses the *Attune (deep)* tag and gains the *Attune* tag.

**12th – ⭐ Malleable Flesh:** You gain a +2 bonus to the *Flexibility* skill. In addition, you gain a +2 bonus to your defenses when determining whether a *strike* gets a *critical hit* against you instead of a normal hit.

**18th – ⭐ Malleable Flesh+:** The bonuses increase to +10.

### Sphere Focus: Prayer ⭐ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Prayer* mystic sphere.

**1st – ⭐ Shared Boon:** When you cast a targeted spell from the *Prayer* mystic sphere that does not have the *Sustain* or *Attune* tags on a single *ally*, you can target an additional ally within range.

**6th – ⭐ Sustained Blessing:** Whenever you cast a spell from the *Prayer* mystic sphere with the *Attune (target)* tag that is not a *deep attunement*, you can choose to replace that tag with the *Sustain (minor)* tag. When you do, you must cast the spell as a *standard action*, even if it could normally be cast as a *minor action*. You can only apply this ability to one spell at a time.

**12th – ⭐ Sustained Blessing+:** When you used your *sustained blessing* ability, you can replace the tag with *Sustain (free)* instead of *Sustain (minor)*. You can still only sustain one spell in this way at a time.

**18th – ⭐ Shared Boon+:** When you use your *shared boon* ability, you can also target yourself or a third ally within range.

### Sphere Focus: Pyromancy ⭐ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Pyromancy* mystic sphere.

**1st – ⭐ Spreading Flame:** Whenever you cast a spell from the *Pyromancy* mystic sphere with a standard area, you can increase its area to the next standard area category, to a maximum of a *Gargantuan* area. If you do, the spell deals no damage against targets that it misses, even if it would normally deal half damage. The standard area categories are: *Small* (15 ft.), *Medium* (30 ft.), *Large* (60 ft.), *Huge* (90 ft.), and *Gargantuan* (120 ft.).

**1st – ⭐ Fire Tolerance:** You are *impervious* to fire damage.

**6th – ⭐ Overheated Pyromancy:** You learn an additional spell from the *Pyromancy* mystic sphere. The spell can be up to rank 3, even if you do not have access to rank 3 spells. When you cast the spell, you can spend a *minor action* to *briefly* overheat the spell.

You roll all attacks for an overheated spell twice, keeping the higher result. After using this ability, you *briefly* cannot use it again and are *vulnerable* ( $-4$  defenses) to cold damage.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

12th – ★ **Friendly Fire:** Whenever you deal fire damage to your allies, you deal half damage.

12th – ★ **Fire Immunity:** You are immune to fire damage.

18th – ★ **Spreading Flame+**: When you use your *spreading flame* ability, you can still get a glancing blow with the spell.

## Sphere Focus: Revelation ★ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Revelation* mystic sphere.

1st – ★ **Oracle:** Once per long rest, you can gain the benefit of the *augury* ritual as a standard action. Using this ability does not increase your *fatigue level*.

6th – ★ **Prescient Spell:** You learn an additional spell. The spell can be up to rank 3, even if you do not have access to rank 3 spells. As a *minor action*, you can foresee the future of casting that spell. When you do, roll 1d10 and record the result. If you cast the spell, then the first time you attack with it this round, you must use this die result for the attack roll. This does not tell you whether your attack will hit, only how your roll will be. A 10 explodes as normal, but only when you actually cast the spell and make the attack, not when foreseeing the future. If you don't like the result, you can simply choose not to cast the spell this round, and the die result is ignored. Either way, you *briefly* cannot use this ability again.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

12th – ★ **Blind Seer:** You gain blindsense with a 90 foot range (see *Blindsight*, page 408). If you already have blindsense, you increase its range by 90 feet. In addition, you gain blindsight with a 30 foot range, allowing you to see without light (see *Blindsight*, page 408). If you already have blindsight, the range of your blindsight increases by 30 feet.

18th – ★ **Oracle+:** You can use your *oracle* ability once per short rest instead of once per long rest.

## Sphere Focus: Summoning ★ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Summoning* mystic sphere.

1st – ★ **Empower Summon:**

### Empower Summon ★

Swift

Usage time: Minor action.

Choose one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range that you created with a spell from the *Summoning* mystic sphere. That creature gains a +2 bonus to its accuracy and defenses this round.

6th – ★ **Resummon:**

### Resummon ★

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: One fatigue level.

Choose a spell from the *Summoning* mystic sphere that you are still attuned to, even if all creatures created by that spell are dead. All effects of that spell, including any active creatures, immediately end. Then, you recreate all creatures from that spell as if you had just cast it. Those creatures do not act until the next round.

12th – ★ **Generosity:** Whenever you attune to an item or spell that is not a deep attunement, you may use this ability. If you do, all creatures you create with the *Summoning* mystic sphere gain the benefit of all enhancement bonuses from the chosen item or spell. It still affects you normally. You may only choose one attunement with this ability at a time.

12th – ★ **Resummon+:** You can use your *resummon* ability as a minor action.

18th – ★ **Empower Summon+:** The bonuses from your *empower summon* ability increase to +4.

## Sphere Focus: Telekinesis ★ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Telekinesis* mystic sphere.

1st – ★ **Efficient Hand:** You can cast the distant hand cantrip as a minor action, and you can sustain it as a free action. In addition, the distance you can move the object increases to 30 feet, as if you had that spell's rank 4 upgrade.

6th – ★ **Telekinetic Strike:**

### Telekinetic Strike ★

Usage time: Standard action.

Choose a weapon you are proficient with and currently controlling using the *distant hand* cantrip. Make a melee strike with a +2 accuracy bonus using that weapon. The strike comes from the weapon's location, not your location. Because this is a magical ★ ability, you use your *magical power* to determine your damage instead of your *mundane power* (see Power, page 32).

*Level 9:* The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

*Level 12:* The accuracy bonus increases to +6.

*Level 15:* The accuracy bonus is reduced to +2, but the strike deals double *weapon damage*.

*Level 18:* The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

12th – ★ **Kinetic Spell:** You learn an additional spell. The spell can be up to rank 5, even if you do not have access to rank 5 spells. Whenever you cast that spell, you can spend a minor action to briefly imbue it with kinetic force. All damage dealt by a kinetic spell is bludgeoning damage in addition to its other types. In addition, when the spell deals damage to a Huge or smaller target, you *knockback* that target 15 feet away from you. You can only knockback any individual creature or object once per round. After

using this ability, you *briefly* cannot use it again.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

**18th – ⚡ Multiple Hands:** When you use the *distant hand* cantrip, you can create two hands instead of one. This can allow you to hold multiple objects simultaneously, though you must still take separate actions to manipulate those objects in any way more complicated than simple movement. Alternately, you can hold a single object with two hands instead of one. This gives you a +1 bonus to your Willpower for the purpose of determining your *weight limits*, and allows you to make two-handed attacks with *Heavy* and *Versatile Grip* weapons using your *telekinetic strike* ability.

### Sphere Focus: Terramancy ⚡ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Terramancy* mystic sphere.

**1st – ⚡ Earthen Alloys:** You may treat iron, steel, and worked stone as if they were unworked stone for the purpose of spells from the *Terramancy* mystic sphere.

**6th – ⚡ Rocky Carapace:** You learn the *rocky shell* spell, or another spell from the *Terramancy* mystic sphere if you already know that spell. In addition, the number of layers you can create with that spell increases by one.

**12th – ⚡ Earthen Alloys+:** You may treat dirt, sand, glass, and all kinds of metal except for cold iron and adamantine as if they were unworked stone for the purpose of spells from the *Terramancy* mystic sphere.

**18th – ⚡ Rocky Carapace+:** The number of bonus layers you gain from your *rocky carapace* ability increases to two.

### Sphere Focus: Thaumaturgy ⚡ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Thaumaturgy* mystic sphere.

**1st – ⚡ Mystic Power:** You gain a +1 bonus to your magical power.

**6th – ⚡ Invented Spell:** You learn an additional spell from any mystic sphere, even a mystic sphere you do not have access to. The spell can be up to rank 3, even if you do not have access to rank 3 spells. When you learn the spell, you can replace one damage type dealt by the spell with energy damage or any energy damage subtype: cold, electricity, or fire. In addition, you can replace one defense that the spell attacks with any one other defense not already referenced by the spell.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

**12th – ⚡ Countermagic:**

### Countermagic ⚡

Swift

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: See text.

Choose a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. If the target uses a magical ⚡ ability as a standard action this round, that ability has no effect. When you negate an ability in this way, if that ability's rank was higher than your maximum rank, you increase your *fatigue level* by one. After you use this ability, you *briefly* cannot use it again, whether or not it actually negated a magical effect.

If a creature is capable of using multiple abilities during a single phase, only the first ability it uses can be countered. This is common for *elite* monsters.

**18th – ⚡ Mystic Power+:** The bonus from your *mystic power* ability increases to +2.

### Sphere Focus: Toxicology ⚡ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Toxicology* mystic sphere.

**1st – ⚡ Poisonous Blood:** Whenever you become poisoned by a contact or ingestion poison, such as by drinking poison or from an enemy's attack, your body naturally repurposes the poison. The poison has no effect on you, but your body gains a dose of natural poison. This has no effect on injury-based poisons, which affect you normally without being absorbed.

Whenever a living creature makes you lose *hit points* with a *melee* strike using a non-Long weapon, you may have that creature become *poisoned* by your choice of one of the poisons you store with this ability. This expends the dose of that poison.

Poisons that you carry in your body with this ability automatically decay after 24 hours, regardless of the normal duration of the poison. You can store up to 3 doses in your body with this ability at a time.

**6th – ⚡ Venomous Spell:** You learn an additional spell. The spell can be up to rank 3, even if you do not have access to rank 3 spells. Whenever you damage a living creature with that spell, you can cause the creature to become poisoned with your choice of one of the poisons you store with your *poisonous blood* ability. This expends the dose of that poison. You can poison multiple creatures simultaneously in this way, but it costs one poison dose per creature affected.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

**12th – ⚡ Poisonous Blood+:** You can store up to 6 poison doses with your *poisonous blood* ability. In addition, you become immune to all poisons that you do not absorb with that ability.

**18th – ⚡ Bloodstream Corruption:** Whenever you make a living creature lose hit points with a *Toxicology* spell or your *venomous spell*, that creature becomes *vulnerable* (-4 defenses) to all poisons as a *condition*.

### Sphere Focus: Umbramancy ⚡ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Umbramancy* mystic sphere.

1st – ⭐ **Lightbane**: You can cast the *suppress light* cantrip from the Umbramancy mystic sphere as a *minor action*, and you can *sustain* it as a *free action*.

6th – ⭐ **Shadowspell**: You learn an additional spell. The spell can be up to rank 3, even if you do not have access to rank 3 spells. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with that spell against *shadowed* targets. This stacks with any existing bonus the spell has against shadowed targets.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

12th – ⭐ **Shadow Jumper**: While you are *shadowed*, the distance you can teleport with spells from the *Umbramancy* mystic sphere is doubled.

18th – ⭐ **Lightbane+**: When you cast your *suppress light* cantrip, you can choose to completely block all light in the area instead of dimming it to be *shadowy illumination*. If you do, the maximum area is reduced to a Medium (30 ft.) radius, and you *briefly* cannot cast it in this way again.

## Sphere Focus: Verdamancy ⭐ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Verdamancy* mystic sphere.

1st – ⭐ **Verdant Allies**: Your speed is not reduced when moving in heavy *undergrowth*. In addition, you can ignore *cover* and *concealment* from plants whenever doing so would be beneficial to you, as the plants move out of the way to help you. This prevents you from suffering a miss chance on your attacks, and also prevents creatures from using cover or concealment from plants to hide from you.

6th – ⭐ **Residual Undergrowth**: Whenever you cast a spell from the *verdamancy* sphere, you may create either *light undergrowth* or *heavy undergrowth* in the area of the spell. The undergrowth persists *briefly*. It appears on the ground within the area for area spells, or on the ground in all spaces occupied by each target of the spell for targeted spells.

12th – ⭐ **Lifeweb Spell**: You learn an additional spell. The spell can be up to rank 5, even if you do not have access to rank 5 spells. Whenever you cast that spell, you can choose another Small or larger plant or living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. The spell takes effect as if you were in that plant or creature's space. This affects your *line of effect* for the ability, but not your *line of sight* (since you still see from your normal location).

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

18th – ⭐ **Verdant Army**: Your *allies* within a Large (60 ft.) radius emanation from you also gain the benefit of your *verdant allies* ability.

## Sphere Focus: Vivimancy ⭐ [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Vivimancy* mystic sphere.

1st – ⭐ **Hidden Life**: You can treat nonliving creatures other than undead as if they were living creatures for the purpose of your abilities from the *Vivimancy* mystic sphere.

1st – ⭐ **Personal Vitality**: You gain a bonus equal to your level to your *hit points*.

6th – ⭐ **Soulscar Spell**: You learn an additional spell that does not have the *Attune* or *Sustain* tags. The spell can be up to rank 3, even if you do not have access to rank 3 spells. Any hit point loss that would be inflicted on a living creature by the spell is doubled. However, whenever you cast the spell, you lose hit points equal to its rank.

When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know with this ability, including spells with a higher rank.

12th – ⭐ **Life Suppression**: You are no longer considered a living creature for the purpose of attacks against you. This means that attacks which only affect living creatures have no effect against you.

18th – ⭐ **Personal Vitality+**: The hit point bonus increases to twice your level.

## Stealth Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Stealth as a trained skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Stealth skill.

6th – **Mobile Stealth**: Your penalties for moving while hiding are reduced by 5. This allows you to move at half speed without penalty.

12th – **Specialization+**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

18th – **Ambush the Unwary**: You gain a +2 accuracy bonus against *unaware* (-6 Armor and Ref) and *partially unaware* (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref) creatures.

## Survival Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Survival as a trained skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Survival skill.

6th – **Terrain Tolerance**: You ignore *difficult terrain* and harmful natural terrain of any kind. If a skill check, such as Climb or Swim, would normally be required to move through the terrain, this ability does not help.

12th – **Specialization+**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

18th – ⭐ **Planar Survival**: You are immune to damage and *conditions* imposed by being on other planes. In addition, you gain a +5 bonus to checks and defenses related to planar effects, such as checks required to manipulate subjective gravity.

## Swiftrunner [General]

**Prerequisite:** Dexterity 3.

1st – **Sprinter**: When you use the *sprint* ability, you can move up to triple your movement speed.

6th – **Rapid Movement**: You gain a +10 foot bonus to your land speed.

6th – **Water Runner**: During your movement with the *sprint* ability, you can move on water and similar liquids as if they were solid ground.

**12th – Long-Distance Runner:** You gain a +2 bonus to your fatigue tolerance.

**18th – Cloud Runner:** During your movement with the *sprint* ability, you can move on clouds, fog, and similar gaseous substances as if they were solid ground.

**18th – Rapid Movement+:** The speed bonus from your *rapid movement* ability increases to +20 feet.

## Swim Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Swim as a trained skill.

**1st – Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Swim skill.

**6th – Swim Speed:** You gain a *swim speed* 10 feet slower than the *base speed* for your size. If you already have a swim speed, you gain a +10 foot bonus to your swim speed. A successful Swim check to move allows you to move a distance equal to your swim speed.

**12th – Specialization+:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

**18th – Earth Swimmer:** You can swim through loose earth and dirt as if it were water. Your swim speed in earth is 10 feet, regardless of any bonuses or penalties that would normally apply to your swim speed. In addition, you take a -4 penalty to *accuracy* and your Armor and Reflex defenses while swimming in this way. The earth and dirt around you blocks line of sight and line of effect, so you usually cannot used ranged attacks of any kind.

## Telepath ✨ [General, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Intelligence and Willpower sum to at least 3

**1st – Telepathy:** You gain *telepathy* with a 120 foot range (see Telepathy, page 409). If you already have telepathy, the range of your telepathy increases by 120 feet.

**6th – Mental Assault:**

### Mental Assault ✨

Compulsion

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within half the maximum range of your *telepathy*. You gain an accuracy bonus with this attack equal to half the sum of your Intelligence and Willpower.

**Hit:** 1d6 psychic damage +1 per 2 power. If the target loses *hit points* from this damage, it becomes *stunned* (-2 *defenses*) as a *condition*.

*Level 9:* The base damage increases to 1d8.

*Level 12:* The damage bonus from your power increases to be equal to your power.

*Level 15:* The base damage increases to 2d6.

*Level 18:* The target becomes *confused* (-2 *defenses*, randomly attack or defend) instead of stunned.

**12th – Read Mind:**

### Read Mind ✨

Emotion, Subtle, Sustain  
(standard)

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within half the maximum range of your *telepathy*. You use your full Intelligence or Willpower in place of half your Perception to determine your accuracy with this attack (see Accuracy, page 31). Whether you hit or miss, you cannot attack the target with this ability again until it finishes a *short rest*.

**Hit:** You know the target's current thoughts and emotions. In addition to the obvious effects, this grants you a +5 bonus to Deception, Persuasion, Intimidate, and Social Insight attacks and checks against the target. This bonus does not stack with other effects that allow you access to the target's mind, such as *read emotions*. You cannot directly search the target's mind for arbitrary thoughts or information. However, creatures often think about questions they are asked, and their thoughts may reveal much more than their words.

**Critical hit:** You can also delve through the target's mind to answer a specific question. You can pose a question to it mentally and search its mind to know the exact answer to that question. This takes five rounds of continuous concentration, and you can only get answers to one such question each time you use this ability. The process of searching a creature's mind in this way is no easier to notice than normal for a *Subtle* ability.

You gain a +2 accuracy bonus for every 3 levels beyond 12.

**12th – Telepathy+:** You can maintain mental channels with up to 5 creatures at once with your telepathy. You can send separate thoughts to each creature.

**18th – Mindsight:** You can perfectly see intelligent creatures within the maximum range of your telepathy. This functions like *blindsight*, except that it only allows you to see creatures with an Intelligence of 0 or higher.

**18th – Telepathy++:** The range of your telepathy increases by 120 feet.

## Toughness [General]

**Prerequisite:** Constitution 2.

**1st – Fortified Body:** You gain a +2 bonus to your Fortitude defense. In addition, you need half the normal amount of rest and sleep each day to function normally. For example, a human would only need four hours of sleep per night. This does not reduce the time required for you to take a *long rest*.

**6th – Durable:** You gain a bonus equal to your level to your *hit points* and *damage resistance*.

**12th – Fortified Body+:** The defense bonus from your *fortified body* ability increases to +4. In addition, you also only need half the normal amount of time to complete a *long rest*.

**18th – Durable+:** The bonuses increase to twice your level.

## Trickshot [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Dexterity 2, Intelligence 1.

**1st – Alchemical Arrow:** As a standard action, you can apply a consumable alchemical item to an arrow. The item does not have its normal area or any other immediate effect. When you hit or *glance* a target with a *strike* using that arrow, the alchemical item has its normal effect on that target. The alchemical item makes its own attack roll separately from the attack roll for the strike. It only affects one target of the strike, even if the strike would normally affect multiple creatures or objects. If the alchemical item would normally affect an area, that area is centered on the target of the strike. Then, the alchemical item and the arrow are destroyed.

At the end of the next round after you use this ability, the arrow and alchemical item are destroyed.

**6th – Combo Expertise:** Whenever you use a consumable alchemical item, you *briefly* gain a +1 accuracy bonus with strikes. Whenever you make a strike, you briefly gain a +1 accuracy bonus with consumable alchemical items.

**12th – Alchemical Arrow+:** When you make a strike with the arrow, the alchemical item takes effect on the target even if the strike misses. You can also intentionally miss with the arrow while still delivering the alchemical item to its intended target, allowing you to apply healing potions and similar effects from a distance.

**18th – Combo Expertise+:** Both accuracy bonuses increase to +2.

**Twinhand Spellcaster ✨ [Casting, Magical]****Prerequisite:** Dexterity 2.

**1st – Twinhand Precision:** You can always choose to use *somatic components* to cast your spells (see Casting Components, page 49). As long as you have two *free hands*, you gain a +1 accuracy bonus with spells that you cast using *somatic components*.

**6th – Freehand Implement:** You can gain the benefits of up to two magical implements, such as staves or wands, without having to hold them in your hands. You must still have them on your person, such as in a pocket or strapped to your back, and you must still be attuned to them to gain their benefits. In addition, if your legacy item is an apparel item, you may choose both apparel and implement magic item effects for it.

**12th – Twinspell:**

**Twinspell ✨**

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: Two *fatigue* levels.

You can only use this ability if you have two *free hands*.

Choose two spells that you know. You cast both spells simultaneously, one with each hand. This gives the spells *somatic components*, regardless of any other effects which would normally prevent you from requiring somatic components. Both spells must affect completely different targets, with no overlap between their targets or areas (if any). You cannot use the *desperate exertion* ability to affect either spell.

**18th – Twinhand Precision+:** The bonus from your *twinhand precision* ability increases to +2.

**Twin-Weapon Fighting [Combat]****Prerequisite:** Dexterity 2.

**1st – Twin-Wielding:** You are considered to be twin-wielding while two of your hands are each wielding an identical weapon that you are proficient with. Each hand must hold a different weapon, rather than simply holding a heavy weapon in two hands. You can use *natural weapons* to meet this condition, such as claws, as long as your hand is exclusively dedicated to using the natural weapon and not holding or being used for anything else. Several abilities from this feat only function while you are twin-wielding.

**1st – Paired Precision:** You gain a +1 bonus to *accuracy* with *strikes* while twin-wielding.

**6th – Twin-Weapon Stance:** At the start of each round, you can enter one of the stances below or change which stance you are in. You can maintain that stance as long as you are twin-wielding.

- **Balanced:** You gain a +1 bonus to your *Armor defense*. This bonus is considered to come from a shield, and it does not stack with the benefits of using any other shield.
- **Deflecting Offhand:** You gain a +3 bonus to your *Armor defense*. However, you cannot make *dual strikes*. This bonus is considered to come from a shield, and it does not stack with the benefits of using any other shield.
- **Offhand Precision:** When you make a dual strike, if you miss with one weapon, you gain a +4 accuracy bonus against the same target with the second weapon.
- **Steady Hands:** You gain a +2 accuracy bonus with dual strikes. However, you cannot get *critical hits* with dual strikes.

**12th – Paired Imbuement:** While you are twin-wielding, both of your weapons share all *magical ✨ properties* from either weapon.

**18th – Paired Precision+:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Wardweaver ✨ [Casting, Magical]****Prerequisite:** Knowledge of a spell with the *Barrier* tag.

**1st – Hardened Barriers:** Objects you create using abilities with the *Barrier* ability tag gain a bonus equal to your *power* to their *damage resistance*. In addition, they treat all damage as being

environmental damage, so their damage resistance is never reduced (see Environmental Damage, page 56).

**6th – ★Defensive Barriers:** You gain a +1 bonus to your Armor defense. In addition, objects you create with **Barrier** abilities have minimum defenses equal to  $5 + \text{half your level}$ . If the object already has specific defenses listed, it gains a +2 bonus to those defenses.

**12th – ★Barrier Spell:** You learn a spell with the **Barrier** ability tag from any **mystic sphere** that your **magic source** gives access to, even if you do not have access to that mystic sphere. When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which **Barrier** spell you know.

**18th – ★Defensive Barriers+:** Your Armor defense bonus from your *defensive barriers* ability increases to +2. In addition, objects you create with **Barrier** abilities gain an additional +2 bonus to their defenses.

**18th – ★Hardened Barriers+:** The damage resistance bonus from your *hardened barriers* ability increases to twice your **power**.

## Weapon Focus [Combat]

**1st – Focused Weapon:** Choose one type of weapon, such as a broadsword. This is your focused weapon, and many abilities from this feat give you benefits with your focused weapon.

**1st – Precise Focus:** You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with your focused weapon.

**6th – Enhanced Legacy:** If you choose your focused weapon as your **legacy item**, you can choose an additional magic item property with a maximum rank of 3.

**12th – Mighty Focus:** You gain a +2 bonus to **power** with attacks using your focused weapon.

**12th – Precise Focus+:** The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**18th – Enhanced Legacy+:** You can change the item property, and the maximum rank increases to 7.

## Whirlwind Warrior [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Dexterity 2.

**1st – Unfettered Movement:** You can move through spaces occupied by enemies as if they were unoccupied.

**6th – Cyclone:**

<b>Cyclone</b> Usage time: Standard action.	Sustain (standard)
When you use this ability, make a melee <b>strike</b> with a slashing weapon. The strike targets all <b>enemies</b> adjacent to you. Whenever you sustain this ability, you can move up to half your <b>land speed</b> and make a melee <b>strike</b> with a slashing weapon. The strike targets all <b>enemies</b> adjacent to you at any point during your movement.	
<b>Miss:</b> Half damage.	
<i>Level 9:</i> The strike deals 1d6 <b>extra damage</b> .	
<i>Level 12:</i> The extra damage increases to 1d6 per 3 power (minimum 1d6).	
<i>Level 15:</i> The extra damage increases to 1d8 per 3 power.	
<i>Level 18:</i> The strike deals double <b>weapon damage</b> .	

**12th – Eye of the Storm:** You take no penalties for **squeezing** ( $-2$  *Armor and Ref*) with other creatures. This does not reduce your penalties for squeezing in tight spaces.

**18th – Storm’s Heart:** You gain a +2 bonus to your Armor and Reflex defenses against creatures that you are sharing space with.

## Other Feat Rules

### Retraining Feats

At every level, you can choose to retrain an old feat in exchange for a new feat.

# Appendix D

## Optional Rules

### Attributes

#### Other Methods of Attribute Generation

Point buy offers the fairest and most customizable system for determining attribute scores, ensuring that players can be almost any character they want to be. However, some groups may wish to determine attribute scores differently. Other options are provided below.

#### Simple Random Point Buy

With this method, you have only a small degree of control over your attribute scores, but all characters generated in this way are equally powerful. As with the point buy method, all your attribute scores start at 0, and you get 15 points to distribute among your attribute scores. However, you do not have full control over how to distribute those points.

For each attribute, starting with the attributes you care about most, roll 1d8. You spend that many points on that attribute, ignoring any extra points that can't be spent. For example, if you roll a 4, you spend 3 points on the attribute, causing you to start with a 2. If you do not have enough points remaining to spend the amount indicated by the die roll, spend as many as you can and move on to the next attribute.

If you have points remaining after rolling all of your attribute scores, you may distribute the points freely among your abilities, using the normal point buy rules. You cannot increase the starting value of any individual attribute by more than 1 during this stage. If any of your attributes start as a 0, you may choose to lower them to gain the normal benefits from having low attributes (see Attribute Penalties, page 37).

To further limit your character creation options, you may choose to randomize the order in which you roll your attributes instead of rolling them in an order of your choice.

#### Smoothed Random Point Buy

This method functions like the Simple Random Point Buy method, except that the resulting attribute values have a smoother distribution, and you can randomly end up with attribute penalties.

For each attribute, starting with the attributes you care about most, roll 4d6. Then, remove any one of the rolls after seeing the results. Sum the results of the remaining three dice and spend the

appropriate number of attribute points as indicated in Table D.1: Smoothed Random Point Buy Results. If you do not have enough points remaining to spend the amount indicated by the die roll, spend as many as you can and move on to the next ability.

If you have points remaining after rolling all of your attribute scores, you may distribute the points freely among your abilities, using the normal point buy rules. You cannot increase the starting value of any individual attribute by more than 1 during this stage.

To further limit your character creation options, you may choose to randomize the order in which you roll your attributes instead of rolling them in an order of your choice.

**Table D.1: Smoothed Random Point Buy Results**

Roll	Attribute	Point Cost
3-4	-2	0 <sup>1</sup>
5-6	-1	0 <sup>2</sup>
7-8	0	0
9-10	1	1
11-12	2	2
13-15	3	3
16-18	4	5

1 You gain one insight point.

2 You gain an additional trained skill.

#### Classic Hardcore

This method is completely random and can generate very overpowered or underpowered characters. It represents the unfairness of the world, where some people are just better or worse than others. For each attribute, roll 2d6, take the average (rounded down), and subtract 2. If you roll a 1 on both dice, treat the average as a 0. The result is your base value for that attribute.

#### Epic Fates

After 21st level, characters no longer gain levels normally. However, they can still increase their personal power as they make progress towards their ultimate fate.

When you reach 21st level, you may choose an epic fate that you qualify for, or you may delay choosing until you meet the prerequisites for your desired fate. You do not start with any ranks

in your chosen epic fate. Each epic fate specifies ways that you can make progress towards that epic fate. Whenever you make dramatic progress towards your epic fate, your rank in that epic fate may increase, at the discretion of the Game Master.

None of the epic fate abilities have a tag to indicate that they are magical ✨ abilities. Many of them are not fundamentally mundane in nature, but they are beyond normal magic, and effects like an [antimagic field](#) cannot interact with or suppress them.

## Artificial Immortality

You have sought out strange magical power in search of a way to artificially prolong your life. As your power grows, you become increasingly able to resist death and return from it. Eventually, you will transcend death entirely.

**Prerequisites:** You must perform a series of rituals to prepare yourself for immortality, at least one of which must be rank 7 or higher. There are many kinds of immortality that you can pursue with this epic fate, and the exact nature of the rituals will change depending on the type of immortality you pursue.

**Progression:** You must discover powerful new magic rituals that support your particular form of immortality. This generally requires exploring sites of ancient magic, gaining favor with powerful creatures who have relevant knowledge or abilities, and independent experimentation based on your findings.

## Artificial Immortality Ranks

**Rank 1 – Life After Death:** If you die from any cause other than old age, you resurrect according to nature of your chosen path to immortality. For example, you can have a phylactery regenerate a new body for you like a lich, or you can create clones of yourself or golems that you inhabit if your first body dies. You must always return in a new body of some sort.

Your specific form of immortality determines where you return, such as at the site of your death or at your personal sanctum. However, it cannot be based on the location or state of your old corpse, since that corpse is no longer “you”. The timing of your resurrection may also differ based on your immortality, but you cannot complete your resurrection sooner than one day after the time of your death. After you resurrect in this way, this ability does not function for one week, allowing you to be killed normally.

This immortality may change your base species, such as if you become a lich or move your body into a flesh golem. If it does, you retain all benefits and modifiers from your original species other than size, and you gain the effects of the new species in addition.

**Rank 2 – Death Familiarity:** You become so familiar with the trauma of injury and death that your mind and body adapt to it. You gain a +10 bonus to vital rolls. In addition, the time of your vulnerability to true death after resurrection is reduced to 48 hours.

**Rank 3 – Artificial Life:** Whenever you resurrect with your *life after death* ability, your new body gains a +2 bonus to two random attributes. The attributes are randomized differently for each new body. In addition, that resurrection functions even if the cause of your death was old age, and you can control the physical age of your new body.

**Rank 4 – Deathcaller:** You are deeply familiar with death, and know how to most effectively inflict it on others. Whenever you cause a living creature to lose at least half its hit points in a single round, you may kill that creature outright. In addition, your *artificial life* ability grants a bonus to three random attributes instead of two random attributes.

**Rank 5 – True Immortality:** You become fully immortal. There is no time limit after the resurrection from your *life after death* ability where you become vulnerable to a true death. In addition, the resurrection can complete as quickly as one minute after your death. If a physical component limits your immortality, such as a phylactery, it can no longer be damaged or destroyed without the direct intervention of a rank 5 Slayer.

## Ascendant

You have begun to see through the weave of the world and glimpse the higher truths beyond. As your insight into the true nature of reality grows, you begin to transcend the physical realm. Eventually, you become a being of pure energy.

**Prerequisites:** You must have spent at least a week living in each of the following planes: Air, Astral, Earth, Fire, Material, and Water. In addition, you must have an Intelligence or Perception of at least 2.

**Progression:** You must discover and spend time in exotic environments with unusual properties, especially with energy-related phenomena, to discern the underlying structure of the universe revealed in extremes. This involves a mix of meditation, observation, and potentially dangerous personal experience. Discovering potentially valuable locations may require extensive research. In order to reach the highest ranks, you must journey into forbidden realms of powerful magic, like the inner sanctums of major deities or the horrific depths of the Far Realm.

## Ascendant Ranks

**Rank 1 – Energetic Soul:** Whenever you deal damage, you can treat it as energy damage in addition to its other types. In addition, whenever you take or deal energy damage while not [incorporeal](#), you and your equipment [briefly](#) become incorporeal. While you are incorporeal in this way, all of your other movement modes are replaced with a [fly speed](#) equal to your base speed (see Flight, page 62). This flight has a [height limit](#) of 60 feet. Since you have no land speed, flying in this way does not penalize your Armor or Reflex defenses.

**Rank 2 – See Through the Weave:** You can see everything within 120 feet of you perfectly, regardless of obstacles of any kind or light levels. This is similar to [blindsight](#), except that it also ignores solid obstacles of any kind, allowing you to have [line of sight](#) through walls. You can perceive the presence of obstacles just as well as you can see what lies behind them.

**Rank 3 – Reach Through the Weave:** When you use any of your abilities, you can treat yourself as being up to 60 feet away from your true location. You do not need [line of effect](#) to your chosen location. For example, this allows you to make melee attacks against creatures up to 60 feet away. This changes your

line of effect, but does not change your [line of sight](#).

**Rank 4 – Become Energy:** You become permanently [incorporeal](#), along with any equipment you carry. The fly speed from your *energetic soul* ability also becomes permanent. In addition, you no longer age and no longer have hit points. Instead, you gain a bonus to your [damage resistance](#) equal to the number of hit points you would normally have from your level, base class, and Constitution. Other effects that would increase or decrease your maximum hit points have no effect on you. You gain vital wounds based on taking damage in excess of your damage resistance rather than in excess of your hit points, including the extra vital wounds for taking massive damage.

**Rank 5 – Ascension:** You cannot be killed, only dissipated. When you die, you automatically reform at a random location within a mile of your death after 10 minutes. Reforming in this way returns you to full damage resistance and removes all conditions and vital wounds, but your [fatigue](#) and other effects remain the same.

## Deity

People have begun to worship you, putting you on the path to become a deity. As your followers grow, you become capable of ever greater miraculous acts, and you can grant your followers some of your power. Eventually, you ascend into the pantheon of gods.

**Prerequisites:** You must have at least a hundred worshippers with souls to choose this epic fate. In addition, you must not have any cleric archetypes.

**Progression:** To progress towards this epic fate, you must gain a significant number of additional worshippers. In general, you must at least double your worshippers to progress towards each new rank of this fate, though this can vary widely. Having worshippers among many different places is more valuable than converting an isolated group to worship you, though both are helpful.

## Deity Ranks

**Rank 1 – Domain Influence:** Choose a cleric domain. You gain all abilities from that domain except for its mastery ability. In addition, your worshippers become eligible to gain cleric archetypes, though they cannot exceed a maximum rank in those archetypes of twice your rank in this epic fate (to a maximum of 8). This does not grant additional archetypes to worshippers who have already chosen their three archetypes, and is usually only relevant to NPC worshippers.

**Rank 2 – Prayers:** You hear all prayers directed to you. Once per week, you can teleport yourself and up to ten [allies](#) any distance within the same plane as a [standard action](#). Your destination must either be a worshipper actively praying to you or a holy place dedicated to you. In addition, choose a second cleric domain. You gain all abilities from that domain except for its mastery ability.

**Rank 3 – Domain Mastery:** Choose a third cleric domain. You gain all abilities from that domain. In addition, you gain the mastery ability from the domains you chose with your *domain influence* and *prayers* abilities.

**Rank 4 – Demigod:** You become a demigod. You no longer

age normally, and you cannot die from old age. You become a planeforged native to an Aligned Plane matching your alignment. For details about the aligned planes, see the Tome of Guidance. While you are on that plane, you can teleport to any plane with your *prayers* ability from this epic fate. In addition, you can use that teleportation ability once per hour instead of once per week.

**Rank 5 – Deification:** You become a deity. You are transported to an Aligned Plane matching your alignment, and you gain divine dominion over an amount of territory in that plane. While you are in your territory, you can freely reshape your territory with a thought to match your desires, and you are immune to all damage and [conditions](#).

Regardless of which plane you are on, you can teleport to anywhere within your home plane as a [standard action](#). In addition, there is no limit on the number of times you can teleport with your *prayers* ability from this epic fate.

## Hero of Legend

You are widely known as a hero, rescuing those in need. As your deeds of heroism spread, you gain abilities to help you protect others. Although you will eventually die, your legend will live on, inspiring others to save people as you did.

**Prerequisites:** You must be publicly known to be involved with saving at least one major country or similarly large group of people from some sort of disaster to choose this epic fate.

**Progression:** To progress towards this epic fate, you must publicly contribute to saving large numbers of people from death or other major disasters in a way that builds your reputation. Reaching the higher ranks typically requires saving a significant fraction of a major plane from some sort of catastrophe.

## Hero of Legend Ranks

**Rank 1 – Worthy Hero:** You and all [allies](#) who can see or hear you are immune to being frightened and panicked. In addition, you gain a +100 bonus to your [hit points](#).

**Rank 2 – Heroic Intervention:** As a [free action](#), you may choose any number of [allies](#) within Short (30 ft.) range of you. Whenever a chosen creature would be attacked that round, that attack is made against you instead. If the attack would have targeted both you and that ally, the attack only targets you once, not twice. This ability has the *Swift* tag.

**Rank 3 – Invincible Hero:** You gain a +4 bonus to all defenses. In addition, you cannot be [vulnerable](#) (-4 defenses) for any reason.

**Rank 4 – Answer the Call:** You gain an intuitive sense for when people need your aid. Whenever someone on the same plane as you is in danger, you are aware of the existence of that danger. You can sense the general category of danger (fire, combat, drowning, etc.) and a very approximate direction and distance. This generally allows you to sense if a large number of people are in danger from the same thing. As a [standard action](#), you can teleport any distance within that plane to reach a person in danger.

**Rank 5 – Heroic Legacy:** If you die, your legend lives on. You may choose a worthy successor, either before your death or after your death from your afterlife plane. When you die, or as soon as

you choose a successor while dead, your successor immediately gains the Rank 1 benefit from this archetype. As long as your successor lives and remains worthy, you cannot choose to be resurrected from your afterlife. As a player, you may choose to play as your successor instead of your original character if the GM allows it.

## Mutant

Your body has been altered by battle scars and strange experiments. As your mutations grow ever more extreme, you become more powerful - and more monstrous. Eventually, you can regenerate from death itself, though some scars never fade.

**Prerequisites:** Dangerous experiments to mutate your body in extreme ways must have been performed on you. You can choose the nature of these experiments, such as alchemical or magical. Some mutants do this to themselves, while others find willing collaborators. In addition, you must have a Constitution of at least 2.

**Progression:** To progress towards this epic fate, you must continue ever more radical forms of experimentation. As you become inured to ordinary alterations to your body, you must travel and research to find unique substances of immense power to fuel the experiments. To reach the higher ranks, you must undergo experiments that kill you far more often than they succeed, so you will need to be resurrected multiple times to continue down this path.

## Mutant Ranks

**Rank 1 – Unnatural Arsenal:** You grow an extra functioning arm and hand. In addition, you gain a wide variety of natural weapons (see Table 8.7: Natural Weapons, page 177). You gain a bite, horn, ram, stinger, and tentacle. In addition, two of your hands become claws. You gain these weapons in addition to any natural weapons you already have, no matter how biologically implausible that may be. In addition, each of your natural weapons has the *Sweeping* (3) weapon tag in addition to its other weapon tags.

**Rank 2 – Regeneration:** At the end of each round, you regain hit points equal to a quarter of your maximum hit points. In addition, you may increase the result of one of your *vital wounds* by 1, to a maximum of 10. If you are unconscious, this automatically applies to your most severe vital wounds first.

**Rank 3 – Monstrous Form:** Your size increases by one size category. In addition, you gain a wide variety of movement modes.

You gain a *climb speed* and *swim speed* equal to your base speed, and a 10 foot *burrow speed*. For each of those movement modes, if you already have it, you gain a +10 foot bonus to your speed with that movement mode instead. Wings also grow from your back, granting you a *fly speed* equal to your base speed with a 60 foot height limit (see Flight, page 62).

**Rank 4 – Two Heads Are Better Than One:** You grow a second head. Whenever you gain a *condition*, you choose which head gains the condition, with the restriction that the chosen head must not already have more conditions than the other head. At the start of each round, you can choose which heads are active during that round. You are only subject to the effects of the conditions affecting

active heads. If you choose for both heads to be active, you can use an extra *minor action* during the *action phase*.

**Rank 5 – Regenerative Immortality:** You can regenerate from any wounds, even lethal ones. When you die, your *unnatural regeneration* ability continues functioning. Once that ability improves your vital wounds so they are all above 0, you return to life. However, each time you die, you gain a new scar that your regeneration always recreates.

If your corpse is mutilated, burned, immersed in acid, or fully destroyed, this process can take much longer to complete, but it cannot be fully stopped. Some drop of blood, flake of skin, or other remnant of your corpse will always persist and regenerate eventually. If your body is separated into pieces while you are dead, each piece will attempt to regenerate individually. Your soul will automatically return to the first piece that regenerates completely, at which point the remaining fragments will wither and die.

## Paradox

You exist partly outside of the ordinary flow of time. Your very existence wreaks havoc on prophecies and the orderly sequence of events. As your alterations to the natural timeline of the universe grow in scope, your ability to bend time to your whims grows in turn. Eventually, you become a fixed point across all of time.

**Prerequisites:** You must have been directly involved with an action that resulted in a significant change to at least one major country or similarly significant entity. Any type of change is acceptable, as long as it would be historically important would not have happened without your intervention.

**Progression:** To progress towards this epic fate, you must be alter the course of other major events that will be remembered to history. Reaching the higher ranks typically requires changing the fate of major planes, or creatures of similar importance.

## Paradox Ranks

**Rank 1 – Temporal Aberration:** Your actions, and events involving you, cannot be observed in any effect that sees or predicts the future. This applies against both magical abilities and abilities that rely on direct observation. Prophecies are only able to describe how events would happen without your intervention, and are blind to any changes you might cause.

In addition, whenever you would make a *movement*, you can make two different movements and then decide which one was the movement you actually made. You can make this decision after observing how other creatures react to your movement, but before taking any other actions.

The other movement never happened, and had no effect. Only the movement itself is reverted in this way. Any other abilities you used during the resolution of that movement, such as the *sprint* ability, still happened, so you would still gain fatigue and resolve other effects.

**Rank 2 – A Fork In Time’s Road:** Whenever you would take a standard action, you can take two different standard actions and then decide which one was the action you actually took. You can make this decision after seeing all die results and observing all

effects of both actions, but before taking any other actions.

The other action never happened, and has no effect. Only the standard action itself is reverted in this way. Any other abilities you used during the resolution of that action, such as the [desperate exertion](#) ability, still happened, so you would still gain fatigue and resolve other effects.

**Rank 3 – Choose Fate:** Once per [short rest](#), whenever you or any other creature you are aware of rolls an attack or check, you can choose the result of that die. You can choose to use this ability after learning the result of the action using that die roll, including whether it succeeded or failed and the result of any damage dice based on the attack. However, you must use it before any other actions resolve. If you use this to make an attack [explode](#), subsequent dice after the die you modify in this way are rolled normally. Using this to affect an enemy's action may change the actions taken by other enemies in that enemy's [allied group](#), which the GM should resolve.

**Rank 4 – Paradoxical Defense:** Whenever a creature attacks you, it must roll twice and take the lower result. This does not protect any other targets of the attack.

**Rank 5 – Fixed Point:** You become an immutable fact across all of time. You no longer age. Whenever you die, history is rewritten so you retroactively never died instead. The changes are as subtle and believable as possible, but even extraordinary coincidences can occur to save you from death. You typically still end up unconscious from vital wounds, and are always removed from combat or otherwise unable to usefully act for at least ten minutes, but you survive.

## Slayer

You are a killer of legendary skill. As your body count increases, you gain abilities to help you track down and kill increasingly powerful foes. Eventually, your powers threaten the gods themselves, allowing you a unique ability to transcend death.

**Prerequisites:** You must be directly involved with slaying at least one [elite](#) creature with a level of at least 21.

**Progression:** To progress towards this epic fate, you must publicly contribute to slaying increasingly dangerous and fearsome foes. To reach the higher ranks, you must kill creatures of singular power whose influence is felt across multiple planes. This might include demon princes, supreme dragons beyond even the power of wyrms, or the nightmarish aberration progenitors in the Far Realm.

### Slayer Ranks

**Rank 1 – Lethality:** You gain a +4 bonus to your accuracy for the purpose of determining whether you get a [critical hit](#). This bonus stacks with other abilities with the same effect, such as [Keen](#) weapons.

**Rank 2 – Precision Killer:** You gain a +4 bonus to your [accuracy](#). In addition, you can inflict [critical hits](#) on any creature, regardless of its size, body structure, or other abilities.

**Rank 3 – Mark of the Slayer:** As a [minor action](#), you can choose to mark any creature you can unambiguously identify. This includes any creature you can see, as well as any creature you know the name of and can differentiate from other similar creatures. You

can only mark one creature at a time, and applying a new mark replaces any previous mark. You cannot use this ability to replace a mark that is less than a week old if the recipient of the previous mark still lives.

This mark is visible on the creature's body with a design that is recognizably yours. It appears on top of any clothing or other attempt to conceal it, even if the creature is invisible. Anyone can recognize the significance of the mark with a [difficulty value](#) 15 Knowledge (arcana or local) check, and creatures that understand the significance of the mark may refuse to give your target aid of any kind to avoid risking your wrath.

You know the exact distance and direction to any creature you have marked with this ability that is on the same plane as you. As a [standard action](#), you can create a [scrying sensor](#) adjacent to them that you can see and hear through. The sensor lasts as long as you sustain it as a [free action](#). It moves to stay adjacent to the target, regardless of its speed.

**Rank 4 – Slayer's Journey:** As a [standard action](#), you can [teleport](#) yourself and up to ten [allies](#) any distance within the same plane to the location of a creature affected by your *mark of the slayer* ability from this epic fate. You cannot precisely choose the destination of this ability, and it does not leave you immediately adjacent to the marked creature. Generally, it leaves you just outside any sort of fortress or defenses the marked creature has constructed. After you use this ability, you cannot use it to travel to the same creature for a day. This does not limit your ability to travel to a different creature if you mark a different creature.

**Rank 5 – Godslayer:** Damage from your attacks ignores all forms of invulnerability and immunity. You can deal fire damage to fire elementals, physical damage to ghosts, and so on. In addition, you can destroy artifacts and even inflict damage on deities in their divine dominion. As a result, even deities fear to interfere with you directly. If you ever die, you can generally threaten or fight your way past any planar guardians to leave your afterlife whenever you want. After you do this once, you become a planeforged native to your afterlife plane, since your new body is formed from the raw material of that plane.

## Classes

### Bard

A bard is a rogue with the ability to perform magical feats through music. It is unclear whether bards actually draw power from music in the same way that druids draw power from nature, or whether they simply channel their innate magical talent through music. The bard class functions like the rogue class, with the following exceptions:

- A bard cannot choose the *assassin* archetype. However, the *arcane magic* sorcerer archetype is considered to be part of their class, and they may choose that archetype without spending insight points to multiclass.
- A bard casts spells without [somatic components](#).
- A bard can only cast spells while sustaining a performance with the [Perform](#) skill. This performance can be either a

mundane performance or a *bardic performance* ability.

## Blighter

Blighter practice a strange inversion of druidic traditions. While druids venerate nature in all its forms, blighters dedicate their lives to the destruction of nature for its own sake. They rip power directly from the death of natural beings, using it to fuel their own warped version of nature magic. The blighter class functions like the druid class, with the following exceptions:

- Whenever a blighter rests, they automatically destroy nature and kill anything living around them. Plants wither and die, insects fall dead in the air, and so on. A ten minute rest destroys life in a radius equal to five feet times the blighter's highest rank in the blighter class (minimum 5 feet total). In general, Diminutive or larger creatures and Medium or larger plants suffer no ill effects, though creatures may feel subtle pains. An eight hour rest destroys life in ten times that radius, and kills life one size category larger. Resting beyond that point does not increase the radius or severity of the effect. This destruction spreads out gradually throughout the resting period, and even a partially completed rest destroys some natural life.
- A blighter cannot choose the *wildspeaker* archetype. However, the *domain influence* cleric archetype is considered to be part of their class, and they may choose that archetype without spending insight points to multiclass. A blighter can only choose the Death, Destruction, and Evil domains.
- A blighter cannot gain access to the *verdamancy* mystic sphere by any means.

## Faebonder

A faebonder is a warlock who made their pact with a fae creature instead of a demon. The faebonder class functions like the warlock class, with the following exceptions:

- The magic source for the faebonder class is nature magic instead of pact magic. This changes the *mystic spheres* a faebonder has access to and all other effects based on their source of magic. However, they still require both *verbal components* and *somatic components* to cast spells from the faebonder class (see Casting Components, page 49).
- A faebonder cannot choose the *blessings of the abyss* archetype. However, the *elementalist* druid archetype is considered to be part of their class, and they may choose that archetype without spending insight points to multiclass.
- Faebonders add Knowledge (nature) to their class skill list and remove Knowledge (planes).

## Favored Soul

A favored soul is a warlock who made their pact with a deity instead of a demon. This is an unusual arrangement, as deities would normally influence their clerics to achieve their aims. However, in special circumstances, a deity may want to empower a non-worshipper to influence mortal affairs. The favored soul class functions like the warlock class, with the following exceptions:

- The magic source for the favored soul class is divine magic instead of pact magic. This changes the *mystic spheres* a favored soul has access to and all other effects based on their source of magic. However, they still require both *verbal components* and *somatic components* to cast spells from the favored soul class (see Casting Components, page 49).
- A favored soul cannot choose the *blessings of the abyss* archetype. However, the *domain influence* cleric archetype is considered to be part of their class, and they may choose that archetype without spending insight points to multiclass.
- Favored souls add Knowledge (religion) to their class skill list and remove Knowledge (planes).

## Shaman

A shaman, like a cleric, is a divine worshipper. However, while clerics worship powerful, well-established deities, shamans worship more primitive deities of lesser power. As a result, their divine powers are more limited and take different forms. Shamans are common among less civilized humanoid societies like bugbears. The shaman class functions like the cleric class, with the following exceptions:

- The magic source for the shaman class is nature magic instead of divine magic. This changes the *mystic spheres* a shaman has access to and all other effects based on their source of magic.
- A shaman cannot choose the *divine spell mastery* archetype. However, the *elementalist* druid archetype is considered to be part of their class, and they may choose that archetype without spending insight points to multiclass.
- A shaman cannot gain access to more than two *mystic spheres* from the magic source granted by the shaman class by any means.
- Shamans add Knowledge (nature) to their class skill list and remove Knowledge (planes).

## Alternate Play Styles

### Being Surrounded

Normally, exact positioning doesn't matter that much in combat. This makes it easier to play without a grid, or to just spend less time worrying about the details of everyone's positions on a grid. With this optional rule, you can make positioning more important in combat, increasing tactical depth for melee characters. This generally has the downside of making movement more complicated, however, as combatants try to surround others and avoid being surrounded themselves.

If you play with this alternate rule, when you are being attacked by multiple foes at once, you are less able to defend yourself. If every space adjacent to you either contains an *enemy* or is adjacent to an *enemy*, you are surrounded. A creature that is surrounded takes a -2 penalty to its Armor and Reflex defenses. When determining whether you are surrounded, ignore any enemies that are sharing space with you, and ignore any enemies that are at least two size categories smaller than you.

Any effect that makes a creature immune to being partially unaware (*50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref*), such as the *foresight* spell, also makes that creature immune to being surrounded.

## Complex Cover

Normally, cover is a binary effect. You either have cover or you don't. If you want to make cover and tactical positioning more important, you can use more subtle variations of cover. This variant uses four cover variants:

- Quarter cover: You have approximately a quarter of your body behind an obstacle. Quarter cover grants no defense bonuses. However, if you would be affected by a *glancing blow* or an attack that deal half damage on a miss, the obstacle takes damage instead of you.
- Half cover: You have approximately half of your body behind an obstacle. Half cover grants a +2 bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses. It also grants the same protection as quarter cover against glancing blows and misses.
- Three-quarters cover: You have approximately three quarters of your body behind an obstacle. Three-quarters cover grants a +4 bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses. It also grants the same protection as quarter cover against glancing blows and misses.
- Total cover: You have your entire body behind an obstacle. Total cover blocks *line of effect*, which makes most attacks impossible (see Line of Effect, page 67).

Normally, asymmetric cover means that one target has cover while the other doesn't. With this variant, asymmetric cover will often mean that one target simply has better cover than the other, but cover is relevant for both targets. For example, hiding behind a tree might grant you half cover from a target, but they might also gain quarter cover from you.

The downside of this optional rule is that it requires more ad-hoc rulings from the GM about subtle differences in the environment. To keep the pace of the game moving, players have to resist the urge to argue with potentially arbitrary rulings. Complex cover is generally only meaningful if you are already using battle maps rich with detail or improvising substantial elements of the environment on the fly.

## Critical Failure

Normally, there is no explicit penalty for catastrophic failure built into the rules. Even if you fail at a check by a large amount, it doesn't leave you worse off than when you started. Sometimes, it may be narratively appropriate to punish significant failure more severely, at the GM's discretion. For example, attempting a difficult Persuasion check and completely botching the execution might leave the target feeling more hostile than if no Persuasion had been attempted at all. A good threshold for critical failure would generally be failing a check by 8 or more. For specific tasks, it may make more sense to have punishments for failure at lower thresholds as well.

This is considered an optional rule because it generally makes

trying silly ideas or extremely difficult tasks more dangerous, which isn't appropriate for every game. It also depends heavily on GM discretion.

## Easy Magic Item Reforging

The Craft Specialization feat allows characters to transfer magic item properties between different items. For example, if the players find a magic meteor hammer that none of them could use, they could reforge that item as a magic battleaxe so they could use its property. With this optional rule, skilled item crafters capable of this action are assumed to be common in major cities or towns. The typical price to reforge an item in this way is two ranks lower than the item's rank, to a minimum rank of 1.

The advantage of using this optional rule is that it makes magic items more likely to be useful to the party. Without this rule, you may be forced to have the party "randomly" only find magic items that they are coincidentally proficient with, or the party may frequently find magic items that they can't use. On the other hand, this rule assumes a more magical and highly developed civilization. It also may require the party to frequently return to town to reforge useless items into items that are useful for them. Either of those requirements may not match the intended tone of your campaign.

## Expanded Insight Points

Normally, *insight points* can only be used to learn new special abilities from your class, or from a small number of feats. This alternate rule allows you to spend insight points to gain a wide variety of other proficiencies and benefits. This makes character creation more complicated, but it also allows you to personalize your character much more precisely.

If you play with this alternate rule, you can spend insight points in any of the following ways.

- You can spend an *insight point* to gain an additional *trained skill*.
- You can spend an *insight point* to gain proficiency in an additional *usage class* of armor (light, medium, or heavy). You must be proficient with light armor to become proficient with medium armor, and you must be proficient with medium armor to become proficient with heavy armor.
- You can spend an *insight point* to gain proficiency in an additional *weapon group*.
- You can spend two *insight points* to gain proficiency with *exotic weapons* from a single *weapon group* you are already proficient with.
- You can spend an *insight point* to learn two *common languages* or one *rare language* (see Communication and Languages, page 45).

## Exploding Checks

Normally, *checks* do not *explode*. There are practical issues with allowing explosions on retryable actions. In theory, a character could simply try an otherwise impossible check a thousand times to guarantee a sufficiently high result on the exploding die. With

this optional rule, checks can explode, but only in tense or time-limited situations where the check is not indefinitely retryable. Narratively, this could represent adrenaline helping people reach superhuman feats in times of stress. This requires GM interaction to identify situations where checks can be reasonably retried. For example, even a check that is normally indefinitely retryable, such as unlocking a door, could explode if unlocking the door quickly was important in a combat situation.

## Longer Rests

Normally, characters can take a short rest in ten minutes and a long rest in eight hours. With this optional rule, a short rest instead requires eight hours of rest, and long rest requires a week.

This dramatically slows down the narrative pacing of the world, and makes the world feel much more brutal and unforgiving. Characters will often be forced to start a combat while missing damage resistance or even hit points, and taking vital wounds can be crippling.

## Obscure Magic Items

The base rules of Rise make it fairly easy to identify magic items. This keeps the pace of the game up when players find magic items frequently. However, you may choose to treat magic items as being more rare and mysterious. If you do, make the following changes:

- The [identify](#) item ability from the Craft and Knowledge skills provides no information about how to use a magic item's properties or what they might be. It can still be used to identify whether or not an item is magical.
- The Knowledge (items) Knowledge skill is removed entirely.
- Magic items are more rare, and therefore more valuable. Calculate the prices for all magic items as if they were one rank higher than they actually are. Rank 7 magic items cannot be bought for any price - they are simply too rare.
- All spells with the [Attune](#) tag require an additional [attunement point](#) to attune to. If magic items are hard to find and use, spellcasters gain a powerful benefit, since their personal attunement spells are still reliably available. This change ensures that spellcasters still gain a benefit from their personal access to magic, but they are not drastically more powerful than characters who depend on finding useful magic items.

You may also want to add complex or unintuitive activation conditions to magic items. For example, *boots of speed* may only function while hopping on one foot, or while you are not wearing socks. This can encourage players to experiment more with magic items to figure out how to use them.

## Rage Accuracy

Normally, a barbarian's [rage](#) ability provides a +2 accuracy bonus. With this variant, raging barbarians instead gain no accuracy bonus, but roll 1d12 instead of 1d10 for their attack rolls while raging. The attack's [explosion target](#) is reduced by 3. A barbarian's overall accuracy and damage output with this rule essentially equivalent to the normal rule, but they are more likely to get critical hits or completely whiff on important attacks.

This variant can be more fun for people who like big hits and big misses, and for RPG veterans who naturally associate a barbarian with a d12. It is considered a variant rule because not everyone owns a 12-sided die, and you shouldn't need to buy one just to play a barbarian.

## Restricted Archetype Order

Normally, when a character in Rise levels up, they can freely choose which of their class archetypes they want to rank up (as long as they don't exceed their maximum rank). However, this means that most levels require making a choice that may be confusing for newer players. The process of leveling up can be simplified if each player chooses an order for their archetypes.

With this variant, each character has a primary archetype, a secondary archetype, and a tertiary archetype. This choice is made at character creation. Whenever they increase their maximum rank, they increase their rank in their primary archetype. In their next level up, they increase their rank in their secondary archetype, and then finally their tertiary archetype.

## Sleeping While Encumbered

Normally, characters can sleep in their armor without any penalty. This is unrealistic, but it can be time-consuming to make everyone track how their sleeping statistics differ from their waking statistics. Being ambushed while sleeping is very rare in most games, so it's generally not worth the hassle. However, if you want a more realistic game with more punishing night ambushes, you can use this alternate rule.

If you play with this alternate rule, resting in armor is difficult. If you take a [long rest](#) while you have [encumbrance](#), you finish your rest with a [fatigue level](#) equal to the value of your encumbrance. In addition, only half the time you spend sleeping while you have encumbrance counts as sleep for the purpose of determining your fatigue (see [Sleep and Fatigue](#), page 45).

## Tap Out

With this optional rule, whenever you gain a vital wound, you can "tap out" to guarantee that you survive while taking yourself out of the fight. If you tap out, you treat the result of the vital roll for that vital wound as a 10, regardless of any bonuses or penalties you would normally have to the vital roll. However, you fall unconscious immediately, and you cannot regain consciousness by any means until you finish a [short rest](#).

This optional rule significantly reduces the likelihood of character death, and makes fights less likely to impose long-term consequences on characters. However, it also makes vital wounds more likely to entirely knock characters out of a fight, which can increase the risk that the entire party is defeated.

# Appendix E

## Uncommon Species

### Animal Hybrid

Animal hybrids are humanoid creatures that are a combination of humans and animals. The abilities of an animal hybrid depend on the type of animal it is based on.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** The attributes of an awakened animal depend on its size.

**Special Abilities:** As the original animal.

**Automatic Languages:** Common and any one common language (see Table 4.1: Common Languages, page 45).

#### Sample Animal Hybrids

##### Hybrid Bee:

**Special Abilities:**

**Attribute:** +1 Dexterity, -1 Constitution.

- **Low-light Vision:** A hybrid bee has low-light vision, allowing it to see clearly in shadowy illumination (see Low-light Vision, page 409).
- **Stinger:** A hybrid bee has a stinger natural weapon (see Natural Weapons, page 168). Whenever it causes a creature to lose hit points with that natural weapon, the struck creature is poisoned by giant wasp venom (see Poison, page 52). Its stage 1 effect makes the target slowed (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) while the poison lasts. Its stage 3 effect makes the target immobilized (-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds) while the poison lasts.
- **Winged Agility:** A hybrid bee has wings that are not strong enough to help it fly. However, the wings still help it stabilize its movements. It gains a +3 bonus to the Balance and Jump skills, and it gains a +5 foot bonus to its maximum horizontal jump distance (see Jumping, page 59). This increases its maximum vertical jump distance normally.

##### Hybrid Shark:

**Special Abilities:**

- **Bloodscent:** A hybrid shark has the scent ability (see Scent, page 409). In addition, it gains a +10 bonus to Awareness checks to detect blood.
- **Bite:** A hybrid shark's mouth is elongated, which it can use as a bite attack (see Natural Weapons, page 168). A hybrid shark's bite deals 1d6 damage.

- **Gills:** You can breathe water as easily as a human breathes air, preventing you from drowning or suffocating underwater.
- **Swim Speed:** A hybrid shark has a swim speed equal to the base speed for its size.

##### Hybrid Wolf:

**Special Abilities:**

- **Scent:** A hybrid wolf has the scent ability (see Scent, page 409).
- **Bite:** A hybrid wolf's mouth is elongated, which it can use as a bite attack (see Natural Weapons, page 168). A hybrid wolf's bite deals 1d6 damage.
- **Low-light Vision:** A hybrid wolf has low-light vision, allowing it to see clearly in shadowy illumination (see Low-light Vision, page 409).

### Automaton

An automaton appears to be a humanoid construct, like a golem. Its body is made from some combination of stone, wood, and metal. However, its artificial body is inhabited by a true soul, making it an indwelt (see Indwelt, page 24).

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** +1 Constitution or Intelligence, -1 Dexterity.

**Special Abilities:**

- **Artificial Life:** Automatons are not alive. They ignore abilities which only affect living creatures, including poisons and most healing abilities. In addition, they do not need to eat, drink, or sleep.
- **Automaton Archetype:** Automatons only gain two class archetypes instead of three. Instead, they treat the Automaton archetype as one of their archetypes, and they gain ranks in it just like they gain ranks in class archetypes.
- **Manual Repair:** A Craft skill relevant to the automaton's body can be used to achieve the same effects that the Medicine skill would have on a living creature.
- **Mechanical Body:** Automatons are considered both objects and creatures, and are affected by abilities which affect either. They are always considered to be attended by themselves, so they are never affected by abilities that only affect unattended objects, even while unconscious.
- **Mechanical Intuition:** Automatons gain a +2 bonus to the

Devices skill and one Craft skill of their choice.

## Automaton Archetype

### Rank 1 – Modular Carapace

You can adjust the density and layering of your hardened exterior to augment your defenses. Changing your configuration in this way requires 10 minutes of work, and spare armor parts that you generally keep with you. You can choose to treat your carapace as being light, medium, or heavy armor. The benefits from this ability are considered to come from body armor, and do not stack with actual body armor.

- Light armor: You gain a +3 bonus to your Armor defense, and a damage resistance bonus equal to three times your rank in this archetype. You can wear body armor on top of this carapace. Although the benefits of that armor do not stack with the carapace, you can use the higher Armor defense value and damage resistance bonus from either armor.
- Medium armor: You gain a +4 bonus to your Armor defense, a +1 bonus to [vital rolls](#), and a damage resistance bonus equal to four times your rank in this archetype. However, your Dexterity bonus to your Armor defense is halved, and you cannot wear body armor.
- Heavy armor: You gain a +5 bonus to your Armor defense, a +2 bonus to [vital rolls](#), and a damage resistance bonus equal to five times your rank in this archetype. However, your Dexterity bonus to your Armor defense is removed, you take a -10 foot penalty to your speed with all movement modes, and you cannot wear body armor.

If you lose your original armor parts, you can create or buy new parts that are suited to your body. These parts are considered a Rank 1 (40 gp) item.

### Rank 2 – Modular Weaponry

You can customize your arms to augment your combat prowess. Changing your configuration in this way requires 10 minutes of work, and spare arm and weapon parts that you generally keep with you.

- Blade: You convert one of your arms into a blade natural weapon. It has a +1 accuracy bonus, deals 1d8 slashing damage, and has the [Keen](#) and [Sweeping](#) (1) weapon tags (see [Weapon Tags](#), page 168). However, that arm no longer has a [free hand](#).
- Bulk: You convert one of your arms into a bulky, overburdened slam natural weapon. It deals 1d10 bludgeoning damage and has the [Impact](#) and [Resonating](#) weapon tags. However, that arm no longer has a [free hand](#).
- Fortified: You add additional protective plating to your arms. You gain a +1 bonus to your Armor defense. This does not require a [free hand](#), but it is still considered to come from a shield, and it does not stack with the benefit from using a shield.
- Slim: You trim away the excess protection from your arms to make their movements more precise. You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with any attack that uses your hands, including

[strikes](#) and abilities like [grapple](#). This does not apply to spells that simply have [somatic components](#), though it does apply to touch spells like [freezing grasp](#). However, you take a -1 penalty to your Armor defense.

If you lose your original arm and weapon parts, you can create or buy new parts that are suited to your body. These parts are considered a Rank 1 (40 gp) item.

### Rank 3 – Imbued Carapace

When you gain this ability, choose one magic body armor property for each of your three [modular carapace](#) types (see [Table 8.13: Magic Armor](#), page 190). The property must be rank 3 or lower. Whenever you use a carapace type, you can gain the benefit of its magic armor property, though you must still [attune](#) to the property. Each carapace can have a unique property, or you can choose the same property for multiple carapace types. If you are using a light carapace, you can gain the benefit of its magic armor property in addition to any magic armor you wear on top of the carapace.

Whenever you gain a rank in this archetype, you can choose a new property for each of your carapace types. Each property's rank must be no higher than your rank in this archetype. Magic armor of rank 3 or higher does not multiply the damage resistance provided by your carapace, as magic armor normally does (see [Magic Armor Damage Resistance](#), page 190).

### Rank 4 – Embedded Armory

Whenever you use your [modular weaponry](#) ability to change your configuration, you can also embed one magic weapon, implement, glove, gauntlet, or bracer into one of your arms. You can attune to that item without having it physically present on your arm. If you attune to a weapon embedded this way, you apply its magical properties to any nonmagical weapons you use with that arm, including natural weapons and weapons made from special materials. You cannot embed a [legacy](#) item in this way.

### Rank 5 – Modular Carapace+

The damage resistance from your [modular carapace](#) armor increases. Light carapace increases to four times your rank in this archetype, medium carapace increases to five times your rank, and heavy carapace increases to seven times your rank.

### Rank 5 – Reassembly

You can recover from vital wounds more easily by simply replacing broken parts. You can remove a vital wound with ten minutes of work. This increases your [fatigue level](#) by three, and it requires replacement parts that you generally keep with you. The parts are considered a consumable Rank 3 (200 gp) item.

This can even save you from death, though that is more difficult and requires more advanced parts. A creature can spend eight hours replacing broken parts of your corpse to [resurrect](#) you (see [Resurrection](#), page 50). This requires a [difficulty value](#) 15 Craft check appropriate to the composition of your body. The parts required to perform this feat are considered a consumable Rank 5 (5,000 gp) item.

## Rank 6 – Artificial Mind

You become immune to **Compulsion** and **Emotion** attacks.

## Rank 7 – Hypercognition

You can take an additional **minor action** each round, as long as that minor action is purely mental. As normal, you cannot use the same ability twice in the same round.

Alternately, you can take an additional purely mental standard action instead of a minor action. When you do, you increase your **fatigue level** by one and you **briefly** cannot take any additional actions with this ability.

## Base Class Effects

If you choose automaton as your base class, you gain the following benefits.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +4 Fortitude, +2 Reflex, +3 Mental.

### Hit Points

You have 8 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- **Level 7:** 20 hit points + three times your Constitution, plus 3 hit points per level beyond 7.
- **Level 13:** 40 hit points + six times your Constitution, plus 6 hit points per level beyond 13.
- **Level 19:** 80 hit points + twelve times your Constitution, plus 12 hit points per level beyond 19.

### Resources

You have the following resources:

- Three **attunement points**, which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A **fatigue tolerance** equal to 4 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of **insight points** equal to 1 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Three **trained skills** from among your **class skills**, plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons and one weapon group of your choice.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are not proficient with armor.

## Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- **Strength:** Climb.
- **Dexterity:** Balance, Flexibility.
- **Constitution:** Endurance.
- **Intelligence:** Craft (any), Deduction, Devices, Disguise.
- **Perception:** Awareness.

## Awakened Animal

Awakened animals are animals that have been granted sentience by the **awaken** ritual. The abilities of an awakened animal depend on the type of animal it is.

**Size:** Small or Medium, as original animal.

**Attributes:** The attributes of an awakened animal depend on its size.

**Medium:** No change.

**Small:** -2 Strength, +1 Dexterity.

**Special Abilities:** As the original animal.

**Automatic Languages:** Common.

## Sample Awakened Animals

### Cat

**Size:** Small. This gives a cat a 20 foot **base speed** and a +5 bonus to the **Stealth** skill, among other effects (see Size Categories, page 33).

**Attributes:** -2 Strength, +1 Dexterity

**Special Abilities:**

- **Claws:** A cat's paws end in claws, which it can use to attack (see Natural Weapons, page 168). A cat's claws have a +2 accuracy bonus and deal 1d4 damage.
- **Low-light Vision:** A cat has **low-light vision**, allowing it to see clearly in **shadowy illumination** (see Low-light Vision, page 409).
- **Multipedal:** A cat is multipedal, which gives it a +10 foot bonus to its **land speed** and a +5 bonus to **Balance**.
- **Scent:** A cat has the **scent** ability (see Scent, page 409).

## Changeling

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Special Abilities:**

- **Alter Shape:** A changeling can alter its physical form in minor ways. As a standard action, a changeling can make a **Disguise** check with a +10 bonus to alter its body. This ability does not alter the changeling's equipment, which may give away its identity unless disguised normally.

This is a **magical** ✨ ability.

**Bonus Languages:** Any.

**Automatic Languages:** Common, any two common languages.

# Dragon

Ancient dragons are magical creatures of immense power and wisdom, and are far more powerful than any ordinary character of the same level. However, young dragons can be played as characters, though their unique abilities do pose unique challenges.

**Creature Type:** Unlike most other playable species, dragons are magical beasts instead of humanoids.

**Size:** Small. This gives a dragon a 20 foot [base speed](#) and a +5 bonus to the Stealth skill, among other effects (see Size Categories, page 33).

**Attributes:** -2 Strength, +1 Dexterity.

## Special Abilities:

- **Dragon Archetype:** Dragons only gain two class archetypes instead of three. Instead, they treat the Dragon archetype as one of their archetypes, and they gain ranks in it just like they gain ranks in class archetypes.
- **Draconic Senses:** Dragons have [darkvision](#) with a 60 foot range, allowing them to see in complete darkness (see Darkvision, page 408). In addition, dragons gain [low-light vision](#), allowing them to see clearly in [shadowy illumination](#) (see Low-light Vision, page 409).
- **Draconic Scales:** Dragons gain a +2 bonus to their Armor defense.
- **Draconic Weapons:** Dragons have a bite natural weapon and two claw natural weapons. For details, see Natural Weapons, page 168.
- **Draconic Wings:** Dragons have scaly wings that sprout from their backs. These wings grant them a glide speed equal to the [base speed](#) for their size (see Gliding, page 62). The wings themselves are [mundane](#), but the ability to fly and glide with them is [magical](#) ✨.
- **Dragon Type:** Each dragon has a single type from among the dragon types on Table C.2: Dragon Types. They are immune to the damage type dealt by their type's breath weapon.
- **Limited Equipment:** A dragon's claws are not able to effectively wield shields or manufactured weapons. They can wear armor, but it is treated as [barding](#) instead of normal armor, reducing its effectiveness (see Barding, page 187).

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Draconic, any one common language.

## Dragon Archetype

### Rank 1 – Dragon Breath

**Table E.1: Dragon Types**

Dragon	Damage Type	Breath Weapon
Black	Acid	Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line
Blue	Electricity	Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line
Brass	Fire	Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line
Bronze	Electricity	Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line
Copper	Acid	Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line
Gold	Fire	Small (15 ft.) cone
Green	Acid	Small (15 ft.) cone
Red	Fire	Small (15 ft.) cone
Silver	Cold	Small (15 ft.) cone
White	Cold	Small (15 ft.) cone

### Dragon Breath

Usage time: Standard action.

Cost: You [briefly](#) cannot use this ability again.

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in the area defined by your dragon type (see Dragon Types, above).

**Hit:** 1d8 damage +1 per 2 power. The damage type is defined by your dragon type.

**Miss:** Half damage.

Rank 2: The area increases. A line breath weapon becomes a Large (60 ft.), 5 ft. wide line. A cone breath weapon becomes a Medium (30 ft.) cone.

Rank 3: The damage increases to 1d8 damage +1 per power.

Rank 4: The damage increases to 1d10 damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

Rank 5: The area increases. A line breath weapon becomes a Huge (90 ft.), 10 ft. wide line. A cone breath weapon becomes a Large (60 ft.) cone.

Rank 6: The damage increases to 2d8 damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.

Rank 7: The damage increases to 2d8 damage plus 1d8 per 2 power.

### Rank 2 – Draconic Body

You gain a +1 bonus to your Armor defense.

### Rank 3 – Draconic Flight ✨

Your wings grow larger, granting you a limited ability to fly. You gain a [fly speed](#) equal to the [base speed](#) for your size with a maximum height of 15 feet (see Flight, page 62). As a [free action](#), you can increase your [fatigue level](#) by one to ignore this height limit until the end of the round.

## Rank 4 – Draconic Bulk

Your size category increases to Medium. This increases your **base speed** to 30 feet. You reduce your Dexterity by 1 and increase your Strength by 2. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to your power with all abilities.

## Rank 5 – Draconic Body+

The Armor bonus from your *draconic body* ability increases to +2.

## Rank 6 – Draconic Flight+

The maximum height from your *draconic flight* ability increases to 60 feet. In addition, you gain a +10 foot bonus to your fly speed with that ability.

## Rank 7 – Draconic Bulk+

Your size category increases to Large. This increases your **base speed** to 40 feet. In addition, the attribute modifiers to Dexterity and Strength increase to -2 and +3 respectively, and the power bonus increases to +2. You also gain a tail slam **natural weapon**. It deals 1d10 bludgeoning damage and has the **Impact** weapon tag (see Weapon Tags, page 168). In addition, you gain a +10 foot bonus to your fly speed with your *draconic flight* ability.

## Base Class Effects

If you choose dragon as your base class, you gain the following benefits.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +4 Fortitude, +2 Reflex, +3 Mental.

### Hit Points

You have 8 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- **Level 7:** 20 hit points + three times your Constitution, plus 3 hit points per level beyond 7.
- **Level 13:** 40 hit points + six times your Constitution, plus 6 hit points per level beyond 13.
- **Level 19:** 80 hit points + twelve times your Constitution, plus 12 hit points per level beyond 19.

### Resources

You have the following resources:

- Three **attunement points**, which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A **fatigue tolerance** equal to 3 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of **insight points** equal to 2 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Three **trained skills** from among your **class skills**, plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

## Weapon Proficiencies

You are not proficient with any weapon groups, even simple weapons. You are still proficient with your natural weapons.

## Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light and medium armor. Armor shaped appropriately for dragons can be hard to find, and may need to be crafted individually for the dragon.

## Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- **Strength:** Climb, Swim.
- **Dexterity:** Balance, Stealth.
- **Constitution:** Endurance.
- **Intelligence:** Craft, Deduction, Knowledge (arcana), Medicine.
- **Perception:** Awareness, Creature Handling, Social Insight, Survival.
- **Other:** Deception, Intimidate, Persuasion.

## Drow

Drow are an offshoot group of elves that live deep underground. The deep caves are a far harsher environment than the surface world. Resources are scarce, and dangerous monsters are far more common. In order to survive, drow were forced to adopt a variety of practices condemned by surface civilizations. The most notorious are their frequent use of poison, their refusal to take prisoners, their willingness to eat any non-drow creatures they kill, even sentient creatures. In addition, drow society tends to reward selfishness and ambition more explicitly than surface civilizations, and the vast majority of drow are evil.

When drow find opportunities to reach the surface world, they seek to conquer territory for themselves, usually with great violence. They have always been defeated and banished back to their caves, but surface civilizations still remember the danger that drow pose. Even more so than tieflings or orcs, who are already viewed with suspicion, drow are anathema in almost any civilized society. Drow who escape the deep caves are more likely to find a peaceful existence on other planes that do not fear an underground invasion.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** -1 Constitution, +1 Dexterity

**Special Abilities:**

- **Darkvision:** Drow have **darkvision** with a 120 foot range, allowing them to see in complete darkness (see Darkvision, page 408).
- **Deep Darkness** 

<b>Deep Darkness</b> ★	Sustain (standard)
Usage time: Standard action.	
You create a void of darkness in a Medium (30 ft.) radius <b>zone</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range. Bright illumination and brilliant illumination within or passing through that area is dimmed to be no brighter than shadowy illumination. Any object or effect which blocks light also blocks this ability's effect.	

- **Drow Prejudice:** Almost all surface-dwellers have negative associations with drow. Drow have an Opposition relationship with most people that they meet, which influences people's behavior and makes Persuasion checks harder (see Persuasion, page 159). People in some locations, such as deep underground, do not have this attitude.
- **Keen Senses:** Drow gain a +2 bonus to the Awareness skill (see Awareness, page 148).
- **Poison Tolerance:** Drow are impervious to poison.
- **Sensitive Eyes:** Drow take a -2 penalty to accuracy while they are in bright illumination. This penalty is doubled while they are in brilliant illumination.
- **Trance:** Drow do not sleep, and are immune to magical effects that would cause them to sleep. Instead of sleeping, drow can trance for 4 hours. An elf in trance may make Perception-based checks at a -5 penalty. Drow must still avoid strenuous activity for 8 hours to heal and gain other benefits of taking a long rest.

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Elven, Undercommon

## Dryaidi

Dryaidi are humanoid creatures with plantlike characteristics. They might have leaves instead of hair, a green skin tone, or rough, bark-like skin. They are descended from dryads, and share some fey heritage and an affinity for trees.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

### Special Abilities:

- **Dryad Archetype:** Dryaidi only gain two class archetypes instead of three. Instead, they treat the Dryad archetype as one of their archetypes, and they gain ranks in it just like they gain ranks in class archetypes.
- **Enchanting Appearance:** A dryaidi gains a +2 bonus to the Creature Handling, Perform, and Persuasion skills.
- **Fey Vulnerability:** Dryaidi are vulnerable (-4 defenses) to cold iron weapons.
- **Tree Bond:** A dryaidi must be bonded with a specific tree. The tree must be at least a hundred years old, healthy, and intact. Forming a bond or severing a bond takes one week of meditation and ritual, periodically interrupted by rest. Forming a bond also requires asking permission from the tree through the ritual. Any individual tree can only be bonded to one dryad or dryaidi in this way.

As long as the bonded tree remains healthy and intact, the

dryaidi gains a +1 bonus to Mental defense and a +1 bonus to its fatigue tolerance. If the bonded tree becomes unhealthy, is seriously damaged, or is killed, these bonuses are inverted into penalties until the dryaidi forms a bond with a new tree. A bonded dryaidi can passively observe the general health and status of the tree it bonded to.

- **Verdant Flourishing:** Dryaidi can use the fertile patch and rapid growth cantrips from the verdancy sphere. If they already have access to that sphere, they can cast each of those cantrips as a minor action.

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Sylvan.

### Dryad Archetype

#### Rank 1 – Tree Stride

You can walk into and through living trees. Moving through a tree does not impede your movement in any way, and you can end your movement inside a tree. When you do, you can choose to be partially melded or fully melded with the tree. While partially melded, the tree provides cover against all attacks against you. While fully melded, the tree blocks line of sight or line of effect between you and the outside world as long as it remains intact.

At the end of each round, if you are fully or partially melded with a tree that you are bonded with using your tree bond ability, you regain hit points equal to half your maximum hit points.

#### Rank 2 – Natural Speech

You can speak with plants and animals as if they were capable of ordinary speech. This ability does not make them any more friendly or cooperative than normal. Wary and cunning animals are likely to be terse and evasive, while stupid ones tend to make inane comments and are unlikely to say or understand anything of use. Plants do not have complex thought processes, but can provide information about events that have happened near them. In general, plants can remember events that happened within the most recent quarter of their lifespan.

#### Rank 3 – Tree Stride+

You can teleport between living trees instead of moving using your land speed. Teleporting a given distance costs movement equal to half that distance. If this teleportation fails for any reason, you still expend that movement.

#### Rank 4 – Fey Charm

<b>Fey Charm</b> ★	Emotion, Subtle, Sustain (minor)
Usage time: <b>Minor action.</b>	
<p>Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range that is an animal, plant, or humanoid. You take a -10 penalty to <b>accuracy</b> with this attack against creatures who have made an attack or been attacked since the start of the last round.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> The target is <b>charmed</b> (<i>friendly with charmer</i>) by you. Any act by you or by creatures that appear to be your allies that threatens or harms the charmed person breaks the effect. Harming the target is not limited to dealing it damage, but also includes causing it significant subjective discomfort. An observant target may interpret overt threats to its allies as a threat to itself.</p>	
<p>The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +2 for each rank beyond 4.</p>	

### Rank 5 – Tree Bond+

You can bond to a grove of trees instead of a single tree. The cumulative age of all trees in the grove must be at least a thousand years, and the grove must fit within a 500 foot radius. While bonded to a grove, the bonuses from your *tree bond* and *enchanting appearance* abilities double.

### Rank 6 – Tree Union

When you meld with a tree using your *tree stride* ability, you can fully unite with it. When you do, you have **line of sight** and **line of effect** from all areas of the tree simultaneously, as if you were everywhere in the tree's body. Attacks against the tree simultaneously affect both you and the tree, but both you and the tree are **impervious** (+4 defenses) to all damage except for fire damage and damage from cold iron weapons. You and the tree are instead **vulnerable** (-4 defenses) to fire damage and damage from cold iron weapons.

### Rank 7 – Acorns of Life

Whenever you visit a tree you are bonded to with your *tree bond* ability, you can gather acorns of life. You can have up to ten acorns of life at once. As a **minor action**, you can throw an acorn of life onto an unoccupied **grounded** space within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. The space must be made of dirt, earth, or stone. When the acorn lands, a tree immediately grows in that space. The tree has a five foot diameter trunk and grows vertically until it reaches a hundred feet tall or until it encounters a solid obstacle preventing its growth.

### Base Class Effects

If you choose dryad as your base class, you gain the following benefits.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +2 Fortitude, +3 Reflex, +4 Mental.

### Hit Points

You have 8 hit points + your Constitution, plus 1 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- **Level 7:** 18 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 7.
- **Level 13:** 35 hit points + five times your Constitution, plus 5 hit points per level beyond 13.
- **Level 19:** 70 hit points + ten times your Constitution, plus 10 hit points per level beyond 19.

### Resources

You have the following **resources**:

- Three **attunement points**, which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A **fatigue tolerance** equal to 3 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of **insight points** equal to 2 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Five **trained skills** from among your **class skills**, plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons and bows.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light armor.

### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- **Strength:** Climb, Jump, Swim.
- **Dexterity:** Balance, Flexibility, Perform, Stealth.
- **Intelligence:** Craft (wood), Knowledge (arcana, nature), Medicine
- **Perception:** Awareness, Creature Handling, Deception, Persuasion, Social Insight, Survival.
- **Other:** Intimidate.

## Eladrin

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** -1 Constitution, either +1 Dexterity or +1 Willpower

**Special Abilities:**

- **Fae Step:**

**Fae Step** ★

Usage time: Standard action.

You **teleport** horizontally to a location within Short (30 ft.) range.

This ability improves based on your rank in your highest-rank archetype.

Rank 3: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The range increases to Long (90 ft.) range.

Rank 7: The range increases to Distant (120 ft.) range.

- **Fae Season:** Eladrin respond strongly to their emotions, and change their abilities based on the season they currently represent. An eladrin must choose one of the following seasons when it finishes a **short rest**. The chosen season lasts until it changes to a different season.

**Spring:** +1 bonus to Mental defense, -1 penalty to Fortitude defense. Eladrin expressing the spring season are filled with the joy of a new year. However, they are also visibly thinner and more frail, as if recovering from a long winter.

**Summer:** +1 bonus to Fortitude defense, -1 penalty to Reflex defense. Eladrin expressing the summer season are visibly hearty and a little more plump. However, they also move with all the alacrity of a long summer day.

**Autumn:** +1 bonus to all checks, -1 penalty to **accuracy**. Eladrin expressing the autumn season embody the spirit of the harvest. They are filled with goodwill towards all creatures, and prefer finding peaceful solutions to problems. Their bodies tend to be firm and toned, reflecting the hard work required to prepare for the winter.

**Winter:** +1 bonus to **vital rolls**, -1 penalty to Mental defense. Eladrin expressing the winter season are prepared for the worst. They tend to be dour and pessimistic, but they press on despite the certainty of doom.

- **Low-light Vision:** Eladrin have **low-light vision**, allowing them to see clearly in **shadowy illumination** (see Low-light Vision, page 409).
- **Trance:** Eladrin do not sleep, and are immune to **magical** ★ effects that would cause them to sleep. Instead of sleeping, eladrin can trance for 4 hours. An eladrin in trance may make Perception-based checks at a -5 penalty. Eladrin must still avoid strenuous activity for 8 hours to heal and gain other benefits of taking a **long rest**.

**Species Feat Options:**

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Sylvan, and any one common language (see Table 4.1: Common Languages, page 45).

## Harpy

Harpies are winged creatures with the upper body of a humanoid and the lower body of a bird. Most harpies are female, but male harpies do exist.

**Creature Type:** Unlike most other playable species, harpies are monstrous humanoids instead of humanoids.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** -1 Intelligence, +1 Dexterity.

**Special Abilities:**

- **Harpy Archetype:** Harpies only gain two class archetypes instead of three. Instead, they treat the Harpy archetype as one of their archetypes, and they gain ranks in it just like they gain ranks in class archetypes.
- **Limited Equipment:** Harpies can wear armor, but it is treated as **barding** instead of normal armor, reducing its effectiveness (see Barding, page 187). Harpy talons are not able to effectively wield shields or manufactured weapons.
- **Prehensile Talons:** Harpies have a talon natural weapon on each foot (see Natural Weapons, page 168). In addition, they can use their feet as **free hands**.
- **Wings:** Harpies have a feathered wings that sprout from their shoulders. These wings grant them a glide speed equal to the **base speed** for their size (see Gliding, page 62). However, they have no arms or hands.

**Automatic Languages:** Common.

### Harpy Archetype

#### Rank 1 – Winged Agility

While you are able to use your wings, you gain a +2 bonus to Armor defense and a +4 bonus to the Balance and Jump skills. In addition, you gain a +10 foot bonus to your maximum horizontal jump distance (see Jumping, page 59). This increases your maximum vertical jump distance normally.

#### Rank 1 – Winged Combat

As a **free action**, you can make a short hop off of solid ground to hover in your space using your wings. This allows you to use both of your feet without standing on them during that phase, so you can attack with both talons at once. You must land at the end of the phase, and you can only use this ability once per round. This brief hovering does not cause you to suffer penalties for flying.

#### Rank 2 – Luring Song

**Luring Song** ★

Auditory, Compulsion

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Long (90 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a condition, the target must move towards you as best it can during each movement phase. In addition, it cannot move farther away from you at any time, except as necessary to get closer to you (such as to avoid an intervening obstacle). It can otherwise act freely, and is still able to attack you and your allies.

If you attack the target with any ability other than this one, this effect is automatically broken. When this effect ends, the target becomes immune to this effect until it finishes a short rest.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

Rank 4: You can target an additional creature within range.

Rank 6: The maximum number of targets increases to 5.

**Rank 3 – Flight**

You gain a fly speed equal to the base speed for your size with a maximum height of 15 feet (see Flight, page 62). As a free action, you can increase your fatigue level by one to ignore this height limit until the end of the round.

**Rank 4 – Greater Winged Agility**

You can use your wings to help you maneuver on the ground more effectively, such as by briefly hovering or gliding over obstacles. The Balance and Jump bonuses from your winged agility ability increase to +8. In addition, you ignore difficult terrain.

**Rank 4 – Greater Winged Combat**

You can use your winged combat any number of times in the same round. You must still land at the end of each phase.

**Rank 5 – Siren Song** ★**Siren Song** ★Auditory, Emotion, Sustain  
(minor)

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against all enemies within a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each target is both charmed (friendly with charmer) by you and stunned (-2 defenses) as long as it can still hear you sing. It remains stunned even if it stops being charmed, such as if you or your allies attack it. This ability does not have the Subtle tag, so an observant target may notice that it is being influenced.

Rank 7: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.

**Rank 6 – Agile Flight**

Using your fly speed no longer penalizes your Armor and Reflex defenses. In addition, your maximum height increases to 30 feet.

**Rank 7 – Mythic Siren** ★

You gain a +5 accuracy bonus with your *luring song* and *siren song* abilities.

**Base Class Effects**

If you choose harpy as your base class, you gain the following benefits.

**Defenses**

You gain the following bonuses to your defenses: +2 Fortitude, +4 Reflex, +3 Mental.

**Hit Points**

You have 8 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- *Level 7:* 20 hit points + three times your Constitution, plus 3 hit points per level beyond 7.
- *Level 13:* 40 hit points + six times your Constitution, plus 6 hit points per level beyond 13.
- *Level 19:* 80 hit points + twelve times your Constitution, plus 12 hit points per level beyond 19.

**Resources**

You have the following resources:

- Two attunement points, which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A fatigue tolerance equal to 4 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of insight points equal to 2 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Five trained skills from among your class skills, plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

**Weapon Proficiencies**

You are proficient with simple weapons.

**Armor Proficiencies**

You are proficient with light armor.

**Skills**

You have the following class skills:

- *Strength:* Climb, Jump.
- *Dexterity:* Balance, Flexibility, Perform, Stealth.
- *Perception:* Awareness, Creature Handling, Deception, Persuasion, Survival.
- *Other:* Intimidate.

## Incarnation

An incarnation is a physical embodiment of an element or form of energy, like an elemental. Unlike elementals, incarnations are alive and have souls. Most incarnations are created on the plane associated with their element or energy and never leave that plane. However, in rare circumstances involving powerful magic, incarnations can sometimes be created in other planes.

**Creature Type:** Unlike most other playable species, incarnations are planeforged instead of humanoids.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** One attribute gains a +1 bonus and another takes a -1 penalty, depending on the chosen element or energy.

### Special Abilities:

- *Essence Affinity*: Each incarnation is **impervious (+4 defenses)** to a damage type and **vulnerable (-4 defenses)** to a different damage type. For each damage type, it can choose any subtype of physical damage, any subtype of energy damage, or psychic damage. This choice is made independently of its choice of *essence infusion*.
- *Essence Infusion* ✨: Each incarnation chooses one damage type as its essence infusion. It can choose any subtype of physical damage, any subtype of energy damage, or psychic damage. All of the incarnation’s **strikes** automatically deal damage of that type in addition to their other damage types. This damage type is called the incarnation’s essential damage type.
- *Glowing*: If appropriate to an incarnation’s essence, it may naturally shed light as a torch. An incarnation cannot willingly disable this light, though the light can be covered by thick clothing.
- *Poison Resistance*: An incarnation is **impervious (+4 defenses)** to poisons and poison damage.
- *Unusual Body*: An incarnation’s body can be unusually light or heavy compared to an ordinary creature’s body. It can be **lightweight** or **heavyweight**, depending on its essence.

**Automatic Languages:** Common.

Incarnations can come in two forms: tethered or untethered. Tethered incarnations are bipedal, with two legs and two arms. They have the same basic body shape and functionality as a human, though they may have unusual proportions.

Untethered incarnations have no arms or legs. They may appear as a perfect sphere, as intricate shifting arcane glyphs, or any other appearance depending on their nature. The appearance of any individual untethered incarnation is consistent. They are not shapeshifters or masters of disguise, simply unbound by ordinary conceptions of a “normal” body shape. An untethered incarnation has the following special abilities:

- *Esoteric Body*: The incarnation has no arms, legs, or **free hands**. This means it is unable to use manufactured weapons or **somatic components**. It can wear armor, but the armor is treated as **barding** instead of normal armor, reducing its effectiveness (see *Barding*, page 187). It has no land speed. Since it has no legs, it is immune to being **prone** (*half*

*speed, -2 Armor and Ref*), but it also cannot jump.

- *Flight* ✨: The incarnation’s only movement mode is a **fly speed** equal to its base speed, with a 5 foot height limit (see *Aerial Movement*, page 61). Since it is native to the air, flying does not penalize its Armor or Reflex defenses. It is also **floating**, so it does not need to fly every phase to avoid falling.
- *Ram*: The incarnation gains a ram **natural weapon**. It deals 1d6 bludgeoning damage and has the **Resonating** weapon tag (see *Weapon Tags*, page 168).
- *Uniform Composition*: The incarnation is immune to critical hits from strikes.

## Incarnation Archetype

### Rank 1 – Essence Spike

#### Essence Spike ✨

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack against all **enemies** within a Small (15 ft.) radius from you. The damage type and defense against this attack depends on your essential damage type.

- Armor defense: Bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage
- Fortitude defense: Acid, cold, and electricity damage
- Reflex defense: Fire damage
- Mental defense: Psychic damage

**Hit:** Each target takes 1d6 damage +1 per 2 power.

Rank 2: The damage increases to 1d8 damage +1 per 2 power.

Rank 3: The damage increases to 1d8 damage +1 per power.

Rank 4: The damage increases to 1d10 damage plus 1d6 per 3 power.

Rank 5: The damage increases to 1d8 damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.

Rank 6: The damage increases to 2d8 damage plus 1d8 per 3 power.

Rank 7: The damage increases to 2d8 damage plus 1d8 per 2 power.

### Rank 2 – Essence Flare

Whenever you use the **total defense** or **recover** abilities, you briefly become **impervious (+4 defenses)** to all damage types other than your vulnerability from the *essence affinity* ability. This effect has the **Swift** tag, so it affects attacks against you during the current phase.

### Rank 3 – Deep Tether

You gain a special ability depending on whether you are tethered or untethered.

- **Tethered**: You gain a +1 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**. In addition, whenever you use the **sprint** ability, you leave a damaging wall in the path you traveled. Whenever a creature or object passes through the wall, you make an attack

against its Reflex defense. You can only attack a given target with this ability once per [phase](#). On a hit, the target takes damage as if you hit it with your [essence pulse](#) ability. On a miss, the target takes half damage.

- Untethered: The height limit of your fly speed increases to 15 feet. In addition, whenever you use the [sprint](#) ability, you can become [intangible](#) during that phase. This ability has the [Swift](#) tag, so it affects attacks against you during the current phase.

#### Rank 4 – Essence Exemplar

The bonus to an attribute that you gain from being an incarnate increases to +2.

#### Rank 5 – Essence Affinity+

You become [immune](#) instead of impervious to the damage type from your [essence affinity](#) ability.

#### Rank 5 – Essence Infusion+

You gain a +1 accuracy bonus with all abilities that deal damage of your essential damage type.

#### Rank 6 – Deep Tether+

You gain a special ability depending on whether you are tethered or untethered.

- Tethered: The fatigue tolerance bonus increases to +2. In addition, when you use the [desperate exertion](#) ability to affect an attack that deals damage of your essential damage type, you can use this ability. If you do, you only increase your fatigue level by one instead of by two. After using this ability, you [briefly](#) cannot use it again.
- Untethered: You gain a +10 foot bonus to your fly speed.

#### Rank 7 – Essence Incarnate

##### **Essence Incarnate** ★

[Swift](#)

Usage time: Minor action.

Cost: One [fatigue](#) level.

You gain a benefit depending on whether you are tethered or untethered:

- Tethered: You [briefly](#) make attack and damage rolls twice with all abilities that deal damage of your essential damage type, keeping the higher result.
- Untethered: You [briefly](#) become [incorporeal](#). If this effect ends while you are inside of a solid object, you are pushed back in the direction from which you entered that object until you emerge. You take 5d10 bludgeoning damage for every 5 feet that you are pushed in this way.

## Kit

Kit are humanoid creatures that have noticeable foxlike characteristics. They are descended from natural fox spirits. All kit have at least one tail, and some have multiple tails. Their tails are distinctly

fluffy and fox-like, and most kit put effort into concealing their tails to avoid revealing their true nature.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Foxlike Agility*: Kit gain a +2 bonus to the Balance and Stealth skills.
- *Illusory Guise* ★: As a standard action, a kit can magically disguise its physical appearance in minor ways. This functions like the *change appearance* ability with a +4 bonus, except that a kit cannot change the appearance of its equipment, creature type, or number of limbs, including any tails it may have (see *Change Appearance*, page 154). This ability lasts until the kit uses it again or [dismisses](#) it.
- *Instinctive Trickster*: Kit gain a +2 bonus to the Deception and Social Insight skills.
- *Low-light Vision*: Kit have [low-light vision](#), allowing them to see clearly in [shadowy illumination](#) (see *Low-light Vision*, page 409).

**Automatic Languages:** Common, any one [common language](#).

## Naiadi

Naiadi are humanoid creatures descended from naiads. Most naiadi are unusually physically appealing, but show no other outward signs of their heritage.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Create Water*: A naiadi can cast the [create water](#) cantrip. When they do so, they do not require [verbal components](#) or [somatic components](#), and their spellcasting rank is considered to be equal to their rank in their highest rank archetype. If they would already know that cantrip through the Aquamancy sphere, the volume of water created with the cantrip doubles.
- *Enchanting Appearance*: A naiadi gains a +2 bonus to the Creature Handling, Perform, and Persuasion skills.
- *Low-light Vision*: Naiadi have [low-light vision](#), allowing them to see clearly in [shadowy illumination](#) (see *Low-light Vision*, page 409).
- *Naiad Archetype*: You may choose three class archetypes, as normal. However, you may choose the Naiad archetype in place of one of your class archetypes. If you do, you gain ranks in it just like you gain ranks in class archetypes. You cannot choose naiad as your base class.
- *Water Affinity*: A naiadi has a [swim speed](#) equal to the [base speed](#) for their size. In addition, they can breathe clean water like a human breathes air.

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Sylvan, any one [common language](#).

## Naiad Archetype

### Rank 1 – Water Bond ✨

You can form a bond with a fresh stream, lake, or other Gargantuan or larger body of fresh water (not salt water). Forming a bond or severing a bond takes one week of meditation and ritual, periodically interrupted by rest. Forming a bond also requires asking permission from the water. Any individual body of water can only be bonded to one naiad or naiadi in this way.

As long as your bonded water remains clean, pure, and large enough to be a valid subject of bonding, you gain a +1 bonus to Mental defense and a bonus equal to twice your rank in this archetype to your [hit points](#). If your bonded water becomes contaminated or shrinks below the minimum size, these bonuses are inverted into penalties until you sever the bond. You can passively observe the general health and status of water you are bonded to, including knowing when significant pollutants enter the water and when the water grows or shrinks significantly.

### Rank 2 – Fluidseeker ✨

You gain a +1 bonus to [accuracy](#) against creatures significantly composed of water or watery fluids. This is true of almost all living creatures.

### Rank 2 – Freshwater Fountain ✨

The volume of water you can create with the [create water](#) cantrip increases by five times.

### Rank 3 – Aqueous Form ✨

You can cast the [aqueous form](#) spell. When you do, you do not require [verbal components](#) or [somatic components](#), and you use your rank in this archetype as your spellcasting rank. In addition, it has the Attune tag instead of the Attune (deep) tag.

### Rank 4 – Greater Water Bond ✨

The bonuses from your *water bond* ability increase to +2 Mental defense and three times your rank in this archetype to your hit points.

### Rank 5 – Greater Fluidseeker ✨

The accuracy bonus from your *fluidseeker* ability increases to +2.

### Rank 5 – Greater Freshwater Fountain ✨

The multiplier from your *freshwater fountain* ability increases to twenty times the normal volume of water.

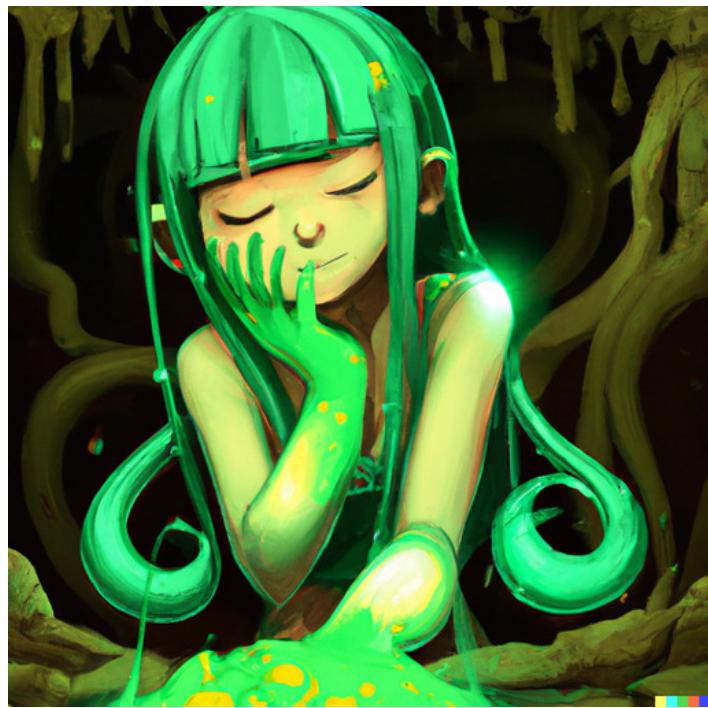
### Rank 6 – Greater Aqueous Form ✨

When you cast the [aqueous form](#) spell, it does not have the [Attune](#) tag. Instead, it lasts until you [dismiss](#) it.

### Rank 7 – Supreme Water Bond ✨

The bonuses from your *water bond* ability increase to +3 Mental defense and three times your rank in this archetype to your hit points.

## Oozeborn



Oozeborn are ooze creatures that have gained true sentience through a strange quirk of their birth. They are very rare to see in civilized lands, as most oozeborn lack the opportunity to discover more than the dark caves in which they were spawned. Since they often grow up without mentorship from any civilized creature, oozeborn tend to have odd mannerisms and a poor ability to mask their emotions, even after spending years in civilization. Old oozeborn may eventually adapt to societal norms and act perfectly natural, or they may abandon civilized company entirely.

The body of an oozeborn is amorphous, and they lack any identifiable internal organs. Their natural color depends on the nature of the ooze that spawned them, so green and gray are the most common colors. Adventuring oozeborn typically assume a bipedal shape for both practical and social convenience, but their natural shape is a loosely spherical blob. Unconscious oozeborn revert to their default state automatically, though some learn to maintain a semblance of cohesion while asleep.

**Creature Type:** Unlike most other playable species, oozeborn are [animates](#) instead of [humanoids](#).

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** -1 Intelligence, +1 Constitution.

**Special Abilities:**

- **Acidic Body:** Ooozeborn are [impervious](#) to acid damage and poisons.
- **Amorphous Form:** An oozeborn's natural form is a loosely spherical blob. They have a -10 foot penalty to their [land speed](#), but they gain a +5 bonus to the Flexibility skill (see Flexibility, page 155). Since they have no legs, they are immune to being [prone](#) ([half speed](#), -2 [Armor and Ref](#)). Most legless creatures cannot jump, but oozeborn can jump without

penalty. They can also use the **mold body** ability to adopt a particular shape.

### Mold Body

Usage time: Standard action.

Sustain (free)

You make a Disguise check to alter your appearance (see Change Appearance, page 154). This physically changes your body to match the results of your disguise. You gain a +4 bonus on the check, and you ignore penalties for changing your gender, species, subtype, age, and number of limbs. However, this effect is unable to alter your equipment in any way.

You cannot create more than four limbs with this ability, and a maximum of two **free hands**. If you add at least two legs, you gain a +10 foot bonus to your land speed. This speed bonus does not stack with the bonus for becoming **multipedal**, so the only benefit you gain from creating three or more legs is a +5 bonus to the Balance skill. If you give yourself a standard humanoid shape, you can wear armor designed for humanoids without suffering the normal penalties for **barding** (see Barding, page 187).

You can sustain this ability for any length of time without mental strain, ignoring the normal 5 minute limit.

- **Compressible Body:** Oozeborn can compress their head and shoulders down to a minimum of a one inch radius, allowing them to squeeze through very small areas. Their clothing or armor is not compressed, so they may limit their ability to move through extremely narrow spaces.
- **Darkvision:** Oozeborn have darkvision with a 60 foot range, allowing them to see in complete darkness (see Darkvision, page 408).
- **Oozeborn Archetype:** Oozeborn only gain two class archetypes instead of three. Instead, they treat the Oozeborn archetype as one of their archetypes, and they gain ranks in it just like they gain ranks in class archetypes.

**Automatic Languages:** Common.

## Oozeborn Archetype

### Rank 1 – Acidic Pseudopod

One of your arms becomes a pseudopod **natural weapon**. It deals 1d10 bludgeoning and acid damage and has the **Long** weapon tag (see Weapon Tags, page 168). You do not have a **free hand** on that arm while using it as a weapon in this way.

In addition, all damage you deal with natural weapons is acid damage in addition to its other types. This does not affect damage you deal with manufactured weapons.

### Rank 2 – Darkborn Senses

You gain **blindsight** with a 15 foot range, allowing you to see without light (see Blindsight, page 408). If you already have the blindsight ability, you increase its range by 60 feet. In addition, you gain **blindsense** with a 60 foot range, allowing you to sense your surroundings without light (see Blindsight, page 408). If you already

have the blindsight ability, you increase its range by 15 feet.

### Rank 2 – Ingest Object

You can use the **ingest object** ability as a standard action. This functions like the **absorb object** spell, except that the maximum size of the object is equal to your size. Anything you absorb in this way takes a single point of **environmental** acid damage during each of your actions while it remains absorbed. This damage is insufficient to hurt most objects made from wood, stone, or metal, but it can destroy more fragile objects like paper or complex mechanical traps.

### Rank 3 – Amorphous Form+

You gain a +4 bonus to your defenses when determining whether a **strike** gets a **critical hit** against you instead of a normal hit. In addition, your **mold body** ability loses the **Sustain (free)** tag. Instead, it lasts until you choose to **dismiss** it. This allows you to maintain your shape while unconscious.

### Rank 3 – Compressible Body+

You reduce your penalties for **squeezing** (-2 *Armor and Ref*) by 1.

### Rank 4 – Acidic Body+

You are **immune** to acid damage and poisons.

### Rank 5 – Darkborn Senses+

The range of your **blindsight** increases by 60 feet. In addition, the range of your **blindsight** increases by 15 feet.

### Rank 5 – Ingest Object+

The maximum number of objects you can absorb with your **ingest object** ability increases to 2. In addition, you may absorb **allies** with that ability in addition to unattended objects.

### Rank 6 – Amorphous Form++

The defense bonus against critical hits from strikes increases to +10.

### Rank 6 – Compressible Body++

The reduction of squeezing penalties increases to 2. This means you take no penalties for squeezing unless you use the **tight squeeze** ability (see Flexibility, page 155).

### Rank 7 – Third Arm

When you use your **mold body** ability, you can create three arms instead of two. You can use all three hands as free hands. For example, this can allow you to use a **Heavy** weapon and a shield simultaneously.

In addition, your arms become stronger and more agile. You can use any of your arms as a pseudopod natural weapon, and your pseudopods gain the **Light** weapon tag (see Weapon Tags, page 168).

## Base Class Effects

If you choose oozeborn as your base class, you gain the following benefits.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your defenses: +4 Fortitude, +2 Reflex, +3 Mental.

### Hit Points

You have 10 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- *Level 7:* 24 hit points + four times your Constitution, plus 4 hit points per level beyond 7.
- *Level 13:* 50 hit points + eight times your Constitution, plus 8 hit points per level beyond 13.
- *Level 19:* 100 hit points + fifteen times your Constitution, plus 15 hit points per level beyond 19.

### Resources

You have the following resources:

- Two **attunement points**, which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A **fatigue tolerance** equal to 4 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of **insight points** equal to 1 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Four **trained skills** from among your **class skills**, plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light and medium armor. Depending on whether you are sustaining your **mold body** and the form you choose, you may need **barding** instead of regular armor (see Barding, page 187).

### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- **Strength:** Climb, Swim.
- **Dexterity:** Balance, Flexibility, Sleight of Hand, Stealth.
- **Constitution:** Endurance.
- **Intelligence:** Craft, Knowledge (dungeoneering).
- **Perception:** Awareness, Survival.
- **Other:** Intimidate.

## Sapling

Saplings are young treants that have left their forest home in search of adventure. They tend to be slow to think and act, but resilient once they have made up their mind.

**Creature Type:** Unlike most other playable species, saplings are considered **animates** instead of **humanoids**.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** +1 Constitution, +1 Willpower, -1 Dexterity, -1 Intelligence

### Special Abilities:

- *Barkskin:* A sapling gains a +2 bonus to Armor defense.
- *Ingrain:* A sapling can bury its roots into the ground.

#### Ingrain

Usage time: **Minor action.**

This ability can only be used if the sapling is **grounded**. The sapling's land speed becomes 5 feet, regardless of any modifiers that normally apply. It cannot voluntarily stop being **grounded** while this ability lasts. It gains a +4 bonus to Fortitude defense and a +2 bonus to Armor defense.

If the sapling finishes a **long rest** with this ability active for the duration of the rest, it acquires nutrients sufficient to replace a day's worth of food and water. This ability lasts until the sapling ends it as a standard action, or until it stops being **grounded**.

- *Limited Equipment:* Saplings can wear armor, but it is treated as **barding** instead of normal armor, reducing its effectiveness (see Barding, page 187).
- *Made of Wood:* Saplings are **vulnerable** (-4 defenses) to fire damage. In addition, they are both creatures and plants.
- *Treant Archetype:* Saplings only gain two class archetypes instead of three. Instead, they treat the Treant archetype as one of their archetypes, and they gain ranks in it just like they gain ranks in class archetypes.
- *Tree Appearance:* When a sapling stays perfectly still, observers must make a DV 15 Awareness check to recognize that it is not an ordinary tree. Careful observers may still notice that the ordinary tree has appeared where no tree used to be, so they may be suspicious of a sapling even if they do not pass this check.
- *Unhurried and Unfaltering:* Saplings have a -10 penalty to speed with all **movement modes**. However, saplings ignore all penalties to their land speed, such as from wearing heavy armor. Those penalties still apply to any other movement modes normally. This also does not change effects that completely replace the sapling's land speed, such as the **ingrain** ability. In addition, saplings ignore **difficult terrain** from inanimate natural sources, such as **heavy undergrowth**.

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Sylvan.

### Treant Archetype

## Rank 1 – Nourishing Ingrain

At the end of each round while you are *ingrained*, you regain hit points equal to twice your rank in this archetype, and you may choose to remove a *condition*. If you do, you increase your fatigue level by one.

## Rank 2 – Sturdy as the Mighty Oak

You gain a bonus equal to three times your rank in this archetype to your *hit points* (see Hit Points, page 32). In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to your *vital rolls* (see Vital Wounds, page 56).

## Rank 3 – Animate Plants

Animate Plants	Manifestation
Usage time: Standard action.	
Make an attack vs. Reflex against one Large or smaller <i>grounded</i> creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You gain a +2 accuracy bonus if the target is in <i>undergrowth</i> .	
<b>Hit:</b> The target is <i>slowed</i> ( <i>half speed</i> , -2 <i>Armor and Ref</i> ) as a <i>condition</i> . In addition, it takes 1d8 bludgeoning damage immediately, and during each of your subsequent actions while this condition lasts.	
This condition can be removed if the target makes a <i>difficulty value</i> 10 Strength check as a <i>movement</i> to break the plants. If the target makes this check as a standard action, it gains a +5 bonus. In addition, this condition is removed if the target takes fire damage.	
<b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed an additional time before the effect ends.	
For each rank beyond 3, the attack's <i>accuracy</i> increases by +2 and the <i>difficulty value</i> to break the plants increases by 2. In addition, the damage increases at each rank as described below.	
Rank 4: 1d10 bludgeoning damage.	
Rank 5: 2d6 bludgeoning damage.	
Rank 6: 2d8 bludgeoning damage.	
Rank 7: 2d10 bludgeoning damage.	

## Rank 4 – Tall as the Noble Pine

Your size category increases to Large. This would normally increase your *base speed* to 40 feet. However, you take a -10 foot penalty to your base speed, so it is still 30 feet. You also gain a +1 bonus to your Strength, and a -1 penalty to your Dexterity.

## Rank 5 – Nourishing Ingrain+

The healing from your *nourishing ingrain* ability increases to three times your rank in this archetype. In addition, removing a condition with that ability no longer increases your fatigue level.

## Rank 6 – Sturdy as the Mighty Oak+

The hit point bonus increases to four times your rank in this archetype.

## Rank 7 – Tall as the Noble Pine+

Your size category increases to Huge. This increases your *base speed* to 40 feet. The modifiers to Strength and Dexterity increase to +2 and -2, respectively.

### Base Class Effects

If you choose treant as your base class, you gain the following benefits.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your *defenses*: +5 Fortitude, +3 Reflex, +4 Mental.

#### Hit Points

You have 10 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- *Level 7:* 24 hit points + four times your Constitution, plus 4 hit points per level beyond 7.
- *Level 13:* 50 hit points + eight times your Constitution, plus 8 hit points per level beyond 13.
- *Level 19:* 100 hit points + fifteen times your Constitution, plus 15 hit points per level beyond 19.

#### Resources

You have the following *resources*:

- Two *attunement points*, which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A *fatigue tolerance* equal to 4 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of *insight points* equal to 1 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Three *trained skills* from among your *class skills*, plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

#### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons and club-like weapons.

#### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light, medium, and heavy armor.

#### Skills

You have the following *class skills*:

- *Dexterity:* Balance.
- *Constitution:* Endurance.
- *Intelligence:* Knowledge (nature).
- *Perception:* Awareness, Creature Handling, Survival.
- *Other:* Intimidate.

# Tiefling



Tieflings are humanoid creatures descended from fiends. They inherit a tendency towards evil from their ancestors, and are therefore viewed with great suspicion by most civilized societies. Good-aligned tieflings exist, but they may have difficulty using their natural talents for subterfuge and deceit for noble ends, and they often struggle with hidden vices.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Special Abilities:**

- **Darkvision:** Tieflings have darkvision with a 60 foot range, allowing them to see in complete darkness (see Darkvision, page 408).
- **Demonic Prejudice:** Most people have negative associations with tieflings thanks to the malign influence that demons have on the world. Tieflings have an Opposition relationship with most people that they meet, which influences people's behavior and makes Persuasion checks harder (see Persuasion, page 159). People in some locations, such as the Abyss, do not have this attitude.
- **Hellfire Tolerance:** Tieflings are **impervious** to fire damage.
- **Infernal Presence:** Tieflings gain a +2 bonus to the Deception and Intimidate skills.
- **Tiefling Archetype:** You may choose three class archetypes, as normal. However, you may choose the Tiefling archetype in place of one of your class archetypes. If you do, you gain ranks in it just like you gain ranks in class archetypes. You cannot choose tiefling as your base class.

**Automatic Languages:** Abyssal, Common, any one common language.

## Tiefling Archetype

### Rank 1 – Abyssal Hop ✨

**Abyssal Hop ✨**

Usage time: Standard action.

You teleport horizontally into an unoccupied location within Short (30 ft.) range on a stable surface that can support your weight. If the destination is invalid, this spell fails with no effect. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against each **enemy** adjacent to your location after you arrive.

**Hit:** 1d4 fire damage +1 per 3 power.

**Miss:** Half damage.

Rank 2: The damage bonus from your power increases to +1 per 2 power.

Rank 3: The base damage increases to 1d8.

Rank 4: The damage bonus increases to be equal to your power.

Rank 5: The base damage increases to 1d10.

Rank 6: The damage bonus increases to 1d8 per 3 power.

Rank 7: The base damage increases to 2d8.

### Rank 1 – Infernal Resilience

You gain a bonus equal to twice your rank in this archetype to your **damage resistance**.

### Rank 2 – Infernal Ancestry ✨

You deepen your connection to a particular aspect of your demonic ancestry. Choose one of the following infernal ancestries: hellfire conduit, tempting allure, or unholy might. You gain a benefit based on your chosen ancestry.

- **Infernal Rebuke:** You can set fire to your foes.

**Infernal Rebuke ✨**

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with this attack if the target attacked you during the previous round.

**Hit:** 1d8 fire damage +1 per power.

Rank 3: The base damage increases to 1d10.

Rank 4: The damage bonus from your power increases to 1d8 per 3 power.

Rank 5: The base damage increases to 2d8.

Rank 6: The damage bonus from your power increases to 1d8 per 2 power.

Rank 7: The base damage increases to 4d8.

- **Tempting Allure:** You gain a +2 bonus to the Deception, Disguise, and Persuasion skills. In addition, you can charm creatures.

**Charming Temptation** ★Emotion, Subtle, Sustain  
(minor)

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against a humanoid creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You take a -10 penalty to **accuracy** with this attack against creatures who have made an attack or been attacked since the start of the last round.

**Hit:** The target is **charmed** (*friendly with charmer*) by you. Any act by you or by creatures that appear to be your allies that threatens or harms the charmed person breaks the effect. Harming the target is not limited to dealing it damage, but also includes causing it significant subjective discomfort. An observant target may interpret overt threats to its allies as a threat to itself.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +2 for each rank beyond 2.

- **Unholy Might:** You gain two claw natural weapons and one bite natural weapon (see Natural Weapons, page 168). In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to your **mundane power**.

**Rank 3 – Abysswalker** ★

You can use your **abyssal hop** ability to teleport as a **movement** instead of as a standard action. When you do, you do not deal fire damage at your destination, and you **briefly** cannot use that ability as a movement again.

**Rank 4 – Greater Infernal Ancestry** ★

The benefits of your **infernal ancestry** ability improve.

- **Infernal Conduit:** You gain a +1 bonus to your **magical power**. In addition, the area affected by your **abyssal hop** ability increases to a Small (15 ft.) radius from your destination.
- **Tempting Allure:** The skill bonuses from your **infernal ancestry** ability increase to +3. In addition, you can dominate creatures.

**Dominating Temptation** ★

Emotion

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against a humanoid creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target is **stunned** (-2 defenses) as a condition.

**Critical hit:** The target is **confused** (-2 defenses, *randomly attack or defend*) instead of stunned. In addition, if the target is humanoid and was already confused from a previous use of this ability, you may **attune** to this ability. When you do, the target becomes **dominated** (*must obey commands*) by you for the duration of that attunement.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

- **Unholy Might:** You can increase your strength.

**Unholy Strength** ★

Attune

Usage time: Can be triggered when you finish a **long rest**.

You gain a +1 **enhancement bonus** to your **Strength**.

**Rank 5 – Greater Hellfire Tolerance**

You become **immune** to fire damage.

**Rank 5 – Greater Infernal Resilience**

The bonus from your **infernal resilience** ability increases to three times your rank in this archetype.

**Rank 6 – Supreme Infernal Ancestry** ★

The benefits of your **infernal ancestry** ability reach their peak.

- **Infernal Conduit:** The magical power bonus from your *greater infernal ancestry* ability increases to +2. In addition, the area affected by your **abyssal hop** ability increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius from your destination.
- **Tempting Allure:** The skill bonuses from your **infernal ancestry** ability increase to +4. In addition, your **tempting domination** ability can dominate non-humanoid creatures.
- **Unholy Might:** The power bonus from your **infernal ancestry** ability increases to +2. In addition, your **unholy surge** ability loses the **Attune** tag. Instead, it lasts until you **dismiss** it.

**Rank 7 – Greater Abyssal Hop** ★

When you use your **abyssal hop** ability, you no longer require **line of sight** or **line of effect** to your destination. In addition, when you use it to teleport as a standard action, the range increases to Distant (120 ft.) range.

**Vampire**

A vampire is an undead creature that must drink the blood of living creatures to survive. Unlike most undead creatures, vampires appear to be alive and human, allowing them to act normally in society. Vampires have great power, but also many dangerous weaknesses.

**Creature Type:** Unlike most other playable species, vampires are undead instead of humanoids.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** +1 Strength and Dexterity, -1 Constitution.

**Special Abilities:**

- **Climb Speed:** Vampires have a **climb speed** 10 feet slower than their **base speed**.
- **Darkvision:** Vampires have **darkvision** with a 90 foot range, allowing them to see in complete darkness (see Darkvision, page 408).
- **Fangs:** Vampires have a bite natural weapon (see Table 8.7: Natural Weapons, page 177). These fangs retract when not in use, so vampires cannot be identified as non-human by their fangs unless they choose to expose them.
- **Undead:** Vampires are **undead** instead of **living**, and they take damage from most healing effects (see Undead, page 409)).

- *Unnatural Charm*: Vampires gain a +3 bonus to the Persuasion skill.
  - *Vampire Archetype*: Vampires only gain two class archetypes instead of three. Instead, they treat the Vampire archetype as one of their archetypes, and they gain ranks in it just like they gain ranks in class archetypes.
- Special Weaknesses:** Vampires have a number of specific weaknesses.
- *Blood Dependence*: For every 24 hours that a vampire remains awake without ingesting at least one pint of blood from living creatures, its maximum hit points are reduced by 20. If its maximum hit points are reduced to 0 in this way, it dies and withers away into a pile of ash. This penalty is removed as soon as the vampire drinks a pint of blood. A vampire can enter a torpor to survive indefinitely without blood. While in a torpor, it is unconscious until it smells blood nearby.
  - *Garlic*: Whenever a vampire smells or touches garlic, it takes 10 energy damage and becomes *frightened* (-2 Mental, -2 accuracy vs. source) by any creatures bearing garlic as a condition. This damage is repeated at the during each subsequent *action phase* that the vampire spends exposed to garlic.
  - *Holy Water*: Whenever a vampire takes damage from holy water, it becomes *stunned* (-2 defenses) as a condition.
  - *Running Water*: Whenever a vampire touches or flies over running water, it takes 10 energy damage and briefly becomes *immobilized* (-4 Armor and Ref, cannot use movement speeds). This applies as long as the vampire is within 100 feet of the running water, even the water is underground or under a bridge. It can use the *struggle* ability to move despite being immobilized, but only towards the closest shore. This damage is repeated at the during each subsequent *action phase* that the vampire spends touching or flying over running water.
  - *Silver*: Vampires are *vulnerable* (-4 defenses) to strikes using silvered weapons.
  - *True Sunlight*: Whenever a vampire is exposed to true sunlight, it takes 20 energy damage and becomes *blinded* (50% miss chance, -2 Armor and Ref) as a condition. If it suffers a *vital wound* from this damage, it immediately dies and dissolves into a pile of ash. This damage is repeated at the during each subsequent *action phase* that the vampire spends in true sunlight.
  - *Unmirrored*: Vampires have no reflection in mirrors, including their clothes and equipment. This can allow careful observers to identify vampires.
  - *Wooden Stakes*: If a vampire loses hit points from a critical strike using a wooden stake, the stake becomes impaled in its heart. The vampire becomes *paralyzed* (cannot move) until the stake is removed. A wooden stake is a light improvised weapon that deals 1d4 piercing damage.

## Vampire Archetype

### Rank 1 – Blood Drain

Whenever a living creature loses hit points from a *strike* using your bite natural weapon, you can increase your *fatigue level* by one.

When you do, you regain *damage resistance* and *hit points* at the end of the round. The recovery is equal to the hit points the target lost from the attack, ignoring any extra damage from critical hits.

### Rank 2 – Gentle Fangs

Whenever you deal damage using your bite natural weapon, you can choose not to reduce the target's hit points below 0, or you can treat the damage as *subdual damage*. In addition, damage dealt using your bite natural weapon does not wake sleeping creatures unless you inflict a vital wound.

### Rank 2 – Reviving Coffin ✨

You can designate a coffin as your home by resting in it for 24 consecutive hours. When you take a *long rest* in your home coffin, you recover two *vital wounds* instead of one. In addition, you can cross running water without penalty while in your home coffin.

When you die, if your corpse is placed in your home coffin, you can be resurrected after 24 hours. You can only be resurrected in this way if you were killed by a vital wound with a *vital roll* of -3 or higher. If you were killed by a more severe vital wound, or by some other effect, even your home coffin cannot save you.

### Rank 3 – Charming Gaze ✨

#### Charming Gaze ✨

Emotion, Subtle, Sustain (minor), Visual

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against all humanoid creatures in a Large (60 ft.) cone from you. You take a -10 penalty to accuracy with this attack against creatures who have made an attack or been attacked since the start of the last round.

**Hit:** The target is *charmed* (*friendly with charmer*) by you. Any act by you or by creatures that appear to be your allies that threatens or harms the charmed person breaks the effect. Harming the target is not limited to dealing it damage, but also includes causing it significant subjective discomfort. An observant target may interpret overt threats to its allies as a threat to itself.

The attack's *accuracy* increases by +2 for each rank beyond 3.

### Rank 4 – Creature of the Night ✨

**Creature of the Night** ★

Attune

Usage time: Standard action.

You **shapeshift** into the form of a Tiny bat, a Medium cloud of mist, or your normal humanoid form.

- **Bat:** While in your bat form, you gain **blindsight** (120 ft.) and **blindsight** (30 ft.). You cannot speak and have no **free hands**. All of your normal movement modes are replaced with a 40 foot fly speed with a 60 ft. height limit.
- **Mist:** While in your mist form, you become **floating**, **intangible**, and **legless**. You cannot speak and have no **free hands**. All of your normal movement modes are replaced with a 20 foot glosstermfly speed with a 30 foot glosstermheight limit (see pcref{Flight}).

In either non-humanoid form, you are unable to take any standard action other than **movement**. Since you have no land speed, flying in those forms does not penalize your Armor or Reflex defenses. You cannot use this ability while **paralyzed** (*cannot move*).

**Rank 4 – Reviving Coffin** ★

You can designate up to three home coffins, rather than only one. This can allow you to travel with one coffin while keeping others safe for emergencies.

**Rank 5 – Unholy Perfection**

Choose any two attributes other than Constitution. You gain a +1 bonus to those two attributes.

**Rank 6 – Dominating Gaze** ★**Dominating Gaze** ★**Visual**

Usage time: Standard action.

Make an attack vs. Mental against a humanoid creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target is **stunned** (-2 defenses) as a condition. While it has no remaining **damage resistance**, it is **confused** (-2 defenses, randomly attack or defend) instead of stunned.

**Critical hit:** If the target is humanoid and was already confused from a previous use of this ability, you may **attune** to this ability. When you do, the target becomes **dominated** (*must obey commands*) by you for the duration of that attunement.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +2 for each rank beyond 6.

**Rank 7 – Blood Drain** ★

Using your **blood drain** ability does not increase your fatigue level.

**Rank 7 – Eternal Undeath** ★

Your **reviving coffin** ability can revive you from any cause of death or severity of vital wound. As long as some part of your corpse,

even just a pinch of ash, is placed inside one of your home coffins, you will resurrect after 24 hours. Only the destruction of all of your home coffins or the total annihilation of your corpse can prevent your return.

**Base Class Effects**

If you choose vampire as your base class, you gain the following benefits.

**Defenses**

You gain the following bonuses to your defenses: +3 Fortitude, +4 Reflex, +5 Mental.

**Hit Points**

You have 8 hit points + twice your Constitution, plus 2 hit points per level beyond 1. This increases as your level increases, as indicated below.

- **Level 7:** 20 hit points + three times your Constitution, plus 3 hit points per level beyond 7.
- **Level 13:** 40 hit points + six times your Constitution, plus 6 hit points per level beyond 13.
- **Level 19:** 80 hit points + twelve times your Constitution, plus 12 hit points per level beyond 19.

**Resources**

You have the following **resources**:

- Three **attunement points**, which are required to use some items and abilities (see Attunement Points, page 32).
- A **fatigue tolerance** equal to 3 + your Constitution. Your fatigue tolerance makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 33).
- A number of **insight points** equal to 1 + your Intelligence. You can spend insight points to gain additional abilities (see Insight Points, page 33).
- Five **trained skills** from among your **class skills**, plus additional trained skills equal to your Intelligence (see Skills, page 147).

**Weapon Proficiencies**

You are proficient with simple weapons and one weapon group of your choice.

**Armor Proficiencies**

You are proficient with light armor.

**Skills**

You have the following **class skills**:

- **Strength:** Climb, Jump.
- **Dexterity:** Balance, Stealth.
- **Intelligence:** Deduction, Disguise, Knowledge (dungeoneering and religion)
- **Perception:** Awareness, Creature Handling, Deception, Persuasion, Social Insight.
- **Other:** Intimidate, Persuasion

# Appendix F

## Ship Combat

Normally, combat that happens on ships is resolved through local-scale combat rules. These rules work best if boarding actions are common, and if the main threat comes from other characters. If you aren't running a full naval campaign, these rules are generally fine, and most GMs will just handwave the initial exchange of fire between ships before they get in range for boarding actions. However, it can be useful to have more comprehensive rules for ship combat, where ships themselves frequently deal and suffer damage.

This chapter presents optional rules to govern ship-based combat. They are designed to still emphasize the importance of individual player actions. It is primarily intended for naval campaigns where the players are important crew members and ship combat is expected to be common. These rules could also be used for other types of vehicles, such as flying ships in the Astral Plane or zeppelins.

## Ship Statistics

Ships use the same basic framework for calculating their statistics as characters and monsters. A ship has a level that indicates its general power. This represents the sophistication of its construction, how advanced its weapons are, the general competence of its crew, and so on. A ship's level determines its hit points, damage resistance, accuracy, defenses, and power, as indicated in the table below. These values change based on the ship's attributes, as indicated in Ship Attributes, page ??.

### Ship HP and DR

Ships have hit points and damage resistance, just like characters. A ship's base hit points and damage resistance are based on its level, as listed in Table F.1: Ship Statistics, page 467. In addition, a ship gains a bonus based on its Constitution, as listed in Ship Attributes, page ?. Armor can also give ships a bonus to their damage resistance, as listed in Ship Armor, page ?.

### Elite Ships

Some ships are designated "elite" ships. Elite ships are approximately four times as strong as an ordinary ships. They have a number of benefits and modifiers which make them superior to ordinary ships:

**Table F.1: Ship Statistics**

Level	HP	DR	Defenses	Accuracy, Power	Item Rank (Cost)
1st	8	4	3	—	1 (40 gp)
2nd	10	5	4	+1	1 (40 gp)
3rd	12	6	4	+1	1 (40 gp)
4th	14	7	5	+2	2 (200 gp)
5th	16	8	5	+2	2 (200 gp)
6th	18	9	6	+3	2 (200 gp)
7th	20	10	6	+3	3 (1,000 gp)
8th	23	11	7	+4	3 (1,000 gp)
9th	26	13	7	+4	3 (1,000 gp)
10th	29	14	8	+5	4 (5,000 gp)
11th	32	16	8	+5	4 (5,000 gp)
12th	35	17	9	+6	4 (5,000 gp)
13th	40	20	9	+6	5 (25,000 gp)
14th	46	23	10	+7	5 (25,000 gp)
15th	52	26	10	+7	5 (25,000 gp)
16th	58	29	11	+8	6 (125,000 gp)
17th	64	32	11	+8	6 (125,000 gp)
18th	70	35	12	+9	6 (125,000 gp)
19th	80	40	12	+9	7 (625,000 gp)
20th	92	46	13	+10	7 (625,000 gp)
21st	104	52	13	+10	7 (625,000 gp)

- Elite ships gain a +2 bonus to their power and all defenses.
- Elite ships have three times the hit points and damage resistance of standard ships.
- Elite ships can take an additional elite action each round (see Ship Actions, page ??).

## Ship Resources and Strain

Ships do not have normal resources like characters do, such as fatigue and insight points. However, ships do have a strain level. This functions similarly to a character's fatigue level. Some crew roles have special abilities that can increase a ship's strain level in exchange for beneficial effects (see Crew Roles, page ??).

A ship's strain tolerance is equal to its Strength + its Willpower. Ships take a penalty to their accuracy and defenses equal to their strain level - their strain tolerance.

**Table F.2: Elite Ship Statistics**

Level	HP	DR	Defenses	Accuracy	Power	Item Rank (Cost)
1st	24	12	5	—	+2	1 (40 gp)
2nd	30	15	6	+1	+3	1 (40 gp)
3rd	36	18	6	+1	+3	1 (40 gp)
4th	42	21	7	+2	+4	2 (200 gp)
5th	48	24	7	+2	+4	2 (200 gp)
6th	54	27	8	+3	+5	2 (200 gp)
7th	60	30	8	+3	+5	3 (1,000 gp)
8th	69	34	9	+4	+6	3 (1,000 gp)
9th	78	39	9	+4	+6	3 (1,000 gp)
10th	87	43	10	+5	+7	4 (5,000 gp)
11th	96	48	10	+5	+7	4 (5,000 gp)
12th	105	52	11	+6	+8	4 (5,000 gp)
13th	120	60	11	+6	+8	5 (25,000 gp)
14th	138	69	12	+7	+9	5 (25,000 gp)
15th	156	78	12	+7	+9	5 (25,000 gp)
16th	174	87	13	+8	+10	6 (125,000 gp)
17th	192	96	13	+8	+10	6 (125,000 gp)
18th	210	105	14	+9	+11	6 (125,000 gp)
19th	240	120	14	+9	+11	7 (625,000 gp)
20th	276	138	15	+10	+12	7 (625,000 gp)
21st	312	156	15	+10	+12	7 (625,000 gp)

## Taking Ship Damage

Ships suffer damage and vital wounds much like characters do.

### Ship Vital Wounds

Ships gain vital wounds just like characters (see Vital Wounds, page ??). However, ships have different vital wound effects.

**Table F.3: Ship Vital Wound Effects**

Vital Roll	Effect
0 or less	The ship gains a leak (see Taking on Water, page ??)
1	The ship takes a -2 penalty to future vital rolls
2	The ship's weapons take a -1 penalty to accuracy
3	The ship has a -10 foot penalty to its speed with all movement modes
4	The ship's turning cost increases by 10 feet
5	The ship's maximum damage resistance is halved
6	The ship takes a -1 penalty to all defenses
7	The ship takes a -2 penalty to its Fortitude defense
8	The ship takes a -2 penalty to its Reflex defense
9	The ship takes a -2 penalty to its Mental defense
10 or more	No extra vital wound effect

### Taking On Water

Damaged ships can begin taking on water through leaks. This will eventually sink the ship without intervention by its crew. However, even a hole in the hull is not necessarily fatal to a ship. With constant effort to remove excess water, a crew can often keep a ship afloat long enough to repair it or reach dry land.

### Time to Sink

A Medium ship with a leak becomes unusable after one minute. After that point, the crew cannot perform any ship tasks, and the ship is immobile in the water except for natural drifting. It generally takes another minute for the ship to fully sink. For each size category larger than Medium, the time required for the ship to become unusable and sink increases, as described below:

- Medium: Ten minutes
- Large: Thirty minutes
- Huge: One hour
- Gargantuan: Two hours
- Colossal: Four hours
- Galleon: Eight hours
- Titan: One day

Each additional leak multiplies the rate that the ship sinks. For example, a ship with three leaks would sink three times faster.

### Bailing the Ship

A ship's crew can remove water from the ship to keep it from sinking. In general, it takes one quarter of the ship's minimum crew, working constantly, to counteract incoming water from one leak. This simply maintains the amount of water currently in the ship. With twice that many crew dedicated to the task of bailing, existing water in the ship can be removed at the same rate that a leak would add water in, allowing the crew to catch up on existing leaks.

## Repairing Ships

Unlike characters, ships do not automatically heal over time. Significant ship damage can be both time-consuming and expensive to repair.

Ships are assumed to have one repair crew that can only perform one repair task a time. For large ships, that repair crew may have many members, but they can still only perform one repair task at a time. A skilled fixer can reduce repair times (see Crew Roles, page ??). At the GM's discretion, a relevant Craft skill check by a crew member can also reduce repair times.

### Short Repair

The repair crew of a ship can execute a short repair with one hour of work and no significant material cost. This fully restores the ship's damage resistance and sets its strain level to zero.

### Long Repair

The repair crew of a ship can execute a long repair with eight hours of work. This requires a relevant Craft check with a difficulty value equal to  $5 + \text{the ship's item rank}$ . If the ship is docked for repair, the repair crew automatically rolls a 10 on this check. A successful long repair fully restores the ship's hit points and damage resistance, and sets its strain level to zero.

A long repair costs materials worth one consumable item with a rank that is two ranks lower than the ship's item rank. If you are using gold pieces, this roughly translates to a repair cost equal to

one hundredth of the ship's total value. These repair materials can be prepurchased so they are available on the ship when it needs to be repaired. Ships that do not have these repair materials on hand must find a dock.

### Vital Repair

The repair crew of a ship can execute a vital repair with 24 hours of work. This requires a relevant Craft check with a difficulty value equal to  $10 + \text{the ship's item rank}$ . If the ship is docked for repair, the repair crew automatically rolls a 10 on this check. A successful vital repair removes one vital wound.

A vital repair costs materials worth one consumable item with a rank that is one rank lower than the ship's item rank. If you are using gold pieces, this roughly translates to a repair cost equal to one twentieth of the ship's total value. These repair materials can be prepurchased so they are available on the ship when it needs to be repaired. Ships that do not have these repair materials on hand must find a dock.

## Ship Attributes

Unlike characters, ships normally have no Intelligence attribute. However, they have Strength, Dexterity, Constitution, Perception, and Willpower attributes. These represent slightly different narrative concepts than they do for characters.

In general, a ship's attributes represent a combination of its physical properties and the effectiveness of its crew. A highly advanced ship may still have low attributes when its crew is inexperienced or incompetent.

Extremely rare magical ships may have an animating mind that can control the ship. For details, see Intelligent Ships, page ??.

### Attribute Descriptions

#### Strength

Strength measures the power of a ship's physical weapons. Ships with a high Strength have more damaging weapons, and a crew capable of keeping those weapons working effectively. Ships with a low Strength have ineffective weaponry, or a crew that services those weapons poorly. Strength has the following effects on ships:

- Ships add their Strength to their [mundane power](#).
- Ships add their Strength to their strain tolerance.

Unlike characters, a ship's Strength does not affect its carrying capacity. That is calculated entirely from its physical size and shape.

#### Dexterity

Dexterity measures a ship's agility. Ships with a high Dexterity can turn more sharply to avoid incoming fire and may be faster in short bursts. Ships with a low Dexterity are lumbering and slow to change direction, making them easy targets. Dexterity has the following effects on ships:

- Ships add their Dexterity to their Armor defense. This bonus can be reduced if the ship has medium or heavy armor (see Ship Armor, page ??).

- Ships add their Dexterity to their Reflex defense.

As with characters, a ship's Dexterity does not affect its overall speed, simply its combat maneuverability.

#### Constitution

Constitution measures a ship's durability. Ships with a high Constitution are heavily reinforced and well crafted from sturdy materials. Ships with a low Constitution fall apart more easily, either because their construction is poor or because they were made from weak materials. Constitution has the following effects on ships:

- Ships add twice their Constitution to their hit points. At level 7, this bonus increases to three times the ship's Constitution. At level 13, this bonus increases to six times the ship's Constitution. At level 19, this bonus increases to twelve times the ship's Constitution.
- Ships add their Constitution to their Fortitude defense.

#### Perception

Perception measures a ship's awareness and precision. Ships with a high Perception have effective lookouts, excellent gunners, and weapons which are capable of swiftly repositioning for precise attacks. Ships with a low Perception are either unable to effectively observe their surroundings or unable to react effectively to those observations. Perception has the following effects on ships:

- Ships add their Perception to their level to determine their [accuracy](#) with almost all attacks (see Accuracy, page 31).

#### Willpower

Willpower measures the morale and emotional steadiness of a ship's crew. Ships with a high Willpower are better able to resist setbacks and frightening encounters. Ships with a low Willpower may panic and be driven off easily. Willpower has the following effects on ships:

- Ships add their Willpower to their Mental defense.
- Ships add their Willpower to their strain tolerance.

Willpower is the attribute which is most affected by a ship's current crew.

### Determining Ship Attributes

As with characters, ships can use a predefined attribute array or use point buy to calculate attributes. Ships start with 7 attribute points instead of 8 (see Attribute Point Buy, page 37). However, a ship's attributes can be increased by crew roles and ship enhancements (see Crew Roles, page ??, and Ship Enhancements, page ??).

#### Predefined Attribute Scores

If you don't want to individually allocate a ship's attribute points, simply one of the following sets of attribute values and distribute them as you choose among the ship's attributes, ignoring Intelligence:

- Standard: 3, 2, 1, 1, 0
- Specialized: 4, 1, 1, 0, 0
- Balanced: 2, 2, 2, 1, 0

## Intelligent Ships

Intelligence measures a ship's capability for thought and internal control. Normal ships have no Intelligence, and a ship's crew does not affect its Intelligence.

Intelligent ships have a number of skill points equal to  $3 + \text{their Intelligence}$ . These trained skills apply to any ship-related checks that the ship might make. Ships cannot make skill checks for skills that they are not trained in. For example, a ship that was trained in Awareness could be its own lookout, but a ship without Awareness trained would not be able to independently perceive its external surroundings.

In addition, each point of intelligence above -5 contributes a number of effective crew members to the ship's operation equal to a quarter of the ship's minimum crew requirements. For example, a ship with an Intelligence of 0 would require no crew members to meet its minimum for navigation. A ship with an Intelligence of 4 would have a total automatic crew count equal to twice its minimum crew.

## Ship Size

A ship's size does not directly affect its statistics. However, it has many effects on the ship's functionality. Larger ships are much more capable than smaller ships. Some of these effects are listed below in Table F.4: Ship Size. In addition, advanced ship weapons often require a minimum ship size (see Ship Weapons, page 470).

Some ships can be larger than most creatures and objects are usually defined. To track ship size beyond the limits of Colossal, additional Galleon and Titan categories are listed below. As usual, each size category represents a doubling of each dimension, and an eightfold increase in weight. Titan ships are unlikely to be present at all in many universes, and they require extensive magical reinforcement to function. The GM can decide whether their world is advanced enough to construct such monstrosities.

Some examples of ships of a given size are given below. Since ships are typically named for their function and structure, not their size, this is only a rough guide.

- Medium: Single-person kayak
- Large: Canoe, lifeboat
- Huge: Dinghy, outrigger canoe, punt, skiff
- Gargantuan: Felucca, small longship
- Colossal: Keelboat, large longship

## Ship Movement

This section defines the rules that ships use to move, which are not identical to character movement. Real ships have a great deal of momentum, and their movement speed and direction cannot be quickly adjusted. This is too much of a hassle to represent fully, so Rise uses significantly simplified ship movement mechanics. However, ships still have more movement constraints than characters, including a concept of ship heading.

### Ship Heading

---

A ship's heading always points in one of the eight standard cardinal directions: north, northeast, east, and so on. Forward-moving ships can only move within a 90 degree cone centered on their heading. For example, a ship with a heading of north could travel northwest or northeast, but not west or east.

### Turning

A ship can change its heading by turning. Each ship has a turning cost based on its size. That cost is the number of feet that a ship must spend out of its movement to turn by 45 degrees. A ship can pay its turning cost twice, allowing it to rotate more quickly while typically making little or no forward progress.

### Reversing

A ship can travel in reverse, allowing it to move within a 90 degree cone centered around the opposite direction of its heading. This has two restrictions. First, the ship must have not used more than half its movement during the previous round to travel forward. Second, the ship's speed is halved while travelling in reverse.

### Movement Timing

---

Ships automatically move up to their movement speed during the movement phase. They cannot move during the action phase.

## Ship Armor

Like characters, ships can have varying degrees of armor. Typically, even a heavily armored ship will not be literally covered in metal sheets. Instead, ship armor represents a heavily reinforced hull and extra layers of bracing and redundant infrastructure.

There are three types of ship armor.

- Light armor: Lightly armored ships are the default. They gain no special benefits or penalties.
- Medium armor: Ships with medium armor gain a +2 bonus to Armor defense. In addition, they have 50% more damage resistance than a normal ship. However, they add only half their Dexterity bonus to their Armor defense. In addition, their movement speed is calculated as if they were one size category smaller (see Ship Size, page 470). Only Huge and larger ships can have medium armor.
- Heavy armor: Ships with heavy armor gain a +3 bonus to Armor defense. In addition, they have twice the damage resistance of a normal ship. However, they do not add their Dexterity bonus to their armor defense. In addition, their movement speed is calculated as if they were two size categories smaller (see Ship Size, page 470). Only Gargantuan and larger ships can have heavy armor.

## Ship Weapons

Ships depend on having powerful weapons even more than martial characters do. They use weapon upgrades as their primary method of scaling damage rather than maneuvers or other special attacks.

**Table F.4: Ship Size**

Size	Min Level	Elite?	Crew <sup>1</sup>	Armor	Weapons	Space	Speed	Turning Cost	Cargo	Item Rank
Medium	1	No	1	Light	—	5 ft.	30 ft.	10 ft.	Small x2	—
Large	1	No	1—2	Light	1	10 ft.	30 ft.	15 ft.	Medium x2	—
Huge	4	Either	1—5	Light or medium	2	20 ft.	40 ft.	20 ft.	Large x2	+1 <sup>2</sup>
Gargantuan	7	Either	2—20	Any	3	40 ft.	50 ft.	30 ft.	Huge x2	+1 <sup>2</sup>
Colossal	10	Yes	10—100	Any	4	80 ft.	60 ft.	40 ft.	Gargantuan x2	+3
Galleon	13	Yes	50—500	Any	6	160 ft.	80 ft.	60 ft.	Colossal x2	+3
Titan	16	Yes	100—1000	Any	8	320 ft.	100 ft.	80 ft.	Galleon x2	+4

1. This range indicates the number of crew members that meaningfully contribute to the ship's functions, not the ship's maximum carrying capacity including passengers and cargo. It is either difficult or impossible to adequately control a large ship with less than the minimum crew listed here. Individual ships may have higher minimum crew requirements or lower maximum allowable crew based on their structure, at the GM's discretion.

2. If the ship is Elite, increase its item rank by an additional +1.

The number of weapons a ship can have is limited based on its size, as seen in Table F.4: Ship Size, page 471.

There are two ways that a GM can choose to use ship weapons. Real siege weapons used on ships had high crew requirements, slow firing rates, and extreme range. In practice, this can reduce ship combat to a slog of tracking reload times across multiple weapons and carefully maneuvering ship range to make the best use of varying weapon types. For GMs who want more realistic and unique ship combat, use the weapons listed in Table F.6: Realistic Ship Weapons, page 472. For GMs who want ship combat to feel simpler and more similar to regular combat, use the weapons listed in Table F.5: Simplified Ship Weapons, page 472.

The simplified ship weapons listed in the table normally attack Armor defense. Magical simplified ship weapons use the same statistics as regular ship weapons, except that they have the **Fixed** (200) and **Mystic** tags instead of **Projectile** (200/600). In addition, they can attack Fortitude, Reflex, or Mental defense instead of Armor defense.

## Ship Weapon Tags

Some weapon tags only apply to ship weapons.

**Fixed:** This weapon has a single fixed range limit. That number is given in parentheses, such as Fixed (200), and represents a number of feet of range. The weapon never suffers a **longshot penalty**, but it cannot be used at all outside of its listed range.

**Mystic:** This weapon can only be crewed by creatures capable of casting spells. The minimum spell rank of each creature must be no more than two ranks lower than this weapon's item rank.

**Slow Load:** This weapon requires multiple rounds to load before it can fire for the first time. The number of rounds required to finish loading before it can be fired is indicated in its description. For example, a weapon with Slow Load (1) could be fired every other round. Only rounds where the weapon is being fully crewed count towards this load time. If the weapon is not fired during the round after its loading time is completed, the loading is wasted, and the weapon must be loaded again before it can fire.

**Slow Reload:** This weapon requires multiple rounds to after being fired. The number of rounds required to finish reloading is indicated in its description. For example, a weapon with Slow

Reload (1) could be fired every other round. Only rounds where the weapon is being fully crewed count towards this reload time. The weapon can sustain its load for an arbitrary amount of time in combat before being fired.

## Ship Enhancements

Ships can have enhancements to improve their functionality other than weapons and armor. These enhancements are listed in Table F.7: Ship Enhancements.

A ship can have a total number of enhancements equal to its item rank. It can have any number of enhancements with the same name. However, all bonuses from ship enhancements are **enhancement bonuses**, so bonuses to the same statistic do not stack.

## Ships Fighting Non-Ships

In some cases, ships might enter combat against non-ship foes. Ships take one tenth of the normal damage from non-ship attacks, rounded down as usual, so minor attacks will not even scratch them. Ship weapons deal double damage to non-ship targets, and gain the **Massive** weapon tag based on the ship's size:

- Huge: **Massive** (10)
- Gargantuan **Massive** (15)
- Colossal **Massive** (20)
- Galleon **Massive** (25)
- Titan **Massive** (30)

Since ships are not creatures and are not alive, many special attacks have no effect on them. They also cannot gain **conditions** from non-ship attacks by any means.

## Ships and Gunpowder

In general, Rise avoids the use of guns and gunpowder. Those inventions do not fit into the traditional fantasy setting that Rise is built on, which emphasizes swords and bows and magic. For similar reasons, the ranged weapons of ships can be defined entirely with non-gunpowder weaponry common in the ancient world. These would include ballistas, catapults, scorpions, and similar siege weaponry.

**Table F.5: Simplified Ship Weapons**

Name	Damage	Targeting	Tags	Ship Size	Item Rank (Cost)
Rock sling	1d6 bludgeoning + 1 per 2 power	One target	Projectile (200/600)	Medium	2 (200 gp)
Scorpion	1d8 piercing + 1 per 2 power	One target	Projectile (200/600)	Large	3 (1,000 gp)
Ballista	1d8 piercing + 1 per power	One target	Projectile (200/600)	Huge	4 (5,000 gp)
Catapult	1d10 bludgeoning plus 1d6 per 3 power	One target	Projectile (200/600)	Gargantuan	5 (25,000 gp)
Mangonel	1d8 bludgeoning plus 1d8 per 3 power	One target	Projectile (200/600)	Gargantuan	6 (125,000 gp)
Trebuchet	2d8 bludgeoning plus 1d8 per 3 power	One target	Projectile (200/600)	Colossal	7 (625,000 gp)

**Table F.6: Realistic Ship Weapons**

Name	Damage	Defense	Tags	Crew	Ship Size	Item Rank (Cost)
Rock sling	1d8 bludgeoning + 1 per power	Armor	Projectile (60/180), Slow Reload (1)	1	Medium	2 (200 gp)
Springald	1d6 piercing + 1 per 2 power	Armor	Projectile (120/360), Slow Reload (1)	1	Large	2 (200 gp)
Lightning caller ✨	3d6 electricity	Reflex	Fixed (200), Mystic, Slow Load (1)	3	Large	3 (1,000 gp)
Scorpion	1d8 piercing + 1 per power	Armor	Projectile (200/600), Slow Reload (2)	1	Huge	3 (1,000 gp)
Onager	1d8 bludgeoning + 1 per power	Armor	Projectile (300/900), Slow Reload (3)	8	Gargantuan	3 (1,000 gp)
Torsion ballista	1d8 piercing per 3 power	Armor	Projectile (300/900), Slow Load (2)	3	Huge	4 (5,000 gp)
Flame caller ✨	4d6 fire	Reflex	Fixed (200), Mystic, Slow Load (1)	3	Large	4 (5,000 gp)
Acid caller ✨	5d10 acid	Fortitude	Fixed (200), Mystic, Slow Load (1)	3	Large	5 (25,000 gp)
Polybolos	1d8 piercing + 1 per power	Armor	Projectile (90/270)	3	Huge	5 (25,000 gp)
Mangonel	1d8 bludgeoning plus 1d8 per 3 power	Armor	Projectile (300/900), Slow Reload (2)	20	Gargantuan	5 (25,000 gp)
Storm caller ✨	5d10 electricity	Reflex	Fixed (200), Mystic, Slow Load (1)	3	Large	6 (125,000 gp)
Trebuchet	1d6 bludgeoning plus 1d6 per 2 power	Armor	Projectile (400/1200), Slow Reload (3)	10	Gargantuan	6 (125,000 gp)
Meteor caller ✨	7d10 bludgeoning and fire	Reflex	Fixed (200), Mystic, Slow Load (1)	3	Large	7 (625,000 gp)

**Table F.7: Ship Enhancements**

Name	Effect	Item Rank (Cost)
Reinforced hull	+1 to Armor defense	2 (200 gp)
Improved attribute	+1 to any attribute	3 (1,000 gp)
Mystic shielding	+1 to non-Armor defenses	3 (1,000 gp)
Reinforced hull+	+2 to Armor defense	4 (5,000 gp)
Mystic shielding+	+2 to non-Armor defenses	5 (25,000 gp)
Improved attribute+	+2 to any attribute	6 (125,000 gp)
Reinforced hull++	+3 to Armor defense	6 (125,000 gp)
Mystic shielding++	+3 to non-Armor defenses	7 (625,000 gp)

However, narrative tropes for ships and naval campaigns often have a more technology-heavy basis, with cannons and full broadsides. These stories tend to draw inspiration from the Age of Sail and Golden Age of Piracy rather than medieval folklore. It can feel intuitively plausible to have cannons used as ship weaponry even when guns are never used by individuals.

The default names for ship weapons assume that gunpowder

is not being used. If technology has advanced to the point that gunpowder weapons are possible, you can assume that hull reinforcement has also increased at the same rate. All the GM has to do for ship vs ship combat is change the name of the weapons to match their preferred technology level. More advanced weaponry is more generally effective against non-ship targets, however. If you use gunpowder-based ship weapons, they deal double damage

against non-ship targets.

## Crew Roles

Ships depend on their crew to function. There are many jobs that are necessary to make large ships function, including sailors, rowers, cooks, pages, and more. Fully defining life on a ship is outside the scope of this brief introduction to ship combat. However, some roles have outsized influence on the ship's effectiveness, such as the ship's captain and pilot. These roles provide a way for player characters to meaningfully influence the outcome of ship battles, even if their personal combat talents are irrelevant at those scales.

Each crew role defined here functions like a class archetype, with seven progression ranks. A character can have any number of crew roles, but they can only fulfill one role at a time on a ship. In general, your highest crew role rank should not be significantly higher or lower than your highest rank in a class archetype, but they do not have to be kept exactly in sync. The GM can decide whether your crew role rank increases in lockstep with your class archetype rank, or whether it increases based on other factors. This could include practice and time spent on a ship, or money spent to buy ship improvements necessary to improve your crew role rank.

Crew role ranks are limited by ship quality. Even the best pilot cannot dodge incoming fire with ease on a lifeboat. The maximum crew role rank for all crew on a ship is equal to the ship's item rank (see *Wealth and Item Ranks*, page 165).

A sufficiently large ship can have more than one member of each crew role. This does not mean that the ship literally has multiple captains or pilots. Instead, the ship would have a hierarchy. It might have a boatswain and boatswain's mate, or a pilot and pilot's mate, with both characters able to fully use their crew role abilities. Colossal ships can have two people for each crew role, Galleon ships can have three, and Titan ships can have four.

### Boatswain

This role is responsible for coordinating the ship's crew. It involves tracking everything that is happening on the ship and knowing where and how to intervene.

#### Rank 1 – Ensure Competence

Whenever a crew member on the ship makes a ship-related check that you are aware of, you can increase your fatigue level by two. If you do, that creature gains the benefit of the *desperate exertion* ability on that check (see *Desperate Exertion*, page 63). It still cannot apply that ability twice to the same check.

#### Rank 2 – Specialized Encouragement

### Specialized Encouragement

Usage time: Standard action.

You choose one of the following benefits:

- Evasion: The ship *briefly* gains a +1 bonus to all defenses.
- Travel: The ship *briefly* gains a +10 foot bonus to its movement speed.
- Weapons: Attacks with the ship's weapons *briefly* gain a +1 accuracy bonus.
- Desperate Rally: The ship *briefly* gains the Evasion, Travel, and Weapons benefits from this ability. However, it increases its strain level by one.

You can only use this ability while you are in an appropriate location so that relevant crew can see or hear you. Changing which your location to be able to provide a different benefit with this ability typically takes one full round of movement for each size category by which the ship is larger than Huge. Specific ships may be easier or more difficult to navigate, at the GM's discretion. You cannot provide more than one benefit with this ability at once, even if you are perfectly located on the ship.

#### Rank 3 – Collective Effort

Each other crew member who can see or hear you gains a +1 bonus to ship-related checks. If you are trained in a skill that a crew member is using to make a check, they gain a +2 bonus from this ability instead of +1.

#### Rank 4 – Encouraging Presence

The ship gains a +1 bonus to its Willpower.

#### Rank 5 – Ensure Competence+

When you use this ability to affect a creature other than yourself, you only increase your fatigue level by one.

#### Rank 6 – Specialized Encouragement+

The bonuses you provide from this ability increase:

- Evasion: The defense bonus increases to +2.
- Travel: The ship's turning cost is reduced by 10 feet, to a minimum of 10 feet.
- Weapons: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

#### Rank 7 – Collective Effort+

The bonus increases to +2, or to +4 for skills that you are trained in.

### Fixer

This role is responsible for maintaining the ship's physical infrastructure. It represents a combination of carpentry, caulking, and similar repair jobs. In order to take this role on a ship, you must have at least one Craft skill relevant to the ship's construction.

#### Rank 1 – Quick Patch

As a standard action, you can attempt to patch the ship's defenses. This requires a Craft check relevant to the ship. The difficulty value

is equal to  $5 + 5$  for each time that you have used that same Craft skill with this ability since the ship's last short repair. Success means that the ship regains damage resistance equal to three times your rank in this crew role.

### Rank 2 – Temporary Seal

You can make a Craft check relevant to the ship to temporarily stop a leak in a ship without expensive materials. The difficulty value is equal to  $10 + 10$  for each time that you have used that same Craft skill with this ability since the ship's last vital repair. Success means that the leak is stopped for one hour. This does not remove the vital wound, and you can only use this ability to affect one leak on the ship. Normally, this check requires one minute of work. For every 5 points by which you succeed, the time required is halved.

### Rank 3 – Rapid Repair

When you participate in repairing a ship, the repairs take half the normal time. This affects short repairs, long repairs, and vital repairs.

### Rank 4 – Sturdy Reinforcement

The ship gains a +1 bonus to its Constitution.

### Rank 5 – Quick Patch+

The damage resistance regained increases to four times your rank in this crew role.

### Rank 6 – Temporary Seal+

You can use this ability to affect two leaks on the ship, rather than only one.

### Rank 7 – Efficient Repair

When you participate in repairing a ship, the cost of that repair is reduced by one item rank. If you are using gold pieces, this roughly translates to a repair cost that is one fifth of the normal price.

## Gunner

This role is responsible for aiming and firing ship weaponry. For complex weapons such as ballistas, they also direct the work of other crew members who are physically loading and aiming the weapons.

### Rank 1 – Skilled Shot

Ship weapons you fire gain a +1 accuracy bonus.

### Rank 2 – Customized Shot

Whenever you fire a ship weapon, you can choose one of the following effects.

- Arcing Shot: The longshot penalty for the attack is reduced by 2.
- Desperate Shot: The attack rolls accuracy twice, and it gains a +2 accuracy bonus. However, the ship's strain level increases by one.

- Direct Shot: The attack deals double damage. However, the attack suffers a -1 accuracy penalty, and its range limits are halved.
- Overloaded: The attack deals double damage. This can only be used with ship weapons that do not have the Slow Load weapon tag (see Ship Weapon Tags, page 471). If the weapon has the Slow Reload weapon tag, it takes twice as long to reload after this attack. Otherwise, it gains Slow Reload (1) until it has been reloaded.

### Rank 3 – Weapons Coordination

As a minor action, you can choose one ship weapon whose crew can see or hear you. That weapon gains your benefits from this crew role this round as if you were the one firing it. You cannot apply this ability to a weapon that is already benefiting from another gunner's effects. This ability has the Swift tag.

### Rank 4 – Mighty Weaponry

The ship gains a +1 bonus to its Strength.

### Rank 5 – Skilled Shot+

The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

### Rank 6 – Customized Shot+

The benefits from this ability improve.

- Arcing Shot: The longshot penalty is fully removed.
- Desperate Shot: You roll accuracy three times instead of twice.
- Direct Shot: The accuracy penalty is removed.
- Overloaded: The attack also rolls damage twice, keeping the higher result.

### Rank 7 – Weapons Coordination+

When you use this ability, you can choose any number of ship weapons whose crew can see or hear you.

## Lookout

This role is responsible for observing and reporting the ship's surroundings. It includes watching out for hazardous terrain, enemy ships, and similar dangers or opportunities.

### Rank 1 – Vantage Point

You gain a +3 bonus to Awareness and Survival checks while in a crow's nest, or other equivalent location on the ship designed for a lookout.

### Rank 2 – Detailed Scouting

If you look at a ship for one minute, you can make an Awareness check. The difficulty value is normally equal to 5, modified as normal for distance and vision conditions. If the ship is specifically designed to conceal its true nature, the difficulty value can increase to 10 or higher, at the GM's discretion. Success means you learn whether one of the following things is true. For every 5 points by which you succeed, you learn an additional piece of information.

- If the ship's item rank is greater than your ship's item rank.

- If the highest item rank among the ship's weapons is greater than the highest item rank among your ship's weapons.
- If the ship is elite.
- If the ship is mostly full of cargo.
- If the ship has more than half its maximum crew.
- If the ship has any vital wounds.

### Rank 3 – Far-Sighted Weapons

All ship weapons that can see or hear you reduce their longshot penalty by 1.

### Rank 4 – Clear Sighted

The ship gains a +1 bonus to its Perception.

### Rank 5 – Vantage Point+

The skill bonuses increase to +6.

### Rank 6 – Far-Sighted Weapons+

The longshot penalty reduction increases to 2.

### Rank 7 – Detailed Scouting+

Using this ability does not take any time. It happens automatically whenever you see a ship. In addition, you automatically learn all pieces of information if the check succeeds, regardless of how much you succeed by.

## Pilot

This role is responsible for steering the ship. They generally stay at the ship's wheel, but they may also direct the cut of sails or the direction of rowing.

### Rank 1 – Desperate Sprint

As a standard action, you can increase the ship's strain level by one. If you do, the ship moves up to its speed during this action phase. Any ship can only be affected by this ability once per round.

### Rank 2 – Evasive Maneuvers

As a standard action, you can choose one enemy ship you are aware of. Your ship gains a +1 bonus to its Armor and Reflex defenses against that enemy ship this round. This ability has the [Swift](#) tag.

### Rank 3 – Hard Turn

The ship's turning speed is reduced by 10 feet, to a minimum of 10 feet. In addition, whenever the ship moves, you can increase the ship's strain level by one. If you do, the ship turns up to 90 degrees without spending any movement.

### Rank 4 – Agile Pilot

The ship gains a +1 bonus to its Dexterity.

### Rank 5 – Evasive Maneuvers+

You can choose a second enemy ship at the same time.

### Rank 6 – Hard Turn+

The turning speed reduction increases to 20 feet.

### Rank 7 – Desperate Sprint+

When you use this ability, the ship also doubles its movement speed during the next movement phase.

## Warder

This role is responsible for directly protecting the ship from danger with magic.

In order to take this role on a ship, you must be able to cast spells. At the GM's discretion, you may also need to have access to mystic spheres that can plausibly be used to protect the ship. Most mystic spheres which have spells that affect objects can be used to justify this role. However, highly specialized mystic spheres like [enchantment](#) or [vivimancy](#) may not be sufficient.

### Rank 1 – Active Defense

As a standard action, you can give the ship a +2 bonus to all defenses during the current round. This ability has the [Swift](#), page 405 tag. It has no effect if the ship is already protected by another warder using this ability.

### Rank 2 – Specialized Ward

As a standard action, you can activate one of the following effects. This ability has the [Sustain](#) (minor) tag.

- Desperate Fortification: Whenever the ship would take damage, that damage is halved. At the end of each round, if the ship took damage in excess of your rank in this crew role that round, it increases its strain level by two.
- Enhance Armor: The ship gains a +1 [enhancement bonus](#) to its Armor defense.
- Enhance Resilience: The ship gains a +2 [enhancement bonus](#) to its Fortitude defense and vital rolls.
- Mystic Ward: The ship gains a +2 [enhancement bonus](#) to all defenses against magical ✨ attacks.

### Rank 3 – Ship of Magic

You gain a +1 accuracy with magical ✨ abilities, including magical ship weapons, while on the ship. In addition, whenever you participate in a ritual on the ship, you can increase the ship's strain level by one. If you do, the fatigue cost required to perform the ritual is reduced by an amount equal to twice your rank in this crew role.

### Rank 4 – Permanent Ward

The ship gains a bonus to its damage resistance equal to four times your rank in this crew role.

### Rank 5 – Active Defense+

The defense bonus increases to +3.

### Rank 6 – Ship of Magic+

The accuracy bonus increases to +2. In addition, the fatigue cost reduction increases to three times your rank in this crew role.

## Rank 7 – Specialized Ward

The benefits from this ability improve.

- Desperate Fortification: The threshold for gaining fatigue increases to three times your rank in this crew role.
- Enhance Armor: The bonus increases to +2.
- Enhance Resilience: The bonuses increase to +4.
- Mystic Ward: The bonus increases to +4.

# Acknowledgements

A number of marvelous people have helped me make this revision possible, and many clever minds produced ideas I that have incorporated into the new system. I cannot hope to properly credit everyone who contributed, knowingly or otherwise, but I can at least make an attempt here. The following individuals have my gratitude:

Connor Haines, for being a great brainstorming partner and excellent roommate.

Zontan Ferrah, for frequently telling me when my ideas were stupid. Sometimes he was even right.

Desmond Henderson, for his remarkably thorough and insightful feedback, and for being the first person brave enough to run a game with Rise.

Kyle McCauley, Linchaun Zhang, and Scott Kottkamp for helping to correct foolish errors that once littered this document and for providing ideas about how to improve the system.

Tarkisflux, for his excellent [Tome of Prowess](#), feedback on spell design, and more.

Kholai, for keeping me on my toes in our monstrously long discussions of rules minutia.

Douglas Milewski, for his insightful essay on the nature of fighters. It helped inspire me to think that I could make D&D right.

Rich Burlew, for providing a forum for house rule enthusiasts like myself to gather and for his insightful articles that guided my thought.

Shannon Carty, for the donation of her vocabulary.

Dave Rosenberg, for his insight into the nature of druids.

Ryan Beck, for his helpful commentary and criticism.

Jordan MacAvoy, for his endless patience and creativity that repeatedly revealed flaws in the wording and design of this book.

Wizards of the Coast, for making a great game and releasing it under the OGL license, which makes all of this tinkering possible.

In addition, the art for this book came from [Stable Diffusion](#) and [Dall-E 2](#), which is very exciting! We live in the future!

The emoji images used in this book come from Twemoji. They are used and redistributed under the CC-BY-4.0 license terms offered by the [Twemoji](#) project.